

American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

GEORGE E BURCH M D

Editor

NICHOLAS P DePASQUALE M D

JOHN H PHILLIPS M D

Assistant editors

1430 Tulane Avenue New Orleans Louisiana 70112

The C V Mosby Company 3207 Washington Blvd St Louis Mo 63103

International editorial board

J A Abildkov *Syracuse*

D Alexandrov *Berlin*

Gunnar Björck *Stockholm*

Douglas A K Black *Manchester*

S Gilbert Blount Jr *Denver*

Daniel A Brody *Memphis*

H C Burger *Utrecht*

Ignacio Chávez *Mexico City*

William G Cochran *Cambridge*

J Hamilton Crawford *Brooklyn*

Maria Victoria de la Cruz *Mexico City*

Arthur C DeGraff *New York*

Lewis Dexter *Boston*

Kenneth W Donald *Edinburgh*

Pierre W Doehnal *Geneva*

Thomas M Durant *Philadelphia*

Noble O Fowler *Cincinnati*

J Gabert Queraltó *Barcelona*

John F Goodwin *London*

A David M Greenfield *Belfast*

Franz Grosse Brockhoff *Düsseldorf*

A Tybjaerg Hansen *Copenhagen*

Robert A Helm *Cincinnati*

George R Hermann *Gabesten*

Howard E Heyer *Dallas*

C C Ilencu *Bucharest*

Anton Jervell *Oslo*

John W Kirklin *Rochester Vt*

Jean Lénègre *Paris*

Natana Lev *Chicago*

Samuel A Levine *Boston*

Robert I Levy *New York*

William D Love *Jackson*

T E Lowe *Udbornea*

Pavel Lukl *Olomouc Czechoslovakia*

Alan Franklin Lyon *New York*

Magojuro Mackana *Ayala*

Donald Mainland *New York*

Thomas W Mattingly *Washington*

Milton Medlowitz *New York*

Arthur J Merrill *Atlanta*

Andres G Morrow *Bethesda*

A L Myasnikov *Moscow*

Robert C Olson *Pittsburgh*

Alfred Pick *Chicago*

Raymond D Pruitt *Houston*

Vittorio Puddu *Rome*

Thomas J Reeves *Birmingham Ala*

E W Reynolds Jr *Ann Arbor*

Pierre Rijlaert *Brussels*

George G Rowe *Madison*

William P Scarborough *Washington D C*

Ernst Simonsson *Minneapolis*

H A Sjoeflen *Leiden*

Madison S Spach *Darkam*

Alberto C Taquini *Buenos Aires*

Vasyl T Tronchaff *Sofia*

James V Warren *Columbus*

Paul D White *Boston*

VOLUME 68

JULY DECEMBER 1969

Contents

Editorial

- The mortality rate from heart disease 1
Vernice Campbell OBE London England

Clinical communications

- Intra and atrial P wave deflections in
unipolar intracardiac electrograms 3
Henrik Nilsson MD FRCP Edinburgh Scotland

- The role of cinefluorography in clinical
cardiology: Present and future 12
*Ben y D McInnes MD Robert E Whalen MD and
William F Barry J MD Durham N C*

- Observations in patients with implanted pacemaker
III: Frequency of ventricular tachycardia as
cause of Adams Stokes attacks and rate of pacing
required for its prevention 19
William Doster MD New York N Y

- Changes in bone associated with cyanotic
congenital cardiac disease 25
*Charles V Nace J MD PhD Warren L Davis MD
and George H Nadel MD New Orleans La and Denver Colo*

- Arrhythmias after cardiac surgery II: Cyanotic
tetralogy of Fallot with comments in regard
to ventricular septal defect 32
*Robert N Pepper MD Arthur Selzer MD John J Osborn MD
William J Kott MD Saul J Robinson MD and Frank Corbin MD
San Francisco Calif*

- The second heart sound in biventricular failure
due to African cardiomyopathy 38
J V O Red BM MRCP Durban South Africa

- Atherosclerosis in different parts of the
arterial system 41
P. Björntoft MD Lund Sweden

continued on page 3



like clockwork

the smooth interaction of
all ingredients in subthreshold
amounts makes Plexonal the
superior daytime relaxant-sedative

PARTICULARLY USEFUL IN CARDIAC AND GERIATRIC PATIENTS Plexonal's unique composition makes for smooth, long-lasting relaxation. Planned for the patient who needs a gentle-acting anesthetic, Plexonal combines 3 time-tested barbiturates—each different in onset of action and duration of effect. And because the patient may be especially susceptible to side effects, Plexonal includes two additional ingredients which themselves also present in subthreshold

amounts potentiate the action of the barbiturates, further limiting the required doses. This minimizes side effects such as drowsiness, hangover and to a degree, makes Plexonal ideal for depressed patients who need mild sedation. Indeed, Plexonal is free of numerous side effects and relatively free of minor side effects even when taken for extended periods. For all these reasons, Plexonal is indicated for the relief of anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness and insomnia.

PLEXONAL®

Each tablet contains sodium diethylbarbiturate 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium isobutylbarbiturate 25 mg. (phen. r.t.). May be habit forming. 1 copolymer hydrobromide 0.08 mg., dihydroergolamine methanesulfonate 0.16 mg. Dosage: 1 tablet 2 to 4 times daily (range 2 to 6 tablets per day). Consult literature and dosage information available on request before prescribing. Contraindicated: severely depressed or comatose state not from any cause.

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

An inexpensive 35 to 16 mm reduction printer and animation device for cineradiographic films 51

J. Michael Criley M.D. and Philip R. Thorne Baltimore Md

Effects of several cardiovascular drugs on various phases of circulatory dynamics 55

Earl F. Aldinger Ph.D. Charleston S.C.

Myocardial blood flow after experimental pulmonary embolism in the intact dog 66

Santiago G. Gonsky M.D. Florence R. Chu M.D. and Elias S. Impropal M.D. Manila Philippines

Isoproterenol induced myocardial necrosis: A histochemical and electron microscopic study 71

Victor J. Ferrans M.D. Ph.D. Richard G. Hibbs Ph.D. William C. Black M.D. and Donald G. Weishaecher D.S. New Orleans La

Study of hemodynamic factors which alter the sequence of the second heart sound 91

Joseph Boyle III M.D. and Robert C. Lott M.D. Jersey City N.J.

ECG changes after cerebral stimulation. I. Anomalous atrioventricular excitation elicited by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation 98

H. P. G. Vask Jr. M.D. Charles H. Hickman M.Sc. Ph.D. and Ethel C. H. f. Ph.D. M.D. Richmond Va

The relative amounts of DNA and concentrations of RNA in heart muscle of normal and hypertrophied hearts 102

Thomas H. Copers M.D. Dallas Tex

Case report

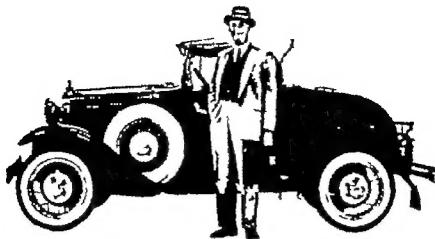
Congenital mitral insufficiency associated with a ventricular septal defect 107

Chloster Gubert M.D. Nicholas Aerichide M.D. Leonard Laprade M.D. and Paul David M.D. Montreal Canada

Review

On sudden death 111

Raymond D. Pruss M.D. Houston Tx



One thing two generations of physicians have in common



Dilaudid (hydromorphone)—unsurpassed for analgesic action

In treating coronary occlusion it is essential to relieve the pain as soon as possible. We have used Dilaudid extensively and have found it to be a reliable analgesic which produces fewer unpleasant and dangerous side effects than morphine.

Mayer A M, Moser M and Jaffe H L. Corollary Emergency and Heart Failure—Prevention and Treatment ed 2 Philadelphia Lea & Febiger 1968 pp 38 39 53

DILAUDID®
(hydromorphone)



KABI PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Contents *continued*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The cardiovascular manifestations of systemic lupus erythematosus 119

William R Heymans MD, James C Herrin MD, Robert Quin MD and Frank L Jencks MD, Galveston, Tex.

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Diuretic therapy. Part II Pharmacology of mercurial diuretics 131

Irvin C DeCoff MD and John F Lyons MD, New York, N.Y.

Annotations

Studies on intramedullary pressure and blood flow in bone 134

A F Sher, Ch. V FRCS, London, England

Hypotension and coronary disease 135

Gladstone R Osburn MB BS MRCP, Derby, England

Estimation of plasma protein 137

D Haines D.Sc FRIC, Melbourne, Australia

Anemia and heart disease 138

G S Aulpatrick MD MRCP, and J L Halsey MB BS, Cardiff, Wales

Book reviews

Book reviews 140

Announcements

Announcements 143

Vol 18, No 1, July 1964, *American Heart Journal*, published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 2407 Hawthorn Road, St. Louis, Mo. 63103. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at additional mailing offices. Subscriptions: United States and its Possessions \$11.00; Canada, Latin America and Japan \$12.00; Other Countries \$13.00. Single copies 75¢. Terms and conditions of purchase: Cash in advance. Payment by check or money order payable to The C. V. Mosby Company. Single copies \$3.00 postage paid. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1964 by The C. V. Mosby Company.



When you decide your patients' dietary fat should be modified, remember

Fleischmann's is Lowest in Saturated Fat of the nation's leading margarine

Fleischmann's is made from 100% corn oil. Over half of this remains in liquid form for high linoleic content—the balance is partially hydrogenated for flavor and spreadability. Consequently Fleischmann's is a "special" margarine—lowest in saturated fat of the nation's leading margarine. A "special" margarine is one of the most important sources of polyunsaturates in the average diet. Only Fleischmann's offers all of these extra benefits:

(1) Exceptionally high P/S ratio

Fleischmann's Margarine has a 17 to 1 ratio (27.5% cis vs. linoleic acid). Using Fleischmann's instead of butter or regular margarine increases intake of polyunsaturates while lowering intake of saturated fat.

(2) Made from 100% corn oil
The only oil used in making Fleischmann's is 100% corn oil. Some so-called corn oil margarines are mixtures of cottonseed or soybean oil with corn oil.

(3) Light delicate flavor—Delicious taste has made Fleischmann's America's largest selling "special" margarine.

(4) Lightly Salted and Unsalted
Fleischmann's comes both ways. What's more, Fleischmann's Unsalted Margarine is dietetically sodium free. It's located in the frozen food section.
(5) National availability—In his most brands, both Fleischmann's can be found in virtually every food store in America.



Lightly Salted in golden package

Unsalted in green foil package

Contents

Editorial

Physiologic problems in mitral stenosis 145

H. Mittleman, M.D., FRCP, and William H. Anderson, B.Sc., M.D., F.R.C.P.

Clinical communications

A portable pump for the protracted injection
of parenteral fluids 149

F. Lowell Dunn, M.D., and Donald C. Eckler, Omaha, Neb.

Some hemodynamic aspects of cardiac arrhythmias
in man: A clinical physiologic correlation 153

M. Irene Porter, M.D., and Roger M. Hurrell, M.D., New York, N.Y.

Retrograde conduction and arrhythmic
dissociation in heart block 165

Eric R. Gubay, M.D., FRCP(C), and Corrado L. Moros, M.D., Montreal, Canada

Electrocardiographic manifestations of ventricular
hypertrophy: a computer study of ECG anatomic
correlations in 319 cases 173

B. Gunn A. Carter, M.D., and E. Henry Estes, Jr., M.D., Durham, N.C.

Comparative study of electrocardiograms of healthy
premature and full term infants of similar weight 193

S. Zee Hsieh, M.D., Stockholm, Sweden

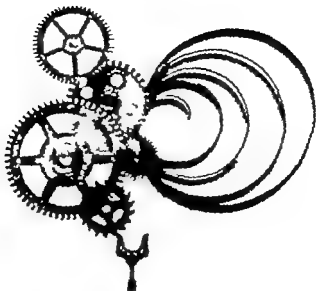
Cardiac and renal hyperresponsiveness to acute
plasma volume expansion in hypertension 193

M. Lbyek, M.D., J. Hoffman, M.D., and Z. Hegl, M.D., Prague, Czechoslovakia

Experimental and laboratory reports

Dextran exchange anemia and reduction in blood viscosity
in the heart lung preparation: With an observation
upon the action of ouabain in anemic heart failure 201

Noble O. Fowler, M.D., and John C. Halpern, M.D., Cincinnati, O.



like clockwork

the smooth interaction of
all ingredients in subthreshold
amounts makes Plexonal the
superior daytime relaxant-sedative

PARTICULARLY USEFUL IN CARDIAC AND GERIATRIC PATIENTS: Plexonal's unique composition makes for smooth, safe, long-lasting relaxation. Planned for the patient who needs a gentler-acting sedative, Plexonal combines 3 time-tested barbiturates—each different in onset of action and duration of effect. And because the patient may be especially susceptible to side effects, Plexonal includes two additional ingredients which themselves also present in subthreshold

amounts potentiate the action of the barbiturates, further limiting the required doses. This minimizes side effects such as drowsiness, habituation and tolerance, making Plexonal ideal for depressed patients who need mild sedation. Indeed, Plexonal is free of venous side effects and relatively free of minor side effects even when taken for extended periods. For all these reasons, Plexonal is indicated for the relief of anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness and insomnia.

PLEXONAL®

Each tablet contains sodium diethylbarbiturate 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium isobutylbarbiturate 25 mg. (Warning: May be habit forming.) scopolamine hydrobromide 0.08 mg., dihydroergotamine methanesulfonate 0.16 mg. Dosage: 1 tablet 2 to 4 times daily (range 2 to 6 tablets per day). Consult literature and dosage information available on request before prescribing. Contraindicated in severe hypotension or coma, one state from any cause.

Hemodynamic effects of bradykinin and gastrin in the stomach 214

Eugene D. Jacobson M.D. Washington D.C.

Comparative efficiency of tethoscopes 220

Dale Groom M.D. Charleston S.C.

Pulmonary hypertension due to myxoma of the right atrium With special reference to the behavior of emboli of myxoma in the lung 224

*Donald Heath M.D. Ph.D. M.R.C.P. and John Vackman M.D. M.R.C.I.
Birmingham England*

Comparison of human and computer electrocardiographic wave form classification and identification 236

S. Jazay M.D. Gerald H. Whipple M.D. and Lawrence Stark M.D. Cambridge Mass.

An extrarenal action of mercurial diuretics 243

Rodney M. Patterson M.D. and C. Thorpe Ray M.D. Columbus Mo.

Case reports

A new form of right ventricular outflow obstruction Case report 249

James H. Pale M.D. Larry E. Isser M.D. and Orin D. Butterick M.D. Memphis Tenn.

Atrial dissection 257

William L. Hayes M.D. and Gerald P. Kirby M.D. Kansas City Mo.

Clinical pathologic conference

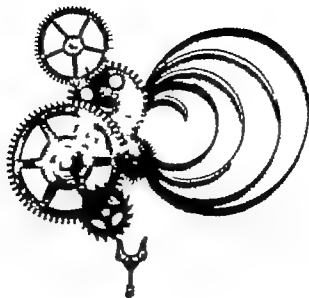
Clinical pathologic conference 254

*Gary Reckis M.D. Paul Adams J. M.D. Yang H. g M.D. Kurt Implet M.D.
C. Nelson Lichte M.D. and Jesse E. Edwards M.D. Minneapolis and St. Paul Minn.*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Atrial septal defect 263

*S. Schrire M.Sc. Ph.D. M.D. F.R.C.P.E. F.R.C.P. and L. Vogelstein M.D. M.R.C.P.
Cape Town South Africa*



like clockwork

the smooth interaction of
all ingredients in subthreshold
amounts makes Plexonal the
superior daytime relaxant-sedative

PARTICULARLY USEFUL IN CARDIAC AND GERIATRIC PATIENTS Plexonal's unique composition makes for smooth safe long-acting relaxation. Planned for the patient who needs a gentler acting sedative, Plexonal combines 3 time-tested barbiturates—each different in onset of action and duration of effect. And because the patient may be especially susceptible to side effects, Plexonal includes two additional ingredients which themselves also prevent the subthreshold

amounts potentiate the action of the barbiturates, further limiting the required doses. This minimizes side effect such as drowsiness, habituation and tolerance, making Plexonal ideal for depressed patients who need mild sedation. Indeed, Plexonal is free of various side effects and relatively free of minor side effects, even when taken for extended periods. For all these reasons, Plexonal is indicated for the relief of anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness and insomnia.

PLEXONAL[®]

Each tablet contains sodium diethyl barbiturate 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium isobutylbarbiturate 25 mg. (Warning: May be habit forming.) acepromazine hydrochloride 0.05 mg., dihydroergotamine mesylate 0.15 mg. Doseage: 1 tablet 2 to 4 times daily (range 2 to 6 tablets per day). Caution: Usual dose and dosage information available on request before prescribing. Contraindicated in severe hypotension and other cases caused from any cause.



Contents *continued*

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Diuretic therapy Part III Clinical
use of mercurial diuretics 218

Arthur C D Graff MD and Helen P Lyon MD New York NY

Annotations

Acute interstitial nephritis 291

S B de C Baker MD and R T Hall MD MRCP Manchester England

Electrocardiographic studies in patients
with an artificial pacemaker 282

Bertil N Johansson MD Umeå Sweden

Electrocardiographic evaluation of mitral
valvotomy and stenosis 284

J F Goodwin MD FRCP London England

On death by crucifixion 286

S M Trause MD Hannover NH

Letter to the Editor

Letter to the Editor 266

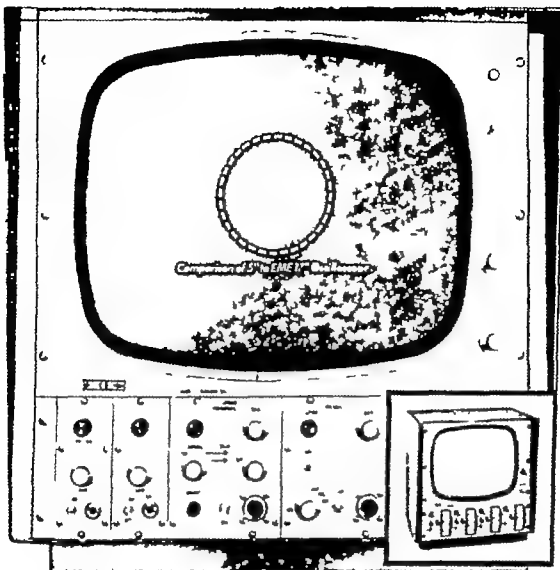
Book reviews

Book reviews 255

Announcements

Announcements 290

VOLUME 10, 1964 American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company, 307 Washington St., St. Louis, MO 63103. Second-class postage paid at St. Louis, MO, and additional mailing offices. Subscriptions: United States and its Possessions \$14.00 Canada, Latin America and Spain \$15.00 Other Countries \$16.00. Single copies 90¢. For advertisement rates and orders, please write to The C. V. Mosby Company, 307 Washington St., St. Louis, MO 63103. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1964 by The C. V. Mosby Company.



Big in size and Capabilities

Adaptable for all forms of PATIENT MONITORING during surgery in the recovery room and for intensive care units.

The capabilities of the large screen are further created with a variety of interchangeable Plug-In Modules. Simultaneous display on the 17" screen is practical for ECG, blood pressures, ECG and other rapidly changing physiological phenomena, plus common and master display of Heart Rate, Temperature and Respiration Rate.

Any trace may be displayed to full screen for 6 1/2" or 12" or up to 4" per trace may be displayed simultaneously. The stability of the electronics enables rapid determination of practice values from an easy-to-read system.

Start using the EME 17 Oscilloscope for as little as \$1270 for the base unit and \$330 for one ECG Plug-In Pre-amplifier. A pressure pre-amplifier may be added for \$485.

The price of the unit shown above with four Plug-In Modules (for four simultaneous traces on the

screen) including one ECG channel, one blood pressure channel and two DC input channels) is \$3691.1 set shown EME Oscilloscope ready for intensive Care I setting of four patients with display of ECG, Heart Rate on individual screens and Alarms ready to sound on when any critical falls outside of preset limits. Complete as shown—\$3786—less than \$950 per patient.

Write EME for Data sheet on the complete system including a choice of 16 Plug-In Modules for use with the Oscilloscope.



Electro-Medical Engineering Co. 703 Main Street
Berbank, California 91806, Phone: (213) 849-8851

Get complete features additional Fold Representatives Write: Ben Wall, Marketing Manager, EME/734 South Wacker Boulevard, Burbank, California

Contents

Editorial

Objective evaluation of therapy in trinitro-
cerebral ischemia 291

Joseph P. Fechet MD, William D. C. and Ralph H. Hiron MD, Central Vass

Clinical communications

Errors in voltage in multichannel ECG recordings
using newer electrode materials 295

Gregory B. Fung MD, BS, LRCP, URCG, August, Ga

Cor triatriatum: Hemodynamic and angiographic
diagnosis 298

*Graham A. H. Miller BV, BSc, LRCP, Paed, and Douglas M. B. Chubb
William H. Anderson MD, Orling W. Kinsland MD, and H. J. C. Swan MB, PhD
Rochester, U.S.*

The relation of the aortic systolic murmur
to mitral valve disease 305

V. S. S. M. V. M. PhD, MD, FRCPE, FRCP, Cape Town, South Africa

Correlation of the two-step exercise test (Master's test)
and the hemodynamic findings in patients with
mitral stenosis 311

Georg A. Kados MD, Vassil E. Vassil MD, and Amin Tawana MD, Beirut, Lebanon

Serum proteins in cyanotic and acyanotic
congenital heart disease 316

Sheldon J. Stedts MD, and David B. Ginsky MD, Chicago, Ill

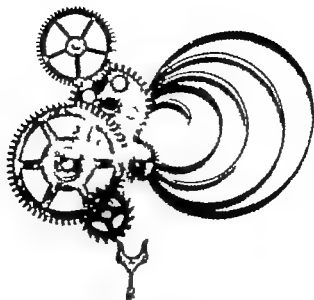
Late peaking of the T wave as a
digitalis effect 320

Harold D. Levine MD, and Frances T. Angelides MD, PhD, Boston, Mass

The possible role of sex in digitalis tolerance 325

Paul L. Rabinovitch MD, and Fred Wasserman MD, Coral Gables, Fla

continued on page 3



**the smooth interaction of
all ingredients in subthreshold
amounts makes Plexonal the
superior daytime relaxant-sedative**

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

The ultrastructural basis of Starling's law of the heart
The role of the sarcomere in determining ventricular size
and stroke volume 336

*Edmund H Sonnenblick MD David Spach MD PhD and Henry M Spontis BS
Bethesda Md*

Electrocardiographic changes due to delayed activation
of the wall of the right ventricle 347

*E Neil Moser MD B F Hoffman MD D F Patterson MD and
J H Sackey MD Brooklyn N Y and Philadelphia Pa*

The limits of information in the vectorcardiogram
Comparative resynthesis of body surface potential
with different lead systems 362

Lee G Hansen MD Nancy C Flowers MD and Daniel A Brady MD Memphis Tenn

Cardiac function during perfusion of the circumflex
coronary artery with venous blood low molecular
dextran or Tyrode solution 370

Panagiotis C Petropoulos MD and Nicolaas C Meijne MD Amsterdam Netherlands

Case reports

Postextrasystolic alternans of the T wave
due to hypokalemia 383

William S Mathias Jr MD and Charles Fisch MD Indianapolis Ind

Paradoxical acceleration of ventricular tachycardia
after procaine amide therapy 387

Leicester J Shabo MD Leonel Balboa MD and J L Rubin MD New York N Y

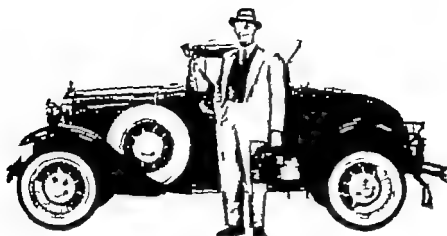
Myotonia dystrophica with A-V dissociation and Stokes-Adams
attacks A case report and review of the literature 391

*Victor J Falkowicz MD Morris Dunn MD and
William Reed MD Kansas City Kans*

Review

Veins and venous tone 397

Bjorn Falck MD and Stefan Mellander MD Goteborg Sweden



One thing two generations of physicians have in common .



Dilaudid (hydromorphone)—unsurpassed for analgesic action

In treating coronary occlusion it is essential to relieve the pain as soon as possible. We have used Dilaudid extensively and have found it to be a reliable analgesic which produces fewer unpleasant and dangerous side effects than morphine.

Master A. M. Moser, M.D., and J. R. H. L. Cardiac Emergencies and Heart Failure
—Prevention and Treatment ed. 2 Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 1956 pp. 28, 29, 33

DILAUDID®
(hydromorphone)



KNOLL PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Contents *continued*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

- The effect of digitalis upon the exercise electrocardiogram 409
Charles Kaul MD and Herbert A. Hultgren MD Palo Alto Calif

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

- Diuretic therapy Part IV Pharmacology
of thiazide diuretics 421
Wm F Lyon MD and Arthur C DeCraff MD New York N Y

Annotations

- Circulation in muscle during acute pressor responses
to emotional stress and during chronic sustained
elevation of blood pressure 424
J Brad MD D Sc Prague Czechoslovakia
- Thoughts concerning spiral VCG systems 426
Zeng Z Zao MD Burlington Vt
- Diurnal variation in plasma volume in normal
and hypertensive subjects 427
W I Crislow MD Oxford England
- The heart in hypothyroidism 428
*Clare P Abernethy MD MRCP and G S Thompson MEd MB BCh MRCP
Liverpool England*

Book reviews

- Book reviews 431

Announcements

- Announcements 434

VOLUME 35, 1964 American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C.V. Mosby Company, 307 Washington Boulevard, St. Louis, MO 63103. Second-class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and at additional mailing offices. Subscriptions: United States \$14.00; Canada, Latin America and Mexico \$15.00; Other Countries \$16.00. Single copies \$1.00. Second-class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at other mailing offices. Postmaster: Send address changes in U.S.A. to American Heart Journal, 307 Washington Boulevard, St. Louis, Mo. 63103. Outside U.S.A. to The C.V. Mosby Company, 100 Brook Hill Drive, Hove, Kent, England. Copyright © 1964 by The C.V. Mosby Company.

New Regroton®

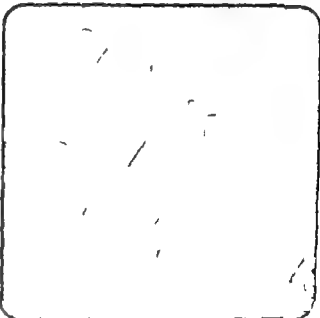
Chlorthalidone 25 mg
or 50 mg

lowers blood pressure

Regroton® combines two long acting antihypertensive drugs, reserpine and Hygroton® brand of chlorthalidone. Each drug enhances the other, bestowing a high degree of effectiveness on the combination.

Chlorthalidone lowers blood pressure round the clock 24 hours a day. So does reserpine. There is no letup in therapeutic activity. Because of the dual prolonged actions and effectiveness, Regroton® need be given but once a day with breakfast.

Regroton® consists of relatively small doses of each component, and side effects are less likely than with full dosage of either. Since it is highly effective, it may often replace antihypertensive drugs with more serious side effects. When considered necessary, Regroton® may be prescribed together with other antihypertensive agents which may then be given in lower dosage with lessened risk of side reactions.



Brief Summary

Contraindications: History of mental depression, hypersensitivity and recent cases of severe renal or hepatic disease.

Warnings: Discontinue 2 weeks before general anesthesia. 1 week before electroshock therapy and if depression or peptic ulcer occurs.

Precautions: Reduce dosage of concomitant antihypertensive agent by one-half. Discontinue if the BUN rises or liver dysfunction is aggravated. Electrolyte imbalance and potassium depletion may occur. Take particular care in cardiac or severe ischemic heart disease and patients receiving corticosteroids, ACTH or if taking. Self restriction is not recommended. Use with caution in patients with ulcerative colitis, gastritis or bronchial asthma.

Side Effects: Headache, dizziness, muscle cramps, fatigue and dizziness. Potential side effects include angina pectoris, severe depression, drowsiness, hyperglycemia, hyperuricemia, loss of taste, leukopenia, nasal stuffiness, skin rashes, purpura, sore throat and weakness. For full details see the complete prescribing information.

Availability: Bottles of 100 and 1000 tablets.

Average Dosage: One tablet daily with breakfast.

ME 2751

Geigy

Geigy Pharmaceuticals
Divs. of Geigy Chemical Corporation
Ardway, New York



Contents

Editorial

Cardiac edema 435

Douglas L A Block MD Manchester England

Clinical communications

Normal redundancy in chest leads as bases for recognition of minor abnormalities 435

*Ernst Simonson MD Leo D Cady MD and Joan E LaRiviere
Vinn apolis Miss and New York NY*

The transmission of systolic murmurs from the pulmonary artery into the left atrium 443

*Lowell H Perry MD C Robert E Wells MD and Gerardo Voci MD
Philadelphia Pa*

Hemodynamic basis for clinical manifestations of patent ductus arteriosus 447

*Herbert M Rudolph MD Emilio V Scarpelli MD PhD Richard J Golube MD
and Norman L Gantman MD New York NY*

Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection
Electro vectorcardiographic hemodynamic
and anatomic correlations in 11 cases 459

*Jos H Gansler MD L Jerome Gross MD PhD Myron H Wheat J MD
Douglas R Shustkin MD and Gerald L Schiebler MD Gainesville Fla*

The use of amyl nitrite in the hemodynamic assessment of
aortic valvular and muscular aortic stenosis 468

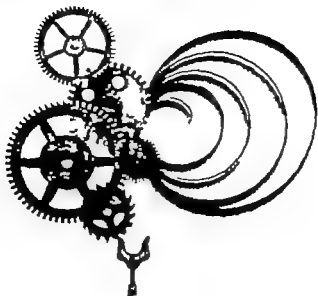
*Frank I Marcus MD Joseph A Perloff MD and
Isidoro C DeLeon MD Washington DC*

Studies in cerebral circulation: Methods for the stereoscopic
demonstration of the human cerebral microcirculation
Preliminary observations on the arterial supply of the red nucleus 476

Alfred R Hale PhD MD and Adrian F Reed PhD MD New Orleans La

A study of the etiological basis of primary
pulmonary hypertension 484

Servio I Rousberg MD Boston Mass



like clockwork

the smooth interaction of
all ingredients in subthreshold
amounts makes Plexonal the
superior daytime relaxant-sedative

PARTICULARLY USEFUL IN CARDIAC AND GERIATRIC PATIENTS Plexonal's unique composition makes for smooth, safe, long-lasting relaxation. Planned for the patient who needs a gentler acting sedative, Plexonal combines 3 time-tested barbiturates—each different in onset of action and duration of effect. And because the patient may be especially susceptible to side effects, Plexonal includes two additional ingredients which themselves also present in subthreshold

amounts, potentiate the action of the barbiturates, further limiting the required doses. This minimizes side effects such as drowsiness, habituation and tolerance, making Plexonal ideal for depressed patient who need mild sedation. Indeed, Plexonal is free of serious side effects and relatively free of minor side effects even when taken for extended periods. For all the reasons, Plexonal is indicated for the relief of anxiety, tension, irritability, restlessness and insomnia.

PLEXONAL®

Each tablet contains sodium amobarbital 45 mg., sodium phenylethylbarbiturate 15 mg., sodium cyclohexylbarbiturate 25 mg. (Nembutal® may be habit forming), scopolamine hydrobromide 0.08 mg., dihydroergotamine methanesulfonate 0.16 mg. Doseage: 1 tablet 2 to 4 times daily (range 2 to 6 tablets per day). Consult literature and dosage information available on request before prescribing. Contraindicated in severely depressed or comatose states from any cause.

Contents *continued*

Experimental and laboratory reports

Postmortem angiographic studies on the coronary arterial circulation. Incidence and topography of occlusive coronary lesions: relation to anatomic pattern of large coronary arteries 490

*Felix L. Rodriguez MD, Stanley L. Robbins MD and
Vera Benasiewicz MD Boston Mass*

High frequency skin bar ballistocardiograms: a method of greatly improving, simple skin bar records 500

*Christophe Imbraux MD Marseille France and
Isaac Starr MD Philadelphia Pa*

Capatrance plethysmograph method for separating blood flow in muscle and skin in the human forearm 509

*Chester Hume PhD Terry Greene Milton Clem MD and
David H. Huser BS Los Angeles Calif*

The effects of chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow on myocardial reactions after coronary artery ligation in dogs 515

*Irwin A. Klum MD Albert J. Muller MD Ruth Puck MD and
Louis A. Aul MD Chicago Ill*

Electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after cardiac X irradiation in dogs 524

*Steven J. Phillips MD, J. Hiram Reid MD and
Roberta Rush PhD New York N Y*

Case reports

Abnormal Q waves simulating myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial diseases 534

William B. Tardif MD and Charles Fisch MD Indianapolis Ind

Lodged catheter during cardiac catheterization 536

John D. Stewart MD and Elliot H. Drake MD FACP Detroit Mich

Salmonella infantis infection of a pre-existent ventricular aneurysm 541

*Edward M. M. Valley MD Richard J. Kessel MD and
William R. Grace MD New York N Y*

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 549

*William W. Winkler MD Douglas Brewer MD Michael Fitzgerald MD and
Donald Heath MD Birmingham England*

continued on page 2



**One thing two generations of
physicians have in common**



**Dilaudid (hydromorphone) - still
unmatched for analgesic action**

In treating coronary occlusion it is essential to relieve the pain as soon as possible. We have used Dilaudid extensively and have found it to be a reliable analgesic which produces fewer unpleasant and dangerous side effects than morphine.*

Mason, A. M., Moser, M., and Jaff, H. L. *Circulation* Emergency and Heart Failure
—Prevention and Treatment ed 3 Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 1961 pp 56-57

DILAUDID®
(hydromorphone)



KNOLL PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Contents *continued*

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram
in congenital heart disease 356

*Victor R. Gorin, M.D., F.I.C.C., Robert C. Redington, M.D., and
Carlos Giral, M.D., San Juan, Puerto Rico*

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Diuretic therapy. Part V. Clinical use
of thiazide diuretics 369

William F. Lown, M.D., and John C. D. G. G. M.D., New York, N.Y.

Annotations

Thromboembolism 513

Dr. Alexander Heggstad, M.D., Ottawa, Canada

Ocular electrolyte and respiratory changes
in hemorrhagic shock 514

Dorothy A. Brooks, M.D., London, England

Diagnosis of adhesive constrictive pericarditis 576

John J. Brown, M.D., and C. Bruce C. M. M.D., Charleston, S.C.

The sensitivity of insects to sexual olfactory stimuli 577

Vernon Jacobson, Brittonville, Md.

Book reviews

Book reviews 579

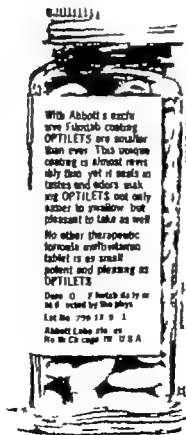
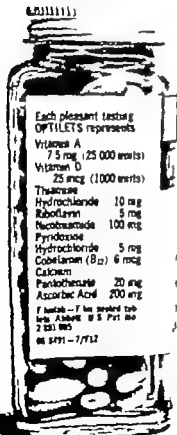
Announcements

Announcements 580

VOLUME 4, October 1964, *American Heart Journal*, published monthly by The C.V. Mosby Company, 527
North St., St. Louis, Mo. 63103. Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo., and at additional mailing offices. Sub-
scriptions: United States and its possessions \$14.00; Canada, Latin America and Spain \$15.00; Other Countries
\$15.75. Single copies, not less than 10, and in pharmacy United States and its possessions \$1.50; Canada, Latin America,
and Spain \$1.60; Other Countries \$1.75. Postpaid. Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1964 by
The C.V. Mosby Company.

Other
nutritionals
may have as
logical a
formula

but this one
offers your
patients
these added
advantages



American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

GEORGE E BURCH M D

Editor

NICHOLAS P DEPASQUALE M D

JOHN H PHILLIPS M D

Assistant editors

1450 Tulane Avenue New Orleans Louisiana 70112

The C V Mosby Company 3207 Washington Blvd St Louis Mo 63103

Editorial communications

Original manuscript address: Manuscripts of papers for publication and all the correspondence should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, La. 70112. All letters should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced. Manuscripts should be typed on one side of the paper and should be double-spaced.

Business communications

Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

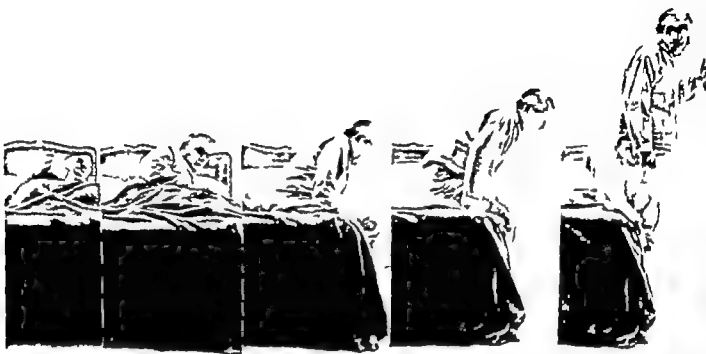
Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112. Business communications should be sent to the Editor, Dr George E Burch, 1450 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

in sustained moderate to severe hypertension

SMOOTH CONTROL OF BLOOD PRESSURE



ALDORIL combines two important antihypertensive agents: ALDOMET® (methyldopa) to modify vasoconstrictor activity and HydroDIURIL® (hydrochlorothiazide) to modify salt metabolism and complement the action of ALDOMET.

ALDORIL thus offers

- 1 smooth, effective control of blood pressure with decreased risk of symptomatic postural and exercise hypotension
- 2 maintenance of cardiac output and peripheral vascular reactivity
- 3 better control of edema and weight gain
- 4 greater patient acceptance due to the lower incidence of troublesome side effects and the convenience and economy of combined therapy

ALDORIL™-25

ANTIHYPERTENSIVE methyldopa 250 mg and hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg

ALDORIL™-15

ANTIHYPERTENSIVE methyldopa 250 mg and hydrochlorothiazide 15 mg

Contents

Editorial

- Overweight and hypertension in emerging populations 581
Alexander R. P. Haller, Ph.D. Johannesburg, South Africa

Clinical communications

- The medical ecology of public safety: I. Sudden death due to coronary heart disease 596

Robert J. Myerburg, M.D. and Joseph H. Durr, M.D. Miami, Fla.

- Absence of Q waves in leads I, II, V₁, and V₄ in children 596

*Max V. Gusp, Captain, MC, USA; Robert B. Franklin, Lt. Colonel, MC, USA;
John E. Hui, Jr., Captain, MC, USA; and Leon W. D. van Vazer, MC, USA
Denver, Colo.*

- The electrocardiogram in diphtheritic myocarditis 599

*Varian A. LeFebvre, M.D. and Benson Cannon, II, M.D. and
Francisco Costa, M.D. New Orleans, La.*

- Dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in stenosis of the pulmonary valve and of the pulmonary arteries in children 612

*Irvin A. D. Cox, M.D., M.R.C.P. Rose, L. Incilla, M.D. and
Vagnus H. Gustafsson, M.D. Chicago, Ill.*

- Comparative effectiveness of pargyline as an antihypertensive agent 621

*David A. Bratt, M.D., Godde Owens, M.D., Charles Hender, M.D., Robert H. Selzer, M.D.
and John H. Meyer, M.D. Philadelphia, Pa.*

- The direct diagnosis of myocardial infarction by photomicroscanning after administration of cesium-131 627

*Edward L. Carr, Jr., M.D., Geoffrey Gleason, B.Ch.E., James Sha, L.B.
and Bruce Krom, M.D. New York, N.Y.*

continued on page 3

PLEXONAL

**the superior daytime sedative relaxant
for the heart-conscious patient**



who walks a tightrope of fear

Relaxation is crucial to his therapy because of his condition
Relaxation is difficult to achieve because of his apprehension

Pitavastatin provides smooth safe effective control of anxiety and tension in cardiovascular disease

Ideal for the cardiac, periparturic or mildly depressed patient.

Quickly relieves anxiety, tension, restlessness, irritability, insomnia.

Effective yet easy on the gentle because of the smooth interaction of 5 ingredients — all in subthreshold amounts: 3 time-tested barbiturates, each different in onset of action and duration of effect; 2 additional sedative ingredients, which potentiate the action of the barbiturates and further lend the amounts required.

Free of serious side effects: minor side effects are minimal—even when Plavix is taken for extended periods of time.

PLEXONAL

[illegible]

Contents cont. sed

Experimental and laboratory reports

Genesis of the electrocardiogram in atrial septal defect 637

*John P. Berneux M.D. Madison S. Spark M.D. and
Charles R. Myers M.D. Durham N.C.*

Renal blood flow as influenced by changes in arterial
venous and ureteral pressures 652

*Leroy B. Hershaw Ph.D. Thomas E. Emerson Jr. Ph.D. and
Charles W. Brake M.D. Oklahoma City Okla.*

Re-excitation of the atrium The echo phenomenon 661

Indira G. Wallace M.D. and Willard M. Daggett M.D. Durham N.C.

The effects of quinidine on the metabolism of glucose U C¹⁴
and palmitate U C¹⁴ by heart muscle 667

Lamar Cresson M.D. and Joseph C. Shupp M.D. Gowerville Mo.

A diaphragm isolator and spring-driven dye injector for
efficient multiple determinations of cardiac output
by indicator dilution 672

Carl F. Rathe Ph.D. Indianapolis Ind.

Indicator-dilution techniques in the estimation of
renal blood flow 675

Stephen Schilling M.D. Nashville Tenn.

Case reports

Salmonella myocarditis Report of a case with
ventricular rupture 692

Vernon Sanders M.D. and Lawrence F. Vassilik M.D. Washington D.C.

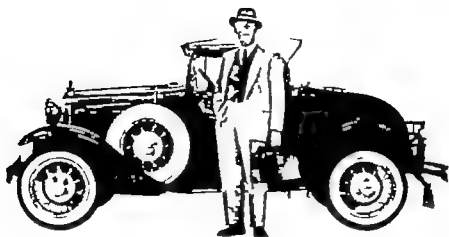
Prolonged shock after myocardial infarction relieved
by ACTH and cortisone 686

Joseph Edesken M.D. and Harry Bass M.D. Philadelphia Pa.

Review

Coronary vasodilator therapy for angina pectoris 691

George G. Rowe M.D. Madison Ill.



One thing two generations of physicians have in common ,



Dilaudid (hydromorphone)—unsurpassed for analgesic action

In treating coronary occlusion it is essential to relieve the pain as soon as possible. We have used Dilaudid extensively and have found it to be a reliable analgesic which produces fewer unpleasant and dangerous side effects than morphine.

Meyer A. M. Moser M.D. and J. H. L. Cardiac Emergencies and Heart Failure
—Prevention and Treatment ed. 2 Philadelphia Lea & Febiger 1965 pp. 88-90-91

DILAUDID®
(hydromorphone)



KNOLL PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Electrocardiographic alterations associated with electrically
silent areas of myocardium 697

Nicholas P DePasquale MD George E Burch MD and
John H Phillips MD New Orleans La

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Diuretic therapy Part VI Metabolic complications of
thiazide therapy and their correction 710

Alan F Levin MD and Arthur C DeGruy MD New York NY

Annotations

Hemodynamic effects of occlusion of the abdominal aorta
during nitrogen mustard therapy 713

J R Humes MD MRCP DCH DTM&H Nairobi East Africa

Cor pulmonale due to Schistosoma mansoni 714

María R García Palmarín MD San Juan Puerto Rico

The examination of urine 715

P J Little MB MRCP London England

Is histamine the trigger mechanism of endotoxin shock? 716

Eugene D Jacobson MD and John P Kales MD Washington DC

Book reviews

Book reviews 720

Announcements

Announcements 722

VOLUME 3 NUMBER 1964 American Heart Journal published in July by The C. V. Mosby Company 3307
Washington Boulevard St. Louis, Mo. 63103 Second-class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and at additional offices. Sub-
scriptions: United States and its Possessions \$16.00 Canada, Latin America and Spain \$18.00 Other Countries
\$15.00 Send to: Terms and conditions of purchase: United States and its Possessions \$3.40 Canada, Latin America,
and Spain \$9.00 Other Countries \$9.90 Single copies \$3.00 postpaid. Printed in the U. S. A. Copyright © 1964 by
The C. V. Mosby Company

New Regroton®

Each half 100 mg 200 mg 300 mg 400 mg 500 mg 600 mg 700 mg 800 mg 900 mg 1000 mg



Regroton® combines two long acting antihypertensive drugs, reserpine and Hygroton® brand of chlorthalidone. Each drug enhances the other, bestowing a high degree of effectiveness on the combination.

Chlorthalidone lowers blood pressure round the clock, 24 hours a day. So does reserpine. There is no letup in therapeutic activity. Because of the dual prolonged actions and effectiveness, Regroton® need be given but once a day with breakfast.

Regroton® consists of relatively small doses in each component, and side effects are less likely than with full dosage of either. Since it is highly effective, it may often replace antihypertensive drugs with more serious side effects. When considered necessary, Regroton® may be prescribed together with other antihypertensive agents which may then be given in lower dosage with lessened risk of side reactions.

Brief Summary

Contraindications: History of mental depression, hypersensitivity and recent cases of severe renal or hepatic disease.

Warnings: Discontinue 2 weeks before general anesthesia, 1 week before electroshock therapy, and if depression or peptic ulcer occurs.

Precautions: Reduce dosage of concomitant antihypertensive agents by one-half. Discontinue if the BUN rises or if renal dysfunction is suggested. Electrolyte imbalances and potassium depletion may occur; take particular care in patients on severe metabolic heart disease and patients receiving corticosteroids, ACTH or diuretics. Salt restriction is not recommended. Use with caution in patients with obstructive colitis, galactosemia, or biliary obstruction.

Side Effects: May see vomiting, diarrhea, muscle cramps, headache, and dizziness. Possible side effects include angina pectoris, anxiety, depression, drowsiness, hypoglycemia, hyperkalemia, loss of libido, nasal stuffiness, pruritus, purpura, and rash and weakness. For full details see the complete prescribing information.

How to Use: Bottles of 100 and 1000 tablets.

Usual Dosage: One tablet daily with breakfast.

REG-77

Geigy

Geigy Pharmaceuticals
Division of Geigy Chemical Corporation
Ardsley, New York



Contents

Acknowledgment to reviewers

Acknowledgment to reviewers 723

Editorial

The value of converting atrial fibrillation
to normal sinus rhythm 725

W. Irwin Forer, M.D. and Ronald W. Henry, M.D.
New York, N. Y.

Clinical communications

Congenital absence of the pulmonary valve 728

Irvin A. D. Cruikshank, M.D., M.R.C.P., Bessie L. Lendrum, M.D.
and Gertrude Vasek, M.D. Chicago, Ill.

Poststenotic dilatation of the aorta with
muscular subaortic stenosis 741

Alan W. Berntrush, M.D., Joseph A. Perloff, M.D.,
Peter W. Conrad, M.D. and Charles A. Hefner, M.D.
Washington, D. C.

The spread to appearance time ratio in the estimation
of left to right shunts 748

Arthur O. Phibbs, Jr., M.D., Peter J. Sloughlin, M.D.,
R. Page C. Chason, M.D. and Charles E. McLean, M.D.
Hartford, Conn.

A modern approach to the injection treatment of varicose veins
and its applications in pregnant patients 757

W. G. Fegan, M.Ch., F.R.C.S.I., D.E.Fd., Gerald M.Sc., L.R.C.P.I. & S.I.
and W. H. Borsley, M.B., B.Ch. Dublin, Ireland

Experimental and laboratory reports

Epicardial and intramural excitation in
chronic myocardial infarction 765

D. Dierckx, M.D., A. A. W. Van Laere, M.D. and J. B. Herber, M.D.
Amsterdam, Netherlands

continued on page 3

Contents *continued*

I Effects of perfusion of oxygenated micromolecular solutions at normal atmospheric pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium 777

Panagiotis C Petropoulos MD Malmö Sweden

II Effects of intramyocardial perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 atmospheres absolute pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium 785

Panagiotis C Petropoulos MD Malmö Sweden

A measuring probe to facilitate measurement of cardiovascular structures displayed on radiographs 797

Emanuel Goldberg MD New York NY

Case report

Right ventricular aneurysm a complication of transventricular pulmonary valvulotomy Report of two cases one associated with gonadal agenesis 799

V Mirvosh MD Ali Varti MD and Kishor D Shah MD Baltimore Md

Clinical pathologic conference

Clinical pathologic conference 804

Francis Straus MD Maurice Le MD and Donald Cassels MD Chicago Ill

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The prognosis of acute rheumatic fever 817

Aha R Fuster MD Edith A Stern BS and Maria Spagnuolo MD New York NY

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Diuretic therapy Part VII Spironolactone 835

Walter S Ger MD and Arthur C DeGruy MD New York NY

Annotations

Cystic myxomatous degeneration of the popliteal artery 838

B P Bliss MB BS FRCS London England

continued on page 8



**One thing two generations of
physicians have in common**



**Dilaudid (hydromorphone) - still
unmatched for analgesic action**

In treating coronary occlusion it is essential to relieve the pain as soon as possible. We have used Dilaudid extensively and have found it to be a reliable analgesic which produces fewer unpleasant and dangerous side effects than morphine.

See: A. M. Meier, M., and Jaffe H. L. Cardiac Emergencies and Heart Failure
—Prevention and Treatment, ed. 2, Philadelphia: Lea & Febiger 1955 pp. 29, 30, 31

DILAUDID®
(hydromorphone)



KNOLL PHARMACEUTICAL COMPANY ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

Contents *continued*

A simple bedside technique for timing the cardiac cycle 840

Sawyer I Levine MD and Virendra S Mathu MD
Brookline Mass

A brief survey of the health of aged Hunzas 841

Edward G Toomey MD and Paul D White MD
Boston Mass

Papillary necrosis Pathology and management
of the acute attack 842

Noel Bourne MS FRCS FRACS North Adelaide
South Australia

Book review

Book review 844

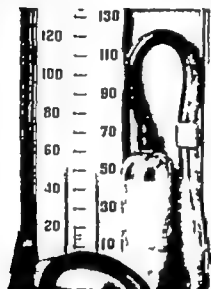
Index

Index 847

Vol 68 No 6 December 1964 American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 1207
Washington Blvd St Louis Mo 63103 Second class postage paid St Louis, Mo and at additional mailing offices. Sub-
scriptions: United States and Its Possessions \$16.00 Canada, Latin America and Spain \$15.00 Other Countries
\$15.50 Six issues form a bound volume. United States and Its Possessions \$6.00 Canada, Latin America,
and Spain \$6.40 Other Countries \$6.80 Six issues form a bound volume. Printed in the U S A. Copyright © 1964 by
The C V Mosby Company



high blood pressure is only half the problem



Control of blood pressure is only part of the physician's problem in treating the hypertensive. Control of the patient—of his emotional and dietary excesses—is also vital to long term management of the disorder.

This is why HYDROPRES® has become an agent of choice in hypertension. A potentiating combination of two established pressure lowering agents, HYDROPRES also provides a gentle tranquilizing action that helps relax the hypertensive. In addition, the dependable diuretic action permits a wider dietary discretion. The constant reminders of hypertensive illness—dizziness, headache, tachycardia, and other symptoms—also respond promptly in most instances to HYDROPRES.

IN MILD TO MODERATE HYPERTENSION

HYDROPRES®

Antihypertensive

HYDROPRES-25 25 mg hydrochlorothiazide, 0.125 mg reserpine per tablet; bottles of 100 and 1000

HYDROPRES-50 50 mg hydrochlorothiazide, 0.125 mg reserpine per tablet; bottles of 100 and 1000

HYDROPRES-Ka 25, 25 mg hydrochlorothiazide, 0.125 mg reserpine, 572 mg potassium chloride (equivalent to 300 mg potassium) per tablet; bottles of 100

HYDROPRES-Ka 50, 50 mg hydrochlorothiazide, 0.125 mg reserpine, 572 mg potassium chloride (equivalent to 300 mg potassium) per tablet; bottles of 100

Indications: Mild to severe degrees of hypertension. Contraindications: Anuria.

Precautions: Reduce dosage of concomitantly administered antihypertensive agents by at least 50 percent. Hydrochlorothiazide. Use caution during intensive or prolonged diuresis. In elderly, inadequacy or salt restriction may lead to renal function impairment. Increase serum level of BUN, hyperuricemia or history of gout. Patients receiving other antihypertensive agents during treatment. Avoid potassium supplements during treatment. Use with caution in face of Q-T interval, mental depression, or at least one week before administration of digitalis and at least one week before electrocardiogram.

Side Effects: Hydrochlorothiazide. Electrolyte imbalance with hypokalemia or hypochloremic alkalosis may occur. A low-salt syndrome may be precipitated. Other possible reactions: hepatic coma, jaundice, xerophthalmia, altered insulin requirements in diabetes, hyperuricemia and gout, blood dyscrasias, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dizziness, periorbital edema, rash, photosensitivity. Reserpine. May be used safely at low doses, but in high doses may cause untoward effects, especially psychosis, depression or its aggravation, other mental or emotional disturbances, impotence, colic, constipation, bronchial asthma, and a tripharyngitis and cardiodysrhythmic effects. Before entering the market, the product is tested for safety and efficacy.



MERCK SHARP & DOHME
Divisions of Merck & Co., Inc. West Point, Pa.

where today's therapy is tomorrow's therapy

Editorial

The mortality rate from heart disease

Maurice Campbell O B E
London, England

The large increase in the death rate from heart disease since about 1924 and especially in that from coronary heart disease is one of the most striking features of recent medical statistics. In the first of two papers in the *British Medical Journal* I discussed the changes that have taken place and in the second paper I brought forward evidence that the increase in the death rate from heart disease as a whole may be due entirely to the older age of the population and that the much greater increase in the death rate from coronary heart disease is due mainly to increasing medical knowledge and more accurate diagnosis.

I summarized the crude annual death rates per million persons living as reported by the Registrar General. All the figures discussed are for men and women combined although some of the trends discussed would have been even more striking for the men alone. The death rates from all diseases of the circulatory system from all diseases of the heart and from vascular lesions of the central nervous system are considered from 1876 shortly and from 1891 through 1960 more fully.

The death rates from the main subdivisions of diseases of the heart also are summarized. Changes in the Registrar

General's classification are discussed but do not seem to be an important cause of the findings. Changes in medical views and knowledge seem to be more important and explain the rise in registered deaths from valvular disease of the heart up until 1917 and the fall especially after 1931 and much if not all of the rise in deaths from coronary heart disease since 1924.

The death rate from all diseases of the heart changed very little from 1876 to 1920 and probably from 1850. About 1924 it began increasing rapidly and rose from 100 to 263 per cent by 1952 since when it has shown some signs of settling at the higher level.

The recorded death rate from coronary heart disease started increasing about the same time in geometrical rather than in arithmetical progression. This rise is still continuing although largely after 1940 and entirely after 1951 it must be due to a change in diagnosis since it is entirely balanced by a fall in the deaths attributed to other myocardial disease. The original level was so low that the deaths from coronary heart disease were not of much arithmetic importance until about 1940.

The death rate from cerebrovascular lesions behaved in much the same way as that from all diseases of the heart and the

increase was of the same order but rather less—from 100 to 220 per cent instead of from 100 to 263 per cent.

In the second paper I explained what I think to be the main cause of this large increase in deaths from all forms of heart disease and presumably of those from cerebrovascular accidents also. Because nothing has been done to reduce the risks of dying from most diseases of the heart after middle age and so much has been done to reduce the risk of dying from infectious diseases mainly in infancy and childhood it is inevitable that the death rate from diseases of the heart must increase. These two changes have not been connected so closely as they should have been because of the interval of 40 years between them.

The death rate from all causes changed only slightly from 1838 when the statistics of the Registrar General started until 1880 and over all this period it averaged 21.7 per 1000 persons living. After 1880 it fell somewhat and was about 18.7 per 1000 for the years 1881-1895. It then fell much more rapidly until 1925 when it was 10.7 per 1000—a little less than half of the level maintained from 1838 to 1880. Since 1926 it has fallen only slightly and is not likely to fall much until something more can be done about deaths from heart disease and cancer. Indeed sometime it is likely to rise when there is no longer a rising birth rate to offset the increasing age of the population.

Most of the lives saved were those of infants and children dying from infective gastroenteritis and other infectious diseases and those of young adults dying from tuberculosis. I calculated their average age at death as between 16 and 20 years. I used the latter figure but in retrospect think that the former is probably more accurate. The mean age at death of subjects

dying from heart disease has been increasing from 59 years in 1910 to 73 years in 1959 so that in the earlier years of our period there would be an interval of 40 years between the times when many subjects who might have died from infectious diseases did in fact die from heart disease.

On the assumption (1) that the fall in the death rate was mainly from 1885 to 1925 (because the fall was gradual and small in 1880-1895) and (2) that those who ultimately died from heart disease did so 40 years later than they would have from infectious diseases, a large increase in the death rate from heart disease should have been expected from 1925 to 1965. Making these assumptions but distributing the new deaths from heart disease more widely at various ages (instead of taking the mean age) I have calculated the expected death rate from all diseases of the heart from 1880. It rose very slowly until 1917 rather more quickly from then until 1937 and much more quickly from 1927 to 1973 and then slowly but hardly significantly until 1990. The close agreement of these calculated figures with the recorded death rate from 1880 to 1960 suggests that all of the increase in the recorded death rate from diseases of the heart including coronary heart disease could be due to this cause. I consider that the increasing age of the population caused by the lives saved because of the better control of infectious diseases is the main if not the only reason for the large increase in the deaths from all heart disease since about 1924.

REFERENCES

- 1 Campbell M. Death rate from disease of the heart 1876 to 1959. *Brit. M. J.* 2: 528, 1963.
- 2 Campbell M. The main cause of increased death rate from diseases of the heart 1920 to 1959. *Brit. M. J.* 2: 712, 1963.

Intrinsicoid atrial P-wave deflections in unipolar intracardiac electrograms

Hamish Watson MD FRCP
Dundee Scotland

It has always been difficult during cardiac catheterization to define accurately the borders of the left atrium and often impossible without elaborate sampling of blood to tell exactly when a catheter has entered this chamber. Since the introduction of intracardiac electrography in 1945¹ it has been repeatedly stated^{2,3} that the right and left atrium can be distinguished by studying the morphology of the P waves recorded inside the heart with an electrode catheter and comparing them with those in a simultaneously recorded scalar lead. It has been said that because the sinoatrial node is in the right atrium right atrial activation takes place earlier than left and that for this reason the intrinsicoid deflections of right atrial P waves coincide with the ascending limb and the intrinsicoid deflections of the left atrial P waves with the descending limb of the P wave in standard leads.

To test the truth of this suggestion a study has been made of the intracardiac electrograms recorded routinely during cardiac catheterization of some 500 patients with acquired or congenital heart disease. In more than 100 cases electrograms of both the left and right sides of the heart were available for comparison. The left heart had in all cases been catheterized either through an atrial septal defect or via a valvulotomyloramenotomy. Electrode catheters manufactured by the United States Catheter and In-

strument Corporation were used to record unipolar intracardiac electrograms which unless otherwise stated were standardized at a deflection of 1 millivolt per centimeter. In each case a scalar electrocardiographic Lead II and a pressure pulse were also recorded. The three signals were photographed simultaneously on 6-inch Kodak R P 30 paper at 25 mm per second with a New Electronic Products Ltd multichannel recorder. In the illustrations the standard lead is at the top, the intracardiac lead in the middle and the pressure pulse at the bottom. Cardiac catheterization was from the groin and withdrawal tracings are therefore in that direction. Where necessary the intracardiac complexes have been emphasized with black ink to make them clearly visible.

The nomenclature P_Q, P_{QR}, P_{QRS}, P₂, P₃ and P₄ suggested by Hecht⁴ in 1946 has been adopted to designate the individual components of the intracardiac P waves. The term intrinsicoid has been chosen to denote the atrial deflection which starts at the top of the P₂ wave or in the absence of a positive deflection the downstroke of P_{QR}. It has been used because the electrode although inside the heart is not in contact with the myocardium and these deflections are therefore not truly intrinsic. Some of them however are of such high voltage and so rapidly inscribed that they must reflect a close proximity to the atrial wall. For

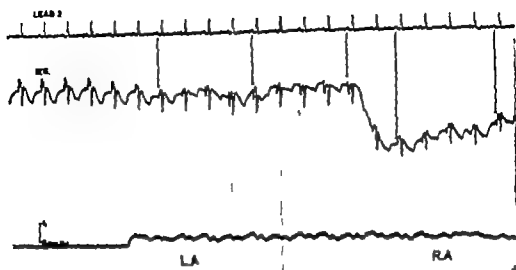


Fig 6 A withdrawal from the left to the right atrium through a small defect high in the inter atrial septum in which the tip started far out to the left pressed against the lateral wall of the left atrium and produced atrial contact currents. On withdrawal it crossed through the mid left atrial cavity and as it rises to pass through the septum the intrinsoid P wave deflections become progressively earlier since the electrode is gradually getting closer to the sinoatrial node. Once through the defect however it moves down toward the inferior vena cava in the direction of the withdrawal and the deflections again become later ($1.5 \text{ mV} = 1 \text{ cm}$)

trated in the long withdrawal tracing seen in Fig 6. Here the tip of the catheter has been pressed initially against the lateral wall of the left atrium as witnessed

by the atrial contact currents and the damped pressure tracing. As withdrawal begins the P_T elevations subside the pulse wave reappears and it is apparent from the morphology of the P waves in the electrogram that the catheter is passing from left to right through the middle of the left atrial chamber. The electrode then passes through a small secundum type of defect fairly high in the interatrial septum producing a characteristic flip on the iso electric line and ends up lying in mid right atrium. It is possible from the nature of the P waves in the electrogram to follow its course throughout since having started off low in mid cavity it rises in the left atrium to cross the septum and since withdrawal is from the groin returns to a low mid atrial position again once back in the right heart. Although the onset time of the intrinsoid deflections accurately reflects its position in the heart it should be noted that it does so only as regards the distance between the tip of the catheter and the sinoatrial node. At no stage in its route would this help to determine whether the tip was in the right or the left atrium.

These electrocardiographic observations

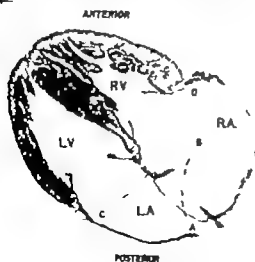


Fig 7 A transverse section of the heart to show the plane of the septa and to demonstrate that the left atrium lies largely behind the right atrium and not alongside it. The route taken by the tip of the catheter in Figs 8 and 9 are indicated by the broken lines.

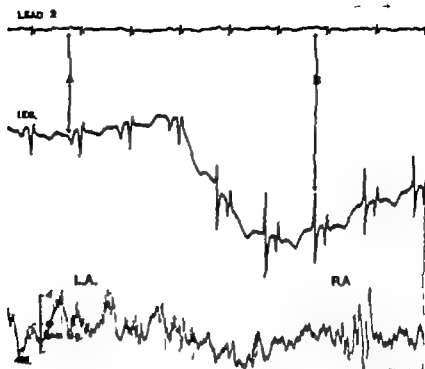


Fig 8 A withdrawal tracing from a right upper pulmonary vein through a long oval secundum defect. The section illustrated the tip of the catheter started at position A in Fig 7 high in the left atrium where the P waves are wholly negative. In this position despite the fact that it lies on the left side of the septum the intrinsoid deflections are early because of the close proximity of the electrode to the sinoatrial node. Once it is through the defect they become later as it recedes to position B in mid cavity of the right atrium.

are in keeping with the anatomy of the heart as it lies *in situ* and much confusion in this as in other spheres stems from failure to appreciate the obliquity of the septa that is when viewed from the front as on an X-ray screen the left atrium lies largely behind and above the right atrium and not alongside it.¹¹ The true relationship of the atrial chambers to each other is demonstrated in Fig 7 from which it is obvious that in many situations an electrode may be nearer to the sinoatrial node in the left atrium than in the right.

This is illustrated in the next two figures withdrawal tracings made as an electrode catheter passed from the left to the right atrium through a long oval secundum type of atrial septal defect which had little lower margin and reached down almost to the mouth of the inferior vena cava. The routes taken by the tip of the catheter have been indicated in Fig 7 one from A to B the other from C to D.

In the first it started off in a right superior pulmonary vein and Fig 8 is the tracing made during its passage from the right upper pole of the left atrium to the middle of the right atrium. The wholly negative P waves confirm that initially the electrode is high in the left atrium and because of its close proximity to the sinoatrial node the intrinsoid deflections are early despite the fact that it lies on the left side of the septum. As withdrawal proceeds the tip of the catheter flips over the edge of the defect and ends in mid cavity of the right atrium where the intrinsoid deflections of the now biphasic P waves are somewhat later in onset since in this position the electrode is further away from the pacemaker.

In Fig 9 the catheter was withdrawn from a left lower pulmonary vein across the lower edge of the defect into the lower part of the right atrium. The P wave deflections as would be expected are mainly

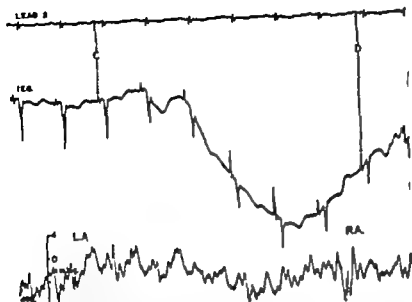


Fig 9 In this record from the same patient as Fig 8 withdrawal was from a left lower pulmonary vein. As the defect had little lower run the electrode remained low throughout its course from C to D in Fig 7. This is reflected in the mainly positive I waves and it should be noted that low in the atrium and far from the pacemaker the intracardiac deflections are late on both sides of the septum.

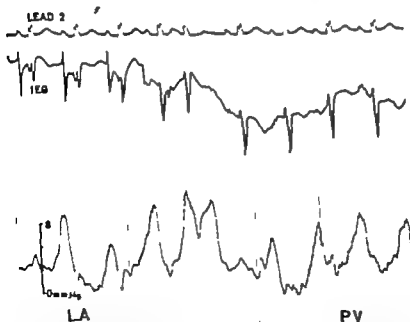


Fig 10 A record made as a catheter was advanced from the left atrium into left upper pulmonary vein. The striking change in the morphology of the electrogram shows where the tip has left the heart and marks the insertion of the vessel. The early intracardiac deflections of the intracardiac P waves however merely indicate that the electrode is fairly high in the atrium and give no indication into which atrium the vessel is inserted.

positive and their intrascoid deflections are all late falling on the descending limb of the standard lead P waves in the right as well as in the left atrium.

These variations again reflect merely the distance between the electrode and the site of atrial activation and are not in any way specific for either chamber. It may well be that in practice late P waves will be seen more often in the left atrium than in the right but as will be obvious from these illustrations the timing of their intrascoid deflections is completely unreliable as a diagnostic sign. It has been said for example that this might help in determining whether a pulmonary vein has an anomalous insertion. Fig. 10 demonstrates the possible pitfalls associated with the use of such a method for while this tracing was being recorded an electrode catheter was advanced from the left atrium into an upper left pulmonary vein. A striking change in the morphology of the electrogram leaves no doubt about where the catheter has left the heart. Inside the left atrium there are large P waves and their form indicates that the electrode is fairly high in this chamber. An atrial ectopic beat and the characteristic movement of the base line of the electrogram mark the origin of the vessel as the tip of the catheter has slipped over the edge of the atrial wall into the pulmonary vein where the P waves are small and the QRS complexes are the main deflections. The intrascoid deflections of the intracardiac P waves are early, clearly bisect the ascending limb of the P waves in Lead II and give no indication into which atrium the vessel is inserted.

Clearly then in normal sinus rhythm the wave of atrial excitation spreads from the sinoatrial node outward and downward through the whole atrial muscle as if there were but one chamber and it is only possible to be certain where an individual complex has been recorded when it is studied in detail along with other information obtained during cardiac catheterization. Since the introduction of platinum electrodes the versatility of cardiac catheters has been greatly increased and it seems likely that intracardiac electrography will be used more widely in the future than it has been in the past.¹ Already a tech-

nique of proved value it is important to realize its limitations and although an electrode at the tip of the catheter is of the greatest possible value during diagnostic investigations it will not by itself distinguish between the right and left atria.

Summary

A study has been made of the intracardiac electrograms recorded routinely during 500 consecutive cardiac catheterizations. Records from both the right and the left heart were available for comparison in more than 100 cases. These have shown that it is not possible to distinguish between complexes recorded in the right and left atria either by studying their morphology or by comparing the time of onset of their intrascoid P wave deflections with the P waves in a simultaneously recorded standard scalar lead. The intrascoid deflections when so measured merely reflect the distance between the electrode at the tip of the catheter and the sinoatrial node.

I would like to thank Professor Robert Wainman for permission to use one of his beautiful sections in Fig. 7.

REFERENCES

1. Lenegre J and Maurice P. La dérivation directe intracavitaire des courants électriques de l'oreillette et du ventricule droits. *Pres méd* 35 15 1945.
2. Lenegre J and Maurice P. Les quelques résultats obtenus par la dérivation directe intracavitaire des courants électriques de l'oreillette et du ventricule droits. *Arch mal coeur* 38 299 1945.
3. Levine H D, Heflems H A, Wittenborg M H and Dexter L. Studies in intracardiac electrocardiography in man. I. The potential variations in the right atrium. *Am Heart J* 37 46 1949.
4. Kozmann C E, Berger A P, Rader B, Brumlik J, Briller S A and Donnelly J H. Intracardiac and intravascular potentials resulting from electrical activity of the normal human heart. *Circulation* 20 10 1950.
5. Emshe Smith D. The intracardiac electrogram as an aid in cardiac catheterization. *Brit Heart J* 17 219 1955.
6. Testelli H R. Intracardiac electrocardiography. Observations during left heart catheterization in man. *Am J Cardiol* 3 495 1959.
7. Dickenson H B and Carr H N. Supplemental value of the intracavitary electrocardiogram in cardiac catheterization. *Circulation* 22 978 1959.
8. Hecht H H. Potential variations of the right

- tricular and right ventricular catheters in man
Am HEART J 32 39 1946
- 9 Watson H Intracardiac electrography in the
investigation of congenital heart disease in
infancy and the neonatal period Brit Heart
J 31 144 1967
- 10 Bello A and Badoglio H Endocardiac
electrocardiogram obtained by heart catheteri-
zation in man Am HEART J 23 604 1947
- 11 Walensky I The orientation of the heart
and the appearance of its chambers in the adult
cadaver Brit Heart J 26 441 1968
- 12 Watson H Electrode catheters and the diag-
nostic application of intracardiac electrography
in small children Circulation 29 1964

The role of cinefluorography in clinical cardiology Present and future

Henry D McIntosh M D

Robert E Whalen M D

William F Barry Jr M D

Durham N C

Fluoroscopy because it permits a study of motion has always been an essential part of the diagnostic armamentarium of the clinical cardiologist. The usefulness of conventional fluoroscopy, however, is limited by the lack of a permanent record for systematic study. Therefore fluoroscopic interpretations are highly personal. The interpretation must be accepted by others on faith or rejected rarely can it be debated or modified in light of new clinical developments. Consequently, it is not uncommon for patients to be subjected to the potential hazard of irradiation from repeated fluoroscopic examinations. The inability to obtain a permanent record virtually excludes the application of fluoroscopy to contrast studies of the cardiovascular system. The passage of opaque medium is usually too rapid and the events too fleeting to be followed by the fluoroscopist.

One of the exciting advances of the last decade is the development of a means for intensifying the brightness of the fluoroscopic image. The image may be made bright enough to be photographed for subsequent analysis or to be presented with improved contrast on a television monitor for group viewing in subdued light.

Intensification of the brightness of the

fluoroscopic image has been accomplished in a number of different ways. The most widely used method is by means of an x-ray image intensifier tube. Basically, such a tube (Fig 1) consists of an evacuated glass envelope with an input phosphor (A) and an output phosphor (C). This output phosphor is backed with a thin layer of aluminum (B) to prevent light from returning to the input phosphor. The photons of the x-ray beam (D) that pass through the patient are absorbed by the input phosphor and a light image is produced. A photo cathode layer (E) placed in intimate contact with the input phosphor emits electrons the point intensity and spatial distribution of which are proportional to the local brightness of the initial image. Thus an electron image is created. The electrons (F) are accelerated in their movement down the length of the tube by electrical potentials applied to cylindrical electrodes (G) in the tube and impinge on the output phosphor layer which acts as the anode. A visible image is therefore produced on the output phosphor duplicating the pattern of that originally present on the input fluorescent layer. Because of the acceleration of the electrons within the tube, the brightness of the image on the output phosphor is many times greater than the original

image. The brightness is further enhanced by considerably reducing the size of the final image (minification). The image is then brought back to normal perspective by one of several optical systems.

Most image intensifier tubes of this type increase the brightness of the original image 1 000 to 4 500 times. Minification accounts for a gain in brightness of 15 to 50 times. The remaining light intensification is due to electron acceleration.

Such tubes have an input phosphor diameter of 5 to 9 inches. Eleven inch x ray image intensifier tubes have been made but have proved to be impractical. Larger field size (12 inches) can be accomplished utilizing a lens system (Bourne) to focus the light image of the fluorescent screen on an image Orthicon tube with a diameter of 4½ inches. The image is transmitted from the Orthicon by closed-circuit television to the viewing monitor. Cine fluorography is available only from the television monitor. Another system with a 12 inch field size utilizes a similar lens system for focusing the image on a 4-inch electronic light intensifier tube. This light image is intensified and focused on the output phosphor and can be scanned by an Orthicon tube for television presentation or photographed as in other systems. Experience with these systems is limited in this country.

Morgan¹ has emphasized that the potential improvement in fluoroscopic vision produced by incorporation of an image intensifier tube diminishes as the viewing distance from the output phosphor increases. The ideal viewing distance of most image tubes is about 20 cm. Unfortunately the optics of a clinically practical image amplifier system places the viewer at a position substantially greater than 20 cm from the output phosphor. Viewing distances in excess of 1 meter usually are required. At such a distance the number of light photons admitted to the eye is substantially reduced which results in a loss in the potential gain of the intensifier. Therefore image intensifiers when viewed with currently available optics do not produce resolution much better than that of conventional fluoroscopy. The chief advantage of many image intensifiers with an optic viewing system over con-

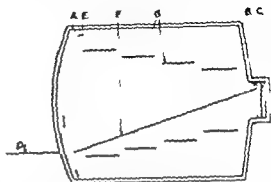


Fig. 1 Diagnostic sketch of an x-ray image-intensifier tube. A Input phosphor. B Thin layer of aluminum. C Output phosphor. D Photons of the x-ray beam. E Photo-cathode layer. F Electron path. G Electrostatic lens.

ventional fluoroscopy is that dark adaptation is unnecessary.

The gain in brightness and resolution achieved by image amplification may be preserved in a useful form for viewing by photographing directly from the output phosphor or by coupling the intensifier to a television system. With such TV systems contrast may be enhanced and the viewing conditions improved so that resolution may be increased by a factor of two or more. Beam splitters permit the image displayed on the output phosphor to be viewed simultaneously by the TV camera as well as by the photographing camera.

The chief advantage to the cardiologist of image intensification is the ability to obtain a permanent record of the dynamics of the cardiovascular system and the opportunity to see structures that are not visible or are only dimly perceived by conventional fluoroscopy. The recording of the examination may be accomplished by photographing the image from the output phosphor or that presented on a television monitor (lineoscopy). There are advantages and disadvantages to both methods. With currently available equipment the resolution is better when filming is done directly from the output phosphor. Filming speeds with lineoscopy are limited to 30 frames per second or less, but filming directly from the output phosphor allows film speed of 60 frames per second or more. Such filming speeds are necessary to capture rapidly occurring events.

the vascular system. Increased contrast of the image can be introduced electronically, thereby reducing the amount of radiation required when filming is done kineo-copically. It is our opinion that the advantages of filming directly from the output phosphor are more significant than those gained by kineoscopes.

For clinical work a combination of photographing from the output phosphor with simultaneous viewing from the TV monitor is ideal. The TV signal can be fed to a video recorder permitting immediate playback of the events recorded on film from the output phosphor. Such video playback may lack detail but is of sufficiently good quality to permit the formation of tentative impressions while one awaits the development of the film obtained from the output phosphor. Such a system is used in our laboratory. We have found it to be particularly useful in evaluating patients who are suspected of having intracardiac tumors. One hesitates to pass a catheter into a chamber which contains such a tumor. With video playback the record of the injection of contrast media proximal to the suspected tumor can be evaluated immediately and repeatedly. If no tumor is present the remainder of the study can be carried out without awaiting the development of the cine film. Such a system is also helpful in confirming immediately the presence or absence of small shunts, the completeness of coronary arterial visualization, etc.

Cinefluorography is useful not only for contrast visualization studies but also in the routine evaluation of patients. The increased brightness permits recognition of more subtle differences of gray due to differences in tissue density. The difference in density between cardiac muscle and small deposits of fat can be readily appreciated. Approximately 95 per cent of adults have a moderately thick deposit of fat lying beneath a part of the visceral layer of the pericardium. In approximately 75 per cent of adults this layer of fat is generous around the apex. Since fat has a density lower than that of body fluids and muscle it is more radiolucent. It cannot be recognized however on routine roentgenograms of the heart and thorax because of the cardiac motion. Nor can it be recognized

adequately during conventional fluoroscopy because of the relatively poor resolution that is inherent at the low light levels of conventional fluoroscopy. With the improved resolution of the image amplifier demonstration of the presence of even a few millimeters of epicardial fat is possible.

Jorgensen has emphasized the use of epicardial fat in differentiating a pericardial effusion from cardiomegaly. In the absence of pericardial effusion the motion of the pericardium closely reflects cardiac contractions. The epicardial fat and the pericardial margin move synchronously and with equal amplitude. In the presence of pericardial effusion the epicardial fat is displaced medially by the fluid and becomes more readily recognizable. Being adherent to the epicardium the fat can be seen to contract vigorously well within the almost motionless and enlarged pericardial silhouette. By sequential cine fluorographic recordings it is possible to follow the course of an effusion.

Deposits of fat are increased in the atrio-ventricular and interventricular grooves. Therefore evaluation of specific chamber size is facilitated by image amplification. The increased density due to left atrial enlargement can be readily appreciated. With cinefluorography it is possible to make measurements of chamber size in both systole and diastole. If desired the electrocardiogram and other physiologic tracings can be recorded directly on the cine film to facilitate timing of the cardiac cycle (Fig. 2). This has been accomplished in our laboratory by means of a small auxiliary oscilloscope (to which is fed the output of an Electronics for Medicine photographic recorder) and a mirror system which directs the light of the auxiliary oscilloscope to the nonemulsion side of the film as it is being exposed to the output phosphor.

Ventricular aneurysms can easily be recognized by cinefluorographic study and a critical analysis of the expulsive characteristics carried out. Serial studies permit value judgments to be made not only of changes in the size of the aneurysm but also in the character of the pulsations. Pericardial fat may be useful in differentiating a ventricular aneurysm from a pericardial cyst or juxta-cardiac mass.

The lines of fat are also useful in evaluating calcification that appears to be in or on the heart. As indicated deposits of fat are increased in the grooves of the heart and the coronary arteries which are frequently calcified traverse these grooves. The main right coronary artery courses in the atrioventricular groove which is best demonstrated in the left anterior oblique projection. The circumflex branch of the left coronary artery passes along the posterior portion of the atrioventricular groove best visualized in the right anterior oblique projection. The anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery passes through the fat deposited in the groove between the right and left ventricles. This groove is also best visualized in the right anterior oblique projection.

Lieber³ has recently studied the significance of coronary calcification demonstrated by cinefluorography. He concluded (1) Careful cinefluorography of the heart detects a high number of coronary artery calcifications. (2) Autopsies showed a positive correlation between coronary calcification on cinefluorography and significant coronary atherosclerosis. (3) There is a significantly higher incidence of angina and myocardial infarction in patients in whom coronary calcification is detected cinefluorographically than in patients without such calcification. (4) There appears to be a high correlation between coronary calcification demonstrated cinefluorographically and clinically manifest arterosclerotic heart disease. It should be noted however that cinefluorographic evidence

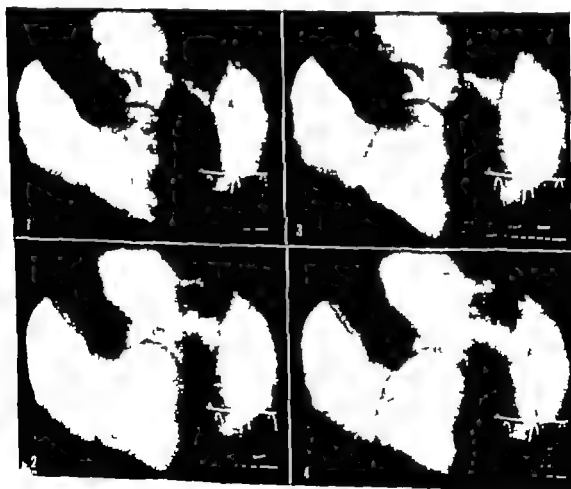


Fig. 2 Four successive 35 mm. cinefluorogram frames showing injection of contrast media into the root of the aorta. In the lower right hand corner of each frame is superimposed the ECG and the left ventricular pressure.

of coronary calcification by itself is unreliable in predicting the presence of symptomatic arteriosclerotic heart disease.

Calcification in the aortic and mitral valves can in our experience be recognized more readily by cinefluorographic study than by conventional fluoroscopy or x-ray techniques. Such intracardiac calcification must be differentiated from calcification of coronary arteries, the pericardium or rarely mural thrombi. Such differentiation is possible by carefully positioning the patient and considering the type of movement and the configuration of the calcium deposits. A careful study of the movement of valvular calcification can give some idea as to the mobility of valve cusps. It can alert the surgeon as to the possible need for total valve replacement.

The diagnostic significance of increased pulsation of the aorta due to aortic insufficiency is well recognized. Equally helpful is a study of the pulsations of the secondary branches of the pulmonary arteries. When these pulsations are vigorous an atrial septal defect must be considered. Whalen⁴ in this laboratory analyzed the cinefluorograms (30 frames per second) of 60 patients with various forms of heart disease and of 80 patients without overt heart disease for pulsations of the secondary branches of the right lower pulmonary artery. These secondary branches on the right pulsed vigorously in 12 of 13 patients with atrial septal defects. The exceptional patient had segmental stenosis of the right pulmonary artery. The left pulmonary artery was studied in this patient and was observed to pulse vigorously. All of these patients had normal or slightly elevated pulmonary arterial pressures, increased pulmonary flow, and increased systolic input into the pulmonary artery. Unexpectedly, vigorous pulsations persisted in the secondary branches in 4 of 5 patients studied several weeks after correction of their atrial septal defects. Pulsations were observed in only 1 of 5 patients with a patent ductus arteriosus and increased pulmonary flow. None of 8 patients with ventricular septal defects had secondary pulmonary arteries that pulsed vigorously. One of 14 patients with rheumatic heart disease with an elevated pulmonary arterial pressure had vigorous pulmonary arterial pulsations. One other

patient with severe mitral insufficiency was thought to have such pulsations. Closer study revealed that the systolic pulsations in this patient were in a pulmonary vein rather than in a pulmonary artery. In only 14 (8 diabetic) of 80 patients without heart disease were significant pulsations observed.

In order to assess the relative importance of flow versus pressure in producing such pulsations of the secondary pulmonary arteries, cinefluorographic studies were carried out in 6 dogs. When a balloon-tipped catheter was inflated so as to occlude flow to one pulmonary artery, the systolic input into the other pulmonary artery was essentially doubled with no change in pressure. The unoccluded pulmonary artery pulsed vigorously. After the balloon had been released, injection of hypertonic saline into the pulmonary artery produced a marked pulmonary hypertension. There was no increase in pulmonary arterial pulsations.

It was concluded that accentuated pulsations of the secondary branches of the pulmonary artery were independent of pulmonary arterial pressure and arterial resistance and are for the most part a function of the systolic input into the pulmonary artery. There is no increase in pulsations in patients with patent ductus arteriosus because the increased flow is distributed between systole and diastole. Ventricular septal defects will pulse if the shunt is large enough. The presence of pulsations in the case of corrected atrial septal defects and diabetes suggests that alterations in the elasticity of the vessel walls may be important in producing pulsations.

As has been indicated, cinefluorography is ideally suited for angiocardiography. Selective cineangiocardiorams supplement other methods currently used in cardiac catheter laboratories for demonstrating intracardiac and extracardiac shunts. Relatively small shunts can be demonstrated at all levels within the heart and great vessels. We have occasionally demonstrated shunts by cine when determinations of oxygen did not suggest a shunt. For example, a coronary artery to pulmonary artery fistula was demonstrated when oxygen as well as indicator-dilution data

were normal. A cinefluorogram obtained after left ventricular injection can demonstrate or rule out the presence of a shunt at the ventricular level in patients with a large shunt at the atrial level.

In order to assess the role of cinefluorograms a retrospective study was designed in our cardiovascular laboratory to compare the diagnostic precision of cardiac catheterization techniques (measurements of pressure and oxygen and indicator-dilution studies) with that of selective cinefluorography. A review was made of the records of 25 consecutive patients with suspected congenital heart disease who were studied by both catheter and cinefluorographic techniques and in whom subsequently a complete diagnosis was made by operation. By the rigid criteria established for this study which excluded the use of the history, physical findings or electrocardiogram and x-ray interpretations the correct and complete diagnosis could be made solely on the basis of catheter data in only 17 of the patients and solely by cinefluorographic techniques in only 19 patients. When the data obtained by both catheter and cinefluorographic studies were combined a correct and complete diagnosis was made in 24 of the 25 patients.

Selective opacification and cinefluorography is admirably suited for studying valvular heart disease especially insufficiency. A 1+ to 4+ grading can be made which correlates well with the findings at operation. Whether the insufficiency is localized or generalized may be determined. Valvular stenosis can be shown not only by the thickening and immobility of the valve but also by the demonstration of a jet of contrast media when the latter is injected proximal to the stenosis or by a jet like filling defect in the contrast medium that is injected immediately distal to the stenosed valve.

Coronary and extracranial arteries can be studied by selective injection of contrast medium. Although definition of such vascular structures may be better with larger film roentgenographic techniques the ability to appreciate the dynamic properties of the circulation and the significance of obstructing lesions or tortuosity may be of more diagnostic usefulness.

Cinefluorography has wide application

in studying basic physiologic problems. Mitral valve function has been studied in detail and correlated with changes in pressure. The flow characteristics of the vena cava the aorta and the carotid coronary and renal arteries have also been studied. Biplane cinefluorographic units show promise of permitting a calculation of instant to instant (60 times per second) changes in ventricular volume.

However when cinefluorography is to be used for physiologic studies it must be appreciated that in most commercially available cinefluorographic units no attempt has been made to prevent the introduction of distortion of the image. All radiographic methods with short tube to film distances introduce magnification or asymmetrical enlargement of the image. Image intensification systems also may introduce distortion (asymmetrical enlargement). Distortion cannot be readily appreciated. If present it will introduce significant errors in measurements of vascular structures. For example the diameter of a vessel may be changed simply by viewing it in a different area of the visual field. Barry⁶ in our laboratory has developed a method for separating magnification of the image from distortion and quantitating the magnitude of the distortion. With careful selection of the amplifying tubes and control of the voltage to the electrostatic lens it would appear that distortion can be minimized.

Cinefluorography permits the clinician and investigator to study motion. The major disadvantage of cine is the poorer resolving power as compared to conventional large film techniques. The study of single frames projected to life size accentuates the poor definition and grain structure. However a questionable finding on a single frame may be readily checked on others when up to 60 frames per second are obtained.⁶ Rapid serial projection permits integration of single images and thus recognition of structures that would otherwise not be appreciated on single frame visualization. Another disadvantage is the field size. The diameter of the basic image tubes currently available varies from 5 to 9 inches. Systems with 12 inch fields are available as previously described. Their usefulness remains to be seen.

Improvements are occurring rapidly in the field. It would appear that definition and resolution will be improved so as to approach the quality of large film techniques. When fine detail is the ultimate objective and the recording of motion is of less importance, large film techniques are satisfactory. However, when the analysis of fleeting events occurring within the heart and great vessels is desirable, then cine techniques afford otherwise unattainable diagnostic dividends.

New advances are constantly being made in cinefluorography. Biplane cinefluorographic units are being improved. The advantages of such units have been extensively evaluated by Abrams.⁷ The problems of fogging of the film due to scatter will be obviated with improved collimation and grids. Stereoscopic techniques are being developed and evaluated. Studies in our laboratory indicate that changes in the TV signal may be utilized as a means of quantitating instant to instant changes in density. Such a technique should permit one to more accurately and easily analyze valve motion, quantitate the regurgitation or shunting of contrast media, estimate chamber volume, etc. Resolution and detail are constantly being improved both for filming the output phosphor and the TV monitor. With improved resolution on the TV monitor, it should be possible to take larger films (100 sq mm) with improved detail due to longer exposure time off the TV monitor simultaneously with photography at 60 frames per second from the output phosphor. By such a technique, it will be possible to obtain at the same time the advantages of improved detail inherent in larger filming techniques as well as the opportunity to study the dynamic characteristics of the cardiovascular system.

Cinefluorography has been developed to the point at which it is clinically useful. It is no longer a research or laboratory tool. Using one of several systems, the cardiologist is able to study intelligently the dynamics of the cardiovascular system of his patient. The systems have not been developed to the point at which maximum or even satisfactory performance can be expected by those who are not prepared to work at the quality of the output of the individual unit. Obtaining high quality films, good TV presentation and video playback requires considerable time, patience and experience. The cardiologist will benefit, however, by making such facilities available for his use.

REFERENCES

1. Morgan R. H. The performances of screen intensification and cinefluorographic systems. *Am J Roentgenol* 86:1027, 1961.
2. Jorgens J., Runderl R. and Lieber A. The cinefluorograph approach to the diagnosis of pericardial effusion. *Am J Roentgenol* 87:911, 1967.
3. Lieber A. and Jorgens J. Cinefluorography of coronary artery calcification: correlation with clinical arteriosclerosis, heart disease and autopsy findings. *Am J Roentgenol* 86:1063, 1961.
4. Whalen R. E., Morris J. J., Hernandez R. R., Organ F. S. and McIntosh H. D. Cine fluorographic studies of chronic and hemodynamic significance of pulmonary artery pulsations. *Circulation* 24:1070, 1961.
5. Barry W. F. Jr., McIntosh H. D. and Whalen R. E. Image distortion in cine radiographic equipment. *Radiology* 81:508, 1963.
6. Abrams H. L. Cinefluorographic equipment in cardiovascular studies. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 5:410, 1963.
7. Abrams H. L. An approach to biplane cine angiocardiology. I. Background and objectives. *Radiology* 78:733, 1959.

Observations in patients with implanted pacemaker

III Frequency of ventricular tachycardia as cause of Adams Stokes attacks and rate of pacing required for its prevention

William Dressler M D *

New York N Y

Syncope attacks caused by tachycardia are clinically indistinguishable from those due to ventricular asystole or extreme bradycardia. Hence in the first half of this century when electrocardiographic records taken during syncope attacks were not readily available the concept of ventricular standstill as the cause of syncope dominated clinical thinking. Reports on ventricular tachycardia observed during Adams Stokes seizures^{1,2} were dismissed as isolated instances. In 1927 Wenckebach and Winterberg³ stated that such arrhythmias even when they occurred in the presence of A V block ought to be strictly separated from genuine attacks caused by real cardiac standstill. In 1941 Parkinson and associates⁴ reported that ventricular tachycardia was the cause of Adams Stokes seizures in 45 per cent of their cases. In 1948 Schour⁵ stressed that ventricular asystole was still widely believed to be the sole mechanism underlying Adams Stokes attacks and as late as 1952 Robertson and Mathews complained that ventricular fibrillation was not generally recognized as a cause of syncope attacks in the presence of A V block. In the last decade study of the mechanism underlying Adams Stokes seizures received a new impetus from the introduction of new methods of treatment. Moreover extensive employment of oscilloscope monitors facilitated recognition of the mechanism responsible

for syncope attacks in instances of heart block.

It is the purpose of this communication to emphasize the great frequency of ventricular tachycardia as a cause of Adams Stokes syndrome to point out success and failure in the application of available therapeutic means for the prevention of such attacks and to stimulate discussion on the most suitable rate of electrical pacing for achieving that goal.

Observation on mechanism underlying Adams Stokes seizures

During the past 25 months 38 patients suffering from Adams Stokes syndrome were treated in the Womonides Hospital with implanted pacemaker. In 28 instances it was possible to determine the nature of the syncope seizures. Ventricular tachycardia during attacks or a clear pre-fibrillatory state between attacks was observed in 19 patients that is 68 per cent. These figures do not necessarily reflect the actual frequency of ventricular tachycardia since it is known that in the same patient ventricular asystole may be observed in one seizure and ventricular tachycardia in another.^{7,8}

Treatment for prevention of ventricular tachycardia

Knowledge of the great frequency of ventricular tachycardia as a cause of

From the Department of Medicine, The Montefiore Hospital, Montefiore N. Y.
Received for publication Oct. 1962.
Address: 1120 Fifth Ave., New York 28 N. Y.

Watts-Stokes seizures is bound to influence opinion in regard to prognosis and to underline the urgency of therapeutic action.

1 Use of drug. Sympathomimetic drugs which are beneficial in patients with asystole are contraindicated when ventricular tachycardia is the mechanism of syncope.¹⁴ Even the short term use of epinephrine or isoproterenol which was recently again advocated for the prevention of tachycardia¹⁵ is fraught with danger and had better be avoided. The use of digitalis quinidine procaine amide and potassium chloride designed to depress ventricular excitability is contraindicated in patients with AV block who have a disposition to develop ventricular tachycardia.^{16,17}

2 Use of electrical pacemakers. Electrical stimulation of the ventricle is at present the only means for long term prevention of ventricular tachycardia in cases of heart block.¹⁸ It is assumed that the low rate of heart block predisposes to ventricular tachycardia. Artificial pacemaker is effective by augmenting the lower ventricular rate. The mechanism of this beneficial action is unknown. Collip¹⁹ suggests that augmentation above the lower ventricular rate increases cardiac output and coronary blood flow and may allow less time for multipleritable foci to disrupt the ventricular rhythm. The rate of the pacemaker required to bring about a beneficial effect is still an unsettled question. It appears that in the first attempts at setting a fixed rate of pacing by implanted pacemakers the prevention of ventricular asystole was the primary goal. This could be readily attained by assuring constant ventricular stimulation at a rate of 40 or even 30 per minute. Charlacl and associates¹⁶ who pioneered in the use of transvenous implantable pacemakers stated in 1960 that a rate of 40 to 50 impulses per minute should be satisfactory. They did not mention the possibility that ventricular tachycardia might be one of the mechanisms requiring treatment. In a later publication²⁰ (1961) Charlacl pointed out that rates in excess of 60 (in adults) are contraindicated. One of the reasons for the wish to keep the artificially enforced rate of ventricular action low was that the

use of subnormal rates certainly favors early resumption of idioventricular activity should sudden failure of the artificial pacemaker occur. This concern was not shared by others^{21,22} who empirically chose a fixed pacemaker rate which ranged from 60 to 80 per minute.

Successes and failures of electrical pacing

In the Maimonides Hospital the General Electric Hantsonitz implantable pacemaker was employed. It has an inherent rate of stimulus formation of about 60 per minute. The rate can be doubled when there is need by the use of an externally applied inductor coil. Among 19 patients who had heart block associated with ventricular tachycardia a pacemaker rate of 60 per minute was effective in preventing seizures of syncope in 15 (about 80 per cent); the observation time ranged from 6 weeks to 25 months. Relapses of ventricular tachycardia after implantation was observed in 4 patients ending fatally in 2.

Case 20. A 68-year-old man developed on the day of operation runs of ventricular tachycardia which did not cease after the rate of pacing was increased from 60 to 80 per minute. The length of the observation period after implantation has been 1 month.

Case 27. A 53-year-old woman developed after implantation multiple premature ventricular beats which promptly disappeared after the rate of pacing had been raised to 80 per minute. There was no recurrence during an observation period of 9 months.

Case 28. A 68-year-old man was perfectly well on the first 8 days after implantation and was ready to be discharged. On the morning of the ninth postoperative day he was found in coma. An electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) proved that the pacemaker functioned properly at a rate of 58 per minute. While the tracing was being taken fatal ventricular fibrillation developed. Postmortem examination revealed no cause of death.

Case 33. A 63-year-old woman died of an attack of ventricular fibrillation during and immediately after implantation. Although the rate of pacing was gradually raised to 75 per minute seizures returned. The patient died on an attack of ventricular fibrillation on the evening of the day of operation.

Few reports were found in the literature on the occurrence of ventricular tachycardia after implantation of a pacemaker. Portal and associates²³ observed fatal fibrillation in 2 cases 7 and 2 days respectively after implantation. No mention of the

rate of pacing was made. Elmquist and associates¹¹ reported also on the postoperative occurrence of ventricular fibrillation. In one case (No. 13) fatal fibrillation occurred on the eighth day after implantation. In another case (No. 9) the arrhythmia was observed on the fifth postoperative day. This patient survived. Electrocardiograms published by the authors show a low rate of pacing (about 30 to 40 per minute). Chardack and associates¹⁷ reported on a fatal attack of Adams Stokes which occurred 8 months after implantation. The terminal seizure was preceded

for a period of weeks by spells of dizziness. At that time investigation showed flawless action of the pacemaker. The authors thought that transient dysfunction of the pacemaker might have been the cause of the fatal attack. They did not discuss the possibility of ventricular fibrillation being the underlying mechanism.

Discussion

Our studies have shown that ventricular tachycardia is the most frequent mechanism underlying Adams Stokes attacks. Because of its frequent incidence and grave

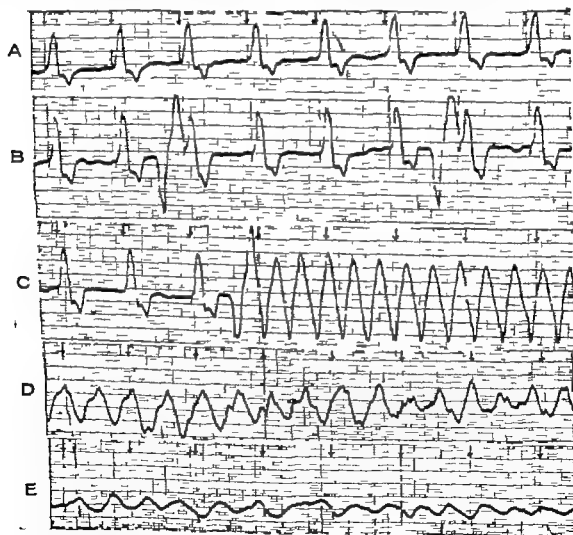


Fig. 1 Case 25. A, B and C form a continuous tracing. D and E are part of the same tracing. There is atrial fibrillation. The ventricular action is controlled by the electrical pacemaker which forms stimuli (see arrows) at a rate of 58 per minute. In B two ventricular premature beats appear. In C a regular premature beat is followed by ventricular flutter which in D and E becomes irregular and turns into fatal ventricular fibrillation. The pacemaker stimuli however are undisturbed.

prognosis prevention of ventricular tachycardia is the chief problem in the treatment of the Adams-Stokes Syndrome. The use of heart-stimulation, as well as heart depressant drugs, is contraindicated when ventricular tachycardia is the cause of the ventricular seizures. Electrical stimulation of the ventricle is the therapeutic method of choice. It proved to be dramatically effective in the prevention of ventricular seizures in 80 per cent of our cases. Failures were observed in 4 instances. It seems that the period during and immediately after operation is most critical perhaps because the resuscitation leads to a dangerous outpouring of epinephrine which favors the development of tachyarrhythmias in susceptible individuals. Three of our patients developed ventricular arrhythmias on the day of operation. In 2 patients raising the rate of pacing to 80 per minute seemed to abolish further attacks whereas fatal ventricular fibrillation occurred in one patient even after the rate of stimulation had been increased to 76. In the surviving 2 patients ventricular tachycardia did not recur ever when the rate of pacing was later reduced to 60. One patient died of ventricular fibrillation on the ninth postoperative day while the pacemaker functioned perfectly at a rate of 60. There are few reports in the literature of similar observations.

The question may be raised whether electrical stimulation by itself may not be the cause of ventricular premature beats and tachycardia. It is conceivable that pacemaker stimuli when they fall in the vulnerable period of ventricular contraction caused by small excitations or of premature ventricular beats may produce ventricular fibrillation provided that they are of sufficient intensity and duration. Such accidents will not occur when the slow idioventricular rhythm is suppressed by the faster acting pacemaker stimuli as happens in most of the cases of heart block. But even when AV conduction of small excitations returns after implantation accidents are unlikely to occur because the fibrillation threshold as observed in the animal experiments is about 15 times higher than the strength of the impulses delivered by the electrical pacemaker. To be sure the fibrillation

threshold may be markedly reduced by ischemia⁸ or sympathomimetic effects. Hence the possibility although remote that electrical stimulation may exceptionally produce ventricular fibrillation must be borne in mind especially when the pacemaker rhythm is competing with uncontrolled ventricular action. This possibility could be excluded at least in one of our cases (Case 28) in which resuscitation of the electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) immediately before development of ventricular fibrillation showed that the pacemaker rhythm was in sole control of the ventricle. Moreover in our Cases 20 and 21 ventricular arrhythmias disappeared promptly after the rate of pacing had been raised to 80 per minute.

Failure of electrical pacing to prevent the recurrence of ventricular tachycardia is bound to raise anew the question of which rate of stimulation is most effective in abolishing the threat of ventricular tachyarrhythmias. The literature gives only a few cursory answers to this question. Scherckel and associates⁹ point out that the pacemaker rate is set at 60 per minute when stand still is the mechanism at 7 per minute or even 80 per minute in fibrillation types. However as has been stated already the two mechanisms are often observed in the same patient and observation of the one does not rule out involvement of the other. *Soll and associates*¹⁰ state: "The rate of stimulation required to suppress ventricular tachycardia was critical at a particular time in a given patient although it varied somewhat from time to time in the same patient and varied widely from 45 to 110 beats per minute from patient to patient. Such a wide range can only mean that it is safe to choose the highest possible fixed rate of stimulation. Even the use of a pacemaker with a rate adaptable to needs is not always a safe solution. It helped in our Cases 20 and 27 but could not prevent a fatal outcome in Case 34 in which apparently attacks of fibrillation had occurred unobserved during the night and the first observed attack proved fatal. In the choice of a suitable inherent rate of pacing technical considerations will also play a role. The desire to keep down the size of an implantable pacemaker and to increase

the viability of the batteries will limit the rate of electrical stimulation. The latter is of necessity a compromise between medical requirements and technical possibilities. It will be up to the electrical engineers to solve the technical problem. Under the prevailing circumstances it seems that an inherent pacing rate of 90 per minute which could be increased to as much as 120 per minute when the need arises would go far toward preventing the development of ventricular tachycardia. At the same time it would satisfy the need for a greater cardiac output in the presence of congestive heart failure which so frequently accompanies Adams-Stokes disease and in patients with insufficient cerebral and renal circulation.

Of course some rare cases may be encountered in which the disposition to ventricular fibrillation is so overwhelming that it could not possibly be changed by the mere speeding up of ventricular contractions.

Summary

Thirty-eight patients with Adams-Stokes syndrome were treated with implanted pacemakers. In 28 the mechanism of syncope could be determined. Ventricular tachycardia was observed in 19 that is in about 68 per cent.

Because of the great frequency of this arrhythmia and the grave prognosis attached to it prevention of ventricular tachycardia is the chief problem in the treatment of Adams-Stokes syndrome.

The use of sympathomimetic and cardiac depressant drugs is contraindicated. Stimulation of the ventricle by an electrical pacemaker is the only promising method of treatment. Pacing at a rate of 60 per minute was effective in the long term prevention of ventricular tachycardia in 15 out of 19 patients. In 3 patients ventricular arrhythmias recurred on the day of implantation. Raising the rate of pacing from 60 to 80 per minute prevented further attacks in 2 patients. In the third patient however fatal ventricular fibrillation recurred on the day of operation after the rate of pacing had been stepped up to 96 per minute. A fourth patient succumbed to ventricular fibrillation on the ninth postoperative day while function of the

implanted pacemaker at a rate of 60 per minute was unimpaired.

It is suggested that implantable pacemakers in order to yield full benefit should have an inherent pacing rate of 90 per minute. Provision should be made if possible for increasing the rate of the pacemaker so that its function may be adapted to changing needs.

REFERENCES

1. Kerr J W and Bender L P. Ventricular fibrillation with cardiac recovery in a case of auricular fibrillation with complete heart block while under quinidine sulfate therapy. *Heart* 9: 769 1922.
2. Schwartz S P. Transient ventricular fibrillation. A study of the electrocardiograms obtained from a patient with auricular ventricular dissociation and recurrent syncope attacks. *Arch Int Med* 49: 782 1932.
3. Schwartz S P and Jexer A. Transient ventricular fibrillation. The clinical and electrocardiographic manifestations of the syncope seizures in a patient with auricular ventricular dissociation. *Arch Int Med* 50: 430 1932.
4. Wenckebach K F and Winterberg H. *Die unregelmässige Herztätigkeit*. Leipzig 1927. Wilhelm Engelmann p. 403.
5. Parkinson J P pp C and Elias W. The electrocardiogram of the Stokes-Adams attack. *Brit Heart J* 3: 171 1941.
6. Schurr S. Newer concept of Stokes-Adams syndrome. *Am Heart J* 32: 789 1948.
7. Robertson E S and Mithras E C. Paroxysmal ventricular fibrillation producing Adams-Stokes syndrome. *Am J Arch Int Med* 90: 320 1932.
8. Portal R W, Davies J G, Leatham A and Siddons A H M. Artificial pacing for heart block. *Lancet* December 1962 p. 1393.
9. Landegren J and Bjork G. The clinical assessment and treatment of complete heart block and Adams-Stokes attacks. *Medicine* 42: 171 1963.
10. Zoll P M, Linenthal A J and Zarly N. Ventricular fibrillation. Treatment and prevention by external electric currents. *New England J Med* 262: 105 1960.
11. Schwartz S P and Jexer A. The action of adrenalin on patients with complete heart block and Stokes-Adams seizures. *Am Heart J* 63: 1932.
12. Linenthal A J and Zoll P M. Prevention of ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation by ultra-cosinoproterenol and epinephrine. *Circulation* 27: 5 1963.
13. Logue R B. What new in arrhythmias. Panel discussion. *Circulation* 29: 786 1959.
14. Davies D and Sprague H B. Ventricular fibrillation. Its relation to heart block. Report of a case in which syncope attacks and death occurred in the course of quinidine therapy. *Am Heart J* 4: 539 1929.
15. Schwartz S P and Jexer A. The effect of

prognosis prevention of ventricular tachycardia is the chief problem in the treatment of the Adams Stokes Syndrome. The use of heart stimulating as well as heart depressant drugs is contraindicated when ventricular tachycardia is the cause of the syncope seizures. Electrical stimulation of the ventricle is the therapeutic method of choice. It proved to be dramatically effective in the prevention of syncope seizures in 80 per cent of our cases. Failures were observed in 4 instances. It seems that the period during and immediately after operation is most critical perhaps because the stress situation leads to a dangerous outpouring of epinephrine which favors the development of tachyarrhythmias in susceptible individuals. Three of our patients developed ventricular arrhythmias on the day of operation. In 2 patients raising the rate of pacing to 80 per minute seemed to abolish further attacks whereas fatal ventricular fibrillation occurred in one patient even after the rate of stimulation had been increased to 96. In the surviving 2 patients ventricular tachycardia did not recur even when the rate of pacing was later reduced to 60. One patient died of ventricular fibrillation on the ninth postoperative day while the pacemaker functioned perfectly at a rate of 60. There are few reports in the literature of similar observations.

The question may be raised whether electrical stimulation by itself may not be the cause of ventricular premature beats and tachycardias. It is conceivable that pacemaker stimuli when they fall in the vulnerable period of ventricular contractions caused by sinus excitations or of premature ventricular beats may produce ventricular fibrillation provided that they are of sufficient intensity and duration. Such accidents will not occur when the slow idioventricular rhythm is suppressed by the faster acting pacemaker stimuli as happens in most of the cases of heart block. But even when AV conduction of sinus excitations returns after implantation accidents are unlikely to occur because the fibrillation threshold as observed in the animal experiment is about 15 times higher than the strength of the impulses delivered by the electrical pacemaker.¹¹ To be sure the fibrillation

threshold may be markedly reduced by ischemia¹² or sympathomimetic effects. Hence the possibility although remote that electrical stimulation may exceptionally produce ventricular fibrillation must be borne in mind especially when the pacemaker rhythm is competing with sinus-controlled ventricular action. This possibility could be excluded at least in one of our cases (Case 28) in which registration of the electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) immediately before development of ventricular fibrillation showed that the pacemaker rhythm was in sole control of the ventricles. Moreover in our Cases 20 and 27 ventricular arrhythmias disappeared promptly after the rate of pacing had been raised to 80 per minute.

Failure of electrical pacing to prevent the recurrence of ventricular tachycardia is bound to raise anew the question of which rate of stimulation is most effective in abolishing the threat of ventricular tachyarrhythmias. The literature gives only a few cursory answers to this question. Schwedel and associates¹ point out that the pacemaker rate is set at 60 per minute when standstill is the mechanism at 75 per minute or even 80 per minute in fibrillation types. However as has been stated already the two mechanisms are often observed in the same patient and observation of the one does not rule out involvement of the other. *Woll and associates*¹ state: "The rate of stimulation required to suppress ventricular tachycardia was critical at a particular time in a given patient although it varied somewhat from time to time in the same patient and varied widely from 45 to 110 beats per minute from patient to patient. Such a wide range can only mean that it is safest to choose the highest possible fixed rate of stimulation. Even the use of a pacemaker with a rate adaptable to needs is not always a safe solution. It helped in our Cases 20 and 27 but could not prevent a fatal outcome in Case 34 in which apparently attacks of fibrillation had occurred unobserved during the night and the first observed attack proved fatal. In the choice of a suitable inherent rate of pacing technical considerations will also play a role. The desire to keep down the size of an implanted pacemaker and to increase

Changes in bone associated with cyanotic congenital cardiac disease

Charles M. Nace Jr. M.D. Ph.D.

Martin L. Daves M.D.**

George H. Hood M.D.***

New Orleans La. and Denver Colo.

Roentgenographic changes in bone are an unusual concomitant of congenital heart disease. Changes in the configuration of the thoracic cage may occur and rib notching may result from obstructive lesion of the great vessels particularly coarctation of the aorta. These alterations affect the external contour of the bones. Recently we have observed 6 patients ranging in age from 19 months to 42 years who have shown intrinsic changes in bone associated with cyanotic congenital heart disease. Ascenzi and Marmozzi¹ apparently were the first to recognize thickening of the skull associated with cyanotic congenital cardiac disorders with polycythemia. At autopsy the bone marrow showed hyperplasia and congestion. In their article a cross section of the skull and histologic preparations of bone are reproduced. Mariam and Bosman² in a thorough discourse reported on 26 patients from 1 to 39 years of age with cyanotic congenital cardiac disorders. These include 2 with truncus arteriosus, 14 with tetralogy, two with trilog, and 8 with pentalogy of Fallot.

Their studies included roentgenograms of the skull in 18 and of the sternum and spine in 25 patients. Diploic thickening of the skull was present in 3 patients. The spine was not remarkable in most cases; it showed only thinning of the upper and lower margins of the vertebral bodies in 6 instances and the sternum was involved only once. Microscopic studies showed marrow hyperplasia in all cases. The changes were more pronounced with advancing age. We have found only a mention of this condition in two American publications.¹⁻² For this reason we thought that publication of these cases would be worthwhile.

Case reports

Of the 6 cases reported below, the first 3 are from the files of the Charity Hospital in New Orleans and the other 3 from the University of Colorado Medical Center in Denver.[†]

Case 1 D.W., a 10-year-old white girl, has been cyanotic since birth. The patient had many acute febrile illnesses during the first year of life and also

From the Department of Radiology, Charity Hospital, New Orleans, La., and the University of Colorado Medical Center, Denver, Colo.

Received for publication Oct. 13, 1963.

Professor and Chairman, Department of Radiology, Tulane University School of Medicine, Director, Department of Diagnostic Radiology, Charity Hospital, New Orleans.

**Professor and Chairman, Department of Radiology, University of Colorado.

***Fellow, Assistant, Department of Radiology, Tulane University School of Medicine, Radiology Resident, Charity Hospital, New Orleans.

†The cooperation of Dr. B. Gilbert Bloom, J. Chief of the Division of Cardiology, University of Colorado Medical Center, is acknowledged.

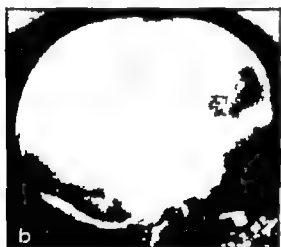


Fig. 1a and b. Case 1. Posteroanterior and lateral views of the skull showing thickening of parietal bone with moderate thickening of the rest of the cranial vault.

several episodes of congestive heart failure. At the age of 4, two episodes of severe icterus without additional systemic signs occurred. In February, 1957, a diagnosis of hepatitis was made. From that time on the patient had hepatosplenomegaly. Physical examination, electrocardiography, and cardiac catheterization resulted in a diagnosis of transposition of the great vessel with interventricular septal defect. Laboratory examination revealed a hemoglobin level varying from 13 to 18 Gm per cent. The packed cell volume went as high as 69 per cent. The reticulocyte count was 13.6 on one occasion. Hemoglobin electrophoresis revealed A hemoglobin.

Chest films demonstrate cardiomegaly with increased pulmonary vascularity. Roentgenograms of the skull show moderate thickening of the diploë in the frontal region and considerable thickening in the parietal region (Fig. 1a and b). Roentgenography today of the distal ends of the long bones reveal widening of the medullary cavities, cortical thinning, and coarsening of the trabecular pattern. The same changes are also noted in the hand and wrist (Fig. 1c). A roentgenogram of the abdomen and pelvis shows hepatosplenomegaly, gird tones, and similar bone changes in the lumbosacral spine, pelvis, and upper portions of the femoral bones (Fig. 1d).

Case 2. V. J., a 7-year-old Negro girl, has been cyanotic since birth. She has been admitted to the hospital several times for acute febrile illnesses and some episodes of failure. Examination revealed signs of heart failure, hepatosplenomegaly, and clubbing of the fingers and toes. Electrocardiography and cardiac catheterization along with the other clinical data indicated transposition of the great vessels with a probable ventricular septal defect. The hemoglobin was 15 Gm. per cent with a packed cell volume of 60 per cent.

Roentgenograms of the skull reveal widening of the diploë, particularly in the frontal region (Fig. 2a). A roentgenogram of the abdomen and pelvis shows moderate enlargement of the liver and spleen with increased radiolucency of the lumbosacral spine and pelvis (Fig. 2b).

Case 3. H. E., a 17-year-old white boy, has been cyanotic from birth. He was never able to lead a normal life because of periodic episodes of shortness of breath, cyanosis, weakness, and chest pain. He has had polycythemia and has required phlebotomy several times. On admission, the patient was noted to be cyanotic, and there was clubbing and spooning of the fingernails and toenails. Physical examination, electrocardiography, and cardiac catheterization resulted in a diagnosis of tetralogy of Fallot.

Roentgenograms of the skull show thickening of the diploë, spine to a moderate degree throughout the cranial vault. Increased radiolucency with slight coarsening of the trabecular pattern is noted in the hands and wrist, ends of the long bones, lumbosacral spine, and pelvis.

Case 4. T. L., a 19-year-old white boy, has been cyanotic since birth. He was first seen at age 9, when clinical studies including cardiac catheterization indicated a single ventricle with transposition of the great vessels. He has followed a progressively deteriorating course, and during the past year before his most recent admission he has had congestive heart failure intermittently and has experienced increasing difficulty with exertion. He appears to be quite cyanotic at rest. Repeat catheterization confirmed the original findings. Selective angiography demonstrated a single ventricle. The aorta was leftward and anterior in a position usually associated with corrected transposition.

Chest films show increased pulmonary vascularity and a left cardiac contour suggestive of corrected transposition. Sclerotic changes are noted in the ribs. The films of the skull show selective thickening of the orbital plates and the frontal bone. The lateral roentgenogram of the lumbar spine shows

peculiar wedge shaped scleroma of the anterior portions of the vertebral bodies (Fig 3a). There is mild thickening of the metacarpal cortices and coarsening of the trabecular pattern of the bones of the distal forearms (Fig 3b).

Case 5 W.B. a 42 year-old white male deaf

mute had been cyanotic since childhood. Clubbing of the fingers and epistaxis had been prominent features of his illness. Secondary polycythemia became a problem at the age of 12. He was treated unsuccessfully with P₄₅₀ in 1924. Numerous phlebotomies were performed during the last 30 yrs of his



Fig 1 Case 1. Supine view of abdomen showing large liver and spleen, soft tones and increased radiolucency of the bones of the lumbo-sacral spine and pelvis with secondary trabecular pattern.



Figs 1c and d Case 1. Expansion of medullary cavity, increased radiolucency, thinning of cortex in long bones and hand.



Fig 1f Case 1. Lateral view of sternum showing decalcification of lower portion (arrows).

life. Pulmonary osteoarthropathy was noted roentgenographically in 1954. A duodenal ulcer was diagnosed in March 1960 approximately 1 year before he died. Laboratory tests revealed a hematocrit of 64 per cent and hemoglobin of 17.3 Gm. The patient died at 43 years of age; the final diagnosis was pulmonary arterial thrombosis due to polycythemia and pulmonary hypertension, extracardiac septal defect with reversed shunt (Eisenmenger).



Fig. 2 Case 2. *a*, Lateral view of skull showing thickening predominantly in frontal region. *b*, Supine view of abdomen and pelvis showing very slight enlargement of liver and spleen but with increased radiolucency of the lumbosacral spine and pelvis with secondary prominent trabecular pattern in the pelvis.



Fig. 3 Case 4. Increased opacity of the ribs, increased radiolucency of vertebral bodies with patchy sclerosis especially along anterior margin. *b*, Sclerotic changes in the distal end of the radius and ulna of both forearms. Increased radiolucency in the carpal bones and about the joints of the hand and wrist with very slight thickening of cortex of the metacarpals and proximal phalanges.

syndrome) bleeding peptic ulcer and gout. No autopsy was performed.

Röntgenogram of the chest shows bilateral consolidation with an interlobular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension. Anteroposterior and lateral views of the right ankle demonstrate a coarsened trabecular pattern and cortical thinning with periosteal reaction between the tibia and fibula in the distal third (Fig. 4a). The roentgenogram of the lumbosacral spine and pelvis demonstrates a somewhat coarsened trabecular pattern with mottled areas of sclerosis (Fig. 4b).

Case 6 S.S. a 19 month-old white male had been cyanotic since birth. Asymmetry of the skull, prominence of the right anterior chest and clubbing of the digits were prominent clinical features. Laboratory data revealed a rapidly rising hematocrit which had reached 83 per cent just prior to death. Clinical evaluation and angiographic studies had established the presence of cyanotic heart disease with multiple congenital defects. The findings at autopsy included dextrocardia, cor biloculare, tricus arterio- and anomalous azygos vein. The stomach and spleen were on the left otherwise there was complete situs inversus.

The remarkable roentgenographic osseous changes were confined to the skull. There was marked parietal thickening with a striated hair-on-end appearance.

Discussion

The bony lesions encountered in these 6 cases can be roughly subdivided into two



Fig. 3: Case 4. Lateral view of tibia showing sclerotic cortex.



Fig. 4: Case 5. Expansion of medullary cavity, thinning of cortex and sclerotic radiolucency in the distal end of the tibia and fibula as well as the takes periosteal reaction between the distal ends of the two long bones. b. Radiolucent changes with prominent trabecular pattern interspersed with sclerotic changes in the pelvis and to a lesser extent in the lumbosacral spine.

categories on the basis of their similarity to other lesions with which we are more familiar. The periosteal deposition which thickens the cortex of the mid or distal shafts of long bones is identical to pulmonary osteoarthropathy. This entity is frequently associated with digital clubbing and occasionally with arthralgia with or without effusions in the joints and is encountered in patients with chronic suppurative or neoplastic pulmonary disease. Its occurrence with congenital heart disease has also been described¹⁴ and the neurovascular mechanism which has been



Fig. 5. Case 6. This 19-month-old infant with severe cyanotic congenital heart disease had a rather considerable degree of sclerosis of the parietal bone with a radiating pattern noted in the lateral view. The anteroposterior view is not reproduced but showed very characteristic hair-on-end apperance similar to that in Fig. 1.

hypothesized on the basis of the salutary effect of splenectomy¹ is probably the same regardless of the etiology. Thus bony abnormalities in patients with congenital heart disease such as those seen in the skulls in Case 5 (Fig. 4) can probably best be designated pulmonary osteoarthropathy.

The bony abnormalities of particular interest encountered in our cases are changes which we generally associate with chronic anemia. These abnormalities include skull—widening of the dipole, thickening of the tables and the hair-on-end striations; long bones—endosteal cortical defects, widening of the medullary canals, loss of diaphyseal tapering, loss of trabeculation in some areas and coarsening in other areas; pelvis and ribs—mottled areas of sclerosis and/or alterations in trabecular pattern. Individually or as a group these abnormalities of the bones have been described in Cooley's anemia,² congenital hemolytic anemia,³ sickle cell disease,^{4,5} polycythemia vera,⁶ chronic iron deficiency anemia,⁷ and myelodysplasia.⁸ The hyperplastic marrow may result from constant stimuli such as causes endosteal cortical erosion, medullary cavities and obliterated trabeculae producing the radiolucencies.

Roentgenographic findings. The sclerotic changes are the result of the deposition of new bone on existing bone or osseous metaplasia in the marrow spaces. Apparently this happens with both hyperplastic marrow as in the calvaria of patients with sickle cell anemia and aplastic marrow as in the fibrous tissue of patients with myeloid metaplasia. The exact mechanism is uncertain but clearly the same factors are operative in patients with cyanotic congenital disease—the hypoxemia is a constant stimulus to marrow activity.

Consideration should be given to the possibility that infarction plays some role in producing these changes in bone since bone infarction does produce sclerosis and since infarction is likely to occur in the presence of polycythemia. Of the anemias sickle cell disease most frequently presents with roentgenographic evidence of bone infarction. The patterns of infarction commonly seen in that disease are not reproduced in our cases (calcification in the medullary canal, transient periosteal reaction or septic necrosis in hard working cancellous areas such as the femoral or humeral heads). On the other hand it is difficult to explain such a pattern of sclerosis as that seen in the vertebral bodies of our Case 4 without invoking some vascular factor. Careful histologic analysis of post mortem specimens would be necessary to resolve this issue.

Finally, it should be noted that periosteal new bone formation identical to pulmonary osteoarthropathy has been described in patients with myeloid metaplasia⁹ patients who have the other osseous stigmata of anemia. So it is possible that all the changes in bone noted in our patients are a result of the secondary polycythemia and that a neurovascular pulmonary mechanism is not a factor.

Summary and conclusions

Cyanotic congenital cardiac disorders are associated with roentgenographic changes in bone. These changes include diploic radiolucencies and metaphyses of the pelvis and ends of long bones that

chronic hypoxemia produced by right to left shunts results in hyperplasia of the bone marrow which in turn leads to polycythemia and the roentgenographic changes in bone described and reproduced herein

REFERENCES

- 1 Ascani A and Marano A Sur le crâne en bosse au cours de polyglobulie secondaire à l'hypoxémie chronique Acta haemat 19 253 1958
- 2 Caffey J Pediatric x-ray diagnosis Chicago 1961 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 1125
- 3 Cooley T B Whitner E P and Lee O P Anemia in children with pleromegaly and peculiar change in bones report of a case Am J Dis Child 34 347 1927
- 4 Cooper E L Familial acholuric jaundice associated with bone changes Ann Int Med 1 858 1941
- 5 Dyer W C Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy JAMA 181 555 1967
- 6 Dijkstra O H and Albertson T Polycythemia vera in childhood Report of a case with changes in the skull Am J Dis Child 69 907 1940
- 7 Eng L I Chronic iron deficiency anemia with bone changes resembling Cooley's anemia Acta haemat 19 761 1958
- 8 Hurden A S Sickle-cell anemia changes in vessel radiations Acta J Dis Child 111 1048 1937
- 9 Hirsch F F Generalized osteoclerosis with chronic polycythemia vera Arch Int 19 91 1935
- 10 Macht S H and Roman I W Radiologic changes in sickle cell anemia Radiology 51 691 1948
- 11 Mariani M and Bowman C Über skelett veränderungen bei kongenitalen herzmissbildungen mit cyanose Beitr Path Anat 126 145 1967
- 12 Mosier J E Bone changes in hematologic disorders New York 1963 Grune & Stratton Inc
- 13 Noth J F Patterns of bone change in the leukemia and myeloid leukemia J Mod & Surv Hosp New York 23 1 1961
- 14 Werman W H Chagett O T and McDonald J P Articular manifestations in pulmonary diseases An analysis of their occurrence in 101 cases in which pulmonary resection was performed JAMA 146 1459 1934
- 15 Williams B Lung J Leight L and McGaff C J Patent ductus arteriosus and osteoarthropathy MJA Arch Int Med 31346 1963

Arrhythmias after cardiac surgery

II Cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot, with comments in regard to ventricular septal defect

Robert H. Popper M.D.*

Arthur Selzer M.D.

John J. Osborn M.D.

William J. Kerth M.D.

Saul J. Robinson M.D.

Frank Gerbode M.D.

San Francisco Calif.

A former communication¹ dealt with arrhythmias which occur after the surgical correction of atrial septal defects. Total correction of tetralogy of Fallot with which the present report deals is a far more stress producing procedure that involves primarily the right ventricle. Therefore a study of arrhythmias which occur during the postoperative period would possibly bring to light quite different aspects of the over all problem of arrhythmias after cardiac surgery. In addition the possible effect of ventriculotomy was studied by also analyzing patients who had undergone correction of uncomplicated ventricular septal defect.

Material and methods

This study is based on 60 consecutive patients with cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot who underwent an open heart operation in an attempt to produce complete correction of their lesions. Two of these patients had undergone two such pro-

cedures so that this series covers 62 operations. These operations were performed at Presbiterian Medical Center in San Francisco between Jan. 1, 1959 and May 1, 1963. In addition an analysis was made of the electrocardiograms of 97 patients with uncomplicated ventricular septal defect.

The diagnosis was established by cardiac catheterization and/or biplane angiography in every instance. The patients with so called cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot were not included since the study dealt only with patients who had arterial desaturation at rest or who had been desaturated at one time and subsequently had undergone a palliative procedure such as a Brock or Blalock-Taussig operation. A number of patients also had atrial septal defects or large patent foramen ovale. The surgical technique of repair has been described in detail previously.²

A complete electrocardiogram was recorded on every patient prior to operation.

From the Cardiology Laboratory, the Cardiac Catheterization Unit, and the Medical Clinic, San Francisco, Calif.

This investigation was supported in part by grant from the San Francisco Heart Association and by Research Grant HL 04311-01 from the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Oct. 22, 1963.

Address: Presbyterian Medical Center, 2351 Clay St., San Francisco 33, Calif.

Table I Total number of arrhythmias encountered in patients with tetralogy of Fallot

Arrhythmias	Total number of arrhythmias	Major type in each patient
Supra-ventricular tachycardia	13	1
AV dissociation	10	1
Nodal rhythm	7	4
Second-degree heart block	3	2
Wandering pacemaker	2	
Frequent premature ventricular beat	2	
Atrial flutter with 2:1 and 3:1 block	2	2
Atrial tachycardia with 2:1 block	1	1
Ventricular flutter	1	1
Frequent premature atrial beat	1	-
	41	23

Table II Arrhythmias and sex distribution

	Males	Females	Total
Total number of patients	36 (63%)	21 (37%)	57 (100%)
Patients with arrhythmias	13 (51%)	10 (44%)	23 (40%)

and on the day before discharge from the hospital approximately 14 days after the operation. For the first 2 postoperative days there was continuous monitoring of the electrocardiogram and partial electrocardiograms (rhythm strips) were taken daily for 3 days. In most cases additional tracings were recorded. All these studies were reviewed by the senior author.

Pertinent details of extracorporeal circulation were noted; these included the total duration of perfusion, the degree of hypothermia used and the use of hydrochloric acid.⁴ Frequent blood gas and electrolyte studies were also reviewed.

Results

Of the 62 operations analyzed 3 were not included in this study of arrhythmias for reasons which will be mentioned at the end of this section. Twenty three of the other 57 patients (40 per cent) developed an arrhythmia. There was a total of 41 arrhythmias which indicates that many patients had more than one type. The incidence of the most persistent or serious arrhythmias in each patient is shown in the right hand column of Table I.

Table III Incidence of arrhythmias in relation to the age of the patients

Age (yr)	Number of cases	Number with arrhythmias
0-6	30	14 47%
9-17	17	7 41%
18-3	10	2 20%

Analysis for sex and age is shown in Tables II and III respectively. There is a predominance of males over females in the group as a whole which agrees with the findings of other workers.¹ This trend persists in patients with and without arrhythmias. The incidence of arrhythmias in patients 18 years or older is half that found in those under 18 years of age.

Of the various types of arrhythmias encountered supraventricular tachycardia and atrioventricular (AV) dissociation were the most common. The latter is defined as having an independent atrial and ventricular rate. The ventricular rate is faster than the atrial rate and the QRS complexes appear to have a normal supra-

Table IV Effect of changes in extracorporeal perfusion in patients with and without arrhythmias

	Sinus rhythm	Arrhythmias	Total
A Average total length of perfusion	1 hr 57 min	2 hr 23 min	2 hr 8 min
B Hypothermia			
35° - 26°	4 (50%)	4 (50%)	8
25° - 20°	21 (57%)	16 (43%)	37
20° - 13°	9 (75%)	3 (25%)	12
	34 (60%)	23 (40%)	57
C Use of HCl during cooling, (Edmark technique)			
HCl used	12 (60%)	8 (40%)	20
HCl not used	22 (60%)	15 (40%)	37
	34 (60%)	23 (40%)	57

ventricular configuration. Furthermore the normal conduction mechanism is demonstrated by the occasional captured beats. This fact and the rapid ventricular rate distinguish A-V dissociation from the postsurgical heart block. Of the 10 cases of A-V dissociation 8 occurred immediately after the operation and 2 of these had reverted to complete sinus rhythm spontaneously 1 to 9 days later. One patient died after 2 days because of severe respiratory insufficiency (he was not in complete heart block) and another patient who had undergone her second open heart operation was in partial A-V dissociation 5 months later showing sinus rhythm at times. The eighth patient still revealed complete A-V dissociation having a ventricular rate of 50 to 66 per minute without needing any medication. The 2 patients who subsequently developed A-V dissociation were examples of digitalis toxicity and will be mentioned later.

Supraventricular tachycardias also occurred primarily immediately after operation and these arrhythmias reverted to sinus rhythm within the first 48 hours usually requiring treatment. There were 4 patients who developed a supraventricular tachycardia between the fourth and twelfth postoperative day and in at least 3 of these the cause was digitalis.

Nodal rhythm, second degree heart block and wandering pacemaker were usually present as an interim rhythm when the

electrocardiogram was reverting from A-V dissociation to sinus rhythm or they were present for only a short period of time after the operation. All patients with such arrhythmias had sinus rhythm before they were discharged from the hospital.

Atrial flutter with 2:1 and 3:1 block occurred in 2 patients. A 3 year old boy had a stormy postoperative course after complete repair of his lesion which included complete atresia of the outflow of the right ventricle. He was improving and in sinus rhythm when he developed atrial flutter with block on the twelfth day. The digoxin was discontinued and sinus rhythm was restored 2 days later. The other case of atrial flutter with block occurred in a 13 year old girl on the fourteenth day. She was in severe right heart failure due to pulmonary hypertension (she had previously undergone a Blalock anastomosis) with subsequent pulmonary insufficiency. There was also a small residual ventricular septal defect. This was treated with quinidine and sinus rhythm was present 2 days later. The digoxin was not stopped.

Atrial tachycardia with 2:1 block occurred in a 31 year old woman 18 days after operation. This was the only case of renal failure in the entire series. Unfortunately digitalis was continued during the anuric state and the severe hypokalemia which developed as a result of diuresis produced fatal digitalis intoxication.

The one instance of ventricular flutter

occurred in a 4 year old girl. She also had a stormy postoperative course after complete correction of her lesion which included atresia of the pulmonary valve. Her electrocardiogram revealed supraventricular tachycardia for most of the first 2 days, and this finally became so rapid that hypotension ensued. Various drugs were used and these eventually produced ventricular flutter. This was changed to sinus rhythm after cardiac massage and electrical defibrillation. The patient made a slow but complete recovery.

Table IV compares the two groups of patients in respect to length of perfusion, the degree of hypothermia used and the use of hydrochloric acid during the cooling stage of perfusion. It is clear that none of these factors influenced the occurrence of arrhythmias.

Five of the 62 operations were not included in the tables for the following reasons. There was one case of complete heart block surgically induced. This was one of the last patients in whom potassium arrest was used. He is quite well 4 1/2 years after his operation but he requires Isoprel occasionally. One patient, a 7 year-old girl with very severe cyanosis had complete A-V dissociation prior to her operation. Records dating back for 5 years

showed this rhythm with normal QRS complexes but a ventricular rate of between 50 and 65 per minute. Ten days after operation regular sinus rhythm appeared for the first time and is present 6 months later. This most unusual case is not fully understood but it may be due to improved myocardial oxygenation and conduction system metabolism. Three other patients were not included in the study because they died in the operating room.

Discussion

The final outcome of a technically successful operation for the correction of a cardiac defect may be jeopardized by the occurrence of an arrhythmia during the recovery period. Our observations have helped us to determine the etiology of many of these arrhythmias and this in turn has led to a lower incidence of arrhythmias and also to improved management when they do occur.

When the clinical course of patients with arrhythmias in the tetralogy group is reviewed it becomes evident that the precipitating factors fall into three main categories: (1) acidosis and/or anoxia; (2) drugs (digitalis in this case) and (3) operative trauma. Acidosis whether metabolic or respiratory is poorly tolerated by

Table V Arrhythmias in patients after closure of ventricular septal defect

	Without pulmonary hypertension	With pulmonary hypertension	Total
Total number of patients	60	37	97
Patients with arrhythmias	3 (5%)	15 (41%)	18 (20%)

Table VI Total number of arrhythmias encountered in patients with ventricular septal defect

Arrhythmias	Total number of arrhythmias	Major type in each patient
A-V dissociation	9	8
Nodal rhythm	7	5
Supraventricular tachycardia	5	4
atrial tachycardia with 2:1 block	2	2
Ventricular tachycardia	1	1
	24	20

patients whose cardiac reserve is limited. At least 6 of the 23 patients had arrhythmias which were due to this cause and they usually showed a supraventricular tachycardia of 150 to 190 per minute during the early postoperative period. Their arterial pH ranged from 7.20 to 7.25 and the arterial $p\text{CO}_2$ was between 56 and 71 mm Hg. One patient however was able to compensate quite well for her respiratory acidosis having an arterial pH of 7.47 and arterial $p\text{CO}_2$ of 75 mm Hg. Before we became aware of the etiology we digitalized these patients and frequently there was no response. More recently this situation has been solved by either giving sodium bicarbonate and/or using assisted ventilation depending upon the result of blood gas analysis. At times a low arterial $p\text{O}_2$ has been found⁶ and rectification of this has also resulted in elimination of the arrhythmia.

The second cause of arrhythmias in our series was digitalis intoxication. At least 8 patients fell into this category. These arrhythmias usually occurred after the fourth day and were managed without difficulty by the withholding of digoxin. One patient was treated successfully with potassium. As previously mentioned there was one fatality in this category. There is ample evidence that cardiopulmonary bypass enhances the sensitivity of the patient to digoxin.⁷ The amount of digoxin now used is less and it is rarely given before the fourth postoperative day.

The third cause of arrhythmias can be termed operative trauma. A small number of patients revealed nodal rhythm or A-V dissociation soon or immediately after operation but did not have a fast rate and were comfortable. This is the same situation as was found in our previous study¹ in regard to atrial septal defects. When the operative report is reviewed it becomes evident that these patients had undergone an additional atrotomy for closure of a large patent foramen ovale or separate atrial septal defect. There is one patient who has complete A-V dissociation but does not require any medication and must be considered as belonging to this group of 3 patients.

In 4 of the patients it was not possible to decide for certain what caused the ar-

rhythmia although a mild degree of toxicosis was probably present.

The absolute incidence of arrhythmias in patients who have undergone complete correction of tetralogy of Fallot appears to be the same as that in those who have undergone closure of their atrial septal defect. In the latter series we showed that the incidence and severity of the arrhythmias was in direct proportion to the age of the patient. It was extremely rare that a patient under 18 years of age had an arrhythmia which required management. The exact opposite was found in the study of tetralogy. This may be due to the more severe hemodynamic and respiratory changes which occur after this type of operation. On the whole the younger patients were the ones with a more severe degree of pulmonic stenosis. That the right ventriculotomy per se is not responsible for arrhythmias is well shown in Table V. In a review of the operative repair of ventricular septal defects without pulmonic stenosis only 20 out of 97 patients had arrhythmias and none occurred in patients over 18 years of age. Table VI shows that the types of arrhythmias encountered are very similar to those in patients with tetralogy of Fallot. The outstanding point though is that most of the arrhythmias occurred in patients with pulmonary hypertension and these are the patients who are likely to develop acidosis and anoxia.

Our findings indicate that the occurrence of an arrhythmia early during the postoperative period may be the first sign of trouble. The immediate concern should be the general condition of the patient and the use of digitalis quinidine or other antiarrhythmic drugs is not indicated in most instances. The mortality after operation for tetralogy of Fallot has fallen from 33 per cent in 1959 to less than 10 per cent at the present time. Improvement in surgical and perfusion techniques is in large part responsible for this but the improved understanding of the etiology and management of arrhythmias has also contributed to the reduced mortality rate.

Summary and conclusions

In 60 consecutive patients who underwent open heart operation for complete

correction of cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot the frequency of the various postoperative arrhythmias has been studied and correlated with various predisposing and precipitating factors.

The total incidence of arrhythmias in this series is 40 per cent. The etiology of these arrhythmias falls into three categories: (1) acidosis and/or anoxia, (2) digitalis toxicity, and (3) operative trauma.

In the event of a postoperative arrhythmia the cause should first be searched for and rectified. This approach has contributed to the reduced mortality rate and decreased morbidity.

REFERENCES

- 1 Popper R W, Knott J M S, Selzer A and Gerbode F. Arrhythmias after cardiac surgery. I. Uncomplicated atrial septal defect. *AM HEART J* 64: 455 1962.
- 2 Gerbode F, Johnston J B, Selzer A A,

- Kerth W J and Osborn J J. Complete correction of tetralogy of Fallot. *A M A Arch Surg* 83: 793 1961.
- 3 Gerbode F and Kerth W J. Technical considerations in the treatment of tetralogy of Fallot: the transverse ventriculotomy. *Ann Surg* 158: 975 1963.
- 4 Edmark H W. Continuous blood pH measurement with extracorporeal cooling. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 109: 743 1959.
- 5 Abbott M E. Atlas of congenital cardiac disease. New York, 1936. The American Heart Association # 67.
- 6 Thung N, Damassa J F, Diaz Perez R, Thompson W M, Sanzarco M and Vebejan C. Hypoxia as the cause of hemorrhage into the cardiac conduction system: arrhythmia and sudden death. *J Thoracic & Cardiovas Surg* 44: 687 1967.
- 7 Tassopoulos N M, Cayler G G and Williams G R. The influence of total body perfusion on digitalis tolerance. Paper read at the Society for Pediatric Research meeting May 1963.

The second heart sound in biventricular failure due to African cardiomyopathy

J. I. O. Reid B.M. M.R.C.P.
Durban, South Africa

It has been shown¹ that in chronic constrictive pericarditis the aortic second sound (A_2) can be seen on the phonocardiogram to move toward the relevant R wave of the electrocardiogram immediately after inspiration begins. The result is an early exaggeration of the splitting of the second sound that normally occurs on inspiration. It seemed of interest therefore to observe the behavior with respiration of the second sound in African cardiomyopathy which is marked by biventricular dilatation and failure in the absence of valvular abnormalities or other relevant complications² and to compare it in cases of acute tuberculous pericarditis.

Material and methods

Nine patients who were suffering from biventricular failure due to typical African cardiomyopathy were studied and 3 patients with acute tuberculous pericarditis were studied for comparative purposes. None of the patients had conduction defects. Phonocardiograms were recorded with a Sanborn Twin Beam phonocardiograph, one channel recorded heart sounds from the pulmonary area and the other recorded Lead II of the electrocardiogram or the carotid impulse. A_2 was identified by its relation to the carotid pulse or by its intensity relative to the pulmonary

second sound (P_2) at the apex. Inspiration was signaled on the record by the recorder.

The intervals between the peak of the R wave and A_2 ($R-A_2$) between the R wave and P_2 ($R-P_2$) and between A_2 and P_2 ($A-P_2$) were measured in each case. The measurements were taken from the last cardiac cycle in expiration and the first cycle of inspiration which followed over at least two consecutive respiratory cycles. The point in the vibration complex which corresponded to a sound that was taken for purposes of measurement was the point of maximum deflection.

Results

The findings in the cases of African cardiomyopathy are given in Table 1. The figures represent the means of values obtained for the number of respiratory cycles. It was found that when two cardiac cycles fell within the period of inspiration the values obtained in the second of these were identical to those in the first.

In 7 cases therefore $R-A_2$ stayed unchanged and in 2 it was prolonged by an insignificant amount early in inspiration. In 4 cases $R-P_2$ stayed unchanged and in 5 it changed insignificantly—in 4 by lengthening, and in 1 by shortening early in inspiration. A_2-P_2 therefore remained fixed in 3 cases but in early inspiration

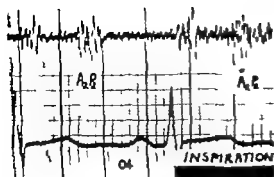


Fig 1 The top tracing is the phonocardiogram the bottom tracing is Lead II taken from a patient with African cardiomyopathy. Shows fixity of the R A interval in relation to respiration

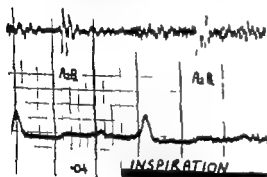


Fig 2 Same as Fig 1 in another patient with African cardiomyopathy

it lengthened in 4 and shortened in 2 cases the greatest change being a prolongation of 0.01 second. Examples are given in Figs 1 and 2

In the 3 cases of acute tuberculous peri-

carditis each examined over three consecutive respiratory cycles the mean R A intervals were 28.35 and 31 hundredths of a second in expiration and 26.33 and 30 hundredths of a second in inspiration. An example is given in Fig 3

Discussion

The effect on the second heart sound of heart failure uncomplicated by valvular or congenital heart disease has been little studied. Perloff and Harvey⁷ demonstrated that right ventricular failure caused the pulmonary second sound to become fixed in respiration in its relation to the ventricular complex of the electrocardiogram in right and left bundle branch block and in mitral incompetence. It is not surprising that fixity in respiration of A₂ should also result from fixity of left ventricular output by failure as appears from the present results. It is possible that this behavior



Fig 3 Tracings taken from a patient with tuberculous pericarditis. In the first cycle to occur within the inspiratory phase the R A interval decreases

Table 1 Findings in patients with African cardiomyopathy (mean figures in hundredths of a second)

Case	Number of respiratory cycles	R 1		R 2		1-2	
		Expiration	Inspiration	Expiration	Inspiration	Expiration	Inspiration
1	3	28	28	34.7	34	6.7	6
2	2	38	38	43	43	5	5
3	4	36.25	36.75	43	43	6.75	6.25
4	5	37	42	37.5	37.9	5.5	5.9
5	2	29	29	32	32	3	3
6	2	25	25	29.5	30	4.5	5
7	2	30	30	32	33	2	3
8	2	31.5	32	35.5	36.25	4	4.25
9	3	29	29	34.3	34.3	5.3	5.1

of A will provide a further means of distinguishing cardiac tamponade from cardiac dilatation which differentiation has recently been discussed by Burch and Phillips.⁴ This would be particularly valuable if the form of tamponade found in tuberculous pericarditis had effects on the second sounds similar to those of constrictive pericarditis since tuberculous pericarditis is the main condition that makes diagnosis difficult in a population which is prone both to it and to African cardiomyopathy. There is evidence from the 3 cases studied that the effects are similar. Moreover there is presumptive evidence from the study of the hemodynamic effects of experimental acute tamponade by Golinko and associates⁵ whose findings were similar to those recorded in constrictive pericarditis.¹

Summary

The aortic and pulmonary second sounds were timed after the R wave of the electrocardiogram in 9 patients with biventricular heart failure due to African cardiomyopathy. The aortic sound remained fixed in its time relation during the different phases of respiration whereas the pulmonary sound either remained fixed or

changed very slightly. In 3 cases of tuberculous pericarditis the aortic second sound behaved as it does in constrictive pericarditis closing toward the R wave of the electrocardiogram early in inspiration. It is suggested that these findings might provide a criterion by which cardiomyopathy may be distinguished from cardiac tamponade.

I wish to thank Dr M. Adams, Superintendent of the King Edward VIII Hospital, Durban, for facilities.

REFERENCES

- 1 Beck W, Schrire V, and Vogelsoel L. Splitting of the second heart sound in constrictive pericarditis with observations on the mechanism of pulsus paradoxus. *Am Heart J* 64:765 1962.
- 2 Haggenson J, Gullanders A D, and Murray J F. The heart in chronic malnutrition. *Brit Heart J* 11:177 1951.
- 3 Perloff J K, and Harvey W P. Mechanisms of splitting of the second heart sound. *Circulation* 18:998 1958.
- 4 Burch G F, and Phillips J H. Methods in the diagnostic differentiation of myocardial dilatation from pericardial effusion. *Am Heart J* 64:266 1967.
- 5 Golinko R J, Kaplan N, and Rodolph A M. The mechanism of pulsus paradoxus during acute experimental tamponade. *J Clin Invest* 42:179 1963.

Atherosclerosis in different parts of the arterial system

Pet Bjørnulf M D

Lund Sweden

It is well known that the severity of atherosclerosis may vary from one part of the vascular system to another. Thus the condition may be advanced in the coronary vessels but only slight in the cerebral vessels or vice versa. It is clear therefore that the effect of the various factors of the atherogenic pattern may vary from one part of the vascular system to another in the same individual.

This paper is concerned with possible causal factors of atherosclerosis as indicated by the severity of atherosclerosis in different arteries of the brain in relation to blood pressure and anthropometric dimensions. In addition the results are compared with those obtained in a similar investigation of the coronary vessels and ~~also~~ in order to check whether the same factor differs in its effect on these three vascular areas in a given individual.

Material and methods

The study is based on the results of an investigation carried out on two series one consisted of 94 and the other of 28 largely consecutive necropsies on adult men who died in the same hospital. Subjects with marked edema and with large operative wounds or in urea due to laceration in the urea to be studied were not accepted. In an earlier paper the diagnoses and age of the subjects were presented in detail.¹ The age distribution will be given here also: 4 men from 20 to 29 years of age

7 from 30 to 39 7 from 40 to 49 15 from
50 to 59 35 from 60 to 69 20 from 70 to
79 and 6 from 80 to 89

Atherosclerosis was studied in 5 cerebral vessels (Table I) and was graded in 6 stages (1) Arteries with normal smooth and fine intima with a clean shiny surface. Arteries with either a diffuse yellow shiny appearance or with circumscribed yellow patches without intimal thickening. (2) Arteries with focal somewhat elevated yellow white to yellow plaques occurring mainly in certain sites of predilection such as bifurcations of coronary arteries posterior wall of aorta origin of ductus arteriosus etc. (3) Arteries with lesions of the type described in category 2 although larger more elevated and more numerous but nevertheless leaving a fair portion of the wall macroscopically intact. (4) Arteries with involvement of the entire intima in the segment examined in which more or less irregular usually small calcified foci can be felt. (5) Arteries in which plaques are only slightly ulcerated covered with thrombi and highly calcified. (6) Arteries as in category 5 but in which the lesions are more widespread and because of their calcium content often changed into calcareous tubes or in so far as the coronary vessels are concerned into calcareous tubes with narrow lumina. Only if the changes were extremely advanced were they classified under this heading.

This schema which is according to

From the Department of Medicine (Blood Physiology Section) School of Medicine (Department of Clinical Pathology) and
Laboratory (Blood Physiology Section) University of London School of Medicine
Received for publication: Oct 28 1963

Table I Severity of atherosclerosis in the given vessels

	\bar{M}	\pm	Σ	SD	R
A basalis	1.0	\pm	0.10	1.06	1-5
C a. cerebri (Willis)	3.1	\pm	0.10	0.96	1-5
A. cerebri post.	2.7	\pm	0.09	0.93	1-5
A. cerebri media	2.9	\pm	0.10	1.01	1-5
A. cerebri ant.	2.5	\pm	0.09	0.90	1-5
A. coronar. sin. dex.	3.5	\pm	0.11	1.10	1-6
A. coronar. sin. arc.	3.0	\pm	0.10	1.07	1-5
A. coronar. dex.	3.0	\pm	0.10	1.06	1-5
Aorta ascendens	2.6	\pm	0.09	0.86	1-6
Arctus aortae	3.5	\pm	0.08	0.88	1-6
Aorta thorac.	3.2	\pm	0.09	0.86	2-6
Aorta abdominalis	3.8	\pm	0.11	1.11	1-6

Anterior mean (\bar{M}) \pm of mean (Σ) standard deviation (SD) R range of variation (R)

Sjovall and Wibman¹⁰ agrees with the recommendations of the World Health Organization.¹² In the statistical treatment these grades were used without any scale correction. The same classification schema was applied to the cerebral vessels, the coronary vessels and the aorta.

The weight of the heart was noted at necropsy. At the same time measurements were made of a number of somatic dimensions (mainly according to Lundegård⁷) namely: body weight, body length, length of radius and tibia (skeletal length factor), femoral condylar breadth (skeletal sturdiness factor) and girth of brachial biceps. In the second series the circumferences of the femoral rectus and the sartorius were also measured. The length of the radius and tibia provides a good measure of endochondral bone growth, whereas the breadth of the femoral condyle reflects appositional bone growth.⁷ In addition measurements were made of the thickness of the subcutaneous fat at three sites which are regarded as being representative of the total body fat of the individual,⁴ namely: in the mid axillary line at the level of the xiphoid process, lateral to and below the umbilicus and at the ventral thigh above the patella. Specimens of tissue were removed from these sites and their mean cell size and cell number were determined. Readers interested in the details of the procedure, the theoretical background and considerations on the

interpretation of these fat factors are referred to Bjurulf.⁴

It should be mentioned that in the previous analysis of the correlation between atherosclerosis of the coronary vessels and body build no correlation was made with body weight, body length or radial length because in that investigation interest was focused mainly on a biologic interpretation of the correlation with the total body fat.

In the statistical analysis the correlation and regression analyses were performed by conventional methods.^{7,11}

Results and comments

Atherosclerosis and age. The atherosclerotic vascular changes were as a rule most advanced in the circle of Willis and least advanced in the anterior cerebral artery. The average grade of atherosclerosis of the cerebral vessels was about the same as or somewhat less than that of the coronary vessels and less than that found for all parts of the aorta except the ascending part (Table I).

Atherosclerosis of cerebral arteries advanced markedly with age in all of the areas studied (Table II). The numerical values found for the correlations between age and severity of atherosclerosis in the various areas were roughly equal. This well known fact that atherosclerosis increases with age has induced some authors to regard atherosclerosis as a natural phenomenon

Table II Correlation between age and severity of atherosclerosis in the arteries

Age	a basalis +0.39**	a cerebri +0.51	a cerebri post +0.44	a cerebri media +0.50
Age	a cerebri ant +0.39	a coron (mean) +0.43	aorta (mean) +0.48	

The significance of the correlation coefficient is indicated by asterisk. With the probability of coefficient differing from zero was less than 99 per cent the result was considered to be significant (**). If the probability was less than 95 per cent the result was considered to be probable.

Table III Comparison between severity of atherosclerosis in given arteries body weight and body length

Atherosclerosis	Body weight	Body length
A basalis	+0.13	-0.22
A cerebri	+0.11	-0.27
A cerebri post	+0.70	-0.16
A cerebri media	+0.15	-0.26
A cerebri ant	+0.15	-0.10
A coronar sin d ac	+0.19	-0.14
A coronar sin circ	+0.14	-0.21
A coronar dex	+0.16	-0.21
Aorta ascendens	0.00	0.00
Aorta aortae	+0.11	0.00
Aorta thorac	+0.16	-0.06
Aorta abdominalis	+0.09	-0.06

an analysis of cerebral atherosclerosis in relation to body weight and body length the dimensions usually measured. This is followed by a discussion of the fundamental morphologic body components skeleton muscle mass and fatty tissue (body fat).

In the material studied body weight showed a probably significant correlation with atherosclerosis in one cerebral artery (Table III). The probability of this numerical value being due to chance is thus one to twenty (1/20). The correlation obtained between body weight and cerebral atherosclerosis is therefore of no value as evidence. No significant correlations were obtained between body weight and atherosclerosis of the coronary vessels and of the aorta (Table III). There was only one probably significant correlation among three coronary arteries and four aortic segments.

Body length on the other hand was found to be negatively correlated with cerebral atherosclerosis in three of the five areas studied. It is unlikely that this result is due to chance. The correlation although significant is low and accounts for one sixteenth of the total variance in cerebral atherosclerosis in the series. It is of interest to discuss what is the underlying biological mechanism of this statistical correlation which means that tall persons generally have less advanced atherosclerosis of the cerebral arteries than do short persons (Fig. 1). Here three possible alternatives will be discussed. The correlation may be due to those changes which occur in stature with advancing age. Body height generally decreases somewhat with advancing age and atherosclerosis advances. In this way one dimension decreases as the other increases.

of aging. This conception has in turn given rise to nihilism concerning the possibility of preventive measures. Aging per se does not cause atherosclerotic vascular changes. A likely explanation is that a person is continuously or periodically exposed to special factors which produce atherosclerosis. The effect of these factors will in turn cumulate and consequently increase with advancing age giving rise to advanced atherosclerosis in old age.

Atherosclerosis and body build. On the basis of clinical impression it has long been believed that atherosclerosis is in some way connected with body build. In previous systematic investigations of the validity of this assumption interest has however been directed mainly to coronary atherosclerosis. For a survey of these investigations see Björulf.¹

This section is concerned primarily with

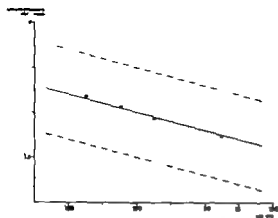


Fig. 1. Correlation between body length and atherosclerosis of medial cerebral artery. The taller the individual the less severe the average atherosclerosis.

and thereby gives a negative correlation between stature and atherosclerosis without any causal relationship between them. The results given in Table IV, however, argue that the correlation between stature and atherosclerosis is due to some other mechanism. Here an analysis of the two factors which mainly determine body length, namely skeletal length and sturdiness, is carried further. The skeletal length factor determines mainly the length of the limbs, whereas the sturdiness factor contributes mainly to the length of the trunk. The reduction that stature undergoes with increasing age cannot, however, be ascribed to either of these factors, but mainly to increasing thoracic kyphosis and decreasing height of the intervertebral disks. If the correlation were due to changes with increasing age, it could thus not be ascribed to the length or sturdiness factor. From Table IV it is clear, however, that in all cases the correlation could be ascribed to variation of the skeletal length factor. Thus, this suggests that the underlying biological mechanism is not due to aging phenomena.

A possible alternative is that the above mentioned correlation is due to hydrostatic principles. In a tall individual the column of blood to the brain is longer than in a short individual. In the erect position and with the same blood pressure in the left ventricle the cerebral blood pressure should be lower in tall than in short persons. This

would explain the correlation provided that the lower blood pressure is combined with a less pronounced tendency to atherosclerosis. But if the two correlations under discussion are compared with those of the coronary vessels, the same tendencies will be found there (Table IV). Stature is negatively correlated with atherosclerosis in two of the coronary branches. These two correlations can also be ascribed to variation of skeletal length, which provides a basis for a biological evaluation. Thus the pattern seen for coronary atherosclerosis is the same as that which was demonstrated for cerebral atherosclerosis in relation to height. Furthermore, in all cases these correlations can be ascribed to the length factor as represented by the radial length. It is probable, therefore, that the same mechanism is responsible for a correlation between stature and atherosclerosis in the two regions. But the hydrostatic principles postulated for the cerebral arteries cannot be applied to the coronary arteries. Therefore there is no reason to assume that the correlations discussed were due to hydrostatic factors.

As a third alternative, one might imagine the possibility of inherited associated factors responsible for the correlation between atherosclerosis and stature. This alternative is plausible because the correlation can be referred to the skeletal length factor, which is primarily dependent on hereditary factors. Predisposition to short stature would then be combined with predisposition to atherosclerosis of the coronary and cerebral vessels. Furthermore, it is apparent from the results in Table IV that there is no reason to assume that the same pathogenic factors are active in atherosclerosis of the aorta.

It is well known that several authors have found a correlation between obesity and coronary atherosclerosis. In the present investigation a correlation was also found between total body fat and cerebral atherosclerosis; the thicker the layer of subcutaneous fat, the more advanced the atherosclerosis (Table V).

The following alternatives may explain the correlation between obesity and disease in this case: atherosclerosis. The increase in body weight due to obesity may increase the demands on the circulatory system

Table IV. Comparison between severity of atherosclerosis in given arteries and body length, skeletal length and sturdiness factors

Atherosclerosis	Body length	Radial length	Tibial length	Femoral condyle breadth
A. basalis	-0.12	-0.21	-0.18	+0.01
Ca. cerebri	-0.22	-0.20	-0.11	-0.03
A. cerebri post.	-0.16	-0.16	-0.11	+0.12
A. cerebri media	-0.26	-0.24	-0.18	-0.06
A. cerebri ant.	-0.10	-0.11	-0.09	+0.12
A. coronar. sin. desc.	-0.14	-0.10	-0.08	+0.18
A. coronar. sin. circ.	-0.21	-0.23	-0.14	+0.07
A. coronar. dex.	-0.21	-0.23	-0.15	+0.09
Aorta aorticæ	0.00	+0.12	+0.11	+0.09
Aorta aortæ	0.00	+0.03	+0.03	+0.13
Aorta thorac.	-0.06	-0.04	+0.04	+0.12
Aorta abdominali	-0.06	-0.08	-0.08	+0.07

so that mechanical factors might thus contribute to the causation of atherosclerosis. The correlation may, however, also be more complicated and be due to the intake of some atherogenic factor in proportion to the caloric supply. At the same time since overeating results in the accumulation of fat in the body deposits one or more atherogenic substances are supplied. In this connection it is tempting to refer to the results obtained in biochemical experimental investigations by Malinow and co-workers⁸ who found that those dietary substances which consist of short-chain saturated fatty acids tend to increase the serum cholesterol level. These fatty acids are included mainly in those fats which represent a considerable portion of the calories of a normal Swedish diet. If the variations in the serum cholesterol level thus produced by exogenous factors promote atherogenesis it would explain why body fat is correlated with atherosclerosis. As a third alternative the correlation might also be ascribed to hereditary factors of the same type as those above mentioned ones which were presumed to be due to a correlation between body length and atherosclerosis. Then the correlation would depend on a disposition to accumulate fat combined with a hereditary tendency to develop atherosclerosis.

A guide to the evaluation of the bio-

Table V. Correlations between severity of atherosclerosis of the cerebral vessels, coronary vessels and aorta on the one hand and body fat (thickness of layer of subcutaneous fat), exogenous fat factor (cell size) and endogenous fat factor (cell number) on the other

Atherosclerosis	Fat (thickness)	Cell size	Cell number
A. basalis	0.30	0.25	0.18
Ca. cerebri	0.25	0.30	0.07
A. cerebri post.	0.32	0.23	0.24
A. cerebri media	0.31	0.26	0.21
A. cerebri ant.	0.27	0.20	0.20
A. coronar. (mean)	0.31	0.32	0.14
Aorta (mean)	0.18	0.17	0.10

logical implication of the correlation between fat and atherosclerosis can be obtained by examining the histologic picture of the fatty tissue and assessing the exogenous and endogenous contributions to total body fat. As shown by Bjurulf¹ the exogenous factor, i.e. cell size, reflects mainly the nutritional state of the individual whereas the endogenous factor, i.e. cell number, reflects the inherited tendency of the individual to accumulate fat (Fig. 2). The correlations between cerebral, coronary and aortic atherosclerosis and the different fat factors are shown in Table V.

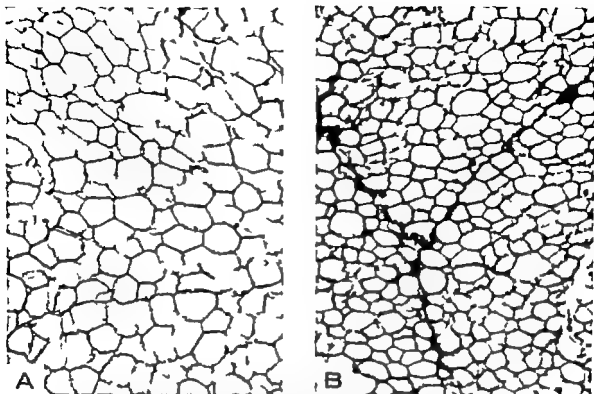


Fig. 2. Microphotographs showing subcutaneous fat tissue at the same site in two fairly obese individuals. The thicknesses of the layers of subcutaneous fat are equally large but the histologic patterns are different. In A the cells are large and few—relative dominance of exogenous fat factor—and in B they are rather small but numerous—relative dominance of endogenous fat factor (cf. Bjurull¹). (Magnification approx. $\times 100$.)

As for coronary atherosclerosis the picture is clear. The correlation between the amount of body fat and coronary atheromatosis can be ascribed entirely to the variation in the exogenous factor which supports the hypothesis that it is mainly the atherogenic factors in the diet that are responsible for this correlation. As for cerebral atherosclerosis however the results are more equivocal. In three arteries the correlation can be ascribed equally well to the two components of fat. This may be due to the possibility that neither the influence of the atherogenic factors in the diet nor common inherited determinants are of dominant importance for the correlation but only subordinate. In the light of the results obtained it is reasonable however to regard the correlation between atherosclerosis and the amount of fat i.e. the total effect of exogenous and endogenous fat factors as being of causal importance. This means that the large amount of fat

in the obese person might place a strain on the circulatory system. If this assumption is correct it would thus mean that different etiological factors are responsible for the correlation between the amount of fat and atherosclerosis of the coronary arteries on the one hand and the amount of fat and atherosclerosis of the cerebral arteries on the other. As for aortic atherosclerosis no support could be found for a pathogenic significance to any of the fat factors discussed.

The circumference of the brachial biceps was taken as a measure of the muscle factor in the first series. In the second series three muscle circumferences were measured namely the brachial biceps, the femoral rectus and sartorius which were compared only with coronary atherosclerosis. No primary correlation could be demonstrated between the degree of cerebral or coronary atherosclerosis and the muscle circumferences. Atherosclerosis and the muscle factor however vary

differently with age. As mentioned previously cerebral and coronary atherosclerosis increase with age whereas the muscle circumferences decrease and this makes significant correlations.

Table VI shows that after elimination of the effect of age the correlations between atherosclerosis of all the cerebral and coronary vessels and the muscle circumferences were significant. The table also shows that the same pattern of variation is obtained for cerebral atherosclerosis as for atherosclerosis of the coronary vessels when compared with the muscle factor.

In the present investigation no background was obtained for the evaluation of the correlation between cerebral and coronary atherosclerosis and the muscle factor. It would be interesting however to discover the biological mechanism responsible for this correlation.

In summary significant correlations were found between the morphologic make up of the individual and the atherosclerosis of the coronary and cerebral vessels. The patterns of variation of atherosclerosis are strikingly similar in these two areas in regard to the correlation with the skeletal length factor and the muscle factor. A tendency to a difference was found for the pattern of variation in relation to the fat factors.

No correlation was found between body build and atherosclerosis of the aorta. The findings are presented graphically in Fig. 3.

Atherosclerosis blood pressure, and heart weight

High blood pressure is usually regarded as a considerable causal factor of atherosclerosis. But in the investigation of its significance for atherosclerosis of the coronary vessels and for coronary heart disease different results have been obtained (for references see Schettler⁹).

This section gives the results of an analysis for correlations of the clinical blood pressure and the heart weight with atherosclerosis of different vascular areas. Against the background of these data the atherogenic role played by the blood pressure will be discussed. It should be emphasized that the blood pressure noted in the clinical records does not adequately

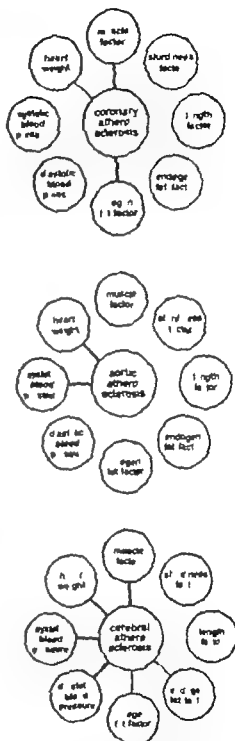


Fig. 3 Correlation between atherosclerosis in the vascular areas described body build and exposure of the blood pressure. The bold line indicates that the correlation is significant the thin unbroken line that it is probable and the broken line that it is negative. Absence of connecting lines indicates absence of demonstrable correlations.

Table VI Comparison between severity of atherosclerosis of cerebral vessels, coronary vessels and aorta on the one hand and muscle factors (circumferences of given muscles) and muscle factor independent of age on the other

I $n = 84$	Atherosclerosis	Girth of biceps	
		Total	Independent of age
	A basalis	0.21	0.38
	C a. cerebri	0.03	0.23
	A. cerebri post.	0.16	0.34
	A. cerebri media	0.08	0.28
	A. cerebri ant.	0.16	0.32
	A. coronar. (mean)	0.14	0.32
	Aorta (mean)	-0.03	0.14

II $n = 28$	Atherosclerosis	Biceps		Rectus femoris		Sartorius	
		Total	Independent of age	Total	Independent of age	Total	Independent of age
	A. coronar. (mean)	0.10	0.46	0.10	0.48	0.17	0.38*

reflect the blood pressure of interest in this respect i.e. the blood pressure of the individual during ordinary activity. Further sources of error due to errors in measurement, disease and medication must also be considered. These errors are probably non-systematic and thus reduce the numerical value for the correlation coefficients. It is not likely that these sources of errors have a greater effect on the correlation coefficient found for one vascular area than that found for another.

Some investigators have regarded heart weight as a good index of the blood pressure. There are, however, factors other than the blood pressure that influence the heart weight such as organic valvular disease. The present material included only one patient with valvular disease who was excluded from the calculation of the heart weight. Furthermore, heart weight is influenced by body build, mainly by muscle and fat.¹ For heart weight to reflect blood pressure, the influence of these body dimensions should be eliminated.

Table VII gives the correlations between

cerebral, coronary and aortic atherosclerosis on the one hand and heart weight, systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure on the other. The table also includes the correlations found between atherosclerosis in the above mentioned vascular areas and the weight of the heart independent of muscle and fat factor. The heart weight was found to be closely correlated with atherosclerosis in all of the areas studied. If the influence of body build on the correlation is eliminated, significant correlations will persist between heart weight and atherosclerosis in the cerebral vessels and in the aorta, whereas a weak tendency will persist for atherosclerosis in the coronary vessels. The systolic blood pressure shows a significant correlation with atherosclerosis of all the cerebral vessels and of two parts of the aorta. On the other hand, no correlation could be demonstrated with the atherosclerosis of the coronary vessels. Finally, the diastolic blood pressure showed a correlation with atherosclerosis of all cerebral vessels but not with atherosclerosis of any other vascular area.

It was of interest to note that the correlations between heart weight independent of body build and atherosclerosis were on the whole the same as the correlations between the systolic blood pressure and atherosclerosis. This increases the reliability of the results and suggests that the patterns of variation of the corrected heart weight and of the systolic blood pressure really reflect a factor of pathogenic relevance.

In clinical work it is widely accepted that the diastolic blood pressure better reflects the habitual blood pressure of the individual than does the systolic and that therefore treatment for hypertension is usually given according to the reaction of the diastolic blood pressure. In principle the two pressure levels show an intimate correlation—in the present investigation a close correlation $r = 0.77$. However if the correlation between the systolic blood pressure and atherosclerosis is compared with the correlation between the diastolic blood pressure and atherosclerosis a systematic difference will be found. The systolic blood pressure shows throughout higher correlation with atherosclerosis than does the diastolic blood pressure. This may be due to the fact that the above mentioned sources of error influenced the variation of the diastolic pressure more than that of the systolic blood pressure or that alternatively atherosclerosis of the aorta lowers the Windkessel effect—the less elastic vessel transmits the higher systolic pressure—and therefore heightens the systolic but not the diastolic blood pressure. If this explanation

were correct the correlation between systolic blood pressure and atherosclerosis of the radial aorta would be high which could not be demonstrated. However the difference may also be ascribable to the better reflection of the pathogenic factor in the systolic blood pressure.

In summary the values found for the different measures of the blood pressure showed a strong correlation with atherosclerosis of cerebral arteries and aorta whereas no significant correlation was found between the factors reflecting blood pressure and atherosclerosis in the coronary vessels. It should also be pointed out however that these results do not mean that the blood pressure is of no significance in the causation of coronary atherosclerosis. On the other hand the results indicate that the blood pressure is of greater importance as a cause of cerebral than of coronary atherosclerosis. The findings are presented graphically in Fig. 3.

Summary

The investigation was carried out on two largely consecutive necropsy series of adult men in a large university hospital in Sweden (94 in one series and 28 in the other). The purpose was to relate atherosclerosis in different parts of the arterial system to body build and blood pressure.

Table III Correlation between severity of atherosclerosis in the given arteries and heart weight, systolic pressure and diastolic pressure

Atherosclerosis	Heart weight	Heart weight independent of muscle and fat factor	Systolic blood pressure	Diastolic blood pressure
A. basalis	0.48	0.38	0.35	0.28
C. cerebr.	0.44	0.36	0.33	0.22
A. cerebr. post.	0.43	0.35	0.35	0.22
A. cerebr. med. a.	0.41	0.32	0.31	0.20
A. cerebr. ant.	0.47	0.37	0.39	0.30
A. coronar. sin. desc.	0.37	0.20	0.08	0.08
A. coronar. sin. int.	0.30	0.18	0.05	0.00
A. coronar. dia.	0.31	0.17	0.15	0.10
Aorta ascendens	0.40	0.38	0.15	0.00
Arcta aortae	0.37	0.30	0.37	0.0
Aorta thorac.	0.28	0.26	0.37	0.07
Aorta abdominal.	0.31	0.28	0.13	0.07

The table also includes the correlation between atherosclerosis and heart weight after elimination of the influence of the body composition, muscle and fat factors.

The conclusions hold of course only for these series.

Cerebral atherosclerosis was found to vary with body build i.e. the shorter the individual the more advanced was atheromatosis of the cerebral vessels. This correlation could be ascribed to the skeletal length factor (radial length). The more muscular (on the basis of the circumference of the biceps) and the fatter (thickness of subcutaneous fat at three sites) in individual the more advanced was cerebral atherosclerosis. The biological background of the correlation between cerebral atherosclerosis on one hand and fat and length factors on the other was discussed. Three representatives of the blood pressure (heart weight independent of muscle and fat factor, systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure) were all strongly correlated with cerebral atherosclerosis.

Coronary atherosclerosis varied with body build in the same way as did cerebral atherosclerosis but no significant correlation was found between coronary atherosclerosis and the blood pressure.

Aortic atherosclerosis varied with blood pressure but not with the body build.

The findings suggest that the effect of atherogenic factors responsible for the correlation between body build as well as blood pressure and atherosclerosis varies from one vascular area to another.

REFERENCES

- 1 Bjurulf I. Atherosclerosis and body build with special reference to size and number of subcutaneous fat cells. *Acta med Scandinav. Suppl* 349 1959.
- 2 Bjurulf I. Is the continued increase of body weight with age favoring morbidity? *Sociaimed tidskr* 38 739 1961.
- 3 Bjurulf P and Lundegård B. Obesity. (In press.)
- 4 Brozek J and Keys A. The evaluation of leaner fatness in man. Norms and interrelationships. *Brit J Nutrition* 6 194 1951.
- 5 For man O and Lundegård B. The post coronary patient. *J Psychosom Res* 3 89 1958.
- 6 Gertler M M and White P. Coronary heart disease in young adults. Cambridge Mass 1954. Harvard University Press.
- 7 Lundegård B. Variations in human body build. *Acta psychiat et neurol Suppl* 86 1953.
- 8 Malmgren H. Cholesterol metabolism. *Nord med* 61 3 1959.
- 9 Schettler G editor. *Arteriosklerose*. Stuttgart 1961. Georg Thieme.
- 10 Sival H and Wulman G. Beobachtungen über die Arteriosklerose in Schweden samt einen Beitrag zur Frage der Lipidose der Arterienmuskulatur. *Acta path et microbiol scand* 26 Suppl 20 1934.
- 11 Snedecor C W. 1946. *Statistical method*. Ames Iowa 1946. Iowa State University Press.
- 12 World Health Organization. On classification of atherosclerotic lesions. WHO Technical Report Series No 143 1958.

Experimental and laboratory reports

An inexpensive 35 to 16-mm reduction printer and animation device for cineradiographic films

J. Michael Criley MD
Philip R. Thorne**
Baltimore Md

The major disadvantage to the use of 35 mm photographic equipment in cineradiography is the cost and inconvenience of the reduction printing necessary for display on conventional 16 mm projectors. Reduction printing equipment is expensive to purchase and maintain and commercial laboratory work is not only costly but often unsatisfactory because of unfamiliarity with radiologic standards of contrast and density. When special effects such as hold frames superimpositions or titles are desired commercial laboratories with specialized equipment must be consulted at prohibitive expense.

This communication describes a modification of a commonly used 35 mm analytical projector which permits inexpensive reduction printing to 16 or 8 mm film as well as inclusion of a variety of special effects.

Materials

A 35 mm analytical projector viewer is coupled with a 16 mm motion picture camera as shown in Fig. 1. Synchronization of the camera and projector is effected by a photorelay actuated by the projector

beam. As each individual frame of 35 mm film is projected through the rotating prism of the projector at 1 or 2 fps the photorelay immediately below the image

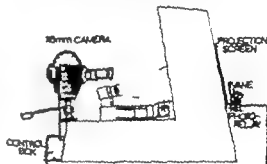


Fig. 1 Diagram of reduction printer. A 16-mm motion picture camera is rigidly mounted to the frame of a 35 mm analytical viewer (Type 3500 RG 35) and the lens is focused on the projection screen. A 35 mm cineradiographic film is projected on the screen at a rate of 1 or 2 frames per second. The flashing light from each individual frame stimulates the photorelay below the projection screen which in turn actuates the single frame release of the 16 mm copy camera. Hold frame effects can be achieved by stopping the transport of the cineradiographic film and actuating the frame which rotates idly and interrupts the light beam in a manner simulating continuous running of the 35 mm film.

From the Department of Medicine and Radiology, The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine and The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.
This work was supported by E. and J. Connelley Public Health Service Research Center, Grant No. HL-05524-03, C. F. M. Thorne, and Stuart D. Lee.
Received for publication on August 19, 1964.
Address reprint requests to Dr. J. Michael Criley, Department of Medicine, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md. 21205.
**Electronics Engineer.



Fig. 2. Technique of superimposition. Diagrams and titles can be superimposed on cineradiographic film by projecting the film on matte paper containing the diagram. *Top:* The analytical projector has been stopped on the desired frame and the 16-mm camera is activated. Note the small hole beneath the white projection screen through which the photorelay is stimulated. *Bottom:* A diagram made with India ink on matte 17-pew-riber paper is inserted in registration with the cineradiograph. The frame (see Fig. 1) is then activated and multiple exposures of the superimposition will be taken.

in the 16-mm camera allowing an exposure of 1/16 of a second at f 2 to f 8 depending on the density of the film to be copied. Average-density cineradiographs require f 4 whereas underexposed or overexposed original films can be adequately copied by adjustment of aperture. The film is developed in a Picker Smith processor with Ethol 90 developer for 4 minutes at 65°F which is the same processing utilized for the original cineradiographs. The zoom lens is utilized to copy titles printed with a typewriter and allows flexibility in composition without changing the camera to screen distance. A zoom close up is utilized to emphasize a small detail in a cineradiographic sequence.

Results

The 16-mm reduction prints compare quite favorably with commercially made films and have the advantage of splice free titles, superimpositions and animations. The graininess of the prints despite the use of high-speed film (necessary because of the low intensity projector bulb) is not objectionable. Resolution of detailed structures such as small branches of coronary arteries is excellent. The wide gray scale of the film obviates the excessive contrast that characterizes copied films.

Discussion

Cineradiographic films are useful in the teaching of students and residents in addition to being of obvious value in diagnosis and research. To the uninitiated however comprehension of rapid motion pictures of unfamiliar structures is often limited. Thus the ability to produce inexpensive reduction prints with identifying titles and diagrams designed for continuous projection in conventional projectors is especially advantageous.

In our laboratory studies on the origin

of heart sounds and pressure pulses by cineangiography¹⁻⁴ proved to be quite cumbersome to report to scientific meetings because of the necessary detailed analysis and correlation of motion pictures and oscillographic data. Through utilization of this system of reduction printing the actual recordings of pressure and sound could be superimposed on the 16-mm prints using the technique shown in Fig. 2.

Summary

A simplified low-cost method for reproducing 35 mm cineradiographs on 16-mm film with inclusion of titles and superimpositions is described. A commonly used analytical projector has been coupled and synchronized with a 16-mm motion picture camera and the 16-mm film can be processed in the same manner as the cineradiographs. The system is especially useful for preparing films for the teaching of students and residents as well as for presentation of complex analyses of cineradiographs.

The author gratefully acknowledges the technical assistance of Mrs. Christina Kaelber and Mr. Richard Hise.

REFERENCES

1. Criley J. M., Ueda K., de Souza A. D. and Rowe R. S. Functional anatomy of the venous atrial valve (Abstract) *Clin. Res.* 10:110 1962.
2. Rowe R. S., Schwartz N., Guertner R. A. and Friesinger C. C. Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic observations during selective coronary cineangiography (Abstract) *J. Clin. Invest.* 41:1395 1962.
3. Criley J. M., Ueda K. and de Souza A. D. Motion analysis of the diseased atrial valve (Abstract) Presented at the IV World Congress of Cardiology, Mexico City, October 1967.
4. Rowe R. S., Humphries J. O., Criley J. M. and Raftery E. B. The ejection click and second heart sound in diseased and prosthetic aortic valves (Abstract) *Circulation* 26: 63 1967.

Effects of several cardiovascular drugs* on various phases of circulatory dynamics

Earl E. Aldinger Ph.D.**
Charleston S.C.

Although the value of sympathomimetic amines in the treatment of shock has been recognized for some time the agents chosen may not always be the most efficacious available. The purpose of this study was to delineate the action of certain drugs which affect the cardiovascular system so as to provide a better basis for the selection of the agent most suitable for a particular clinical situation. The literature contains many reports of experimental and clinical findings concerning the drugs used in this study but to my knowledge there are no reported studies in which these compounds were compared with one another in the same animal with particular reference to the simultaneous effect on the various parameters monitored in this study.

The information presented is not intended to be entirely new, however it is in part a review intended to contribute to an understanding of how and why drugs of the type used in this study produce their pharmacodynamic effect on the cardiovascular system.

After the administration of a drug with conspicuous cardiovascular effects the changes in circulatory dynamics are dependent on the direct effect of the drug

and the reflex homeostatic response to the drug. In man epinephrine causes an increase in cardiac output whereas levorotendol may cause a decrease.¹ Gorton and associates² have shown that epinephrine increases cardiac output by increasing mean circulatory pressure which in turn increases the pressure gradient forcing blood toward the right atrium. Collier and associates³ further defined the increase in cardiac output which occurs with epinephrine in dogs but found that levorotendol usually decreases cardiac output or causes no change. Gorton and associates⁴ have shown that isoproterenol increases cardiac output approximately 33 per cent in man.

Each drug used in the present study in variably produced characteristic directional changes in blood pressure and myocardial contractile force although the magnitude of these changes varied. On the other hand changes in output were recognizably the result of several parameters.

Methods

These experiments were conducted in 38 open chest dogs which weighed between 8 and 14 kilograms. Anesthesia was maintained with 30 mg. per kilogram of sodium

* In the Department of Physiology, Medical College of South Carolina, Charleston, S.C., and the Marine Biomedical Institute, University of Maryland, P.O. Box 38, Baltimore, Md.
** Present address: Department of Physiology, Medical College of South Carolina, Charleston, S.C.

Received for publication May 25, 1963.

Reprints: Dr. E. E. Aldinger, 1111 North Main Street, Charleston, S.C. 29403.

Address correspondence to: Dr. E. E. Aldinger, 1111 North Main Street, Charleston, S.C. 29403.
* Medical Laboratory, U.S. Naval Station, P.O. Box 100, Charleston, S.C. 29403.

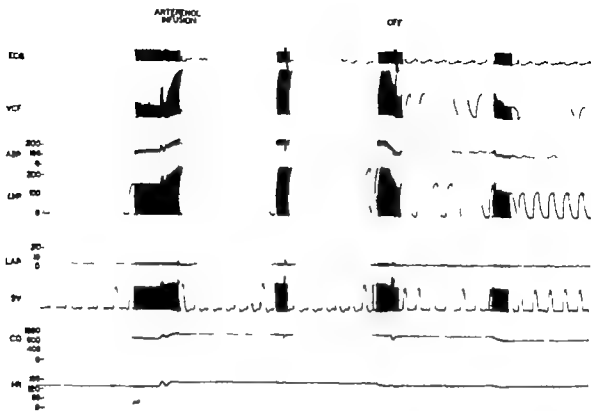


Fig. 1 The effects of arteriolar infusion on the cardiovascular system. ECG, Electrocardiogram; VCF, Right ventricular contractile force; ABP, Aortic blood pressure (mm Hg); LVP, Left ventricular pressure (mm Hg); LAP, Left atrial pressure (mm Hg); SV, Stroke velocity; CO, Aortic flow (cc/min); HR, Heart rate. Paper speed of 25 and 25 mm per sec and with each vertical pace between lines representing 0.2 second. At the faster speed.

pentobarbital intravenously. Light surgical anesthesia was maintained with small subsequent doses periodically. Aortic flow (CO), ventricular contractile force (VCF), heart rate (HR), and aortic blood pressure (ABP) and in some experiments velocity of aortic ejection or stroke velocity (SV), electrocardiographic I and II (ECG), right (RAP) and left (LAP) atrial and left ventricular (LVP) pressures were measured and recorded. The right femoral artery and vein were cannulated with PE 190 polyethylene tubing. The atrial cannula was inserted into the aorta to the level of the diaphragm for the measurement of ABP and the venous cannula was inserted 5 or 6 centimeters into the inferior vena cava for administration of the drug. After a tracheotomy the animals were intubated and ventilated mechanically with a Harvard respirator using room air. A mid-sternal thoracotomy was performed and VCF, CO, SV, RAP, LAP, and LVP

were measured. A strain gauge arch was sutured to the right ventricle^{1,2}. The sutures for attachment of the strain gauge were placed approximately 20 mm apart. When the arch was attached to the ventricle the muscle between the two legs of attachment were thus stretched by approximately 30 per cent of the end diastolic length. Therefore the recording of myocardial adjustments secondary to changes in total peripheral resistance and heart size were minimal because of the extended initial length of the muscle segment. The changes measured in VCF have been shown to be primarily due to humoral and neurogenic factors.^{3,4} In the present experiments right VCF was measured. It has been shown that changes in VCF which are recorded from any given area of either ventricle are representative of changes in the entire heart.⁵ Atrial and ventricular pressures were measured from cannulas inserted directly into the atrial and ventricular

chambers and held in place with purse string sutures. Statham transducers (P23 D) were used to measure all changes in pressure. SA and CO were measured with a square wave electromagnetic flow meter.¹⁴ HR was measured with a tachometer. All changes in BP, HR, CO, SA and VCF were recorded on an 8-channel Grass polygraph.

The five drugs listed below were administered to each animal. The time period between the administration of each drug was 15 minutes with the longer acting methoxamine given last. In all cases the animal had returned to control levels prior to injection of the next drug.

Levaterenol and epinephrine were infused in a 0.01 per cent solution (10 micrograms per cubic centimeter) at a rate of 2 micrograms per kilogram per minute for 2 minutes.

Isoproterenol was infused in a 0.0025 per cent solution (2.5 micrograms per cubic centimeter) at a rate of 5 micrograms per kilogram per minute for 2 minutes.

Methoxamine was infused in a 1 per cent solution (1 milligram per cubic centimeter) at a rate of 2 milligrams per kilogram per minute for 2 minutes.

Nitroglycerin was administered in a single injection of 0.5 milligrams per kilogram.

Results

Levaterenol (Lecophed) The changes in the parameters shown in Fig. 1 are typical. There was a pronounced increase in myocardial contractile force, aortic blood pressure and left ventricular pressure with an increase in the velocity of systolic ejection. There was only a slight increase in cardiac output and this appeared to be the result of augmented heart rate rather than increased stroke volume. ECG changes consisted of T wave reversal accompanied by a slightly increased ST depression. There was little change in left atrial pressure.

Levaterenol often causes a reflex bradycardia because of the increase in peripheral resistance. Fig. 2 shows the effect of mid cervical vagotomy on this type of response. With intact vagi a reflex bradycardia causes a marked decrease in cardiac output. After section of the vagi heart rate increased with a consequent rise in cardiac output.

Epinephrine Epinephrine produces approximately the same changes in VCF, LAP and ECG as those which occur with levaterenol (Fig. 3). The pressor action of epinephrine is generally less than that of levaterenol and epinephrine produces less reflex bradycardia; therefore the direct sympathomimetic effect of epinephrine

Table 1. Summary of results in 38 experiments*

Parameter	Levaterenol		Epinephrine		Isoproterenol		Methoxamine		Nitroglycerin	
	P, cent	S.D.	Per cent	S.D.	P, cent	S.D.	Per cent	S.D.	Per cent	S.D.
CO	+19	±27	+38	±32	+30	±23	-44	±43	+16	±1
VCF	+147	±72	+141	±26	+184	±87	-10	±19	-1	±6
SBP	+71	±50	+61	±21	-33	±16	+76	±40	+14	±30
DBP	+85	±32	+60	±28	-42	±11	+90	±1	-49	±70
HR	-6	±19	+32	±17	+31	±11	-79	±1	+16	±8
TPR†	+80		+16		-52		+244		-22	±6

Control heart rate (HR) 180 beats/min, S.D. ± 33.

C.O. = 1 blood pressure 114 S.D. ± 3 mm Hg.

Per cent changes (mean ± S.D.) in CO and output (CO), ventricular contractile force (VCF), aortic blood pressure (SBP), diastolic blood pressure (DBP), heart rate (HR) and total peripheral resistance (TPR) which occurred during administration of the indicated drug.

TPR = Mean aortic blood pressure

Cardiac output

* Nitroglycerin produced an initial increment in CO (14 per cent) which was always followed by decreases (31 per cent).

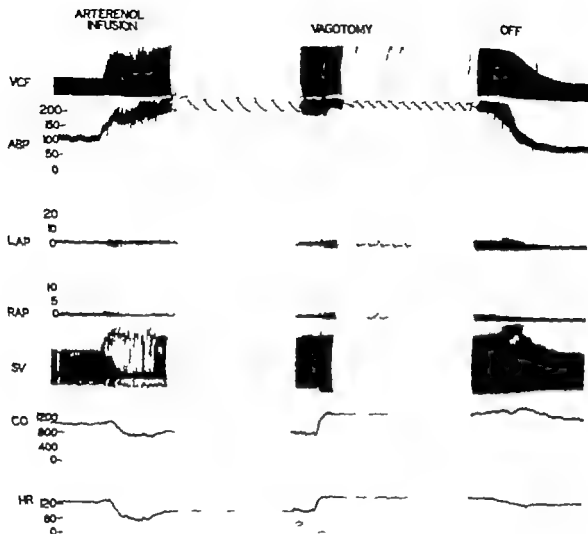


Fig. 2 The effect of vagotomy on the cardiovascular response to arterenol. R I P. Right atrial pressures (mm Hg). Other symbols are the same as in Fig. 1. Removal of vagal tone produced a marked increment in CO.

rine on heart rate is more apparent than that of levarterenol. The increment in total peripheral resistance is usually less than that which occurs with levarterenol and this coupled with changes in heart rate is responsible for the greater increase in cardiac output produced by epinephrine.

Isoproterenol Isoproterenol is a vasodilator and in addition has a powerful positive inotropic effect similar to that of levarterenol and epinephrine¹¹. This drug also produces a positive chronotropic effect (Fig. 4) which may be attributed to its direct action as well as the reflex response of the pressure receptors to hypotension. The left ventricular systolic pres-

sure is usually higher than the aortic systolic pressure and appears to be related directly to the velocity of development of tension. The rise in ventricular pressure after the aortic valves open is 75 mm Hg as compared to aortic pulse pressure of 35 mm Hg. This may be due to the marked increase in the velocity of development of myocardial tension and force of contraction. In addition the increased peripheral runoff of blood from the aorta consequent to the vasodilating action of isoproterenol may contribute to this pressure differential. During infusion of isoproterenol there was approximately a 100 per cent increase in isometric tension (VCF) prior to and after

valvular opening even though there was a marked decrease in peripheral resistance. It is interesting to note the ventricular extrasystole at the right in Fig. 4. This ectopic beat produced an adequate increase in myocardial isometric systolic tension or potential contractile force. However the prematurity of contraction, inadequate ventricular filling and increase in diastolic pressure prevented ejection of blood during systole. On the contrary the beat which followed the extrasystole produced an increase in stroke velocity and volume due to the prolongation of diastole causing an increase in ventricular filling and a decrease in resistance to systolic ejection.

Methoxamine (Vasotyl) Fig. 5 is an illustration of the cardiovascular effect of methoxamine. Methoxamine is primarily a vasopressor agent which has little direct effect on the myocardium.²² The increment in peripheral resistance causes a decrease in ventricular tension available to perform

external work which is accompanied by a decrease in stroke velocity and volume. Fig. 6 shows the effect of relieving the myocardial work load produced by methoxamine. Nitroglycerin reduced the pressure work load and reflex vagal tone thereby causing cardiac output to increase three fold.

Nitroglycerin Fig. 7 represents typical cardiovascular effects of nitroglycerin a drug which has a direct vasodilator action.²³ The fall in blood pressure causes a reflex sympathoadrenal release and a decrease in vagal tone in an attempt to maintain homeostasis. The slight increase in contractile force may be partially attributed to an increment in coronary flow as well as reflex sympathetic activity. Changes in the ECG and left atrial pressure were negligible. Usually there was an initial increase in cardiac output followed by a prolonged decrease. All results are summarized in Table I.

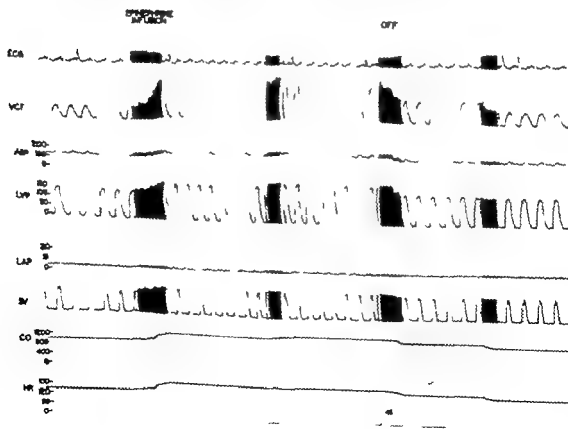


Fig. J. The effects of epinephrine on the cardiovascular system. Symbols are the same as in Fig. 1.

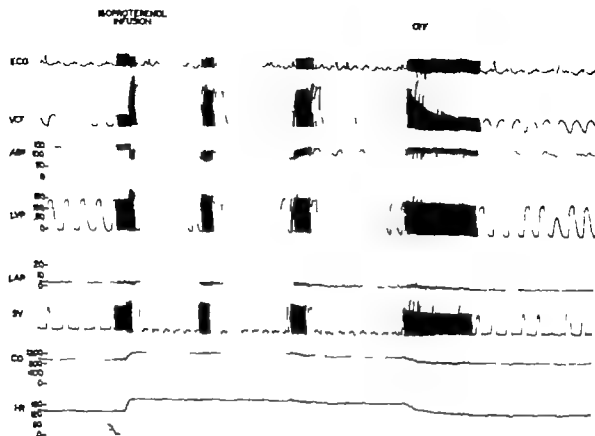


Fig. 4 The effect of isoproterenol on the cardiovascular system. Symbols are the same as in Fig. 1.

Discussion

Normal cardiovascular activity is the result of a balance between the excitatory and inhibitory influence of the autonomic nervous system and during deviations away from the normal this system attempts to maintain homeostasis. Of prime importance in these studies was the ability of the myocardium to increase its pumping capacity in the face of abnormally high work loads. Drugs which stimulated myocardial contractility such as epinephrine and levarterenol were able to overcome large increases in total peripheral resistance. Vasopressor drugs which produced little inotropic effect such as methoxamine markedly increased total peripheral resistance producing a reflex bradycardia and resistance to systolic ejection which so altered stroke volume and heart rate that cardiac output was significantly decreased.

Stroke volume is dependent upon the

length of diastole, effective filling pressure, aortic blood pressure, ventricular distensibility, ventricular contractile force, and venous return. There was little change in the left atrial pressure during all drug responses and methoxamine was the only drug which consistently increased diastolic filling time. Positive inotropic vasopressor drugs produced either no change or a slight increase in stroke volume which may be attributed to an increase in ventricular contractile force and velocity of systolic ejection. There was also an increase in the rate of ventricular relaxation. Brewster and associates¹⁸ have reported that the rate of myocardial relaxation is directly related to the rate of metabolism, the active transfer of chemical bond energy occurring during relaxation. With the administration of epinephrine, levarterenol, and isoproterenol, the angle between the slope of the relaxation curve and the base line approaches 90 degrees which suggests

an increase in the rate of myocardial metabolism Rushmer¹⁶ found that end diastolic ventricular diameter and circumference was increased by epinephrine and levaterenol. In the present experiments the slight rise in the VCF trace line which occurred during drug response indicates a change in length-tension relationship not due to changes in heart size. Since VCF was measured with the strain gauge arch at a fixed length the recorded changes in VCF are primarily a result of intrinsic changes rather than cardiac size or extrinsic changes.^{7,8} This is not to say that these changes in force are not occurring; however the recording of these changes are minimal if one considers the initial stretch on the segment of muscle under measurement. Szent Gyorgyi¹⁷ states that isometric contraction is a measure of the maximum working capacity of muscle and depends on free energy change or that portion of total energy available for the performance of work. Prolonged infusion of positive inotropic drugs appears to gradually deplete stored energy available for cardiac work. Olson and Piatnek¹⁸

divide the metabolic processes in heart muscle into three general phases i.e. liberation, conservation and utilization of energy. It seems likely that an increase in the liberation and utilization of energy and a decrease in the conservation of energy would accompany the free energy change which occurs with an increment in myocardial contractility and would depend on a faster rate of utilization than of liberation of energy. This may contribute to the decreased cardiac response which sometimes occurs during prolonged administration of drugs.

The administration of nitroglycerin is followed promptly by a short lived increase in cardiac output. Subsequently cardiac output decreases probably because of a decrease in venous return which accompanies the progressive pooling of blood in the periphery. There appeared to be little change in the myocardial free energy release as indicated by an almost constant amplitude of ventricular contraction. The rate of metabolism was not altered significantly as indicated by the slopes of the ventricular tension curves.

METHOXAMINE 0.2 MPK

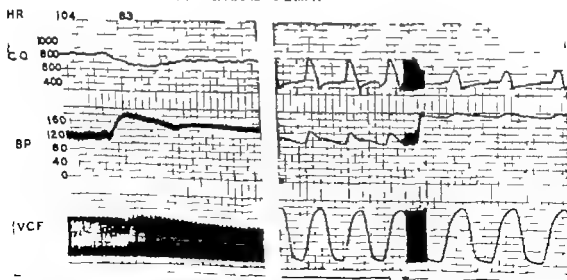


Fig. 5 The effect of methoxamine (1 mg/kg) on the cardiovascular system. Symbols are the same as in Fig. 1. Paper speed of 25 and 50 mm per second. The top tracing on the right stroke velocity. After the administration of methoxamine an increase in myocardial tension (VCF) necessary to overcome the increase in resistance to aortic ejection which is indicated by the changes in CO and SV. Therefore the available VCF for the performance of external work (blood ejection) is markedly reduced.

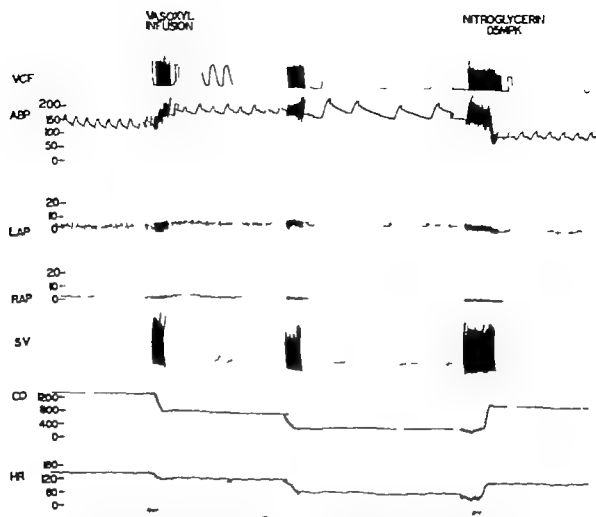


Fig 6 Effect of nitroglycerin on hypertension induced by Vasoxyl. RAP Right atrial pressure (mm Hg). Other symbols are the same as in Fig 1. After infusion of Vasoxyl the third and fourth ejection in the SV tracing were not recorded due to malfunction of the ink pen. This is not a pulse deficit however the third VCF curve prior to the administration of nitroglycerin does produce a pulse deficit. The decrease in cardiac work load and reflex increase in heart rate produced by nitroglycerin during infusion of Vasoxyl caused a marked increment in CO and the return of a regular cardiac rhythm.

The administration of nitroglycerin during infusion of methoxamine decreased blood pressure to near control levels and abolished the reflex bradycardia with a consequent decrease in stroke work and an increase in cardiac output. Vagotomy during infusion of levarterenol with reflex bradycardia produced similar results. It has been shown in this laboratory that nitroglycerin has no intrinsic effect on the increased force of contraction elicited by arterenol however it does decrease myocardial contractility by decreasing the hemodynamic work load.¹⁹

Of the drugs used in these experiments isoproterenol produced the largest increase in VCF and heart rate. The increase in VCF is due to the direct inotropic effect of the drug whereas the effect on heart rate is attributable to the direct effect of the drug and to reflex action secondary to hypotension. These changes in VCF and heart rate resulted in an increase in cardiac output. Of particular interest was the effect of isoproterenol on the left ventricular blood pressure as contrasted with its effect on aortic blood pressure. Generally ventricular systolic pressure was

greater than aortic systolic pressure during the drug response. This may be attributed to a combination of an increase in the magnitude and velocity of development of myocardial tension if one considers the limited size of the ventricular aortic orifice as well as to an increase in peripheral run off of blood from the arterial system. However, vasodilators have related this marked pressure gradient which occurs with isoproterenol to obstruction of the ventricular outflow tract.

A good correlation between several parameters affecting cardiac output is evident when a comparison is made between drugs which produce varied responses of VCF, heart rate and blood pressure. For instance methoxamine produced a marked decrease in cardiac output which may be attributed to the increased peripheral resistance and reflex bradycardia. On the other hand levaterenol produced an increase in cardiac output due to its ability to increase myocardial tension to such a degree as to overcome the increased pressure work load. Also the

positive inotropic and chronotropic effects of isoproterenol as compared to nitroglycerin were able to increase cardiac output. These results agree with dilution cardiographic evidence of similar changes in both dogs and human subjects after the administration of sympathomimetic amines and nitroglycerin.^{11,12}

The effects of these drugs on coronary flow have been reported previously.¹³ Since heart muscle extracts an almost minimal amount of oxygen under normal conditions the coronary flow is the first line of defense against increased cardiac load. Regardless of the direct action of drugs on the coronary vessels induced changes in cardiac tension and myocardial metabolism are largely responsible for changes in coronary vascular tone. Myocardial oxygen utilization appears to be associated primarily with myocardial tension rather than external work.

Shock is usually accompanied by derangements of acid base which further complicate cardiovascular drug response. The cardiovascular response to epineph

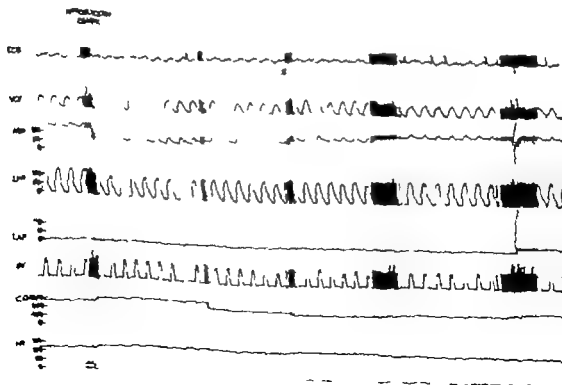


Fig. 7 Effect of nitroglycerin on the cardiovascular system. Symbols are the same as in Fig. 1.

nine and levarterenol prior to and after treatment of metabolic^{10,11} and respiratory¹² acidosis have been reported. During acidosis the cardiovascular system is relatively refractory to levarterenol and epinephrine. However, after normal pH is restored, drug responsiveness returns toward normal. Also it has been shown that the use of other sympathomimetic amines may be of value in shock which is refractory to levarterenol.¹³ Dogs whose shock had become nonresponsive to levarterenol were given mephentermine (Wyamine), metaraminol (Aramine) or ephedrine. Increased myocardial contractility and a pressor response occurred, however, when refractoriness to these agents developed. It was found that responsiveness to levarterenol had returned in many instances.

The value of positive inotropic drugs in shock accompanying myocardial infarction^{14,15} and all pressor drugs in the support of blood pressure during hypotension has been reported.¹⁶ However, blood flow rather than blood pressure is responsible for the oxygenation of and the removal of metabolites from tissue. Therefore, in shock associated with cardiac depression, the use of pure vasopressor drugs may increase cardiac work load and further aggravate the hypodynamic heart, although they may be of value in low spinal shock not associated with myocardial depression.

Summary

This study shows some of the cardiovascular parameters which can influence cardiac output, all of which are in operation simultaneously. Changes in cardiac output were inconsistent although each drug invariably produced characteristic directional changes in blood pressure and ventricular contractile force. During the administration of drugs the reflex response to cardiovascular changes were of prime concern in the regulation of cardiac output. The algebraic sum of the drug effect and the reflex homeostatic response to the drug determines the end changes in cardiovascular dynamics. Therefore, directional changes in cardiac output cannot always be categorically stated. The pressor drugs (epinephrine and levarterenol) which have

a positive inotropic action usually produced an increment in cardiac output even though there was an increase in peripheral resistance to systolic ejection. The pressor drug, methoxamine, which has little or no cardiac action, always produced a decrease in cardiac output consequent to the marked increase in peripheral resistance and reflex bradycardia. Nitroglycerin, a vasodilator with little cardiac action, decreased cardiac output associated with progressive peripheral pooling of blood, however, isoproterenol, a vasodilator with marked positive inotropic action, always produced an increment in cardiac output as a result of increased myocardial contractility and heart rate. Indeed, the value of pressor inotropic drugs over pressor drugs as supportive measures in shock therapy cannot be overemphasized.

The author is indebted to Dr. R. P. Walton, Chairman, Department of Pharmacology, Medical College of South Carolina, for his most helpful critical review of this article.

REFERENCES

1. Goldenberg M, Fines R L, Baldwin E, deF, Green D G and Roh C H. The hemodynamic response of man to norepinephrine and epinephrine and its relation to the problem of hypotension. *Am J Med* 8:792 1958.
2. Gurvitz A C, Loeber W W, Abernathy B and Langston J B. Mechanism of the increased venous return and cardiac output caused by epinephrine. *Am J Physiol* 192:126 1958.
3. Collier H D, Meyers F H and Schmitt G H. Hemodynamic effects of infusions of epinephrine and arterenol in normal and shocked dogs. *Am J Physiol* 189:224 1957.
4. Gorton M, Gonnella C, Weisler A M and Stead E A. Effects of atropine and isoproterenol on cardiac output, central venous pressure and mean transit time of indicators placed at three different sites in the venous system. *Circulation Res* 9:979 1961.
5. Boniface K J and Brown J M. Effect of carbon-dioxide excess on contractile force of heart *in situ*. *Am J Physiol* 172:752 1953.
6. Boniface K J, Brude O J and Walton H P. Resistance strain gauge arches for direct measurement of heart contractile force in animals. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 81:763 1953.
7. Cotten M deV. Circulatory changes affecting measurement of heart force *in situ* with strain gauge arches. *Am J Physiol* 174:365 1953.
8. Cotten M deV and Bay H. Direct measurement of changes in cardiac contractile force: relationship of such measurement to stroke work, isometric pressure gradient and other parameters of cardiac function. *Am J Physiol* 187:122 1956.

- 9 Spencer M P and Denmon A B Jr Measurement of blood flow through intact vessels with the electromagnetic flow meter. *Comptes rendus du II Congrès International d'Angiologie* (Narbonne (Switzerland)) September 15 1955 (reprint)
- 10 Flores A Myers R T Spencer M P and Denmon A B The determination of blood flow through intact human arteries. *Surg Forum* 6:224 1956
- 11 Darby T D Walton R P and Gares P C Effects of drugs on ballistocardiographic recordings. *Am J Cardiol* 3:668 1959
- 12 Goldberg L I Cotten M de L Darby T D and Howell E V Comparative heart contractile force effects of equipressor doses of several sympathomimetic amines. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 108:177 1953
- 13 Darby T D Goldberg L I Gares P C and Arbeit S R Effects of sympathomimetic amines and nitroglycerin on the acceleration ballistocardiogram of the dog. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 119:748 1957
- 14 Darby T D Sproule H H and Walton R P Evaluation of sympathetic reflex effects on the inotropic action of nitroglycerin quindine papaverine amorphous and isoproterenol. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 123:386 1958
- 15 Brewster W R Jr Isaac J P O'good P R Nylander A M and Chock R W The effect of thyroid hormones and temperature on the kinetics of contraction and relaxation of ventricular heart muscle. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 163:157 1958
- 16 Ruschner R F and West T C Role of autonomic hormones on left ventricular performance continuously analyzed by electronic computers. *Circulation Res* 5:240 1957
- 17 Saint Gyorgyi A Chemical physiology of contraction in body and heart muscle. *Publications New York 1955 Academic Press Inc*
- 18 Olson R E and Paton D A Conservation of energy in cardiac muscle. *Ann New York Acad Sc* 72:466 1959
- 19 Darby T D and Aldinger E E Further studies of the effects on myocardial energy utilization elicited by nitroglycerin. *Circulation Res* 8:100 1960
- 20 Krasnow N Roett E Hood W B Jr Yurchak P M and Gorlin R Reversible obstruction of the entricular outflow tract. *Ann J Cardiol* 11:1 1963
- 21 Darby T D Aldinger E E and Gares P C Evidence for the pharmacological basis of nitroglycerin therapy in angina pectoris. *Bull Tulane Univ Med Fac* 20:171 1961
- 22 Aldinger E E Throver W B and Darby T D Effects of several sympathomimetic amines (levatterenol phenylephrine and epinephrine) on coronary blood flow during cardiopulmonary bypass. *Surg Forum* 11:161 1960
- 23 Throver W B Darby T D and Aldinger E E Acid base derangements and myocardial contractility. *A.M.A. Arch Surg* 82:56 1961
- 24 Throver W B Darby T D Aldinger E E Teecey J M and Westbrook S H Studies of the relationship between sympathoadrenal function and acid base derangements and entricular contractile force. *Surg Forum* 10:535 1960
- 25 Darby T D Aldinger E E Gadaden R H and Throver W B Effects of metabolic acidosis on ventricular isometric systolic tension and the response to epinephrine and levatterenol. *Circulation Res* 8:1742 1960
- 26 Gares P C Goldberg L I and Darby T D Heart force effects of sympathomimetic amines as a basis for their use in shock accompanying myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 8:853 1953
- 27 Sarnoff S T Case R B Berglund E and Sarnoff L E Ventricular function V The circulatory effects of Aramine mechanism of action of vasopressor drugs in cardiogenic shock. *Circulation* 10:81 1954
- 28 Asado D M Cardiovascular effects of some commonly used pressor amines. *Anesthesiology* 20:71 1959

Myocardial blood flow after experimental pulmonary embolism in the intact dog

Santiago I. Guzman M.D.*

Florencio R. Chavez M.D.**

Elias S. Imperial M.D.***

Manila, Philippines

Sudden death in pulmonary embolism has been attributed to interference with the supply of blood to the heart.¹ It has been suggested that reflexes mediated through the vagus nerves were elicited by the presence of small emboli in the lung obstructing and distending the pulmonary arteries and causing a widespread reflex pulmonary arteriolar and coronary constriction. Thus the precordial pain and electrocardiographic pattern compatible with acute coronary insufficiency observed after pulmonary embolism were attributed to such coronary vasoconstriction.²⁻⁴ Anatomic studies in some patients dying of pulmonary embolism showed acute myocardial changes possibly as a result of coronary insufficiency.⁵ Further more in experimental pulmonary embolism focal areas of necrosis have been found in the right ventricle.⁶

In the light of these clinical and anatomic observations quantitative measurement of coronary blood flow after pulmonary embolism or sudden increase in right ventricular pressure has been studied extensively. The results of the experimental investigation have yielded conflicting views

hats and associates⁴ using heart lung and isolated heart preparations found that an increase in the load of the right ventricle due to elevation of the intraventricular pressure caused a decreased flow in the right coronary artery. Lascher⁷ using a special heart lung preparation presented evidence that elevation of the pulmonary arterial pressure caused a diminution in extracoronary sinus drainage into the right heart. On the other hand Gregg⁸ found an increase in coronary flow after a sudden increase in right ventricular pressure. Hackel and associates⁹ studied the effects of pulmonary embolism on coronary sinus outflow (in the intact anesthetized dog) utilizing the nitrous oxide method. They found no significant change in the rate of coronary outflow after pulmonary embolism although the mean pulmonary arterial pressure was tripled.

In recent years the radioactive isotope of rubidium (Rb^{86}) has been used to assess the rate of myocardial blood flow.^{10,11} This method has been utilized to determine the blood flow in the various regions of the myocardium. In the present experi-

From the Department of Physiology, College of Medicine, University of the Philippines, Manila, Philippines. This work was supported in part by United States Public Health Service Research Grant HE-07337-01 to the College of Medicine, University of the Philippines and by the Clinical Medical Board of New York, Inc.

Received for publication Sept. 26, 1963.

*Associate Professor and Chairman, Department of Physiology, College of Medicine, University of the Philippines.

**Instructor in Physiology, Department of Physiology, College of Medicine, University of the Philippines.

***Assistant Professor in Medicine and Professional Lecturer in Physiology, College of Medicine, University of the Philippines.

ments the coronary circulation of the different areas of the right and left ventricles was studied in intact anesthetized dogs after pulmonary embolism. We hoped that this experimental approach would help clarify the divergent findings observed on the coronary vascular response cited above.

Methods

Experiments were performed on 28 mongrel dogs which ranged in weight between 9 and 16 kilograms and which were premedicated with morphine sulfate (2 mg per kilogram) and anesthetized with 0.25 ml per kilogram of a mixture of equal volume of Dial urethane and pentobarbital sodium. Systemic blood pressure was measured by way of a polyethylene catheter inserted into a femoral artery. The other femoral artery was used for intermittent sampling of arterial blood. Catheterization of the right side of the heart was done under fluoroscopic guidance via the jugular vein and the cardiac catheter was advanced to either the right or the left pulmonary artery. A Grass polygraph machine was employed to record simultaneously the arterial and pulmonary blood pressures and the electrocardiogram (Leads II and aV₆). In 15 dogs pulmonary embolism was accomplished using 5 per cent starch solution (2.5 to 3 ml per kilogram) introduced through the cardiac catheter; the amount of starch solution given was adjusted so as to produce persistent pulmon-

ary hypertension. Samples of arterial blood were obtained anaerobically before and immediately after pulmonary embolization for analysis of oxygen content using the method of Peters and Van Slyke.¹²

After the animal was heparinized (3 mg per kilogram) myocardial Rb⁸⁶ clearance was determined according to the method previously described.¹³ Briefly, this consisted of infusing 7.5 cc of Rb⁸⁶ chloride (approximately 80 to 100 μ c with specific activity of 1.24 to 1.75 μ c per milligram) by way of the jugular vein. Samples of arterial blood were collected at 10 second interval for isotope assay. At the end of exactly 1 minute the infusion was stopped and the animal was killed by electric shock with electrodes applied on the precordial area. The heart was immediately taken out of the chest, washed with tap water and blotted dry, and myocardial samples were taken at different areas as shown in Fig. 1. The Rb⁸⁶ content of the blood and tissue specimens were determined in a well type scintillation counter. Rb⁸⁶ clearance was calculated by dividing the average tissue content of this isotope (CPM per gram of myocardium) by the mean blood content (in CPM per gram of blood).

Results

Of the 28 experiments performed 8 were not included in the analysis for the following reasons: (a) in 1 the hemoglobin and hematocrit values were low; (b) in 6 systemic hypotension developed after pul-

Table I. Comparative table of hemoglobin, hematocrit and hemodynamic data in 20 experiments

	Control		Pulmonary embolism			
			Pre embolism		Postembolism	
	Mean	\pm SD	Mean	\pm SD	Mean	\pm SD
Hemoglobin (Gm %)	9.6	0.99	10.93	1.6	—	—
Hematocrit	33.3	2.40	38.70	5.20	—	—
Heart rate per min	95.7	6.19	98	15.36	106.4	26.12
SBI (mm Hg)	142.5	16.40	143	14.40	141.6	16.60
PAP (mm Hg)	—	—	14.3	2.73	30.8	4.21

SI. Mean arterial blood pressure. PAP II secondary in 1 gram. The number of rats of the post embolism group was 10. 4 ± 8.27 (S.E.) $> 90 \pm 4.86$ (S.E.) of the pre-embolism group. $p > 0.05$. The mean arterial blood pressure of post embolism was 143 ± 4.56 (S.E.) $> 141 \pm 8.23$ (S.E.) of the pre-embolism group. $p > 0.05$.

monary embolization and (1) in 1 there was a delay in taking out the heart after the end of the Rb^{86} infusion. The results of the 20 experiments to be reported showed a comparable hemoglobin hematocrit systemic blood pressure and heart rate (Table 1). After pulmonary embolization with starch solution a sustained pulmonary hypertension developed within 2 or 3 minutes. The degree of elevation of the pulmonary arterial pressure ranged from 17 to 150 per cent of the control. During this pulmonary hypertensive state there

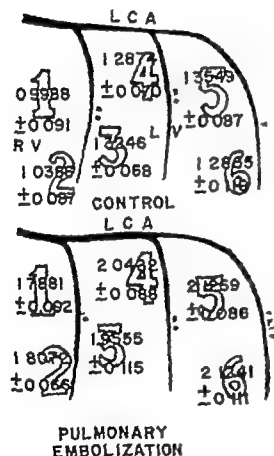


Fig. 1. Myocardial distribution of Rb^{86} clearances in the control and pulmonary-embolized dogs. The bar numbers represent the myocardial regions with their mean Rb^{86} clearances and \pm SE. Regions 1 and 2 are in the central and apical areas of the right ventricle, respectively. Regions 3 to 6 are located in the left ventricle: region 3 along the anterior descending branch; regions 4 and 5 in the basal portion and region 6 at the apex. The major branches of the left coronary artery shown are left circumflex artery (LCA), anterior descending artery (ADA), ramus marginis obtus (r.m.o.) and ramus sulci longitudinalis posterioris (r.s.l.p.).

was no significant difference between the pre-embolization and postembolization heart rate and systemic blood pressure (Table 1). Rb^{86} clearance was determined during this period. In the 8 experiments in which arterial blood gas analyses were done the blood oxygen contents before and after pulmonary embolism did not vary significantly. In 5 pulmonary embolization experiments myocardial tissue was homogenized and tested for the presence of starch granules. The iodine test for starch was negative in all the myocardial samples.

The Rb^{86} clearances of the different myocardial regions in the control and pulmonary-embolized dogs are presented in Table 1. The distribution of the different myocardial zones for the mean Rb^{86} clearance values is shown in Fig. 1. A bar graph (Fig. 2) shows the comparative picture of the mean Rb^{86} clearance of myocardial zones presented in Fig. 1 for both control and pulmonary embolized dogs. Each pair of bars represents mean Rb^{86} clearance \pm the standard error obtained from 20 experiments. The results show that the mean myocardial Rb^{86} clearance of pulmonary-embolized dogs was significantly greater than that of the corresponding control in all 6 different myocardial zones (Fig. 2). The total mean Rb^{86} clearance of the right ventricle (regions 1 and 2) in pulmonary-embolized dogs was significantly higher than in the control animals ($p < 0.001$). Likewise in the left ventricle (regions 3 to 6) the difference between the total mean Rb^{86} clearance of pulmonary-embolized dogs and the controls was significant ($p < 0.001$).

Discussion

The result of our study shows a statistically significant increase in blood flow in all the regions of the coronary circulation after pulmonary embolization. Since the increase in coronary blood flow during the pulmonary hypertensive state is not associated with any elevation in the systemic blood pressure nor significant increase in heart rate, this would indicate a widespread coronary vasodilation. This observation is in agreement with studies made by Cross¹⁴ on the response of the coronary vascular bed after pulmonary hypertension in

of the present data. Studies are now in progress concerning this problem.

Summary

The myocardial Rb^{86} clearance of the different regions of the right and left ventricles was studied in the intact anesthetized dogs after pulmonary embolism. The results show that the total mean Rb^{86} clearance of the right ventricle in the pulmonary embolized dogs was significantly higher than in the control dogs. Likewise, in the left ventricle the difference between the total mean Rb^{86} clearance in pulmonary embolized dogs and that in the control animals was significant.

We wish to express our gratitude to Miss Aracelis Sanchez, Maria Lamberto Lirio, Rustico Vicente and Fatimio Casillas for their technical assistance in the performance of these experiments. We are also grateful to Dr. Arturo Libre and Mr. Charlesagne Samondong of the Department of Biostatistics, Institute of Hygiene, University of the Philippines for the statistical analysis of the data.

REFERENCES

- 1 Virchow R. Neuer Fall von todtlicher Embolie der Lungenarterien. Arch f path Anat u Physiol 10:225 1856. Quoted from Duck et al⁴.
- 2 V Baret M, Justin Besancon L and Bardin J. Etude pathologique des accidents mortels consécutifs aux embolies pulmonaires. Bull et mem Soc med d h p de Paris 82:936 1936. Quoted from Duck et al⁴.
- 3 Duck S, Master A M, Horn H, Crishman A and Fick L F. Acute coronary insufficiency due to pulmonary embolism. Am J Med 7:464 1949.
- 4 Horn H, Duck S and Friedberg C H. Cardiac sequelae of embolism of the pulmonary artery. Arch Int Med 64:296 1939.
- 5 Buchner F. Die koronaria suffizienz. Dresden 1939. Theodor Steinkopff p. 60. Quoted from Duck et al⁴.
- 6 Katz L V, Jochim K and Hahnung A. The effect of extravascular support of the ventricles on the flow in the coronary vessels. Am J Physiol 122:236 1938.
- 7 Vrecher M B. Restriction of coronary blood flow in heart failure. JAMA 113:987 1939.
- 8 Gregg D F, Pritchard W H, Shipky R F and Weism J T. Augmentation of blood flow in the coronary arteries with elevation of right ventricular pressure. Am J Physiol 199:126 1943.
- 9 Hackel D B, Kinney T D and Gordale W T. Cardiovascular effects of pulmonary embolization in intact dogs studied by venous catheterization of the coronary sinus. Am J Physiol 176:133 1954.
- 10 Love W D and Birch G B. Study in dogs of methods suitable for estimating the rate of myocardial uptake of Rb^{86} in man and the effect of isoproprenaline and isoproterenol on Rb^{86} uptake. J Clin Invest 36:468 1957.
- 11 Volting D, Mack R, Luthy P, Kuech M and Hengsackamp C. Measurement of coronary blood flow and myocardial rubidium uptake with Rb^{86} . J Clin Invest 37:921 1958.
- 12 Levy M H, Imperial C S and Zienke H. Unilateral blood flow to the myocardium as determined by the clearance of rubidium⁸⁶ chloride. Circulation Res 9:1035 1961.
- 13 Peters J F and Van Slyke D D. Quantitative chemical chemistry. Vol 2. Methods Baltimore 1943. Williams & Williams.
- 14 Gown C F. Right ventricular pressure and coronary flow. Am J Physiol 202:112 1962.
- 15 Sarnoff S J, Braunwald E, Welch G H Jr, Case R B, Sotoy W H and Mieroux H. Hemodynamic determinants of oxygen consumption of the heart with special reference to the tension time index. Am J Physiol 192:148 1958.

Isoproterenol-induced myocardial necrosis

A histochemical and electron microscopic study

Lector J Ferran MD Ph D*
Richard G Hibb Ph D
William C Black MD
Donald G Weilbacher III S**
New Orleans La

Myocardial lesions induced by means other than vascular occlusion have been the subject of intensive study during recent years¹. Relatively little attention has been paid to the electron microscopic and histochemical features of these types of myocardial necrosis but the electron microscopic study of the Phamocord lesions in skeletal muscle² has demonstrated dramatically the fact that what appears to be simple muscle necrosis under the light microscope can take on a much more specific meaning when examined by more sophisticated techniques.

The experimental cardiovascular necroses induced by catecholamines closely resemble those of coronary artery disease in that in the lesions in human beings catecholamines act as mediators of sympathetic effects and as agents capable of causing severe myocardial hypoxia and associated metabolic derangement if compensatory coronary dilatation is impaired.³ Although experimental lesions have been produced only by the administration of large doses of catecholamines,⁴ their clinical counterpart occurs in myo-

carditis resulting from prolonged infusions of norepinephrine.^{5,6} Similar lesions have also been described in patients with pheochromocytomas.⁷

A number of sympathomimetic amines are capable of causing myocardial damage,⁸ but the cardiotoxic action of isoproterenol which induces infarct-like necrosis has been of particular interest since standardized dosages consistently produce myocardial lesions of reproducible severity.⁹ It was first assumed that myocardial hypoxia was the main factor in the pathogenesis of these lesions¹ but later it became evident that the degree of myocardial damage could be modified by complex interactions between catecholamines, mineral corticoids and electrolytes. Further experiments showed that pretreatment with either deoxycorticosterone acetate or 9- α fluorocortisol¹⁰ or with a potassium deficient diet¹¹ increased the severity of the lesions. Glucocorticoids had no protective effect¹² but monoamine-oxidase inhibitors did provide some protection against isoproterenol induced cardiac necrosis.¹³

Since catecholamines exert profound

From the Department of Medicine and Anatomy, Tulane University School of Medicine and the Research Laboratories, United States Public Health Service Hospital, New Orleans, La.

Supported by United States Public Health Service Grant HE-4800 and HL 309 and U.S.P.H.S. Career Development Award N. S.-A.-O.M. HL281 (Dr Hibb).

Received for publication Oct. 4, 1968.

Address: Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1430 T. P. Lane, New Orleans, Louisiana 70112.

*Fellow of the Tulane Cardiovascular Research Graduate Training Program, ST1 HE 5113.

effects on lipid metabolism and since fatty change in the myocardium is a prominent feature of the catecholamine lesions¹ we combined in this study the techniques of histochemistry and electron microscopy in an effort to determine the morphologic effects of isoproterenol on the myocardium especially in regard to the relationship between lipid deposition and myocardial injury.

Materials and methods

Male adult rats of the Holtzman strain were injected subcutaneously with 85 mg per kilogram of isoproterenol and killed by decapitation at intervals of 5, 15, 30 and 60 minutes and 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24 and 48 hours. A few animals were injected with 1 mg per kilogram of epinephrine and killed at similar time intervals; the hearts were excised and representative tissue blocks were taken for electron microscopy. The remaining tissue was frozen rapidly for cryostat sectioning. Control animals (untreated) were killed at the same time and the tissues were processed simultaneously.

I. Histochemical techniques. (1) Hematoxylin-eosin for routine observation. (2) Plasmal reaction for plasmalogens.¹⁴ (3) Lipid stains: Sudan black B for light microscopy,¹⁵ benzopyrene caffeine¹⁶ and phosphine 3R¹⁷ for fluorescence microscopy. Both types of fluorescent preparations were examined with a Reichert Zetopan microscope equipped with an HBO 200 mercury vapor arc lamp. Primary filters Corning 5840 and Jena UG 1 were equally satisfactory when combined with a GG 9 secondary filter. Fluorescence photomicrographs were taken on 35 mm high speed Ektachrome color film daylight type.¹⁸ (4) Succinic dehydrogenase.¹⁹ (5) Cytochrome oxidase.⁹ (6) The general morphology of the tissue was studied by phase contrast microscopy on unstained sections.

II. Electron microscopy. Blocks measuring approximately 0.5 mm were fixed by immersion in 1 per cent phosphate buffered osmium tetroxide, pH 7.4,¹ for 2 hours at 1 C. Dehydration was carried out in 70 per cent, 95 per cent and absolute ethanol over a period of 2 hours. The blocks were then embedded in a Marquias Cardolite mixture

according to the method of Freeman and Spurlock. Sections were made with an LKB II ultramicrotome and examined unstained with either an RCA EMU3C or Siemens Elmiskop I electron microscope.

Results

The gross and routine microscopic findings in the hearts of the experimental animals were identical to those already described.¹

Histochemical observations

1. SUCCINIC DEHYDROGENASE. The most striking histochemical change observed was a rapid increase in the succinic dehydrogenase activity of the mitochondria (Figs. 1-3). A marked rise was already evident in the 5 minute experiments. The intensity of this change was not regular throughout the tissue but was evenly distributed in individual fibers so that each one reacted as a single unit. In some of the areas of increased succinic dehydrogenase activity the mitochondrial morphology differed from that of normal myocardium (Figs. 3-6). The mitochondria were larger and more spherical and their formazan deposits were darker than those in the mitochondria of surrounding areas. The initial rise in succinic dehydrogenase activity was followed by a gradual fall. At 6 and 12 hours (Figs. 5 and 6) there were areas of myocardium with markedly diminished enzymatic activity interspersed with normally reacting fibers and with fibers still retaining their increased reactivity and containing very dark spherical formazan deposits. These changes progressed gradually so that at 24 and 48 hours areas of frank necrosis with very little enzyme activity were present (Fig. 1) mainly at the apical portion of the left ventricle and throughout the subendocardium.

2. CYTOCHROME OXIDASE. In contrast to the succinic dehydrogenase reaction the cytochrome oxidase reaction remained unchanged until there was evidence of early necrosis at 6 and 12 hours. At this time a decrease in enzyme activity was noted which progressed in the same manner as the succinic dehydrogenase reaction. The morphology of mitochondria was less satisfactorily preserved by this technique than by the succinic dehydrogenase method.

3 LIPID CHANGES Diffuse scattered deposition of very small lipid droplets occurred during the first 4 hours after the administration of isoproterenol (Fig. 9)

In fibers laden with lipid these droplets were distributed fairly homogeneously throughout the cytoplasm. Electron microscopy confirmed the fact that the droplets

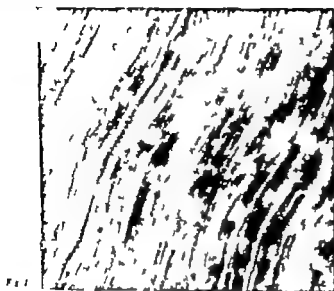


Fig. 1

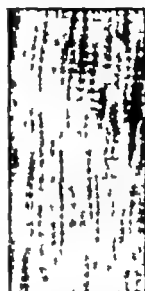


Fig. 2

Fig. 1 Normal rat heart $\times 100$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction illustrating the normal distribution of the enzyme which is limited to the mitochondria. The nuclei stand out as oval unstained areas. The perinuclear zones show increased staining which is attributed to the high concentration of mitochondria at these sites.

Fig. 2 Rat heart $\times 1,500$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction showing the discrete character of the mitochondrial formazan deposits. The rows of mitochondria can be seen in their usual orderly arrangement.



Fig. 3 Rat heart 5 minutes after administration of isoproterenol $\times 200$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction. Note the change in the pattern of staining and the increase in the intensity of the reaction.

were indeed lipid and not degenerating mitochondria. After 4 hours the deposition of fat became more generalized and nearly all the fibers contained minute lipid droplets. The fatty change was more evident in the subendocardial region than elsewhere from 8 to 10 hours after treatment.

zones of obvious injury which contained more lipid than adjacent areas were then present. After 12 hours pale infarct-like lesions were present throughout the subendocardium especially at the apex. These areas (11, 12, 13) which varied from a few fibers to fairly extensive apical in-



Fig. 4 Rat heart 4 hours after isoproterenol $\times 700$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction. In this field most of the fibers are returning to their normal state. One fiber in the center shows changes of early damage.

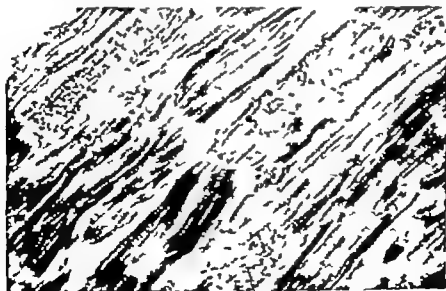


Fig. 5 Rat heart 6 hours after administration of isoproterenol $\times 200$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction demonstrating the patchy distribution of the areas of cellular damage. The individuality of the biochemical reaction of each fiber can be appreciated in this area. The areas corresponding to the intercalated disks are clearly visible.

factors contained large amounts of neutral fat in the form of droplets of various sizes, both in the muscle fibers and in the surrounding inflammatory cells. The degree of fatty change in these areas varied from one fiber to the next (Fig. 12) but large lipid droplets were present in most of the involved fibers (Figs. 11 and 13) in contrast to the minimal deposition of lipid

when only minute lipid droplets could be detected.

The fibers which contained large lipid droplets showed a decrease in succinic dehydrogenase and cytochrome oxidase activity that was roughly proportional to the increase in neutral lipid. The plasmin reaction was less intense in these fibers than in the remainder of the myocardium.



Fig. 6 Rat heart 17 hours after isoproterenol $\times 200$ area showing one normal myocardial fiber surrounded by partially damaged fibers

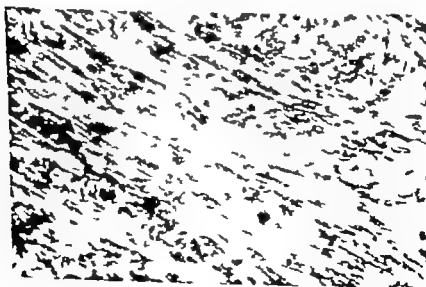


Fig. 7 Rat heart 48 hours after isoproterenol $\times 100$ succinic dehydrogenase reaction areas at the periphery of the left ventricle with changes of far advanced necrosis. Very little enzymatic activity remains in the cell

The mitochondria of many of the fibers that contained only small lipid droplets appeared to be essentially normal by electron microscopy and by the enzymatic techniques used here. By the same criteria, however, the presence of large lipid droplets was consistently associated with mitochondrial damage.

Sudan black B staining failed to demonstrate clearly the very small lipid droplets seen in the initial stages of lipid deposition. For this reason fluorescence microscopy methods for lipid histochemistry were used. The superiority of these techniques over those commonly employed in light microscopy has been demonstrated elsewhere.¹⁸

Electron microscopy. Sections of the myocardium (Figs. 14 and 15) of the control animals showed even arrays of myofibrils separated by rows of mitochondria. Flattened vesicles of the sarcoplasmic reticulum were present between the mitochondria and in the perinuclear area. Flattened nuclei surrounded by closely packed mitochondria were occasionally encountered. Intercalated discs were prominent consisting of closely approximated cytoplasmic membranes of adjacent cells. Desmosomes were present on the discs at varied intervals both in the regions of myofibrils and between them. Particulate glycogen was abundant in these preparations in the form of round or stellate shaped granules of high electron density about 150-250 Å in diameter. Glycogen granules were especially numerous in the perinuclear areas and immediately under the cytoplasmic membrane. They were present also between and within the myofibrils.

One half hour after the administration of isoproterenol most of the fibers examined appeared to be essentially normal. In a few fibers there was slight swelling of some of the mitochondria. Such mitochondria were ordinarily present in all parts of a particular cell or group of cells although immediately adjacent cells appeared to be essentially normal. The Z bands in many of the affected cells were extremely dense and appeared to be two to three times as thick as those of the normal cells (Fig. 16).

Two hours after treatment (Figs. 17 and 18) the mitochondrial changes were somewhat more pronounced than at one half

hour. Some of the affected mitochondria showed a loss of cristae beginning in one end and a replacement of these cristae with a coarsely granular substance. Vesicles which contained this granular material were occasionally encountered and were identifiable as mitochondria only by the presence of a single cristae or part of a cristae.

The affected areas were more numerous than at one half hour. The sarcoplasmic reticulum throughout the entire myocardium was swollen. The ordinarily flattened vesicles were more spherical and their internal density was slightly greater than in the control animals. The amount and distribution of glycogen was unchanged.

Eight and more hours after administration the myocardial changes were still localized in small areas although these areas were more numerous than earlier. Almost all of the mitochondria were greatly swollen and the cristae were diminished in number. The I bands of some fibers had lost their high electron density and the Z bands were poorly defined. Some fibers from the same areas were completely devoid of striations and the myofibrils were not discernible so that these fibers appeared to be homogeneous masses (Fig. 19). In the spaces between myofibrils lipid droplets were numerous. These droplets ranged in size from 100 m μ up to as much as 5 μ in diameter. Many of them especially the smaller ones were enclosed by membranes.

In the remainder of the myocardium the mitochondria and myofibrils appeared to be unaltered. The endoplasmic reticulum throughout the myocardium however was swollen forming spherical vesicles between the mitochondria. The internal density of some of these vesicles was greater than in those of the control animals. Dense bodies closely resembling lipid droplets were found within a few such vesicles (Fig. 20).

Discussion

The experimental observations presented in this study are compatible with the concept that hypoxia plays a large role in the pathogenesis of these lesions. The subendocardial distribution of the myocardial necrosis is certainly in strong support of

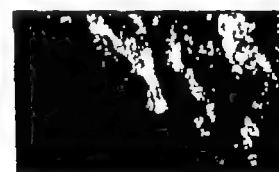
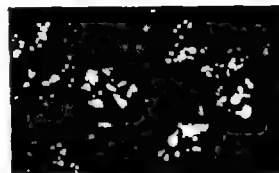
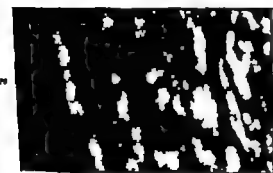


Fig 8 Normal rat heart benzopyrene stain X400 Cross sections of myocardial fibers showing internal structures which correspond to the phospholipid and other complex lipid contained in the mitochondria and in the endoplasmic reticulum. No lipid droplets are not seen in this photograph but can be encountered occasionally in few fibers in apparently normal rat heart.

Fig 9 Rat heart 4 hours after isoproterenol X200 benzopyrene stain. The diffuse deposition of minute lipid droplets is evident throughout.

Fig 10 Rat heart 18 hours after isoproterenol X100 benzopyrene stain illustrating the mosaic-like patterns of fibers involved with the deposition of lipid alternating with relatively unaffected cells. Compare with the patterns of Fig 4, 5, 16.

Fig 11 Rat heart 24 hours after isoproterenol X400 benzopyrene stain. Cross-sections of subendocardial fibers with diffuse fatty changes. See also numerous large lipid droplets. Compare with Fig 8.

Fig 12 Rat heart 48 hours after isoproterenol X100 phosphorus stain. The green fluorescence corresponds to lipid droplets in the myocardial cells. Note the relatively large size of the lipid droplets and the irregular distribution of the fatty changes.

Fig 13 Rat heart 48 hours after isoproterenol X100 benzopyrene stain counterstained with ethanolic phosphotungstic acid. The edge of the lipid droplets is demonstrated, the very large deposition of lipid at the border zone of necrosis is visible. The lipid is fluorescent.

this idea. There is very little question that catecholamines can induce severe myocardial ischemia as the result of the increased demand for oxygen that they im-

pose on the coronary circulation by their stimulatory effect on myocardial metabolism. The large doses used to produce these lesions result in obvious cardiac failure

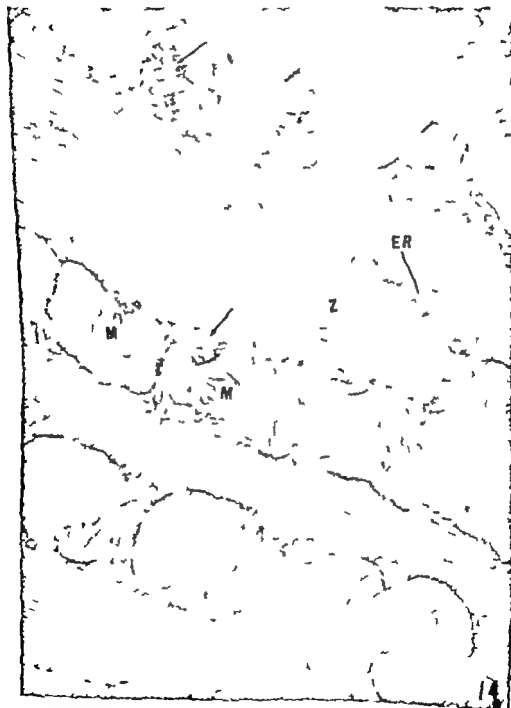


Fig 14 Longitudinal section of normal rat myocardium. Note the even arrangement of the mitochondria, the numerous glycogen particles (arrows) and the thin tubules of the endoplasmic reticulum. $\times 11,500$. M Mitochondria, ER Endoplasmic reticulum, Z Z-trabeculae.

It is impossible to separate completely the indirect effects of cardiac failure hypoxia and their associated metabolic derangements from a direct toxic action of isoproterenol on the myocardium but our

observations¹ suggested that the lesions induced by isoproterenol may differ somewhat from those induced by other cate



Fig. 15 Slight oblique section of normal rat myocardium. Note the thin tubules and vesicles of endoplasmic reticulum between myofibrils and the glycogen particles (arrows) $\times 31,500$. 1. A band Z Z band M Mitochondrion ER Endoplasmic reticulum N Nucleus

cholamines. Further study is necessary before any definite conclusions can be reached.

With these considerations in mind and

since there are no published histochemical or electron microscopic studies of isoproterenol induced myocardial necrosis we have compared our results with those



Fig. 16 Longitudinal section of rat myocardium taken one half hour after the administration of isoproterenol. Note the much thickened Z bands and the clumps of glycogen (arrow). $\times 31,500$. M Mitochondria. Z Z bands.

reported in histochemical and electron microscopic studies of shock myocardial ischemia, early myocardial infarction and

autolysis.^{1,23} There are differences between these data and ours mainly in the time sequence of the various components of



Fig. 17. An oblique section of rat myocardium 2 hours after the administration of norepinephrine. Note especially the swollen mitochondria with decreased numbers of cristae. Such grossly affected mitochondria are interspersed among essentially normal appearing mitochondria. $\times 20,000$. M Mitochondria.

these changes. For this reason the different elements of the myocardial lesions will be discussed separately.

Changes in contractile elements. The first observable change in the myofibrils was a

thickening of the *I* lines in fibrils of the affected areas. Such thickenings closely resembled contraction bands; however the sarcomere length in these fibrils was no different from that in the unaffected ones.



Fig. 18. A section of rat myocardium 2 hours after the administration of isoproterenol. Note the dilated vesicles of endoplasmic reticulum. $\times 20,000$. M Mitochondria. ER Endoplasmic reticulum.

This was accompanied by an increase in electron density of the *I* band region which was marked in the early stages but became less pronounced later on.

Except for these early changes in the *I* bands the changes observed in the myofibrils resemble closely those described in necroses caused by other means^{4,6} that is,

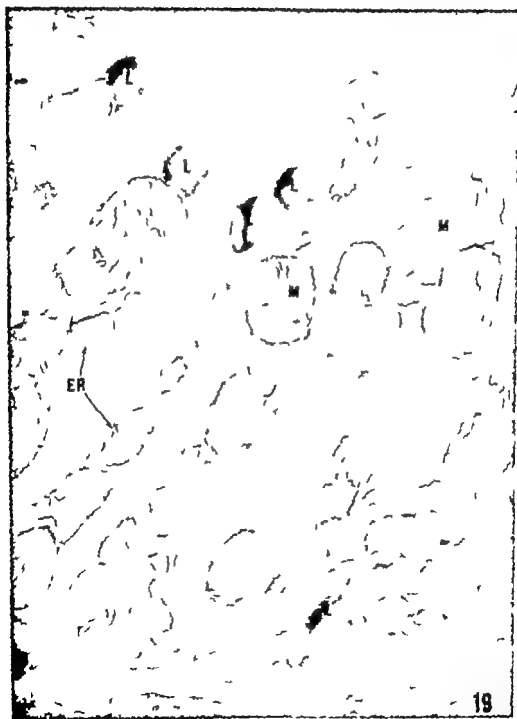


Fig. 19. Slightly oblique section of rat myocardium 12 hours after the administration of noproterenol. Note the swollen mitochondria, dilated endoplasmic reticulum, and lack of discernible striations. $\times 10,000$. *L*: Lipid droplets. *ER*: Endoplasmic reticulum. *M*: Mitochondria.

1 fading of striations, loss of detail in the actin and myosin filaments and finally
2 melting together and fragmentation of the contractile filaments

Glycogen changes Glycogen granules were first described in the myocardium by Fawcett and Shella²¹ although the first report of the electron microscopic findings



Fig. 20 A cross-section of a relatively unaffected area of myocardium 24 hours after the administration of isoproterenol. The mitochondria are essentially normal but the endoplasmic reticulum is dilated. Some of the cisternae contain a dark material which resembles lipid (arrows). $\times 31,500$

M Mitochondria ER Endoplasmic reticulum

in myocardial ischemia and infarction²⁵ made no mention of them. Previous histochemical studies by Yokoyama²⁶ indicated a decrease in glycogen at 1 hour after infarction although Kaufmann and associates² emphasized the erratic distribution of glycogen in the myocardium. The electron microscopic study of Caulfield and Klionsky²⁷ reported glycogen granules as being present only in the perinuclear area (this area is now known to have the highest concentration) and showed a marked glycogen reduction after 5 minutes of ischemia. They observed a sharp distinction between fibers which had a marked decrease in glycogen and those which had a normal content. The loss of glycogen was regarded as the earliest evidence of myocardial ischemia. These data agree closely with the results obtained by chemical methods which showed a reduction in glycogen within a few minutes after coronary artery ligation.^{28, 29}

We have demonstrated the presence of glycogen throughout the interfibrillary spaces and within the myofibrils. Even with these technical refinements the changes observed in myocardial glycogen did not precede the changes in the morphology of the mitochondria or of the endoplasmic reticulum but occurred concomitantly with them over a period of hours. This contrasted with the results of the epinephrine experiments in which a very marked depletion of glycogen was observed prior to other changes. The significance of this difference is not known but is possibly related to a specific pharmacologic effect of these drugs since the glycogenolytic and hyperglycemic effects of the various catecholamines are quite different.³⁰ In the rat epinephrine produces marked reductions in myocardial glycogen both *in vivo*^{31, 32} and *in vitro*.^{4, 33} whereas isoproterenol in the same animal is ineffective in raising the blood sugar³⁰ and in causing glycogenolysis.³³

Mitochondrial changes. Alterations in the fine structure of mitochondria have been the most prominent electron microscopic finding in early myocardial infarction and autolysis.^{1, 34} This is not surprising if one considers the oxidative function of mitochondria and the fact that they are very sensitive to hypoxia.

Myocardial infarction causes a rapid decrease in the succinic dehydrogenase activity of the involved fibers as shown originally by Wachstein and Meisel.³ Recent work³ indicates that these changes are detectable as early as 90 minutes after infarction.

Our observations on the alterations in the mitochondrial morphology as reflected by the succinic dehydrogenase reaction are in agreement with the report of Martin and Hackel³⁵ on myocardial lesions produced by experimental shock in dogs; however we failed to encounter the zonal lesions described by these authors either by phase contrast microscopy in the histochemical preparations or by electron microscopy.

We believe that the initial histochemical changes reflect the functional state of the myocardium indicating markedly increased mitochondrial activity resulting from the stimulatory effect of catecholamines on oxidative metabolism. These changes were not accompanied by structural alterations of the mitochondria other than minimal spotty swelling. This was in sharp contrast to the data reported for myocardial infarction in which mitochondrial swelling was described at 35 minutes after coronary artery occlusion.³⁶ Mitochondrial swelling resulting from cell damage or from pharmacologic agents has been studied extensively in muscle and in other tissues³⁷ and we wish to emphasize the fact that it is by no means a specific effect of hypoxia. It is of particular interest that hyperthyroidism and hypokalemia two conditions in which the cardiotoxicity of catecholamines is potentiated^{38, 39} are associated with swelling of mitochondria^{40, 41} whereas the perfusion of isolated hearts with epinephrine⁴² results in the release of intracellular potassium.

After this delayed onset of mitochondrial damage the ultrastructural alterations progressed in a manner similar to that of infarction and autolysis. These changes characterized by disruption of the mitochondria were paralleled by a decrease in succinic dehydrogenase activity first to normal and then to a markedly subnormal level and finally to total absence of the enzyme. We consider these changes to be evidence of tissue death since they pro-

growth as described by Wachtstein and Menez⁴ in myocardial infarction.

The reason for the difference in time of onset of the mitochondrial changes between the lesions induced by isoproterenol and those due to coronary occlusion is not clear but we believe that it is related to the fact that in the isoproterenol treated myocardium the ischemia results from a disproportionate demand for oxygen whereas in the case of coronary occlusion the supply of oxygen is completely interrupted. Therefore infarction would result in a more rapid change than myocardial necrosis without vascular occlusion.

Lipid changes. The fatty changes associated with ischemia and infarction have been the subject of numerous studies. The demonstration of the accumulation of lipid has varied in a manner consistent with the sensitivity of the technique used. Thus using Sudan III harner and Dwyer¹⁰ were unable to find fatty changes until 24 hours after coronary artery ligation. Kent and Dieker¹¹ showed fatty change with Sudan IV and oil red O after 9 hours of infarction. Wartman and associates⁷ found marked accumulation of fat at the end of 6 hours of ischemia by the oil red O technique. Mallory and associates¹ noted the fact that fatty degeneration was not prominent at the periphery of the infarct and attributed this to the state of the myocardium prior to infarction.

Fatty degeneration of the myocardium is a result of hypoxia without actual infarction has been reported frequently clinically as in patients with angina pectoris^{12,13} anemic heart disease¹⁴ and diphtheria¹⁵ and in the study of sudden deaths among German aviators during high altitude flights¹⁶ as well as in various kinds of experimental hypoxia^{17,18} and as an effect of pharmacologic agents particularly overdoses of catecholamines^{19,20}. The deposition of triglycerides caused by infusions of norepinephrine is prevented by pretreatment with phenoxymethamine, an adrenergic blocking agent.²¹ The lipid mobilization induced by catecholamines depends on the activation of the lipolysis of depot triglycerides²² with a resulting increase in the serum level of free fatty acids. The heart can extract and utilize large amounts of free fatty acids and pos-

sibly triglycerides as well.²³ The exact mechanism which governs the myocardial uptake of plasma lipids is largely unknown but available evidence indicates that it is at least partly under hormonal control.²⁴ Once the lipids have entered the myocardial cell they can either be oxidized immediately or stored in the form of triglycerides which soon become visible in the form of lipid droplets.

We believe that the small lipid droplets which accumulated in the myocardium in the early stages of isoproterenol toxicity were mainly due to the lipid mobilization which is known to follow the administration of isoproterenol.²⁵ The extent to which lipid mobilization alone can contribute to fatty change in myocardium is unknown and much work is needed in this area. The fact that the fatty change seen initially was diffuse suggests that it was due to metabolic causes rather than to local factors. Selective blocking of lipid metabolizing pathways cannot be excluded as a contributory factor. On the other hand we consider the fatty change seen subsequently in subendocardial foci to be hypoxic in origin.

There is considerable uncertainty in regard to the specific biochemical entity responsible for the accumulation of fat in injured myocardial cells. Mitochondrial damage which has been postulated as a cause appears to be a reasonable hypothesis since the oxidation of fatty acids is a mitochondrial process. The coexistence of fatty change in the myocardium and mitochondrial damage has been noted by Kolin²⁶ who also described the formation of foersterin granules of irregular size in areas of myocardial injury with the succinic dehydrogenase technique this possibly represented mitochondrial swelling. He believed that the fatty change was due to lack of oxygen and ATP.

In this study the histochemical association of mitochondrial damage and fatty change although frequent was not constant. As stated above although cells laden with large lipid droplets showed mitochondrial damage there were numerous small lipid droplets in cells whose mitochondria appeared to be normal by electron microscopy and by the succinic dehydrogenase reaction. Similarly there

were cells with grossly damaged mitochondria and little or no lipid accumulation. Therefore the question of the relationship of mitochondrial damage to lipid deposition in the myocardium is still partially unsettled since it is possible that there may be an appreciable time lag between the onset of functional mitochondrial damage and the detection of morphologic evidence of it by electron microscopy or histochemistry. There are no biochemical studies which show a defect in the mitochondrial oxidation of fatty acids at the time when lipid droplets begin to accumulate in the myocardium.

Changes in endoplasmic reticulum. Swelling of the endoplasmic reticulum has been observed in cardiac¹¹ and skeletal muscle^{12,13} in autolysis, ischemia and infarction. In autolysis changes occur more slowly than in infarction. This has been attributed to the accumulation of metabolites to edema and to the mechanical trauma of the heartbeat.¹⁴ The swelling of the endoplasmic reticulum observed at 2 hours after injection of isoproterenol was more consistent than the mitochondrial swelling. As in the case of the mitochondria the changes occurred more rapidly in infarction¹⁵ than in the isoproterenol induced necrosis. The varying internal density of the vesicles of the endoplasmic reticulum thought to represent more than just tissue edema and the sequence of events indicated that in myocardium the lipid droplets may be formed within the vesicles of the endoplasmic reticulum.

Studies on the chemical pathology of the endoplasmic reticulum have been summarized by Fouts¹⁶ who points out that the endoplasmic reticulum can be the site of drug action especially the smooth type of reticulum such as that of muscle. Our data indicate that the best morphologic correlate of myocardial fatty change is swelling of the endoplasmic reticulum rather than mitochondrial damage and that the lipid droplets may be formed within the membranes of the reticulum. This suggests that some of the effects of catecholamines in the myocardium may be related intimately to metabolic reactions in the endoplasmic reticulum.

Our observations concerning the deposition of lipid within the vesicles of the

endoplasmic reticulum are in accordance with the biochemical studies of George and associates¹⁷ showing the presence of a lipase in heart muscle with its greatest activity in the microsomal fraction. They believe that the high concentration of lipase in the microsomes is primarily for purposes of esterification of the free fatty acids but that under certain conditions such as the accumulation of triglycerides the microsomal lipase could reverse its action and thereby release free fatty acids. These in turn could be oxidized by the mitochondria which are unable to oxidize triglycerides directly.

It seems likely that lipid mobilization, mitochondrial damage, depletion of high energy phosphates and the endoplasmic reticulum alterations may all play contributory roles in the process of lipid accumulation in heart muscle. The relative importance of these factors cannot be evaluated from purely morphologic studies. Further clarification of this problem must await biochemical studies which relate various local and systemic metabolic processes to the deposition of lipid in myocardial cells.

Summary

Electron microscopic and histochemical alterations in heart muscle after the administration of isoproterenol are described in detail. Isoproterenol induced myocardial necrosis develops more slowly than that resulting from coronary artery occlusion.

The first prominent electron microscopic changes are thickening of the Z lines, swelling of mitochondria and enlargement of the vesicles of the endoplasmic reticulum. Little depletion of glycogen was observed in the early stages. Fat droplets in various stages of formation were observed within the vesicles of the endoplasmic reticulum. No fatty degeneration of the mitochondria was seen.

Histochemical studies demonstrated an early rise in the succinic dehydrogenase activity followed by a fall. No early rise was seen with the cytochrome oxidase reaction. The accumulation of fat droplets in myocardium was studied by a sensitive fluorescence microscopy technique.

The significance of these observations and the relationship of fatty change in

the myocardium to cellular injury are discussed.

We wish to thank the Sandoz Pharmaceutical Division of Sandoz Inc. for financing part of the cost of the color plate.

REFERENCES

- Rona G, Chappel C I, Balazs T and Gaudry R. An infarct like myocardial lesion and other toxic manifestations produced by isoproterenol in the rat. *AMA Arch Path* 67:443 1959.
- Taylor C H, Davis C H, Auster G F and Ham G M. Controlled myocardial injury produced by a hypothermic method. *Circulation* 3:139 1951.
- Price H M, Lee E D C and Pearson C M. Selective actin filament and Z band degeneration induced by Phalloidin. *Lab Invest* 11:549 1967.
- Raab W. Key position of catecholamines in functional and degenerative cardiovascular pathology. *Am J Cardiol* 5:511 1960.
- Raab W, van Lth L, Lepeschkin F and Herrlich H C. Catecholamines induced myocardial hypoxia in the presence of impaired coronary dilatability independent of external cardiac work. *Am J Cardiol* 9:435 1967.
- Raab W. The sympathogenic biochemical trigger mechanisms of angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 9:576 1967.
- Chappel C I, Rona G, Balazs T and Gaudry R. Comparison of cardiovascular actions of certain sympathomimetic amines. *Canad J Biochem & Physiol* 37:35 1959.
- Szalkes J F and Cronin V. Isoprenaline myocardial infarction. *Am J Clin Path* 30:475 1958.
- Szalkes J F and Wehman B. Pathologic changes induced by isoprenaline. Quantitative aspects. *Am J Cardiol* 5:619 1960.
- Szalkes J F and Fobes C D. Isoprenaline myocardial infarction: a pathologic approach to recent investigations. *Maryland M J* 9:83 1960.
- Chappel C I, Rona G and Gaudry R. The action of adrenal cortical steroids on cardiac necrosis produced by isoproterenol. *Acta endocrinol* 11:119 1959.
- Rona G, Chappel C I and Gaudry R. Effect of dietary sodium and potassium content on myocardial necrosis elicited by isoproterenol. *Lab Invest* 10:597 1961.
- Zbinden G. Inhibition of experimental myocardial necrosis by the monoamine oxidase inhibitor moclobemide (Narplan). *Arch Hyg Hyg* 66:450 1960.
- Ferrari V J, Heck M H and Porvitz F. The comparative histochemistry of myocardial infarction. *J Histochem & Cytochem* 10:467 1962.
- Chaffin T L and Pett F A. Isoproterenol and ethylene glycol as a test for Sandoz Inc. and Suden black. *Stain Technol* 26:51 1951.
- Berg N. A histologic study of myocardial infarction. *Acta path et microbiol scandinavica* Suppl AC 1951.
- Lippert H. Histochemical distribution of vitamin A in human organs under normal and under pathological conditions. *Arch Path* 11:766 1941.
- Ferrari V J. The fluorescence microscopy of lipid. Doctoral Dissertation. Tulane University 1963.
- Lehr A G F. Histochemistry: theoretical and applied. N Y 1960. Little Brown & Co.
- Burstone M S. Modifications of histochemical techniques for the demonstration of cytochrome oxidase. *J Histochem & Cytochem* 9:59 1961.
- Milham J. Advantages of phosphate buffer for O-D solution in fixation. *J Appl Phys* 32:1637 1961.
- Freeman J and Sparlock B. A new epoxy embedding for electron microscopy. *J Cell Biol* 13:137 1962.
- Hobb M C and Ferrari V J. Unpublished observations.
- Hent S I and Drecker M. Early myocardial ischemia. Study of histochemical changes in dogs. *Lab Invest* 6:398 1955.
- Yokoyama H O, Jennings R B, Clabough G F and Wartman W B. Histochemical studies of early experimental myocardial infarction. Ferriar and Schiff method. *AMA Arch Path* 19:347 1955.
- Wachtelen M and Menez E. Succinic dehydrogenase activity in myocardial infarction and in induced myocardial necrosis. *Am J Path* 11:153 1955.
- Wartman W B, Jennings I B, Yokoyama H and Clabough G F. Effects of the myocardium in early experimental infarction. *AMA Arch Path* 62:318 1956.
- Bryant R F, Thomas W A and O'Neal R M. An electron microscopic study of myocardial ischemia in the rat. *Circulation Res* 6:699 1958.
- Landmann A, Gossin T L and Hill R W. Experimental myocardial infarction in the rat. *AMA Arch Path* 17:487 1959.
- Caulfield J and Bonby H. Myocardial ischemia and early infarction in electron microscopic study. *Am J Path* 26:489 1959.
- Holm A. Contribution to the problem of morphological evidence of hypoxia changes in the myocardium. *Cardiologia* 39:114 1961.
- Imbriglia J, Horowitz F K and Blau G. The pathologic response to the myocardium to impaired coronary blood flow. Lickoff W and Moyer J H, editor. *Coronary heart disease*. New York 1963. Grune & Stratton Inc. pp 133 139.
- Mart A M and Hackel D B. The myocardium of the dog in hemorrhagic shock. *Lab Invest* 12:7 1964.
- Fawcett D W and Sharkey C C. Observation on the fine structure of the turtle atrium. *J Biophys & Biochem Cytol* 4:63 1957.
- Bloom M L. Glycogenolysis in the anoxia heart. *Am J Physiol* 106:518 1956.
- Hume H H E, Goldfarb W and Hahn L. Changes of the carbohydrate metabolism of the heart following coronary occlusion. *Am J Path* 11:109 1953.

- 37 Tennant R, Grayzel D M, Sutherland F A and Spranger S W. Studies on experimental coronary occlusion. Chemical and anatomical changes in the myocardium after coronary ligation. *Am Heart J* 12:168 1936
- 38 Broxton L H. Anatomical and chemical changes in the myocardium following short term coronary artery occlusion in dogs. *Yale J Biol & Med* 10:405 1937 1938
- 39 Ellis S. Metabolic effects of epinephrine and related amines. *Pharmacol Rev* 8:485 1956
- 40 Chang I. The influence of adrenaline on cardiac glycogen. *Quart J Exper Physiol* 26:285 1937
- 41 Sarzana G and Cascio G. Azione dell'adrenalina sul glicogeno epatico cardiaco e muscolare nei colombe vagotomizzati. *Boll Soc Ital Biol Sper* 20:114 1949
- 42 Cruckbank E W H. On the production and utilization of glycogen in normal and diabetic animal. *J Physiol* 4:1 1913 1914
- 43 Patterson S W and Starling E H. The carbohydrate metabolism of the isolated heart lung preparation. *J Physiol* 4:137 1913 1914
- 44 Cruckbank E W H and Hoexter H W. The utilization of fat by the atheromatous mammalian heart. *J Physiol* 99:708 1943
- 45 Ellis S and Anderson H L. J. The effect of amines on the blood sugar of the rat. *J Pharmacol* 101:92 1951
- 46 Rosiller C. Physiological and pathological changes in mitochondrial morphology. *Internat Rev Cytol* 9:2 1960
- 47 Chappel C I, Rosa G and Gaudin H. Relationship between thyroid function and cardiorespiratory properties of isoproterenol. *Endocrinology* 63:708 1959
- 48 Schulz H, Low H, Erster L and Sjostrand F S. Elektronenmikroskopische Studien an Leberschnitten von Thyroxin behandelten Ratten. In: *European Regional Conference on Electron Microscopy. Proceedings of the Stockholm Conference September 1956* edited by F S Sjostrand and J Rhodin. New York: Academic Press pp 134 137
- 49 Poche R. Submikroskopische Beiträge zur Pathologie der Herzmuskelzelle bei Phosphorvergiftung. Hypertrophie Atrophie und Kaliummangel. *Arch path Anat* 131:165 1958
- 50 Robertson W and B and Priester P. Changes in water and electrolytes of cardiac muscle following epinephrine. *Am J Physiol* 166:77 1951
- 51 Harber H T and Dwyer J E. Studies in infarction. IV. Experimental bland infarction of the myocardium: myocardial regeneration and contraction. *J Med Res* 34:21 1916
- 52 MaDoff G K, White P D and Sakudo-Salgar J. The period of healing of myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 18:647 1939
- 53 Buchner F. Die Rolle des Herzmuskels bei der Angina pectoris. *Beitr path Anat* 29:644 1932
- 54 Anderson W A D. Textbook of pathology, ed 3 St Louis 1957 The C V Mosby Co p 40
- 55 Müller F and Rottler W. Über histologische Veränderungen beim akuten Hohenbrot. *Beitr path anat* 10:156 1942
- 56 Romm A. Morphologische Organveränderungen beim Leben unter Luftverdünnung. *Beitr path Anat* 7:153 1927
- 57 Buchner F. Das morphologische Substrat der Angina pectoris im Tierexperiment. *Beitr path Anat* 92:311 1933
- 58 Ulrich H. Organerfahrungen bei Sauerstoffmangel und Hunger. Frankfurt. *Ztschr Path* 22:89 1938
- 59 Jacobka J. Tierexperimentelle Untersuchungen zur pathologischen Histologie des akuten Hohenbrot. *Beitr path Anat* 10:117 1942
- 60 Grundmann E. Histologische Untersuchungen über die Wirkungen experimentellen Sauerstoffmangels auf das Katzenherz. *Beitr path Anat* 111:36 1950
- 61 Malling H M and Highman B. Exaggerated ventricular arrhythmias and myocardial fatty changes after large doses of norepinephrine and epinephrine in anaesthetized dogs. *Am J Physiol* 191:590 1956
- 62 Malling H M, Highman B and Thompson E C. Some similar effects after large doses of catecholamines and myocardial infarction in dogs. *Am J Cardiol* 8:678 1960
- 63 Malling H M. Cold effect in rat plasma and adipose tissue free fatty acids and adipose lipase. *Am J Physiol* 204:157 1962
- 64 Spratz J J and Gold M. Fatty acid metabolism of the myocardium under normal and experimental conditions. In: *Lipoff and Meyer* pp 114
- 65 Mueller P S and Horvitz D. Plasma free fatty acid and blood glucose responses to analogue of norepinephrine in man. *J Lipid Res* 3:251 1962
- 66 Moore D H, Ruska H and Copenhagen W M. Electron microscopic and histochemical observations of muscle degeneration after tourniquet. *J Biophys & Biochem Cytol* 2:755 1956
- 67 Steiner R J, Spurr D, Scully R E and Shannon J M. Ultrastructural and physiologic alterations in ischemic skeletal muscle. *Am J Path* 40:1 1962
- 68 Fouts J R. Interaction of drugs and hepatic microsomes. *Fed Proc* 21:1107 1962
- 69 George J C and Iype P T. Lipase activity of pigeon heart muscle particulate fraction and its metabolic significance. *Am J Physiol* 204:165 1963

Study of hemodynamic factors which after the sequence of the second heart sound

Joseph Boyle III M D

Robert C Little M D

Jersey City N J

The two major components of the second heart sound A_2 and P_2 are usually ascribed to successive closure of the aortic and pulmonary valves.¹ A reversal in this order that is the occurrence of P_2 before A_2 is associated clinically with late closure of the aortic valve. This occurs in such pathologic conditions as severe aortic stenosis, left bundle branch block, patent ductus arteriosus and systemic hypertension.^{2,3} It was an unexpected finding therefore to observe that P_2 occurs before A_2 under anesthesia in a significant number of apparently normal dogs.⁴ The etiology of this reversal was not immediately apparent as a result the study summarized here was undertaken to investigate the factors responsible for the change in the timing of the second heart sound under anesthesia. In addition the project permitted a study of the effect of various hemodynamic alterations on the timing of the component parts of the second heart sound.

Methods

Dogs which weighed between 11 and 24 kilograms were anesthetized with intravenous sodium pentobarbital. An initial dose of 30 mg per kilogram was utilized and supplemental doses were given as required. The trachea was cannulated through

the left common carotid artery with a rigid cannula which was positioned just distal to the aortic valves. A small thoracotomy was made in the left third or fourth intercostal space under intermittent positive pressure respiration. The pulmonary artery (PA) was cannulated with a short 10F urethral cannula through a side branch. All pressure cannulas were connected to P23A Statham transducers. In some experiments the right ventricle (RV) was cannulated via the jugular vein. The base lines of the RV and PA pressure traces were superimposed and the sensitivities of the traces were matched. A Piker Bad Homburg microphone was used to pick up the heart sounds from the second intercostal space at the left sternal border and in some experiments a ceramic crystal phonocatheter was also used to record intrapulmonary artery sounds. All sound tracings were recorded using a logarithmic filter with a band pass of 200 to 4 000 cps.

After the cannulations the thoracotomy was closed the pneumothorax was evacuated and the animal was allowed to breathe spontaneously for the remainder of the experiment. Complete evacuation of the pneumothorax was readily determined since it was impossible to record a smooth base line on the external phonocardiogram if

From the Department of Physiol. & Surg. Sci., Mall College of Medicine and Dentistry, Jersey City, N. J.
Supported by Grant Ch G-2-1115-0106 from the National Heart Inst. to J. B. Boyle III.
Received for publication Oct. 7, 1965.

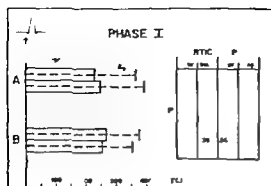


Fig 1 Phase I data. The mean duration of the Q A and Q P interval is shown by the solid bars. In the control group (A before I) Group B has the second-sound components reversed. The broken lines indicate the same data after adjustment to a standard heart rate. Aortic and pulmonary pressure are in millimeters of mercury. See text for further discussion.

residual air remained in the interpleural space.

A control 6 or 12 lead ECG was recorded from most animals in order to rule out conduction disturbances. Lead II was monitored continuously in all experiments. The Q A and Q P intervals were determined by measuring the time from the onset of the QRS complex in Lead II to the onset of the respective sound components in the phonocardiogram. The identity of these components was checked by comparison with the measure of the animal transiently recorded aortic and pulmonary pressure tracings.

Respirations were monitored by recording in the intratracheal pressure with a Statham differential transducer. In some experiments tracheal oxygen and carbon dioxide levels were measured with a Cambridge oxygen meter and a Harvard critical orifice carbon-dioxide analyzer.

Records were taken on a 7-channel Electronic for Medicine oscilloscopic recorder with a paper speed of 150 mm per second. Only records obtained during expiratory rest (apnea) have been analyzed; therefore respiratory variations in splitting of the second heart sound are not included in this study. Intervals of the cardiac cycle were measured to the nearest 0.003 second. Statistical significance refers to a probability level of 0.05 or less using the Student t test.

To minimize errors in the Q A and Q P interval due to changes in heart rate only data from beats which had similar cycle lengths were compared. In one case this was not possible. Therefore the Q A and Q P intervals in both groups were adjusted so that they represented intervals from a cardiac cycle of 1 second. The following modification of Brett's formula was used:

$$\text{Adjusted interval} = \frac{\text{Measured interval}}{\sqrt{\text{Cycle length}}}$$

Results

The results of this study can be divided into three separate phases. Data in Phase I were obtained from 18 experiments after repair of the thoracotomy. Phase II consists of data from 7 experiments in which pulmonary hypertension was produced by multiple small pulmonary emboli. The emboli consisted of microspheres, air or autogenous blood clots which were injected into the PA cannula. Phase III is composed of data from 9 experiments in which acute hypoxia and/or hypercapnea was used to stress the cardiovascular system. Each phase will be presented separately.

Phase I In 5 of 18 experiments the usual order of A₂ before P was reversed. The mean Q A₂ and Q P₂ intervals for the normal and the reversed groups before and after adjustment for the difference in heart rate are shown in Fig. 1. The mean A-P interval for the 13 experiments in which the normal sequence occurred was 20 msec, whereas in the 5 experiments in which reversal occurred the mean P-A interval was 11 msec. Comparison of these raw data indicates that the reversal order occurred because of a longer Q A interval. However study of the data after adjustment for the heart rate indicates that reversal is due to both prolongation of the Q A interval and abbreviation of the Q P₂ time.

Prolongation of the Q A interval should affect the pattern of left ventricular ejection. Therefore it is of interest to examine the contour of the aortic pressure pulse in the two groups. Representative records from 2 experiments are shown in Fig. 2.

Record A shows the normal aortic pressure contour with a rapid rise in pressure to a mid systolic peak and a sharp drop to the incisura. However in record B where P occurs before A the rise in aortic pressure is slower the peak pressure occurs later in systole and the drop to the incisura is less. This contour is typical of the aortic pressure pulse when the sequence of the second heart sound components is reversed during anesthesia.

The average rate of rise in left ventricular pressure was approximated by assuming a left ventricular diastolic pressure of zero and dividing the time interval between the onset of the first heart sound and the beginning of the rise in aortic pressure (period of isometric contraction) into the aortic diastolic pressure. This rate was significantly lower when P_2 preceded A_1 . The average rate was 3.669 mm Hg per second for the normal experiments and 2.069 mm Hg per second in the experiments with P_1 before A_1 .

The average pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure was significantly elevated in the experiments in which P_2 preceded A_1 . No significant change occurred in pulmonary systolic or systemic diastolic pressure. These values are summarized in Fig. 1.

Phase II The presence of an elevated pulmonary diastolic pressure in the group with P before A_1 suggested that perhaps

these animals had an increased pulmonary vascular resistance. This was investigated by observing the effect on the second heart sound when pulmonary resistance was increased by pulmonary embolization in 13 animals with the normal sequence of A before P_2 . This procedure caused the components to reverse in 11 or 85 per cent of the group.

Data from the 7 experiments in this phase in which right ventricular pressure was measured are summarized in Fig. 3. Only cycle lengths of 400 to 550 msec were analyzed therefore it was not necessary to adjust these data for differences in heart rate.

It is of interest that embolization did not cause the mean aortic pressure or the Q-A interval to change significantly. As a result modification in the sequence of the second heart sound was due entirely to changes in timing of the Q-P interval. In these animals pulmonary pressure was significantly higher whereas right ventricular diastolic (RVD) pressure remained the same. The duration of RV isometric contraction was essentially unchanged from that of the group with normal second sounds. Therefore abbreviation of the Q-P interval is due to a shorter period of RV ejection.

In 3 of the 7 animals continued embolization was associated with a rise in RVD

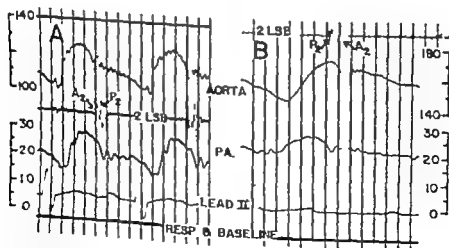


Fig. 2 A series of recordings showing (A) the normal sequence of A before P and (B) a reversed split with P before A. Calibration is in millimeters of mercury. Time lines indicate 0.04 sec. Both sound records were made in the second left intercostal space at the sternal border.

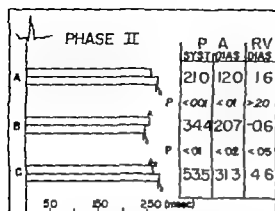


Fig. 3 Phase II data. The mean durations of the QP and QP interval are shown by the solid bars. A is the control group. B is after mild pulmonary embolization with P before A and C is after further embolization with return of A before P. Pulmonary and right ventricular pressure is in millimeters of mercury.

pressure is well as PA pressure (11, 3 C). As a result of these changes right ventricular ejection was prolonged and the order of the second sound was reversed so that P_2 again followed A_2 .

This analysis suggests that the placement of the P component of the second heart sound is affected by both the pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure and the RVD pressure. This relationship is shown in Fig. 4 in which the QP intervals from these experiments are plotted against the PA diastolic pressure for three ranges of RVD pressure. At any given level of RVD pressure an increase in PA diastolic pressure results in an abbreviation of the QP interval. However an increase in RVD pressure without change in PA diastolic pressure causes the QP interval to be prolonged.

The dynamic changes in right ventricular performance responsible for the relationship between the QP time PA diastolic pressure and RVD pressure are illustrated in Fig. 5. This shows two sets of tracings each with a control pressure pulse and a superimposed postembolization pressure pulse of equal cycle length from the same animal. When emboli were injected into the pulmonary circulation the PA pressure increased in both sets of curves. In Fig. 5A there was no change in RVD pressure after embolization and both the

isometric contraction and right ventricular ejection times were abbreviated. In Fig. 5B RVD pressure increased after embolization and isometric contraction and right ventricular ejection times were lengthened.

Phase III Pulmonary embolization altered the QP interval however it did not significantly affect left ventricular events. Therefore an increase in pulmonary resistance could not be the sole factor responsible for the reversal in the timing of the second heart sound which was observed in Phase I. However the elevated PA pressure seen in these animals might have resulted from mild hypoxia secondary to the anesthesia. This was investigated by varying the CO and O_2 content of expired gas and noting the effect on the second heart sound.

No significant alterations in the timing of the second heart sound occurred when inspired CO_2 was elevated to a concentration of as much as 10 per cent. However when the O_2 concentration was reduced to an average level of 11.8 per cent (CO averaged 3.4 per cent in these experiments) the sequence of the components of the

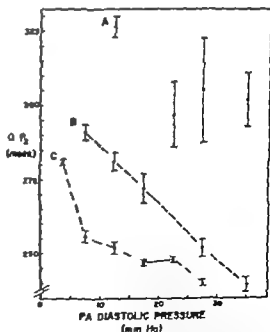


Fig. 4 Plot of the QP interval against the pulmonary diastolic pressure at three levels of right ventricular diastolic pressure: A 1 to 1 mm Hg; B 0 to 1 mm Hg; C greater than 1 mm Hg. The vertical lines equal ± 1 standard error.

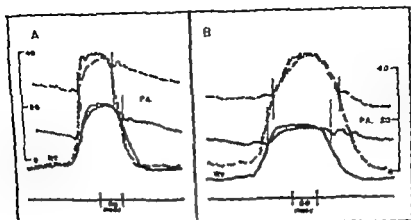


Fig 5 Tracings of control (solid lines) and postembolization (dashed lines) right ventricular and pulmonary artery pulses of equal cycle lengths from the same animal. Values were aligned by superimposing the QRS complex of the electrocardiograms (not shown) and the base line. *A* No postembolization change in right ventricular diastolic pressure. *B* Increased postembolization right ventricular diastolic pressure. Calibration in millimeters of mercury.

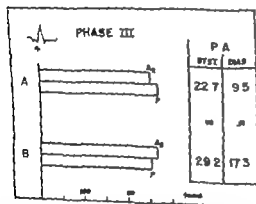


Fig 6 Phase III data. The mean duration of the $Q A_1$ and $Q P_1$ interval is shown by the solid bars. Group A is the control. Group B shows P_2 before A_2 . Pulmonary pressure is in millimeters of mercury. See text for discussion.

second heart sound reversed in 3 of 7 animals. The average $Q A_1$ and $Q P_1$ intervals for these 3 animals are summarized in Fig 6. It was not necessary to correct for heart rate in this series since the difference between the rate in the group that showed reversal and that in the remainder of the animals was not statistically significant.

When P_2 occurred before A_2 , PA diastolic pressure was higher, right ventricular ejection time was reduced and left ventricular ejection time was prolonged as compared to the control group. These

changes were all statistically significant. The reversal in these animals therefore occurred as the result of a longer $Q A_1$ interval and shortening of the $Q P_1$ time.

It is interesting that these 3 animals showed the same changes in the form of the aortic pressure pulse that were associated in Phase I with a reversed split of the second heart sound.

Discussion

The results of this study are in agreement with the current clinical practice of equating the timing and sequence of the second heart sound to closure of the aortic and pulmonary valves.¹ The major factor in these experiments that caused the usual sequence of A_2 before P_2 to be modified was a differential variation in the duration and vigor of right and left ventricular ejection.

The duration of ventricular ejection is dependent on a number of factors. Wiggers,² Braunwald and associates,³ Sumoff and co-workers,¹⁰ and others¹¹ have shown that a moderate increase in vascular resistance will result in a more rapid ventricular ejection without significant change in end-diastolic pressure, stroke volume, or myocardial segment length. On the other hand, a decrease in myocardial contractility is accompanied by a decreased rate of ventricular emptying, prolongation

of ejection time and elevation of end diastolic pressure.¹¹ The data presented in this communication support this concept. A mild increase in pulmonary resistance sufficient to elevate PA pressure without causing a change in RVD pressure produced reverse splitting of the second sound due to shortening of the QP interval. However, when pulmonary resistance was increased to the point at which it interfered with right ventricular emptying as indicated by an increase in RVD pressure, the duration of right ventricular ejection was prolonged. The longer duration of QP then caused the normal sequence of the second sound to be re-established with A occurring before P.

Anoxia produced reverse splitting in 3 of 7 animals by movement of both the P and A₂ components of the second heart sound. In this situation prolongation of the Q₂ interval was apparently related to a decrease in left ventricular contractility and elevation of left ventricular diastolic (LVD) pressure. Shortening of the QP interval could be related to a mild increase in pulmonary resistance and elevation of PA diastolic pressure without a significant change in RVD pressure.¹

A possible explanation for the reversal of the components of the second heart sound in the anesthetized dog is suggested by the present study. That is, that a loss of left ventricular contractility such as might occur with excessive anesthesia and/or unrecognized anoxia combined with a mild increase in pulmonary resistance will cause alterations in ventricular dynamics of the type that lead to an abnormal second heart sound. In view of these findings it appears reasonable to assume that a reversed split of the second heart sound under anesthesia in the dog is indicative of abnormal cardiodynamics.

Summary

In 5 of 18 anesthetized dogs the normal order of the components of the second heart sound was reversed. This reversal was due to a longer Q₁ interval and a shorter QP₂ time. The aortic pressure pulse in these animals showed a slower than normal rise in pressure, a later peak pressure and a smaller drop to the minimum. The pulmonary diastolic pressure was sig-

nificantly higher in the group with reversed splitting.

Pulmonary embolization caused the sequence of the components of the second heart sound to reverse in 11 of 13 experiments. This occurred because of abbreviation of right ventricular ejection and movement of the P component. The data suggest that the timing of P₂ is related to the level of pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure and the right ventricular diastolic pressure. An increase in PA diastolic pressure causes shortening of the QP₂ interval whereas an increase in RVD pressure without a change in PA diastolic pressure causes the QP interval to increase. Further embolization resulted in re-establishment of the normal sequence of A before P₂. This was accompanied by elevation of RVD pressure and prolongation of right ventricular ejection.

Anoxia due to breathing 11.8 per cent oxygen caused the second heart sound to reverse in 3 of 7 animals. The reversal was due to a shorter right ventricular ejection time and a longer period of left ventricular ejection. This caused movement of both the P and A components of the second heart sound.

These data support the concept that the timing of the second heart sound is dependent on the differential rate and duration of right and left ventricular ejection. A mild increase in output resistance causes the duration of ventricular ejection to shorten whereas an increase in end diastolic pressure results in a longer ejection period.

REFERENCES

1. Leatham A. and Lowers M. Splitting of the second heart sound in health. *Brit. Heart J.* 13: 375 1951.
2. Schwartz M. I. and Little P. C. Physiological basis for the heart sounds and their clinical significance. *New England J. Med.* 264: 280 1961.
3. Katz L. N. and Feil H. S. Clinical observations on the dynamics of ventricular systole III. Aortic regurgitation and aortic insufficiency. *Heart* 12: 171 1925.
4. Wollerth C. C. and Margolis A. Aortic bronchism in contraction of the ventricles in the so-called aneurysm type I bundle branch block. Its bearing on the determination of the side of the aortic heart lesion and on the mechanism of split first and second heart sounds. *Am. Heart J.* 10: 45 1935.

- 5 Gray I R Paradoxical splitting of the second heart sound Brit Heart J 18 21 1956
- 6 Boyle J Paradoxical splitting of the second heart sound in the anesthetized dog Fed Proc 22 642 1963
- 7 Bazett H C An analysis of the time relations of electrocardiograms Heart 333 1970
- 8 Wiggers C J Studies on the consecutive phases of the cardiac cycle I The duration of the consecutive phases of the cardiac cycle and the criteria for their precise determination Am J Physiol 36 415 1971
- 9 Braunwald E Sarnoff M J and Stamby N N Determinants of duration and mean rate of ventricular ejection Circulation 18 6 119 1958
- 10 Sarnoff S J Mitchell J H Gilmore J I and Lemenda J I Homeometric auto-regulation in the heart Circulation 1 107 1960
- 11 Wiggers C J and Katz L N The contour of the ventricular volume curve under different conditions Am J Physiol 58 499 1922
- 12 Azado D M Jr Ling J S and Schmidt C F Effect of anoxia on the pulmonary circulation Perfused pulmonary circulation Am J Physiol 189 233 1957

ECG changes after cerebral stimulation

I Anomalous atrioventricular excitation elicited by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation

II Page Mauck Jr M D

Charles H Hockman M Sc Ph D

Libbe C Hoff Ph D M D

Richmond Va

More than 30 years have elapsed since Wolff Parkinson and White¹ in their classic paper described an aberrant cardiac rhythm which now bears their name. This abnormal complex (WPW) is characterized by a shortened P R interval with a concomitant widened QRS complex.

An aberrant rhythm which resembles the phenomenon observed in clinical medicine has since been produced experimentally in animals by several investigators. Weinberg and Foster² reported that electrical stimulation of the posterior hypothalamus elicited cardiac arrhythmias which resembled the WPW complex. Parker, Gunn and Lynn³ also described aberrant cardiac arrhythmias similar to the WPW phenomenon after electrical stimulation of both the posterior hypothalamus and the midbrain reticular formation.

Other investigators including Ledet⁴ and Attar, Gutierrez Bellet and Ravess⁵ have elicited cardiac arrhythmias from electrical stimulation of these same areas but they did not report aberrant complexes resembling the WPW phenomenon.

Furthermore a controversy seems to

have arisen as to which division of the autonomic nervous system mediates these cardiac arrhythmias. Weinberg and Foster² argued for exclusive sympathetic influence whereas Parker³ and his colleagues ascribed the induced arrhythmias to reflex vagal control.

In an attempt to resolve the controversy engendered by these contradictory results a series of studies was begun in this laboratory to delineate the neural structures involved in the central nervous system and to ascertain the role played by both divisions of the autonomic nervous system in the experimental production of aberrant cardiac rhythms resembling the WPW complex.

Methods

Twenty adult boxer dogs which ranged in weight between 21 and 25 kilograms were used in this study. All animals were intubated with thymylal sodium* administered intravenously. The initial dosage was 10 mg per kilogram of body weight and anesthesia was sustained with increments of 2 mg approximately every hour.

From the Division of Psychiatry, Bureau 1 of the Department of Medicine, Medical College of Virginia, Richmond, Virginia.

This investigation was supported by Research Contract DA-1024-1-3047 of the Department of Defense, Office of Naval Research, Division of Biological Sciences, Washington, D.C.

Received for publication: October 16, 1963

*Abbott Laboratories, Division of Cardiovascular Products, Chicago, Illinois.

The stimulating electrode made from 0.35 inch stainless steel wire and insulated with Tygon except for 1 mm at the tip was lowered into the mesencephalic reticular formation at the level of the pons. The stereotaxic coordinates used (anterior 6 mm from the interaural line lateral 3.5 mm from the midline depth 7.0 mm) were based upon prior empirical studies. The reference was clipped to the ear bar of the stereotaxic instrument and the stimuli consisted of 10 second trains of one wave pulses at 60 cps. The intensity of the stimulus was dictated by the threshold response of the animal and varied from 0.5 to 1 volt.

In all experiments the electrocardiogram was recorded from Standard Lead II and systemic blood pressure was measured with a Statham P23Dc transducer from a catheter inserted into the femoral artery. All recordings were made on a Grass Model 5 six-channel direct ink writing polygraph.

In 5 animals electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation was delivered before and after bilateral section of the vagosympathetic trunks in the neck. In these subjects the distal cut ends of the nerve trunks were also stimulated.

In 5 animals the brain loci were stimulated before and after section of the spinal cord at the level of the second cervical vertebra.

In 2 animals the distal cut-end of the right vagosympathetic trunk was stimulated after cardiac arrhythmias had been previously elicited by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation. In these animals the left vagosympathetic trunk was intact.

Each experiment lasted about 6 hours during which each cerebral locus was stimulated several times. At the end of the experiment the animal was perfused with a 10 per cent solution of neutral formalin and the brain was removed for histologic verification of the placement of the electrodes.

Results

In all 20 animals used in this study electrical stimulation within 2 mm in any direction of the given coordinates elicited alternate ECG complexes which were characterized by a shortened P-R interval, a widened QRS complex, constant P-P and R-R intervals, the presence of a delta wave and a P-S interval identical to that seen in the normal complex. These arrhythmias which resembled the WPW phenomenon are illustrated in Fig. 1.

It will be noted that the anomalous atrioventricular excitation meets the criteria outlined by Hecht⁶ and his colleagues for this phenomenon. These WPW like complexes occurred with a latency of 20 to 30 seconds and persisted for 80 to 120

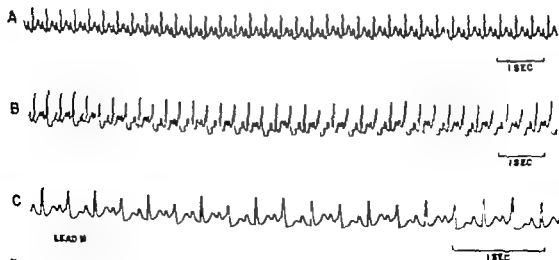


Fig. 1. Anomalous atrioventricular excitation produced by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation. A. Control record. B and C. Aberrant complexes at paper speed of 25 and 50 mm per second re-

seconds. The onset of these aberrant complexes was invariably preceded by an increased rate bursts of ventricular tachycardia, multifocal ventricular premature beats, premature nodal beats, shifting atrial pacemaker and atrial fibrillation. The ϵ bursts appeared from 8 to 12 seconds after the onset of stimulation. Sinus pauses and ventricular and nodal escape beats were in evidence in some records.

In many experiments the aberrant rhythms showed a gradual progressive lengthening of the P-R interval and a concomitant shortening of the QRS duration with eventual reversal to a normal sinus rhythm. Stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation consistently elicited a pronounced pressor response. The atrial nodal and ventricular arrhythmias coincided with the rising phase of the blood pressure and the peak of the pressor effect. The onset of the alternating aberrant complexes, however, was most frequently observed as the blood pressure was returning to its prestimulation level and in some instances the phenomenon persisted for several minutes after the blood pressure had returned to its control level.

In the 5 animals in which the vago-sympathetic trunks had been severed in the neck, electrical stimulation in the mesencephalon gave arrhythmic responses identical to those obtained in the intact animal. Stimulation of the distal cut ends of the vago-sympathetic trunks, however, elicited variable responses. On the one hand, left vago-sympathetic stimulation always resulted in bradycardia with decreased blood pressure and in one instance this was followed by a short period of post-stimulatory complete A-V dissociation. On the other hand, stimulation of the distal cut end of the right trunk evoked bradycardia with hypotension during stimulation and in one instance a brief run of atrial fibrillation. No other arrhythmias occurred and the WPW-like complex was not observed in any of these 5 experiments.

In the 5 animals in which the spinal cord was sectioned after the aberrant rhythm had been elicited, further stimulation of the reticular loci failed to produce the arrhythmias.

After section of the right vago-sympathetic trunk in 2 animals, electrical stimu-

lation of the mesencephalic reticular formation elicited the aberrant WPW-like complexes. This response was subsequently abolished by stimulation of the distal end of the severed nerve trunk which produced depression of the sinoatrial node and ventricular asystole.

Discussion

The results of this study demonstrate that an aberrant cardiac rhythm which bears a striking similarity to the WPW complex observed in clinical medicine can be produced experimentally in normal healthy dogs by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation. These results also demonstrate, rather convincingly, that the abnormal rhythm observed in this study is not a parasympathetic manifestation but that it appears to be mediated exclusively by the sympathetic division of the autonomic nervous system since this abnormal complex could be elicited by electrical stimulation of loci in the mesencephalic reticular formation after bilateral section of the vago-sympathetic trunks. Furthermore, the phenomenon could not be produced by stimulation of the distal cut ends of the vago-sympathetic trunks nor could it be produced after the spinal cord had been severed at the second cervical level. These results contradict the possibility of parasympathetic participation in the aberrant complex reported in this study.

It will be recalled that electrical stimulation of the distal cut end of the right vago-sympathetic trunk (left trunk intact) after the aberrant rhythm had been produced by cerebral stimulation depressed the sinoatrial node and abolished the WPW-like phenomenon. After offset of stimulation of the vago-sympathetic trunk, a normal sinus rhythm was re-established and after a short latency the abnormal ventricular complexes reappeared. Although it is impossible to differentiate with absolute certainty between ventricular pre-excitation and fused ventricular premature beats when the abnormal electrocardiographic complex is alternating with a normal sinus beat, the present results do show that it is unlikely that the ventricular response is the result of an independent ectopic focus but is dependent

upon the impulse originating from the sinoatrial node. It might be pointed out that the anomalous complexes although they resemble the WPW phenomenon observed clinically may be mediated by entirely different mechanisms. However much work is needed to elucidate the extracardiac and intracardiac mechanism responsible for this conduction abnormality.

Many investigators including Wang and Ranson⁷ and Alexander⁸ have shown that premotor responses can be elicited by electrical stimulation in the mesencephalic reticular formation. And although the present results show that the locus stimulated plays what might prove to be an extremely important role in cerebral organization and regulation of cardiovascular function, it would be futile to speculate upon the precise role of this neural region until additional anatomic and physiologic data are available. This point has been strongly emphasized by Brodal⁹ in his recent monograph on the brain stem reticular formation.

Summary

Unipolar electrodes were stereotactically implanted in the mesencephalic reticular formation of adult boxer dogs anesthetized with Sural sodium. Electrical stimulation (60 cps of alternating current) of a circumscribed area at the level of the pons produced an anomalous atrioventricular excitation similar to the WPW phenomenon observed in clinical medicine. Bilateral section of the vagosympathetic trunks had no effect on the production of this aberrant cardiac rhythm; however, it could no longer be elicited after section of the spinal cord at the level of the second

cervical vertebra. These results demonstrate that the WPW like complexes observed in this study are mediated exclusively by the sympathetic division of the autonomic nervous system. Electrical stimulation of the distal cut-end of the right vagosympathetic trunk after the aberrant rhythm had been elicited by cerebral stimulation abolished the abnormal response.

We wish to express our gratitude to M. A. H. F. Mann, Mr. F. T. Cross, and Mr. R. M. B. for technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Wolff L., Parkinon J. and White Paul D. Bundle branch block with brief P-R interval in healthy young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia. *Am Heart J* 68:3 1950.
2. Weinberg S. J. and Fester J. M. Electrocardiographic changes produced by localized hypothalamic stimulation. *Ann Int Med* 53:132 1960.
3. Parker I. T. J., Gunn C. G. and Liss T. V. Experimental cerebrovascular arrhythmias. *Clin Res* 10:19 1962.
4. Leila H. Arrhythmias produced by cerebral stimulation. *Jap Circulation J* 25:225 1961.
5. Attar J. H., Gutierrez M. T., Beilet S. and Ransen J. R. Effect of transection of the hypothalamus and reticular activating system on production of cardiac rhythm. *Circulation Res* 12:14 1961.
6. Hecht H. H. Moderator of paroxysmal arrhythmias. Anomalous atrioventricular excitation. *Ann New York Acad Sci* 6:86 1957.
7. Wang M. C. and Ranson S. W. Autonomic responses to electrical stimulation of the lower brain stem. *J Comp Neurol* 71:43 1959.
8. Alexander R. S. Tonic and reflex functions of medullary sympathetic cardiovascular center. *J Neurophysiol* 9:205 1946.
9. Brodal A. The reticular formation of the brain stem. London 1957. (Oxford and Brodal).

The relative amounts of DNA and concentrations of RNA in heart muscle of normal and hypertrophied hearts

Thomas H. Capers, M.D.*
Dallas, Tex.

When the human heart has a variety of increased workloads imposed upon it by disease it undergoes an increase in weight and an increase in the thickness of the ventricle which assumes the burden of the added load. The question whether this increase in weight and size is the result of increased DNA or RNA synthesis in the myocardial cell or is exogenous to the heart muscle cell has not been resolved although some evidence has been advanced that cardiac hypertrophy is under the control of cardiac muscle cytoplasm.¹ Some have ascribed cardiac hypertrophy to cellular hypertrophy alone² and others have believed that cellular hypertrophy in connection with possible hyperplasia of myocardial cells is responsible for overall cardiac hypertrophy.^{3,4} This paper is an attempt to resolve some of these questions.

Materials and methods

In a series of 100 normal and hypertrophied human hearts pieces of tissue were removed from the left ventricular wall, interventricular septum, right ventricular wall and right and left atrial muscle. Hearts which weighed less than 400 grams and had a left ventricular wall

that was 15 mm. or less in thickness and a right ventricular wall that was 3 to 5 mm. in thickness were considered to be normal for this study. Those hearts which exceeded 400 grams in weight and had a left ventricular wall that was greater than 15 mm. in thickness or a right ventricular wall that was 5 mm. or more in thickness were considered to be hypertrophied. The tissues were fixed in buffered formalin pH 7.12-7.14 for 1 week and then dehydrated in a step series of alcohols cleared in chloroform, blocked in paraffin and sectioned at 4 micron thickness. The sections were stained by the Feulgen technique after 10 minutes of hydrolysis in 1 N HCl. No counterstain was applied. The methyl green pyronine staining method was used in the study of RNA content of the same tissues. All suitable sections were studied by standard microspectrophotometry.^{5,6}

A monochromatic light 546 mμ was passed from a Bausch and Lomb grating monochromator through the Feulgen stained sections in a Bausch and Lomb zoom microscope with standard optics. The amount of light absorbed by the Feulgen stained nuclei was measured by a Photovolt multiplier set at range 1

*With the technical assistance of Mrs. H. E. and B. A. Matz and technical assistance of Mrs. J. Medical Research Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, Dallas, Tex.

Received for publication Oct. 25, 1962.

From the Department of Laboratory Medicine, Veterans Administration Hospital, Dallas, Texas, and the Department of Pathology, The University of Texas Southwestern Medical School, Dallas, Texas. Address reprint requests to Dr. Capers, Veterans Administration Hospital, 4500 South Lancaster Road, Dallas, Texas.

[1 m 68
1 mber]

Table I Correlation coefficients for DNA in hearts

	TLV	IVS	RV	RA	LA
TLV	1	4997	5232	5307	2428
IVS		1	6474	5018	4735
RV			1	3977	4701
RA				1	2753
LA					1

Correl. coeff. for DNA concn. diff. one area from the other in heart TLV TL close part of left ventricle IVS I to IVS basal pt. in RV Right L side

Table II Correlation coefficients for DNA in hearts of 400 Gm. or heavier

	TLV	IVS	RV	RA	LA
TLV	1	7667	1469	2207	4674
IVS		1	1559	0632	0664
RV			1	4382	3649
RA				1	5257
LA					1

Th. correl. coeff. for DNA concn. diff. one area from the other in heart TLV TL close part of left ventricle IVS I to IVS basal pt. in RV Right L side

attached to the ocular end of the microscope tube and the field measured was restricted to that of slightly larger than one heart muscle nucleus by a diaphragm inserted in the optical path. Sections were moved about at random so that many nuclei passed across this restricted field and the nuclear peaks or absorptions of light of each nucleus were recorded on a Brown Honeywell recorder wired to the Photovolt multiplier.

The contribution of endothelial cell and inflammatory cell DNA to the recordings was minimized by constant visualization of the tissue through the binocular portion of the two way optical system and restriction of the scanned fields to cardiac muscle.

In the study of RNA content of the tissues by the methyl green pyronine method the monochromatic light was in the blue green spectrum at 500 mμ in order to minimize nuclear effects and the sensitivity of the Photovolt multiplier was set at range 10 insufficient to record nuclear absorption but adequate for registering RNA in the cells.

The relative total amounts of DNA per nucleus were obtained from measurement of the amplitude of the nuclear peaks on the graphs and those tracings with the most nuclear hits were used in the computations. Thus a series of 26 normal hearts which weighed under 400 grams were used and a corresponding number of hearts which were over this weight were available for comparison. Comparisons of normal hearts with those hearts which had a right ventricular wall thickness of over 5 mm and those hearts which had a left ventricular wall thickness of over 15 mm were also made. No attempt was made to measure the absolute DNA content per nucleus in either normal weight or hypertrophied hearts. Since the plug area in the DNA study covered single nuclei it follows that the relative total amount of DNA in nuclei were obtained the plug area in the RNA study did not cover the entire cell and therefore RNA concentrations per cell were measured.

Results and comments

The data accumulated from the study of the normal hearts were analyzed statistically and the relative DNA contents per nucleus of the septum, right ventricular wall and left ventricular myocardium were correlated with one another (Table I). The values in this first correlation indicate that the nuclear DNA is fairly constant from area to area in the ventricles. The range in the positive correlations is an indication of experimental error such as variation in section thickness and occasional measurement of a nucleus bearing a Feulgen negative nucleolus.²

The DNA content per nucleus in the left ventricle in a series of 20 hearts of normal weight was compared with that in the same area of a group of 28 hypertrophied hearts and no significant difference was found.

The variation in DNA per nucleus in various areas of the hypertrophied heart (Table II) could be explained on the basis of increased RNA synthesis in each with resultant greater nucleolar activity and Feulgen negativity. This would vary over as wide a range as the degree of hypertrophy with considerable scatter expected.

Table III Mean RNA concentrations of normal and hypertrophied hearts with corresponding standard deviations (S D) and number (n) in each sample

	Normal hearts					Hypertrophied hearts				
	TLV	IVS	RV	LA	RA	TLV	IVS	RV	LA	RA
Mean	67.20	60.17	59.09	54.75	54.21	93.53	95.31	91.29	77.33	79.69
S D	26.89	28.72	23.02	26.78	22.38	13.63	17.78	24.14	16.47	18.74
n	25	23	22	20	19	15	15	17	15	16

Table IV RNA correlation coefficients for different areas of normal heart

	TLV	IVS	RV	RA	LA
TLV	1	.909	.668	.331	.835
IVS	.909	1	.793	.515	.861
RV	.793	.793	1	.239	.667
LA	.331	.515	.239	1	.486
RA	.835	.861	.667	.486	1

Occasionally high peaks were found in the DNA runs in an approximate ratio of 3:28 or 1:9. These were interpreted as representing possible ploidy in cardiac cells or as representing beat loading cells⁹ Purkinje or nodal type cells. In 3 hearts which had a left ventricular wall total nuclear count of 67.9 such peaks were found in 13.4 per cent. A group of 5 hearts which ranged in weight from 400 to 540 grams had a total of 11 peaks out of a total of 47 nuclei counted or 17.5 per cent. Since these peaks were sharp and free of splits it seems reasonable to assume that they represent the effects of nuclear ploidy. Furthermore the peaks were nearly always roughly double the average nuclear value for relative DNA.

In this same two series when the average relative DNA per nucleus was computed from inclusion of all peaks it was found that there was on inspection no apparently significant difference between hearts of normal weight and hypertrophied hearts.

The study of the sections treated with methyl green pyronine disclosed that in the normal heart the RNA concentration in the various ventricular areas is some-

what variable tending to be highest in the left ventricle and considerably less in the heart muscle cells of the two atria with less in the right atrial muscle than in the left. These values could well be related to differences in load or chamber pressure from area to area as noted by several workers¹⁰ and the RNA concentration per cell is in direct proportion to the amount of work imposed per area as measured by pressure loading of the four heart chambers. The RNA concentrations and correlation coefficients found are shown in Tables III and IV.

In a series of 15 hypertrophied hearts serially selected the left ventricular concentration of RNA was compared with that in 25 hearts which weighed less than 400 grams. It was found that the RNA concentration in the hypertrophied hearts was significantly higher than that in the control group ($t = 3.785$, significance $p < .01$). The values for RNA (arbitrary units) concentration in normal and hypertrophied hearts are shown in Table III.

The RNA concentration correlation coefficient of left ventricle versus interventricular septum was .909 and significantly different from that of left ventricle versus right atrium ($p < .05$). The IVS:LA coefficient was also significantly different from the RV:RA coefficient ($p < .01$). The IVS:LA correlation was significantly different from the RLV:RA correlation ($p < .05$). TLV:IVS versus RA:RV was also significantly different ($p = .01$). All correlations are shown in Table V.

The correlation coefficients for RNA concentration in various areas of hypertrophied hearts are less close than those for normal hearts which suggests unequal loadings in various chambers and a variation in

response to this stimulus since those hearts with left ventricular hypertrophy alone and those with both left and right ventricular hypertrophy were not separated in this phase of the study. The noncorrelation of TLV-LA suggests that the RNA concentration increases markedly in the left ventricular wall as compared to that in the left atrial wall and that the left atrium does not participate so greatly in the hypertrophy process as does the left ventricular muscle.

A similar comparison of RNA concentration in hypertrophied right ventricles with that in right ventricles of normal thickness could not be evaluated because of the scarcity of hearts with pronounced right ventricular hypertrophy.

Koplitz and Priest¹⁴ have experimentally produced hypertrophy in the hearts of adrenalectomized male rats subjected to arterial hypertension induced by salt loading plus the administration of deoxycorticosterone and have found an increase in cardiac DNA of 20 per cent in these animals. RNA was also found to be increased

by 29 per cent in their study. An increase in cardiac weight of 19 per cent was considered to be significant. The data were interpreted as an increase in numbers of cardiac nuclei with cardiac enlargement as the best explanation for the changes found. Since tritiated thymidine uptake was found in both normal and hypertrophied hearts it is evident that in both there was DNA synthesis.

Norman and Carter⁸ produced anemic cardiac hypertrophy in rats on a diet that was deficient in copper and iron. They found a significant increase in the weight of the hearts of those rats as compared to the hearts of control rats. RNA concentration was found to be also significantly increased in animals which were given neither copper nor iron and in those animals which received both copper and iron. RNA concentration was increased significantly in those animals which received neither iron nor copper and in those given copper only. DNA concentration was significantly increased in none but DNA per heart was elevated significantly in animals which received no dietary supplement and copper alone. The elevation of the RNA/DNA ratio was interpreted as indicating a predominance of cellular hypertrophy in the subject rat hearts. However, since DNA duplication is necessary for and is ordinarily followed by cell division, the possibility of cell division also seemed to be reasonable to those workers. The increase in DNA could also be explained by ploidy or by proliferation of blood vessels.

In studies similar to those of Norman and Carter,⁸ Sumner and McIntosh found a significantly increased mean heart weight, decreased DNA concentration, increased RNA/DNA and increased total RNA and protein content in the hearts of anemic rats when these were compared with the hearts of control rats. Furthermore, they found no statistically significant changes in the RNA concentration or total DNA content of the subject hearts in the anemic rat group. They believed that the predominant cellular change in the rats with heart enlargement due to dietary deficiency was an increase in myocardial cell size.

The over all data obtained in this study suggest that the control of cardiac hypertrophy is within the myocardial cell cyto-

Table V Correlation coefficients of different paired areas versus other pairs*

TLV-IVS	rs	TLV-RV	p < 0.5
TLV-IVS	rs	TLV-RA	p < 0.1
TLV-IVS	rs	IVS-RA	p < 0.5
TLV-IVS	rs	RV-RA	p < 0.1
TLV-IVS	rs	RA-LA	p < 0.5
TLV-RA	rs	TLV-LA	p < 0.5
TLV-RA	rs	IVS-LA	p < 0.5
TLV-LA	rs	RV-LA	p < 0.5
IVS-RV	rs	RV-RA	p < 0.5
IVS-LA	rs	RV-RA	p < 0.1

*When a significant difference (p < 0.05) was found between the two areas compared, the correlation coefficient is given in parentheses.

Table VI Correlation coefficients RNA concentrations in hypertrophied hearts

	TLV	IVS	RV	LA	RA
TLV	1	29	43	02	38
IVS		1	72	47	20
RV			1	43	43
LA				1	29
RA					1

plasm and as would be expected is mediated through the RNA fraction since it controls protein synthesis. It would appear that although there may be some increase in DNA synthesis in the heavy heart the synthesis is likely rapid and there is a turnover into increased RNA replication.

An experiment utilizing fragmentation of cardiac muscle cells and separation of normal and possible polyploid nuclei by differential centrifugation followed by DNA analysis chemically and in connection with nuclear size distribution data obtained electronically would resolve some of the mystery surrounding the role of DNA in hypertrophy.

Summary

The relative amount of DNA in heart muscle nuclei was studied by Feulgen microspectrophotometry in normal and hypertrophied hearts and there was found to be no significant quantitative difference in DNA in these two types of heart. Significant differences in RNA concentration in normal hearts from area to area shows that the left atrium tends to behave somewhat similarly to the left ventricular muscle and that the concentration of RNA apparently varies with pressure loading of each chamber of the heart. In the hypertrophied heart there appears to be a significant increase in the concentration of RNA.

I wish to thank Mr. Lee Booker who prepared the slides for the RNA studies and Mrs. Helen Brown who prepared the Feulgen sections. Mr. Bryan Hargis performed all statistical computations.

REFERENCES

- 1 Mootfort I and Perez Tamayo R. The muscle-collagen ratio in normal and hyper-

- trophic human hearts. *Lab Invest* 11:463 1962
- 2 Sumner R G and McIntosh H D. Nucleic acid studies in experimental cardiomegaly. *Circulation Res* 12 170 1963
- 3 Norman T D and Carter W J. Deoxy ribonucleic and ribonucleic acids in anemic heart hypertrophy. *Clin Res* 8 45 1960
- 4 Norman T D. The pathogenesis of cardiac hypertrophy. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 4 439 1962
- 5 Swift H E and Raach E. Microphotometry with visible light. In Oster G and Pollster A W. editors. *Physical techniques in biology research* Vol 3. Cells and tissues pp 353 400. New York 1956 Academic Press
- 6 Leuchtenberger C. Quantitative determination of DNA in cells by Feulgen microspectrophotometry. In J F Danelli editor. *General cytochemical methods*. New York 1958 Academic Press p 219 278
- 7 Renner L, Mazzolini A, Rodrigues F L and Freudenthal R R. The weight of the human heart II. Hypertensive cases. *AMA Arch Path* 71 180 1961
- 8 Rounds D E. Personal communication
- 9 Hanury I. Heart cells in vitro. *Scientific American* 206 141 1962
- 10 Dexter L, Dow J W, Haynes F W, Whittemberger J L, Ferris B G, Goodale W T and Hellem H K. Studies of the pulmonary circulation in man at rest. Normal variations and the interrelation between increased pulmonary capillary pressures. *J Clin Invest* 29 607 1950
- 11 Richards D W Jr. Dynamics of congestive heart failure. *Am J Med* 6 772 1949
- 12 Battro A, Bidoglio H, Petrofesa E R and Labouret F E. Intracardiac blood pressure in human subjects and its relation to the respiratory phases. *Am Heart J* 37 11 1949
- 13 Hellem H K, Haynes R W, Dexter L and Kinney T D. Pulmonary capillary pressure in animals estimated by venous and arterial catheterization. *Am J Physiol* 163 98 1948
- 14 Hopf R M and Priest R E. Experimental cardiac enlargement. *Fed Proc* 21 199 1962

Congenital mitral insufficiency associated with a ventricular septal defect

Ghislaine Gilbert M.D.*

Nicholas Arrichide M.D.

Leonard Laporte M.D.

Paul Dauid M.D.

Montreal, Canada

Congenital mitral valve defects are rare. Of the cases reported in the literature mitral insufficiency is the most frequent and is usually associated with other cardiac malformations.¹ In such cases the medical manifestations are the same as those with the acquired lesion, however the onset of symptoms is much earlier and there is no history of rheumatic fever.² Since the association of mitral insufficiency and ventricular septal defect seems to be very unusual we present the clinical and pathologic findings in one case.

Case report

R.A., a 2-year-old boy, was admitted to the Institute of Cardiology for complete cardiac investigation in February 1961. His past history revealed that his early growth and development evolved essentially normal until the age of 3 months. At that time he was hospitalized because of marked dyspnea after an episode of acute bronchitis. A heart murmur was detected. He was rehospitalized at the ages of 7, 9, 11, and 20 months for episodes of pulmonary infection with heart failure. Subsequent to each of these episodes he became more symptomatic so that at the time of his admission to the Institute he was experiencing not only dyspnea on exertion but paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, marked cough, and epistaxis.

On physical examination the child weighed 7.8 pounds. The heart rate was 100 per minute and regular. The second pulmonary sound was accentuated and palpable. A loud systolic murmur was

heard along the lower left border and was accompanied by a thrill. There was an apical systolic murmur with a thrill transmitted to the axilla and the back, as well as a short diastolic rumble at the apex. Blood pressure in the arms was 90/10 mm. Hg and 100/75 mm. Hg in the legs. There were a few rales at both lung bases. The liver was slightly enlarged. There was no cyanosis, clubbing or peripheral edema. The pulses were normal.

The electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) revealed left atrial dilatation and biventricular hypertrophy. Roentgenographic examination (Fig. 2) showed marked cardiac enlargement with a cardiothoracic ratio of 11.5/17.5. The pulmonary cones were convex and there was accentuation of the pulmonary vascular markings. On oblique view and after barium swallow we noticed a marked left atrial dilatation.

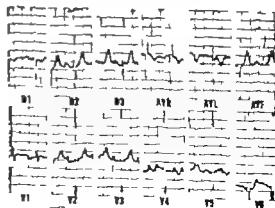


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram taken on Feb. 27, 1961.

* From the Montreal Heart Institute, 3841 Avenue Lacombe, Montreal 38, Quebec, Canada.
Received for publication Oct. 1, 1963.

Reprints: Ghislaine Gilbert, M.D., Montreal Heart Institute, 3841 Avenue Lacombe, Montreal 38, Quebec, Canada.



Fig 2 Chest x-ray films taken on June 22 1961
oblique view



Left Anteroposterior view Right Right anterior



Fig 3 Left atrium The arrow shows the mitral cleft

Laboratory studies including hemoglobin hematocrit sedimentation rate white blood count and urinalysis were normal

Cardiac catheterization was performed (Table 1). Right ventricular and pulmonary pressures were found to be at systemic levels. There was a left-to-right shunt at the ventricular level. The capillary pressure could not be measured.

The diagnosis of ventricular septal defect with left-to-right shunt and systemic pulmonary pressure was thus established. However because of the left atrial enlargement of a degree not usually seen with ventricular septal defect alone we thought that there was an associated mitral stenosis contributing to the apical diastolic murmur.

The child was discharged. However the clinical condition became progressively worse and he was

readmitted for surgery in June 1962. The physical examination was essentially unchanged. He had lost 11 pounds (he weighed 27 pounds) and the liver was palpable 2 fingerbreadths below the right costal margin.

Surgical findings On June 27 1962 an operation for correction of the congenital cardiac lesions was undertaken with cardiopulmonary bypass and moderate hypothermia. A marked left atrial enlargement was noted with an intra-atrial systolic pressure of 30 cm. The investigation of the mitral valve with the index finger did not reveal any stenosis. The ventricular septal defect was closed by a prothesis. The immediate postoperative course was uneventful but the child died suddenly 24 hours after operation. The cause of death appeared to be a cerebral vascular accident.

Pathological findings At autopsy there was a marked cardiomegaly predominantly of the left chambers. Both atria were dilated the left one being



Fig 4 View of the left cardiac structures
1 Mitral cleft
2 Ventricular septal defect

Table I Cardiac catheterization data obtained on Feb 18 1961 in Patient R A 2 years old

Location	Pressure (mm Hg)			Oxygen saturation (%)
	Systolic	Diastolic	Mean	
Superior vena cava				66
Right atrium	10	0		54
Right ventricle—outflow	95	5		74
Right ventricle—outflow	90	5		68
Main pulmonary artery	90	40	60	72
Right pulmonary artery	100	45		74
Left pulmonary artery	95	35	70	69

almost aneurysmal. The endocardium of the latter was white and thick. On the anterior wall there was a rough and reddish area suggestive of a jet lesion covered by an adherent clot. The interatrial septum was intact. The mitral orifice had a circumference of 9 cm. On the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve

a cleft of 2 cm was present causing a major mitral insufficiency (Fig 3). Both leaflets were thick and on their free edges were small fibrous nodules at the origin of the chordae. The tricuspid orifice had a circumference of 5 cm and the leaflets were also thick. The right atricular cavity was smaller than the left one with the thickness of the walls respectively 0.6 and 1.2 cm. There was a 1.5-cm defect (Fig 4) in the membranous portion of the

ventricular septum. It was located posteriorly and closed surgically by a prosthesis. The pulmonary infundibulum was slightly hypertrophied but not narrowed. The pulmonary arterial and aortic diameters were 2.5 and 1.2 cm respectively. Both pulmonary and aortic valve were normal. The coronary orifices were normally located. There was no anomalous pulmonary venous drainage and the coronary veins were normally located. A portion of water into the right carotid artery showed complete obstruction of the intracerebral segment although the left carotid artery was normally patent. Both lungs were slightly congested. The brain weighed 1460 grams. There was a slight compression of the cerebellar tonsils. The conclusions were: flattened brain; the major autopsy findings were a large posterior ventricular septal defect and a mitral insufficiency caused by a mitral cleft. The cause of death appeared to be a cerebral thrombosis which was probably due to embolization.

Discussion

The interesting feature of this case was the similarity of the clinical picture to that presented by a large ventricular septal defect alone. However the severity of the symptoms and the early onset of dyspnea made us suspect that the septal defect was not the sole malformation. The symptoms an apical diastolic rumble and the x-ray evidence of a large left atrium

were compatible with an associated congenital mitral stenosis. The hemodynamic findings confirmed the ventricular septal defect and showed a high pulmonary pressure but it was not possible to register the wedge pressure. However at operation the left systolic atrial pressure was 30 mm Hg.

The pulmonary congestion with episodes of acute pulmonary edema was secondary to the high pressure in the left atrium. When the mitral lesion is congenital the signs of pulmonary congestion occur very early. Both mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency may result in enlargement of the left atrium but it is more marked in the case of regurgitation. If associated with ventricular septal defect the enlargement is earlier and more rapid because of the increased flow by the shunt at the ventricular level.

Cases of congenital mitral insufficiency have been reported as the result of dilatation of the annulus ring, fibrous deformation of the leaflet and anomalous insertion and shortening of the chordae tendineae.³ However most frequently congenital mitral insufficiency is due to a cleft in the anterior mitral leaflet. This lesion rarely occurs alone but rather in conjunction with another congenital lesion such as atrial septal defect of the ostium primum type.⁴ Likewise it is always seen as an integral part of a common atrioventricular canal. It is rarely associated with an atrial septal defect of the ostium secundum type or with a ventricular septal defect. Such a combined malformation may be a part of the spectrum of an endocardial cushion defect. On the basis of our experience and

the cases reviewed in the literature we preferred to report our findings as a rare combination of two anomalies. The surgical correction of the lesion depends upon the morphology of the anomaly.⁸ A mitral cleft can be repaired by suture of the edges.

Despite the rarity of associated congenital mitral insufficiency and ventricular septal defect we think that the lesion could have been suspected clinically on the basis of the apical systolic murmur and thrill which were well transmitted to the axilla and the back along with the tremendous enlargement of the left atrium. In the majority of the cases described in the literature there was also a diastolic rumble

Summary

We have reported the case of a 2 year old boy with congenital mitral insufficiency and ventricular septal defect. Symptoms began in early infancy with severe progressive dyspnea on exertion, episodes of pulmonary congestion and bronchitis. The child underwent operation with correction

of the ventricular septal defect but unfortunately he died 1 day postoperatively of a cerebral vascular accident.

The rarity of this congenital syndrome is the main reason for our presenting a description of it. A correct diagnosis seems to be feasible.

We wish to thank Mr. Jean Gauthier, medical photographer of the Montreal Institute of Cardiology for the illustrations.

REFERENCES

1. Gould S. E. Pathology of the heart. Springfield, Ill. 1960. Charles C. Thomas Publisher.
2. Taussig H. B. Congenital malformations of the heart. Cambridge, Mass. 1960. Harvard University Press.
3. Edwards J. E. and Burchell H. H. Pathologic anatomy of mitral insufficiency. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 33: 497. 1958.
4. Prior J. T. Congenital anomalies of the mitral valve: two cases associated with long survival. Am. Heart J. 46: 649. 1953.
5. Starkey G. N. B. Surgical experiences in the treatment of congenital mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency. J. Thoracic Surg. 33: 336. 1959.

On sudden death

Raymond D Pruitt MD*
Houston Tex

But Peter said Ananias
these words he fell down and died

you have not lied to men but to God When Ananias heard

The Acts 5.3-6

Lear Pray you would this by law thank you sir Do you see this? Look on her look her I prithee Look
they look there He does

Edgar H hallowed My lord my lord!

King Lear Act V Sc III

the awful suddenness—Life struck sharp on Death

William Oler

These three passages from man's inscribed heritage give dramatic expression to the fact of sudden death. Ananias had broken faith with God under the pressure of Peter's confrontation; he dies young. Lear had trod the long and weary road from the realm of autocratic self-indulgence to a new world that knew compassion and devotion only to find these newly acknowledged virtues exposed in the execution of Cordelia to a stress unbearable. Having

killed the one who was a hanging threat

the old man struggles across the field bearing the lifeless body of his daughter, hoping she yet may live. Convinced at last that he has lost her, he falls dead, hating as he vent expresses it

That would upon the rack of this tough world stretch him out longer

But it is Oler's phrase which epitomizes the physicians' sense of frustration and

futility as he encounters this all too common phenomenon of his practice: the awful suddenness of Life struck sharp on Death.

Sudden versus not so sudden death The role of cardiac disease

The moment of death universally is defined by an enduring cessation of the heartbeat. Consciousness can persist but a few seconds beyond the moment of arrest of effective cardiac function and respiration for only a little longer. Sudden death implies interruption of these processes whether from natural or unnatural causes abruptly and at a moment not precisely anticipated. A corollary to these definitions is the proposal that more or less instantaneous death from natural causes can result only from abrupt cessation of effective cardiac function.

Standing a measure apart from these concepts are certain statistical studies of coroners' cases wherein sudden death is so defined as to include those victims who were apparently healthy at the time

Table I 2 030 cases of sudden death*

Cause of death	Per cent of deaths
Coronary artery disease	30.4
Lobar pneumonia	8.7
Bronchopneumonia	6.5
Syphilitic aortitis	5.3
Valvular disease	4.1
Cerebral hemorrhage	5.4
Subarachnoid hemorrhage	4.6
Meningitis	1.9
Miscellaneous	33.1

Adapted from H. L. Rabin and H. L. Hays, "Table 2, page 1196, Sudden and Unexpected Natural Death," published in the *New York State J. of Med.* on June 45, June 1, 1943, and reproduced with the permission of Dr. Hays and the publisher.

Table II 1 000 cases of sudden death*

Cause of death	Approximate number of cases
Unrecognized heart disease	350
Nontraumatic intracranial hemorrhage	91
Meningococcemia	110
Miscellaneous principally infections of the respiratory tract	300
No evident cause	140

Adapted from S. L. L. and L. Hays, "Table 2, page 1196, Sudden and Unexpected Natural Death," published in the *New York State J. of Med.* on June 45, June 1, 1943, and reproduced with the permission of Dr. Hays and the publisher.

of death and where death took place usually within 24 hours after the onset of symptoms.² In many instances such deaths are not immediate or instantaneous, but occur with varying rapidity from a few minutes up to 24 hours or more after onset of illness.² A series of 2 030 cases of sudden and unexpected deaths so defined occurring in the Borough of Manhattan was compiled by Helpern and Rabson.³ Distribution of cases according to cause of death was as shown in Table I.

A series comparable as regards definition of sudden death but quite different in respect to population studied was analyzed by Mortiz and Zamcheck.⁴ Their cases were derived from material at the Army

Institute of Pathology and included only soldiers between 18 and 40 years of age. Only estimates were made of total number of deaths in each of five categories. Among 1 000 cases approximately 350 died of unrecognized heart disease, 91 of non-traumatic intracranial hemorrhage, 110 from meningococcemia and 200 to 400 from miscellaneous causes principally infection of the respiratory tract. Finally, in 140 carefully investigated cases post mortem findings were essentially normal (See Table II.)

In these studies of Rabson and Helpern and of Mortiz and Zamcheck less than half the cases of sudden death broadly defined were ascribed to cardiac causes; however in both studies when the authors redefined sudden death as a more or less instantaneous event cardiac disease became almost the sole cause or almost the sole cause in cases in which any organic disease conceivably related to death was defined at necropsy.^{4*}

Sudden death The anatomic lesion

Thus review of the findings at necropsy in patients whose sudden death appropriately was ascribed to cardiac disease supports two points. These are: First, although rheumatic and syphilitic heart disease sometimes eventuated in sudden death, coronary sclerosis was the usual pathologic process encountered among patients so dying. Sixty six and three tenths per cent of deaths from disease of the heart and aorta in the Rabson and Helpern series³ and about 85 per cent of sudden deaths in the Mortiz and Zamcheck series⁴ were from coronary atherosclerosis. Second, fresh thrombosis of a coronary artery and acute myocardial infarction were present in only a minority of these cases in which sudden death was ascribed to coronary disease. Data derived from the study of 617 instances of coronary sclerosis in the series of Rabson and Helpern³ are presented in Table III. Similarly among the 115 cases of coronary disease selected for study by Mortiz and Zamcheck, 31 had coronary

*This last study did include 931 div deaths which were few in number or less and in which the post-mortem findings were essentially normal. This group of cases would be considered after one extended period of observation as cases of sudden death.

thrombosis 23 had obliterative atherosclerosis and 61 had severe but nonocclusive arteriosclerosis. Myocardial infarction was present in only 22 of the 115 cases and recent in but 15 of these. In both series of patients dying suddenly of coronary disease the incidence of thrombosis approximated only 25 per cent and of acute myocardial infarction something less than 20 per cent.

Thus coronary atherosclerosis but not preeminently thrombotic or acute infarctive coronary disease is the most consistently occurring relevant anatomic finding in patients whose physiologic processes ceased with the abruptness properly warranting the designation sudden death.

Sudden death: The physiologic event

Novelty no longer would be manifest in berating the shoddy logic which suggested that the anatomic lesion in and of itself explained the physiologic event. Both Weiss⁴ and LeRoy and Snider⁵ have pointed out that among patients who die abruptly, coronary arterial lesions are found which cannot be distinguished from similar ones in patients dead from other causes.⁶ Novelty would be abundant and rewarding however were that catastrophic termination of effective cardiac activity precisely delineated.

Our remarkable ignorance of this terminal event stems not from want of interest in it nor from lack of efforts to obtain data which would clarify its nature. Throughout several studies⁶⁻⁷ concerned with the nature of terminal cardiac activity runs a persistent element of frustration for him who would know the exact character of the

heart's action in individuals who are in apparent good health one moment and dead the next. Patients included in these reported series almost invariably were sufficiently ill to be in a hospital. Many had experienced acute myocardial infarction. Others were in the terminal phases of congestive heart failure. To derive from such data a conclusion that approximately half died in cardiac arrest and half from ventricular fibrillation would represent a reasonable approximation of the facts for patients so afflicted but such conclusion might have little relevance to the terminal event in the comparatively well person who dies abruptly.

In the vanguard of sudden death Cardiac anoxia, myocardial injury, pacemaker or conduction arrest

Admittedly then available data do not establish the comparative incidence of cardiac arrest in relation to ventricular fibrillation on the other hand cardiac arrest or ventricular fibrillation almost certainly is the terminal event in these seemingly healthy individuals who die abruptly. Moreover three elements are crucial in predisposing the heart to arrest or fibrillation and these are (1) cardiac anoxia (2) myocardial injury and (3) pacemaker or conduction arrest under the influence of increased vagal tone (or perhaps increased sensitivity to a usual level of vagal activity). The clarity of these simple proposals gives way to confusion as the search for rewarding clinical insights proceeds amid a dearth of precise data on the human heart which suddenly fails and the evident improbability that results of animal experimentation will duplicate the multiple combinations of cardiac anoxia, myocardial injury and reflex imbalance which beset the diseased and aging human heart.

Certain facets of knowledge derived from animal experimentation do merit review. An article published by Harris⁸ forms an appropriate prelude to consideration of the other studies performed by the same investigator in association with Moe and Wiggers.

Harris' experiments were conducted on both open-chest and closed-chest canine preparations. He determined the course

Table III Sudden death from coronary disease. Incidence of coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction in 617 cases

Coronary disease	Per cent
Nonthrombotic	73.3
Associated myocardial infarct	5.0
Thrombotic	26.7
Associated myocardial infarct	75.0

Adapted from Rabson and Halpern.

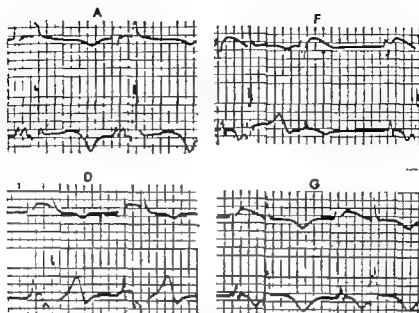


Fig. 1 Effects of severe hypoxia on the form and duration of changes in potential recorded at the A-V node (use thoracized calf open chest preparation). In each frame the upper trace was recorded with the exploring electrode on the anterior surface of the right atrium. The lower trace was derived from a needle exploring electrode placed with its uninsulated tip resting in the substance of the atrioventricular node. Frame A was recorded under conditions of adequate pulmonary ventilation. The nodal potential is the rectilinear deflection between the sharply peaked P wave on the one hand and the much taller QRS complex on the other; the nodal deflection occupies the initial 0.035 second of the 0.06-second interval between the termination of P and onset of QRS. Between Frames I and D the source of artificial respiration had been interrupted for approximately 1 minute. The P-Q interval has increased by 0.02 second and the duration of the nodal deflection has increased also by exactly that amount. Its form is now that of a hump with an initial broad positive component followed by a sharp descending limb and terminal short upstroke. Frames F and G were recorded during the severe and terminal phases of asphyxia. The interval between the termination of P and onset of QRS has increased an additional 0.04 second between Frames D and F. The second atrial deflection in F is followed by an abortive nodal deflection unattended by QRS. In G the interval between the termination of P and onset of QRS reaches 0.14 second (second complex) and the nodal deflection has assumed a nondescript curvilinear form. In all frames roller speed was 100 mm per second. Sensitivity was $\sqrt{2}$ in all records except Frame D where the lower record was made at $\sqrt{1}$.

quences of anoxia induced by pulmonary ventilation with mixtures of gas containing 5 to 8 per cent oxygen as well as the changes induced by hemorrhagic shock and by coronary arterial occlusion. In the anoxic dogs pacemaker stoppage or cessation of A-V conduction almost invariably was the first gross manifestation of cardiac failure detectable in the electrocardiogram. Ventricular fibrillation occurred prior to stoppage of the heart in 1 of 19 animals. In 9 dogs subjected to

hemorrhagic shock 7 failed by pacemaker stoppage another probably so and one in ventricular fibrillation. In contrast to the terminal events in anoxia and hemorrhagic shock were those which occurred after abrupt occlusion of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. In 25 of 50 animals no treated ventricular fibrillation developed and in 4 more animals this arrhythmia occurred upon release of the clamp occluding the coronary artery. That ventricular fibril-

lation is the terminal arrhythmia in sequence to sudden occlusion of a major branch of the coronary arterial system is an observation amply substantiated by the results reported by other investigators: those of LeRoy and Snider⁴ and of Manning, McEachern and Hall¹⁰ constituting two extensive series. The incidence of ventricular fibrillation is closely related to the degree of compromise imposed on the coronary circulation as determined by the size of the vessel occluded. The time of its occurrence usually is within 15 minutes after induction of occlusion and the animal which survives this period is unlikely to develop fibrillation. However, sudden release of occlusion was noted to produce another period of increased vulnerability to fibrillation.

Significant electrophysiologic events in cardiac anoxia and myocardial injury

Certain limited evidence has accumulated concerning the nature of the electrophysiologic changes which attend these terminal disturbances of rhythm. One development which forms a prelude to cardiac arrest under conditions of severe anoxia is illustrated in Fig. 1. The electrocardiograms reproduced were recorded on a calf subjected to anoxia.¹¹ A needle exploring electrode had been placed with its unstimulated tip resting in the atrioventricular node. The nodal potential is the curvilinear deflection between the P wave and the QRS complex. (See lower trace in each strip.) Notable is the fact that changes consequent to anoxia are reflected solely and specifically, in that nodal potential, the electrocardiographic manifestations of atrial and ventricular myocardial excitation remaining unaltered.

Evidence bearing on the electrophysiologic phenomena associated with initiation of ventricular fibrillation was supplied by Moe, Harris and Wiggers (1941).¹ Working with canine hearts they found that a brief, strong shock initiated at a time coincident with the vulnerable period of late systole or very early diastole produced tachysystolic beats and fibrillation. But why did it do so? They concluded as follows: "We have presented evidence that a late systolic shock is really effective

because it creates a tissue polarization of sufficient strength and duration to excite at the very first moments of the relatively refractory period. Moreover it appears to start the rhythmic center from which several impulses are discharged at an accelerating rate, the limit of the interval being about 80 msec. These successive stimuli arrive at more remote regions later and later. The progressive decrease in refractory periods associated with an accelerating rate of responses combined with the delay in conduction furnish ideal conditions for re-entry of impulses, but only after the second, third or fourth truly premature beats have run their course. After such a sequence of three or four increasingly premature beats, ventricular fibrillation may begin."

In 1943 Harris and Guevara¹² published recordings of the ventricular action potentials associated with ventricular fibrillation induced by acute coronary occlusion in 15 dogs and 1 monkey. Fibrillation was introduced by an accelerating series of ventricular ectopic beats as previously observed in fibrillation from electric stimuli of various forms. They observed also that in a local lead contiguous bipolar in type from the ischemic/nonischemic borders potential spikes from ventricular activation four times normal height were sometimes recorded. The highest spikes occurred at the time of most rapid tachycardia or slightly before. Harris and Guevara concluded that the striking similarities between rhythms developed by regional ischemia and by application of galvanic currents suggest that the fundamental processes producing the rhythms and fibrillation by the two procedures may be identical in nature, that fundamental process being the existence of a potential of comparatively high voltage created by electric shock or by a high boundary action potential.

Brofman, Leightninger and Beck¹³ have expressed the concept of the ischemic boundary as the triggering zone for fatal cardiac arrhythmia (i.e. ventricular tachycardia) in the phrase "current of oxygen differential," this current giving rise to electric instability of the heart. They proposed: "It is this instability due to unequal distribution of coronary blood

flow which appears to be responsible for the majority of deaths in patients with coronary disease. A more nearly even distribution of coronary flow would prevent formation of these trigger zones between anoxic and well oxygenated myocardium and thus maintain electric stability of the heart. They concluded that Any procedure such as the Beck I operation which safely and effectively produces intercoronary channels would tend to prevent or reduce this electric instability.

Recently Jacobson Schuess and Moe¹² have reported that reduction of oxygen concentration of inspired air to levels between 5 and 10 per cent decreased the frequency of idioventricular discharge after ligation of a major branch of the coronary arterial system. They suggested that

Even though there can be no doubt that the potential gradient and flow of current engendered by ischemic injury must influence the excitability of marginal areas of muscle it is by no means certain that the flow of current is of itself the trigger which sets off spontaneous activity. Hypoxia also shortens the refractory period of ventricular muscle and it is possible therefore for hypoxic but still viable cells to be re excited by adjacent normal tissue. Whether the flow of current or the disparity of refractory periods is the prime agency exposure of the nonischemic area of muscle to hypoxia should be expected to reduce the difference between the perfused and nonperfused tissues and thus reduce the likelihood of spontaneous activity.

In summary the following comments are pertinent to the nature of phenomena induced by anoxic hemorrhagic shock and acute localized myocardial ischemia or injury events which form a prelude to terminal cardiac arrhythmias. General anoxia and hemorrhagic shock result predominantly in disturbances of pacemaker and A V nodal function. Significant forerunners of cardiac standstill localized myocardial ischemia or injury on the other hand predisposes to extrasystolic arrhythmias which prematureities in rapid sequence may lead directly into ventricular fibrillation. Reduction of boundary potential between better and less well-oxygenated myocardium can be effected by a moderate reduction of oxygen content in

inspired air, a procedure attended by decreased frequency of idioventricular activity.

Autonomic reflex phenomena Sudden death as fatal syncope

To the evident possibility of coexistence in a clinical setting of anoxia shock and myocardial injury must be added another participating variable namely the consequences of phenomena which are reflex in origin. The influence of vagal effects on sinoatrial and A V nodal function needs no elaboration. Relevant to efforts designed to analyze events leading to catastrophic cardiac arrhythmias are two observations.

1 Harris⁹ noted that the disturbance in A V conduction and pacemaker function which occurred in 70 anoxic dogs during a period when the level of blood pressure remained normal could be relieved by severance of the vagus nerves. Such disturbances could not be so relieved after the blood pressure had fallen to levels of 30 mm Hg or lower.

2 LeRoy and Snider⁸ reported that bilateral removal of the stellate ganglion and upper thoracic sympathetic ganglia reduced the mortality after acute coronary arterial ligation in the conscious dog from 75 per cent in a control series to 10 per cent in the group subjected to these neurosurgical destructive procedures.

These studies suggest that the risk both of cardiac arrest and ventricular fibrillation within the heart predisposed to such arrhythmias by coronary disease may be potentiated by events of reflex type. Pursuit of this concept leads directly to the possibility that fatal arrhythmias may develop solely as the consequence of reflex phenomena in a heart that is morphologically normal. The anatomy of sudden death which heretofore presented only trying inconsistencies and inadequacies would so achieve ultimate elusiveness by coming altogether to exist. Dr Soma Weiss¹³ invoked exploration of this possibility when he noted. Our observations indicate that instantaneous death is usually cardiac in origin and that its occurrence depends upon an underlying physiologic mechanism. There is a close similarity and interrelation between the mechanism of instantaneous death and that of syncope.

frequently indeed instantaneous death is merely fatal syncope *

Facts leading deeper into such conceptual territory were presented by Moritz and Zamcheck⁴ who found among the approximately 1 000 protocols from necropsies on military personnel between the ages of 18 and 40 years a group of at least 140 carefully investigated sudden deaths in which the postmortem findings were essentially normal. Ninety three of this group survived only a few minutes or less. Only 16 showed occasional small intimal plaques in the coronary arteries instances of more significant coronary arterial changes being rejected from this group. Characteristics of the fatal seizures witnessed in 96 of the 140 patients in the following group were as follows: simple syncope (rarely preceded by vomiting or followed by labored respiration) 68 cases; convulsions 17 cases; substernal or epigastric pain and syncope 9 cases; head ache and syncope 2 cases; not known or not recorded 44 cases.

The pathologic changes observed in these cases generally were of agonal type and were not adequate to account for death. The most frequently encountered change was cardiac hypertrophy (over 400 grams in 18 cases). In only one instance did the weight of the heart exceed 450 grams and here accompanying diffuse vascular disease existed.

Moritz and Zamcheck concluded: There is little to be said in summary of the pathologic observations of this group other than to reiterate that the methods of examination available to the pathologist (or the toxicologist) are frequently inadequate to disclose either the extent or the nature of certain disorders even though they (the disorders) are of sufficient severity to be incompatible with life.

So this discussion reaches what is indeed a land of shadows exploration of which demands something more than increasingly intense application of traditional methods of pathology or physiology. One may

point admiringly to the freshness of approach represented in C. P. Richter's studies of sudden death in rats exposed to a life-endangering circumstance apparently devoid of possible escape and of tolerance to exposure to this same environment once the animal had experienced several episodes of successful escape.* One may direct a puzzled eye toward the phenomenon of voodoo death but then move on to await accumulation of factual data commensurate with the abundant speculation of the past.† For admittedly our course has led us to a point remote from the clinical commonplace of sudden death in the individual afflicted with organic heart disease to the bizarre phenomenon of sudden death apparently reflexly induced in one not predisposed to such catastrophe by a definable organic lesion. But a fuller understanding of this latter phenomenon however rare might permit design of measures protective of those who otherwise will die prematurely with hearts diseased far less than the hearts of others who will survive for many years.

Summary

1 When application of the term sudden death is limited to instances wherein death occurred more or less instantaneously and in some degree unexpectedly the vast majority of its victims will be found to suffer from organic heart disease predominantly coronary occlusive disease.

2 In two major studies of patients dying suddenly of coronary disease the incidence of coronary thrombosis approximated only 25 per cent and of acute myocardial infarction something less than 20 per cent.

*Of special interest in this connection is the observation that the rat subjected to a life-endangering circumstance apparently devoid of possible escape and of tolerance to exposure to this same environment once the animal had experienced several episodes of successful escape.†For admittedly our course has led us to a point remote from the clinical commonplace of sudden death in the individual afflicted with organic heart disease to the bizarre phenomenon of sudden death apparently reflexly induced in one not predisposed to such catastrophe by a definable organic lesion. But a fuller understanding of this latter phenomenon however rare might permit design of measures protective of those who otherwise will die prematurely with hearts diseased far less than the hearts of others who will survive for many years.

1. Richter, C. P. Sudden death in rats exposed to a life-endangering circumstance apparently devoid of possible escape and of tolerance to exposure to this same environment once the animal had experienced several episodes of successful escape. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1957, 62, 1-10.

2. Moritz, A. P., and Zamcheck, R. Sudden death in military personnel. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 1957, 62, 11-20.

3 The presence of coronary occlusive disease does not per se explain why the afflicted individual should have died abruptly. Others with lesions similar in kind and more extensive in degree may live on indefinitely.

4 Although cardiac standstill and ventricular fibrillation are the established immediate causes of most instances of sudden death, precise documentation of these events in clinical circumstances is lacking.

5 Experimental studies of Harris, Moe and others indicate (a) that general bodily trauma and shock predispose to pacemaker arrest and A-V conduction disturbances; (b) that localized boundaries of injury, developing in sequence to severe coronary insufficiency, are the sites at which tachysystole and fibrillation develop—probably as a consequence of production at these boundaries of high action potentials during the ventricular excitation process; (c) that general hypoxia induced by lowering the content of oxygen in inspired air may diminish the gradient of concentration of oxygen at the boundary of injury and reduce the frequency of extrasystolic discharge; (d) that autonomic reflex activity may play a major role in increasing the vulnerability of the heart both to cardiac arrest and ventricular fibrillation.

6 Sudden death apparently does occur, albeit infrequently, in individuals whose hearts are morphologically normal, thus recalling Dr. Somers' statement that:

There is a close similarity and interrelation between the mechanism of instantaneous death and that of syncope; frequently indeed instantaneous death is merely fatal syncope.

7 With obvious justification, an increased understanding of these reflex phenomena, which exert protection in one individual and facilitate death in another, may be zealously pursued.

REFERENCES

- Oler, W. Lectures on angina pectoris and related states. New York, 1897. D. Appleton and Company, p. 33.
- Jabson, S. M. and Helpern, M. Sudden and unexpected natural death. *Am Heart J* 33: 633, 1948.
- Helpern, M. and Jabson, S. M. Sudden and unexpected natural death. I. General considerations and statistics. *New York J Med* 48: 1197, 1945.
- Morris, A. R. and Zamcheck, N. Sudden and unexpected death of young soldiers. *Arch Path* 42: 459, 1946.
- LePoy, G. V. and Snider, S. E. The sudden death of patients with few symptoms of heart disease. *JAMA* 117: 2019, 1941.
- Stroud, M. W. and Fell, H. S. The terminal electrocardiogram. Twenty three case reports and review of the literature. *Am Heart J* 35: 910, 1948.
- Heilenstein, H. K. and Torrell, D. J. Mode of death in coronary artery disease. Electrocardiographic and clinical pathologic correlation. (Abstract). *Circulation* 18: 715, 1958.
- Weiss, S. Instantaneous physiologic death. *New England J Med* 223: 793, 1940.
- Harris, A. S. Terminal electrocardiographic patterns in experimental anoxia, coronary occlusion and hemorrhagic shock. *Am Heart J* 34: 895, 1948.
- Blumhagen, G. W., McEachern, C. G. and Hill, G. E. Reflex coronary artery spasm following sudden occlusion of other coronary branches. *Arch Int Med* 64: 661, 1939.
- Pruitt, R. D. and Eames, H. C. Potential changes attending the excitation process in the atrioventricular conduction system of bovine and canine hearts. *Circulation Res* 8: 149, 1960.
- Moe, G. K., Harris, A. S. and Wiggers, C. J. Analysis of the initiation of fibrillation by electrographic studies. *Am J Physiol* 151: 473, 1941.
- Harris, A. S. and Guevara, R. A. The initiation of ventricular fibrillation due to coronary occlusion. *Exptl Med & Surg* 1: 103, 1943.
- Brofman, B. L., Loughnan, D. S. and Beck, C. S. Electric irritability of the heart. The concept of the current of oxygen differential in coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 8: 161, 1956.
- Jacobson, I. D., Schiem, Wm. and Moe, G. K. The effect of hypoxia on experimental ventricular tachycardia. *Am Heart J* 61: 368, 1967.
- Richter, C. I. On the phenomenon of sudden death in animals and man. *Psychosomatic Med* 19: 191, 1937.
- Danals, W. B. The Sameer twins. Some observations on their life, her illness and autopsy. *Tr Am Clin & Climatol A* 73: 141, 1961.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The cardiovascular manifestations of systemic lupus erythematosus

Wilton R. Hejtmancik M.D.

James C. Wright M.D.

Robert Quint M.D.

Frank L. Jennings M.D.

Galveston, Tex.

The systemic manifestations of lupus erythematosus have been known since the turn of the century. Cardiac involvement by the disease was first stressed by Libman and Sacks¹ who described the associated nonbacterial endocarditis in 1924. The pathology of the cardiac lesions was described in detail by Gross² in 1932. Discovery of the lupus erythematosus (L.E.) cell phenomenon in 1948^{3,4} greatly facilitated the diagnosis of the disease. Since that time a number of clinical and pathologic studies have been reported from various parts of the world including the northern and western United States^{5,10}, England¹¹, Mexico¹² and Chile¹³. These studies have emphasized the high incidence and diverse nature of the cardiovascular manifestations.

A striking increase in the number of patients in whom systemic lupus erythematosus has been diagnosed has occurred in this institution in the past 15 years. We have been impressed with the frequency of cardiovascular involvement and have thought it to be worth while to analyze the clinical and pathologic findings in our patients from this standpoint. There seems to be a need for more studies of this type and no such large series has been reported from the southwestern United States.

The present study

Over a 15 year period (1945-1962) 162 patients have been treated in the University of Texas Medical Branch Hospitals with a final diagnosis of systemic lupus erythematosus. A careful review of the records disclosed that the diagnosis was well established in 142 patients of this group and these form the basis of the study. Sixteen of these patients had post mortem examinations.

The L.E. test was positive in 95 (72.5 per cent) and caused suspicion in an additional 9 of the 131 patients in whom it was performed. To exclude false positive L.E. reactions no case was included in the series unless the clinical and pathologic manifestations justified the diagnosis.

The sex and racial distribution of the patients is given in Table I. Females constituted 86.6 per cent of the cases in incidence comparable to most large series. About one third of the patients were Negro and this roughly approximates the incidence of Negro admissions to this hospital. We were unable to demonstrate any racial predisposition to the disease.

The age distribution is graphed in Fig. 1 and shows a maximal incidence in the third decade. However the second, fourth and fifth decades are well represented. The

¹ From the Cardiovascular Section of the Department of Internal Medicine and the Department of Pathology, University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, Texas.
This study was supported in part by the Texas Heart Institute.
Received for publication on Sept. 24, 1963.

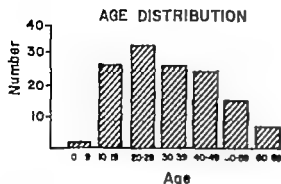


Fig. 1 The cardiovascular manifestations of systemic lupus erythematosus

youngest patient was 8 years of age and the oldest was 67.

Symptoms The frequency of symptoms listed in the chief complaint is shown in Table II. One symptom was listed as the chief complaint in 35 patients, two symptoms in 51 and three or four in the other 36 patients. The most frequent symptom in the chief complaint was related to the joints and occurred in 56 per cent. Fever was complained of in 33 per cent and a rash in 18 per cent. Chest pain was listed as a chief complaint in 16 per cent of the patients but was usually of a pleuritic type. Edema, dyspnea and loss of weight were less frequent.

In Table III are listed symptoms recorded in the total history of each patient. The most frequent symptom was fever present in 82 per cent of the patients. Joint symptoms most often those of an arthritis occurred in 76 per cent. These usually simulated rheumatoid arthritis but were occasionally migratory in type. A rash was noted by 56 per cent of the patients and was most often facial. However at times it was generalized and ulcerations of the mouth were occasionally noted. Chest pain occurred in 43 per cent of the patients and was of a pleuritic type in nearly two thirds of these. In 6 patients the pain was classically angular. Loss of weight had occurred in 37 per cent and weakness in 35 per cent. Dyspnea was complained of by 26 per cent of the patients but only 3 of 37 patients with this symptom had paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea. Edema occurred in 20 per cent and was due to congestive heart failure in 7

of 29 patients. Alopecia had been noted by 13 per cent and convulsions had occurred in 8 per cent. Raynaud's phenomenon was relatively infrequent and occurred in only 6 patients (4 per cent).

Laboratory findings Table IV lists the laboratory findings in this series of cases.

Table I Sex and racial distribution of 142 patients

	White	Negro
Females 125 (86.6%)	83	40
Males 19 (13.4%)	14	5
Total 142	97	45

Table II Analysis of symptoms in chief complaint

	Number of patients	Per cent
Joint symptoms	79	55.6
Polyarthritis	62	
Polyarthralgia	17	
Fever	46	32.4
Rash	25	17.6
Chest pain	22	15.5
Edema	11	9.9
Dyspnea	8	5.6
Loss of weight	6	4.2

Table III Analysis of symptoms in total history of 142 patients

	Number of patients	Per cent
Fever	116	82
Joint symptoms	108	76
Rash	80	56
Chest pain	61	43
Loss of weight	53	37
Weakness	49	35
Dyspnea	37	26
Edema	29	20
Alopecia	18	13
Convulsions	11	8
Cough	11	8
Raynaud's syndrome	6	4
Myalgia	6	4
Lachrymation	5	4

The most frequently positive laboratory finding was elevation of the sedimentation rate which exceeded 20 mm per hour (Wintrobe) in 93 per cent of the cases in which it was determined. The hemoglobin level was below 12 Gm per cent in 87 per cent of the cases. An increase in serum globulin to over 3 Gm per cent was found in 78 per cent and a decrease of serum albumin to below 3 Gm per cent in 55 per cent. A white blood count below 4 000 per cubic millimeter was found in 48 per cent and the platelet count was below 100 000 per centimeter in 17 per cent. The urine showed albumin (1 plus or more) in 69 per cent but this was often a transitory finding. Hematuria, usually microscopic, was reported in 38 per cent. There was azotemia with blood urea nitrogen values over 30 mg per cent or nonprotein nitrogen values over 50 mg per cent in 20 per cent of the patients. A positive blood serology (Hahn) was found in 22 per cent of the patients but one of these had a history of syphilis.

Physical findings. Thirty-one (22 per cent) of the 142 patients had a persistent elevation of the diastolic blood pressure. This was from 90 to 100 mm Hg in 15 patients, from 101 to 110 in 4, from 111 to 120 in 8 and from 121 to 130 in 2. Two additional patients had diastolic pressures which exceeded 150 mm Hg and these had all of the physical and laboratory findings of malignant hypertension.

Abnormal fundi were found in 30 patients (21 per cent). These were Grade 1 and 2 hypertensive in 14, Grade 3 in 3 and Grade 4 in 2. Exudates with cytoid bodies were noted in 13 patients and 1 patient had right optic atrophy.

There was hepatomegaly in 38 patients (27 per cent), 7 of whom had right ventricular failure. The spleen was enlarged to palpation in 27 patients (19 per cent) and there was lymphadenopathy in 42 patients (29 per cent).

Abnormal cardiac findings. Table V lists the abnormal cardiac findings upon physical examination. There was an increase in the cardiac dullness in 43 patients (30 per cent) and in 22 of these the point of maximal impulse was to the left of its normal position. A pericardial friction rub was heard in 17 patients (12 per cent).

Table IV Laboratory findings

	Number of patients	Per cent
Anemia	123 of 142	87
Leukopenia	68 of 147	46
Low platelet count	15 of 86	17
Elevated sedimentation	119 of 128	93
Elevated globulin	108 of 138	78
Decreased albumin	78 of 138	55
Hematuria	54 of 142	38
Albuminuria	98 of 142	69
Positive serology	29 of 137	22
Azotemia	28 of 142	20

Table V Abnormal cardiac signs in 142 patients

	Number of patients	Per cent
Cardiomegaly	43	30
Pericardial rub	17	12
Ventricular gallop	16	11
Ejection murmur exceeding Grade 2	42	29
Regurgitant murmur exceeding Grade 2	11	8
Diastolic murmur	4	3

Table VI Electrocardiographic findings in 137 patients

T wave abnormalities	33
Abnormal S-T depression (undigitalized)	1
Atrioventricular block	6
Bundle branch block	5
Abnormal I-V axis	6
Left ventricular hypertrophy	8
Right ventricular hypertrophy	2
Pericarditis	8
Myocardial necrosis or scarring	4
Hyperkalemia	3
Digitalis effects	3

An apical ventricular gallop was present in 16 patients (11 per cent). Most of the patients had at least faint systolic murmurs. An ejection systolic murmur which exceeded Grade 2 (of 6) in intensity was heard in 42 patients (29 per cent) and was usually most intense over the apex. A

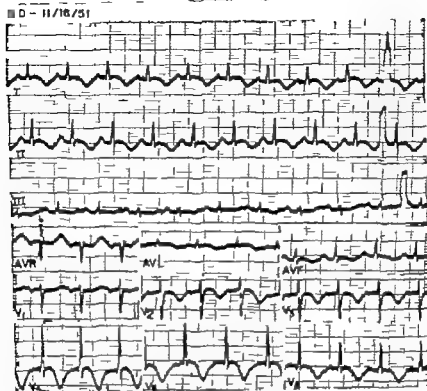


Fig. 2 ECG of 35 year old white woman with clinical signs of pericarditis and myocarditis. It shows sinus tachycardia, diffuse ST-T changes with slight ST elevations and prolongation of the Q-T interval.

mitral regurgitant murmur over Grade 2 in intensity was heard in 6 patients. Diastolic murmurs were documented in 4 patients. Two of these were considered to have aortic insufficiency. Two patients had mitral diastolic murmurs but one of these had known preexisting mitral stenosis. Most rales at the lung bases were recorded in 10 patients (7 per cent), all of whom were judged to be in left ventricular failure.

Electrocardiographic abnormalities. Electrocardiograms were taken in all but 5 patients and in 118 patients more than one tracing was available. Table VI shows the electrocardiographic findings. The tracings were definitely abnormal in 59 of 137 patients (43 per cent) and were suggestively abnormal in an additional 12 (9 per cent).

Most of the tracings were concluded to be abnormal on the basis of nonspecific ST-T changes found in 35 patients. In 8 patients serial tracings showed classical ST-T evolutionary changes of acute peri-

carditis. Fig. 2 is the electrocardiogram of a 35 year old woman who showed clinical findings of myocarditis and pericarditis. The ST-T configuration is compatible with subacute pericarditis and the myocardial involvement is suggested by the prolonged Q-T interval. Left ventricular hypertrophy was diagnosed in 8 patients and right ventricular hypertrophy in 2. Four patients showed abnormal ST depressions in the absence of digitalis or electrolyte disturbance. Six others showed digitalis ST-T effects. QRS changes which were considered to be indicative of necrosis or scarring were noted in 4 patients. The electrocardiogram of one of these, a 26 year old white woman, is shown in Fig. 3 and was interpreted as recording, a recent posterolateral myocardial infarction. Later tracings showed typical evolutionary changes of such a process. Bundle branch block occurred in 5 patients and atrioventricular block in 6. Six patients showed conspicuous P wave abnormalities. These were indicative of left atrial enlargement.

in 2 ST T changes of hypokalemia were found in 3 patients.

Table VII lists the findings in an analysis of the QRS complexes. Left axis deviation occurred in 13 and the QRS axis in these was from 0 to -30 degrees in 7 from -30 degrees to -60 degrees in 6 and from -60 degrees to -90 degrees in 1. Two patients showed right axis deviation the QRS axis being $+120$ degrees and $+150$ degrees. Low voltage of the QRS complexes less than 5 mm in all limb leads was present in 23 patients. The QRS duration of the 2 patients with left bundle branch block was 0.11 and 0.13 second. The QRS duration of the 3 patients with right bundle branch block was 0.11, 0.11 and 0.13 second. The localization of the scarring or necrosis in 4 patients was anterior in 2 and posterior in 2.

Disturbances in rhythm were infrequent except for sinus tachycardia which was found in half of the patients (Table VIII). One patient developed paroxysmal nodal tachycardia and another atrial fibrillation in the absence of the administration of digitalis or congestive heart failure. Parox-

ysmal atrial tachycardia with atrioventricular block was recorded in another patient and was considered to be due to digitalis toxicity. Premature ventricular contractions occurred in 5 patients. Ventricular fibrillation was the cause of death in an undigitalized patient.

Chest roentgenograms. Chest roentgenograms were taken in 138 patients and cardiac fluoroscopy had also been done in 35 of these. As shown in Table IX, there were evidences of cardiac abnormality in 46 patients (33 per cent) and of pulmonary pathology in 66 (48 per cent).

Diffuse enlargement of the cardiac shadow was observed in 34 patients and the conclusion was that 12 of these had pericardial effusion. Radiologic diagnoses of left ventricular hypertrophy were made in 8 patients and of right ventricular hypertrophy in 2. Three patients had a tortuous aorta and 3 showed left atrial enlargement.

Pulmonary pathology was due to unilateral or bilateral pleural effusions in 32 patients and 20 had pulmonary infiltrates. Ten of the 11 patients who showed evidences of pulmonary congestion had clinical

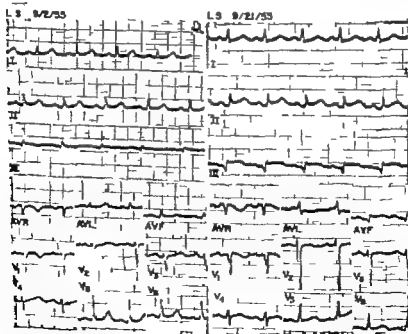


Fig. 3. Electrocardiograms of 26-year-old white woman. The tracing on the left is considered to be within normal limits. The tracing on the right shows QRS and ST T changes compatible with acute posterolateral myocardial infarction.

signs of left ventricular failure. There were markedly increased bronchial markings in 6 patients and pulmonary atelectasis in 8. Two patients showed pulmonary fibrosis and right ventricular hypertrophy and were considered clinically to have chronic cor pulmonale. Two patients showed moderate bilateral hilar adenopathy.

Incidence and types of cardiac disease. Abnormality of the heart was concluded to be present in 83 patients or 58 per cent (Table V) on the basis of clinical and

Table VII. *Analysis of QRS complexes in 137 patients*

Low voltage	23
Left axis deviation	13
Right axis deviation	2
Left bundle branch block	2
Right bundle branch block	3
Left ventricular hypertrophy	8
Right ventricular hypertrophy	2
Anterior scarring or necrosis	2
Posterior scarring or necrosis	2

Table VIII. *Cardiac mechanism disorders in 137 patients*

Sinus tachycardia	68
Nodal tachycardia paroxysmal	1
Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with atrio-ventricular block	1
Atrial fibrillation	1
Premature ventricular contractions	5
Ventricular fibrillation	1

Table IX. *Findings on chest roentgenograms in 138 patients*

Cardiac pathology	46 (33%)
Diffuse cardiomegaly	34
Left ventricular hypertrophy	8
Right ventricular hypertrophy	2
Tortuous aorta	3
Left atrial enlargement	3
Pulmonary pathology	66 (48%)
Pleural effusion	32
Pulmonary infiltrates	20
Pulmonary congestion	11
Increased bronchial markings	6
Pulmonary atelectasis	8
Pulmonary fibrosis	2
Hilar adenopathy	2

laboratory evidences. Hypertension was recorded in 31 of these patients (22 per cent). Congestive heart failure was diagnosed in 10 patients (7 per cent) being left ventricular in 3 and combined right and left ventricular in 7. *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis was engrifted on Libman Sacks valvulitis in 2 patients both of whom had received extensive steroid therapy.

Myocardial disease was considered to be present in 47 patients (33 per cent). However it could have been secondary to hypertension in 10 patients and to coronary heart disease in 7. The cause of the myocardial abnormality in the other 30 patients (21 per cent) was apparently direct involvement of the myocardium by lupus erythematosus. Such a conclusion was justified on the basis of the following findings in these patients: (1) cardiac enlargement not due to hypertension; valvular disease; severe anemia or pericardial effusion (28 patients); conspicuous ventricular gallop not due to other causes (12 patients); and electrocardiographic abnormalities (30 patients).

Pericardial disease was diagnosed in 24 patients (17 per cent) on the basis of pericardial friction rub (17 patients), diagnostic evolutionary ECG changes (8 patients) and evidences of pericardial effusion (12 patients). In addition 1 patient developed constrictive pericarditis which was relieved by operation.

Abnormality of the endocardium evidenced by signs of valvular disease was diagnosed clinically in 9 patients (6 per cent). The bases for the diagnosis were aortic diastolic murmurs in 2 patients, mitral diastolic murmurs in 2 patients, very loud mitral regurgitant murmurs in 3 patients without cardiac dilatation and loud ejection systolic murmurs in the aortic and mitral areas in 2 patients. However 1 of these patients had known rheumatic mitral stenosis and 2 had bacterial endocarditis.

Coronary artery disease was thought to be present in 7 patients (5 per cent) 6 of whom presented symptoms of classic angina pectoris and 4 of whom showed signs of necrosis in the electrocardiogram. However the 1 patient of this group who died showed atherosclerotic coronary artery

disease as the cause of coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction. Three of the 11 patients were premenopausal normotensive women and in these the coronary involvement was suspected to be due to collagenous coronary arteritis.

Postmortem studies. Postmortem studies were performed on 16 patients, 12 of whom were females. Two of the patients were in the second decade, 5 in the third, 5 in the fourth, 3 in the fifth and 1 in the sixth.

The immediate causes of death in these 16 autopsied patients are listed in Table VI. The most frequent cause was congestive heart failure which occurred in 5 patients, 2 of whom had been mildly hypertensive. Two patients died as a result of endocarditis due to *Staphylococcus aureus* and both of these had received long courses of steroid therapy. One of these had ulcerative bacterial lesions on the mitral and pulmonic valves and the other had similar lesions on the mitral and aortic valves. Both showed abscesses in the viscera and 1 had a suppurative pericarditis. One patient with severe myocarditis but not in congestive heart failure died suddenly from ventricular fibrillation. The patient who died of a myocardial infarction was a mildly hypertensive 42-year-old man. Microscopic sections showed arteritis of the small coronary branches but the actual area of occlusion was the result of coronary atherosclerosis. Three hypertensive patients died of uremia and 2 of these showed typical manifestations of the nephrotic syndrome. One of the 2 patients who died of bronchopneumonia had received steroid therapy. The patient who died of shock after perforation of the esophagus had malignant hypertension and was on steroid therapy.

Cardiac pathology was shown to be present in all 16 of the autopsied patients (Table VII). Eleven of the patients showed evidences of pericarditis. This was acute serofibrinous in 3 with a volume of pericardial fluid of from 30 to 350 c.c. In 3 patients the pericarditis was acute fibrinous and no fluid was present. Suppurative pericarditis with 50 c.c. of purulent fluid was present in 1 patient with acute bacterial endocarditis.

Eleven patients had cardiac hypertrophy. This was confined to the left ven-

tricle in 8 and was combined right and left ventricular in 5. The weights of the enlarged hearts varied from 265 grams (in a child) to 710 grams and 4 patients had hearts which weighed over 500 grams.

There were pathologic evidences of myocarditis in 13 of the 16 patients and it was considered to be severe in 5. Fig. 4 shows the microscopic section of the myocardium of a 38-year-old normotensive woman who died of congestive heart failure due to severe myocarditis.

Endocardial changes were found in 10 patients and these involved the valves

Table V. Clinical and laboratory evidences of cardiopathy.

	Number of patients	Per cent
Myocardial abnormality	47	33
Pericardial abnormality	4	17
Endocardial abnormality	9	6
Coronary artery disease	7	5
Hypertension	31	22
Congestive heart failure	10	7
Bacterial endocarditis	2	1.5

Table VI. Immediate cause of death in 16 autopsied patients.

Congestive heart failure	5
Bacterial endocarditis	2
Cardiac mechanism disorder	1
Myocardial infarction	1
Protein septicemia	1
Uremia	3
Bronchopneumonia	2
Perforated esophagus and shock	1

Table VII. Cardiac findings in 16 autopsied patients.

Pericarditis	11
Cardiomegaly	11
Left ventricular hypertrophy	6
Bilateral ventricular hypertrophy	3
Myocarditis	13
Severe	6
Endocardial abnormality	10
Valvular	8
Coronary arteritis	7

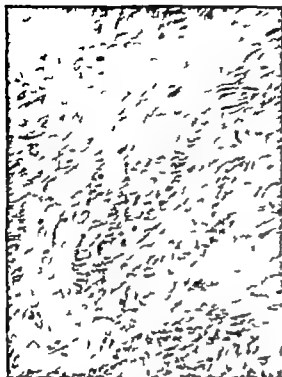


Fig. 4 Low power section of myocardium of B.B., a 38-year-old normotensive woman who died of congestive failure due to myocarditis. There is marked atrophy and replacement fibrosis of the heart muscle with extensive infiltration of polymorphous leukocytes.

(Libman-Sacks endocarditis) in 8. Four patients had isolated mitral valve involvement. 2 had lesions of both the mitral and aortic valves. 1 had lesions of the mitral and pulmonary valves and 1 of the mitral and tricuspid valves. In 2 patients the nonbacterial endocarditis was complicated by a staphylococcal infection. One patient showed involvement of the endocardium without valvular changes and another showed similar isolated involvement of the endocardium of the right ventricle.

Six patients showed coronary artery involvement by the disease process but no areas of infarction due to such an involvement were found. The degree of coronary arteritis was considered to be extensive in 2 patients, spotty in 3 and minimal in 1. The microscopical sections in 1 patient (Fig. 5) showed a small thrombus in an area of arteritis but no area of infarcted myocardium was found.

Pleural effusions were present in 6 patients and these were bilateral in 4. An

other 2 patients showed evidence of pleuritis. Nine patients had pulmonary edema. 1 had pulmonary abscesses and 3 had bronchopneumonia. Two patients showed small pulmonary infarctions. Five of the patients had hepatomegaly and 6 had leukocytes which varied from 400 to 600 c.c. Splenomegaly was found in 8 and there was an abscess of the spleen in 1 patient with bacterial endocarditis. Typical renal lesions of lupus erythematosus were found in 10 patients.

Discussion

This study confirms the frequent involvement of the cardiovascular system in systemic lupus erythematosus. There was clinical evidence of cardiac abnormality in 58 per cent of our patients, an incidence similar to the 55 per cent reported by Harvey and associates⁹ and 57.5 per cent by Roberts and associates.¹ Other investigators have reported



Fig. 5 High power magnification of small coronary artery (CMA) in a 24-year-old woman who died of bronchopneumonia. An organizing thrombus partially occludes the vessel lumen, which has focal degeneration, fibrin exudation, and cell infiltration. The nearby myocardium shows mild myocarditis but no areas of necrosis.

even higher incidences such as 70 per cent by Jessor and associates⁷ 81 per cent by Shearn¹⁰ and 88.8 per cent by Armas Cruz and associates¹¹

In only a minority of our patients were the symptoms on admission related to the cardiovascular system and this is contrary to the experiences of Shearn and Pirofsky.⁶ Fever, arthritis and rash were by far the most frequent presenting symptoms. Chest pain was usually of pleural origin but was at times due to pericarditis. Six of our patients complained of angina pectoris. Dyspnea was frequent but was usually explained by pulmonary pathology and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea occurred in only 3 patients. Edema noted by 29 patients was due to congestive heart failure in only 7. The incidence of Raynaud's phenomenon (4 per cent) is considerably less than the 6 to 26 per cent observed by others.⁶⁻⁸ The relative infrequency of this symptom in our experience may be due to our hot humid climate.

In 12 patients the presenting symptoms were dominantly cardiac with minimal or no evidence of the usual features of lupus erythematosus. In these cases the diagnosis was made only after a careful search for underlying causes of the cardiac manifestations. Six of these patients entered the hospital with acute pericarditis which initially was considered to be of the benign nonspecific type. Shearn¹⁰ and Taubenhau and associates¹² have stressed the importance of considering lupus erythematosus in such unexplained acute pericarditis, particularly in the female. Two patients were admitted because of massive pericardial effusions which required pericardial aspiration because of cardiac tamponade. Such large effusions are unusual in lupus erythematosus but similar cases have been observed by others.¹³⁻¹⁵ One unique case was that of a 28 year-old Negro man who developed the findings of constrictive pericarditis but also had minimal arthritis. Pericardiectomy resulted in excellent clinical improvement but there was no evidence of specific etiology for the pericarditis. Later LE tests were consistently positive. Three of our patients who entered the hospital because of congestive heart failure were initially considered to have primary myocardial disease of unknown

cause. The occasional role of systemic lupus erythematosus in producing such manifestations has been pointed out by Mattingly.¹⁶

Pericarditis was clinically diagnosed in 17 per cent of our patients, an incidence considerably less than the 48 per cent reported by Harvey and associates,⁹ 36.6 per cent by Robles-Gil and associates,¹ 23 per cent by Jessor and associates⁷ and 31 per cent by Shearn.¹⁰ We did not make this diagnosis unless there was a pericardial friction rub, evidences of pericardial effusion or constriction or diagnostic ECG changes. Four of our patients were judged to have both pericarditis and myocarditis. Pericarditis was found in 11 of our 16 autopsied patients.

Myocardial disease was diagnosed clinically in 33 per cent of our cases and there was apparent primary myocardial involvement in at least 21 per cent. This clinical frequency approximates the 18 per cent of Dubois⁴ and the 32 per cent of Shearn and Pirofsky.⁶ It is less than the 43.3 per cent documented by Robles-Gil and associates.¹ Postmortem studies in our cases showed myocarditis in 13 patients of severe grade in 6. In 5 of our autopsied patients myocarditis resulted in congestive heart failure but hypertension contributed in 2 of these. Griffith and Vural¹⁷ observed myocarditis in 14 of 18 cases studied postmortem with congestive failure present in only 3.

Congestive heart failure occurred in 10 of our patients (7 per cent), 4 of whom were hypertensive. In 5 patients it was the immediate cause of death and all of these showed pathologic evidences of severe myocarditis. Two of these patients had been mildly hypertensive however. Congestive heart failure developed in 22 of 60 patients followed by Bruden and associates¹⁸ and they considered the main cause of failure in their patients to be systemic hypertension. They saw no patients in whom myocarditis was the sole cause of failure and believed that other factors such as fever and anemia contributed significantly. Shearn¹⁰ observed congestive failure in 15 of 83 patients and also concluded that hypertension and heart failure were significantly related in this disease. It is our conclusion that myo-

carditis did play a dominant role in producing heart failure in at least 8 of our 10 patients. This would agree with the findings of Harvey and associates⁹ who observed that 8 of 9 such patients had good renal function and that myocarditis was the main factor contributing to failure.

Hypertension occurred in 22 per cent of our patients and nearly half of these had diastolic pressures over 100 mm Hg. Two of these had malignant hypertension. Eight of our autopsied patients had a history of hypertension. 3 of these died of uremia and 2 of congestive heart failure. The incidence of hypertension documented in the literature varies widely from the 14 per cent of Harvey and associates⁹ to the 44 per cent of Bridgen and associates.¹¹

The clinical diagnosis of Libman-Sacks endocarditis is difficult even if the patient is known to have systemic lupus erythematosus. Systolic murmurs are frequent but there are numerous causes for these other than valvular abnormality such as fever, tachycardia, anemia and cardiac dilatation. Diastolic murmurs usually signify valvular disease but these are rare and even when present they do not necessarily mean Libman-Sacks endocarditis. For the valvular disease may be of other etiologies such as rheumatic mitral stenosis in 1 of our patients and bacterial endocarditis in 2 others. At autopsy Libman-Sacks valvulitis was present in 8 of 16 patients and another 2 had endocardial but not valvular involvement by the disease. This compares to the 11 of 18 cases reported by Griffith and Vural⁵ and the 12 of 21 cases by Humphreys.¹² The mitral valve was involved in all 8 patients who showed valvular disease and 4 had combined valvular disease. Although the tricuspid valve were originally reported most often on the tricuspid valve,¹ recent studies generally concur with the high incidence of mitral involvement found in this series.

The administration of steroids apparently had no effect upon the incidence of Libman-Sacks endocarditis found at necropsy as had been suspected by Shearn.¹⁰ In our autopsied cases steroids had been administered to half the patients with endocardial changes but to only 1 patient showing absence of these changes.

Two of our patients who were not in con-

gestive failure showed pulmonary fibrosis and infiltrations, pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular hypertrophy. There was no evident etiology for these findings except lupus erythematosus. The high incidence of pulmonary involvement in this series agrees with the findings of Israel¹³ and Gould and Daves.⁸ Shearn¹⁰ did not observe cor pulmonale in his cases but 1 patient did show ECG evidence of right ventricular preponderance associated with pulmonary fibrosis. Two patients reported on by Bridgen and associates¹¹ had right ventricular hypertrophy due to extensive lung disease and the findings in 1 were confirmed at necropsy. Robles-Gil and associates¹⁴ reported that in 33 per cent of 120 cases there was cardiopathy secondary to pulmonary hypertension. It is apparent that although pulmonary manifestations are frequent in lupus erythematosus only occasionally is there severe enough pulmonary disease to produce pulmonary hypertension and right ventricular hypertrophy.

Electrocardiographic abnormalities are frequent in this disease and parallel the incidence of clinical cardiac involvement. An incidence similar to ours was found by Shearn¹⁰ who recorded abnormal electrocardiograms in 45 of 73 patients. The most frequent abnormalities are in the ST-T waves which often reveal evidences of pericarditis and myocarditis. There are numerous other contributing factors such as anemia, electrolyte imbalance and drug therapy. QRS changes of necrosis were found in 4 patients but the 1 who died was found to have underlying coronary atherosclerosis. The cause of the QRS abnormalities in the other 3 patients is obscure and none had the clinical features of acute myocardial infarction. Taubenhaus and associates¹⁵ have pointed out that primary myocardial involvement by the disease may result in the development of circumscribed areas of necrosis to produce classic infarct patterns in the electrocardiogram. Although myocardial infarction has been documented in lupus erythematosus, Shearn¹⁰ has concluded that there is no proof that the pathologic changes associated with lupus erythematosus have ever resulted in the occlusion of a major coronary artery. However, coronary arteritis

which involved small branches was present in 6 of our 16 autopsied patients. Since the other 3 patients who showed apparent residual of myocardial infarction were all premenopausal normotensive women it is to be suspected that coronary arteritis due to lupus erythematosus may be the cause of the changes.

The patients with congestive heart failure due to myocarditis generally responded poorly to management until steroids were added. The institution of such therapy usually resulted in improvement and at times it was dramatic. However this improvement was temporary and within a year or two such patients died of refractory congestive heart failure. Pericarditis did not imply a poor prognosis other than that of the disease itself and it usually responded well to steroids. The valvular lesions of Libman Sacks endocarditis are small and do not interfere significantly with myocardial function. However in an occasional patient such lesions may be the site of localization of bacterial endocarditis.

The causes of death in lupus erythematosus have been dominantly cardiac and renal. Complications of steroid therapy also may play a considerable role in the development of terminal infections and apparently predisposed to bacterial endocarditis in 2 patients.

Summary and conclusions

1 An analysis has been made of the cardiovascular effects of systemic lupus erythematosus in 142 patients treated in the southwestern United States.

2 Cardiac pathology was found clinically in 58 per cent of the patients. There was clinical evidence of pericarditis in 17 per cent, myocarditis in 21 per cent and endocarditis in 6 per cent. Hypertension was present in 22 per cent of the patients. Congestive heart failure occurred in 7 per cent and was usually due to myocarditis.

3 In 12 patients the presenting symptoms were dominantly cardiac and only a thorough search revealed the underlying disease.

4 Electrocardiograms were definitely abnormal in forty three per cent of the patients and were suggestively abnormal in another 9 per cent.

5 Chest roentgenograms showed evidence of cardiac abnormality in 33 per cent and of pulmonary pathology in 48 per cent.

6 Cardiac pathology was found in all of 16 autopsied patients and in the various patients was found to involve all structures of the heart. Libman Sacks valvulitis was found in 8 patients and in 2 of these a staphylococcal endocarditis was superimposed.

7 The dominant cause of death in this series was cardiac and 5 patients died of congestive heart failure. Other significant causes of death were renal involvement and infections which were predisposed to by steroid therapy.

REFERENCES

- Libman E and Sacks B. A hitherto undescribed form of valvular and mural endocarditis. *Arch Int Med* 33:701 1924.
- Gross L. The heart in atypical erosive endocarditis (Libman Sacks). Contributions to the Medical Sciences in Honor of Dr. Emanuel Libman by his Pupils, Friends and Colleagues. New York, 1932. The International Press. Vol 2 pp 527-550.
- Hargraves M M, Richmond H and Morton R. Presentation of two bone marrow elements. The tart cell and the L.E. cell. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 23:25 1948.
- Mazurk J R and Sandberg R D. The bone marrow as a diagnostic aid in acute disseminated lupus erythematosus. Report on the Hargraves L.E. cell. *J Invest Dermat* 31:509 1948.
- Giffith G C and Vural I L. Acute and subacute disseminated lupus erythematosus. A correlation of clinical and post mortem findings in eighteen cases. *Circulation* 3:492 1951.
- Shoenut M A and Profsky B. Disseminated lupus erythematosus. *AMA Arch Int Med* 90:590 1952.
- Jensen M A, Lamont Havers W and Ragan C. Natural history of lupus erythematosus disseminatus. *Ann Int Med* 38:717 1953.
- DuBois F L. The effect of the L.E. cell test on the clinical picture of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Ann Int Med* 38:765 1953.
- Harvey A M, Shulman L E, Tumbly P A, Conley C L and Schoenrich F H. Systemic lupus erythematosus. Review of the literature and an analysis of 138 cases. *Medicine* 33:291 1954.
- Shoenut M A. The heart in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am Heart J* 58:457 1959.
- Braden W, Bywaters E G L, Les or M H and Fox I I. The heart in systemic lupus erythematosus. *Brit Heart J* 22:1 1960.
- Robles C I, J. Matsu G, Gorodetsky M and Katoori G. Cardiopathy of the connective tissues. Study of 120 cases of lupus

- and 50 cases of progressive sclerosis Abstract
IX World Congress of Cardiology pp 295
1961
- 13 Armas Cruz R, Harned J, Ducach G,
Jahl Y and Gonzalez F. Clinical diagnosis
of systemic lupus erythematosus. *Am J Med*
20: 409 1948
 - 14 Taubenhaus M, Eisenstein B and Pick A.
Cardiovascular manifestations of collagen dis-
eases. *Circulation* 12: 903 1955
 - 15 Humphreys E M. The cardiac lesions of
acute disseminated lupus erythematosus. *Ann*
Int Med 28: 12 1948
 - 16 Bergen S S Jr. Pericardial effusion a mani-
festation of systemic lupus erythematosus.
Circulation 22: 144 1960
 - 17 Curtis A C and Horne S F. Disseminated
lupus erythematosus with pericardial effusion.
Ann Int Med 30: 209 1949
 - 18 Mattingly T W. Clinical features and diag-
nosis of primary myocardial disease. I. *Mod*
Concepts Cardiovasc Dis 30: 677 1961
 - 19 Israel H L. The pulmonary manifestations
of disseminated lupus erythematosus. *Am J*
Med Sci 226: 387 1953
 - 20 Gould D M and Daves M L. Isotoposo-
logic findings in systemic lupus erythemato-
us. *J Chron Dis* 2: 156 1955

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Alan F Lyon

Diuretic therapy

Part II Pharmacology of mercurial diuretics

Arthur C DeGraff MD*

Alan F Lyon MD**

New York NY

The diuretic effect of organic mercurials was discovered by accident when they were being used to treat syphilis in 1919. For the next 30 years they were the only important diuretics and still are a very useful part of diuretic therapy.

Mechanism. Despite their extensive use and considerable investigation the exact mechanism of action is still unclear. Although the major action is on the kidney, there may be some slight action on other tissues. It has recently been noted that there is an increased flow of thoracic lymph after the injection of an organic mercurial in the nephrectomized animal. This suggests a possible extrarenal basis for the mobilization of body water with resultant increased water diuresis after the injection of a mercurial diuretic. Certainly no definite proof of a renal mechanism for this increased excretion of water has been offered. The important natriuretic and chloruretic effects of the mercurial are definitely renal. They are unaccompanied with increased renal blood flow or increased glomerular filtration rate and must reflect an effect on the renal tubules.

The important action of mercurials has long been considered to be an inhibition of tubular reabsorption of chloride. This was based on the observation that (1) chloride is the ion excreted in greatest

quantity during a mercurial diuresis and (2) the effectiveness of diuresis seems to be dependent on the level of serum chloride. Thus mercurials become ineffective in clinical hypochloremic states and acidifying salts or carbonic anhydrase inhibitors that elevate the serum chloride often restore the potency of the mercurials. Some authors have ascribed the potentiating effect of acidifying salts to an actual elevation of the urinary excretion of chloride prior to the mercurial rather than to a critical level of the serum chloride.

The excess of chloride excretion over sodium excretion does not necessarily imply a primary chloride effect. If sodium is the ion primarily excreted and chloride follows passively, the normal operation of the distal tubular acidifying and potassium exchange mechanism will cause a greater reabsorption of sodium than chloride at this point and thus a greater chloruresis than natriuresis will result. The relationship between the level and the effectiveness of chloride is not so clear cut as it first appears. If acidosis is produced with ammonium nitrate as the acidifying salt, potentiation may occur without effect on the level of the serum chloride, whereas on the other hand in animals made hypochloremic but not alkalotic by the combination of infusion of bicarbonate and the

breathing of carbon dioxide normal chloruretic effect will occur after mercurials. Thus pH seems to be at least as important a factor as the level of chloride. The strongest objection to the primary chloride effect of mercurials is the current physiologic concept of renal tubular electrolyte exchange which is based on the premise that the reabsorption of chloride is entirely passive.

It is now generally accepted that the primary effect of mercurial diuretics is to block tubular reabsorption of sodium. There is some uncertainty as to the exact site of action in the tubules since results obtained by various indirect methods such as the so-called stop flow techniques and histochemical methods are not comparable.

It is of clinical importance that mercurials have a direct effect on the excretion of potassium. When the excretion of potassium is high the use of a mercurial diuretic may actually suppress it apparently because of a secretion of potassium. This may explain in part the lesser incidence of hypokalemic complication when mercurials are used alone to control the retention of fluid. The intermittent nature of mercurial therapy may also protect against depletion of body potassium.

Structure. Most organic mercurial compounds with significant diuretic properties have chemical features in common. The most important are a low dissociation constant and a rapid renal excretion. These characteristics have been found to be associated with a chain of at least three carbon atoms with a mercury atom at the end of the chain.

The general structure can be represented

$$R - CH - CH - CH_2 - HgX$$


in which R, X, and Y are the three variables. All three variables affect the activity of the compound. The most important is R, which is generally a complex organic radical either cyclic or often heterocyclic. It is usually joined to the propyl side chain by an amide linkage. At Y a methyl group is present in nearly all the commonly used mercurial diuretics. Only in mercaptothyline is a different radical substituted.

At X in all the commonly used parenteral diuretics except one theophylline is present. In this complex with the mercurial radical mol for mol the amount of theophylline present has no diuretic activity when given intravenously. Its effect is to produce less local irritation and better absorption from the site of injection than if the organic mercurial were given alone or with some other radical. It may also accelerate the elimination of the mercurial by the kidneys.

The ultimate biochemical effect of the drug is uncertain. It is thought by some that a small amount of free mercuric ions is released in the renal tubular cell which then binds with enzyme sulphydryl groups. The fact that a mercurial diuretic can be almost instantaneously reversed by the mercury binding chelating compound dimercaprol (BAL) tends to support this. Even if this is so it is not known whether this serves to interfere with the active reabsorption of sodium or whether it changes the character of the renal tubular wall and allows the back diffusion of electrolytes.

Whatever the site and exact mechanism of mercurials it is a fact that parenterally administered organic mercurials are very potent natriuretic agents. Although comparisons of potency are difficult to make and quite dependent on the method of comparison their effectiveness can be described by pointing out that at maximum effect a mercurial diuretic can cause a rejection of 20 per cent of filtered sodium whereas a maximum dose of a thiazide diuretic can produce about a 10 per cent rejection. It is also of clinical importance that mercurials produce a true water diuresis whereas the thiazides do not.

One parenteral diuretic, mercaptomerin, has as its substituent at the X position mercaptoacetic acid. Although dithiol substituents such as dimercaprol may interfere with the effect of mercurial compounds on substrate sulphydryl enzymes and thus block the diuretic activity, monothiol substituents such as mercaptoacetic acid do not affect diuretic activity and seem to further reduce local irritation and cardiac toxicity.

Chloromerodrin, an oral diuretic which is rarely used now, has like parenteral

mercurials a methyl group at the Y position but has the relatively simple urea radical at the R position and chloride at the X position rather than the thiophylline line.

General toxicity. All mercurial diuretics if given in excessive quantity to a patient with reasonably good renal function or in ordinary dosage to a patient with severe renal insufficiency can produce subacute mercury poisoning. The first symptom is often a metallic taste. Dissociation of the compound in the gastrointestinal tract produces stomatitis and colitis whereas excessive renal action can produce progressive renal insufficiency. Chronic poisoning can be associated with anemia and peripheral neuritis. Discontinuance of mercurial diuretic therapy and a course of intramuscular dimercaprol (5 mg per kilogram in 10 per cent solution given every 4 hours intramuscularly) may aid in preventing further damage.

When given intravenously all mercurial diuretics have the potential probably on the basis of hypersensitivity of inducing a sudden cardiac death associated with shock and ventricular fibrillation. Deaths from their intravenous use have been reported for all mercurial diuretics except mercaptopotassium, in which case the monothiol group may act as a protective agent. Transient nonfatal shock-like reactions can also occur with intravenous use.

Other reactions apparently allergic both

immediate and late can also occur. These include flushing, pruritis, urticaria, exfoliative dermatitis, fever and nausea. Neutropenia and agranulocytosis are rare.

Symptoms may result from the profound diuresis which may produce transient depletion of the extracellular space. These symptoms include weakness, muscle pains and cramps and even shock. The hemoconcentration due to this depletion may also cause thromboembolic complications.

Vigorous diuresis may cause some loss of potassium despite the fact that mercurials in themselves do not cause the loss of potassium that thiazides do. In such instances patients on digitalis may develop toxicity.

In patients with prostatic or other causes of poor bladder function the greatly increased urinary volume produced by the diuresis may cause acute retention of urine especially when the patient is at complete bed rest and under sedation.

REFERENCES

1. Sprague J. M. The chemistry of diuretics. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 71:378, 1958.
2. Wiedge C. M. and Werner I. M. The mechanism of action of mercurial and xanthine diuretics. *Ann. New York Acad. Sc.* 72:344, 1958.
3. Mahon R. L., Wiede W. S., Vander A. J. and Sullivan L. P. Localization and characterization of sodium transport along the renal tubule. *Am. J. Physiol.* 196:549, 1958.
4. Orloff J. and Davidson D. J. The mechanism of potassium excretion in the chicken. *J. Clin. Invest.* 28:21, 1959.

Injection of adrenaline noradrenaline acetylcholine and pituitrin produced a fall in the intramedullary pressure and blood flow in bone. The effect lasted for several minutes after the arterial blood pressure had returned to normal. Injection of hexamethonium bromide caused a protracted fall in the intramedullary pressure and blood flow whereas histamine caused a rise in both.

No effect was observed on the blood flow or on the intramedullary pressure in bone after supra-auricular stimulation of the peripheral cut end of the femoral and cutaneous nerves.

An increase in the intramedullary pressure and blood flow in bone occurred during active movement of a lightly anesthetized cat hind limb which suggests that blood is squeezed out of the muscles into the bones. This may be a function of the osseous vascular circulation which Heald⁹ has described. If a similar increase in blood flow and intramedullary pressure in bone occurs when limbs are actively moved under normal conditions it may be of profound importance. If the medullary cavity of bone can be considered to be a hydraulic damping system such a system offers much greater mechanical strength than a simple structural arrangement can provide.

The present investigation has shown that in 90 per cent of 267 experiments a direct relationship existed between the intramedullary flow of blood and the medullary pressure. When the medullary pressure increased blood flow increased and vice versa. The medullary pressure can be assumed to be the resistant of the total flow of blood entering the bone and the total flow of blood leaving it and it is suggested that the medulla behaves as a closed circuit.

The intramedullary pressure in the tibial diaphysis of children with paralytic osteoporosis has been examined by a pressure transducer connected to the upper tibia by a silicon filled cannula. Pressures which approximated the arterial blood pressure were found but in the tibia of normal children of the same age the intramedullary pressure was only about one quarter of the arterial blood pressure.

These observations on the flow of blood and on

intramedullary pressure in bone are believed to have sufficiently far reaching implications to merit detailed study. Further investigations are in progress to examine the osseous circulation in normal and diseased states in man.

V. E. Shaw, M. V. F.R.C.S.
Institute of Orthopedics
Royal National Orthopedic Hospital
234 G. Portland St.
London, England

REFERENCES

1. Drinker C. H., Drinker H. R. and Lund C. C. The circulation of the mammalian bone marrow. *Am. J. Physiol.* 62: 1, 1922.
2. Cumming J. D. A study of blood flow through bone marrow by a method of venous effluent collection. *J. Physiol.* 162: 13, 1967.
3. Boyd H. H., Zilvermut D. B. and Callender R. A. The use of radioactive phosphorus (P32) to determine the vascularity of the head of the femur. *J. Bone & Joint Surg.* 37A: 760, 1955.
4. Anden G. P. Radio-isotopes in fractures of the neck of the femur. *J. Bone & Joint Surg.* 42B: 1, 1960.
5. Braunsteiner H. and Grabner G. Der Einfluss von Adrenalin und Noradrenalin auf die Durchblutung des Knochenmarks. *Zschr. ges. exper. Med.* 130: 89, 1958.
6. McPherson A., Scales J. and Gordon L. A method of estimating qualitative changes of blood flow in bone. *J. Bone & Joint Surg.* 43B: 91, 1961.
7. Sterrett S. J. Improved manufacturing technique for blood flow probes. *J. Scientific Instruments* 28: 59, 1961.
8. Barton A. C. F., Wolstenholme G. E. W., Freeman J. S. and Eiberrington J. Peripheral circulation in man. London 1954. J. & A. Churchill Ltd.
9. Heald C. B. An inquiry into the treatment of fibromioma with observations on osseous communication between bone and muscle. *Lancet* 2: 659, 1901.

Hypotension and coronary disease

Deaths from coronary disease in the postoperative period are not uncommon. Surgeons generally welcome this finding because it would appear to indicate that the surgical management of the patient has been satisfactory. In 1939, Minter, Daek and Jaffel drew attention to the fact that in the 150 cases of coronary disease reported in the year 1937, 15 (10%) of 56 per cent of the attacks of coronary occlusion occurred after an operation. The hospital mortality figure would have been higher but for the lack of postoperative deaths.

In a series of 275 patients who died from coronary disease, 100 of the patients admitted to the medical ward for a variety of chronic illnesses only 4 instances of coronary artery occlusion occurred in these in the course of 8 years. The authors considered a variety of reasons for the excessive incidence in the postoperative period. I conclude that the most important condition associated with the so-called tachycardia dehydration and changes in arterial pressure are not all of blood in the coronary circulation.

In a series of 275 patients who died from coronary

thromboses on whom I performed a detailed microscopic examination 122 were ward cases. Of these 122 no less than 23 had recently undergone major operations, some of them two in succession. Many of the operations were for such hypotensive episodes as accidents and massive hemorrhage from peptic ulcers. The 23 patients included those who were not in the immediate post-operative period, hence the figure is not very different from that reported by Maister and associates. An additional 17 patients gave a history of recent hypotensive episodes especially gastrointestinal hemorrhage and vomiting.

Adding such a factor makes it clear that states of shock can have an unfortunate effect on the coronary arteries; this does not appear to be open to controversy any more (doubtless the reason ascribed for the harmful effects will need further study).

In recent years the factors so long blamed for the development of coronary disease have been more and more disputed. It is now clear that there are certain parts of the coronary arteries which are especially vulnerable to disease and other parts which are comparatively resistant. The descending branch of the left coronary artery is the most vulnerable. It is impossible to explain findings such as this from purely metabolic or biochemical studies. Although lipid undoubtedly accelerates the processes in many cases, other cases reach a fatal termination with very little lipid in the lesions. We must not regard coronary disease simply as a disorder of lipid metabolism.

The localization of lesions in the coronary arteries is well explained by studies in hemodynamics. There have been undertaken in three different ways by Meyer, Texon and associates, by Murphy and associates, and by Osborn and Davis.¹¹

Flow experiments explain the early and many of the later stages of coronary disease so well that it is difficult to avoid the belief that the primary factor in bringing about abnormalities of the coronary arteries is turbulent flow. Whenever in arteries bifurcates there is a zone of physiological turbulence on the outer sides which may not cause trouble throughout a long life. It is evident therefore that an additional factor is necessary. This additional factor may well prove to be the shock state and other conditions which cause abnormal flow, such as dehydration, vomiting and vomiting. The zone of turbulence in the right side of the descending branch of the left coronary artery probably does not develop unless the blood flow is considerably reduced below normal. It is of course impossible for any experiment to reproduce exactly the conditions of flow in such a complicated structure as the coronary artery; only the simplest patterns have so far been examined, and this has been done for the most part in rigid tubes.

The evidence that the hypotensive state has a deleterious effect on the coronary arteries is many sided.

1. It is well known that if a patient remains in a hypotensive state after a major attack the prognosis is poor.

2. It has been found that an excessive number of patients who die from coronary disease have under-

gone major operative procedures had wound infection or been in other shock states in the comparatively recent past.

3. Good evidence is coming from a study of the patients who have died in spite of having lesions which were ideal for the anticoagulant therapy; they were given. This study is not suitable for statistical investigation because the percentage of cases which for this treatment is relatively small. Thus of the 225 patients only 99 had thrombi in the main coronary trunks which could be proved in a study involving about 60 microscopic sections per case. Of the 99 patients 36 were dead on arrival at hospital and had had no treatment. Thrombi may be a trivial part of the whole pathologic process or a major event; only the latter can be thought ideal for anticoagulant therapy. Twenty-four patients (10.7 per cent) of the cases had major thrombi but only 8 (3.1 per cent) were actually treated with anticoagulants. Thrombi may be primary, second or tertiary; they do not just happen but require a trigger mechanism. The primary thrombus is caused by a local trigger mechanism; the thrombus may be large but is usually small and already organizing when the patient first calls for treatment. The primary thrombus will be the trigger mechanism for the large secondary thrombus should that develop. The main aim of anticoagulation must be the prevention of secondary thrombi. Some cases in the series appear to prove that there is a critical level for prothrombin activity at about 22 per cent above this the patient should be regarded as not on anticoagulant therapy. These patients were doing very well clinically with prothrombin activity between 10 and 20 per cent but there was a slow steady rise in this figure and death occurred when a large secondary thrombus developed as the prothrombin activity reached 24 per cent. It was found however that the problem is not so simple as this and death may occur in spite of adequate lowering of the prothrombin activity in a case ideal for such treatment. An example of this was a 33-year-old man. On August 21, 1961 he was treated by vagotomy and gastroenterostomy; program was good and he was discharged from the hospital 11 days later. On September 8 he was readmitted to an emergency case because of vaginal pain and breathlessness. He was treated with anticoagulant but vaginal pain recurred. His prothrombin activity was 28 per cent on September 11, 10 per cent on September 12, 10 per cent on September 13 and he died before the test could be repeated on September 14. He had a small primary and a large secondary thrombus. As I like this much more either that anticoagulant therapy is useless or that it will be effective in ideal cases in the presence of conditions such as vaginal pain with sweating, vomiting, hypotension, etc.

4. It is clear that clinical coronary disease is the end stage of a very long process. To determine the lessons of the long silent period it is necessary to take large numbers of cases from all age groups particularly patients dying from accident and from the death young just at the time dying from the disease frequently. It is that the less we know about it up to a series of phases. It is only possible to suggest the course of the first part of these

phase is the timing of the intermediate phase is too vague for any degree of certainty in explanation. A large slow phase and a small rapid phase correspond to age with the 3 weeks between the accident and death is illustrated in *The Lancet*.

5. Severe acute lesions of the coronary arteries have been recognised in patients dying after some hours of hypotension e.g. in a 35-year-old woman who died 10 hours after removal of an endometrial adenoma of the uterus, an operation which was performed with hypotensive anaesthesia. The arteries from that case is illustrated in Figure 16² (page 183) in *The Incubation Period of Coronary Thrombosis*. A second example is illustrated in Figure 36 (page 44) of the same text. The latter example was from a 31-year-old boy who collapsed during an operation for brain tumor, he had been omitting for 2 months before operation. Minor degrees of this lesion may well be reversible. The time needed to produce such abnormalities is being investigated. It may be over 2 hours.

The 122 ward cases were analysed to see whether there was any difference in the history of hypotensive episodes between the 67 cases with thrombi and the 55 cases without thrombi. Absence of a history of hypotensive episodes was less common in those with thrombi (11 cases) than in those without thrombi (30 cases). The other big difference was in the history of anginal pain this was prominent in 30 cases with thrombi but in only 9 without. There is little difference in the history of recent operations (12 and 13 cases respectively) and in the history of gastrointestinal haemorrhage (10 out of 30 and other hypotensive episodes (10 and 7 respectively).

Coronary disease may be silent long after the stage of secondary vascularization has been reached (0 hours). It may come after a secondary blood system develops local anastomoses which cause the disease to progress in spite of all known therapeutic measures. Our best research project must be to learn all about the flow and other conditions which start and sustain the lesions which result in the development of secondary vascularization.

The pathology of the coronary arteries is very complex. Theories on etiology must not be held so strongly that unexpected findings which oc-

casionally arise are not followed up. The discovery of lesions due to the hypotensive state was unexpected but this should not have been so in view of the fact that it has been 25 years since Maister and his co-workers drew attention to the association. We are bound to ask two questions: (1) How much of the increased incidence of coronary disease is due to conditions associated with the operations which have increased so greatly in frequency during the past 50 years? (2) How are we to prevent the ill effects of operation? The hypotensive state is so strongly suspect that pending final clarification of the problem hypotensive anaesthesia should not be used except when its advantages to the surgeon are so great that its use is justified.

Gladstone R Osborn M.B. B.S. M.R.C.P.
Derbyshire Royal Infirmary
Derby England

REFERENCES

1. Maister A M, Dack S and Jaffe H L. Postoperative coronary artery occlusion. *JAMA* 110 1515 1938.
2. Texon M. The haemodynamic concept of atherosclerosis. *Bull New York Acad Med* 36 763 1960.
3. Texon M, Igarashi A M, Lord J W and Helsen M. Experimental production of arterial lesions. *AMA Arch Int Med* 110 50 196.
4. Murphy E A, Rowell H C, Donahue H G, Robinson G A and Mair J F. Emaculation and atherosclerosis: the analogy between early in vivo lesions and deposits which occur in extracorporeal circulations. *Canad Med J* 87 239 1962.
5. Osborn G R. The incubation period of coronary thrombosis. London 1963. Butterworths Chapter 11.
6. Osborn G R. Hypotensive anaesthesia. *The Lancet* 1 1158 1963.
7. Osborn G R. Hypotensive anaesthesia. *The Lancet* 1 149 1963.
8. Osborn G R. The incubation period of coronary thrombosis. London 1963. Butterworths Table 7 p 59.

Estimation of plasma protein

Descriptions of analytical methods for plasma protein and discussions of their merits are widely distributed; they form an extensive literature which has last adequately reviewed by Salt. The biuret procedure has usually been assumed to give the truest protein assay. However, this method may be no more reliable and frequently is less precise under hospital laboratory conditions than for example the rapid picric-acid method in which small drops of serum or plasma are balanced

in copper sulfate solution. Very good correlation between chemically analysed and specific-gravity derived results for protein estimations has been reported repeatedly by both European and American workers. Other workers have concluded that specific-gravity methods for serum proteins are unsatisfactorily unsatisfactory, but the view which unfortunately is widespread seems to be based on studies carried out with inadequate experimental techniques. Certainly, hypothyroidism

and hyperlobulinemia have no detectable effect on the relation ship.

$$\text{Protein} = 383 (S.G. - 1.007)$$

where S.G. is the specific gravity found by the technique of Phillips and associates. Furthermore there is evidence that the amino-acid N content of a globulin molecule (measured by Kjeldahl procedures) can be influenced by diet but not that such influence is reflected in the specific volume of the protein.

In the clinical consideration of a patient plasma protein level the existence of an appreciable diurnal variation in the albumin concentration is frequently overlooked. The extent of this is from 2 to 8 Gm per liter (mean 5 Gm per liter) increasing during the day. All relevant here are the errors inherent in the particular method used. Individual albumin determinations by either a standard buret method or by electrophoresis and dye binding have a precision of about ± 7 per cent. The precision of the total protein determination by the buret reaction is about ± 5 per cent and by the specific gravity method ± 3 per cent. When there is the unavoidable error of a total protein and an albumin assay of a particular plasma being of opposite sign an extraordinarily large effect on the magnitude of the albumin-globulin ratio occurs because of the fact that the normal plasma V/G ratio is close to unity. This alone appears to be sufficient reason for the continuing the custom of correlating the V/G ratio (rather than the albumin or the globulin level) with the patient's clinical state.

The large number of published articles in reference to paper electrophoresis of plasma proteins in no way reflects the value of the technique as a means of the clinical assessment of individual patients. In research on peroxidized proteins and on well defined bound to proteins electrophoresis is of immense value but when applied to plasma protein estimation it is of disappointingly limited clinical use. With the great majority of patients it gives information which merely confirms what can be deduced from the results of simpler tests. Moreover the albumin and globulin concentrations obtained by paper electrophoresis are no more accurate and are frequently less accurate than those obtained by other fractionation procedures because

the dye binding capacities of the individual proteins (used in their colorimetric estimation) alter in disease.

In hospitals (not served by chemical laboratories with mass automation) selective blood screening investigations for deranged protein metabolism may most usefully and economically be undertaken in the following order: (1) total protein by specific gravity; (2) quantitative gamma globulin and fibrinogen by turbidity tests; (3) quantitative test for plasma proteins by thymol reaction. The rapid and accurate measurement of total protein in a patient's plasma—such as is given by the specific gravity—remains of particular value because it can give immediate information about the development and response to therapy of decreased extracellular fluid volume, dehydration, haemoconcentration and shock. Alternatively the finding of a low protein level will almost always be due to albumin deficiency which occurs in many conditions affecting the liver or the kidneys.

D Watson D.Sc. FRIC
Division of Biochemistry
The Royal Women's Hospital
Melbourne 31 Victoria Australia

REFERENCES

- Phillips R A, Van Slyke D D, Hamilton P B, Dole V P and Archibald R M. Copper sulphate method for measuring specific gravities of whole blood and plasma. *Bull U.S. Army Med Dept* 71:66 1943.
- Phillips R A, Van Slyke D D, Dole V P, Emerson H, Hamilton J B and Archibald R M. Copper sulphate method for measuring specific gravities of whole blood and plasma. New York 1943 [South-West J. Foundation].
- Reinhold J G. In Reiser M. editor. *Standards and methods of clinical chemistry*. Vol 1. New York 1953 Academic Press p 88.
- Lopez J A and Watson D. Evaluation of the specific gravity drop method for serum protein estimation. *M J Australia* 2:690 1963.
- Salt H H. Microanalytical methods for proteins in blood plasma. A critical review. *Analyst* 78:1 1953.

Anemia and heart disease

In the assessment of a patient with heart disease it is important to consider anemia because anemia itself may bring about considerable disturbance in the circulation and may also aggravate or bring to light underlying cardiac disease. Whether the anemia is of the iron-deficient or the marginal type and irrespective of its cause the resultant circulatory effects are the same. Where anemia is acute after hemorrhage or sudden rapid hemolysis the situation is usually obvious. The effects are

those of a sudden decrease in the blood volume or of shock by reason of the rapid reduction in the circulating red cell mass.

Chronic anemia on the other hand may be more difficult to recognize. It is important however that it should be recognized because severe chronic anemia may affect the heart in three ways. It may produce a hyperkinetic state, it may cause or precipitate angina or acute coronary insufficiency, or it may result in nutritional degenerative changes

which affect the cardiac reserve. All these conditions arise from the deficiency of oxygen in the blood. The effects produced depend on the severity and chronicity of the anaemia, the integrity of the myocardium and the age of the patient. The hemodynamic disturbances are all compensating ones. In chronic anaemia the increased cardiac output is maintained by tachycardia, by a raised venous filling pressure or both. In general the velocity of the circulation rate of the blood flow is increased in proportion to the severity of the anaemia and there is evidence that the percentage utilization of oxygen is enhanced.

Only if the anaemia is very long standing does the heart undergo dilatation and hypertrophy and treatment of the anaemia before this stage is reached will completely reverse the other disturbances. Electrocardiographic changes such as low voltage complexes and T wave changes can also be reversed by treatment. The reversal of the hemodynamic effects of chronic anaemia has recently been well demonstrated by Roy and associates in 31 patients with anaemia due mainly to myelomatosis who were studied before and after treatment.

Few slight degrees of anaemia may lead to myocardial insufficiency when there is severe chronic heart disease. However anaemia may cause angina when there is little or no underlying coronary disease although probably only if the haemoglobin is under 4 or 3 Gm per cent. Cardiac pain in anaemic patients without any underlying disease of the coronary arteries has been recorded. Coombs² reported 8 cases out of 36 and Wilkins and Griffin³ 43 (27 per cent) out of 1360 patients with pernicious anaemia. Nevertheless there is a certain amount of doubt about the degree of anaemia necessary to produce cardiac symptoms. Many workers⁴ consider that the haemoglobin usually has to fall to less than 7 Gm per cent before any symptoms or signs are noted but there are exceptions.

As Heuser⁵ has pointed out many anaemic patients have cardiac arrhythmias (disorders of the cardiac pulsations), myocardial attacks (attacks similar to those complained of by patients with organic heart disease).

Forster and Watson James⁶ rightly emphasized that the potential effect of anaemia on the diastolic heart on the end heart or on the heart laboring under the stress of hypertension, hyperthyroidism, valvular heart disease, pregnancy or stenotic aortic valve is a clinical problem of major importance. Relief of the anaemia may be a deciding factor but recovery or continued cardiac failure. Anaemia, whatever its underlying cause, is now relatively easy to treat provided that the cause is discovered. Anaemia in cardiac patients should first be fully investigated and then efficiently treated and when this is done re-anaemia will frequently result that the condition of the heart is better than was previously thought possible.

In cases of iron deficiency anaemia after some loss of blood has been sought and treated the dietary factors are considered and if necessary the absorption of iron studied. The element iron may be given in the form of iron by mouth or by injection in pernicious anaemia when the diagnosis has been established by the typical blood picture

microcytosis, bone marrow hypotonia, achlorhydria and a low serum vitamin B₁₂ concentration replacement therapy by injection of vitamin B₁₂ is a well established form of treatment. Recent work, however, has shown that vitamin B₁₂ may be given by mouth provided that it is given in sufficient dose. That adequate replacement is necessary from a cardiac point of view is suggested by the work of James⁷ and associates who have shown that vitamin B₁₂ is important in the metabolism of the myocardium. Oral therapy gives a maximum reticulocyte response, effective and permanent elevation of hemoglobin and red cell count and also maintains the serum vitamin B₁₂ at a normal level. The neurological manifestations of a lack of vitamin B₁₂ can also be alleviated by a dosage lower than 100 µg daily may maintain a normal blood picture but it does not keep the serum vitamin B₁₂ within the normal range. Treatment that does not do so should not be considered to be adequate.

Blood transfusion is of course a necessity to avert a crisis of anaemia whether due to hemorrhage or hemolysis but in chronic anaemia great care must be taken because of the risk that pulmonary edema may be induced by an ill judged or ill timed blood transfusion.

G. S. Kulkarni M.D. M.R.C.P.
J. L. Watney M.B. B.S.

Medical Unit and Institute of Pathology
British National School of Medicine Cardiff Wales

REFERENCES

1. Roy S. B. Bhutta M. L. Mathur V. S. and Verman S. Hemodynamic effects of chronic severe anemia. *Circulation* 28: 316 1963.
2. Coombs C. F. Cardiac symptoms of pernicious anaemia with particular reference to cardiac pain. *Brit. M. J.* 2: 185 1956.
3. Wilkins F. J. and Griffin H. Z. Anginal syndrome in pernicious anaemia. *Am. J. Clin. Sc.* 30: 174 1927.
4. Branson F. H. Merrill A. J. Warren J. V. and Stend E. A. The cardiac output in patients with chronic anaemia: measurement by the technique of right atrial catheterization. *J. Clin. Invest.* 21: 332 1943.
5. Porter W. B. and Watson James G. The heart in anaemia. *Circulation* 8: 111 1953.
6. Hunter A. The heart in a anemia. *Quart. J. med.* 18: 107 1946.
7. Waife S. O. Jurewicz C. J. Crabtree R. E. Griffin E. L. and Fout J. J. Oral vitamin B₁₂ without intravascular factor in the treatment of pernicious anaemia. *New Eng. J. med.* 269: 810 1963.
8. Watney J. L. Jones J. H. and Kulkarni G. S. Long term trial of oral treatment of pernicious anaemia with vitamin B₁₂ peptide. *Brit. M. J.* 1: 1323 1963.
9. Jurewicz B. Stiefel G. F. Fries H. and Waife S. O. Untersuchungen über die Schicksal und die Verteilung im Organismus des peroral oder parenteral verabreichte Vitamin B₁₂. *Clin. Chim. Acta* 1: 189 1956.
10. Meuwissen F. B. and Merliak J. C. Oral treatment of subacute combined degeneration of the cord. *Brit. M. J.* 1: 1583 1963.

Book reviews

HUMAN AGING: A BIOLOGICAL AND BEHAVIORAL STUDY Edited by James E. Birren, Robert A. Butler, Samuel W. Greenhouse, Louise Sokoloff and Marian R. Varron. Public Health Service Publication No. 986. Washington, D.C. 1963. United States Government Printing Office. 323 pages. Price \$11.

This book represents the efforts of 22 contributors who present their data and ideas concerning various aspects of human aging. The book is published under the auspices of the National Institute of Mental Health of the National Institutes of Health. Many aspects of aging are discussed including methods of study of aging of men, influence of aging on the cerebral circulation and metabolism, the electroencephalogram, psychomotor responses, auditory responses, mental testing, personality characteristics and other aging phenomena. Obviously a book of only 323 pages on such an expansive problem cannot be expected to be complete. Nevertheless the chapters are interesting and the book is a good one.

ATHEROSCLEROSIS: MECHANISMS AS A GUIDE TO PREVENTION B. Campbell Moses, M.D., Associate Professor of Medicine and Director, Addison H. Gibson Laboratory, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa. Philadelphia 1963. Lea & Febiger. 237 pages. 34 illustrations. Price \$8.

The subtitle of this book is "Mechanisms as a Guide to Prevention." The author's objective is to provide for physicians with an interest in the problems of atherosclerosis a survey of present concepts of the mechanisms involved in its pathogenesis and thereby enable them to have a better understanding of present methods aimed at the prevention of atherosclerosis and its disastrous complications.

After a short chapter on the world-wide distribution of atherosclerosis, the first half of the book summarizes current knowledge and hypotheses about the biology of the process. In the longest chapter on pathogenesis the author distinguishes between local factors (the lipoproteins, collagen, elastin fibers and the fibrocytes) and modifying factors (genetic, hormonal, stress, etc.). Both act over a relatively long period of time. Although control of the lipoproteins is a prominent feature of current therapies, the author stresses that changes in the collagen content and the elastic properties of the arteries may be the basic mechanism. Subsequent chapters in this section deal with the distribution and severity of lesions in the principal arteries, the roles of cholesterol metabolism and the lipoproteins, the biosynthesis of steroid hormones from cholesterol and hormonal factors that affect lipid metabolism. Thereafter the author moves on to consider the detection and prevention of atherosclerotic treat-

ment of susceptible individuals. The relationship between atherosclerotic catastrophes and serum lipoproteins, body build, blood pressure, obesity, heredity, smoking, exercise and emotional stress are reviewed in turn. The two final chapters discuss the principal hypcholesterolemic drugs and the question of dietary regimen.

For the physician whose primary interest is in what the book has to say about prevention and treatment, short summary statements appear at the end of most of the chapters in the second half. As might be expected in a book designed to give a balanced view of the subject including its complexities, these recommendations are presented in rather general and conservative terms. For example (p. 185) exercise (at least in accustomed amounts) is probably good and certainly not deleterious. It probably never should be severe and unusual. Under no circumstances should it exert and strain excessive fatigue, a disbalance, fatty, generous meal. One recommendation (p. 147) is that serum lipid levels be determined "usually in the late teens or early twenties and at subsequent annual health examinations, especially if there is a family history of cardiovascular trouble, diabetes, leucitis or hypertension."

Needless to say, the book covers a wide range in a confusing field about which a great deal remains to be learned. The quality of the reviewing is excellent. The exposition is consistently clear. In areas of conflict the author's secondary comments are forthright and judicious (although of course some protagonists may dissent). Documentation by references is thorough. Moreover, the author includes accounts of research and hypotheses which currently are not thought likely to provide leads to better understanding of the process but which might do so at some future time.

CONGENITAL ISOLATED VENTRICULAR SEPTAL DEFECT: HYPOPLASTIC CLINICAL FEATURES AND PROGNOSIS After the Act of Two Years. By Erik Sander, M.D. Copenhagen 1963. Munksgaard. 218 pages.

In this monograph the author presents data obtained from 67 patients with ventricular septal defect who were treated by right heart catheterization from 1917 through 1960. The patients were all over 2 years of age and had medium to large defects. In each today the diagnosis was established by the oxygen step-up method.

The monograph divided into several sections. In the first section there is a review of the history of ventricular septal defect and an extensive mathematical exercise of the Bernoulli equation term employed by the author. A second section deals with the correlations of hemodynamic electrocardiographic, phonocardiographic, roentgenographic and pathologic data. The cor-

relations presented in the second section are confirmatory and present no serious discrepancies from the body of literature previously published on ventricular septal defect. The hemodynamic correlations in particular suffer considerably because of the lack of data are more precise than the oxygen method for determining flow and shunts. Acceptance of an average figure for oxygen content from two samples of blood from the superior and inferior vena cava as the average oxygen content of venous returning blood presents a considerable problem of adequate mixing. Shunts calculated on this basis alone can be grossly incorrect and may be quite misleading. The criterion of venoarterial shunt employed by the author is that the arterial oxygen saturation be less than 92 per cent with the patient breathing ambient air. This measurement does not consider respiratory factors such as ventilation even mild ventilation which frequently depress oxygen saturation to level below 92 per cent even without an intracardiac or interarterial shunt. Calculation of the magnitude of venoarterial shunts on the basis of this single criterion will overestimate the incidence and magnitude of venoarterial shunts and present serious problems in the acceptance of the author's hemodynamic correlations. It is clinically expedient although not always exact to use pulmonary wedge pressure as a measure of left atrial pressure and pulmonary vascular resistance. The author attempts from these measurements of pulmonary vascular resistance to determine what the natural resistance would be if he subtracted the shunt from the systemic blood flow. The vascular resistance naturally rises as the flow falls but even this is not a straight line relationship. The concept of natural resistance obtained in this method is open to much question.

For these reasons this volume is not to be highly recommended as a teaching book.

SHOCK IN WORLD WAR II. THORACIC SURGERY. Volume I. Edited by Col John Boyd Cooper, Jr. MC USA, Frank B. Berry, MD and Elizabeth M. McFetridge, MA. Washington, D. C. 1963. Office of the Surgeon General, Department of the Army. 394 pages.

This is the first of two volumes dealing with thoracic surgery in World War II and is part of the Professional Series of the Official History of the Medical Department of the United States Army in World War II. The series serves a three fold purpose: to record historical developments in military surgery during World War II; to provide a guide for military surgeons in formulating policies and procedures to meet existing and future need; and to serve as a reference work for the surgeon engaged in civil practice of surgery.

The present volume begins with a historical account of thoracic surgery by Dr. Frank Berry. For the teacher and the thoracic surgeon this section of the volume is a valuable develop-

ments in thoracic surgery from the time of the ancients is included but this section is of particular interest because it reviews the management of thoracic wound in World War I and emphasizes how little we know about pulmonary physiology and thoracic anesthesiology at that time. In spite of inadequate knowledge certain basic principles in the management of thoracic wounds had evolved by the end of World War I and the fact that they were not applied more often was due to the lack of equipment and trained anesthesiologists for endotracheal anesthesia and to the scarcity of trained thoracic surgeons. As Dr. Berry clearly points out the great strides made in thoracic surgery between World Wars I and II should have effected correction of all the major deficiencies existing during the first of these conflicts and should thus have led to sound and effective treatment of thoracic wounds from the outset of World War II. That this was not the case is evident from the volume for many of the lessons learned in World War I had to be relearned in World War II. It is hoped that the comprehensive detailed and frank account of original experiences in World War II presented in this series will preclude any such recurrences.

The present volume includes sections concerned with administrative considerations in care of wounds of the chest such as evaluation and transport equipment blood supply hospital installations and thoracic surgery centers. The remainder of the volume which of particular interest to the surgeon today is devoted to the general management of wound of the chest. The evolution of the clinical policies in the Medical Department of the Army is reviewed in detail since these served as a model in other theaters of operation. The emergency management of chest wounds resuscitation and preoperative preparation analgesia and sedation wound surgery and reconstruction and rehabilitation are described in detail. The chapter on anesthesia is disappointing in view of the important role that anesthesia played in the development of thoracic surgery in World War II. One wishes that the author of this chapter had elaborated on the experiences in the North African and Sicilian campaigns when equipment was inadequate and trained anesthesiologists were few. This volume should prove to be useful not only to the military surgeon but to the civilian thoracic surgeon as well.

DRUGS OF CHOICE 1964-1965. Edited by Walter Modell, MD. Associate Professor of Pharmacology, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY. St. Louis, 1964. The C. V. Mosby Company. 1018 pages. Price \$16.75.

This is a good book which contains discussions of the pharmacology and therapeutic aspects of the drugs available in 1964. Many prominent pharmacologists, clinicians and anesthesiologists are contributors. Among the subjects

that the patient had been etherized and pressure data are reported.

A brief description of the findings precedes the detailed analysis of individual clinical cases.

It is unfortunate that no bibliography and no index have been prepared. Also a brief clinical summary of each case would have increased the value of this work.

The illustrations are first class.

In conclusion this is a valuable book for students in the field.

MODERN TRENDS IN DISEASES OF CORONARY ARTERIES AND ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE. Edited by Charles K. Friedberg, M.D. and Ephraim Dodoso, M.D. New York, 1964. Grune & Stratton, Inc. 316 pages. Price \$11.75.

This publication consists of 16 papers which appeared in the journal *Progress in Cardiovascular Diseases*. Primarily the papers are clinically oriented and represent a very good survey of the problem of coronary atherosclerosis and ischemic heart disease. The problems discussed are concerned mainly with diagnosis and treatment. The approach is from the viewpoint of the internist and cardiologist. Among the subjects discussed are acute and chronic coronary heart disease, coronary blood flow, changes in serum enzymes produced by myocardial infarction, difficulties in the electrocardiographic diagnosis of myocardial infarction, the fatal error

in diagram as a supplement to the diagnosis of myocardial infarction, coronary angiography, intractable angina, treatment of cardiogenic shock, the role of fibrinolytics in the management of lesions of the coronary arteries.

The presentations as a whole are very good and concise. This is a good book which should interest physicians in practice as well as medical students, interns, and house officers.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF BLOOD TRANSFUSION. Edited by Max M. Streim, William H. Crosby, John G. Gibson, Tibor J. Greenwalt, and Julius R. Krevans. Philadelphia, 1963. J. B. Lippincott Company. 40 pages. Price \$2.

Since the introduction of the services of the blood bank in the late nineteenth century, inestimable benefit to the patient and clinical medicine has followed. To utilize these services, every physician should have something more than a superficial knowledge of blood transfusion. The editors of *General Principles of Blood Transfusion* present this knowledge in an expertly written 39 pages.

Although there is no index, the table of contents is detailed so that the clinician can readily find specific information with ease. And the specific information included will be found to be invaluable in coping with clinical problems in blood transfusion. The listed references also reflect the careful editing that makes this an excellent monograph.

Announcements

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces the third Cochrane Competition fund for which were provided in the will of the late Mrs. Jane Nugent Cochrane. A prize of \$ 500 will be awarded to the author of the best paper in the field of Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems.

The competition is open to all persons holding the M.D. degree and entries must be received in triplicate on or before November 15, 1964. For income tax reasons, eligibility is limited to those physicians who are subject to U. S. income tax regulations.

The Colorado National Bank of Denver Trustees under the will of Jane Nugent Cochrane has requested the Dean of the University of Colorado School of Medicine to conduct the competition. The prizes appointed by the Deans are Dr. M. Hael, E. D. Bailey, Professor and Head of the Department of Surgery, Baylor University College of Medicine; Dr. Sol Sherry, Professor of Medicine, Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis. Decisions of the judges are final and they may elect at their discretion not to award the prize.

Papers submitted in the competition may not be published until after the winner has been an-

Editorial

Physiologic problems in mitral stenosis

W. Mettelle Arnold M.D. F.R.C.P.

William Wilkering

Birmingham England

The relationship between the heart and lungs is structurally and functionally very close a circumstance which although obvious seems to have had little influence on clinical knowledge and practice until comparatively recently. Cardiologists have not in general concerned themselves with the complexities of pulmonary function in health and disease and chest physicians have not until recently taken an interest in cardiology. The chief reason for this unfortunate dichotomy has been the dominant influence of tuberculosis in chest medicine. The fact that this disease is infectious has led to the intellectual as well as physical isolation of disordered lung function. It is well nigh impossible to perjure in a scientific sense in pure cardiology as opposed to pure chest diseases. Useful investigation and competent clinical practice demand their fusion.

Such a unity of outlook is one of the guiding principles of the Department of Medicine of the Birmingham (England) Medical School. Their studies of the lungs in mitral stenosis during the last 17 years have been reviewed recently. These studies cover a number of effects of mitral valve disease on pulmonary function.

Damage to the mitral valve is the prin-

cipal factor that causes the disability from chronic rheumatic heart disease. Apart from disturbances of rhythm such as atrial fibrillation there is little evidence that the myocardium as a contractile machine is impaired. Indeed there is ample evidence of its high efficiency in the way it maintains over many years a much augmented load with little tendency to sudden arrest or ventricular fibrillation. The cardiac failure which eventually supervenes is due either to atrial fibrillation or—and this is more important—to the fact that the contractile power of the right ventricle powerful as it is cannot force an adequate amount of blood through the pulmonary circulation and on through the narrowed mitral valve.

It is not surprising that the abnormalities of mitral stenosis are referable not only to the pulmonary circulation but to the whole function and structure of the lungs. If one approached the syndrome of mitral stenosis with reference to the abnormal shape the disordered rhythm and the characteristic noises of the heart one would regard the whole condition as a pulmonary disorder. The patient's chief complaint is shortness of breath particularly on exertion. There are a whole range of disordered

respiratory mechanisms and the most striking effect of the operation of valvotomy is to reduce the magnitude of these respiratory abnormalities. Furthermore there are important structural changes in the lung which carry great physiologic significance and which influence treatment.

A study⁴ of the cardiac output in 193 patients with pure mitral stenosis showed that the mean resting cardiac index of 2.73 l per minute per square meter of body surface is at the lower end of the range reported for normal subjects. Low values were more numerous in those with greater disability although the association is not close. The patients with atrial fibrillation had a markedly low cardiac index (2.31 l) as compared with a value of 3.02 l for those in sinus rhythm. Pulmonary arterial pressures were elevated in all but the mildest cases. Pulmonary hypertension was present in the artery, the pulmonary capillaries and left atrium as judged by the wedge pressures. There was a close correlation between the degree of pulmonary hypertension and disability. Studies of pulmonary hemodynamics during exercise showed striking elevations in pulmonary pressures and a marked inability to increase cardiac output, the increased oxygen transport being secured by a high tissue coefficient of oxygen utilization.

The studies yielded ample evidence of the well known phenomenon that whereas there is a roughly rectilinear relationship between pulmonary arterial pressure and pulmonary wedge pressure up to resting values of approximately 25 mm Hg, thereafter the resting pulmonary wedge pressure rises only very slowly although pulmonary arterial pressure may go on rising up to levels which approach those of systemic arterial pressure. This points conclusively to the development of a pressure gradient between the pulmonary artery and the pulmonary capillaries. There is ample histologic evidence of this especially in the studies of Harris and Heath.⁵ This takes the form of the development of a muscular coat in the small pulmonary arteries (<1000 μ) and the pulmonary arterioles. This is followed by valvular thickening. These vessels therefore become actually contractile tubes narrowed somewhat by thickening of the intimal and

middle coats. The principal stimulus to contraction is probably the surges of bursting force which result from a powerfully contracting right ventricle and a stenosed mitral valve. It is perhaps not a bad thing that this precapillary impedance develops since although it certainly impedes additional work on the right ventricle it protects the pulmonary capillaries from pressure levels which would produce severe pulmonary edema. Indeed minor degrees of edema must be common in mitral stenosis especially during exercise. Some of the fluid which escapes into the connective tissue planes and alveoli contains protein and is capable of inciting some degree of inflammatory response characterized by the laying down of new connective tissue. Eppinger⁶ elaborated this theme and referred to albuminuria into the tissue. The frequency with which severe pulmonary edema occurs in young pregnant women with mitral stenosis may well be due to the fact that this precapillary impedance has not yet developed at a time when the pulmonary pressures are quickly elevated by the increased cardiac output and hypervolemia of pregnancy. In mitral stenosis therefore the lungs are subjected over the years to raised pulmonary venous pressure with in consequence a progressive elevation in pressures back to the right ventricle and the development of changes in the walls of the vessels. As the condition advances the lungs are subject to an increasing number of attacks of edema with the escape of fluid and sometimes red cells not only into the alveolar spaces but also into the walls of vessels, alveolar septa and pleural layers—indeed throughout the entire structure of the lung. The result of this is the gradual coarsening of the lung tissue so that it becomes stiffer and heavier. These changes have effects on all aspects of pulmonary function.

The static dimensions of lung volume show a somewhat complex pattern of changes prominent among which is reduction in vital capacity.⁷

Dynamic changes are of greater importance. The ventilatory work of breathing is of two main types, one directed to overcoming the elastic recoil of the lungs and the other concerned with the movement of air through the respiratory pas-

sages. The former aspect is a function of the properties of the lung tissues—that is, their stiffness (or compliance), whereas the latter is determined principally by the caliber of the air passages and the amount of turbulence determined by their configuration. White Butler and Donald, in the Birmingham laboratories, investigated the relationship between hemodynamic changes and lung compliance in patients with mitral disease. The value of the compliance showed a progressive diminution with increasing disability; that is, there was a close inverse correlation between compliance and pulmonary arterial pressure and particularly the wedge pressure.

Marshall Mellors and Christie³ calculated the total work done in pulmonary ventilation by patients with mitral stenosis during both rest and exercise and found that they had to do about 2 to 3 times as much work as normal people in order to achieve a given minute volume.

It is not surprising that this process of lung stiffening should interfere with the distribution of air. Raue and Bishop⁴ studied 20 patients with mitral stenosis matched with 20 normal people. Distribution of air of a single maximum breath of oxygen was measured by the nitrogen meter and was found to be defective in patients with mitral stenosis and became increasingly so during exercise. It was postulated that this was due to increased transudation of fluid from the pulmonary capillaries into the lungs as the result of pulmonary venous hypertension. Careful controls were carried out to ensure that these changes were not due simply to chronic bronchitis.

One of the most vital aspects of pulmonary function is the ventilation-perfusion relationship. Respiratory effort must ensure the absorption of the requisite amount of oxygen and the excretion of a somewhat smaller amount of carbon dioxide. Although this effort is the resultant of the function of all the alveoli in each individual alveolus, the amount of exchange is determined by the gas gradients which depend on a critical relationship between the amount of blood passing through the capillaries and the amount of air passing in and out of the alveolus. Whereas not all alveoli are functioning at the same level

the statistical profile of their function must satisfy the overall demands set by the metabolic exchange ratio. There seems to exist in the lungs a local mechanism which adjusts alveolar blood flow to ventilatory level. A reduction in oxygen tension constricts blood vessels, thereby reducing the perfusion in parallel with the reduction in ventilation.

In a series of studies the Birmingham group^{1,2} has studied blood gas distribution using a variety of experimental devices such as the breathing of oxygen at 21, 47, and 100 per cent and the action of acetylcholine which exercised a differentially greater effect on constricted vessels. The results of these studies support conclusively the existence in mitral stenosis of substantial abnormalities of ventilation-perfusion relationships. In view of these changes in function and structure that occur in the lungs as the result of mitral stenosis it is not surprising that increased ventilation and its subjective component of dyspnea are the most prominent clinical features of chronic rheumatic heart disease.

Donald Bishop and Wade studied the minute to minute changes in ventilation, oxygen uptake, arteriovenous oxygen difference, and cardiac output during exercise in 16 patients, all of whom had mitral stenosis. The results can be summarized by stating that as the grade of disability increased the ventilatory volume during rest and exercise increased and the amount of oxygen extracted per unit of ventilation diminished progressively.

The important question arises whether ventilation in mitral stenosis is adequate. The results of these and many other studies suggest that it is on the whole adequate if one takes as criteria the maintenance of arterial oxygen and carbon dioxide tensions at physiologic levels; in fact it may be even excessive in that there is hypercapnia to the extent of depressing the PCO_2 to levels approaching 30 mm Hg. On the other hand, if the question is posed whether ventilation is efficient in mitral stenosis, the answer is undoubtedly no. It costs too much in terms of the metabolic currency in nature that is energy expressed as oxygen consumed.

It is known that the reduced cardiac

output and increased arteriovenous oxygen difference exposes the various regions of the body to greatly reduced mean oxygen tensions in their blood supply. A series of reports by the Birmingham group on abnormal patterns of regional blood flow at rest and during exercise in mitral stenosis has been reviewed by Donald.¹² One fact emerges clearly and that is the remarkable degree of preservation of cerebral blood flow in the face of severe restriction of cardiac output. Particularly striking is the reduction in splanchnic blood flow as well as the reduction in blood flow in resting muscles during exercise of other muscle groups. During exercise in some patients with mitral stenosis some territories may have their blood supply so reduced that the venous blood leaves its capillaries almost completely stripped of oxygen.

Studies^{13,14} of the physiological effects of mitral valvotomy show apart from the increased efficiency and well being of the patients that the most striking measurable change is the reduction in resting and exercise ventilation thus the improvement is essentially in respiratory function. The pattern of cardiac output shows little change and pulmonary arterial and wedge pressures show considerable reduction at rest although not to normal levels. There was a striking correlation between resting ventilation and wedge pressure before and after operation. It seems quite likely that the reduction in pulmonary vascular pressure has an ameliorating influence on pulmonary turpidity and thus on ventilatory effort.

These studies and many others of a similar nature in other laboratories point to pulmonary hypertension and its effects on lung function and structure as the principal harmful effect of mitral stenosis. The lesson to be learned therefore by clinicians is that in mitral stenosis once there is clear evidence (by catheterization) of pulmonary hypertension mitral valvotomy should be performed.

REFERENCES

1. Arnott W. M. The lungs in mitral stenosis. *Brit. M. J.* 2:765 and 821 1963.
2. Donald H. W., Bishop J. M. and Wade O. L. Study of minute to minute changes of arterial oxygen content difference, oxygen uptake and cardiac output and rate of achievement of a steady state during exercise in rheumatic heart disease. *J. Clin. Invest.* 33:146 1954.
3. Wade O. L. and Bishop J. M. Cardiac output and regional blood flow. Oxford 1962. Blackwell p. 110.
4. Bishop J. M. and Wade O. L. Relationships between cardiac output and rhythm, pulmonary vascular pressure and disability in mitral stenosis. *Clin. Sc.* 21:191 1961.
5. Hurm J. and Heath D. The hemodynamic pulmonary circulation. Edinburgh 1967. T. & A. Livingstone. Chapter 19 and 20.
6. Föpplinger H. Die Lunge bei der Pathologie der Lunge vom frühesten Beginn. Vienna 1949. Springer.
7. Richards D. G. B., Whitfield A. G. W., Arnott W. M. and Withering J. A. H. The lung volume in low output circulation syndromes. *Brit. Heart J.* 13:381 1951.
8. White H. C., Butler J. and Donald H. W. Lung compliance in patients with mitral stenosis. *Clin. Sc.* 17:667 1958.
9. Marshall R., Milroy M. B. and Chen T. R. A. The work of breathing in mitral stenosis. *Clin. Sc.* 13:137 1954.
10. Raine J. and Bishop J. M. The distribution of alveolar ventilation in mitral stenosis at rest and after exercise. *Clin. Sc.* 21:61 1961.
11. Bishop J. M., Hurm J., Britten M. and Donald H. W. G. The effect of acetylsalicylic acid on respiratory gas exchange in mitral stenosis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 40:105 1961.
12. Bishop J. M., Hurm J., Britten M. and Raine J. M. Respiratory gas exchange in mitral stenosis at three levels of inspired oxygen before and after the infusion of acetylsalicylic acid. *Clin. Sc.* 22:51 1962.
13. Donald H. W. Ventilation and heart disease. A study in regional circulation. *Brit. M. J.* 1:685 1959.
14. Wade O. L., Bishop J. M. and Donald H. W. The effect of mitral valvotomy on cardiorespiratory function. *Clin. Sc.* 13:511 1954.
15. Donald H. W., Bishop J. M., Wade O. L. and Wormald J. V. Cardiorespiratory function two years after mitral valvotomy. *Clin. Sc.* 16:325 1957.

A portable pump for the protracted injection of parenteral fluids

J. Lowell Dunn V.D.*

Donald C. Bokken**

Omaha Neb

Our development of a multichannel radio telemetering instrument for recording ambulant physiologic signals necessitated the construction of a small portable pump for injecting controlled amounts of an anticoagulant into an indwelling arterial catheter¹. It follows that such a pump would have sundry clinical uses provided that it had simplicity of operation and dependability in the hands of both physicians and paramedical personnel. This communication includes the design, description, testing and uses of such a pump. A number of designs were constructed and tested. The model adopted is illustrated in Figs. 1 and 2 and consists of a small precision DC motor with a current drain of about 35 milliamperes, an integral gear train that is part of the motor enclosure and a DeBakey type pump. The assembly weighs 115 grams. The pump unit includes 5 Teflon rollers on the rotor and clearances are set so that the pump is occlusive when the tubing walls are pressed together. The pump will develop pressures of 20 to 25 pounds per square inch and a vacuum of 10 to 12 pounds.

The speed of injection is controlled by the voltage of the motor the gear ratio

and the size of the plastic tubing used. The speed of injection is proportional to the voltage over a range of 4 to 12 volts. If the speed is held constant numerous tests have shown that the rate of injection can be held constant to 1 or 2 per cent over periods up to 1 week. This accuracy is rarely needed in our present experience and usually an accuracy of 5 to 10 per cent variation is adequate.

The choice of power supply depends upon (1) the accuracy of injection desired and (2) whether ambulant or bedside injection is desired. Dry batteries show a fairly steady drop in voltage with time and for this reason provide generally the least accurate rates of injection. Generally the loss in speed of injection would not be greater than 10 per cent during an 8 hour period. They have the advantage of being stock items in the central supply room and do not require recharging, etc. Nickel cadmium rechargeable batteries are adequate for 8 hours of injection after which they need recharging. The drop in voltage with time is definitely less than with the dry battery. A rectifier power supply is excellent but does not permit ambulation. In many cases we have used

* Present address: Department of Physiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, Nebraska.
** Present address: Department of Physiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, Nebraska.
Received for publication Oct. 20, 1963.
Address reprint requests to Dr. J. Lowell Dunn, Department of Physiology, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, Nebraska 68103.
© 1964 by W. B. Saunders Company

Table 1

Cath- eter length	Pump tube length (cm)	Resonant frequency— (p)	Damp- ing ratio $\left(\frac{C}{C'}\right)$
20			
30 m \ 6	00	135	0.101
30 m \ 6	00	54.2	0.119
90 m \ 6	00	47.5	0.123
90 m \ 6	20	37.8	0.205
90 m \ 6	40	42.5	0.185
90 m \ 6	60	40.1	0.166
90 m \ 6	80	40.1	0.166
90 m \ 6	60	40.6	0.198
90 m \ 6	80	47.4	0.172

Diagram of pump assembly 0015 cath (Tygon tubing)

nickel cadmium batteries when the patient wanted to move around. If the patient was in bed or sitting down he disconnected the motor cord and plugged it into the rectifier unit. Most commonly we have used a model 721 A Hewlett Packard Power Supply.

At present each pump unit uses tubing of only one outside diameter. Other rates of injection require a change in pump ratio or tubing diameter. We are developing interchangeable groove and pressure plates to permit the use of different sizes of tubing and also outside plastic sleeves to permit the use of tubes with smaller inside diameters. Present models in use include rates of injection from 0.4 to 300 cc per hour.

Silastic tubing, formula 372 works well and we have had continuous injections of over a week and have never found any damage to the tubing.

In the earlier work we used a Tygon formula which has physical properties closely resembling Silastic 372. A particular advantage is that Silastic 372 will not creep in the pump so that we have been able to simplify pump design. Both tubings can be sterilized in the autoclave. The Statham gauges require cold sterilization and we followed the manufacturer's directions and used Zephiran solution. Zephiran was also used for the catheters according to the manufacturer's specifications. There were no difficulties with infection.

In order to demonstrate the fidelity of recording the natural resonant frequency and the damping ratio were determined for various lengths of catheter and of pump tubing. The data are recorded in Table 1. For example line 1 shows that with a steel needle directly connected to the Statham gauge and no pump tubing, the resonant frequency is 135 cps and the damping ratio is 0.101. The addition of catheter lengths and Tygon pump tubing lowers the resonant frequency but the system is quite adequate for the detailed recording of blood pressure.

The resonant frequency and damping ratio measurements were done as follows. After assembling each combination of needle catheter length pump tubing and Statham gauge a step function was applied. The system was filled carefully with water containing a small amount of detergent to assist in the elimination of bubbles. A finger cot was attached to the system. This was filled with air to a pressure of usually 130 mm Hg. The sudden release of pressure by rupturing the finger cot was the step function. This was done with a razor blade. During the cutting procedure relays started the pickup of the Teltronix 502 and opened the shutter of the Polaroid camera. The photographed record consisted of the diminishing vibrations of the pressure gauge and a time base.

If successive amplitudes in the same direction are measured as Y_1, Y_2, \dots then $\delta = L \left(\frac{Y_1}{Y_2 + 1} \right)$ when δ is the logarithmic decrement.

The damping ratio

$$\frac{C}{C'} = \frac{C}{C'} = \frac{\delta}{\sqrt{\delta^2 + 4\pi^2}}$$

and the frequency of the damped waves is measured on the photos and with the formula

$$\omega_d = \frac{\omega_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{C}{C'}\right)^2}} \quad \text{the natural resonant frequency is determined as}$$

The pump as illustrated has been in use for over 2 years and has been well accepted by physicians and paramedical personnel. It has been used for (1) intracranial flushing of the arterial system in ambulatory blood pressure studies monitoring in heart surgery and postopera-

tively (2) exterior heparinization and addition of protamine in blood dialysis therapy (3) injections of Nembutal anesthesia in mice (4) intravenous injections of fluid chemotherapeutic agents for cancer and reinjection of ascitic fluid (5) food ingestion at rates of 1 cc per minute

(1 cc = 1 calorie) over continuous periods of 1 week. (6) pressure dialysis and filtration of ascitic fluid for reinjection

In practice the pump has proved to be easy to use. Most DeBakey pumps require a clamping, or holding device to prevent creeping of the tubing, by the rollers. The

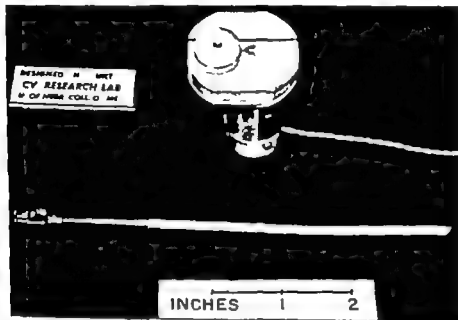


Fig. 1 Motor and pump

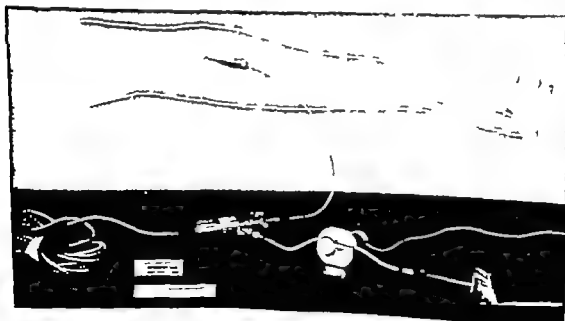


Fig. 2 Pump assembly for arterial line

Silastic tubing which we use does not creep when a properly designed groove is used. This simplifies applying and removing the tubing from the pump. We use plastic bags for holding the fluid and remove all air from the bag. This prevents the injection of air. We had planned various holders for supporting the pump but find that id-beave type is much preferred. Recent tapes are not gummy and permit attachment where desired.

Summary

A small portable electric motor and De Biker type pump which weighs 115 grams has been constructed and tested. Rates of injection of 0.4 to 300 c.c. per hour with voltage control can be maintained for periods of over 2 week within a few per cent. The pump can be operated as a portable unit with batteries or at the bedside with a DC rectifier from the 115 volt AC lines.

The step function studies were done by Roland Rader and Alfred Kurtenbach. MS studies in

the joint Bio Medical Engineering Program of the University of Nebraska Department of Engineering and College of Medicine.

REFERENCES

1. Dunn F L and Beenken H G. Short distance radio telemetering of physiological information. J A M A 169 1618 1959.
2. Beenken H G and Dunn F L. Short distance radio telemetering of physiological information. I R E Transactions on Medical Electronics PGME 12 53 57 December 1958.
3. A W Haydon Company 14100 Series Miniature DC Timing Motor. Bulletin A W H 410809 Waterbury Connecticut.
4. Satterer W F and Wood E H. Strain gauge manometers. Application to recording of intra vascular and intracardiac pressures. Medical Physics 3 641 1960.
5. Fry D L, Noble F W and Blalock A J. An evaluation of modern pressure recording systems. Circulation Res 5 40 1957.
6. Dunn F L and Anz H A. Radio telemetering of arterial blood pressures. (In preparation.)
7. Wyle C H Jr. Advanced engineering mathematics ed 7. New York 1960 McGraw Hill Book Company pp 203 207.

Some hemodynamic aspects of cardiac arrhythmias in man

A clinical physiologic correlation

M. Irene Ferrer, M.D.*

Rejane M. Hurley, M.D.

New York, N. Y.

Patients describe a wide variety of peculiar symptoms in association with cardiac arrhythmias, and it is the purpose of this paper which presents a collection of hemodynamic data in such states to uncover any possible clinical counterparts of disturbed hemodynamic functions. The pressure curves were recorded during cardiac catheterization and when available cardiac output was determined according to the Fick principle. Some of the data have been published previously.¹⁻⁴ The presentation will be divided into two sections: hemodynamic findings in the *intermittent arrhythmias* and those seen in the *more permanent or fixed arrhythmias*.

Intermittent arrhythmias

Sinus arrhythmias. There is one point of interest in regard to this relatively unimportant arrhythmia—namely, that it can result in the production of false pulsus alternans as seen in Fig. 1. As a consequence of the influence of respiration on the one hand, and cycle length or filling time on the other, alternation of pressure is produced which has no clinical signifi-

cance. Hence cautionary comment on the diagnosis of alternation of systemic blood pressure in the presence of sinus arrhythmia is warranted.

Premature contractions

ALTERNANS. Atrial premature contractions (APC) can also produce false pulsus alternans as can be seen in Fig. 2. True alternans on the other hand can be initiated in the diseased heart by a single atrial premature contraction. In Fig. 3 one notes the initiation of bilateral alternans after only one premature atrial contraction. Alternans in the brachial artery ceases after the fourth postextrasystolic beat although alternation persists for 10 beats in the pulmonary artery as shown between the arrows suggesting more disturbance in right than in left ventricular function. It is well known that the appearance of variations in size of pulse beats after a premature contraction can persist for two or three beats after the premature systole on the basis of readjustments in stroke volume. Such adjustments would not go on for as long as 10 beats and also would not explain the per-

* From the Department of Medicine, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, and the Laboratory of the First Medical Division, New York City. Presently at the Department of Medicine, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York City.

This investigation was supported by Research Grants HE-00046 and HE-05741 and by Research Career Program A-6416-HE-18466 from the National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Oct. 20, 1963.

Reprint requests: Dr. M. Irene Ferrer, Medical Division, Bellevue Hospital, 662 E. 4th Ave., New York 16, N. Y.

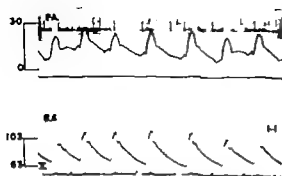


Fig 1 False alternans during sinus arrhythmia. Note that the pulmonary artery (P 4) shows the alternating size of the pulse as more clearly than the brachial artery (B 1) below it. The level of diastolic pressure in both arteries varies directly with the respiratory cycle as is the case normally, and reaches its peak at full inspiration. The pulse pressure of these beats, however, is related to long and short cycle times as well as to respiratory variations. The second and third pulmonary artery beats have the same cycle lengths but occur during the inspiratory phase; hence the second exceeds the first in height whereas the third is waning. The fourth beat, however, occurs after a longer diastole and although on the basis of the respiratory pattern it should be declining, it is larger because of a longer filling time, a greater diastolic volume and presumably a larger stroke of the ventricle. The fifth beat should be the smallest, owing to the respiratory influence, but having the longest diastole of all and hence the largest stroke output, it achieves the same size as the fourth beat. The sixth beat with a short diastole occurs at the end of expiration and is again a small one, whereas with inspiration the seventh beat grows larger despite a short filling period. (From Ferrer et al *Circulation* 14:163, 1956, by permission of the American Heart Association Inc.)

sistence of alternans in the pulmonary artery when it had ceased in the brachial artery.

TRICUSPID AND MITRAL REGURGITATION
The relationship of the atrial and ventricular mechanical events during premature contractions are of particular interest with regard to the production of tricuspid and mitral regurgitation. It is well known that the occurrence of an atrial contraction before the onset of ventricular systole is essential to efficient closure of these valves. This was shown for the tricuspid valve by Little¹⁷ and Grant¹⁸ and for the mitral valve by Sarnoff¹⁹ and Brockman²⁰ with out it they become insufficient. The atrial systolic augmentation of ventricular tension and hence stroke output has also

recently been recognized¹⁰ thus implying a lower stroke output in the absence of atrial systole. Fig 4 taken from Sir Thomas Lewis illustrates the three venous pressure curves of insufficiency (numbered 2, 3, 4) compared to a normal curve (number 1). These jugular vein curves are virtually identical to right atrial curves. The validity of these pressure contours as evidence for regurgitation has been shown by Sarnoff¹⁹ who used a hydrogen electrode sensitive to injections of ascorbic acid and demonstrated the reflux of acid into the left atrium during mitral insufficiency characterized by these curves. This insufficiency was produced by improper timing of atrial systole in relation to the ventricular event. Sarnoff¹⁹ has even defined the optimal A-V interval in dogs and found that regurgitation occurs outside the range of 60 to 120 msec.

When an atrial premature contraction (APC) occurs the atrial pressure curve may resemble that produced by a sinus beat (as was seen in Fig 2). However if the APC is quite premature there will be some variation in atrial pressure as seen in Fig 5. The first and third atrial premature beats (APC_1 and APC_3) produce large atrial contractions because they occur when the tricuspid valve is still closed. By contrast in the second and fourth premature beats (APC_2 and APC_4) the valve has opened and the atrial pressure contour is not unusual. The variations in atrial systolic pressure can be great enough to be felt by the patient especially in the jugular pulse and neck region and produce the symptoms of pulsations or fullness or throbbing in the neck, perhaps a lump in the throat. In this same Fig 5 compare the two ventricular premature contractions ($1PC$). One occurs after the sinus P wave and hence after an atrial contraction (A in the pressure curve) and produces a nearly normal atrial pulse contour whereas the other occurring before the P wave and hence not preceded by an atrial systole initiates a ventricular contraction accompanied by pressure evidence of tricuspid insufficiency.

Tricuspid regurgitation is apparently reflected easily into the hepatic vein as can be seen in Fig 6. There are four ventricular premature contractions in this

tracing and only the third is preceded by a P wave and hence an atrial systole. In this third beat the tricuspid valve remains competent but regurgitation occurs with each of the other 3 VPCs although there was neither atrial nor hepatic venous hypertension. The hepatic venous trace is marked with arrows when there is regurgitation. The regurgitant beats in the liver could conceivably be linked to transient abdominal symptoms especially those related to the splanchnic bed. It is also of interest to note how much smaller are the brachial arterial pressures resulting from those VPCs associated with tricuspid insufficiency (TI) than the one beat resulting from a VPC without it. There is some but not a large difference in the degree of prematurity of these beats but this is probably not entirely responsible for the

difference in pressures. There may also be a loss of volume from the ventricles into the atria because of AV valve insufficiency which contributes along with the shortened filling time to depleting the stroke output into the aorta and pulmonary artery. The effect of regurgitation in diminishing stroke output may clarify some of the hitherto unexplained variations in arterial pulse pressure with ventricular premature contractions i.e. those beats with TI have smaller curves than those beats without it. The postectopic systolic beat may also vary in size depending upon the quantity of the regurgitated volume which immediately returns to the ventricle as well as upon the length of the ventricular filling time.

The effects of regurgitation may extend well beyond the inferior vena cava and



Fig. 2 False alternans in brachial artery due to atrial premature contractions. Note the usual small beat in the brachial artery after the premature excitation, the larger postectopic systolic beat, and the smaller beat that follows the latter. The timing of the premature atrial contractions is such that because of variation in diastolic filling and atrial emptying a confusion alternation in the brachial artery occurs until the last five beats in the figure where normal sinus rhythm appears uninterrupted by atrial premature systoles. The atrial curve (RA) shows a relatively normal mechanical atrial event for each premature beat (APC) and therefore no alternation in atrial pressure or evidence of tricuspid insufficiency. (From Ferrer et al. *Circulation* 14:163, 1956 by permission of the American Heart Association, Inc.)

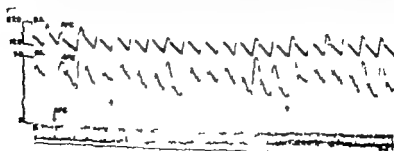


Fig. 3 Pulmonary hypertension after an atrial premature contraction. For details see text. (From Ferrer et al. *Circulation* 14:163, 1956 by permission of the American Heart Association, Inc.)

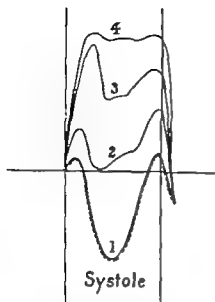


Fig. 4 Three examples taken from Sir Thomas Lewis of jugular venous pressure curves in valvular (tricuspid) insufficiency (marked 2, 3, 4) as contrasted to a normal jugular venous pressure curve (in dotted line). The space between vertical lines marks ventricular systole. Note that in the curves depicting insufficiency the pressure rises early during ventricular systole and never falls below the base line as it does with a competent tricuspid valve. (Reproduced from Sir Thomas Lewis, *The Venous System and Graphic Registration of the Heart*, ed. 3, London 1925 by permission of Shaw and Sons Ltd.)

hepatic vein into other venous beds (renal etc.) and hence the volume lost in regurgitation may not instantly return to the atria and is sequestered in other organs

as well may result in a temporary fall in cardiac output. If this fall is significant and sustained for any appreciable period of time symptoms of fatigue or dizziness may follow.

A central A-V nodal premature contraction (Fig. 7) is also associated with a large pulse wave in the atria when the P wave and consequently atrial systole do not precede but occur simultaneously with the QRS and ventricular systole respectively. It is not possible at present to determine from this pressure curve alone whether the large pulsation is due to atrial systole operating against a closed tricuspid valve or tricuspid insufficiency. The existence of the latter possibility appears to be more likely in view of Saranoff's work on optimal A-V intervals as mentioned above.¹⁰ Such atrial and hence jugular pulses however may well produce unusual sensations in the throat or upper thorax.

It might be thought that heart failure and a high atrial pressure should often or even always produce tricuspid or mitral insufficiency due to a dilated annulus. Actually this is not so. The patient from whom the curves shown in Fig. 8 were obtained had severe right heart failure with elevated right atrial pressure and yet no evidence of tricuspid insufficiency (T1) accompanied the sinus beats (compare the curve with the normal right atrial curve below it). Tricuspid insufficiency did appear with the VPCs since P waves

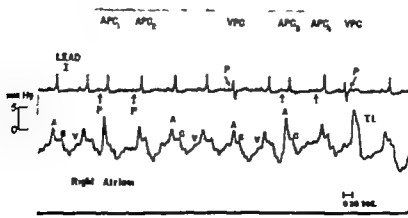


Fig. 5 Right atrial pressure curve and Lead I showing multiple atrial premature contractions (APC) and two ventricular premature contractions (VPC). For discussion see text.

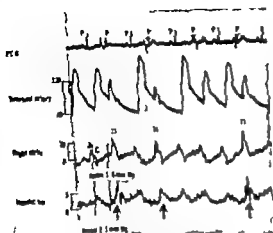


Fig. 6 The appearance of tricuspid insufficiency produced by VPCs as seen in the right atrial curve and as reflected also into the hepatic course. Normal sinus rhythm with normal atrial excitation (P waves) persists undisturbed by the VPCs. For discussion see text.

do not appear before these VPCs, hence the protective presence of an atrial systole before the ventricular systole was missed. The wide atrial pressure oscillations in this patient in failure produced a pulsating liver with every beat although there was no evidence of tricuspid insufficiency with these sinus beats. In a number of other patients with right heart failure whom we studied, namely those with cor pulmonale, this same freedom from tricuspid regurgitation was a consistent finding. Similarly a patient with the lowest cardiac output recorded in our laboratory, a cardiac index of 0.99, displayed no evidence of tricuspid regurgitation even though he was in marked right and left failure with sinus rhythm and later died of a ventricular aneurysm due to coronary artery disease.

VENTRICULAR ASYNCHRONISM. Turning now to bigeminal rhythm due to coupled ventricular premature contractions (VPCs), we see in Fig. 9 an interesting example of ventricular asynchronism. The coupled VPC produces too small a left ventricular contraction to open the aortic valve (the left ventricle does not eject and there is no brachial pulse wave) and yet the right ventricular contraction and stroke output are enough to open the pulmonary valve (the right ventricle does eject and produce a small but definite pulmonary arterial pulse). Surely such an abnormal

function, one ventricle ejecting while the other does not, produces some pulmonary vascular congestion and can account for some of the weird sensations (e.g. such a breathlessness, chest fullness or a bursting feeling) complained of by those experiencing VPCs with coupling. In Fig. 10 there are VPCs occurring irregularly and erratically which so vary the stroke output that as they become more frequent they increase the right ventricular diastolic

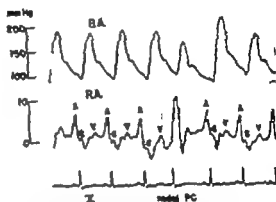


Fig. 7 Tricuspid insufficiency produced by a single ventricular A-V nodal premature contraction (I wave QRS) during normal sinus rhythm. R 4 = Right atrial curve; B 1 = Brachial artery curve. Electrocardiographic Lead II.

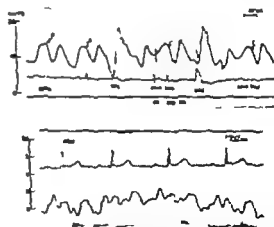


Fig. 8 Right atrial curves in right heart failure with atrial hypertension (p ppr) and curves with normal pressure values (lower). A = atrial artery; C = ventricular contraction; I = filling point of right atrium just before the tricuspid valve opens. Note the tricuspid insufficiency occurring only with VPCs as I waves do not precede QRS in those beats. For discussion see text.

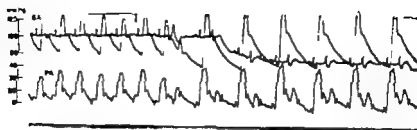


Fig 9 Brachial (BA) and pulmonary artery (PA) curves demonstrating the effect of the onset of coupled VCP. For discussion see text.

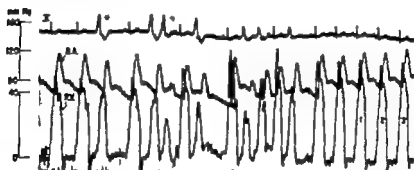


Fig 10 Brachial artery (BA) and right ventricular (RV) curves demonstrating the effect of numerous VPCs occurring erratically during sinus rhythm. For discussion see text.

pressure to abnormal levels for this brief period (see the fifth and sixth VPCs in the center of the figure). Thus left heart failure which was present before the VPCs began, as evidenced by the elevated right ventricular systolic pressure, was complicated by stress of the right ventricle as well. Such stressful episodes may also act to effect the retention of sodium and water and increase blood volume.¹

Paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia (VT). Spontaneous bursts of ventricular tachycardia are seldom recorded during cardiac catheterization, but Fig 11 is one such instance. It was not related to maneuvering of the catheter, which had been in place for some time. Note that during these short runs of ventricular tachycardia with a rate equivalent to 250, there is no ejection of the left ventricle, since there is no brachial artery pulse (upper trace); presumably there was also no flow of blood to any part of the systemic circulation. The right atrial pressure rises during this time as the atrial systoles continue in response to the basic rhythm of atrial flutter. The lower trace presents the right

ventricular (RV) curve as well as the peripheral artery curve. The ventricular beats during VT (numbered) are very small and some probably do not open the pulmonary valve; in addition the ventricular diastolic and hence peripheral venous pressure both rise with each bout of this arrhythmia. These bouts of arrhythmia certainly could produce symptoms in the central nervous system and splanchnic bed even if only of short duration.

Permanent or fixed arrhythmias

At nodal tachycardia. Two patients with the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome and episodes of this rhythm characterized by a retrograde P wave after the QRS wave were available for study in and out of tachycardia. During the tachycardia (with a rate of 187) there was a marked alteration in pressures (a large upward unidirectional curve) in the right atrium, superior vena cava and to a much lesser degree the subclavian vein (Fig 12 and Table 1) as compared with the normal tracings. The contours of the abnormal pressure curves in the atrium during nodal tachy-

cardia are identical to those in the jugular tracings described by Sir Thomas Lewis who considered them to be combination A and C waves. The curves in the superior vena cava resemble those in the right atrium very closely and presumably the inferior caval curves would do so too. Jugular vein tracings would no doubt approximate those in the superior vena cava since there is no valve between these two venous channels. There is a striking difference however in the tracings taken in the subclavian vein largely because a competent venous valve separates this vein from the innominate. This is evidenced also by the large difference in pressure between the superior vena cava and the subclavian vein. In spite of the dampening effect of this valve on the regurgitant pulse wave as it travels backward

through the large intrathoracic veins a sharp rise in pressure appears which corresponds to the rise in pressure in the right atrium thus permitting the suggestion of chest symptoms in the subclavian area on this basis.

Comparison of the mean pressures in the right atrium during sinus rhythm and accelerated AV conduction of the Wolff-Parkinson-White type and nodal tachycardia (Table I) demonstrates the considerable increase in pressure (fourfold to sixfold) during tachycardia. During sinus rhythm the right atrial mean pressure was 20 mm Hg (27 mm of water) and during nodal tachycardia the mean pressure rose to 80 mm Hg (109 mm of water). The peaks of rise in atrial pressure actually reached 20 mm Hg (272 mm of water) whereas normal atrial systole rarely exceeds

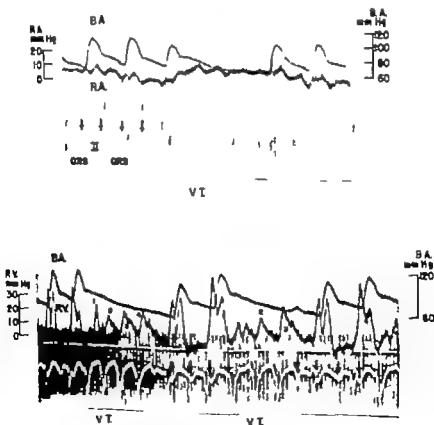


Fig. 11. Brachial artery (B 1), right atrial (R 1) (upper frame) and right ventricular (R 1) (lower frame) curves recorded during short bouts of paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia occurring during atrial flutter (flutter waves are marked with arrows). For discussion see text.

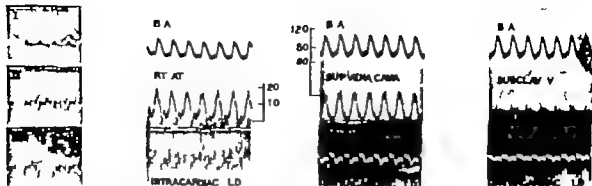


Fig. 12 Curves from the brachial artery (*BA*), right atrium (*RT AT*), superior vena cava, and subclavian vein depicting the effect of A-V nodal tachycardia. The three standard ECG leads are to the left. The intracardiac electrode was incorporated into the catheter, and ECG traces under the pressure curves are therefore taken from the latter three cardiac sites.

5 mm Hg (68 mm of water). This peak rise in pressure approaches the normal right ventricular systolic pressure level. This abnormal rise in pressure in the right atrium is probably due to the summation of two events: (1) regurgitation of blood through the tricuspid valve during ventricular isometric contraction and early ejection, and (2) atrial systolic contraction after the retrograde P wave. The occurrence of both events in rapid succession would be inscribed as a single upward deflection of marked amplitude. The cause of the tricuspid regurgitation is the absence of the occurrence of a normal atrial systole before ventricular contraction¹¹ since P wave and atrial systole follow the ventricular event. The resultant very high peak of atrial pressure in this rhythm probably favors unimpeded retrograde flow back into the intrathoracic venous system as far as the first peripheral venous valves during part of the cardiac cycle. Thus atrial filling, which normally takes place during ventricular systole, is impeded and inadequate because of this retrograde flow as well as the abnormally high atrial pressures. The filling of the atria is limited therefore to the very short interval during which the atrial pressure is falling, and the filling of the ventricles is probably reduced during the short period of diastolic inflow.

With such disturbances in blood flow, it is not surprising that during this form of A-V nodal tachycardia the cardiac output is not greater than during normal sinus

rhythm in these two noncardiac subjects (Table I) and that stroke volume is considerably reduced. By contrast it is well known that there is usually an increase in cardiac output with episodes of sinus tachycardia^{12,13}.

Further information concerning tricuspid regurgitation in A-V nodal tachycardia with retrograde P waves is found in Fig. 13 (taken from a third subject with Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome) which reveals the effect of this abnormal rhythm with conversion to normal sinus rhythm. The regurgitant characteristics are seen in the superior vena cava curve during the nodal rhythm and are lost as soon as the sinus mechanism supervenes. The pressure curve from the right atrium was virtually identical with that from the superior vena cava when subsequently compared. However, it is especially pertinent to the consideration of disturbances in flow, and to possible symptoms, to note that the elevated mean caval pressure determined during the tachycardia does not fall to normal (from 9 to 1 mm Hg) until 4 minutes after restoration to sinus rhythm, which confirms the previous statement that the disturbance in volume (and perhaps also the disturbances in flow) imposed by tricuspid insufficiency may persist for some period after the valve again becomes competent. The systemic arterial pressure curve also changes markedly immediately after conversion, but 4 minutes later it is still abnormal—142/104 mm Hg with a mean of 119. Thus it is apparent at least

in the normal heart that the immediate adjustments which occur in this arrhythmia do not disappear instantly after cessation of the tachycardia. On the other hand they may not be very long lived and may disappear after a few beats or at most a few minutes after conversion to sinus mechanism.

Tricuspid regurgitation also occurs in almost every beat during an example of *A-V dissociation with interference and His bundle rhythm* (Fig 14). In this situation the independent ventricular beats (originating in the bundle of His) which occur at a faster rate (88 per minute) than the atrial contractions (41 to 45 per minute with sinus arrhythmia) begin for the most part without a preceding atrial systole. Only when by chance P waves precede the QRS is the right atrial curve of normal contour. This occurs twice in this Fig 14.

Atrial flutter and atrial fibrillation. Although these two arrhythmias have a close relationship clinically and one often merges into the other there are certain distinct dissimilarities between them.

In the first place in *atrial flutter* each

electrical flutter wave elicits a mechanical atrial systole regardless of the speed of the atrial rhythm. In a report from this laboratory⁴ flutter waves productive of atrial systole between 230 and 340 per minute were demonstrated. These atrial contractions are present not only throughout the right atrial and right ventricular curves but also surprisingly in pulmonary arterial and brachial arterial curves as well. One must assume in the latter two locations that impacts produced by the *left* atrial systoles are responsible and are transmitted directly to the walls of both great vessels. By contrast in *atrial fibrillation* individual discrete atrial systoles are not seen anywhere.

Another point of difference between these two atrial mechanisms is the very frequent indeed almost invariable presence of tricuspid (and probably also mitral) insufficiency in atrial fibrillation even in the absence of elevated right atrial pressure or heart failure whereas insufficiency rarely if ever occurs in atrial flutter. This distinction is further emphasized when one notes that in the atrial rhythm designated

Table I Hemodynamic data in 2 patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome and paroxysmal A-V nodal tachycardia

Patient	Pulse rate	Blood pressures (mm Hg)				Cardiac output		Peripheral resistance (dynes cm sec)
		Brachial artery		Right ventricle	Right atrium (Mean)	cc/min / M ²	Per beat	
		(Systolic/Diastolic)	Mean	(Systolic/Diastolic)				
Normal		120/70	85	30/2	3 to -3	3.12 ± 0.4	50-90	1.500
G F								
Nodal tachycardia	187	102/73	80	—	+7.8	3.39	27	1.130
WPW conduction with right bundle of Kent	78	101/66	77	28/3	+1.5	3.16	60	1.240
K V								
Nodal tachycardia	178	105/77	90	—	+5.8	2.30	24	1.600
WPW conduction with left bundle of Kent	121	101/77	81	32/1	+0.5	2.79	34	1.590

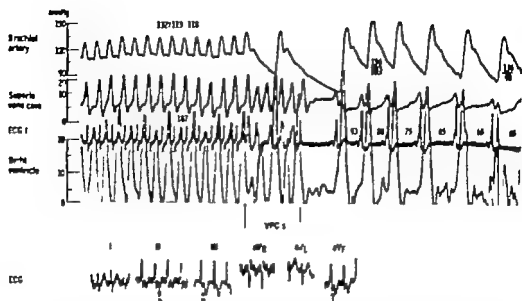


Fig 13 Curves from the brachial artery, superior vena cava, and right atrium during AV nodal tachycardia at 187 per minute, showing the grossly distorted *ca* curve, small arterial pulse pressure, and bilateral (*BA* and *RT*) pulses alternans. (The *ca* limb leads of the ECG are seen at the bottom to indicate the retrograde *I* wave.) After conversion to sinus rhythm (following a group of 5 VPCs) accelerated AV conduction (with short P-R and long QRS) of the Wolff-Parkinson-White type is seen. The initial sinus rate after conversion was 93; this fell to 60 in four beats. The elevated superior vena cavaal mean pressure fell slowly, being 9 mm Hg during tachycardia, 7 mm during the 15th to ninth and 6 mm during the twelfth to eighteenth post-tachycardia beats of sinus rhythm. Four minutes after conversion it was 5 mm Hg. The six brachial artery beats are also seen changing slowly.

as flutter-fibrillation (so called because atrial complexes are irregular in contour and occurrence and the atrial rate is faster than in flutter—occurring between 420 and 450—and slower than the usual fibrillation) atrial systolic waves are found. This suggests that when in the course of atrial fibrillation atrial rates fall into a slower range and are therefore less than the threshold required to initiate disordered atrial myofibrillar contractions and atrial mechanical paralysis, it is possible for the atrial chambers to respond with discrete mechanical systoles. In this instance there is no longer tricuspid regurgitation.

Tricuspid and mitral regurgitation in atrial fibrillation may have still another significant effect. If pressure or indicator dilution curves secured during left and right heart catheterization were to be used as the only criteria to determine the presence of mitral or tricuspid valve insufficiency in a patient being considered for cardiac surgery, errors might result if this

arrhythmia which induces regurgitation in the absence of valve deformity were present. The regurgitant blood may even cause confusion in the interpretation of angiocardiograms by producing a pseudo-filling defect with each ventricular systole and thus erroneously suggest an atrial tumor.

The two physiologic features which distinguish flutter and fibrillation probably have direct bearing upon the incidence of atrial clots and embolic phenomena in the two arrhythmias. Atrial flutter seldom

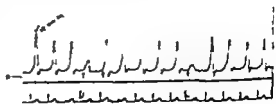


Fig 14 Right atrial pressure curve in AV dissociation with interference and fixed in the rhythm. For discussion see text.

if ever is associated with emboli whereas these may be relatively common complications with fibrillation. The constant and effective emptying of the atria as a consequence of discrete contractions would lessen sludging and clot formation in flutter whereas atrial paralysis plus tri-cuspid and mitral regurgitation with over distention of these atrial chambers in fibrillation would favor clotting.

Despite these differences in pressure characteristics atrial flutter and atrial fibrillation share a common effect upon cardiac output. In both rhythms the resting level of output is decreased. In a group of 9 subjects with atrial flutter the resting cardiac index was subnormal not only in 5 patients in congestive failure (cardiac indices ranged between 1.48 and 2.48 liters) and the 3 with heart disease and no failure (indices ranged between 1.67 and 2.10 liters) but also in the one individual aged 56 with paroxysmal atrial flutter and no heart disease (cardiac index of 2.57 liters).

Atrial fibrillation also produces a low resting cardiac output. In one man without heart disease who had paroxysmal atrial fibrillation and was studied by the authors the resting cardiac index was definitely reduced (2.61 liters a low figure for a 46 year old man) and on exercise the blood flow increased only to the low limit of normal (He had an exercise factor of 1.85 when the normal figure is at least 2.00 and usually considerably greater often

reaching 1.000¹⁷). This arrhythmia in patients with heart disease is widely accepted as depressing blood flow.

When both atrial flutter and fibrillation are converted to sinus rhythm there is a rise in resting cardiac output. In 5 patients converted from flutter the increase in blood flow ranged from 25 to 50 per cent.⁴

Table II presents similar data on 2 patients in whom the basic rhythms changed between sinus and atrial fibrillation. In one case observations were made at rest and during supine leg exercise in sinus rhythm and at a later date when fibrillation had supervened. A drop of 43 per cent in resting cardiac index was present on the second study. On the other hand the abnormal pressures in the pulmonary circulation the limited exercise factor (the normal value is 2.00 c.c. or greater¹⁷) and the small increase in stroke volume are present in both studies i.e. regardless of rhythm. In this man these latter physiologic variables are more likely regulated by the function of the ventricular myocardium per se and are less dependent on rhythm. If however organ flows are correlated with levels of cardiac output there may be real compromises to coronary, cerebral, renal, adrenal, splanchnic and other visceral systems with the onset of atrial fibrillation.

The second patient in Table II was restored not only to a virtually normal level of cardiac output at rest (an index of 2.62 liters in a 71 year old man) after conversion from atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm

Table II Hemodynamic data in 2 patients (during rest and exercise) in whom the basic rhythm changed between sinus and atrial fibrillation

Diagnosis	Rhythm	Pulmonary artery (Systolic/Diastolic/Mean)		Exercise factor	Cardiac index		Stroke volume	
		Rest	Exercise		R	Exercise	Rest	Exercise
HASHD 65 M	NSR	33/12/11	63/31/49	660	2.75	3.58	6	81
Rec fr CHF	A Fib	30/15/17	57/29/39	593	1.57 (-43%)	2.01	48	57
ASHD Var tr CHF 71 M	A Fib NSP	20/7/17 23/7/16	39/18/26 39/11/4	538 1.014	1.98 2.62 (+33%)	2.79 4.70	43 58	50 175

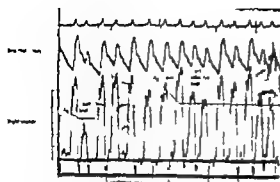


Fig 15 Brachial artery and right ventricular curves in atrial fibrillation. The lines drawn represent lowest and highest pulmonary artery diastolic pressure (P1). For discussion see text.

but also to a normal exercise factor which suggests in this instance that it was the arrhythmia per se which influenced exercise performance in this man and that his heart was much nearer to normal than that of the first patient in Table II.

Another feature of the distortion of dynamics imposed by atrial fibrillation is seen in Fig 15. The variation in pulse pressure (or size) of the right ventricular beats is marked and there are some totally ineffective beats (ventricular systolic pressure less than pulmonary artery diastolic) in which the pulmonary valve does not open so that there is therefore no ventricular emptying and other beats that are only slightly effective. Of the 15 beats depicted in Fig 15 four or five must produce minimal or no ejection into the pulmonary circulation. Left ventricular ejection however occurs with every systole (see brachial artery curve). Hence the stroke volume by implication may be quite variable in this arrhythmia not only from beat to beat but also in one ventricle as compared to the other; this may produce variations in pulmonary and hepatic blood volume and fluctuating pulmonary and abdominal symptoms.

Summary and conclusions

In summary many clinically hidden but very real hemodynamic abnormalities exist in the case of cardiac arrhythmias to account for the bizarre symptoms which patients describe.

Analysis of the intermittent arrhythmias

reveals that tricuspid and probably mitral insufficiency are fairly frequent complications and may have far reaching effects on organ circulations other than the heart and lungs. Furthermore ventricular asynchronism and pulsus alternans may be precipitated by them.

In the common fixed arrhythmias atrial flutter and fibrillation and nodal tachycardia disturbances in cardiac output, stroke volume and A-V valve competence are emphasized as well as the behavior of these variables after resumption of normal sinus rhythm.

REFERENCES

- 1 Richards D W Jr, Courmand A, Motley H, Dreadale D T and Ferrer M I. Relation between electrical and mechanical events of the cardiac cycle in normal and abnormal states. *Trans Assoc of American Physicians* 60:65 1947.
- 2 Coblenz B, Harvey R M, Ferrer M I, Courmand A and Richards D W. The relationship between electrical and mechanical events in the cardiac cycle of man. *Brit Heart J* 11:1 1949.
- 3 Ferrer M I, Harvey R M, Weiner H M, Cathcart R T and Courmand A. Hemodynamic studies in two cases of Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome with paroxysmal A-V nodal tachycardia. *Am J Med* 6:725 1949.
- 4 Harvey R M, Ferrer M I, Richards D W and Courmand A. Cardiovascular performance in atrial flutter. *Circulation* 18:507 1955.
- 5 Ferrer M I, Harvey R M, Courmand A and Richards D W. Cardiovascular studies in pulsus alternans of the systemic and pulmonary circulations. *Circulation* 11:163 1956.
- 6 Little H C. Effect of atrial systole on ventricular pressure and closure of the A-V valves. *Am J Physiol* 166:289 1951.
- 7 Little H C, Hilton J C and Schaefer I D. The first heart sound in normal and ectopic ventricular contractions. Mechanism of closure of the A-V valves. *Circulation* 18:48 1954.
- 8 Grant C, Green D G and Bunnell I L. The valve-closing function of the right atrium: study of pressures and atrial sound in patient with heart block. *Am J Med* 31:375 1961.
- 9 Sarnoff W J, Gilmore J J and Mitchell J H. Influence of trial contraction and relaxation on closure of mitral valve. *Circulation* 11:76 1962.
- 10 Skinner S N, Mitchell J H, Wallace A C and Sarnoff W J. Hemodynamic effects of atrial valve timing. *Am J Physiol* 20:199 1961.
- 11 Brockman S K. Dynamic function of atrial contraction: a regulation of cardiac performance. *Am J Physiol* 199:597 1963.

- 12 Hollander W and Judson W E. The relationship of cardiovascular and renal hemodynamic function to sodium excretion in patients with severe heart disease but without edema. *J Clin Invest* 35:910 1956
- 13 McMichael J and Sharpey-Schier F J. Cardiac output in man by a direct Fick method: effects of posture, venous pressure change, atropine and adrenaline. *Brit Heart J* 6:33 1944
- 14 Lill H G and Bylbow R I S. Influence of heart rate on cardiac output: studies with d-ouin and atropine. *Lancet* 2:1071 1949
- 15 Weisler A M, Leonard J J and Warren J V. Effects of posture and atropine on the cardiac output. *J Clin Invest* 36:1656 1957
- 16 Rubenstein A F. Cardiovascular dynamics. ed 2 Philadelphia 1961 W B Saunders Co pp 439-440
- 17 Harvey R M, Smith W M, Parker J O and Ferrer M I. The response of the abnormal heart to exercise. *Circulation* 26:341 1962

Retrograde conduction and isorhythmic dissociation in heart block

Eric R Gubboy MD FRCP(C)*

Corrado A Mora MD**

Montreal Canada

In complete heart block in sinus rhythm Lead II of the electrocardiogram shows erect P waves dissociated from the QRS complexes. On occasion under the same circumstances Lead II shows both erect and inverted P waves (Fig 1). The erect P waves are again dissociated from the QRS complexes but the inverted P waves follow rather closely some (not all) of the QRS complexes. What is the explanation of these inverted P waves? Wintermiz and Langendorf¹ reported this phenomenon and reviewed the literature. They suggested that the inverted P waves were due to impulses of the idioventricular pacemaker conducted retrograde through the bundle of His. Their hypothesis is persuasive in that it explains all the observed facts. Their concept is strengthened by the demonstration of unidirectional conduction through muscle strips.

Wintermiz and Langendorf¹ postulated that impulses generated in the sinoatrial node (manifest as erect P waves in Lead II) enter the bundle of His and cause a refractory period in this tissue. During the absolute refractory period retrograde transmission cannot occur. During the relative refractory period retrograde transit is permitted with variable delay. After the relative refractory period retrograde trans-

mission is facilitated and transmission time is constant. It follows that both retrograde passage and the time required for this passage are dependent on the interval after the capture of the bundle of His by the preceding sinus impulse (See also legend to Fig 1). Others have accepted the possibility of retrograde conduction but have postulated a phase of supernormal conduction to explain the paradox of retrograde conduction in forward heart block.

This paper reports (1) some factors influencing retrograde conduction that are acceptable with or without a postulate of a supernormal phase and (2) the results of an experiment that was planned to answer the question: Does retrograde conduction depend upon a supernormal phase in the bundle of His? Since this experiment produced additional data on isorhythmic dissociation these data will be reported separately later in this paper.

Case history

D S (J G H 63 1759) a 54 year-old white man was found to be hypertensive in 1960. His blood pressure was 160/105 mm Hg. He was treated with rauwolfia. Subsequently his blood pressure was 140/90 mm Hg.

In 1961 two follow-up electrocardiograms showed left bundle branch block. On Feb 27 1963 he com-

From St. Jean's General Hospital, Montreal and St. Luc's, Canada.

Received for publication, June 4, 1963.

*Assistant Physician, Jewish General Hospital.

**Fellow, Residency in Medicine, Jewish General Hospital. Present address: Rhode Island Hospital, Providence, R.I.

plained of mild dizziness the blood pressure was 120/80 mm Hg the pulse was 36 per minute and the ECG showed complete heart block. (With complete heart block the QRS contour had changed the previous record had shown left bundle branch block.) He was admitted for observation. On March 5 his heart rate dropped unexpectedly to 16 per minute and an Adams Stokes attack resulted. Intravenous isoproterenol hydrochloride (Isuprel) was effective in accelerating the heart rate. When it proved impossible to wear him off the strenuous therapy an electrode catheter was placed in the right ventricle. Before the catheter electrode was inserted we recorded and studied a number of long records as a matter of academic interest. With the catheter in position we were able to alter the stimulus rate as reported below. Later a permanent pacemaker was implanted. Postoperatively the course was downhill and the patient died.

Electrocardiograms

Retrograde conduction

Several long ECG records were studied. Before the pacemaker was inserted all records showed an idioventricular focus controlling the ventricles. There was never any evidence of forward conduction through the bundle of His. Most of the records (not all) showed evidence of retrograde conduction. Reciprocal beating was

not seen. All the records we have analyzed (Tables I and II) did not show either auricular or ventricular extrasystoles. There was never any evidence of an independent nodal pacemaker. (Shortly before the patient died a record taken cut and mounted by the technician did show a few ventricular extrasystoles. One of these ventricular extrasystoles is referred to later in the text.) All records reproduced (Figs 1 to 3) are Lead II of the ECG.

Factors influencing retrograde conduction

Retrograde capture of the auricle is designated *P'*. When the retrograde impulse affects partial capture of the auricle it will share control of the auricle with the impulse generated in the sinoauricular node. A fusion beat in the auricle will result. This is designated *Pf*.

In our material the mechanism described by Winteritz and Langendorf was apparent (see Fig 1). We confirm earlier observations that R P bears an inverse relationship to the preceding P R interval although this relationship is not strictly linear.

Winteritz and Langendorf² predicted

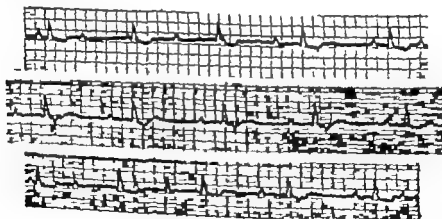


Fig 1. Three separate strips of the ECG are mounted. A dissociation and complete forward block are demonstrated. Inverted P waves follow some of the QRS complexes. The middle strip demonstrates a succession of retrograde P waves until the last beat when the P-R interval has shortened and retrograde conduction is prevented. Note also that retrograde conduction interferes with the sinus rhythm which is restored after the last QRS complex. In the lower strip retrograde conduction is prevented after the first and last QRS complexes because of the proximity of the preceding P wave. Retrograde conduction is prevented after the second QRS because a sinus P wave is buried in the QRS, as is evident from the rhythm of the sinus node. This interpretation is supported by the fact that this second QRS is taller than all the others recorded. It is this buried P wave that renders the bundle of His refractory. Attention is also drawn to the fusion P wave in the upper strip. In the upper strip reference is made to the third QRS which is closely followed by a sinus P wave. This sinus P wave with very short R-P interval prevents retrograde conduction.

lead to continuing retrograde conduction and suppression of the node.

In order to avoid undue acceleration of the ventricles we planned the study with the patient under sedated sleep during which we expected the sinus node to be subject to a natural slowing of rate. A long record was taken as a base line. Small changes in the rate of the electrical pace maker were then induced and serial record were taken.

Results of planned study. The results will be analyzed further later in this paper. Here a brief note will be recorded. Fig. 3 (Section D) shows that continuing retrograde capture of the auricle (P) and suppression of the sinus node were achieved at a stimulus rate of 8. Figs. 2 and 3 and Table II also show that continuing retrograde conduction with long series of fusion P waves (PI) was achieved at stimulus rates of 6.5, 6.7, 6.8 and 7.

Electrocardiograms Isorhythmic dissociation

Under certain circumstances if two separate strips of heart muscle are placed in contact with one another then both strips of muscle will beat synchronously. Segar² has shown that each strip of muscle continues under the control of its own pacemaker. Thus each pacemaker maintains autonomous control but the two pacemakers synchronize. This phenomenon is conveniently and appropriately labeled *isorhythmic dissociation*. This concept is proving to be useful in clinical electrocardiography in the interpretation of certain arrhythmias. (Under these circumstances an occasional slight asynchronism is isorhythmic dissociation will indicate that neither pacemaker has been suppressed by the other.)

Results of planned study. The results are shown in Fig. 2 to 4 and are summarized

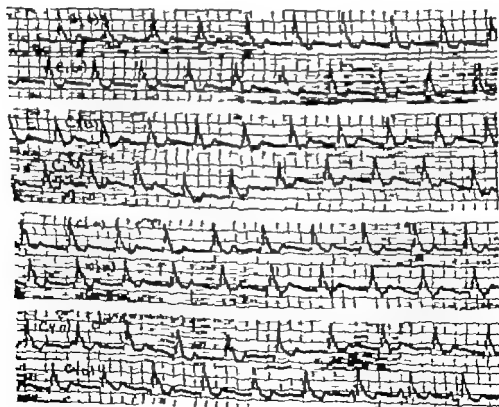


Fig. 2. Section C. Sinus rate 65/min. Isorhythmic dissociation. Section C. Stimulus rate 6.8/min. 1.1 sec. as through on 3.1 sec. C. Stimulus rate 6/min. Sinus node 1.2 sec. Section C. Stimulus rate 6/min. Sinus node 1.2 sec.

in Table II. The entire material is reproduced and it is reproduced in the proper chronological sequence. This is essential because the change (slower or faster) in the rate of the stimulus pacemaker is regarded as cause and the resultant change in rate of the sinus node is regarded as effect. The labels C_1 to C_3 and D_1 to D_4 have been used to designate the sections recorded. Each of the sections in Figs. 2 and 3 is a reproduction of 18 seconds of continuous recording.

Discussion

Mechanism of retrograde conduction in heart block. The paper of Winternitz and Langendorf¹ discusses the mechanism proposed to explain the paradox of retrograde conduction in heart block. According to these authors the impulse of the sinus P wave enters the bundle of His and renders it refractory. During the absolute refractory period retrograde conduction is not possible. During the relative refractory period retrograde conduction is delayed with variable prolongation of P-R. An alternative theory is that the impulse of the sinus P wave enters the bundle of His creates in this bundle a supernormal phase which permits retrograde conduction. In one case the sinus P wave hinders retrograde conduction which will not

occur unless the hindering influence is sufficiently remote in time. In the other case the sinus P wave promotes for a fleeting moment that retrograde conduction which would otherwise be impossible.

We are able to resolve this conflict of hypothesis in three different ways.

1. Suppose a ventricular extrasystole were strategically placed soon after retrograde capture has occurred. Under these circumstances the sinus P wave is suppressed for a few moments only. According to the theory of Winternitz and Langendorf a second retrograde conduction would be expected. We have seen a single instance of this sort in the case now being reported. Scherf and Schott² have published a similar record (see their Figure 92) although they have not commented on its significance.

2. A more prolonged suppression of the sinus node would render a more decisive judgment in this context. This is exactly what was done in our planned study (Section D_3). Continuous retrograde conduction with a constant R-P was predicted and achieved. (Both the absolute and relative refractory periods previously postulated have now been abolished.)

3. Our planned study has yielded an unexpected bonus in the entirely astonishing series of fusion P waves seen in our material. Here the argument is equally

Table II

Section recorded	Rate of stimulus per minute	Total length of record in seconds	Events observed
C_1	68	104	Synchronous dissociation (Occasional I wave activity seen before stimulus or on downstroke of QRS)
C	78	35	Fusion I waves throughout
C	66	51	At first sinus node slows below rate of stimulus. Later it speeds up to escape control.
C	62	84	At first sinus node slows below rate of stimulus. Later it speeds up to escape control.
C_2	38	46	Sinus pacemaker is always faster than stimulus.
D_1	64	40	No retrograde conduction. Sinus node under control of pacemaker (See Fig. 4).
D_2	71	36	Retrograde capture of auricle is followed by a succession of fusion P waves.
D	83	21	Continuous retrograde capture of the auricle.
D_3	67	26	Fusion P waves throughout.
D_4	63	25	At first sinus node slows below rate of stimulus. Later many fusion I waves are seen.
D_4	60	28	Sinus pacemaker is always faster than stimulus.

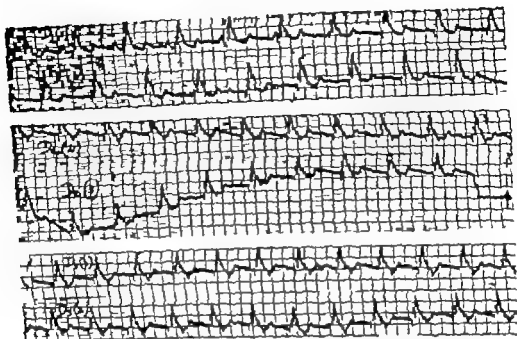


Fig. 3. Section D: Stimulus rate 64/min. No retrograde conduction. Section D: Stimulus rate 1/min. P followed by P as sinus node accelerates. Section D: Stimulus rate 85/min. I throughout and R P coexistent. Sinus node is suppressed. Note contrast between I and IV.

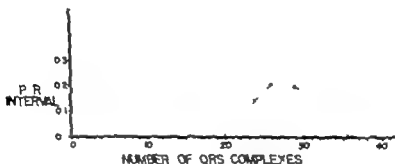


Fig. 4. Graph showing the relationship of the sinus induced P waves to the stimulus induced QRS complexes recorded in Section D. P-R interval zero means that the P wave is buried in the QRS complex. The P-R interval is never long enough to permit retrograde conduction. The graph shows a variation of the phenomenon of acrochage reported by Segers. (The term acrochage implies temporary linkage of the rates of the two cardiac pacemakers.) Section D of Fig. 3 represents the first 18 seconds of this graph.

compelling. The sinus P wave has not been suppressed but its entry to the bundle of His is prevented by interference in the junction. Once again, continuous retrograde conduction is permitted.

Effect of rate of stimulus pacemaker on rate of sinus node. The work here reported offers evidence in the human heart of the range of phenomena observed by Segers in the frog heart. When the rates of the

two pacemakers are close enough isorhythmic dissociation is apparent (records C₁ and C₂). Record D appears to be a variant of the phenomenon of acrochage (Fig. 4). Note also the fusion beats discussed later. But even at closely related rates the influence or control may be temporarily lost (records C₃ and C₄). During isorhythmic dissociation the independent action of two pacemakers is made apparent by oc-

curational lack of synchronization (record C.) When the rates of the two pacemakers are sufficiently far apart each is likely to go its own way (records C₃ and D₃).

It is already suggested that the rate of the sinus node was influenced by the rate of the stimulus. In addition on three separate occasions a slowing of the stimulus—from 68 to 66 from 66 to 62 and from 67 to 65—was followed by a temporary slowing of the sinus node below the new stimulus rate a curious overshoot effect. Yet when the rate was speeded up from 64 to 71 temporary retrograde conduction was followed by a series of fusion beats.

At rates of 65, 67, 68 and 71 an entirely astonishing series of fusion P waves are seen. The fusion P wave is an exquisitely sensitive index of the linking of both pacemakers in relation to one another. In the zone under consideration a constant difference in rate of the two pacemakers of one beat per minute would not permit more than three fusion beats in succession and then a changing contour of fusion would be apparent. We are led to the conclusion that the sinus node is subject to rigid control at these varying rates. Both pacemakers beat at the same rate and both maintain a meticulously unchanging out of step relationship.

Finally, in records C₃ and D₃ 32 P-P intervals could be measured accurately. The auricular rate in these records apparently freed from the control of the slower stimulus pacemaker ranged from 60 to 67 per minute. Yet both before record C₃ and after its long series of fusion P waves occurred at stimulus rates of 68 and 71 per minute respectively (records C and D). If a spontaneous sinus arrhythmia were responsible for some of the over-

shoots and supposed links of atrial and ventricular rhythm referred to above then clearly this sinus arrhythmia must have been suppressed during the many long series of fusion beats recorded.

Summary

In a case of heart block with retrograde conduction a catheter electrode was introduced to pace the ventricles. Under these circumstances a planned study was undertaken. The results indicate (1) Alterations in rate of the stimulus pacemaker in a narrow range around the natural rate of the sinoauricular node influence the rate of the latter to follow the induced changes in the artificial stimulus. (2) Continuing retrograde conduction to the auricle can occur when the sinus node is suppressed by raising the rate of the stimulus pacemaker. (3) Continuing retrograde conduction to the auricle can occur with long series of fusion P waves in the auricle. It is concluded that retrograde conduction to the auricle is not dependent on a supernormal phase phenomenon.

REFERENCES

1. Wintermitz M and Langendorf H: auriculoventricular block with ventriculoauricular response. *AM HEART J* 27:301 1944
2. Ashman R and Haftkesbrung R: Unidirectional block in heart muscle. *Am J Physiol* 91:65 1979. Quoted by Scherf and Schott
3. Segers M: Les phenomenes de synchronisation au niveau du coeur. *Arch int physiol* 54:87 1946
4. Scherf D and Schott A: Extrasystoles and allied arrhythmias. Toronto 1953. Heinemann Medical Books Ltd. p 134
5. Marriott H J L: Atrioventricular synchronization and accretage. *Circulation* 14:38 1956
6. Nussberg M, Nico F and Alfieri S: Conduzione retrograda in corso di blocco atrio-ventricolare completo. Osservazioni e considerazioni su due casi. *Coron Circ* 46:83 1962

Electrocardiographic manifestations of ventricular hypertrophy, a computer study of ECG-anatomic correlations in 319 cases

William A. Carter M.D.*
E. Harvey Estes Jr. M.D.**
Durham N.C.

Although many criteria have been proposed for the electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) all fall short of the ideal of a high degree of sensitivity plus a high degree of specificity (a low incidence of false positives).

These criteria have arisen from widely variable case material. Some are based on case material selected by clinical techniques and some on cases in which LVH was proved at autopsy. Most criteria have been selected empirically although good retrospective reasons for the occurrence of these factors in LVH can be offered. The application of such criteria to large groups of cases studied at autopsy has been presented in several excellent reviews over the past few years¹⁻³ with comparisons of their relative sensitivity and specificity.

In view of the accepted limitations of established criteria and the continued need for more accurate criteria we have elected to start anew by re-examining the empirical relationship between heart weight, left and right ventricular thickness and various

electrocardiographic measurements with the hope that these studies might provide new insight into these relationships and a more objective basis for new criteria for the diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. This approach has been greatly aided by the recording of the data on punch cards and subsequent statistical analysis by means of an IBM 7072 computer.

Material and methods

No attempt was made to select a particular group of cases. Serial autopsies were surveyed and all cases were included in which the following criteria were met: (1) satisfactory electrocardiograms had been recorded within a year prior to death; (2) adequate autopsy observations of heart weight and size had been made; (3) no significant pericardial fluid or cardiac displacement (by tumor masses, etc.) was present; and (4) no bundle branch block or other significant conduction disturbances producing QRS prolongation beyond 0.12 second were present. The latter exclusion was thought to be necessary in the present

From the Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina. *Medical Director, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina. **Chief of Cardiology, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina. This study was supported in part by the Research Grant H-0007 and Training Grant HHS-51006 from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare. Received for publication November 8, 1968.
J. Med. and Surg. Res. Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina. Address: Box M2914, Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, North Carolina 27706.

study in view of the confusion independent of heart weight introduced by these conduction abnormalities. All subjects were adult males since the autopsy material was from a Veterans Administration hospital.

Three hundred and nineteen (319) cases were selected by the above mentioned method. From this group the electrocardiograms were coded and analyzed without reference to the anatomic findings. The following observations were recorded: largest R or S in limb leads, largest S (or Q) in right precordial leads, largest R in left precordial leads, the left ventricular activation time (the time from onset of QRS to the peak of R) in V_1 or V_6 , the electrical axis of QRS in the frontal plane, the location of the QRS transition in the precordial leads, the QRS duration, and the presence and type of ST segment deviation.

After completion of the ECG analysis certain clinical data (age, weight, height, history of digitalization and congestive failure) and pertinent autopsy data (heart weight, LV thickness, RV thickness, the projector's impression of ventricular enlargement, etc.) were recorded from the autopsy protocol.

All data were transferred to punch cards for subsequent analysis with the aid of an IBM 7072 computer.

Results

As a first approach to the study of significant relationships between heart weight and other measurements, cross correlations were done with the linear variables as shown in the following section. Relationships between heart weight and nonlinear variables were evaluated by other techniques as shown in a later section. In order to evaluate the deviation of the heart weight from the normal heart weight for a subject, the difference between the observed heart weight and the ideal heart weight calculated from the formula proposed by Zeck, was correlated in the same manner and included in the subsequent discussion.

A. Linear variables

TOTAL HEART WEIGHT. Heart weight was found to be significantly correlated with other cardiac measurement, such as left ventricular thickness and right ventricular thickness (Table I). Heart weight was

also significantly correlated with the patient's body weight (Table II). With respect to electrocardiographic measurements (Table III) heart weight was significantly correlated with the R wave amplitude in the limb leads, the S wave amplitude in the precordial leads, the R wave amplitude in the precordial leads, the ventricular activation time, the QRS duration, and the transition zone in the precordial leads. Thus it is seen that total heart weight is correlated with all the electrocardiographic parameters listed. With respect to the degree of correlation, the best correlation was seen with S wave amplitude in the precordial leads and with ventricular activation time.

Deviation from normal heart weight correlates with the same variables and to approximately the same degree as the total heart weight.

It was reasoned that certain electrocardiographic parameters might be altered from normal only by the presence of severe grades of hypertrophy, and therefore correlation would exist between heart weight and these parameters only in the hypertrophied hearts. On the other hand, other parameters might correlate with heart weight throughout the span of heart weights. In order to study this possibility, the total group was subdivided into two smaller groups according to heart size (Table IV). There were 194 hearts which could be classified as hypertrophied according to the Zeck criteria (Zeck positive). In this group it was found that there was no longer a significant correlation between heart weight and R wave amplitude in the limb leads. The correlation with QRS amplitude in the precordial lead was below the 1 per cent level of significance. On the other hand, highly significant correlations between heart weight and ventricular activation time, QRS duration, and transition zone were present. When deviation from normal heart weight rather than heart weight per se was considered, the correlations with ventricular activation time, QRS duration, and transition zone were improved and a highly significant correlation with S wave depth in the precordial leads was again seen.

There were 125 hearts which fell within the normal weight range according to

Table I Total group Correlation of heart weight with other heart measurements

	L V thickness	R V thickness
Heart weight ($N = 286$)	< .001	< .001
Deviation from normal heart weight ($N = 273$)	< .001	< .001

N = N value of observed ρ in the d column; t tables the significance level of ρ related rather than of d ; r = correlation coefficient of the two variables. N values are given by t values in the d column.

Table II Total group Correlation of heart weight with age and body size

	Age	Body height	Body weight
Heart weight ($N = 317$)	$N = 5$	$N = 5$	< .01
Deviation from normal heart weight ($N = 307$)	$N = 5$	$N = 5$	< .01

Correlation calculated body height and weight (deviation from normal heart weight)

Table III Total group Correlation of heart weight with ECG measurements

	R wave amplitude in L L	S wave amplitude in R P L	R wave amplitude in L P L	Ventricular activation time	QRS duration	Time interval
Heart weight ($N = 319$)	< .01	< .001	< .001	< .001	< .001	< .001
Deviation from normal heart weight ($N = 304$)	< .01	< .001	< .001	< .001	< .001	< .001

L L, Lead I; R P L, Right precordial lead; L P L, Left precordial leads

Zeek criteria. In this group none of the electrocardiographic variables showed any significant correlation with heart weight. Thus it might be concluded that the correlation between heart weight and the electrocardiographic parameters is one which appears only with hypertrophy and is not a linear correlation over the entire range of heart weights.

There are other incidental correlations which were unexpected and therefore worthy of emphasis (Table V). In the total group age was negatively correlated with QRS amplitude. As might be expected this correlation was not seen in the hypertrophied group since large hearts occur at all ages but in the nonhypertrophied group a significant negative correlation with QRS amplitude is seen in spite of a

positive correlation between age and heart weight. Thus some factor associated with increasing age is seen to decrease the apparent QRS amplitude in spite of an increasing heart weight.

LEFT AND RIGHT VENTRICULAR THICKNESS
It was expected that left ventricular thickness and total heart weight would correlate with the same ECG parameters and to approximately the same degree. However there were some striking deviations from this expected pattern plus certain other unexpected differences in cross correlations between left and right ventricular thickness and certain ECG parameters (Table VI).

In the total group left ventricular thickness correlates significantly with all QRS amplitude parameters with ventricular

activation time and with the position of the transition zone. Right ventricular thickness is found to be more highly correlated with ventricular activation time than is left ventricular thickness (correlation coefficient is higher although both are at 1 per cent significance level). In the hypertrophied group right ventricular thickness shows a borderline (5 per cent) level of positive correlation with ventricular activation time. In the nonhypertrophied group there was a borderline negative correlation between left ventricular thickness and ventricular activation time.

It was postulated that congestive failure might produce an increased right ventricular thickness as has been reported by Jones² and at the same time prolong the ventricular activation time thus establishing the observed correlation. For this reason the group of hearts which met the Zeek criteria for hypertrophy were further separated into two groups: (1) a group in which failure had not been present during the patient's lifetime and (2) a group in which failure had been clearly noted during the patient's lifetime. Those in which this determination could not be made were not included. These two groups were approximately the same size: 48 and 47 subjects respectively. It was found (Table VII) that in the group without congestive failure there was no significant correlation between heart weight and ventricular activation time. On the other hand in the group which had experienced congestive failure during life there was an extremely high correlation. In this group there was also a very high correlation between ventricular activation time and right ventricular thickness. Thus the hypothesis that the presence of congestive failure increases right ventricular thickness and at the same time increases the duration of the ventricular activation time seems to be confirmed. Whether this is a cause and effect relationship (i.e. increased right ventricular thickness causes increased ventricular activation time) is not established by these data.

B. Nonlinear variables. The presence of left axis deviation and the presence of ST segment shift were considered to be nonlinear variables (evaluated as present-

not present or positive negative). The relationship between these variables and heart weight was evaluated by means of the Holmogorov-Smirnov two sample test⁶ and the results are presented as converted chi-square values with significance levels in Tables VIII-X.

ST SEGMENT DEVIATION. There is considerable variation in the interpretation of a significant ST segment shift from one person to another. In order to evaluate various degrees of sensitivity in interpretation a positive ST segment shift was defined in two ways and each was evaluated separately. First the presence of any ST segment depression exceeding 0.5 mm in the limb leads or in the left precordial leads was considered to be positive regardless of configuration, slope or position of the J point. This is identified in the tables and discussion as typical + atypical ST segment shift. Next the presence of typical left ventricular strain type ST segment depression with an ST segment sloping away from a less deviated J point into an inverted T wave and exceeding 0.5 mm in the limb leads or in the left precordial leads was considered to be positive. This is identified in the tables and discussion as typical ST segment shift.

As can be seen in Tables VIII and IX a significant relationship was seen when both definitions of a positive ST segment shift were used. The presence of typical + atypical ST segment shift showed a higher chi-square value but both were highly significant.

The role of digitalis administration must be considered in the above mentioned relationship. The administration of digitalis would be expected to be more frequent in patients with large hearts and might therefore account for the significant relationship. For this reason those patients in whom there was no history of digitalis administration prior to death were considered separately from those with such a history (Tables X and XI). There were 230 patients with no history of digitalis administration. In this group there was a highly significant relationship between heart weight and the presence of typical + atypical ST segment shift. There was also a highly significant relationship be-

Table IV Subgroups Correlation of heart weight with ECG measurements in hypertrophied (Zeek positive) and nonhypertrophied (Zeek negative) hearts

	R wave amplitude in LL	S wave amplitude in RPL	R wave amplitude in LPL	Ventricular activation time	QRS duration	Transition zone
Zeek positive						
Heart weight ($N = 194$)	$\backslash S$	< 0.5	$\backslash S$	< 0.01	< 0.1	< 0.1
Deviation from normal heart weight ($N = 184$)	$\backslash S$	< 0.1	$\backslash S$	< 0.01	< 0.1	< 0.1
Zeek negative						
Heart weight ($N = 125$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$
Deviation from normal heart weight ($N = 120$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$

Table V Total group and subgroups Correlation of age with QRS-amplitude parameters and heart weight

	R wave amplitude in LL	S wave amplitude in RPL	R wave amplitude in LPL	Heart weight
Age total group ($N = 317$)	$< 0.1 (-)$	$< 0.1 (-)$	$< 0.3 (-)$	$\backslash S$
Age Zeek positive ($N = 193$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$
Age Zeek negative ($N = 124$)	$< 0.1 (-)$	$< 0.1 (-)$	$\backslash S$	< 0.1

Table VI Total group and subgroups Correlation of left and right ventricular thickness with ECG parameters in total group hypertrophied (Zeek positive) and nonhypertrophied (Zeek negative) subgroups

	R wave amplitude in LL	S wave amplitude in RPL	R wave amplitude in LPL	Ventricular activation time	QRS duration	Transition zone
Total Group						
LV thickness ($N = 286$)	< 0.1	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.1	$\backslash S$	< 0.01
RV thickness ($N = 277$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	< 0.1	$\backslash S$	< 0.01
Zeek positive						
LV thickness ($N = 173$)	< 0.3	< 0.1	< 0.1	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	< 0.01
RV thickness ($N = 167$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	< 0.3	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$
Zeek negative						
LV thickness ($N = 113$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$< 0.3 (-)$	\backslash	$\backslash S$
RV thickness ($N = 110$)	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	$\backslash S$	\backslash	\backslash	\backslash

tween heart weight and the presence of typical ST segment shift. Again the chi square value was higher with typical + atypical ST segment shift.

There were 89 patients in whom there

was a history of digitalis administration. In 18 of this group there was no ST segment deviation. In 49 the ST segment deviation was considered to be typical and in another 31 the ST segment devi-

Table VII. Correlation of heart weight, LV thickness and RV thickness with ventricular action time in subjects with and without congestive heart failure

		Ventricular action time
Hypertrophy, no failure (N = 48)		
Heart weight		NS
LV thickness		NS
RV thickness		NS
Hypertrophy with failure (N = 47)		
Heart weight		< .001
LV thickness		NS
RV thickness		< .001

Table VIII. Total group. Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and presence of typical + atypical ST segment shift

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)							Total
	-50	0	+50	+100	+200	+300	+400	
S-T segment shift—Absent	43	36	36	27	20	6	6	174
S-T segment shift—Present	15	6	10	13	38	27	36	145
Total	58	42	46	40	58	33	42	319

Converted chi square = 83.1

Significance level = < .001

Table IX. Total group. Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and the presence of typical ST segment shift

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)							Total
	-50	0	+50	+100	+200	+300	+400	
S-T segment shift—Absent	50	41	43	33	41	14	16	174
S-T segment shift—Present	8	1	3	7	17	19	26	81
Total	59	42	46	40	58	33	42	319

Converted chi square = 52.7

Significance level = < .001

tion was atypical. The presence of typical + atypical ST segment deviation did not show a significant relationship with heart weight. The presence of typical ST segment deviation showed a re-

lationship of borderline significance ($p = 0.05$) as is shown in Table XII.

Thus when there is a history of digitalis administration ST segment deviation becomes unreliable as a differentiating

Table X. Patients with no history of digitalis administration. Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and typical + atypical ST segment shift.

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)			Total
	To +50	+51 to +200	Above +200	
S-T shift—Absent	107	43	6	156
S-T shift—Present	21	30	23	74
Total	128	73	29	230

Converted chi square = 39.0

Significance level = < .001

Table XI. Patients with no history of digitalis administration. Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and typical ST segment shift.

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)			Total
	To +50	+51 to +200	Above +200	
S-T shift—Absent	119	63	16	198
S-T shift—Present	9	10	13	32
Total	128	73	29	230

Converted chi square = 16.1

Significance level = < .001

Table XII. Patients with a history of digitalis administration. Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and typical ST segment shift.

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)			Total
	To +50	+51 to +200	Above +200	
S-T shift—Present	3	14	32	49
S-T shift—Absent	15	11	14	40
Total	18	25	46	89

Converted chi square = 8.7

Significance level = < .05

Table XIII Total group Relationship between deviation from normal heart weight and left axis deviation

	Deviation from normal heart weight (grams)			Total
	To +50	+ 51 to +200	Above +200	
LAD (0°)				
Present	29	36	33	98
Absent	117	62	42	221
	(Converted chi square = 15.3 p = < .001)			
LAD (-15°)				
Present	18	29	28	75
Absent	128	69	47	244
	(Converted chi square = 21.9 p = < .001)			
LAD (-30°)				
Present	16	19	25	60
Absent	130	79	50	259
	(Converted chi square = 16.1 p = < .001)			

criterion for the presence of hypertrophy unless typical. Even in this case it is a relatively poor differentiating criterion.

It should be mentioned that although a careful search of the records of each patient was carried out, there is still a possibility that digitalis had been administered prior to hospitalization in some patients in whom no such history was obtained. Since this would be expected to occur more often in those with large hearts, it is possible that this factor might still play a part in the significant relationship between heart size and the presence of ST segment deviation. It seems unlikely that this has played a very large role.

LEFT AXIS DEVIATION. As in the case of ST segment deviation, left axis deviation can be defined in various ways. For this reason, three definitions were established and each was evaluated separately. These are as follows: (a) Frontal plane QRS axis is equal to or more negative than 0°. This is termed LAD (0°) in subsequent tables and discussion. (b) Frontal plane QRS axis is equal to or more negative than -15°. This is termed LAD (-15°). (c) Frontal plane QRS axis is equal to or more negative than -30°. This is termed LAD (-30°). As seen in Table XIII, all three definitions of left axis deviation showed a highly significant relationship with heart weight. LAD (-15°) showed a higher converted chi square value.

Discussion

In this study, we have deliberately made no attempt to select patients with respect to the type of heart disease or to an expected type of hypertrophy (i.e. left or right). Instead, we have selected cases on a serial basis, provided that certain criteria were met. Thus, the present study can be considered to be an exploration of the empirical relationships between electrocardiographic parameters and heart weight irrespective of right or left hypertrophy. Left and right ventricular thickness are also considered and their relationships to the same electrocardiographic parameters are considered. Because of the higher incidence of left ventricular disease in such a series of adult male patients, the data have been more heavily weighted by patients with this type of hypertrophy. This has been useful in one respect, since it has emphasized the frequent occurrence of increased right ventricular thickness in left ventricular disease, particularly when failure has been present during life. On the other hand, it has made it difficult to consider the effect of increased right ventricular thickness independent of increased left ventricular thickness. To further evaluate this problem, a separate selected group of autopsied cases showing increased right ventricular thickness must be selected and studied separately.

The fact that an increasing heart weight

was highly correlated ($p = \text{less than } 0.01$) with an increasing thickness of both the right and left ventricular walls emphasizes the fact that some of our conventional criteria generally derived from groups of patients who are considered to have pure LVH on clinical grounds may not reflect left ventricular thickness alone. These may be related to conduction disturbances which are in turn related to the underlying heart disease. The unexpected high correlation of ventricular activation time with right ventricular thickness is a new point and may throw some light on the varied emphasis placed on this ECG parameter by different observers. In a series in which LVH is defined by left ventricular thickness or left ventricular weight the reliability of this parameter would be judged to be minimal. On the other hand in a series in which LVH is defined on the basis of total cardiac weight or on the basis of purely clinical criteria it might be judged to be highly reliable. In this case it is speculated that the relationship is created by the simultaneous presence of conduction disturbances and increased right ventricular thickness in more severe heart disease (as evidenced by congestive failure).

The lack of a significant association between QRS amplitude and other ECG parameters over the entire range of heart weights also emphasizes this point. If the relationship between heart size and QRS amplitude were a direct one one might expect the relationship to exist over the entire range of heart weights. The observed relationship was one in which a correlation existed only in those hearts above accepted limits of normal weight suggesting that muscle mass is not the parameter to which amplitude is primarily related and that some other factor as associated with heart disease may be more important.

This study has demonstrated a significant correlation between heart weight and QRS amplitude measurements such as R wave amplitude in the limb leads, S wave amplitude in the right precordial leads and R wave amplitude in the left precordial leads. Precordial lead amplitude demonstrated a distinctly higher degree of correlation with heart weight than did

limb lead amplitude. Although both precordial S wave amplitude and R wave amplitude were highly correlated with heart weight S wave amplitude demonstrated a slightly higher degree of correlation.

The negative correlation of age with limb lead and right precordial lead QRS amplitude is of considerable interest especially in view of the fact that age is not correlated with heart weight in the total group and is positively correlated with heart weight in the nonhypertrophied group. This may reflect the effect of progressive emphysema with increasing age. Hiss⁷ has reported a similar observation (gradual diminution of QRS amplitude with increasing age and independent of the effects of QRS axis rotation and body weight). This finding raises the additional question whether angle amplitude criteria for a diagnosis of hypertrophy should be applied to all adult age groups.

A significant correlation was also seen between heart weight and QRS duration, the position of the QRS transition zone in the precordial leads, the presence of S-T segment shift and the presence of left axis deviation. The electrocardiographic effects of the administration of digitalis considerably limit the usefulness of S-T segment shift as a parameter for the diagnosis of ventricular hypertrophy but it is interesting to note that the presence of typical S-T segment shift still has some usefulness in this situation.

Although these observations in their present form are not of particular value in the electrocardiographic quantitation of the degree of hypertrophy in a given heart they provide a basis for evaluating current criteria and for constructing new ones with an aim toward improved specificity. New criteria based on these observations have been devised and are being tested on an independent group of hearts and electrocardiograms.

Summary

Significant correlations were found between heart weight and QRS amplitude measurements. The most significant were S wave depth in the right precordial leads and R wave height in the left precordial leads. These correlations were not seen

throughout the range of heart weights but only when the heart weight was above normal. Heart weight was also correlated with QRS duration, the position of the QRS transition zone in the precordial leads, the presence of ST segment shifts, and the presence of left axis deviation. The administration of digitalis considerably limits the usefulness of ST segment shift as a parameter which differentiates normal from large heart weights. Left ventricular activation time was found to be correlated with heart weight but was more closely related to right heart thickness than left heart thickness.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the invaluable advice and assistance of Mrs. Judith Gabor in the preparation of the statistical data, and the assistance of Mr. Cameron MacCaughy in obtaining the electrocardiographic measurements.

REFERENCES

1. Allenby B J and Mori H. Evaluation of electrocardiographic diagnosis of ventricular hypertrophy based on autopsy comparison. *Circulation* 21: 401 1960.
2. Scott R C, Stewart V J, Simon D L and McGuire J. Left ventricular hypertrophy: a study of the accuracy of current electrocardiographic criteria when compared with autopsy findings in 100 cases. *Circulation* 11: 89 1955.
3. Selzer A, Ebner C L, Packard P, Stone A O and Quinn J E. Reliability of electrocardiographic diagnosis of left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 17: 255 1958.
4. Zeck P M. Heart weight. I. The weight of the normal heart. *Arch Path* 34: 820 1942.
5. Jones R S. The weight of the heart and its chambers in hypertensive cardiovascular disease with and without failure. *Circulation* 7: 357 1953.
6. Siegel S. *Nonparametric Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co., pp 127-136.
7. Him P C, Lamb L L and Allen M F. Electrocardiographic findings in 6737 asymptomatic subjects. V. Normal values. *Am J Cardiol* 6: 200 1960.
8. Fisher P A and Yates F. *Statistical tables for biological, agricultural and medical research*, ed 3. New York, 1949. Hafner Publishing Co.

1. Allenby B J and Mori H. Evaluation of electrocardiographic diagnosis of ventricular

Comparative study of electrocardiograms of healthy premature and full-term infants of similar weight

S Zoe Walsh MD
Stockholm, Sweden

In a follow up study of premature infants during their first year of life surprisingly few differences were found between infants who weighed 1 500 grams or less at birth and those who weighed 1 500 grams or more.¹ Even differences between premature and full term infants of the same age seemed to be confined primarily to the immediate neonatal period. However comparison was based on reported values for full term infants which may be open to some criticism. There appeared to be good evidence that electrocardiographic maturation took place since intervals increased in duration and amplitudes of the Q R S and T waves became much larger with age. This was in accord with the findings of Ziegler, but how many of those infants were serially examined is not clear. This study was undertaken to obtain further proof of such maturation by comparing tracings of 37 healthy premature and 68 healthy full term infants of similar weight.

Method

Premature infants ranged in age from 21 days to 3 months with a mean of 69 days. Only 2 infants weighed more than 2 000 grams at birth since the course and

the mortality rate of infants in this weight group closely resemble those of mature infants. To minimize changes associated with extrauterine adaptation all term infants were 3 or 6 days old (mean 136 hours). A further subdivision based on weight was made because of the disparity in age of the premature infants: those who weighed 3 350 grams or less (A) were compared to those who weighed 3 355 grams or more (B). There were 17 premature and 38 full term infants in Group A and 20 premature and 30 full term infants in Group B.

Recordings on premature infants were taken at a paper speed of 75 mm per second on a 2-channel photographic recorder whereas those on full term infants were taken at 100 mm per second with a 4-channel jet writer on which linearity was periodically checked. All electrocardiograms were taken by the author at full standardization (1 mV = 1 cm) and great care was exercised in the selection of electrode positions and in the application and removal of paste. Readings were made with a magnifying lens according to the recommendations of the Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. No sedation was given to any of the infants.

From the Department of Pediatrics, Karolinska Hospital and the Women's Research Laboratory, Karolinska Hospital, Stockholm, Sweden.

This study was carried out as the senior author's Advanced Research Fellowship of the American Heart Association and was supported by grants from the Swedish Public Health Service and the Department of Cardiology, Karolinska Hospital.

Received for publication Nov. 18, 1963.

and 0.115 sec or more occurred in 19.5 and 14 per cent respectively of full term infants and in 54 per cent each of premature infants.

Full term infants of lighter weight appeared to have shorter intervals i.e. 0.09 sec or less. Seventeen (44.7 per cent) full term infants in Group A were in this range as compared to 2 (11.8 per cent) premature infants in Group A ($p < 0.05$).

QRS DURATION The normal range of this interval in infancy appears to be very narrow if subjects with conduction disturbances such as bundle branch block or Wolff Parkinson White syndrome are excluded. In premature infants the interval ranged from 0.04 to 0.055 sec with a mean of 0.047 sec and in full term infants from 0.04 to 0.06 sec with a mean of 0.052 sec. Full term infants had a higher percentage of longer intervals and premature infants of shorter intervals. That is 10 premature infants (51.3 per cent) had an interval of 0.045 sec or less as compared to 12 full term infants (17.6 per cent) whereas no premature infant had a value of 0.06 sec and 14 full term infants did have (20.6 per cent) ($p < 0.005$).

Q R TIME

Lead V_1 (onset of intrascapular deflection). Although the range was similar for both premature (0.005–0.035 sec mean 0.015 sec) and full term infants (0.01–0.035 sec mean 0.020 sec) premature babies again tended to have shorter and full term babies longer intervals. A Q R time of 0.015 sec Σ and 0.02 sec Σ was present in 83.3 and 16.7 per cent of premature infants and in 27.9 and 72.1 per cent of full term infants ($p < 0.005$). Of the 4 premature infants with a Q R time of 0.025 sec or more one had the slowest heart rate in the group and another was the only infant without an S wave in this lead. None had any specific measured electrocardiographic or other deviation in common.

Q T INTERVAL

Lead II. As in the case of the QRS and Q R time premature infants had shorter and full term infants had longer Q T intervals. Although the range and means were similar for premature infants in both groups (A 0.195–0.28–0.241 sec B 0.22–0.28–0.245 sec) the distribution of values

differed somewhat. One quarter of the infants in Group A as compared to more than one half of the infants in Group B had an interval of 0.25 sec or more. Of the 2 premature infants in Group A with a value of 0.28 sec one had the slowest heart rate (136 beats per minute). Similarly the infant with the shortest interval had the fastest heart rate (200 beats per minute). However this known inverse correlation between length of the Q T interval and heart rate does not account for the discrepancy between the groups since the range and mean heart rates for all infants were similar.

On comparison of the length of this interval in premature and full term infants respective range and means were 0.195 to 0.28–0.245 sec and 0.22 to 0.31

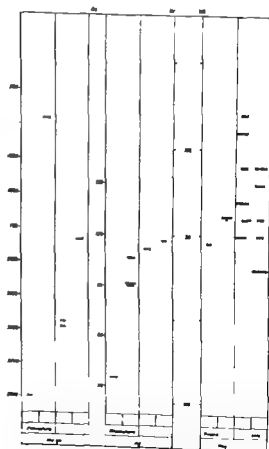


Fig. 1 Age, weight, and heart rate in premature and full term infants. Premature infants in Group A are younger than those in Group B. Values for weight and heart rate are similar for all.

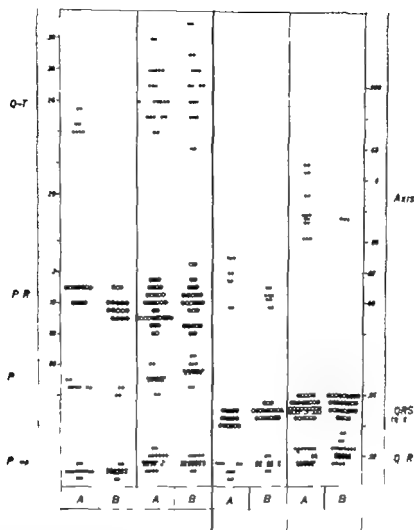


Fig. 2 Distribution of cases according to duration of interval I as amplitude and QRS axis. Older infants (premature) have shorter Q-R, QRS and Q-T intervals, lower amplitude P waves and almost all have an axis of 90 degrees or less.

0.268 sec. Values of 0.24 sec. Σ and of 0.27 sec. Σ were present in 18 (48.6 per cent) and 5 (13.5 per cent) of the premature infants and in 7 (10.3 per cent) and 39 (57.3 per cent) of the full term infants. None of the premature infants had an interval of 0.285 sec. Σ whereas 10 full term infants did have (14.7 per cent) ($p < 0.005$).

Axis. Eleven (67 per cent) premature infants in Group A had an axis of 75 degrees Σ as compared with 4 (20 per cent) in Group B. When both groups were combined practically all premature infants had an axis of 90 degrees Σ . Of 7 infants (19.4 per cent) exceeding this value only

one had an axis of more than 120 degrees. This infant was 3 months old at the time of recording and had no apparent electrocardiographic or other change apart from a transient wandering pacemaker in two leads. On the other hand all full term infants had an axis of 90 degrees Σ and 42 (61.7 per cent) had an axis of 120 degrees Σ ($p < 0.005$).

LEAD II WAVE AMPLITUDE

Lead II. The weight groups were combined since no differences were noted. Lead II wave amplitude varied from 0.5 to 2.5 mm (0.25 mV) with a mean of 1.15 mm (115 mV) in premature infants and from slight to 3.0 mm (30 mV) with a

mean of 1.47 mm (147 mV) in full term infants. Lower values predominated in premature infants and higher values in full term infants—1 mm \pm 2s premature (67.5 per cent) 10 full term (28 per cent) 1.5 mm \pm 12s premature (32.5 per cent) 49 full term (72 per cent) (Table I Fig 2) ($p < 0.005$)

Ventricular deflections

PRECORDIALS—LEAD V₁ The weight groups were combined for analysis since the distribution was similar. A Q wave was present in no premature infant but in one

full term infant in Group A (0.05 mV). R waves of lower amplitude occurred in more premature than in full term infants. The range and means for premature infants were 3.5 to 22.5 mm 11.05 mm as compared to 7 to 29.0 mm 18.30 mm for full term infants. Values of 10 mm \pm (1.0 mV) and 16 mm \pm (1.6 mV) were present in 21 (38.3 per cent) and 6 (16 per cent) premature infants as compared to 3 (4.4 per cent) and 46 (67.6 per cent) full term infants ($p < 0.005$). Only 1 premature infant had an R wave of 21 mm \pm (2.1

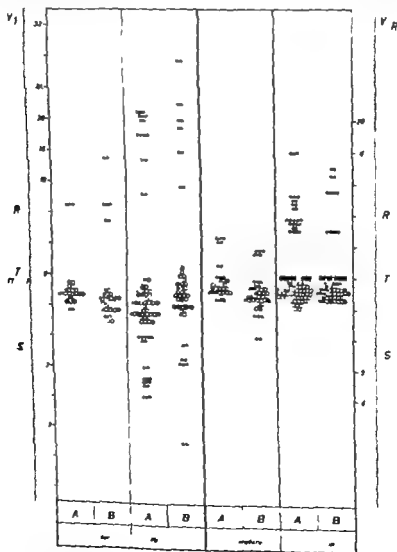


Fig 3 Amplitudes of R, S and T waves in Lead V₁ and V₄. Older infants (premature) have lower amplitude R and higher amplitude S waves in Lead V₁ because they have lower amplitude R and S waves in Lead V₄.

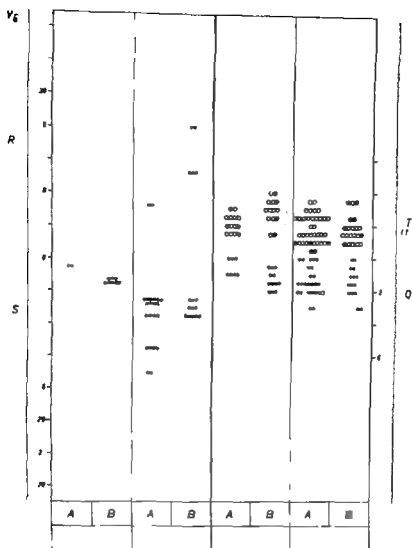


Fig. 4 Amplitudes of Q, R, S and T waves in Lead V₁. Older infant (premature) have higher amplitude R and T waves and lower amplitude S waves.

mV) as compared to 21 full term infants (30.8 per cent). Similarly, S waves of lower amplitude were observed in premature infants. Values of 5 mm \pm and 11 mm \pm were present in 18 (51.4 per cent) and 7 (20 per cent) premature infants as compared to 11 (13.2 per cent) and 36 (52.9 per cent) full term infants ($p < .0005$). These values ranged from 0 to 24.0 mm (mean 6.72 mm) in premature infants and from 0.5 to 26.5 mm (mean 11.37 mm) in full term infants.

LEAD V₁. A Q wave was present in 2 premature infants in Group A (0.5 to 2.0 mm), 3 full term infants in Group A and 2 in Group B (slight to 1.0 mm). As in the case of Lead V₁, R waves of lower

amplitude were present in premature infants. Amplitudes of 5.0 mm \pm (0.5 mV) and 5.5 mm \pm were present in 24 (66.6 per cent) and 12 premature infants of which only 1 was 10.5 mm \pm (2.78 per cent) as compared to 2 (2.9 per cent) and 66 full term infants of which 29 were more than 10.5 mm (42.6 per cent) ($p < .0005$). The single high value among premature infants was present in a 107-day old female infant in Group B who also had the highest R wave in Lead V₁, second highest in Lead V₂, third lowest R and lowest T waves in Lead V₁ and the deepest S wave in Leads V₁ and V₂. On the other hand, a greater number of S waves of higher amplitude were present in premature

of 10.5 mm Σ and 11.0 mm Σ respectively ($p < .01$). Mean values also reflected this trend: 13.76 mm in premature and 9.48 mm in full term infants. On the other hand S waves of lower amplitude were found in premature infants with mean and maximum values of 3.32 and 9.5 mm in premature and 8.34 and 29.0 mm in full term infants. Amplitudes of 4.0 mm Σ and 4.5 mm Σ were present in 28 (77.7 per cent) and 8 (maximum 9.5 mm) premature infants and in 10 (14.7 per cent) and 58 full term infants with 22 (32.3 per cent) cases 10 mm Σ (Table II, Fig. 4) ($p < .0005$).

T wave

PRECARDIAL LEADS The T waves found in premature infants in Group B were of higher amplitude than those in Group A in all of the above mentioned leads. In Lead V_4 full term infants tended to have waves of lower amplitude i.e. an equal number of full term infants had values of 1.5 mm Σ and 2 mm Σ 4 of whom had a value of 4 mm Σ (5.8 per cent) as compared to one fourth and three fourths of the premature infants 7 of whom were in the higher range (19.4 per cent) ($p < .01$).

Comment

These findings may be ascribed to differences in age in recording technique or to differences between electrocardiograms of full term and premature infants. However as stated earlier follow up study failed to demonstrate a typical electrocardiogram for premature infants.¹ Those differences encountered between the tracings of premature infants and the values reported for full term infants which were recorded with different instruments, paper speeds and electrodes were present only during the first week or two of life.

Comparison of single rather than serial values necessarily limits the conclusions which can be drawn. But if the data are interpreted as representing a continuing process of maturation in early infancy and are viewed in conjunction with previous studies of full term infants during the first week of life,^{4,6} it then becomes evident that all intervals are relatively longer at birth but that it is the rate of decrease in duration which differs for each. Thus intervals which reflect atrial and atrio-

ventricular conduction show relatively little change after the first hour of life whereas those which involve ventricular conduction are not only influenced by events attending birth but also by those affecting the first few months of life.

Precordial leads show more right ventricular dominance in younger (full term) infants and more left ventricular dominance in older (premature) infants which accords with the findings of others.⁷ Lead V_{4a} seemed to reflect these findings more adequately than did either Lead V_1 or Lead V. It is also of interest that T waves in Lead V_4 at the end of the first week of life are of relatively low amplitude in comparison with those in older infants. Admittedly there is a significant disparity in size of the two groups but the trend of the findings also accords with the view that these differences reflect electrocardiographic maturation.

The Q R time is dependent in some measure on the relative thickness of the underlying ventricle. In a previous study a direct correlation was found between the amplitude of the respective R wave and the duration of this interval.⁸ It is generally agreed that in the immediate neonatal period physiologic right ventricular dominance is present. This is replaced within 4 weeks of birth by left ventricular preponderance.^{9,10} The decrease with age in duration of the Q R time in Lead V_1 may well reflect this change.

There is evidence that the length of the QRS interval is related to the weight of the ventricles.¹⁰ However in a previous study of these full term infants heart volume measured on roentgenograms of the chest decreased during the first week of life confirming the findings of others¹¹ but independently of the decrease in the length of the QRS and Q T intervals.⁴ This is perhaps not surprising since the Q T interval in particular is influenced by many different factors and at this age of transition it seems likely that it is their interrelationship which determines the resultant value. Presumably by the end of the first week of life the effects of circulatory adaptation to birth are significantly reduced but there is also the question whether loss of the placenta and subsequent closure of the ductus result in a significant

decrease in cardiac work with subsequent further reduction in heart size.

Similar decreases in the duration of the QRS and Q-T intervals during early infancy have also been observed by Ziegler in full term infants. He attributed the decrease in QRS interval to a concomitant increase in heart rate. However the changes in length of this interval with rate appear to be minimal and probably do not exceed 0.007 sec for a change in rate as large as 60 beats per minute. Furthermore in his study of the Q-T index which takes account of changes in heart rate a similar decrease occurred.

On the other hand Wachtel and associates¹¹ in a serial study of full term infants during their first 3 months of life did not detect a significant change in the length of the QRS interval. But it is not clear whether all measurements were made by the same individual. A fast paper speed (25 mm per second) was used which limits accuracy of measurement of intervals especially with the rapid heart rates of infancy and follow up was poor since only 31 of the 50 patients were re-examined.

Previous serial investigation of these full term infants showed a highly significant decrease in the length of the Q-T interval especially from the third to the fifth or sixth days of life.¹ This change was attributed to a decrease in diastolic overload of the left ventricle as the degree of left to-right shunting across the ductus arteriosus presumably became insignificant. Although the hemoglobin was determined in only 19 of these premature infants at the same time that the electrocardiogram was recorded scattergrams suggested a relationship between lower hemoglobin values and longer intervals. All 7 infants with an interval of 0.250 sec or more had a hemoglobin of 10 Gm or less whereas none with a higher value had an interval in this range. When the interval was corrected for heart rate using Bazett's formula a Q-T index of 0.40 sec was present in 6 infants with a hemoglobin of 10 Gm or less as compared to 1 infant with a hemoglobin level above this. In premature infants physiologic anemia occurs earlier and is more severe.^{12,13} Therefore the effects of anemia are probably accentuated in this study. On the other hand electrocardio-

graphic changes ascribable to anemia are diverse and nonspecific. Although any explanation can only be speculative it seems feasible that a further decrease in the length of this interval after the first week of life possibly resulting from a reduction in cardiac work may be counterbalanced to some extent by physiologic anemia with its associated tendency to prolong this interval. Subsequent improvement in anemia may then be followed by a further decrease in the length of this interval providing that this occurs before significant growth of the heart leads to an increase in the length of the interval with age.

Conclusion

Electrocardiograms of 68 healthy full term and 37 healthy premature infants of similar weight but with a mean age of 136 hours and 69 days respectively are compared.

Relatively longer Q-R, QRS and Q-T intervals and evidence of more right ventricular dominance are present in tracings of full term infants whereas relatively shorter intervals and evidence of more left ventricular dominance are present in tracings of premature infants.

Possible explanations for these findings are discussed.

The advice and encouragement of Prof. John Lund and the help of Miss Siv Lindqvist, who cheerfully and carefully assisted with various aspects of the study are gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Walsh S Z. Evolution of the electrocardiogram of healthy premature infants during the first year of life. *Acta paediat. Suppl.* 145: 1963.
2. Ziegler R F. *Electrocardiographic studies in normal infants and children*. Springfield, Ill. 1911. Charles C. Thomas, p. 47.
3. Criteria Committee of the New York Heart Association. *Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis of diseases of the heart*, ed. 5. New York, 1953. New York Heart Association.
4. Walsh S Z. P wave duration and P-R interval during the first week of life. *Brit. Heart J.* 25: 47, 1963.
5. Walsh S Z. Electrocardiographic intervals during the first week of life. *Am. Heart J.* 66: 36, 1963.
6. Walsh S Z. The ECG during the first week of life. *Brit. Heart J.* 25: 784, 1963.
7. Furman R A and Halloran W R. The electrocardiogram: the first two months of life. *J. Ped.* 59: 307, 1961.

8. Keen E N. The postnatal development of the human cardiac ventricles. *J Anat* 89:484, 1955.
9. Fabry J L and Mitral A. Weights of cardiac ventricles at and after birth. *Brit Heart J* 23:313, 1961.
10. Wilson F N and Herrmann G R. Relation of QRS interval to ventricular weight. *Heart* 15:135, 1930.
11. Kjellberg S I, Rudhe U and Zetterstrom R. Heart dimensions in neonatal period. I. Normal infants. *Acta radiol* 42:173, 1954.
12. Hosmer C E. The normal electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 8:970, 1953.
13. Wachtel F W, Rothfeld F L, Harken W S and Bernstein A. The evolution of the vectorcardiogram and electrocardiogram of the normal infant. II. Transition toward adult patterns. *Am J Cardiol* 5:450, 1960.
14. Schulman I, Smith C H and Stern G S. Studies on the apnea of prematurity. *N M A J Dis Child* 88:567, 1954.
15. Etteldorf J N and Tuttle A H. Apnea in premature infants. *Pediatr Clin North America* 1:593, 1954.

Cardiac and renal hyperresponsiveness to acute plasma volume expansion in hypertension

V Ulrych MD

J Hoffman MD

Z Heyl MD

Prague Czechoslovakia

Essential hypertension has long been considered to be a disorder of pressure regulating mechanisms: neurogenic and humoral. Recent studies, many of which were summarized in the Proceedings of the Prague Symposium¹ have shown that these classifications are not mutually exclusive but often overlap, since neural mechanisms often operate through humoral mediation, whereas humoral substances may have profound effects on central and peripheral neural function. In particular a hypothesis has been advanced by Fries in his review of circulatory regulation. Let us suggest that the basic mechanism in hypertension may be a disorder of the capacity vessels and limitation of their ability to respond adequately to sharp increases in plasma volume. It has previously been observed by several authors²⁻⁴ that hypertensive patients characteristically respond to infusions of body fluid expanding solutions by greater natriuresis than do normotensive subjects. However, these workers had limited their considerations primarily to renal responses in terms of flow of urine and output of sodium or chloride, neglecting the possibility that these might be determined by responses of the heart to its regulatory mechanisms

and the circulation as a whole.¹⁰ Indeed several workers suggested that the primary defect might lay in a specific change in renal sodium transport systems.

The present study describes responses of cardiac output (C.O.) and total peripheral resistance as well as renal responses to expansions of plasma volume and body fluid produced by infusions of either saline rich aqueous solution or iso oncotic iso osmotic dextran in control normotensive subjects and in patients with essential hypertension. The data strongly suggest that the defect in hypertensive patients which establishes the excessive natriuretic response to volume expansion is determined by the cardiac response to volume expansion. They also suggest a possible defect in cardiac regulatory mechanisms and in particular in the mechanisms which control the adaptation of capacitance vessels to volume expansion.

Procedures

The study was done on 26 subjects of whom 11 were normotensive with negative family history of hypertension and 15 had apparent essential hypertension. The first series of observations included 5 control as well as 11 hypertensive subjects. Among

Table 1A General data of persons investigated (First group of observations—saline)

Number	Name	Sex	Age	Weight (kg)	Body surface area (M ²)	B P (mm Hg)	Diagnosis	Probable duration of hypertension (yr)
1	S V	M	34	68	1.85	125/80	Peptic ulcer	—
2	S e h	F	33	64	1.74	175/80	St p anicotomy	—
3	S J	M	33	55	1.61	135/80	Achlorhydria	—
4	S a h	M	20	72	1.83	130/90	Orthostatic proteinuria	—
5	R H	F	21	79	1.87	115/	St p anicotomy	—
+	N (1-5)		32.7	61.6	1.78			
6	N R	F	50	60	1.66	175/98	Essential hypertension I Bronchitis chronica	3
7	K h	F	27	91	1.99	150/95	Essential hypertension I Cholestyropathia	1
8	S F	F	55	63	1.62	190/107	Essential hypertension I	6
9	Z M	F	48	55	1.47	225/120	Essential hypertension I	1
10	Z V	M	49	76	1.88	230/110	Essential hypertension II Peptic ulcer	5
11	M Z	F	51	74	1.83	230/120	Essential hypertension II	9
12	P E	F	51	82	1.84	260/130	Essential hypertension II Varices cruris bilat	8
13	B M	F	57	67	1.76	205/108	Essential hypertension II	2
+	H (6-13)		48.5	71.0	1.77			
N	K H							
t			2.677	0.542	0.286			
p			< 0.05	n	n			

the 8 hypertensive subjects were 4 in Stage I and 4 in Stage II of the disease by the WHO classification. The second series of observations included 6 normotensive and 1 hypertensive subjects. Among the latter 5 were in Stage I of the disease and 2 in Stage II. The general data on the subjects are listed in Tables 1A and 1B. No patient showed any signs of renal or cardiac damage or anemia.

All patients were investigated after they had been without food and water for 14 hours and the hypertensive patients had received no drug for at least 10 days previously. Investigations were carried out with the subjects in the recumbent position in a quiet laboratory and all experiments started between 7 and 8 AM. A catheter was introduced into the bladder (in males only after surface anesthesia of the urethra) and then plastic catheters were inserted into the brachial artery and intercostal vein percutaneously^{17,18} for injection of dye, sampling of blood, mea-

surement of blood pressure and infusions. In a second series of experiments the venous catheter was introduced up to the subclavian vein or superior vena cava without any control for registration of central venous pressure (CVP).

After introduction of the catheters we waited until the rate of flow of urine was constant and only then were the various parameters measured at least twice in all observations. The above mentioned values were considered to be resting values. The infusion was then started. In the first group of observations 500 ml of 5 per cent NaCl solution was administered. In the second group 6 per cent of 100 oncotic dextran in isotonic NaCl in an amount of 1200 ml per 70 kg of body weight was given. In all instances the infusion lasted 55 to 60 minutes. All the above mentioned parameters were measured twice during the infusion and after termination of the infusion in each clearance period. All measurements were continued until it

was obvious that the diuresis had reached its maximum and had begun to decrease.

Cardiac output was measured by means of Coomassie blue dilution^{19,20} in the first series using an ear oximeter and in the second by means of a flow cuvette. Both were attached to the Cambridge dye dilution recorder. The curves were calibrated by means of the end tail method and the calculations were made according to Hamilton and associates¹ as modified by Custin.²¹ Blood pressure in the first series was estimated by auscultation and mean pressure was taken as diastolic + 40 per cent of pressure amplitude according to Brod and associates.²² In the second

series of experiments the pressure was measured with a Statham P23Db pressure transducer attached to the Hellige electro-manometer. Mean pressure was estimated by means of an electrical integrator. All curves were recorded on a Hellige Multi-scriptor. Central venous pressure was measured by the same apparatus in 9 of the subjects in the second group. The phlebotomic level was taken according to Winsor and Burch.²³ The concentrations of inulin in the plasma and urine in the first group were determined by Harrison's modification² in the second group endogenous creatinine concentrations were estimated by the method of Brod and Sirota.²⁴

Table 1B General data of persons investigated (Second group of observations—dextran)

Number	Name	Sex	Age	Height (kg)	Body surface area (M)	B.P. (mm Hg)	Diagnosis	Probable duration of hypertension (yr)
1	V.L.	F	39	60	1.65	110/10	St. p. anastomosis	—
2	C.V.	F	47	74	1.81	110/75	St. p. anastomosis	—
3	S.J.	M	32	68	1.77	125/75	Thrombosis of obliterans incip.	—
4	V.V.	M	47	57	1.67	170/80	Atherosclerosis extr. inf. incip.	—
5	B.M.	F	37	64	1.72	120/80	St. p. anastomosis	—
6	G.M.	F	44	76	1.81	120/80	Varicose crurae bilat.	—
7	V. (1-6)		40.2	66.3	1.73			
7	H.V.	M	38	86	2.03	145/100	Essential hypertension I	1
8	L.V.	M	46	64	1.76	175/103	Essential hypertension I Atherosclerosis extr. inf. incip.	14
9	T.H.	F	61	39	1.58	170/95	Essential hypertension I	10
10	S.V.	F	38	63	1.67	155/95	Essential hypertension I Atherosclerosis	1
11	F.V.	F	49	72	1.9	178/95	Essential hypertension I	1
12	R.B.	M	55	8	1.83	175/105	Essential hypertension II Bronchitis chronica	3
13	G.J.	M	48	71	1.86	173/110	Essential hypertension II	3
14	H. (7-13)		50.3	69.3	1.80			
15	N. & H.							
16	I.		2.509	0.60	0.95			
17	II.		< 0.05	n	n			
18	N. & H.		36.6	0.0	1.75			
19	H. & H.		49.3	0.7	1.78			
20	N. & H.							
21	I.		3.40	0.87	0.11			
22	P.		< 0.01	n	n			

Infusion of inulin was given via a pressure pump at a constant rate of 0.2 ml per minute. Estimations of sodium and potassium were done by a single ended Zeiss flame photometer. Samples of blood for the determination of plasma levels of Na and inulin were taken when CO was estimated. Urine was collected with a rubber catheter from the bladder which was washed out between collection periods. The shortest interval between collections was 15 minutes. Stroke volume (SV) was calculated by dividing CO by pulse rate, as registered from the records of blood pressure. Total peripheral resistance was calculated in terms of mean pressure in the brachial artery divided by CO and was expressed in arbitrary units. Glomerular filtration rate (GFR) and the excreted amount of sodium ($U_N V$) and potassium ($U_K V$) were calculated in the usual manner and the tubular rejection fraction of sodium (RF_N) was taken as the amount of excreted sodium load divided by the filtered sodium load.

Statistical evaluations were carried out by means of the usual Fisher t test and correlations were evaluated in terms of correlation coefficients.

Results

Since statistical analysis of changes in arterial pressure established that there were no significant differences between control and hypertensive subjects during either series of infusions of saline or dextran these data are not listed.

Primary hemodynamic and renal changes induced by saline are listed in Tables IIA and IIB those induced by dextran are given in Tables IIIA and IIIB.

Fig. 1 shows the association of maximum relative changes in CO and $U_N V$ induced by saline in normotensive and hypertensive subjects. As anticipated changes in $U_N V$ are greater in hypertensive than in normotensive subjects and the data establish an association between this function and CO. Fig. 2 demonstrates similar findings with dextran which yield an even

Table IIA Hemodynamic effects of infusions of hypertonic saline

Number	Name	Mean arterial pressure (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (ml/min)			Total peripheral resistance (arbitrary units)		
			a	b		a	b	c
1	SA	95	5.996	+1.485	+24.8	15.8	-2.6	-16.5
2	SA	97	7.203	+2.274	+31.6	13.5	-2.5	-18.5
3	SJ	100	6.361	-0.313	-4.9	15.6	+1.4	+9.0
4	SA	106	7.676	+3.175	+41.6	14.2	-3.8	-26.8
5	RII	—	5.868	+2.751	+46.9	—	—	—
6	N (15)	99.5	6.611	+1.874	+28.0	14.8	-1.9	-15.2
6	N R	111	4.883	+5.567	+114.0	23.1	-12.0	-51.9
7	AA	114	7.262	+6.114	+84.2	15.7	-6.8	-43.3
8	SI	123	5.214	+3.681	+70.7	23.5	-9.9	-42.1
9	TM	146	6.374	+4.539	+71.2	23.6	-11.0	-46.6
10	TA	162	7.481	+4.498	+60.1	22.0	-7.7	-35.0
11	AT	168	5.513	+3.911	+71.3	30.1	-13.2	-43.1
12	IE	174	5.710	+5.805	+101.7	30.5	-15.5	-50.8
13	BM	144	—	—	—	—	—	—
14	H (6-13)	143.0	6.061	+4.877	+81.9	4.1	-10.9	-41.7
15	N X H	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
t		4.48	1.01	4.49	4.658	4.751	5.104	3.417
p		< 0.01	n	< 0.005	< 0.001	< 0.005	< 0.001	< 0.05

Means of resting values. a: Maximum effect. b: Maximum effect. c: Maximum effect. d: Maximum effect. e: Maximum effect. f: Maximum effect. g: Maximum effect. h: Maximum effect. i: Maximum effect. j: Maximum effect. k: Maximum effect. l: Maximum effect. m: Maximum effect. n: Maximum effect. o: Maximum effect. p: Maximum effect. q: Maximum effect. r: Maximum effect. s: Maximum effect. t: Maximum effect. u: Maximum effect. v: Maximum effect. w: Maximum effect. x: Maximum effect. y: Maximum effect. z: Maximum effect. A: Maximum effect. B: Maximum effect. C: Maximum effect. D: Maximum effect. E: Maximum effect. F: Maximum effect. G: Maximum effect. H: Maximum effect. I: Maximum effect. J: Maximum effect. K: Maximum effect. L: Maximum effect. M: Maximum effect. N: Maximum effect. O: Maximum effect. P: Maximum effect. Q: Maximum effect. R: Maximum effect. S: Maximum effect. T: Maximum effect. U: Maximum effect. V: Maximum effect. W: Maximum effect. X: Maximum effect. Y: Maximum effect. Z: Maximum effect. AA: Maximum effect. AB: Maximum effect. AC: Maximum effect. AD: Maximum effect. AE: Maximum effect. AF: Maximum effect. AG: Maximum effect. AH: Maximum effect. AI: Maximum effect. AJ: Maximum effect. AK: Maximum effect. AL: Maximum effect. AM: Maximum effect. AN: Maximum effect. AO: Maximum effect. AP: Maximum effect. AQ: Maximum effect. AR: Maximum effect. AS: Maximum effect. AT: Maximum effect. AU: Maximum effect. AV: Maximum effect. AW: Maximum effect. AX: Maximum effect. AY: Maximum effect. AZ: Maximum effect. BA: Maximum effect. BB: Maximum effect. BC: Maximum effect. BD: Maximum effect. BE: Maximum effect. BF: Maximum effect. BG: Maximum effect. BH: Maximum effect. BI: Maximum effect. BJ: Maximum effect. BK: Maximum effect. BL: Maximum effect. BM: Maximum effect. BN: Maximum effect. BO: Maximum effect. BP: Maximum effect. BQ: Maximum effect. BR: Maximum effect. BS: Maximum effect. BT: Maximum effect. BU: Maximum effect. BV: Maximum effect. BW: Maximum effect. BX: Maximum effect. BY: Maximum effect. BZ: Maximum effect. CA: Maximum effect. CB: Maximum effect. CC: Maximum effect. CD: Maximum effect. CE: Maximum effect. CF: Maximum effect. CG: Maximum effect. CH: Maximum effect. CI: Maximum effect. CJ: Maximum effect. CK: Maximum effect. CL: Maximum effect. CM: Maximum effect. CN: Maximum effect. CO: Maximum effect. CP: Maximum effect. CQ: Maximum effect. CR: Maximum effect. CS: Maximum effect. CT: Maximum effect. CU: Maximum effect. CV: Maximum effect. CW: Maximum effect. CX: Maximum effect. CY: Maximum effect. CZ: Maximum effect. DA: Maximum effect. DB: Maximum effect. DC: Maximum effect. DD: Maximum effect. DE: Maximum effect. DF: Maximum effect. DG: Maximum effect. DH: Maximum effect. DI: Maximum effect. DJ: Maximum effect. DK: Maximum effect. DL: Maximum effect. DM: Maximum effect. DN: Maximum effect. DO: Maximum effect. DP: Maximum effect. DQ: Maximum effect. DR: Maximum effect. DS: Maximum effect. DT: Maximum effect. DU: Maximum effect. DV: Maximum effect. DW: Maximum effect. DX: Maximum effect. DY: Maximum effect. DZ: Maximum effect. EA: Maximum effect. EB: Maximum effect. EC: Maximum effect. ED: Maximum effect. EE: Maximum effect. EF: Maximum effect. EG: Maximum effect. EH: Maximum effect. EI: Maximum effect. EJ: Maximum effect. EK: Maximum effect. EL: Maximum effect. EM: Maximum effect. EN: Maximum effect. EO: Maximum effect. EP: Maximum effect. EQ: Maximum effect. ER: Maximum effect. ES: Maximum effect. ET: Maximum effect. EU: Maximum effect. EV: Maximum effect. EW: Maximum effect. EX: Maximum effect. EY: Maximum effect. EZ: Maximum effect. FA: Maximum effect. FB: Maximum effect. FC: Maximum effect. FD: Maximum effect. FE: Maximum effect. FF: Maximum effect. FG: Maximum effect. FH: Maximum effect. FI: Maximum effect. FJ: Maximum effect. FK: Maximum effect. FL: Maximum effect. FM: Maximum effect. FN: Maximum effect. FO: Maximum effect. FP: Maximum effect. FQ: Maximum effect. FR: Maximum effect. FS: Maximum effect. FT: Maximum effect. FU: Maximum effect. FV: Maximum effect. FW: Maximum effect. FX: Maximum effect. FY: Maximum effect. FZ: Maximum effect. GA: Maximum effect. GB: Maximum effect. GC: Maximum effect. GD: Maximum effect. GE: Maximum effect. GF: Maximum effect. GG: Maximum effect. GH: Maximum effect. GI: Maximum effect. GJ: Maximum effect. GK: Maximum effect. GL: Maximum effect. GM: Maximum effect. GN: Maximum effect. GO: Maximum effect. GP: Maximum effect. GQ: Maximum effect. GR: Maximum effect. GS: Maximum effect. GT: Maximum effect. GU: Maximum effect. GV: Maximum effect. GW: Maximum effect. GX: Maximum effect. GY: Maximum effect. GZ: Maximum effect. HA: Maximum effect. HB: Maximum effect. HC: Maximum effect. HD: Maximum effect. HE: Maximum effect. HF: Maximum effect. HG: Maximum effect. HH: Maximum effect. HI: Maximum effect. HJ: Maximum effect. HK: Maximum effect. HL: Maximum effect. HM: Maximum effect. HN: Maximum effect. HO: Maximum effect. HP: Maximum effect. HQ: Maximum effect. HR: Maximum effect. HS: Maximum effect. HT: Maximum effect. HU: Maximum effect. HV: Maximum effect. HW: Maximum effect. HX: Maximum effect. HY: Maximum effect. HZ: Maximum effect. IA: Maximum effect. IB: Maximum effect. IC: Maximum effect. ID: Maximum effect. IE: Maximum effect. IF: Maximum effect. IG: Maximum effect. IH: Maximum effect. II: Maximum effect. IJ: Maximum effect. IK: Maximum effect. IL: Maximum effect. IM: Maximum effect. IN: Maximum effect. IO: Maximum effect. IP: Maximum effect. IQ: Maximum effect. IR: Maximum effect. IS: Maximum effect. IT: Maximum effect. IU: Maximum effect. IV: Maximum effect. IW: Maximum effect. IX: Maximum effect. IY: Maximum effect. IZ: Maximum effect. JA: Maximum effect. JB: Maximum effect. JC: Maximum effect. JD: Maximum effect. JE: Maximum effect. JF: Maximum effect. JG: Maximum effect. JH: Maximum effect. JI: Maximum effect. JJ: Maximum effect. JK: Maximum effect. JL: Maximum effect. JM: Maximum effect. JN: Maximum effect. JO: Maximum effect. JP: Maximum effect. JQ: Maximum effect. JR: Maximum effect. JS: Maximum effect. JT: Maximum effect. JU: Maximum effect. JV: Maximum effect. JW: Maximum effect. JX: Maximum effect. JY: Maximum effect. JZ: Maximum effect. KA: Maximum effect. KB: Maximum effect. KC: Maximum effect. KD: Maximum effect. KE: Maximum effect. KF: Maximum effect. KG: Maximum effect. KH: Maximum effect. KI: Maximum effect. KJ: Maximum effect. KK: Maximum effect. KL: Maximum effect. KM: Maximum effect. KN: Maximum effect. KO: Maximum effect. KP: Maximum effect. KQ: Maximum effect. KR: Maximum effect. KS: Maximum effect. KT: Maximum effect. KU: Maximum effect. KV: Maximum effect. KW: Maximum effect. KX: Maximum effect. KY: Maximum effect. KZ: Maximum effect. LA: Maximum effect. LB: Maximum effect. LC: Maximum effect. LD: Maximum effect. LE: Maximum effect. LF: Maximum effect. LG: Maximum effect. LH: Maximum effect. LI: Maximum effect. LJ: Maximum effect. LK: Maximum effect. LL: Maximum effect. LM: Maximum effect. LN: Maximum effect. LO: Maximum effect. LP: Maximum effect. LQ: Maximum effect. LR: Maximum effect. LS: Maximum effect. LT: Maximum effect. LU: Maximum effect. LV: Maximum effect. LW: Maximum effect. LX: Maximum effect. LY: Maximum effect. LZ: Maximum effect. MA: Maximum effect. MB: Maximum effect. MC: Maximum effect. MD: Maximum effect. ME: Maximum effect. MF: Maximum effect. MG: Maximum effect. MH: Maximum effect. MI: Maximum effect. MJ: Maximum effect. MK: Maximum effect. ML: Maximum effect. MM: Maximum effect. MN: Maximum effect. MO: Maximum effect. MP: Maximum effect. MQ: Maximum effect. MR: Maximum effect. MS: Maximum effect. MT: Maximum effect. MU: Maximum effect. MV: Maximum effect. MW: Maximum effect. MX: Maximum effect. MY: Maximum effect. MZ: Maximum effect. NA: Maximum effect. NB: Maximum effect. NC: Maximum effect. ND: Maximum effect. NE: Maximum effect. NF: Maximum effect. NG: Maximum effect. NH: Maximum effect. NI: Maximum effect. NJ: Maximum effect. NK: Maximum effect. NL: Maximum effect. NM: Maximum effect. NN: Maximum effect. NO: Maximum effect. NP: Maximum effect. NQ: Maximum effect. NR: Maximum effect. NS: Maximum effect. NT: Maximum effect. NU: Maximum effect. NV: Maximum effect. NW: Maximum effect. NX: Maximum effect. NY: Maximum effect. NZ: Maximum effect. OA: Maximum effect. OB: Maximum effect. OC: Maximum effect. OD: Maximum effect. OE: Maximum effect. OF: Maximum effect. OG: Maximum effect. OH: Maximum effect. OI: Maximum effect. OJ: Maximum effect. OK: Maximum effect. OL: Maximum effect. OM: Maximum effect. ON: Maximum effect. OO: Maximum effect. OP: Maximum effect. OQ: Maximum effect. OR: Maximum effect. OS: Maximum effect. OT: Maximum effect. OU: Maximum effect. OV: Maximum effect. OW: Maximum effect. OX: Maximum effect. OY: Maximum effect. OZ: Maximum effect. PA: Maximum effect. PB: Maximum effect. PC: Maximum effect. PD: Maximum effect. PE: Maximum effect. PF: Maximum effect. PG: Maximum effect. PH: Maximum effect. PI: Maximum effect. PJ: Maximum effect. PK: Maximum effect. PL: Maximum effect. PM: Maximum effect. PN: Maximum effect. PO: Maximum effect. PP: Maximum effect. PQ: Maximum effect. PR: Maximum effect. PS: Maximum effect. PT: Maximum effect. PU: Maximum effect. PV: Maximum effect. PW: Maximum effect. PX: Maximum effect. PY: Maximum effect. PZ: Maximum effect. QA: Maximum effect. QB: Maximum effect. QC: Maximum effect. QD: Maximum effect. QE: Maximum effect. QF: Maximum effect. QG: Maximum effect. QH: Maximum effect. QI: Maximum effect. QJ: Maximum effect. QK: Maximum effect. QL: Maximum effect. QM: Maximum effect. QN: Maximum effect. QO: Maximum effect. QP: Maximum effect. QQ: Maximum effect. QR: Maximum effect. QS: Maximum effect. QT: Maximum effect. QU: Maximum effect. QV: Maximum effect. QW: Maximum effect. QX: Maximum effect. QY: Maximum effect. QZ: Maximum effect. RA: Maximum effect. RB: Maximum effect. RC: Maximum effect. RD: Maximum effect. RE: Maximum effect. RF: Maximum effect. RG: Maximum effect. RH: Maximum effect. RI: Maximum effect. RJ: Maximum effect. RK: Maximum effect. RL: Maximum effect. RM: Maximum effect. RN: Maximum effect. RO: Maximum effect. RP: Maximum effect. RQ: Maximum effect. RR: Maximum effect. RS: Maximum effect. RT: Maximum effect. RU: Maximum effect. RV: Maximum effect. RW: Maximum effect. RX: Maximum effect. RY: Maximum effect. RZ: Maximum effect. SA: Maximum effect. SB: Maximum effect. SC: Maximum effect. SD: Maximum effect. SE: Maximum effect. SF: Maximum effect. SG: Maximum effect. SH: Maximum effect. SI: Maximum effect. SJ: Maximum effect. SK: Maximum effect. SL: Maximum effect. SM: Maximum effect. SN: Maximum effect. SO: Maximum effect. SP: Maximum effect. SQ: Maximum effect. SR: Maximum effect. SS: Maximum effect. ST: Maximum effect. SU: Maximum effect. SV: Maximum effect. SW: Maximum effect. SX: Maximum effect. SY: Maximum effect. SZ: Maximum effect. TA: Maximum effect. TB: Maximum effect. TC: Maximum effect. TD: Maximum effect. TE: Maximum effect. TF: Maximum effect. TG: Maximum effect. TH: Maximum effect. TI: Maximum effect. TJ: Maximum effect. TK: Maximum effect. TL: Maximum effect. TM: Maximum effect. TN: Maximum effect. TO: Maximum effect. TP: Maximum effect. TQ: Maximum effect. TR: Maximum effect. TS: Maximum effect. TT: Maximum effect. TU: Maximum effect. TV: Maximum effect. TW: Maximum effect. TX: Maximum effect. TY: Maximum effect. TZ: Maximum effect. UA: Maximum effect. UB: Maximum effect. UC: Maximum effect. UD: Maximum effect. UE: Maximum effect. UF: Maximum effect. UG: Maximum effect. UH: Maximum effect. UI: Maximum effect. UJ: Maximum effect. UK: Maximum effect. UL: Maximum effect. UM: Maximum effect. UN: Maximum effect. UO: Maximum effect. UP: Maximum effect. UQ: Maximum effect. UR: Maximum effect. US: Maximum effect. UT: Maximum effect. UU: Maximum effect. UV: Maximum effect. UW: Maximum effect. UX: Maximum effect. UY: Maximum effect. UZ: Maximum effect. VA: Maximum effect. VB: Maximum effect. VC: Maximum effect. VD: Maximum effect. VE: Maximum effect. VF: Maximum effect. VG: Maximum effect. VH: Maximum effect. VI: Maximum effect. VJ: Maximum effect. VK: Maximum effect. VL: Maximum effect. VM: Maximum effect. VN: Maximum effect. VO: Maximum effect. VP: Maximum effect. VQ: Maximum effect. VR: Maximum effect. VS: Maximum effect. VT: Maximum effect. VU: Maximum effect. VV: Maximum effect. VW: Maximum effect. VX: Maximum effect. VY: Maximum effect. VZ: Maximum effect. WA: Maximum effect. WB: Maximum effect. WC: Maximum effect. WD: Maximum effect. WE: Maximum effect. WF: Maximum effect. WG: Maximum effect. WH: Maximum effect. WI: Maximum effect. WJ: Maximum effect. WK: Maximum effect. WL: Maximum effect. WM: Maximum effect. WN: Maximum effect. WO: Maximum effect. WP: Maximum effect. WQ: Maximum effect. WR: Maximum effect. WS: Maximum effect. WT: Maximum effect. WU: Maximum effect. WV: Maximum effect. WW: Maximum effect. WX: Maximum effect. WY: Maximum effect. WZ: Maximum effect. XA: Maximum effect. XB: Maximum effect. XC: Maximum effect. XD: Maximum effect. XE: Maximum effect. XF: Maximum effect. XG: Maximum effect. XH: Maximum effect. XI: Maximum effect. XJ: Maximum effect. XK: Maximum effect. XL: Maximum effect. XM: Maximum effect. XN: Maximum effect. XO: Maximum effect. XP: Maximum effect. XQ: Maximum effect. XR: Maximum effect. XS: Maximum effect. XT: Maximum effect. XU: Maximum effect. XV: Maximum effect. XW: Maximum effect. XX: Maximum effect. XY: Maximum effect. XZ: Maximum effect. YA: Maximum effect. YB: Maximum effect. YC: Maximum effect. YD: Maximum effect. YE: Maximum effect. YF: Maximum effect. YG: Maximum effect. YH: Maximum effect. YI: Maximum effect. YJ: Maximum effect. YK: Maximum effect. YL: Maximum effect. YM: Maximum effect. YN: Maximum effect. YO: Maximum effect. YP: Maximum effect. YQ: Maximum effect. YR: Maximum effect. YS: Maximum effect. YT: Maximum effect. YU: Maximum effect. YV: Maximum effect. YW: Maximum effect. YX: Maximum effect. YY: Maximum effect. YZ: Maximum effect. ZA: Maximum effect. ZB: Maximum effect. ZC: Maximum effect. ZD: Maximum effect. ZE: Maximum effect. ZF: Maximum effect. ZG: Maximum effect. ZH: Maximum effect. ZI: Maximum effect. ZJ: Maximum effect. ZK: Maximum effect. ZL: Maximum effect. ZM: Maximum effect. ZN: Maximum effect. ZO: Maximum effect. ZP: Maximum effect. ZQ: Maximum effect. ZR: Maximum effect. ZS: Maximum effect. ZT: Maximum effect. ZU: Maximum effect. ZV: Maximum effect. ZW: Maximum effect. ZX: Maximum effect. ZY: Maximum effect. ZZ: Maximum effect.

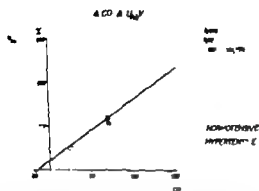


Fig. 1 Correlation between maximal changes in cardiac output (ΔCO) and maximal changes in urinary sodium output (ΔU_{NaV}) after infusion of 500 ml of 5 per cent NaCl solution. Both parameters are expressed as percentile changes of resting values.

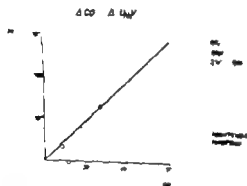


Fig. 2 Correlation between maximal changes in cardiac output (ΔCO) and maximal changes in urinary sodium output (ΔU_{NaV}) after infusion of 1000 ml of iso-osmotic isotonic dextran solution. Both parameters are expressed as percentile changes of resting values.

closer association of functions. Similar correlations were demonstrated between maximal changes in CO and flow of urine (for saline series $r = 0.823$ $p < 0.01$ $y = 5.731 X - 4.481$ and for dextran series $r = 0.722$ $p < 0.01$ $y = 7.199 X - 7.445$). Fig. 3 shows the association between maximal changes in CO and ΔCVP in 9 subjects, 4 of whom were hypertensive as affected by infusions of dextran. Increments in ΔCVP were greater in hypertensive than in normotensive subjects but the difference was not significant very probably only because of the small number of measurements.

Data from saline and dextran experi-

ments in both series are summarized in Fig. 4 with reference to resting (under the conditions of investigation) mean arterial pressure and changes in CO. This demonstrates that increments in CO induced by volume expansion are smaller in normotensive than in hypertensive subjects. The responses of CO were unusually great in patients with the mildest hypertension whose mean blood pressure during the investigation was less than 115/0 mm Hg. In the remainder of the hypertensive subjects the maximal response of CO to infusion was roughly proportional

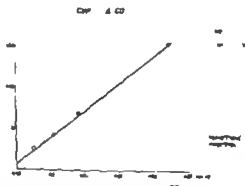


Fig. 3 Correlation between maximal changes in central venous pressure (ΔCVP) and maximal changes in cardiac output (ΔCO) after infusion of 1000 ml of iso-osmotic isotonic dextran solution. Changes in ΔCVP are expressed in millimeters of mercury and changes in CO are given as percentages of resting values.

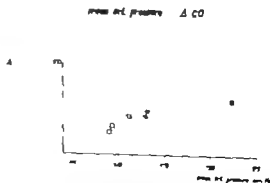


Fig. 4 Relation between level of resting mean blood pressure and maximal changes in cardiac output (ΔCO) after both saline and dextran infusions. Open symbol = normotensive subjects and filled symbol = hypertensive subjects. Squares = hypertensive saline infusion experiments. Circle = iso-osmotic isotonic dextran infusion experiments.

U (mek/mrn)			RF (r'')			$L_{\Delta L}$ (mek/min)			P_{Δ} (mek/L)	
a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b
208	+0 333	+ 256 3	1 43	+ 2 33	+164 3	67	+ 98	+146 3	131 0	+11 9
186	+1 005	+ 340 3	1 14	+ 5 02	+440 4	46	+ 6	+145 7	138 7	+ 7 0
330	+0 407	+ 114 9	2 34	+ 1 91	+ 84 6	88	+ 37	+ 42 0	136 5	+12 4
173	+0 344	+ 198 8	0 87	+ 1 08	+124 1	68	- 5	- 4	135 1	+ 7 9
143	+0 198	+ 134 6	0 72	+ 0 65	+ 90 3	51	+ 21	+ 41 2	137 1	+16
212	+0 496	+ 749 3	1 30	+ 2 70	+190 1	64	+ 44	+ 116	134 6	+11 1
230	+2 313	+1 005 7	2 23	+16 36	+733 6	49	+166	+338 8	137 0	+ 9 5
144	+0 863	+ 613 2	0 79	+ 3 46	+438 0	50	+ 90	+100 0	131 0	+ 9 0
114	+1 378	+1 08 8	0 98	+ 9 20	+938 8	56	+ 41	+ 71 2	136 4	+11 4
191	+1 147	+ 597 9	1 28	+ 6 72	+525 0	38	+107	+265 4	134 9	+14 9
373	+1 375	+ 4 0 0	2 20	+ 8 83	+407 3	52	+100	+192 3	148 2	+ 2 3
410	+2 72	+ 543 2	2 23	+ 9 06	+406 1	27	+ 67	+229 6	140 5	+ 7 0
337	+1 930	+ 577 7	1 13	+ 9 31	+437 1	75	+ 45	+ 60 0	141 9	+ 6 2
207	+1 183	+ 512 5	1 43	+ 7 60	+531 5	11	+ 33	+300 0	147 1	+ 8 0
231	+1 579	+ 691 8	1 66	+ 8 82	+551 6	45	+ 75	+195 3	139 1	+ 8 5
0 67	4 123	3 259	1 016	4 098	3 692	1 833	1 266	2 745	1 690	1 198
n	< 0 01	< 0 01	n	< 0 01	< 0 01	n	n	< 0 05	n	n

Let P represent the probability that a randomly selected person is a member of the club. The probability that a randomly selected person is a member of the club is 1/10. The probability that a randomly selected person is a member of the club is 1/10.

natriuretic response of the hypertensive subject is a sequel to increased CO and that this follows an increased CVP although observations on CVP were not made in all cases. It seems that the increment in CVP is due to expansion of plasma volume. The question then arises why an increment in plasma volume should have a larger effect in hypertensive than in normotensive subjects. Thus the present data support Freis' hypothesis² of a diminished distensibility of capacity vessels in essential hypertension and accord with experimental data of Floyer⁴ and Leding, Ham and Cohen⁵ on the mechanisms of renal hypertension in rats.

It is a familiar observation that intact subjects both human and canine do not respond to increments in volume or to increments in \dot{V}_E with the proportionate increments in \dot{V}_O which characterize subjects with denervated hearts¹⁰ (or the heart lung preparation¹¹) i.e. that Starling's law is valid only in abnormal situ-

ations. This dissociation is attributed to hemodynamic responses by cardiac nerves which damp an underlying but normally transient Startling's response.^{22, 23} The present data which concern only maxima of responses demonstrate that even the normotensive subject shows some dissociation between volume expansion and CO response. They demonstrate this quite conspicuously as a characteristic of the hypertensive subject. Such observations suggest that cardiac regulatory or modulating neural function is diminished in hypertensive patients. This concept would accord with the frequent observation that pressor responsiveness to an agent such as noradrenalin or angiotensin as well as depressor responsiveness to an agent such as histamine are often augmented in hypertensive patients. It is tempting to associate this diminished response of the hypertensive neural mechanism with the altered function of baroreceptors found in renal hypertensive dogs by McF

Table IIIA Hemodynamic effects of infusions of 150 oncotic dextran

Number	Name	Mean arterial pressure (mm Hg)	C I P (mm Hg)			CO (ml/min)		
			a	b	c	a	b	c
1	V I	76.5	16	+4.5		7100	+0.580	+81
2	C V	93.2	46	+6.6		7450	+2.200	+29.5
3	S J	94.2	—	—		7774	+0.970	+11.9
4	V V	98.3	20	+1.5		7391	+1.177	+13.9
5	B M	98.9	50	+3.4		7000	+1.890	+27.0
6	C M	106.1	51	+5.1		10714	+2.785	+25.9
φ	V (1-6)	94.5	31	+5.2		7905	+1.592	+19.7
7	K V	109.8	38	+8.4		6815	+6.204	+91.0
8	L V	115.2	14	+5.8		7810	+3.247	+41.6
9	T K	116.7	—	—		4672	+2.223	+48.0
10	S V	121.5	—	—		7192	+2.852	+39.7
11	F V	129.3	—	—		6725	+2.722	+40.5
12	R B	137.8	23	+5.9		7004	+4.393	+62.7
13	E J	150.5	51	+7.0		5706	+3.817	+73.3
φ	H (7-13)	125.0	33	+6.8		6482	+3.637	+56.3
	N X H							
t		4.491	0.378	2.263		2.020	3.220	3.985
p		< 0.001	n	n		n	< 0.01	< 0.01

CO = cardiac output; V = venous pressure; C = central venous pressure; P = pulmonary pressure; C I P = cardiac index; P C = pulmonary capillary pressure; n = number of subjects; φ = mean of group.

Green and Page²² although their data establish only resitting with regard to the level of pressure and the persistence of nearly normal modulatory baroreceptor function. Integrity of modulatory cardio-acceleratory function is shown by the similarity of pulse rate responses in hypertensive and control subjects.

Summary and conclusions

Diuretic and natriuretic responses to intravenous hypertonic NaCl loads and to infusions of iso-oncotic isotonic dextran were compared in 26 subjects: 11 normotensive and 15 hypertensive (Grades I and II) during concurrent measurement of cardiac output, pulse rate and arterial pressure.

Maximal changes in natriuresis and cardiac output after both types of infusions were found to be significantly greater in hypertensive than in normotensive subjects. Statistically significant correla-

tions were found between maximal changes in central venous pressure and in cardiac output and between maximal changes in cardiac output and in sodium excretion.

It is suggested that exaggerated natriuretic responses in hypertensive patients may be associated directly with the excessive response of cardiac output. The latter could be attributable to an increase in plasma volume which is more regular in those who are given dextran.

The cardiac data suggest a defect in the modulatory function of cardiac innervation in hypertension. They strongly indicate as had been suggested for man and described in rats that hypertension is associated with deficient ability of efferent vessels to dilate in response to sudden increments in plasma volume.

The two phenomena are not clearly associated etiologically. The defect in innervation may be secondary as has been shown for pressure regulation in dogs.

Pulse rate			SI (ml)			T.P.R. (arbitrary units)		
a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c
69.0	+11.0	+15.9	103.0	+11.5	+11.2	10.7	+0	+1.4
77.5	+5.5	+7.6	103.3	+27.1	+21.4	12.5	-2.4	-19.2
76.0	+13.0	+17.1	10.0	+0.2	+0.2	12.1	-1.0	-8.3
69.0	+8.0	+11.6	105.5	+3.6	+3.4	13.3	-1.4	-10.5
67.8	+12.2	+19.4	111.8	+6.6	+5.9	14	-3.7	-22.5
81.5	+16.5	+20.2	131	+6.8	+5.2	10.0	-2.5	-14.0
71.8	+11.0	+15.3	109.5	+8.5	+7.9	12.1	-1.7	-17.2
75.0	+17.0	+27.7	97.0	+49.3	+53.6	16.3	-8.2	-50.3
69.0	+8.0	+11.6	114.7	+36.7	+32.0	14.7	-4.4	-79.9
48.0	+9.0	+18.8	96.7	+39.9	+41.3	24.9	-7.5	-50.1
66.5	+28.5	+47.9	108.2	+13.0	+12.0	16.9	-4.9	-79.9
75.0	+23.0	+30.7	90.3	+9.1	+10.1	19.7	-6.6	-33.5
65.5	+14.5	+22.1	107.0	+35.5	+33.2	19.0	-6.8	-32.6
68.0	+11.0	+16.7	76.4	+11.1	+13.8	29.8	-12.3	-42.1
66.7	+15.9	+23.6	97.9	+37.1	+33.7	70.2	-7.2	-35.4
1143	1361	1737	1695	3353	3442	3507	4600	5083
n	n	n	n	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.001

114. —See: val a, b—Maximal change after infusion absolute mean. c—Maximal change after infusion as percentage

whereas studies in rats indicate the capacity defect as an early mechanism. It is unlikely that they are wholly independent.

The data indicate that diuretic and natriuretic responses to salt or volume loads in hypertension are more probably circulatory in origin than dependent on a paracrine response in cellular mechanisms of tubular exchange of Na.

We acknowledge with great appreciation the encouragement and help of the director of the Institute Prof. D.Sc. Jan Brod during this work and the gracious assistance of Dr A. C. Corcoran (Special Research Fellow, National Institutes of Health, National Heart Institute, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, USA RF 13-1901) of St. Vincent Charity Hospital, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A. in preparing this paper for publication. For mathematical help we are indebted to Ing. B. Burman.

REFERENCES

1. Proceedings of the Joint WHO-Cardiovascular Cardiological Society Symposium on the Pathogenesis of Essential Hypertension, Oxford 1967, Pergamon Press.
2. Frei E D. Hemodynamics of hypertension. *Physiol Rev* 40:27 1960.
3. Baklan D S, Baggs A V, Goldring W, Hulet W H and Chave H. Exaggerated natriuresis in essential hypertension. *Am J Med* 24:893 1958.
4. Cottier P. Renale Hamodynamik, Wasser und Elektrolyt Auscheidung bei Hypertonie. *Helvet med acta* 27 Suppl 39 1960.
5. Cottier P, Weller J M and Hoobler S W. Sodium chloride excretion following salt loading in hypertensive subjects. *Circulation* 18 1956 1958.
6. Cottier P, Weller J M and Hoobler S W. Effect of intravenous sodium chloride load on renal hemodynamics and electrolyte excretion in essential hypertension. *Circulation* 1 750 1958.
7. Ek J. The influence of heavy hydration on the renal function in normal and hypertensive man. *Scand med J Clin & Lab Invest* Suppl 19 1955.
8. Farnworth F B. Renal reabsorption of chloride and phosphate in normal subject and in patient with essential hypertension. *J Clin Invest* 35:397 1956.
9. Green D M and Eli E J. Sodium output, blood pressure relations and their modification by treatment. *Circulation* 10 536 1954.

Table III B Renal effects of infusions of iso oncotic dextran

Subject Name		CFR (ml/min)			V/min (ml/min)		
		b	c	a	b	c	
1	VI	80.3	+21.1	+27.0	1.55	+2.44	+157.4
2	VI	101.1	+21.9	+16	0.87	+4.75	+352.5
3	SJ	131.8	+5.6	+4	1.13	+0.67	+54.9
4	VA	95.6	+11.1	+11.6	1.85	-0.41	-72.0
5	BM	120.2	+7.9	+3.1	0.61	+1.76	+196.9
6	CM	96.4	+13.4	+13.9	1.71	+1.57	+91.8
♦	VI (6)	104.2	+16.9	+16.9	1.77	+1.11	+171.9
	KA	110.1	+31.8	+28.9	1.10	+10.01	+910.0
8	IV	160.1	+30.0	+18.7	0.89	+1.61	+186.1
9	IK	87.4	+21.9	+27.0	1.55	+4.44	+378.9
10	SV	97.4	+16.5	+16.9	1.54	+5.2	+311.4
11	IV	97	+45.7	+49.1	1.47	+7.05	+144.4
12	RD	119.5	+40.0	+31.5	1.05	+3.67	+344.8
13	EJ	120.7	+16.1	+13.3	1.84	+3.01	+72.3
♦	H (7-13)	111.9	+29.1	+27.1	1.31	+4.64	+365.5
	N x H						
	t	0.518	2.195	1.07	0.048	21	1.400
	P	n	n	n	n	<0.05	n

C.F.R. (ml/min) at (C) (ml/min) change T.H. (ml/min) at (C)

- 10 Grev D M Johnson V C Bridge W C and Lehm J H Studies of salt exchange in essential hypertension. *Circulation* 29:416 1954
- 11 Henson I B Tuckly H H Tuckly N Ruzic W and Miller B Renal excretion of sodium in arterial hypertension. *Circulation* 20:498 1959
- 12 Hollander W and Jodis W I Electrolyte and water excretion in arterial hypertension. I. Studies in normotensives treated subjects with essential hypertension. *J Clin Invest* 36:1460 1957
- 13 Hollander W J Jodis W I Electrolyte and water excretion in arterial hypertension. II. Studies in subject with essential hypertension after a 10th percent drug treatment. *Circulation* 17:576 1958
- 14 Jaffer H Belky J J and Bleifer K H The response to administration of an isotonic sodium chloride lactate solution. *J Clin Invest* 39:876 1960
- 15 Lissens T D and Crankes W J Increased sensitivity of a volume regulatory mechanism in the hypertensive state. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 133:137 1960
- 16 Borst J C G The characteristics renal excretion pattern associated with essential or inadequate circulation. *Ciba Foundation Symposium on the kidney* London 1954
- 17 Holmgren A Circulatory changes during muscular work in man with special reference to renal and central venous pressures in systemic circulation. *Scandinavian J Clin & Lab Invest* 8 Suppl 74 1956
- 18 Seldin S I Catheter replacement of the needle in percutaneous arteriography. *Acta radiol* 29:369 1953
- 19 Taylor S H and Shildford J P Clinical application of Coombs blue. *Brit Heart J* 21:19 1959
- 20 Taylor S H and Thorp J M Properties and biological behavior of Coombs blue. *Brit Heart J* 21:492 1959
- 21 Haulton W F Moore J W Kimmman J M and Spurling H G Studies on the circulation. IV. Further analysis of the spectrophotometric method and changes in haemodynamics under physiological and pathological conditions. *Am J Physiol* 99:531 1957
- 22 Guyton A H Calculation of cardiac output by dilution with dye dilution method. *Acta physiol scandinavica* 19:57 1950
- 23 Bond J Fenel A Heyl J Jirka J Burtonnek M and Kott M F Variations in the frequency of the mean blood pressure to pressure amplitude and pulse rate. *Can Med Assoc* 99:389 1960

\dot{V}_L (ml/min)			RF (°)			\dot{V}_{CL} (ml/min)			P (ml/L)	
a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b
46	+40	+16.3	2.31	-0.12	-5.7	49	+48	+98.0	141.0	-1.75
159	+171	+81.1	1.17	+0.82	+10.0	94	+13	+13.8	134.0	-2.00
244	+18	+37.0	1.78	+0.42	+37.8	0	+6	+8.6	142.0	-4.0
240	-7	-2.5	2.77	-0.47	-21.7	74	-30	-39.0	142.0	+4.00
19	+260	+145.2	1.03	+1.97	+191.3	47	+75	+59.5	143.0	-1.5
254	+191	+72.5	1.97	+1.22	+67.0	85	+42	+49.4	136.8	-1.0
27	+114	+37.9	1.64	+0.64	+55.8	0	+17	+31.7	139.9	-0.82
213	+519	+257.7	1.41	+2.90	+705	34	+76	+76.5	146.8	-1.0
199	+357	+194	0.84	+1.61	+191.1	—	—	—	147.0	+1.50
289	+79	+107.1	2.43	+2.00	+87.3	4	+17	+8.6	147.4	+2.20
351	+461	+130.7	2.54	+2.45	+96.5	—	—	—	143.3	0.00
311	+396	+127.3	2.37	+1.17	+48.3	25	+10	+40.0	144.5	+1.00
199	+416	+209.0	1.43	+2.05	+133.4	78	+24	+85.7	145.0	+3.50
250	+605	+242.0	1.44	+3.01	+209.0	63	-14	-27	143.8	+0.75
259	+440	+178.7	1.7	+2.16	+138.1	38	+12	+41.7	143.4	+1.03
1046	5617	3759	0.398	3.487	2044	2814	0.633	0.363	1856	1.225
n	<0.001	<0.01	n	<0.01	n	<0.05	n	n	n	n

- 21 Wimmer T and Borch G E. Iliohostatic and plethostatic level reference level for mean pressure measurements in man. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 48:165 1943
- 22 Harrison H E. Modification of the diaphragm method for determination of mean pressure. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 49:111 1941
- 23 Brod J and Srota J H. The renal clearance of endogenous creatinine in man. *J Clin Invest* 27:645 1948
- 24 Fisher R A. Statistical methods for research workers. New York 1946 G E Sturckert
- 25 Perera C A and Blood D W. Disturbances in salt and water metabolism in hypertension. *Am J Med* 1:607 1946
- 26 Thomas C B. Observations on some possible precursors of essential hypertension and coronary artery disease. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 89:419 1951
- 27 Dahl L K, Smith M G, Silver L and Sprague J C. Prolonged by topical half life of and in 2 in patients with essential hypertension. *Nature (London)* 192:76 1961
- 28 Gornet J, Kohn E, Novack N L J and Lebrun G. Further studies on urinary aldosterone in human arterial hypertension. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 97:676 1958
- 29 Watter J, Schwartz J and Black P. Die Bedeutung der erhöhten Aldosteron-Ausscheidung bei Hypertonie. *Fortschr Hochdruckgefässkrankh* 1962

- peritoneum—*an international Symposium Berlin 1960* Springer Verlag
- 33 Larrach J H. Relation of aldosterone secretion to hypertension in vascular disease. *Circulation Res* 9:9 1961
- 34 Flower M A and Richardson P C. Mechanism of arterial hypertension. Role of capacity and resistance vessels. *The Lancet* 1:253 1961
- 35 Ledingham J M and Cohen R D. Circulatory changes during the reversal of experimental hypertension. *Am J Physiol* 202:69 1962
- 36 Frick R L and Braunwald E. Studies on Starling's law of the heart. I. The circulatory response to acute hypovolemia and its modification by ganglionic blockade. *J Clin Invest* 39:1043 1960
- 37 Patterson S W, Piper H and Starling E H. The regulation of the heart beat. *J Physiol* 48:465 1914
- 38 Rushmer R F. Cardiac diagnosis. A physiological approach. Philadelphia 1952 W B Saunders Company
- 39 Saroff S J and Berglund F. Ventricular function in Starling's law of the heart. Studies by means of simultaneous right and left ventricular function curves in the dog. *Circulation* 9:66 1953
- 40 McCubbin J W, Green J H and Page I H. Baroreceptor function and experimental renal hypertension. *Circulation* 12:43 1955

Experimental and laboratory reports

Dextran exchange anemia and reduction in blood viscosity in the heart-lung preparation

With an observation upon the action of ouabain in anemic heart failure

Table 0 Lower MP*

John C Holmes M D *

Cincinnati, Ohio

It has been demonstrated that the cardiac output is increased by intravenous infusion of 6 per cent dextran in amounts of 500 ml in man¹ and in amounts of 80 ml per kilogram in anesthetized dogs.² The mechanism of increase in cardiac output is not yet established. The rise in cardiac output was not dependent upon augmentation of blood volume since cardiac performance was essentially unchanged when comparable expansion of blood volume was produced by infusion of whole blood.³ Further studies demonstrated that the production of anemia by dextran exchange could increase cardiac output even though the blood volume had been reduced below normal and that increased filling pressure in the right heart was not essential for this response.⁴ Thus it seemed that the hemodynamic effects of infusion of dextran must be related at least in part to the anemia produced thereby. The work of Justus and associates⁵ suggested that dextran induced anemia was associated with the release of a humoral substance which increased cardiac output. Other

studies demonstrated that the adrenal glands were not essential for the change in cardiac output which followed dextran-induced anemia.⁶ Gowder⁷ showed that the intravenous infusion of dichloroisoproterenol did not prevent the increased cardiac output of dextran-induced anemia in dogs. His study suggests that anemia does not increase cardiac output by the action of catecholamines or of sympathetic nerves upon the heart.

Insufficient attention has been given to the possibility that the reduction in blood viscosity is associated with the infusion of dextran might be an important factor in the change in cardiac output. Accordingly, the decision was made to study the effects of dextran exchange anemias upon cardiac output, atrial pressures and ventricular force in the heart lung preparation where neural humoral and vasodilator effects of anemias and tissue hypoxia would be minimized. In addition blood viscosity was lowered without the production of anemia by the exchange of a Krebs solution-red cell mixture. In some preparations

From () Canada Labr store Cl at Ger ral Hosp tal med Cl i tly v r n Adm i retl Hoosp l and
 () Depart at of l ermal Med cl t y f Cinc ill Rn f Medlcl Cl i mail CR
 TT stud d scribed was reported by l id ill ill Ger v r n re ct Ctn % ill -0772 d No HIF or m?
 f m th N t and Institutions of Health
 Recv ed for publi cat Oct 21 1963
 Assocat i fme f Med i t ty of Cnc C R f ill d t Vol in Ca d Labr at vry B-4
 Cinc antl Ger ral Hoospital Cinc antl ill CR ip
 ex Revue i A wicote C rd Labrat i ID part i f i l Med Lmb Ky v C i ill R n
 of Medie

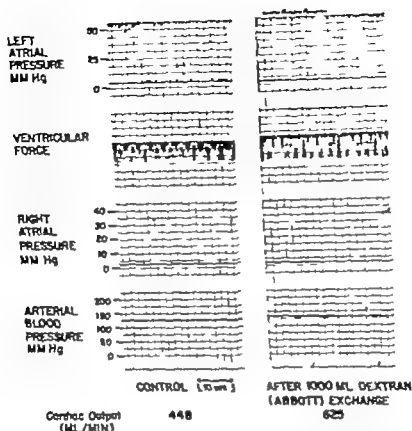


Fig. 1 Hemodynamic effect of 1 liter dextran exchange on dog heart lung preparation showing fall in atrial pressures and rise in ventricular force and blood pressure.

dextran exchange was continued until there was anoxic heart failure as judged by rising left atrial pressure and falling cardiac output and the action of ouabain was evaluated in these failing preparations.

Experimental method

Dogs were anesthetized with intravenous sodium pentobarbital (22 mg per kilo gram). Heart lung preparations were made from mongrel dogs of either sex as described previously.⁶ The Stirling resistance was set at 85 mm Hg the blood entering the right atrium was kept at 37 to 39°C. Direct measurements of cardiac output were made in duplicate by the collection of blood returning to the venous reservoir while a constant reservoir level was maintained with donor blood. A strain gauge arch (120 ohms) was sutured to the surface of the left ventricle. The placement and tension adjustments were as recommended

by Cotten⁷ and the tension was recorded by a Sanborn multichannel oscillograph. In these experiments heart rates were determined from the strain gauge record. Aortic pressure and atrial pressures were recorded by means of Statham transducers and a Sanborn four-channel direct writing oscillograph.

In 9 preparations 1 liter of 3 per cent dextran in physiologic saline warmed to 38°C was exchanged for 1 liter of circulating blood. To each bottle of dextran in saline was added sufficient $\text{MgCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$, CaCl_2 and KCl to give the following cation concentrations: calcium 5 mEq per liter, potassium 4.03 mEq per liter, magnesium 1.33 mEq per liter. After the administration of dextran changes in cardiac output, ventricular force, heart rate and atrial pressures were measured. The maximum change in temperature after dextran was 0.9°C. Samples of blood for determinations

Table 1 Hemodynamic effects of 1 liter of dextran exchange in heart lung preparation

	Cardiac output (ml/min)	Heart rate	Left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Left ventricle pressure (mm)	Hematocrit	Viscosity centipoise
Control	405	126	18	55	48	1.0
Mean	675 (487)	164 (147)	8.8 (6.2)	15 (11)	58 (51)	5.6 (3.97)
Maximum effect	566-1000	170-156	3.3-4	8-23.5	73-17	1-3.1
Mean	(666)	(135)	(4.6)	(15.5)	(13)	(2.66)
Net change from control	+66 to +175	0 to -12	-1.0 to -7.4	+1.5 to +9.5		-0.5 to -2.00
Mean	(+180)	(-4)	(-1.5)	(+4.3)		(-1.31)
After 31 to 111 min	345-730	108-150	13-8.7	7.5-18		
Mean	(600)	(129)	(5.4)	(12.9)		
Net change from control	+36 to +183	0 to -30	-7.0 to +0.7	0 to +5.0		
Mean	(+113)	(-17.7)	(-0)	(+1.7)		

No. in 1
1st in 10

Table 11 Hemodynamic effects of Krebs RBC suspension exchange in heart lung preparation

	Exchange volume (ml)	Cardiac output (ml/min)	Heart rate	Left atrial press (mm Hg)	Left ventricle pressure (mm)	Hematocrit	Viscosity centipoise
No 152 Control	500	545	144	6.7	13.5	48	3.7
After exchange		65	144	6.2	15.5	46.5	3.1
No 153 Control	500	476	176	5.2	11.0	47.5	3.9
After exchange		526	114	5.3	11.0	46.0	3.3
No 147 Control	1 000	417	167	8.3	11.5	57	4.3
After exchange		682	167	7.1	16	38	2.3
No 145 Control	1 000	500	140	5.3	17.5	40.5	3.5
After exchange		577	132	6.8	18.0	40.5	2.1

of hematocrit and viscosity were obtained during the control period and after dextran exchange. The viscosities were determined with the Ostwald viscometer at 37°C.

In 4 preparations the observations were similar except that blood viscosity was reduced without producing anemia. Dog red cells were separated from their plasma and the cells were resuspended in Krebs

solution to reconstitute the original volume. Two animals received an exchange of 500 ml of Krebs red cell suspension; the other 2 received an exchange of 1 000 ml.

In 12 additional preparations the dextran exchange was carried out as before but was continued until heart failure occurred. Heart failure was considered to be present when left atrial pressure had risen

5 mm Hg or more and cardiac output was falling. At this point the animals were given 250 μ g of ouabain through the superior vena caval cannula. The changes in cardiac output and pressures were observed for 6 minutes at this time in addition dose of 125 μ g of ouabain was given. In 9 animals an additional amount of 125 μ g of ouabain was given after 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ minutes. In 3 of these experiments 0.5 Gm of glucose and 2.23 mEq of sodium bicarbonate were added to each 500 ml of dextran. After the addition of sodium bicarbonate the dextran pH rose from 5.2 to 7.33.

In 3 preparations heart failure was produced by serial exchanges of dextran as described above. However the heart rate was held constant by stimulation of the right atrial appendage with a Grass stimulator thus driving the hearts at 192-198

and 204 beats per minute respectively. Ouabain was administered as previously described.

In 6 heart lung preparations ouabain was given as described but no dextran exchange was employed. In 3 animals heart failure was produced by dextran exchange but ouabain was withheld. The preparation was observed for 10 to 12 minutes after heart failure occurred then in exchange with 1,000 and 1,500 ml of whole blood was performed in order to determine whether the heart failure could be reversed by correcting the anemia.

Results

Hemodynamic effects of dextran exchange
The exchange of 1 liter of dextran for blood in the heart lung preparation required approximately 2 minutes and was followed by rather consistent results. Cardiac out

Table III Hemodynamic effects of ouabain in anemic heart failure

	Cardiac output (ml/min)	Heart rate	Left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Ventricular force (mm Hg)	Hematocrit
Control	395 - 612 (434)	138 - 168 (157)	3.8 - 9.7 (7.3)	7.0 - 16.5 (11.9)	39.5 - 46.5 (47.6)
After 1 liter of dextran	438 - 750 (549)	132 - 167 (143)	2.6 - 13.0 (6.6)	8.5 - 25.5 (14.3)	6 - 10.0 (8.4)
Heart failure	341 - 566 (438)	96 - 167 (124)	8.5 - 17.8 (12.6)	5.5 - 19.0 (10.4)	2 - 7 (7)
After ouabain	417 - 752 (516)	90 - 162 (118)	2.8 - 16.8 (8.3)	9 - 42 (17.0)	

1 Gt. no anal.

(1) ven. no. 1

2 ven. anal.

(1) Clap. no. 10

Table IV Hemodynamic effects of ouabain in normal heart lung preparation

	Cardiac output (ml/min)	Heart rate	Left atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Ventricular force (mm Hg)
Control	403 - 465 (438)	141 - 156 (149)	1.9 - 7.8 (4.9)	10.5 - 15 (13)
After ouabain	411 - 494 (467)	157 - 190 (143)	1.6 - 5.2 (2)	11 - 26 (16.5)

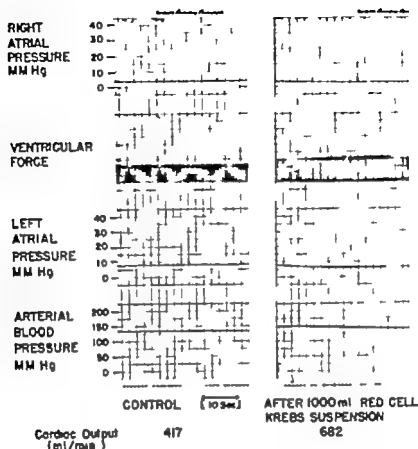


Fig. 2 Hemodynamic effect of exchange of 1 lit of fresh red blood plasma in the dog heart lung preparation. In this case, a decrease in atrial pressures and an increase in ventricular force and blood pressure.

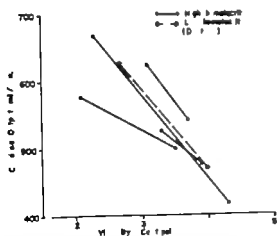


Fig. 3 Graph of relation between reduction in blood viscosity and increase in cardiac output. The broken line represents the average of 8 experiments with 1 liter dextran exchange. The solid lines show 4 individual experiments with 1 liter exchange of Krebs red cell suspension.

put and ventricular force began to increase during the dextran exchange and reached peak values within 1 or 2 minutes after its completion. An example of the hemodynamic changes is shown in Fig. 1. Table I summarizes the results obtained in 9 animals. The cardiac output increased in each study with the average increment equal to 37 per cent above control. Left atrial pressure declined in each instance with a mean decrease of 15 mm Hg. Changes in right atrial pressure were similar but of smaller magnitude. Ventricular force increased in average of 38 per cent and viscosity decreased an average of 33 per cent. When the observations were repeated 3¹ to 11¹ minutes after the exchange, the changes were still present but were of lesser degree.

Krebs red cell suspension exchange: This procedure was carried out in 4 preparations.

tion and the results are shown in Fig. 2 and in Table II. The exchange of 500 ml produced in 2 animals a lesser decrease in viscosity and a lesser elevation of cardiac output than those in the dextran-exchange experiments with little change in left atrial pressure and left ventricular force. A 1 liter exchange in 2 animals was followed by a greater decrease in viscosity and in one more striking hemodynamic changes (Figs. 2 and 3). The graph in Fig. 3 shows the slope of the lines relating increase in cardiac output to decrease in blood viscosity. In 2 of the 4 Krebs-red cell exchange experiments the slope was

similar to that of the average of the dextran exchange experiments. In the other 2 there was a somewhat smaller increase in cardiac output in proportion to reduction in viscosity.

Anemic heart failure. The results of 12 experiments are summarized in Table III. In these heart-lung preparations there was an initial dextran exchange of 1 liter with hemodynamic results similar to those described in the first paragraph of the section on Results. In 3 of these 12 animals the heart rates were held constant by electrical stimulation of the right atrium; the results in these 3 preparations were

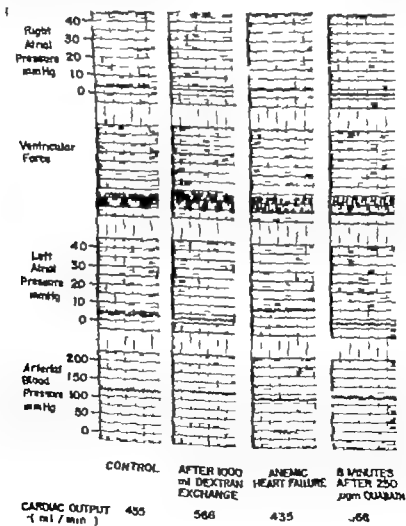


Fig. 4 Effect of ouabain on anemic heart failure. After ouabain left atrial pressure fell from 9 to 3 mm Hg and cardiac output increased from 435 to 566 ml per minute. Blood pressure fell during heart failure and it increased after ouabain.

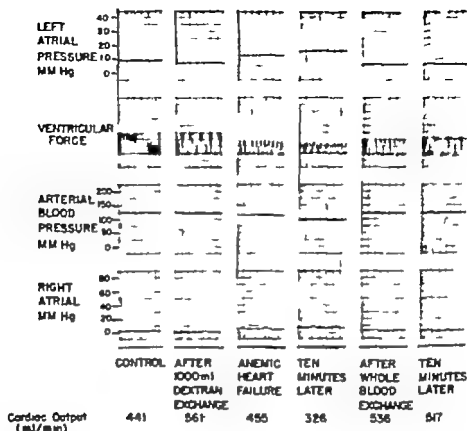


Fig. 5 Production of anemic heart failure by continued dextran exchange. After 1 liter dextran exchange there was a decrease in cardiac output and a decrease in atrial pressures (second column from left). With anemic heart failure left atrial pressure rose 5 mm Hg (third column) and right atrial pressure fell. After 10 minutes there was a further rise in atrial pressures (fourth column). After the hematocrit was restored to normal left atrial pressure fell from 16 to 6 mm Hg and ventricular force, blood pressure and cardiac output increased (fifth and sixth columns).

similar to those to be described below, and except for heart rates they are included in the averaged data of the other 9. After the 1 liter dextran exchange additional exchanges of 200 to 300 ml were carried out at intervals of 2 to 3 minutes until left atrial pressure had risen 5 mm Hg above control. Anemic heart failure was then considered to be present. At this point the total amount of dextran exchanged was 1,500 to 4,000 ml. The cardiac outputs were only slightly lower than control (Table III) but were well below the peak values after dextran exchange (Fig. 4). The hematocrits were from 2 to 7 per cent at the onset of heart failure. The administration of ouabain was followed by a striking decrease in left and right atrial pressures in each animal except one. The

mean decrease in left atrial pressure was 4.3 mm Hg. In 6 instances left atrial pressure returned to control values (Fig. 4). Cardiac output increased after ouabain in each instance and the average after ouabain was higher than in the controls. Ventricular force also increased after ouabain in each study. The pH of dextran with added electrolytes used in these studies was 5.2. In order to be certain that the changes observed did not reflect pH alterations, in 3 of the foregoing experiments the dextran pH was adjusted to 7.33 at 37°C by the addition of 2.23 mEq of sodium bicarbonate and 500 mg of dextrose to each 500 ml bottle. The initial increase in cardiac output and decrease in left atrial pressure were similar to those observed in the earlier studies with dextran

exchange. Furthermore, anemic heart failure occurred at a similar hematocrit value and the response to ouabain was comparable to that in the other experiments.

Ouabain in the normal heart lung preparation. In each animal ouabain 375 to 500 μ g lowered atrial pressures and increased cardiac output and left ventricular force (Table IV). The changes were in the same direction as those observed in the failing preparations but were of lesser magnitude.

Reversibility of anemic heart failure. That the response of anemic heart failure to ouabain was not related to spontaneous recovery was shown by control studies in heart lung preparations. In these animals anemic heart failure was induced as described previously. The preparations were then observed with repeated measurements of pressures and cardiac output for 10, 11 and 12 minutes respectively. There was no improvement in cardiac function. In fact cardiac output fell and atrial pressures remained unchanged or rose (Fig. 5). The animals were then given an exchange of the first 1,000 to 1,500 ml of whole blood removed during the dextran exchange raising the hematocrits from 8, 6 and 3 per cent to 38, 42 and 42 per cent respectively. After this exchange the cardiac outputs rose and atrial pressures fell (Fig. 5). Ventricular force rose in 2 of the 3 animals.

Discussion

The physical relationship between changes in hematocrit and alterations in circulating blood viscosity is not a simple one. It is well established that the graphic relation between changes in hematocrit and *in vitro* viscosity follows a curved line rather than a straight one.¹² It has been shown that one cannot predict the hemodynamic effects of changing viscosity by simple substitution in the denominator of the Poiseuille equation. Effective blood viscosity is markedly altered by shear rate¹³ and by the size of the tube through which the blood passes.¹⁴ For example, Gregersen and associates¹⁵ using a Polaroid viscometer showed that at a constant high hematocrit viscosity could be increased forty fold merely by decreasing shear rate from 20 sec⁻¹ to 0.2 sec⁻¹. Fahreus and

Lindqvist¹ demonstrated a decrease in the apparent viscosity of blood flowing through tubes below 300 μ m in diameter at a pressure of 100 mm Hg. However they were unable to force the blood through tubes of capillary size.

Thus it becomes difficult to predict the effect of alteration in blood viscosity as measured *in vitro* upon the circulation of the intact animal. The Fahreus-Lindqvist effect may not be applicable to tubes which are the size of capillaries through which presumably most of the blood passes. Furthermore the exact shear rates in the different areas of the circulation are unknown. Thus the precise hemodynamic effects of alterations in blood viscosity must be determined in the intact animal. The effects of reduction and increase in blood viscosity upon hemodynamics have been studied in limited areas of the circulation. For example Mendelowitz¹⁶ by studying the human digital circulation found effective blood viscosity to be 80 per cent of normal when the hematocrit was lowered to 17 per cent. The hemodynamics of alterations in blood viscosity have been studied in the perfused dog's hind limb by Pappenheimer and Miles¹⁷ and by Levy and Shere.¹⁸ The latter authors found that the apparent viscosity of anemic blood was only slightly greater than that of plasma until the hematocrit was raised to about 30 per cent. The viscosity *in vivo* was much lower than that measured *in vitro* with a high velocity viscometer. The influence of pressure upon apparent viscosity depended upon the degree of vascular dilation. In the denervated hind limb viscosity was independent of pressure but became dependent upon pressure in the maximally dilated circulation.

Our studies demonstrate a consistent increase in cardiac output after the production of dextran exchange anemia in the heart lung preparation. It seems likely that the results are related to a reduction in viscosity. In the heart lung preparation Gremels and Starling¹⁹ found that progressive hypovolemia did not affect cardiac output until oxygen saturation fell to 40 per cent. Below this saturation the heart dilated and cardiac output fell. Thus myocardial hypoxia alone would be ex-

pected not to change or to decrease cardiac output and ventricular force. The possibilities of a neural or humoral effect seem minimal. Furthermore, similar increases in cardiac output and ventricular force were observed when viscosity was decreased without the production of anemia. The results were not related to an increase in temperature to a lack of glucose or to the acidity of the dextran nor to a rise in atrial pressures. Despite the complexities of the relation between the change of in vitro viscosity and the blood flow in vivo the increases in cardiac output observed in these studies were remarkably comparable to the measured reduction in viscosity. Unfortunately, one cannot use these data to predict the apparent viscosity effects of anemia in the intact animal. The degree of anemia produced in these experiments was quite severe although similar degrees are occasionally found in man. The dextran used in these studies being more viscous than plasma reduced blood viscosity less for a given degree of anemia than one finds in patients. Since the systemic arteries and capillaries except for the coronary circulation are excluded in the heart lung preparation one might well find a different change in apparent viscosity in the intact animal. Furthermore, the pulmonary blood flow in these experiments was one third or less of what one might expect in the resting intact animal.

Despite these limitations it would appear that a reduction in blood viscosity may be an important factor in the increased cardiac output of anemia. It is clearly not the only factor. Justus and co-workers⁶ have demonstrated a humoral factor in dextran induced anemia. Crawford and associates¹⁷ have demonstrated that perfusion of the dog's hind limb with venous blood can cause vasodilation without a reduction in blood viscosity. The magnitude of the increased cardiac output which may be found in human subjects with anemia at times exceeding the normal resting value by more than 100 per cent¹⁸ seems to be greater than could be explained by a reduction in viscosity. Nevertheless, it should be recalled that atrial pressure fell as cardiac output rose during our dextran exchange studies. If atrial pres-

ures had been returned to normal by raising the venous reservoir the increase in cardiac output would undoubtedly have exceeded that which was observed.

Our experiments show that it is possible to produce experimental anemic heart failure in the heart lung preparation by lowering the hematocrit to 2 to 7 per cent. It seems quite clear that cardiac performance can be improved by digitalis glycosides under these circumstances. This demonstration is of some clinical interest since Ichni¹⁹ found little or no decrease in ventricular diastolic pressure after digoxin in human circulatory congestion associated with beriberi or anemia. Anemic heart failure in man is often associated with pre-existing heart disease thus the argument for digitalis seems to be even more compelling. The reversibility of anemic heart failure by restoration of the hematocrit to normal makes this a useful preparation for the study of experimental heart failure.

Summary

In dog heart lung preparations a 1 liter dextran exchange lowered hematocrits from an average of 53 to 13 with an average increase in cardiac output of 38 per cent and an in vitro decrease in blood viscosity of 33 per cent. Atrial pressures fell and ventricular force rose. When blood viscosity was reduced without anemia by an exchange of dog red cells suspended in Krebs solution there was a similar change in cardiac dynamics. These results suggest that reduced blood viscosity is an important factor in the increased cardiac output of anemia. When hematocrits were lowered to 2 to 7 per cent by further dextran exchange anemic heart failure resulted with rising atrial pressures and declining cardiac output. After 375 to 500 μ g of ouabain atrial pressures fell and cardiac output rose in 11 of 12 preparations with anemic heart failure. The anemic heart failure could also be improved or eliminated by restoration of the hematocrit to normal.

REFERENCES

1. Witham, A. C., Fleming, J. W., and Bloom, W. L. The effect of the intravenous administration of dextran on cardiac output and other circulatory dynamics. *J. Clin. Invest.* 34: 897, 1951.

- 7 Fowler N O, Franch R H and Bloom W. Hemodynamic effects of anemia with and without plasma volume expansion. *Circulation Res* 4:319 1956
- 8 Fowler N O, Bloom W L and Ward J A. Hemodynamic effects of hypovolemia with and without anemia. *Circulation Res* 6:163 1958
- 9 Fowler N O, Shabetau R, Anderson D and Braunstein J R. Some circulatory effects of experimental hypovolemic anemia. *Am Heart J* 60:551 1960
- 10 Juhan V W, Cornett R W and Hatcher J D. A humoral influence on cardiovascular adjustments to acute and chronic posthemorrhagic anemia in dogs. *Circulation Res* 8:207 1957
- 11 Lovigrove T D, Gowdey C W and Stevenson J A F. Sympathoadrenal system and response of heart to acute exchange anemia. *Circulation Res* 8:659 1957
- 12 Gowdey C W. Anemia induced changes in cardiac output in dogs treated with dextroamphetamine. *Circulation Res* 10:354 1962
- 13 Holmes J C and Fowler N O. Direct cardiac effects of dopamine. *Circulation Res* 10:68 1962
- 14 Cotten M de V and Bay E. Direct measurement of changes in cardiac contractile force. *Am J Physiol* 187:122 1954
- 15 Baylis L E. The rheology of blood in *Handbook of physiology*, Section 2, *Circulation*, Volume 1, edited by W F Hamilton. Washington D C 1962. The American Physiological Society.
- 16 Gregersen M I, Perse B, Uusimä S and Chasn S. Relation of molecular size of dextran to its effects on the rheological properties of blood. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 112:883 1963
- 17 Fahreus R and Lindqvist T. The viscosity of the blood in narrow capillary tubes. *Am J Physiol* 96:567 1931
- 18 Meadowcroft M. The effect of anemia and polycythemia on digital intravascular blood viscosity. *J Clin Invest* 27:363 1948
- 19 Pappenheimer J R and Macle J P. Aquantitative measure of the isomotor tone in the hind limb muscles of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 137:187 1942
- 20 Levy M N and Shure L. The influence of erythrocyte concentration upon the pressure flow relationships in the dog's hind limb. *Circulation Res* 1:247 1953
- 21 Gremels H and Starling E H. On the influence of hydrogen ion concentration and of anoxemia upon the heart. *Quart J Physiol* 61:297 1916
- 22 Crawford D G, Fairchild H M and Guyton A C. Oxygen lack as a possible cause of reactive hyperemia. *Am J Physiol* 197:613 1959
- 23 Graettinger J S, Parsons H L and Campbell J A. A correlation of clinical and hemodynamic studies in patients with mild and severe anemia with and without congestive failure. *Ann Int Med* 58:617 1963
- 24 Eichlin L W, Farber S J, Berger A R, Rader B, Smith W W and Albert R E. Noncardiac circulatory congestion simulating congestive heart failure. *Tr A Am Phys Soc* 67:71 1954

Hemodynamic effects of bradykinin and gastrin in the stomach

L Eugene D Jacobson, M D *
Washington D C

There is suggestive evidence that gastric secretion may be dependent upon physiologic changes in the flow of blood to the stomach. The mechanical reduction of blood flow in the perfused histamine stimulated¹ or resting² stomach results in a corresponding decrease in the rate of secretion by the stomach. A number of studies employing a variety of acute physiologic or morphologic techniques have reported that the flow of blood to the entire stomach or to the gastric mucosa is increased by histamine^{3,4} vagal activity⁵ acetylcholine⁶ and other gastric secretory stimulants.⁷ Conversely, a diminished gastric blood flow has been reported in response to a number of gastric secretory inhibitors: sympathetic stimulation, vagotomy, and vasopressin⁸ norpinephrine^{9,10} and epinephrine.¹¹ There are reports, however, which contradict some of these findings.^{7,9}

The hemodynamic effects of gastrin in the stomach are not known. Similarly, the vasoactive properties of bradykinin have not been studied in the stomach, nor are the gastric secretory responses to this agent known. Bradykinin or a similar polypeptide is involved in the function of other gastrointestinal glands^{12,13} and is a potent vasodilator in all circulatory systems studied to date.¹⁴

If an alteration of blood flow to the gastric mucosa is a physiologic determinant of gastric secretion, one would anticipate that gastrin would be a vasodilator in the stomach and that bradykinin would accelerate the gastric secretory rate if it also dilated the gastric circulation. These hypotheses were tested in acute experiments employing a constant flow perfusion of the canine stomach.

Methods

Acute experiments were performed on 21 dogs which weighed 10 to 20 kilograms each. Sixteen of these animals were anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg per kilogram) and a finger pump was used to perfuse the stomach at a constant flow (30 ± 5 ml per minute) through the left gastric and left gastroduodenal arteries by a previously described technique.¹ This flow results in a perfusion pressure which is comparable to systemic arterial pressure. An equilibration period of 30 minutes was allowed for stabilization during which time arterial, portal, venous and gastric perfusion pressures were monitored continuously. In half the dogs, graded doses of histamine (ranging from approximately 0.1 to 50 µg per minute) were infused directly into the perfusion circuit for 30 minutes according to the

* With Walter Reed Army Institute of Research, Washington D C and the United States Army Research Office of the Department of Medicine, Naval Medical Center, Bethesda, Maryland.
Presented at the 11th Annual Meeting of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine, Chicago, Illinois, November 1962.
Received for publication Oct 28 1963.
Address: Walter Reed Army Institute of Research, Washington D C 20315.

following schedule: the lowest dose was infused initially and pressure in the perfusion circuit was observed until it had stabilized (usually less than 1 minute) after which the next higher amount of histamine was infused. Ten minutes were required to complete this succession of progressively larger doses of histamine; at the end of this time a fixed near maximal dose (25 μ g per minute) was infused over the subsequent 20 minutes. Another 30 minute period of equilibration was then allowed after which an infusion of gastrin was started following the schedule outlined above for histamine. Pressures were recorded continuously during the periods of infusion of the drugs. In the other 8 dogs a similar comparison of gastric vascular responses was made between histamine and bradykinin. Again each agent was administered directly into the perfusion circuit in graded doses over a period of 30 minutes according to the schedule outlined previously. The order of infusion of histamine and bradykinin (8 dogs) or histamine and gastrin (8 dogs) was randomized.

The amount of drug administered per minute was divided by the flow of blood to the stomach of the individual dog and expressed as a drug concentration in the blood perfusing the stomach. For gastrin this concentration range was 0.5 to 60 μg per milliliter of blood. For bradykinin and histamine the range was 0.001 to 1.0 μg per milliliter of blood. The constant dose infused for each agent during the final 20 minutes of each experimental period was approximately 500 μg per minute for gastrin and 25 μg per minute for bradykinin or histamine.

Pressures in the perfusion circuit in a branch of the portal venous system near the stomach and in a common carotid artery were monitored with a strain gauge transducer connected to a recorder. Local

vascular responses to these agents were expressed in terms of peripheral resistance units (P R U) obtained from the quotient of the mean pressure gradient across the stomach (arterial minus venous pressures in millimeters of mercury) and the constant pump flow (in milliliters per minute) measured directly from a graduated reservoir in the pump circuit.

Since the secretory response of the stomach to bradykinin has not been described 5 additional animals were studied in the following way. Each dog was anesthetized with morphine (16 mg subcutaneous) and chloralose (75 mg per kilogram intravenously) in order to provide a tonic vagal effect and allow more sensitive responses to the action of bradykinin and histamine. After ligation of the pyloric end of the stomach the celiac axis was exposed and a polyethylene cannula was threaded into the celiac artery via the ligated hepatic artery. Gastric juice was collected by means of a glass cannula inserted through the stomach wall during 30 minute periods of control histamine stimulation (10 μ g per minute) and bradykinin stimulation (10 μ g per minute). Infusions of drugs and control periods were randomized from dog to dog. Drugs were infused into the celiac artery with a pump. Gastric collections from each 30 minute period were analyzed for volume, pH, free and total acid (by titration against 0.05 N sodium hydroxide with bromophenol blue to a pH of 3.5 and phenol red to a pH of 7.0) and pepsin.*

Results

Hemodynamic effects. Histamine dilated the gastric circulation equally in both groups of 8 dogs (Figs 1 and 2). The critical concentration beyond which resistance to blood flow across the stomach began to decline appreciably was 0.1 μ g of histamine base per milliliter of blood perfusing the stomach. These results correspond to what has been reported for histamine with this experimental technique.

Similarly, gastrin was a vasodilator of the gastric vascular bed (Fig. 1). Resistance

*The method used in this paper was based on the reported by K. J. and Devault¹⁰ modified by D. G. P.
¹⁰See in Dr. J. W. M. and M. J. J. (1968).

Table 1 Comparison of gastric secretory responses during 30 minute control periods and during 30 minute infusions of histamine and bradykinin in 5 dogs

Dog num ber	Sample	Vol. in (ml)	pH	Free acid (mEq/l)	Total acid (mEq/L)	Pepsin (per cent activity)
1	Control	6	1.30	0.5	19.2	1.56
	Histamine	9	1.40	70.5	77.0	1.24
	Bradykinin	10	1.10	13.2	39.6	2.70
2	Control	6	1.50	61.7	0.5	0.59
	Histamine	25	1.40	9.2	97.5	0.19
	Bradykinin	6	1.30	81.5	97.5	0.27
3	Control	8	1.95		48.4	0.71
	Histamine	16	1.55			0.49
	Bradykinin	14	3.00			0.23
4	Control	0		0.0	0.0	0.00
	Histamine	3	1.00	11.0	22.0	6.77
	Bradykinin	8	2.45	4.4	27.5	3.11
5	Control	3	1.80			3.69
	Histamine	15	1.00	81.4	88.0	1.83
	Bradykinin	6	2.00		19.8	2.97
	25 mg of pepsin					10.64

to blood flow fell appreciably when concentrations of gastrin in the perfusate exceeded 10 μ g per milliliter of blood. Gastrin appears to be about 1/100 as potent a vasodilator as histamine in the perfused stomach.

Bradykinin was also a vasodilator in the stomach (Fig. 2). As with histamine the fall in resistance became apparent at blood concentrations exceeding 0.1 μ g per milliliter. On a weight basis bradykinin and histamine appear to be equipotent dilating agents in this preparation.

Gastric vascular resistance was decreased by the progressive increase in doses of each of the three agents employed over a period of 10 minutes. For the next 20 minutes a constant near maximal dose of each substance was infused and resistance to blood flow was calculated. Both bradykinin and gastrin were able to maintain a dilated gastric circulation for 20 minutes whereas resistance had returned to preinfusion values at the end of 30 minutes of continuous infusion of histamine (Fig. 3).

Systemic arterial and portal venous responses to these agents were small probably due in large part to the injection site which allowed both the stomach and liver to clear these materials. Maximal declines in systemic arterial pressure with hista-

mine gastrin and bradykinin averaged -8 -7 and -5 mm Hg respectively. Maximal changes in portal pressure in response to the same three agents averaged +1.0 and -1 mm Hg respectively.

Secretory effects. The gastric secretory response to bradykinin and histamine was studied in 5 additional dogs under more physiologic conditions (Table 1). Bradykinin stimulated gastric secretory volumes which were comparable to those induced by histamine. The pH values were higher in 4 dogs with bradykinin than with histamine and were higher than control values in 3 dogs. There seemed to be no consistent differences in acid and pepsin secretion between histamine stimulated and bradykinin stimulated stomachs.

Discussion

Since there appears to be some correlation between the secretory and the vasodilating properties of several common gastric stimulants¹⁻⁴ it seemed reasonable to expect that gastrin would dilate the circulation of the stomach and that bradykinin would stimulate gastric secretion if it also dilated the gastric circulation. These expectations were fulfilled only in part and require considerable qualification.

This investigation has demonstrated that gastrin will dilate the gastric circula-

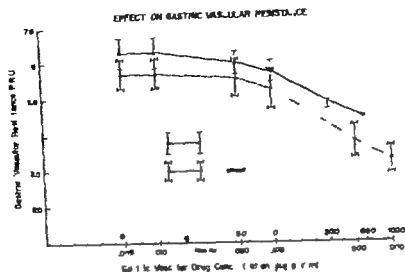


Fig 1 Comparison of the effects of gastrin and histamine on resistance to blood flow across the perfused stomach of 8 dogs. One standard error of the mean is plotted above and below each value.

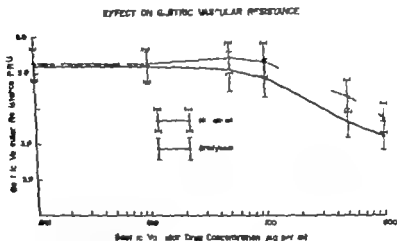


Fig 2 Comparison of the effects of bradykinin and histamine on resistance to blood flow across the perfused canine stomach. One standard error of the mean is plotted above and below each value.

tion and that bradykinin will initiate gastric secretion when very large amounts of these agents are employed. The concentrations of gastrin or histamine in the perfusate which effected dilation in this preparation are many times greater than the concentrations which are normally needed to induce a maximal gastric secretory rate.¹⁴ Thus a continuous intravenous infusion of histamine of approximately 2 µg per kilogram per minute induces a maximal gastric secretory response

in the intact unanesthetized dog.¹⁴ This would correspond to a concentration of about 0.2 µg per milliliter of blood assuming rapid distribution which is one fifth of the blood concentration of histamine in the perfusate of this preparation at which dilation began to occur (Figs. 1 and 2). The same considerations would apply to the gastrin (which is approximately 1/20 as potent a secretory stimulant and 1/100 as potent a dilator in this preparation). Thus the amounts of histamine

PERSISTENCE OF DRUG EFFECT

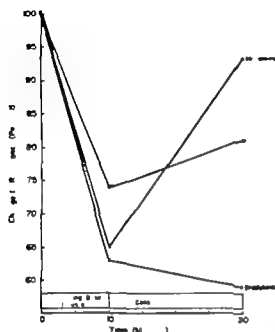


Fig. 3. Comparison of the duration of depressor effects of gastrin, bradykinin and histamine on gastric vascular resistance.

which were required to induce a significant increase in the output of gastric juice imply considerable secretory insensitivity of the perfused stomach in this preparation. In addition the nature of the juice secreted in response to bradykinin (Table I) suggests that this might represent some degree of injury and transudation rather than a primary effect on parietal cell secretion. Finally, the failure of histamine to maintain a dilated bed in the perfused stomach preparation for as short a time as 30 minutes (Fig. 3) scarcely lends support to the idea that the secretory effects of histamine depend upon its ability to dilate the gastric circulation. It is well known that histamine can induce and maintain a hypersecretory state in the unanesthetized canine stomach for hours.

The most likely reasons for the apparent vascular and secretory insensitivity of the stomach observed in these investigations are technical. Anesthesia, especially pentobarbital, depresses gastric secretory activity¹⁶ and the pump-perfused stomach has been found to respond sluggishly to stimulants.¹⁷ In addition it is possible that the slow infusion of drugs into the

internal circuit did not allow adequate mixing and a uniform distribution to all parts of the stomach. Until a technique is available for continuous measurement of gastric blood flow in the unanesthetized animal the question of an artificially insensitive circulation will remain problematical.

The chemical structure of gastrin has not been determined although the hormone is believed to contain one or more polypeptide moieties.¹⁸ It seems unlikely, however, that gastrin is in part bradykinin since it exerts no effects on the smooth muscle of the guinea pig ileum or on the blood pressure of the cat, both of which respond dramatically to small amounts of bradykinin.¹⁹

Summary

A comparison was made between the effects of bradykinin, gastrin and histamine on vascular resistance in the perfused canine stomach. All three substances were found to dilate the gastric circulation. Bradykinin was observed to stimulate the gastric secretory volume. The amounts of histamine and gastrin required to achieve the dilator effects in this preparation however were considerably greater than the amounts of these substances which minimally stimulate gastric secretion in the intact unanesthetized animal.

I am indebted to E. F. Brown, Donald I. Collins and Miguel R. Perez for technical assistance, to Dr. Gerard Smith for the gastrin, to Dr. David L. Bown and Dr. Robert L. Vick for aid in the

REFERENCES

1. Thompson J. F. and Vane J. P. Gastric secretion induced by histamine and its relation ship to the rate of blood flow. *J. Physiol. (London)* 121:413, 1953.
2. Jacobson F. D., Scott J. B. and Frohlich L. D. Hemodynamic effects of the stomach. II. The relation between gastric secretion and blood flow. *Am. J. Digest. Dis.* 7:785, 1962.
3. Walker D. N. Arteriovenous anastomoses of the human stomach. *Clin. Sci.* 11:59, 1952.
4. Peters R. M. and Womack N. A. Hemodynamic effects of gastric secretion. *Am. Surg.* 14:537, 1958.
5. Peter G. T., Nicoloff D. M., Swann H. W. and A. J. and W. Engstrom O. J. Relationship between gastric blood flow and secretion. *Fed. Proc.* 21:764, 1962.
6. Jacobson F. D. Effects of histamine secretory

- chole and norepinephrine on gastric vascular resistance. *Am J Physiol* 204:1013, 1963
- 7 Menguy R. Effects of histamine on gastric blood flow. *Am J Digest Dis* 7:383, 1967
- 8 Delaney J P, Weiner D, and Grim E. Effects of epinephrine and norepinephrine on intramural distribution of gastric blood flow. *Fed Proc* 21:103, 1962
- 9 Necheles H, Lavinsky P, Kohn P, Maahs M, and Frank M. The vasomotor effect of atropine on the stomach of the dog. *Am J Physiol* 116:330, 1936
- 10 Hilton S M and Lewis G P. Relationship between glandular activity, bradykinin formation and functional vasodilatation in the submandibular salivary gland. *J Physiol (London)* 131:471, 1956
- 11 Serrano E and Carletti A. Bradykinin. *Am Heart J* 62:149, 1961
- 12 Hilton S M and Lewis G P. Vasodilatation in the tongue and its relationship to plasma kinin formation. *J Physiol (London)* 144:532, 1958
- 13 Klotz A P and Duvall H R. The laboratory determination of pepsin in gastric juice with radioactive iodinated albumin. *J Lab & Clin Med* 50:753, 1957
- 14 Hinson M E, Grossman M I, and Ivy A C. Do es of histamine producing maximal and minimal gastric secretory responses in dog and man. *Am J Physiol* 152:742, 1948
- 15 Gregory I A and Tracy H J. The preparation and properties of gastrin. *J Physiol (London)* 156:523, 1961
- 16 Shyns A P, Milton G W, and Maxwell G A. Effect of sodium pentobarbital on histamine stimulated gastric secretion. *Am J Physiol* 201:574, 1961

Comparative efficiency of stethoscopes

Dale Croom M.D.
Charleston S.C.

Nearly a century and a half has elapsed since Laennec introduced the stethoscope—originally it is recorded a quirt of paper rolled into a cylinder for purposes of modesty in listening to the heart of a young lady. Today the crude acoustic instrument remains the most expedient means of conducting sound from the chest wall to the ear. It is the most used instrument in the physician's bag, and has indeed become a veritable symbol of medicine. Perhaps one should approach with some reverence any appraisal of the efficiency of this device on which so much of our clinical knowledge of heart disease has been built. But there is after all no magic to its hollow tubes; the magic is in the unparalleled sensitivity and versatility of the human ear (and of course in that most important link in the chain that perceptual link between the two earpieces). In an age of increasingly complex medical gadgets, we might profitably reexamine some of the physical properties of this simple unstandardized tool to determine in short what constitutes an efficient stethoscope.

The auscultatory sounds

Cardiovascular sounds are lower both in frequency and in intensity than those to which the ear is ordinarily attuned. The vast proportion of vibrational energy produced by the heart lies below the frequency range of human hearing and is often more readily appreciated by palpation only a

small fraction in heard stethoscopically, and its intensity normally decreases rapidly above 40 to 50 cycles per second (cps) to exceedingly small signals in the range of middle C on the piano (256 cps). Were it not for the fact that there is an almost reciprocal increase in the sensitivity of the ear with increasing frequency, we would hear little but low rumbling sounds from the precordium.

The frequency range of cardiac auscultation lies mainly between 50 and 500 cps, although sounds an octave or two higher doubtless do contribute because of the ear's nearly maximum sensitivity in that range. When one considers that human hearing extends on up to 10 to 15 thousand cycles per second, the pitch of most cardiovascular sounds is seen to be at the bottom of the scale in the region of relatively poor hearing acuity. Therefore if we are to detect the fainter, less obvious murmurs of early valvular heart disease, the ear must work very close to threshold levels, and any measures which improve stethoscopic audibility can contribute materially to auscultatory performance. One cannot alter appreciably the intensity and frequency of the sounds at the chest wall except by means of a few clinical maneuvers (such as exercising the patient, turning him on his left side or having him suspend respiration). Nor can one improve his own hearing acuity (unless perhaps by electronic augmentation). One can

From the Department of Medicine, Medical Clinic, of Mount Carmel, Chicago, Ill.
This research was supported by Grant H-42831 with National Institutes of Health.
Received for publication on November 12, 1962.
Address: Medical College Hospital, 533 D. and M. St., Chicago, Ill.

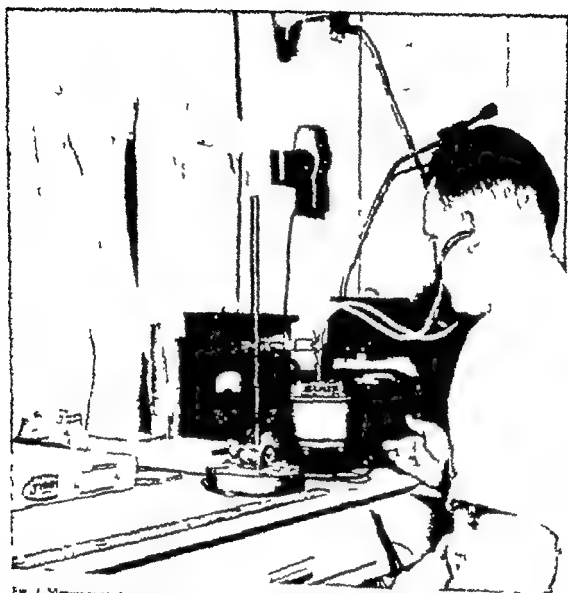


Fig. 1. Measuring stethoscope efficiency. In this experiment tape recorded sounds are reproduced in an artificial precordial sound field medium which simulates the acoustical impedance of the chest. This is held against the stethoscope chest piece at a uniform pressure. The observer turns up a calibrated volume control until the sounds become audible, thereby measuring the threshold of stethoscope candidacy.

however use a stethoscope of good efficiency. And he can further enhance audibility by reducing the level of ambient noise in the examining room.

Stethoscope characteristics

It is possible to measure the efficiency of a stethoscope in much the same way that an audiogram is determined. Fig. 1 illustrates a practical method which, although not quite so objective as measuring the transmission of sound with microphones

does evaluate the instrument in terms of the end result, that of actual performance on the precordium. Either pure tones of various frequencies or tape recorded heart sounds and murmurs may be used for the threshold determinations. It is the threshold level which must be measured rather than the intensity level of the sound because the ear is a notoriously poor comparator of intensities.

Utilization of this technique with averages of repeated trials makes it possible

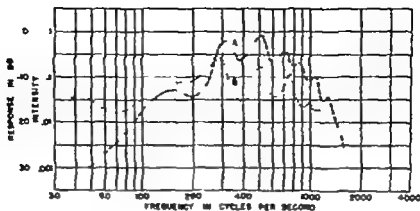


FIG. 2 Response characteristics of stethoscopes to various frequencies. *A* Diaphragm type; *B* bell type stethoscope. From Olson.

to obtain stethoscope response curves similar to those plotted from electronic measurements of the transmission of sounds (Fig. 2). The inequality of responses at different frequencies which gives the alternate peaks and valleys in the curves is characteristic of acoustic stethoscopes and is due to resonances in the air columns. Certainly such curves bear little resemblance to the linear response curve of a high fidelity instrument. But the fact remains that for clinical purposes it is more important to detect a murmur than to hear it with high fidelity, at least at the present state of our knowledge. Distortion of the sounds is a secondary consideration. Preferential transmission in the low frequency range is provided by the bell chest piece (curve *B* in Fig. 2) which is used in listening to, for example, the presystolic rumble of mitral stenosis or the basic third of the third or fourth heart sound. Conversely, unless one listens also with the diaphragm chestpiece, higher pitched sound such as the diastolic murmur of early aortic insufficiency or the Graham Steell murmur may be readily missed.

Common practice is to select a stethoscope which is comfortable, convenient to carry, and looks well and sounds right. Repairs which are made to it through the years may be given little thought or may even be left more or less to improvisation. Generally we tend to become accustomed to the characteristics of this personalized tool and oblivious of its failings. But just how much various stethoscopes can differ in efficiency is demonstrated in the follow-

ing experiment from which Table I is derived.

Thirty-three stethoscopes were borrowed at random from the examination room of a large general hospital and from members of its staff. They were compared by a single observer with a conventional stethoscope of good design according to the method illustrated in Fig. 1. Three bold measurements were made for both the heart sounds and the diastolic murmur recorded on magnetic tape from a patient with aortic insufficiency. The tests were made in a soundproof room under conditions of no audible ambient noise and were then repeated with reproduction in the room of a 65-decibel level of white noise (i.e. noise composed of more or less equal intensities of all frequencies of the audible spectrum). Only the bell chestpieces were used in this comparison in order to avoid the variable of diaphragm characteristics. The results are set forth in Table I in terms of the relative level of intensity in decibel required for audibility of the heart sounds and the murmur both with and without the background noise.

As might be anticipated the most noticeable differences in efficiency of the stethoscopes were found under the conditions of environmental noise in which three-fourths of the 33 instruments were down 7 decibels or more below acceptable standards of efficiency, which means that a murmur would have to be five times the intensity to be perceptible with that stethoscope as with one of reasonably good efficiency (the decibel scale being a logarithmic one). Some 7 of the 33 were down as much as 12 decibels which represents a

Although 65 db of white noise is a fairly typical size of a noise level of background noise encountered in a hospital ward (because constant in high frequency which is more annoying than low frequency) the spectrum here was primarily that of "surrounding" rather than "background" noise.

factor of 15.1. Similar results were obtained for audibility of both the heart sounds and the murmur only 1 or 2 of the stethoscopes checking out as well as the standard model in overall efficiency. On the basis of these findings about one third of the stethoscopes tested could be considered to be adequate for cardiac examination. Nearly all of them could be improved and were. After correction of some of the worst of the common faults cited below, the 33 stethoscopes were again checked in the same manner and the threshold readings were then compared with the previous ones. The resultant improvement ranged up to 15 decibels or more with an average under the ambient noise conditions of 5.5 decibels. Such an increase in efficiency (5.5 db = 7.1) is immediately noticeable clinically. Admittedly, hospital stethoscopes are frequently less carefully selected and cared for than those which belong to individuals. Nevertheless, their pathology is more or less common to all.

Leaks. By far the greatest impairments in efficiency observed were those due to leaks—at the earpieces, the flexible tubing, the changeover valve or the chestpiece.

A well-enclosed acoustic pathway is essential for the transmission of sounds from the chest wall to the ear and the introduction of even a small leak causes a precipitous drop in the efficiency of transmission. Losses of as much as 10 to 15 decibels from leaks alone are not unusual (e.g. stethoscope No. 7 had a chipped bell. No. 19 had a crack in the flexible tubing. No. 32 had cracked earpieces). Moreover such leaks admit ambient noise into the system so that their deleterious effect becomes greater at the higher levels of environmental noise. A familiar clinical illustration of this is the difficulty in hearing sounds from a very busy chest unless one achieves an adequate acoustic seal by application of water or K-Y jelly to the hair.

Leaks in the changeover valve of the chestpiece are readily demonstrable by blowing into the tubing with the opposite orifice occluded and those around cracked or ill-fitting earpieces can be estimated by observing the amount of background noise which is audible with the earpieces in place but with the tubing or chestpiece occluded.

Probably the best simple test of the integrity of the acoustical seal of the over all system is withdrawal of the chestpiece quickly from the precordium which should produce a change in pressure painful to the ear.

Tubing. The total enclosed volume of the stethoscope bears a direct relationship to its efficiency of transmission. According

Table 1. Comparison of efficiency of 33 stethoscopes*

Stethoscope number	Room quiet (0 db)		Ambient noise (65 db)	
	Heart sounds	Valv. mur.	Heart sounds	Valv. mur.
1	52	30	31	15
2	52	34	28	16
3	52	36	27	16
4	53	36	27	15
5	52	31	29	19
6	52	30	27	19
7	41	29	7	0
8	57	38	17	12
9	57	32	20	6
10	51	30	1	7
11	54	37	33	18
12	51	35	23	11
13	54	34	26	10
14	50	31	28	7
15	50	32	33	19
16	51	30	20	3
17	60	46	1	14
18	52	32	30	11
19	54	38	22	12
20	55	45	28	20
21	52	36	26	11
22	54	45	33	20
23	52	36	25	17
24	52	37	28	17
25	53	36	33	18
26	51	30	28	8
27	51	37	26	7
28	51	33	31	10
29	52	37	16	11
30	52	38	16	10
31	49	32	31	14
32	57	30	26	17
33	50	37	22	15
Standard stethoscope	57	38	34	22
Average db	52	33	27	10

* The percent error of decibel difference is calculated as follows: $\frac{\text{difference in db}}{\text{average db}} \times 100$. The lower the percent error, the greater the efficiency of transmission.

to Rappaport and Sprague* the amplitude of vibrations in pressure which reaches the ear is inversely proportional to the internal volume of the system. It would then follow that tubing of almost infinitely small internal diameter would be the most desirable throughout were it not for the fact the sound is a longitudinal wave motion involving movement of air in the columns and frictional resistance to this movement imposes yet another limitation.* With internal diameters less than one eighth of an inch frictional losses become excessive especially at the higher frequencies. Diameters of one eighth to three sixteenths of an inch are thus compromises between considerations of volume and friction. Unless its inside surface is smooth and its length quite short tubing of one eighth inch or less will attenuate appreciably the higher frequencies those which often characterize faint murmurs and are at best of extremely low amplitude near the threshold of audibility.

Certain physical properties of the flexible tubing bear on efficiency. It should be of a relatively unyielding rather than an elastic consistency for any give of the walls subtracts from the amplitude of the pressure waves within. The worst type of tubing is the commonly used soft gum rubber which is often thin walled and has a rough interior surface that further increases frictional losses. Noticeably better results can be obtained with some of the newer plastic tubings such as Tygon the consistency of which affords a damping quality which also provides superior rejection of ambient noise.

Logically the longer the transmission pathway the greater the losses all other factors remaining equal† The very short lengths employed in stethoscopes used for auscultation of fetal heart sounds (and in the old monaural instruments still seen

on the wards in Europe) are not acceptable to most physicians for auscultation of the chest. A practical compromise length is 20 inches or a little from chestpiece to earpiece—several inches shorter than many stethoscopes in use. Of the 33 stethoscopes in the above mentioned experiment half were 26 inches or more over all several as much as 28 inches.

Apparently at one stage in the evolution of the stethoscope it was postulated that two tubes would transmit sound from the chestpiece to the binaural twice as well as one so that it has become accepted practice to incorporate two separate flexible tubes the entire distance between the chestpiece and the binaural. Not only does that design add unnecessarily to the total enclosed volume but it presents a larger area of flexible tubing for the absorption of room noise and for the generation of extraneous sounds by the rubbing of the tubes against each other and against clothing and bedding. Comparative tests of double tube models with otherwise identical stethoscopes which have only the single tube to the chestpiece show little or no difference in efficiency when carried out in the quiet environment of a soundproof room whereas under conditions of ordinary noise the performance of the single tube type is slightly superior. Therefore it would appear that there is no acoustical justification for the double tube versions currently being manufactured and certainly they are less convenient to use and to carry.

Earpieces: Aside from the matter of comfort two factors are of prime importance in the selection of stethoscope earpieces: *leaks* and *occlusion* due to improper fit. In a recent study⁴ of anatomic variations in the auditory canal marked individual differences in size and configuration were observed. Plastic molds of the canals showed that the earpiece ordinarily rests not in the meatus proper but in the apex of a funnel formed by the concha with its aperture adjacent to the orifice of the cartilaginous meatus (Fig. 3). At this point the concha is distinctly elliptical in shape rather than round ringing in size in the 10 adults studied from about 6 by 8 mm to 10 by 14 mm. Probably most of the leaks occur at this point. On

* As at d g l c e c h l e p v d d of sure by re-
me the m (of contact) (the cl ty on which act
we the tr c l case T large chestpiece however
acquire test set on of the sound well as it of m
to the regular (ary of cl ch cu ll
Thus hold tr for sounds in general but t f specific
from any For example long t th scope may trans m t
(me of given f eys sey bett than shorter stetho-
scope as c o d ace with the two others deys test Fig 2
But as a rule card overcular sound t p
R ther they are more-m t re of m y f quenc
which have little or no l meonic relative h p

the other hand an earpiece which is too small or which is applied with too great a pressure rests so deeply in the concha that its aperture is partially or even completely occluded by the anterior wall of the cartilaginous meatus. Moreover the axis of the concha although generally directed somewhat anteriorly and superiorly showed considerable variation as much as 43 degrees in the vertical plane (angle I in Fig. 3) and 33 degrees in the horizontal plane (angle II). Thus the angle of direction of earpieces as well as their size and shape would appear to be instrumental in determining the efficiency of stethoscopes.

The amount of compliance of the ear structures is uncertain but in many cases a better fit of the earpiece can be achieved by experimentation which allows for these individual variations in the auditory canal. Generally earpieces which are larger than those customarily employed are less likely to be occluded and will result in a better acoustical seal.

Combinations of these defects no one of which may detract too noticeably from the performance of a given stethoscope

can add up to gross impairment (e.g. Nos. 9 and 16 in Table I which had small earpieces plus soft gum rubber tubing or Nos. 14, 16 and 26 which combined the same tubing with excessive length and volume). And the losses caused by some defects are preferential as to frequency: long tubing with a rough interior surface attenuates principally the higher pitched sounds whereas losses due to leaks are greatest at the low end of the spectrum. Obviously many variables influence the efficiency of a stethoscope. Usually more than one factor can be corrected to advantage.

Ambient noise

From a practical standpoint the effective efficiency of any stethoscope in transmitting cardiovascular sounds of less than moderate intensity is strictly limited by the level of ambient noise in the examining room. In the ordinary busy hospital clinic or office environment there is a more or less constant level of background noise which even though one becomes accustomed and somewhat oblivious to it does interfere with auscultatory examination (although not usually to the degree indicated in the white noise experiment of Table I).

Levels of 60 to 70 decibels as measured on a sound level meter are representative of those encountered in hospital wards and arise from both human and mechanical sources. By relatively simple soundproofing measures the ambient noise in an examining room of average size can be reduced to a loudness level on the order of 35 decibels. Although that is not a really quiet room by acoustical standards it does provide sufficient reduction of the masking effect of extraneous noise to greatly enhance auscultatory audibility. Representative of actual clinical conditions is the measurement of threshold for detection of a diastolic murmur by 40 physician subjects under these two environmental conditions wherein there was an average improvement of over 11 decibels indicating that the same murmur which could be heard in the quiet room had to be increased to more than twelve times the intensity to be audible under the conditions of noise encountered in hospital wards and clinics. Experience with such a room

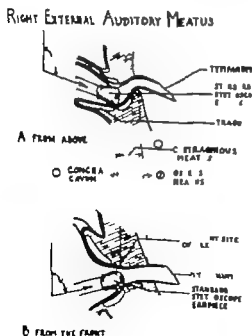


Fig. 3 Influence of anatomical variations in auditory canal on the fit of stethoscopes I or discuss your text

impressive indeed. Moreover the grading of intensity of murmurs is also altered for that is in large part a judgment of relative intensities—the signal to noise ratio.

Regardless of one's hearing acuity or professional training and experience drastic reduction in ambient noise is one of the most effective means of improving the accuracy and scope of cardiac auscultation.

Summary

Comparisons of stethoscopes disclosed surprisingly large differences in the efficiency of transmission of cardiovascular sounds. Chief determinants of efficiency are the length of the transmission pathway, its total enclosed volume, the internal diameter and the physical characteristics of the tubing and especially the integrity of the acoustical seal between the auditory canal and the chest wall. Even minimal leaks around ill-fitting earpieces in the tubing in the changeover valve or in the chestpiece not only admit ambient noise into the enclosed acoustical system but grossly impair the transmission of sounds.

Measurements of stethoscopic audibility of murmurs demonstrate that the efficiency

of the average stethoscope in use can be materially increased and that a reduction in the levels of ambient noise commonly encountered in wards and examining rooms results in a significant improvement in auscultatory proficiency.

The author acknowledges with gratitude the contributions of several medical student assistants in the Heart Sound Laboratory, notably Clarence D. Is and Wadly Chipman. Mr. W. W. Francis provided technical aid in construction of the artificial precordium and its associated electronic equipment.

REFERENCES

1. Olsson H. F. Acoustic stethoscope United States Patent 2,363,686 (1944).
2. Rappaport M. B. and Sprague H. B. The effects of tubing bore on stethoscope efficiency. *Am Heart J* 12:605 (1951).
3. Rappaport M. B. and Sprague H. B. Physiologic and physical laws that govern auscultation and their clinical application. *Am Heart J* 21:257 (1941).
4. Groom D. and Chapman W. Anatomy and functions of the auditory canal pertaining to the use of stethoscope earpieces. *Circulation* 19:606 (1959).
5. Groom D. The effect of background noise on cardiac auscultation. *Am Heart J* 52:81 (1956).

Pulmonary hypertension due to myxoma of the right atrium

With special reference to the behavior of emboli of myxoma in the lung

Donald Heath M.D. Ph.D. MRCP

John Vackinnon M.D. MRCP

Birmingham England

A myxoma in the right atrium is much less common than one in the left and the diagnosis still presents difficulties. In the past it has been confused with Fibrous aneurysm^{1,2}, constrictive pericarditis^{3,4}, tricuspid stenosis⁵, carcinoid tumor⁶ and bacterial endocarditis⁷. The diagnostic features of myxoma have been reviewed by Barlow and associates⁸ who mention the frequent occurrence of systemic emboli from tumors on the left side but state that embolism from right atrial myxomas seems not to have been encountered so often. This may be because pulmonary embolism is more often silent. We describe here the case of a patient with a right atrial myxoma in whom the initial symptom was recurrent pleural pain probably due to myxoma emboli which caused pulmonary infarction and finally resulted in pulmonary arterial hypertension. The patient died after removal of the tumor and autopsy revealed wide dissemination of myxoma throughout the pulmonary arterial tree.

Case report

The patient, a 35-year-old female, had an attack of pleurisy on the right side in March 1959. No abnormal physical signs were reported in the heart or lung but a radiograph of the chest showed an opacity in the right lower lobe which was considered to be a area of recent pneumonia. The

heart was of normal size and configuration. She failed to keep subsequent appointments but was referred again in April 1961 after another attack of pleural pain on the right side. There were still no abnormal physical signs. In January 1962 she complained of tiredness, exhaustion and progressive exertional breathlessness and when he attended again in September 1962 a heart murmur was noted for the first time. At this time he was severely incapacitated being limited to 50 yards of slow walking on the level. She had difficulty in climbing flight of stairs and was unable to do housework. There was no history of paroxysmal dyspnoea, night pain, syncope or swelling of the ankles. She had had a couple before December 1961, products of miscarriage which was frequently caused a th blood. There was previous history of rheumatic fever or chorea, and she had no knowledge of any previous heart disease. She had had two normal pregnancies, 7 and 13 years previous.

On examination he was markedly anorectic and there was clubbing of the fingers. Her pulse was 90 per minute and regular. The blood pressure was 120/80 mm Hg. Prominent a waves were visible in the jugular venous pulse and the cardiac impulse suggested right ventricular enlargement. The pulmonary element of the second heart sound was accentuated. Superficial rather than by murmur first considered to be aortic was audible in mid sternal and mid late diastole. The murmurs were a felt conducted but were maximal in the fourth and fifth left intercostal spaces at the sternal end. They did not appear to vary either from day to day or with posture or respiration. The lungs were clear. The liver was palpable to finger breadth below the costal margin but there was no peripheral edema. There were

From the Department of Pathology, University of Birmingham, B-15 2TT. Received for publication 15 May 1963.

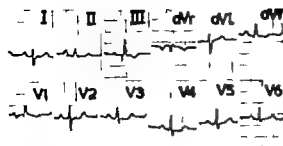


Fig 1 ECG showing right axis deviation and right ventricular enlargement

no varicose veins nor other obvious source of pulmonary emboli. There was no pyrexia at any time while she was in the hospital.

The electrocardiogram (Fig 1) showed right axis deviation and changes in the precordial series due to right ventricular enlargement. The radiograph compared with that taken in 1959 (Fig 2) showed an increase in the heart size with increased prominence of the outflow tract of the right ventricle and the pulmonary arteries. There was no left atrial enlargement.

A provisional diagnosis of pulmonary arterial hypertension secondary to recurrent pulmonary emboli was made and she was admitted for further investigation. Catheterization of the right side of the heart was carried out on Oct 8 1967. No difficulty was experienced in passing the catheter into the right atrium and pulmonary artery although its course in the right atrium appeared to be unusual and at times during manipulation a sensation that the tip was impinging on a mass was obtained. Sampling showed no intracardiac shunt although there was slight arterial oxygen desaturation (brachial artery 89 per cent femoral artery 88 per cent). The pulmonary capillary venous pressure was normal (5 mm Hg) but there was considerable pulmonary arterial hypertension (52/25 mean 36 mm Hg). When the catheter was withdrawn from the right ventricle to the right atrium a diastolic pressure gradient of 10 mm Hg was recorded (Fig 3). This was due to large a waves (20 mm Hg) in the atrial pressure tracing (Fig 4). The right atrial angiogram (Fig 5) showed an enormous filling defect occupying most of the right atrium. The pulmonary artery and its main branches were dilated and passage of the contrast medium through the pulmonary circulation was very low. The results of the other investigations were as follows: Hemoglobin 12.8 Gm per 100 ml, leukocyte count 8600 per cubic millimeter, erythrocyte sedimentation rate 7 and 14 mm fall in 1 hour, total serum proteins 7.2 Gm per 100 ml (albumin 3.9 globulin 3.3). On three occasions the electrophoretic strip showed slightly increased beta 2 and gammaglobulins.

A diagnosis of right atrial tumor probably a myxoma was made and the pulmonary arterial hypertension was thought to be due to tumor emboli causing obstructive pulmonary vascular disease.

Exploration of the right atrium was carried out by Mr J. Leigh Collins on Nov 29 1967 with the

aid of extracorporeal circulation and hypothermia. A large myxoma attached to the atrial septum in the region of the foramen ovale was found and removed (Fig 6). After operation the right atrial pressure was high the systemic blood pressure was low and there was arterial oxygen unsaturation. Tracheostomy was performed but the patient's condition never became satisfactory. She died 27 hours after operation probably from right ventricular failure.



Fig 2 Chest radiograph. *Top* In 1959 the heart size is normal but there is opacity in the right lower zone due to pulmonary infarction. *Bottom* In 1967 there is an increase in the heart size and prominence of the pulmonary artery.

Autopsy findings

HEART The heart weighed 285 grams. The superior vena cava was normal. The right atrium was dilated. The large polypoid tumor which had been removed at thoracotomy and received previously for histologic examination was grayish in color and gelatinous in consistency. The tumor had arisen from the margins of the foramen ovale and measured approximately 8 by 6 by 4 cm (Fig 6). It was very friable and when handled pieces broke off readily. The tricuspid valve was normal in structure and circumference (12 cm). The right ventricle was greatly dilated but hypertrophy was not obvious. In most places the thickness of the myocardium was only 3 mm, but in the region of the infundibulum it was 7 mm. The slightly increased bulk of right ventricular muscle was confirmed by its weight of 70 grams which exceed the upper limit of normal by some 10 grams.¹² The pulmonary valve was normal in structure and circumference (7 cm). There were a few isolated plaques of pulmonary atherosclerosis. The pulmonary venous and left atrium were normal. The mitral and aortic valves were normal in structure and circumference. The left ventricle was 13 mm thick and weighed 145 grams. The origin, course and distribution of the coronary arteries were normal.

LUNGS The lungs felt abnormally firm and when sectioned the appearances were remarkable. Many of the pulmonary arteries from the main lobar branches down to the smallest branches visible to the naked eye were completely occluded by a gray, jelly-like substance similar in appearance to the atrial myxoma.

Histology The macroscopic appearances of the myxoma are described in the following section. Sections from the pedicle of the tumor showed no invasion of the atrial myocardium or blood vessels. Myxomatous tissue was however closely applied to the adventitial surface of small coronary arteries and aorta.

PULMONARY VASCULAR PATHOLOGY The majority of the muscular pulmonary arteries and some of the pulmonary arterioles were distended and partially or completely occluded by emboli from the myxoma in the right atrium. The material blocking the vessel consisted of puslike-shaped and elongated cells with round or oval nuclei and prominent nucleoli embedded in a loose myxomatous stroma (Fig 7). Some of the cells were basophilic. Frequently a group of these cells formed a syncytium, part of which was closely associated with a small vascular channel containing erythrocytes (Fig 7). These blood spaces appeared to be an integral part of the structure of the myxoma, and a section through a pulmonary artery occluded by myxoma always included large numbers of them (Figs 8 and 9). The stroma of the myxoma was loose, appearing vacuolated in places. It stained faintly pink with eosin and creamy gray with Van Gieson stain. Special stains described in the following section were helpful when combined with a routine counterstain of contrasting color in demonstrating the precise extent of spread of the myxoma in the vasculature of the lung.

Many arteries contained eccentric nodular masses attached to the intima of only part of the

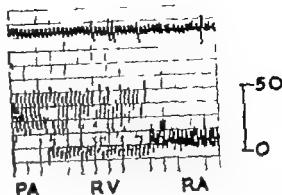


Fig 3 Withdrawal pressure trace from the pulmonary artery (PA) and the right ventricle (RV) into the right atrium (RA). There is pulmonary arterial hypertension and a diastolic pressure gradient of 10 mm Hg as the catheter enters the right atrium from the right ventricle.

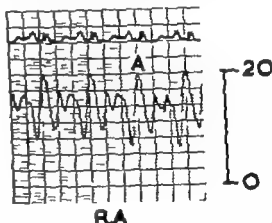


Fig 4 Right atrial pressure trace showing large atrial waves (A).

circumference of the artery. Others were totally occluded by myxomatous emboli. In many instances myxoma could be seen extending from a parent artery into an arteriolar branch (Fig 8 and 9). In some instances a large thin-walled channel filled with erythrocytes was seen within a mass of myxoma (Fig 9). Some of these channels had extremely thin walls lined by the plump myxoma cells but others had thicker walls of collagen fibers. In some arteries a central channel surrounded by rather fibrous myxoma was totally occluded by an embolus of myxoma which contained no collagen (Fig 9). One pulmonary artery contained an embolus of myxoma in which was embedded a fragment of bone marrow (Fig 10); it seems likely that this tissue had been dislodged from the sternum during sternotomy.

The muscular pulmonary arteries occluded by myxomatous emboli were thus walled and

In other instances the media appeared to be actively infiltrated by the myxoma (Fig. 11) the extent of spread of the myxomatous tissue was easily demonstrated by the peculiar stroma referred to in the next section. In such areas the internal and external elastic laminae were abnormally thinned and in



Fig. 5 An x-ray angiogram (lateral view) showing right atrial myxoma. This is seen as a filling defect circular in outline in the lower right hand corner of the cardiac shadow.



Fig. 6 The myxoma photographed in the operating theater immediately after its removal. Note the white pedicle to the right. The tumor has a gelatinous appearance.



Fig. 7 A small, loose group of myxoma cells which are loosely associated with a thin-walled blood vessel. These cells are embedded in a loose myxoid stroma. (All sections stained for elastic by the Lawson modification of the Weigert-Schrieber method as modified by V. A. Giemsa's stain.) Magnification $\times 450$.

some places were actually ruptured (Figs. 12 and 13). In numerous sites this process had proceeded to the stage of infiltration of the adjacent endocardium by the myxoma (Figs. 12 and 13). At these places strands of elongated strips of myxoma cells with their long axes radial with respect to the artery could be seen at the sites of total destruction of the media (Figs. 11 and 12). Apart from arterial breaks in the media, there was widespread thinning of the media probably brought about by distention of the arterial wall by the mass of myxoma within its lumen.

Some myxoma emboli were found in bronchial arteries (Fig. 14). No myxoma was found in pulmonary capillaries, veins or lymphatics. No loose tubular muscle had developed in the walls of the pulmonary arteries. No "pleomorphic cells" were seen.

STAINING REACTIONS OF THE TUMOR MATRIX. The finely fibrillar matrix stained very strongly with Southgate's mucicarmine for mucins. The periodic acid-Schiff reagents did not stain the matrix, which fact suggests that neutral polysaccharides were not present. On the other hand, a strongly positive staining reaction was given by Alcian blue as a test for soluble copper polysaccharides, which stain and mucopolysaccharides of epithelial and connective tissue origin.¹² A positive reaction was also given by Hesse's dialyzed iron method, which is a colloidal ferric iron absorbed by such acid mucopolysaccharides and later demonstrated by the addition of acid potassium ferrioxalate. Unfortunately, this reaction has a low specificity and hence of



Fig. 8 Section of a large muscular pulmonary artery and a thin walled arteriolar branch which is seen running vertically downward. Both the artery and the branch are largely occluded by an embolus of myxoma. Large thin walled blood vessels are present in the embolus. Magnification $\times 40$.



Fig. 9 Transverse section of a muscular pulmonary artery occluded by an embolus of myxoma which includes many thin walled blood vessels. One of these vessels is particularly large and has itself become occluded by a fresh embolus of myxoma. Magnification $\times 40$.

limited also to confirming the presence of acid mucopolysaccharides in this case. Nevertheless, toluidine blue and one of the thiazine group produced metachromasia with the matrix of the myxoma. This phenomenon, in which the absorption spectrum of the toluidine complex differs from that of the dye alone, is dependent upon polymerization of the substrate leading to polymerization of the dye. It is characteristic of mucopolysaccharides and related compounds such as chondroitins B and C which occur in heart valves and blood vessels. The development of metachromasia in this case was prevented by initially treating the unstained sections with testicular hyaluronidase. Of the two chondroitins mentioned only type C shows this behavior.¹⁰ Hence, we may deduce that the prominent faint substance present in the matrix of the myxoma was acid mucopolysaccharide in nature and related to chondroitin C.

Discussion

The clinical features, differential diagnosis and methods of investigation of right atrial myxomas have been discussed previously.¹¹⁻¹³ Although systemic emboli are a prominent feature of left atrial myxoma, the importance of recurrent pulmonary emboli from right atrial myxoma may have been underestimated. It has been noted¹⁴ that pulmonary embolism from a right atrial myxoma seems not to have



Fig. 10 Part of section of a large muscular pulmonary artery occluded by myxoma. Bone marrow tissue has been included in the embolus. $\times 100$.

been encountered so often. Gibson and Wood¹⁴ described the case of a patient with right atrial enlargement, a diastolic gradient across the tricuspid valve and transient



Fig. 11 Part of transverse section of a muscular pulmonary artery showing infiltration of the myxoma through the media into the adventitia. Note that the long axis of the cell in the break in the media are radial. There is infiltration of the media. Magnification $\times 150$.



Fig. 12 Part of transverse section of a muscular pulmonary artery occluded by an embolus of myxoma. The myxoma has broken through the media to invade the adventitia. Note the frayed elastic laminae at either side of the break in the media. Magnification $\times 125$.

lung shadows whom they believed had tricuspid stenosis due to disseminated lupus erythematosus. It has been suggested⁹ that this clinical picture may have been the result of a right atrial myxoma with pulmonary emboli. Emanuel and Lloyd⁶ described the case of a patient with pleural pain, lung opacities and pleural effusion in whom a diagnosis of constrictive pericarditis was made but in whom a large right atrial myxoma was found at autopsy. Death was due to obstruction of the main pulmonary artery by portions of the tumor which had become detached. Several of the small pulmonary arteries were blocked by myxoma tissue but the pulmonary arterial pressure was normal at cardiac catheterization. Kendall and Symonds⁸ also described the case of a patient with multiple pulmonary infarcts who was thought to have bacterial endocarditis but who at autopsy was found to have a right atrial myxoma. Paquet¹⁰ described the case of a patient with pulmonary arterial hypertension who was operated on erroneously for mitral stenosis. The patient died suddenly and autopsy revealed a right atrial myxoma with tumor nodules disseminated

in the pulmonary vessels. Sudden death during operation from pulmonary obstruction due to dislodgment of portions of tumor has also been described.^{11,12} Our patient's initial symptoms of recurrent pleural pain were almost certainly due to tumor emboli causing pulmonary infarction. Many more silent emboli probably occurred during the following 3 years so that serious obstruction to the pulmonary circulation was present by the time the diagnosis was made. It seems likely that pulmonary embolism from a right atrial myxoma occurs more frequently than has hitherto been suspected. It is obviously important therefore that the diagnosis be considered in any patient with recurrent pulmonary emboli so that surgical treatment can be instituted before wide dissemination occurs.

Nature of the tumor. The importance of this case is that it has afforded us an opportunity of studying the behavior of dislodged fragments of an intracardiac myxoma at a distant site. There has long been a difference of opinion whether this tumor is a true neoplasm or a thrombus showing myxomatous degeneration. It



Fig. 13 Part of transverse section of a muscular pulmonary artery showing extension of the myxoma through the media into the adventitia. Note the small blood vessel in the myxoma. Magnification $\times 12$.

seemed likely that examination of the lungs of this patient might provide evidence to support one theory or the other since one would anticipate the possibility of differentiating the appearances of metastatic spread of a neoplasm to the lung from the well known appearances of pulmonary thromboembolism.

In recent years most authors have supported the idea that the myxoma is truly neoplastic. The arguments advanced are that the classic atrial thrombus is smooth whereas the myxoma is lobular and even villous.¹¹ The typical thrombus is usually firm granular and opaque whereas the myxoma is semitransparent gelatinous and greenish.¹² Atrial thrombi often show firmation a feature never found in the cardiac myxoma.¹³ A thin pedicle is said to be much more characteristic of the myxoma than the thrombus. Intracardiac myxomata are common in the atria but rare in the ventricles where thrombi are common.¹⁴

Histologically the presence of stellate cells in syncytial groups and the peculiar mucinous stroma is characteristic of the myxoma but quite different from the

structure of a thrombus. Certain features which all admit are of no value in distinguishing myxoma from thrombus since they commonly occur in both lesions include the presence of small blood vessels, hemosiderin, chronic inflammatory cells and macrophages. The protagonists of the neoplastic theory point out that the existence of typical thrombus on the surface of an intra atrial mass does not imply that such a lesion is a thrombus for thrombosis commonly occurs on the surface of a true myxoma. This list of differences between the macroscopic and microscopic appearances of the intracardiac myxoma and thrombus is impressive and suggests that the myxoma is a true neoplasm.

The behavior of the embolic fragments of myxoma in the lung in this case tends to support this point of view. If the mass in the right atrium were merely a thrombus one would anticipate that embolic fragments of it in the lung would be organized and present the well known appearances of recurrent pulmonary thromboembolism. In fact the appearance and behavior of the embolic fragments of myxoma emboli were totally different from this. Indeed the media of the muscular pulmonary arteries was breached by the cells of the

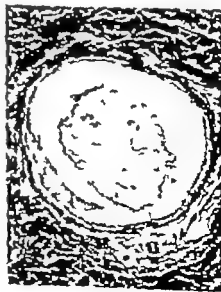


Fig. 14 Transverse section of a bronchial artery containing an embolus of myxoma. Magnification $\times 100$.

emboli (Figs 11-13). However these appearances might be held by some not to be the incontrovertible proof of low grade malignancy that they seem to be initially. The widespread impaction of emboli had produced pulmonary arterial hypertension which may have been capable of forcing out myxoma emboli through the branches and even walls of small thin walled pulmonary arteries. Many such foreign bodies may be extruded through the walls of pulmonary arteries such as cotton wool fibres inadvertently introduced by intravenous injection.²¹ Furthermore in the present case we have histologic evidence that emboli of myxoma were forced into the bronchial arteries through bronchopulmonary anastomoses presumably as a result of pulmonary hypertension (Fig. 14).

In any consideration of the nature of the cardiac myxoma it seems pertinent to recall the close similarities between the gross and histologic appearances of the atrial myxoma and papilliferous tumors of heart valves. The distinctive features of the myxoma are all shared by these vilous gelatinous fronds on cardiac valves. Even the matrix of them has identical tinctorial properties in staining only faintly with PAS but in giving strongly positive reactions for acid mucopolysaccharides.²² Furthermore as in the present case of intra-cardiac myxoma the staining reactions of papilliferous tumor of cardiac valves are prevented by initial treatment with hyaluronidase.²³ Clearly whatever etiological factors are advanced to explain the appearance and development of papilliferous tumors of heart valves must be seriously considered in the case of intracardiac myxomas of similar appearance. Here we come to the same impasse. Some authors²⁴ believe the valvular tumors to be hamartomas with only a limited capacity for growth. Others²⁵ are of the opinion that they are entirely thrombotic in origin and development. Pomerance²⁶ thinks it likely that they originate in and grow from the close approximation of Lambd's excrescences which are themselves formed by the organization of small deposits of fibrin on sites of endothelial damage.²⁷ Nevertheless our study of the present case has left us with the strong impression that the cardiac myxoma is a true neoplasm of

limited invasiveness on the grounds that fragments of it forming pulmonary emboli are not organized like thromboemboli but have some capacity for infiltrating the walls of the pulmonary arteries into which they have become impacted.

Nature of the pulmonary hypertension. Myxomata of the atria are a rare cause of pulmonary arterial hypertension. Since they are usually situated in the left atrium the elevated pressure develops by the same mechanism as in mitral stenosis that is secondary to a rise in left atrial blood pressure. For instance in the case of Towers and Newcombe⁴ there was a left atrial hypertension of 61/21 mm Hg and a pulmonary arterial hypertension of 106/34 mm Hg. In this more common situation the pulmonary blood vessels and parenchyma will be expected to show those structural features associated with co-existent hypertension in the pulmonary arteries and veins.²⁸

In contrast the pulmonary hypertension in this case was embolic in origin and the left atrial and pulmonary venous blood pressures were normal. The majority of the muscular pulmonary arteries did not show medial hypertrophy such as occurs with pulmonary hypertension secondary to left atrial hypertension but medial atrophy secondary to occlusion of these vessels by myxoma emboli.

Summary

A 35-year-old woman developed a pulmonary arterial hypertension of 52/25 mm Hg with a diastolic pressure gradient of 10 mm Hg across the tricuspid valve. Radiography revealed shadowing in the right lower lobe and angiocardioscopy showed an enormous filling defect in the right atrium. A diagnosis of pulmonary hypertension with underlying obstructive pulmonary vascular disease complicating a myxoma of the right atrium was made successfully and the mass was removed surgically. The patient died of congestive cardiac failure after the operation. The pulmonary arteries were found to be occluded by emboli of myxoma which had actively infiltrated the media. The appearances were totally unlike those of a current pulmonary thromboembolism. This capacity for limited invasiveness leads us

to believe that the cardiac myxoma is a true neoplasm and not a degenerate thrombus.

We gratefully acknowledge the help of M. J. Leigh Colth. F.F.C.S. who performed the operation. Dr J. C. A. Hanson, Consultant Clinical Pathologist and Dr W. K. Alexander, Consultant Pathologist.

REFERENCES

1. Coutes E. O. and Drake E. H. Myxoma of the right atrium with variable right to left shunt. *New England J Med* 2:9 165 1958.
2. Reile M. M. Right atrial myxoma. *Circulation* 19 910 1959.
3. Babson H. T. and Newman E. A. Diagnosis and surgical removal of intracavitary myxoma of the right atrium. *Bull Johns Hopk Hosp* 99 150 1953.
4. Ellis F. H. Jr, Mankin H. T. and Bercell H. M. Myxoma of the atrium: successful surgical treatment in two cases. *W Clin North America* 43 1067 1958.
5. Padua R. K., Kelly H. G. and Lynn R. B. Intra atrial myxoma: review of literature and report of a right atrial myxoma diagnosed pre-operatively and successfully treated. *Canad J Surg* 2 414 1959.
6. Friedman R. W. and Lloyd W. E. Right atrial myxoma: an taken for constrictive pericarditis. *Brit Heart J* 24 796 1962.
7. Ashman H., Zaroff L. I. and Baronofsky E. Right atrial myxoma. *Am J Med* 28 487 1960.
8. Kendall D. and Symonds B. Epileptiform attacks due to myxoma of the right auricle. *Brit Heart J* 14 139 1957.
9. Barlow J., Feller D. and Denay M. A case of right atrial myxoma. *Brit Heart J* 24 120 1962.
10. Polton R. M., Hutchinson E. C. and Morgan Jones A. Ventricular weight in cardiac hypertrophy. *Brit Heart J* 14 413 1957.
11. Wagenvoort C. A. The morphology of certain vascular lesions in pulmonary hypertension. *J Path Bact* 78 503 1959.
12. Pearse A. G. F. *Histochemistry: theoretical and applied* ed 2. London 1960. J. & A. Churchill Ltd. pp 259 and 612.
13. Cribb J., Denborough M. A., Gragg L. and Sloman G. Myxoma of the right atrium. *Brit Heart J* 24 525 1962.
14. Gibson R. and Wood P. The diagnosis of tricuspid stenosis. *Brit Heart J* 17 557 1955.
15. Jaquet F. The diagnostic approach to auricular myxomas. *Canad Med J* 74 121 1956.
16. Scannell J. G. and Grillo H. C. Primary tumors of the heart: a surgical problem. *J Thoracic Surg* 32 23 1958.
17. Cooley D. A., Morris G. C. Jr. and Vitt S. Cardiac myxoma: surgical treatment in four cases. *Arch Surg* 78 410 1959.
18. Ribbert H. Die Rhabdomyome des Herzens bei tubercul. Harnsklerose. *Zentr f allg Path u path Anat* 26 241 1915.
19. Fabian A. Fibro-angiomyxomatose. Neubildung des menschlichen Herzens. *Arch f path Anat* 331 59 1923.
20. Fawcett R. E. M. and Ward M. M. Cardiac myxoma: a clinical and pathological study. *Brit Heart J* 1 249 1959.
21. Heath D. and Macdonald J. Cotton wool granuloma of pulmonary artery. *Brit Heart J* 24 518 1962.
22. Heath D., Best P. A. and Day B. T. P. Proliferous tumours of the heart valves. *Brit Heart J* 23 70 1961.
23. Rackburn C. P. Proliferous fibro-elastic hamartoma of the heart valves. *J Path Bact* 6 371 1953.
24. Pomerance A. Papillary tumours of the heart valves. *J Path Bact* 31 135 1961.
25. Maggery F. R. On the mode of formation of Lamb's excrescences and their relation to chronic thickening of the mitral valve. *J Path Bact* 31 203 1949.
26. Tower J. R. H. and Newcombe C. P. Myxoma of the left auricle with direct pressure tracings. *Brit Heart J* 20 575 1958.
27. Heath D. and Edwards J. E. Histological changes in the lung in disease associated with pulmonary conduction hypertension. *Brit J Dis Chest* 53 8 1959.

Comparison of human and computer electrocardiographic wave-form classification and identification

S Yarns MD

Gerald H Whipple MD

Lawrence Stark MD*

Cambridge Mass

The automatic diagnosis of electrocardiograms has recently reached the state of practical application with the appearance of analog-digital conversion equipment especially designed for this purpose the appearance of digital computers with sufficient capacity and the possibility of telephone line transmission of electrocardiograms (ECGs) between hospitals and computation centers

Hitherto the principal basis for automatic interpretation has been a point recognition technique^{1,2} which recognizes the P QRS and T waves of the electrocardiogram Thereafter the amplitude and duration of the P QRS and T waves and certain durations or other abstracted geometric relationships between any two of them have been measured so that statistical matrices containing these isolated values could be made the basis for diagnostic evaluation

The present paper however describes a different method for the automatic interpretation of the electrocardiogram in which a multiple adaptive matched filter technique is used to recognize wave form

patterns We have previously described a number of details of this method^{3,4} Among its theoretical advantages are the a priori rejection of a much smaller amount of information in the electrocardiographic wave form apparent similarity to human interpretation processes possibilities for self programming and the straightforwardness of the computational aspects due to lack of the need for Fourier⁵ or other transformations out of the time domain

The present study was designed to document the validity of some of the advantages listed above by observing the accuracy with which QRS complex wave forms were identified when compared with known previously diagnosed complexes and also by comparing human and machine classification of these known reference complexes into categorical groups

Method

Filters The essence of our approach consists of the use of multiple adaptive matched filters Since for a sufficiently large number of such filters is made part of the computer program Each filter is

From the New Jersey Section Electrocardiogram Laboratory and Biology Department Massachusetts Institute of Technology Cambridge Mass and the Department of Medical Biophysics London School of Medicine, London, Mass

Partial support was received from the Massachusetts Heart Assoc Grant No 321 and from the National Institutes of Health Grants No HE 2090 MH-06175-01A1 and HTB-5126

Received for publication Oct 22 1963

Address correspondence to Dr Yarns New Jersey Section Massachusetts Institute of Technology Cambridge MA

initially blank open to any time normal ized signal wave form. When the filters are thus open or adaptive the first signal coming along will enter the first available filter and thereby impress its own wave form on the filter. Thereafter any subsequent signal cannot enter that filter unless its wave form has a cross correlation coefficient with the first wave form exceed ing a threshold value. In this paper this value has been set at 0.7. If a second signal's correlation coefficient exceeds 0.7 it too will enter the first filter and that filter's pass pattern thereafter adapts or changes to become the mean value between the two signals which have entered it. If a third signal should fail to have a correlation coefficient of 0.7 with the first filter in its new form then that signal would enter a second blank filter thereby starting a new grouping. This process continues until all the signals have been classified as desired. The higher the correlation coefficient threshold is set the greater will be the number of filters used and the finer will be the categorization.

At any time that useful filter conforma tions are encountered the filters can be fixed in permanent form so that con sistent identification will be performed. It is important to clearly distinguish be tween the two operating conditions or modes of our multiple matched filter program.

The first or adaptive mode is used to form a classification of a large set of wave forms by adaptively categorizing the entire range of wave forms into groups of similar patterns. Each group consists of similar wave forms with a certain amount of intragroup variability permitted whereas the differences between groups are more marked. Thus in this way the adaptive mode forms a classification.

The second or fixed mode utilizes an already formed set of fixed matched filters to identify a patient's unknown wave form by comparing it with the fixed library of diagnostic patterns. Each fixed filter or pattern has a diagnostic name or number. When the unknown wave form shows a high correlation with a particular fixed pattern

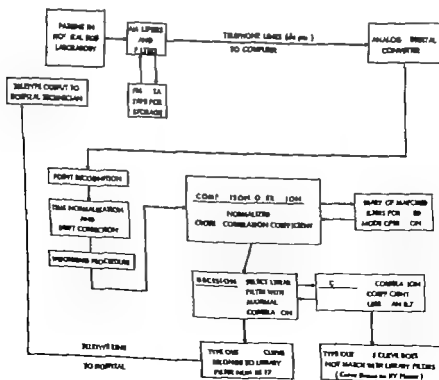


Fig. 1 Fixed mode flow diagram

it is thereby identified or named. Thus in this way the fixed mode performs its identification.

Preliminary processing of data. The X, Y, and Z component electrocardiograms of the three dimensional vectorcardiogram from 21 patients were recorded on FM tape for 10 seconds at a speed of 30 inches per second (ips) at the Boston University Medical Center. Prior to analog-digital conversion background noise superimposed on the tracings was eliminated as much as possible by electronic filter circuits.

These analog data were then converted into digital form at a sampling rate of 600 data points per second using a GF 225 digital computer with analog-to-digital conversion capability. Further analysis was carried out on an IBM 7090 digital computer as indicated in the fixed mode flow diagram in Fig. 1. Before comparisons were made the following procedures were carried out to facilitate computation: point recognition, time normalization and drift correction.

After point recognition of the QRS complex, the total duration of that complex was divided into 30 equal intervals (time normalization). Drift correction was accomplished by setting the level of both the starting and the terminal points to zero. These QRS complexes were used to test the pattern recognition program and will be referred to hereafter as patient QRS complexes.

CROSS CORRELATION. As the basis for comparison with the undiagnosed patient QRS complexes previously diagnosed and digitized component vector electrocardiograms were selected, these were representative of many different QRS patterns. These reference patterns, 55 in number, will hereafter be called library QRS complexes. The determination of the degree of similarity between any patient QRS complex to be identified and any one of the library QRS complexes was obtained by calculating the cross correlation coefficient of the amplitude values of the 31 points of the two time-normalized QRS complexes as shown in Fig. 1. The computer was directed to detect the library QRS complex with the largest cross correlation coefficient over the value of 0.7

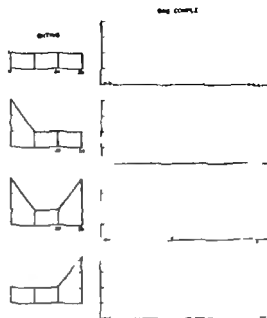


Fig. 2. Examples of weighting method. On the left the weights applied to various parts of the time-normalized QRS complex are illustrated. On the right are actual digital values of a particular QRS complex subjected to the different weightings. Open circles represent unweighted value; solid circles, how weighted values.

and to type out the index number of that library QRS complex.

WEIGHTING TECHNIQUE. According to accepted medical criteria, the initial or terminal parts of the QRS complex are of special importance for example in cases of myocardial infarction or bundle branch block. We investigated this aspect of pattern recognition by emphasizing the initial or terminal portions of the actual QRS complexes under study by means of a weighting technique. The amplitude values of the initial or terminal portions of the QRS complex to be weighted were amplified in the various proportions indicated in Fig. 2. Weighting was decreased or increased gradually so that discontinuities in the wave form did not result. The initial, final or both parts of the library QRS signals were also weighted by the computer. Then the multiple matched adaptive filter method was used to form new filtered signals from these weighted signals for the next pattern identification procedure. Comparison was then made between the

weighted pattern identification performed by the computer and the human pattern identification.

ADAPTIVE MACHINE/HUMAN COMPARISON
The 55 library QRS signals were automatically classified into 10 groups by the 7090 computer making use of the multiple adaptive matched filter program. The correlation factor of 0.7 was again used to determine whether the given QRS complex would enter a certain grouping of complexes. Next each of 10 human observers were instructed to classify quickly the 55 QRS signals into 10 or 11 groups. They were not aware of the results of the machine classification. Each observer was allowed to make only one original decision on each pattern and each pattern was presented to him in the same order as it was presented to the computer. The human and automatic computer classifications were then compared.

The 55 library QRS patterns were picked up in random order and were classified by computer 10 times by the multiple adaptive filter technique. The reproducibility of the classification on these 10

runs was then determined. One human observer was then also asked to classify the 55 library patterns 10 times random order presentation again being used. An analysis was then made of the similarity between human and computer classification reproducibility.

Results

Fixed filter mode Sixty three patient QRS complexes to be automatically identified were processed as indicated by the examples shown in Fig. 3. The first column indicates the patient complex to be identified and the second column indicates the pattern index number and correlation coefficient of the library QRS complex with the maximum correlation coefficient over 0.7. The third column shows the same information as the second except for the use of 3:1:1 weighting; the fourth column 3:1:3 weighting and the last column 1:1:3 weighting.

In the identification without weighting (column 2) the patient QRS complexes are generally similar in shape to the selected library QRS complexes although not neces-

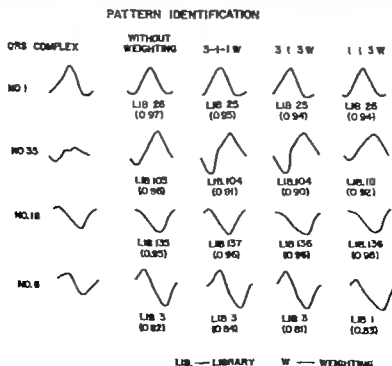


Fig. 3 Example of automatic pattern identification on the fixed filter mode.

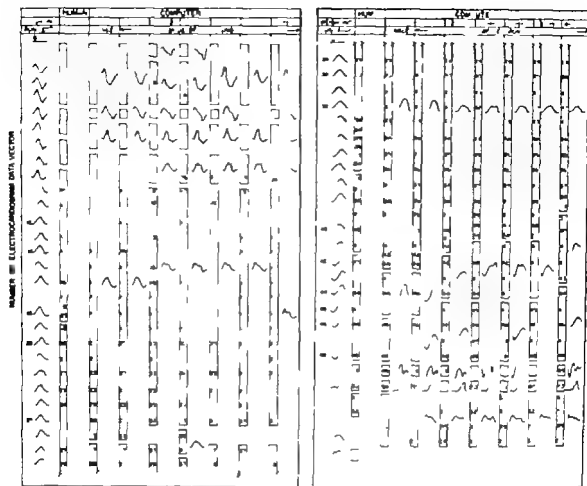


Fig. 4 Comparison of a pattern classification formed by human observers with pattern classification automatically formed by the computer program in its adaptive mode under a variety of weighting conditions

early identical with respect to amplitude because only correlations were used. In the correlation technique of course one cannot distinguish between two curves of the same overall shape but of different amplitude. As shown in Fig. 3 the shape of the QRS complex in column 1 was in most respects similar to that in column 2.

Table I shows the summarized results of fixed mode pattern identification of 63 patient QRS complexes according to the available library (55) QRS patterns. Row 1 indicates that of the 63 patient QRS complexes 49 were identified well and 11 were identified imperfectly by qualitative electrocardiographic criteria. Three were not identified with a correlation coefficient over 0.7 without weighting. When the 60 patient QRS complexes which gave correlation with library complexes over 0.7 when

unweighted were subsequently re-evaluated with weighting as indicated in Rows 2, 3 and 4 improved identification resulted again according to qualitative electrocardiographic judgment.

Adaptive pattern classification mode. After the 55 library complexes had been classified by the computer on the basis of the multiple adaptive filter scheme and similarly classified by 10 human observers the results of both procedures were compared. There was a striking degree of similarity in the results of the human and machine classification as shown in Fig. 4. Most of the differences depended upon the variability of classification of patterns which were borderline between two similar groups. Similar intra-observer and inter-observer variability has been noted in ordinary clinical ECG interpretations. Of the 10

human observers 5 were physicians experienced in electrocardiography and 5 were engineers without such knowledge. No significant differences in the classification was noted between the two types of observers under the conditions of the experiment.

When the 55 library QRS complexes were classified by the multiple adaptive filter technique with varying weightings it was found that weighting increased the resemblance of the unweighted pattern classifications of the 10 human observers suggesting that the human observers did indeed weight some part of the QRS complexes unconsciously.

To determine the influence of the order of presentation in which the various library QRS complex patterns were considered by the computer these were classified in random order 10 times by the computer. The results are plotted in Fig. 5A. The abscissa indicates the number of the classification run whereas the ordinate indicates the number of complexes which were differently classified in each run when compared to the mode for the 10 successive

Table 1 Summarized results of pattern identification experiments in fixed mode

	Fixed mode pattern identification		
	All class field	Improperly classified	Correlation coefficient below 0.7
No weighting	49	11	3
3-1-1 Weighting	59	1	Omitted
3-1-3 Weighting	56	4	Omitted
1-1-3 Weighting	58	2	Omitted

runs. The irregular curve of Fig. 5A indicates that the ordinate deviation from the mode is a random variable as expected since the computer memory is erased before each new adaptive mode classification run. This memory erasure did not occur with the human observer; indeed he seemed to stabilize his pattern classification scheme with successive runs. Figure 5B shows the gradual progressive reduction of deviation from his modal classification.

Discussion

The automatic interpretation of electrocardiograms has thus far been largely based on a point recognition technique which measures the amplitudes and durations of the electrocardiographic tracings and then gives a pattern classification derived from a few such parameters. Although the point recognition technique effectively gives a certain amount of information about a tracing, pattern recognition using the correlation multiple adaptive filter and fixed filter techniques described in the present paper has revealed the possibility of utilizing the entire curve. In the present study the library QRS complexes were used as fixed filters. It should be emphasized that this is a somewhat arbitrary procedure which will be replaced as further material and experience are gathered by developing filters for this purpose through the use of the multiple adaptive matched filter technique. After appropriate weighting, the passage of many thousands of tracings have revealed the most useful and clinically useful diagnostic features of the multiple adaptive filter technique.

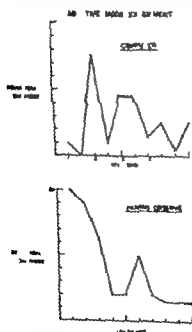


Fig. 5 Variation in pattern classification with 10 successive random runs for (A) computer using adaptive filter mode and for (B) human observer.

or fixed at this point and used thereafter for clinical diagnosis much as the library patterns were used in the present paper. This approach permits the characterization of most of the information in the signal by single index numbers of standard pattern codes as was done in the case of the patient library comparisons in this paper.

The combination of the correlation multiple adaptive and fixed filter techniques with the point recognition techniques will of course give a still more exact precise interpretation. The opportunity in the present program for weighting made for further flexibility in developing pattern classification more consistent with previous clinical experience and usefulness. The extension of these techniques to the P waves, ST-T segments and the T waves will make for further specificity and clinical utility.

Summary

A program for the automatic interpretation of the QRS complex by pattern recognition techniques has been described. Considerable similarity to human pattern recognition both classification and identification has been demonstrated particularly with the use of selective weighting of different portions of the QRS complex. The method also initially rejects much less information from the input curve than do techniques based only on point recognition particularly since there is no need for transformation of the signal out of the

time domain. We believe that the described method extended and combined with other techniques holds great promise for automatic interpretation of the electrocardiogram by means of digital computation.

REFERENCES

1. Stallmann W. and Eplerger H. V. Automatic recognition of electrocardiographic waves by digital computer. *Circulation* 9:1138 1961.
2. Steinberg C. A. Abraham S. and Ciceres C. A. Pattern recognition in the clinical electrocardiogram. *IRF Transactions on Bio Medical Electronics* BME 6:1962 p. 23.
3. Ciceres C. A. Steinberg C. A. Abraham S. Carbury W. J. McBride J. M. Tolle W. E. and Rikli A. F. Computer extraction of electrocardiographic diagnosis. *Circulation* 35:356 1967.
4. Stark L. Pattern recognition for electroencephalographic diagnosis. Research Laboratory of Electronics, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Quarterly Progress Report 61:215 1961.
5. Stark L. Okajima M. and Whipple G. H. Computer pattern recognition techniques electrocardiographic diagnosis. The Communications of Association for Computing Machinery 10:527 1967.
6. Okajima M. Stark L. Whipple G. H. and Yano S. Computer pattern recognition techniques using results with real electrocardiographic data. *IEEE Transactions on Electronics* BME 10:106 1963.
7. Cady L. D. Jr. Woodbury M. A. Tick L. J. and Gertler M. M. A method for electrocardiogram wave pattern estimation. Example: left ventricular hypertrophy. *Circulation* 9:1078 1961.
8. Davies L. G. Observer variation in reports on electrocardiograms. *Brit Heart J* 20:153 1958.

An extrarenal action of mercurial diuretics

Rodney V. Patterson, M.D.*

C. Thorpe Ray, M.D.**

Columbia Mo

The studies to be reported herein were designed to determine whether mercurial diuretic agents exert an influence on body water evaluation of their effect on the kidney. The experiments were prompted by the clinical observation that the rate of flow of edema fluid through Southey tubes was considerably increased after the intravenous administration of mercurial diuretics. Likewise an increase in the rate and duration of flow of ascitic fluid through a trocar wound in the abdominal wall was noted if the patients were given injections of mercurial diuretics after paracentesis. These responses were seen to occur promptly after the administration of the drug and suggested an extrarenal action of the mercurial agents.

Immediately after the intravenous administration of mercurials there is often a decrease in the volume of urine which persists for 10 to 40 minutes.¹ This initial antidiuretic effect may be attributed to vascular reactions within the kidney,^{2,3} but the subsequent diuresis occurs at a time which is consistent with mobilization of fluid from the extracellular space. Mercury is bound quite rapidly to protein^{4,5} and labeled meralluride was shown to leave the circulation promptly, with 20 to 50 per cent being distributed to extrarenal tissue. The hypothesis that mercurial diuretics may have an effect on the pro-

tein binding of extracellular water seems quite likely. Previous investigations of hemodilution after the administration of mercurial diuretics have resulted in conflicting opinions.⁶⁻⁹ However experimental studies by Threefoot¹⁰ clearly demonstrate an extrarenal action by meralluride on the uptake and excretion of vital blue dyes from intradermal injection sites. If mercury in mercurial diuretics causes any significant change in the binding of water in tissues an increased rate of flow of lymph should be observed after the administration of mercurial diuretics.

Methods and procedures

Twelve normal dogs were anesthetized with intravenously administered pento-barbital (25 mg per kilogram) and studied in the supine position. The thoracic duct was isolated in the neck and cannulated with polyethylene tubing. The rate of flow of thoracic-duct lymph was determined by serial collection in graduated glass tubes for 5 minute intervals before and after the administration of mercurial diuretics and other drugs. Arterial blood pressure was measured directly by means of an indwelling arterial catheter connected to a mercury manometer and venous pressure was obtained in the inferior vena cava through a catheter attached to a water manometer. Respirations and pulse were

Research for this paper was supported by National Institutes of Health Contract Training Grant

Received for publication July 11, 1963

*M.D., University of Missouri School of Medicine, Columbia, Mo.
**Department of Medicine, University of Missouri School of Medicine, Columbia, Mo.

*Department of Medicine, University of Missouri School of Medicine, Columbia, Mo.

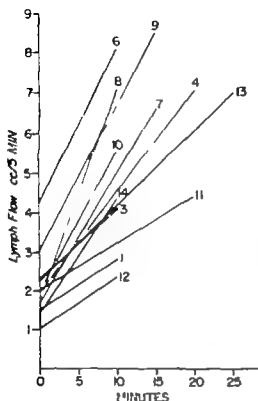


Fig. 1 Changes in lymphatic flow after i.pranomercurials. Each experiment identified by its number; the termination of a line connecting the point at zero time representing the average control flow with the maximal lymphatic flow after the injection of an organomercurial. The lines also indicate the time in minutes after injection at which the maximal flow occurred.

counted for a full minute during each of the 5 minute periods of basal observation and continuously during experimental observations. An indwelling catheter was inserted into the bladder to obtain urine at 15 minute intervals and was clamped between collections.

Five dogs with intact kidneys (Experiments 1, 3, 4, 6, and 7) and one bilaterally nephrectomized dog (Experiment 14) were given 2-cc injections of meralluride. One dog received 2 cc of mercaptomycin (Experiment 13). Multiple small injections of meralluride containing 0.0008 Gm of mercury per kilogram of body weight were given in two experiments (Experiments 11 and 12). In one experiment (Experiment 8) the dog was given alternating injections of pentobarbital and benzocaine in doses sufficient to cause wide variations in respiratory rate and in two separate

experiments (Experiments 9 and 10) epinephrine was given as 1:10,000 solution in doses sufficient to cause wide fluctuations in arterial and venous blood pressures. After basal conditions had been reestablished the animal were given 2-cc injections of meralluride and variations in lymphatic flow as well as fluctuations in respirations and blood pressures were compared to those previously recorded in the same dogs during respiratory and cardiovascular stimulation respectively. All drugs administered during these experiments were diluted to 10 cc with isotonic saline and given slowly (3 to 5 minutes) by vein.

Results

The changes in the rate of flow of lymph after mercurial diuretics are summarized in Table 1 and in Fig. 1. Experiment 2 was complicated by purposeful overhydration which resulted in nonphysiologic circumstances and the data are therefore eliminated from the study. The dog in Experiment 3 died immediately after administration of pentobarbital. In the other 12 experiments a total of 69 measurements of lymphatic flow for 5 minute periods during control observations was made. Five measurements were eliminated be-

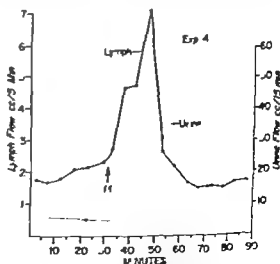


Fig. 2 Changes in thoracic-duct lymphatic flow and urinary flow. The effect of injection of meralluride on lymphatic and urinary flow is shown. The injection period is indicated by an arrow. The increased rate of flow of lymph precedes the change in flow of urine as it did in all experiments.

J. A. M. 68
1. 10. 68

Table 1. Flow of lymph before and after mercurial diuretics*

Experimental number	Control lymph flow (cc/5 min)	Maximum lymph flow (cc/5 min)	Time of maximum lymph flow (min)	Maximum control
1	1.5 (9)	7.8	10	1.86
3	2.3 (6)	4.1	10	1.78
4	2.0 (6)	7.1	70	3.55
6	3.2 (6)	8.1	10	1.97
7	1.1 (5)	6.6	15	3.88
8	1.7 (6)	7.1	10	4.37
9	3.0 (7)	8.3	15	2.83
10	2.0 (8)	3.5	10	2.78
11	3.0 (5)	4.3	—	1.46
12	1.0 (4)	2.3	—	2.30
13	2.2 (4)	7.0	25	3.18
14	1.4 (3)	4.3	10	3.07
Average	2.2	5.7	13.5	2.73

*Flow in cc/5 min.

cause the necessity for re-establishing effective levels of anaesthesia altered basal conditions. The other 64 control measurements were considered to represent rates of lymphatic flow under basal experimental conditions. The average control rate for each experiment is shown in Table 1. The number of 5 minute intervals measured in each case is shown in parentheses. The range of values is not shown but lymphatic flow in each experimental animal was observed to be remarkably constant during control observations. The greatest difference between the highest and lowest rate in any single experiment was 0.8 cc per 5 minutes with an average variation in all experiments of only 0.5 cc per 5 minutes. The time between the injection of the mercurial diuretic and the maximal rate of flow of lymph is shown for all experiments except those in which multiple small doses were given (Experiments 11 and 12). The flow of thoracic-duct lymph was consistently increased after the injection of mercurial diuretics. The magnitude of this increase is shown in the last column of Table 1 as a ratio of maximal flow/control flow. The increase in flow ranged from 1.46 to 4.17 times the control rates with the average being 2.73.

The data from the experiment illustrated in Fig. 2 are presented as being representative of the 12 experiments in

this study. During six periods of control observation the flow of thoracic-duct lymph varied from 1.8 to 2.4 cc per 5 minutes (average 2.0). After injection of 2 cc of meralluride in 8 cc of saline lymphatic flow began to increase immedi-

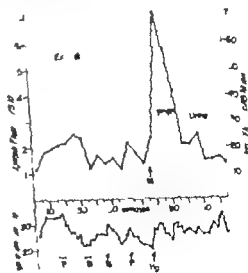


Fig. 3. Effect of ventilation on respiratory rate and lymphatic flow. The illustration is representative after injections of pentobarbital (P) and meralluride (U) at 4 h. Although there was no consistent effect on lymphatic flow with rather marked changes in respiratory rate there is a marked increase in flow after meralluride.

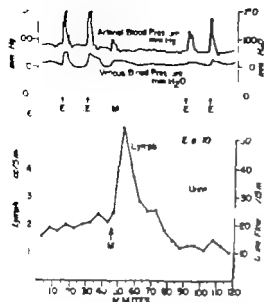


Fig. 4 Effect of anastosis on arterial and venous pressures on lymphatic flow. These data show no changes in lymphatic flow as a result of changes in arterial and venous pressures induced by epinephrine (E). The administration of meralluride was followed by a 2.5 fold increase in lymphatic flow.

ately, and by 20 minutes after the initiation of the injection a 3.55 fold increase above control rates was present. After an additional 10 minutes the rate of flow had decreased to the control range and remained at that level. The flow of urine showed no detectable change until the second collection period (15 to 30 minutes) after the injection and maximal diuresis occurred during the subsequent 15 minute collection period.

The administration of the mercurial diuretics was occasionally accompanied by an increase in respiratory rate. In order to study the effect of respiratory variation on lymphatic flow after organomercurials the dose in Experiment 8 received pentobarbital and a respiratory stimulant (bernegrid) and the changes in respirations and lymphatic flow were compared to those recorded after a subsequent injection of meralluride. The results are shown in Fig. 3. It is apparent that the change in the rate of flow of lymph after organomercurials cannot be attributed to changes in respiration. The relationship of lymphatic flow to subsequent diuresis is again demonstrated.

The effect of changes in arterial and

venous pressures on lymphatic flow is shown in Fig. 4. Elevation of arterial and venous pressures induced by epinephrine did not cause significant alterations in lymphatic flow. The injection of meralluride on the other hand was followed by a typical break rise in the volume of the retro-duct lymph in association with only a slight increase in pressures. Although lymphatic flow gradually increased during the initial 40 minutes of the experiment there was no prominent change in the rate of flow until the mercurial diuretic was given. Maximal flow after the organomercurial was 5.5 cc per 5 minutes or 2.75 times the average flow rate during the eight preceding 5 minute periods.

The usual clinical dose of mercurial compounds contains 0.0008 Gm of mercury

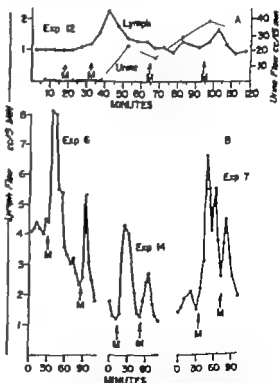


Fig. 5 A Effect of repeated small doses of meralluride on lymphatic flow. The first and third injections produced no detectable effect whereas the second and fourth injections were followed by significant rises in lymphatic flow. The increase in urinary output seems to follow the rise in lymphatic flow. B Effect of repeated injections of meralluride (2 ml each) on lymphatic flow. In each instance there was a rise in lymphatic flow although the magnitude of the second response was less than that of the first one.

per kilogram of body weight. This dose was administered repeatedly in Experiments 11 and 12. Fig. 5A shows the results in a 14.7 kg dog of four intravenous injections each of which consisted of 0.3 c.c. of meralluride (12 mg. of mercury) diluted in 10 c.c. of saline. The initial injection was followed by minimal changes in lymphatic flow, but a more prominent change was noted after the second dose. Ten minutes after the second injection lymphatic flow had increased 2.3 fold. The third injection had no appreciable effect. The final injection was followed by a rise in rate of flow to 1.7 times the control. Similar data were obtained in Experiment 11 in which two initial injections of meralluride in comparable doses were associated with only slight changes in flow, but a more prominent rise occurred after the third injection (1.5 times control flow.) Data shown in Fig. 5B are from three experiments in which two injections of meralluride (2 c.c. each) were given. The response to these larger doses was of proportionately greater magnitude than those shown in Fig. 5A. In each instance the second injection of 2 c.c. was followed by a prompt but smaller change in flow than that after the initial injection. The effect of organomercurials on the rate of lymphatic flow seems to be a dose related phenomenon with diminished response to repeated injections.

Discussion

Intravenous administration of organic mercurial diuretics to anesthetized dogs resulted in a brisk rise in lymphatic drainage from the cannulated thoracic duct. This observation might be explained by several mechanisms. Mechanical factors such as muscle activity, peristaltic activity, and respiratory movements have been studied in these experiments and no influence on rates of lymphatic flow was attributable to these mechanisms. At no time was the injection of a mercurial agent associated with detectable tremor or other muscular movements. Peristaltic activity of the intestine was not recorded directly, but auscultation over the abdomen detected no increase in bowel sounds during or after the injections of mercurials. Furthermore Jackson¹ noted an inhibitory action of the intestinal contractions of dogs by

mercurials. Another possible explanation is changes in permeability or peristaltic activity of the lymphatic vessels. No direct observations were made on these phenomena but some indirect evidence was obtained by the use of epinephrine which leads the authors to minimize the role of changes in function of the lymph vessels themselves in causing the results obtained in these experiments. A third possible explanation of these findings is that there was an increase in capillary filtration with resultant increase in lymphatic flow. We do not believe that this was an important factor in these observations since there were no changes in lymphatic flow after rather marked changes in arterial and venous pressures. Furthermore postulating an increased capillary permeability as a result of organomercurials is unappealing in view of the enormous trans-capillary exchange of water and crystalloids under normal circumstances.¹¹ The fourth possibility is that there is a change in the binding of intercellular water as a result of the action of mercurial diuretics. If mercury by its tendency to combine with proteins alters the physical nature of tissue water binding, one would expect mobilization of interstitial fluid. The findings reported by Threfoot¹² are in agreement with these conclusions.

Although the onset of increased flow of lymph occurs immediately after the administration of mercury, there is a delay of 10 to 25 (average 13.5) minutes before the peak flow of lymph is attained. This lag time compares well with the time required for substances injected directly into peripheral lymphatics in dogs to appear in thoracic-duct lymph. Likewise the maximal flow of lymph after organomercurials consistently precedes the onset of diuresis and the maximal flow of urine occurs 30 to 45 minutes after the peak flow of lymph. Although the direct effect of mercurials on the kidney is well established,¹³ the mobilization of fluid from the tissue would contribute significantly to the diuresis.

Maverson and LeBrue^{14,15} have shown augmented renal lymph flow in dogs under a wide variety of circumstances including the administration of meralluride. However our observation that a nephrectomized dog (Fig. 1 and 5B, Experiment 14) re-

sponded with the same order of increase in flow of thoracic duct lymph as did normal dogs would exclude the kidneys as a major source of the increase in lymph observed in these experiments.

The absolute volume of increased lymphatic flow after mercury is in itself not of sufficient magnitude to influence the diuretic response. However it would be expected that a much greater mass of water if freed from tissue binding by mercury would return to the circulation through the venous system. Although no observations were made on edema states it is conceivable that even larger amounts of fluid would be released by the action of mercurials in the presence of excessive tissue fluid. Indeed the clinical observations mentioned in the introduction of this paper would suggest an exaggerated response in the presence of edema. Conversely earlier unpublished observations in hydropenic dogs did not reveal an augmented flow of lymph after injections of mercurials.

Summary and conclusions

An extrarenal action of mercurial diuretics has been demonstrated. After the intravenous administration of mercurials there is a consistent increase in the flow of lymph. Since this phenomenon is shown not to be secondary to mechanical factors which are known to alter lymphatic flow, we postulate that mercury acts by altering water binding in tissues. Water mobilized from the interstitial compartment enters the circulation and thus may augment the primary renal action of mercury in effecting diuresis.

REFERENCES

- 1 Miloor P, Burch G, Ray T, Threefoot S and Berenson G. Considerations of renal hepatic and extremity arteriovenous differences in concentration of radiomercury of a mercurial diuretic. *J Clin Invest* 29:72 1950.
- 2 Farish A and Marek G. The influence of sulphydryl compound on diuresis and renal and cardiac circulatory changes caused by mercurial. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 92:73 1918.
- 3 Jackon D I. The pharmacological action of mercury in organic combination. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 2:1471 1926.
- 4 Cohn I J. The excretion of blood into fractions of therapeutic value. *Ann Int Med* 26:341 1947.
- 5 Savely J R and Fay C I. Unpublished observations.
- 6 Crawford J H and McIntosh J F. Observation on the use of Nomenclature in edema due to heart failure. *J Clin Invest* 1:333 1925.
- 7 Sirry A M. The pharmacology and therapeutics of Nomenclature. *Arch Int Med* 38:374 1976.
- 8 McKee A. Changes in hemoglobin and total plasma protein after injection of mercurial. *Arch Int Med* 70:181 1916.
- 9 Schmitz H L. Studies on the action of diuretics II. The effect of Saltyran upon the water content of the plasma as measured by the refractive index. *J Clin Invest* 12:141 1933.
- 10 Threefoot S A. The effect of local injections of drug on the uptake and excretion of intradermally injected dye. Evidence of an extrarenal action of mercurial diuretics. *AM HEART J* 66:73 1963.
- 11 Ray C F and Burch G F. Rates of transfer of Rb^{86} , K^{42} , Cl , Cl , Na^{22} and Na^{24} across a blister surface on the forearm of normal man and patients with chronic congestive heart failure. *Int J Appl Radiat* 1:179 1959.
- 12 Fitterer on I M, Ballard C L, Wiersma H and Wiersma H. Lymphatic permeability to albumin. *Am J Physiol* 191:190 1953.
- 13 Bartram E A. Experimental observations on the effect of various diuretics when injected directly into one renal artery of the dog. *J Clin Invest* 11:1197 1932.
- 14 Christian H A and Bartram E A. Experimental observations on the action of diuretics. *J Am Physicians* 57:297 1937.
- 15 LeBlanc S and Mayerson H. The influence of elevated venous pressure on flow and composition of renal lymph. *Am J Physiol* 193:1037 1960.
- 16 Mayer on H S. The lymphatic system with particular reference to the kidney. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 116:239 1963.
- 17 Fitterer on I M and Breker F H. Unpublished observation.

Case reports

A new form of right ventricular outflow obstruction

Case report

James H. Pale MD*

Larin E. Ainger MD**

Orin D. Butler MD***

Memphis Tenn

Obstruction to pulmonary blood flow may result from a number of congenital cardiac anomalies. Pulmonary valvular stenosis, infundibular stenosis, peripheral pulmonary artery stenosis and pulmonary valvular atresia are the more common of these lesions. The present case represents a form of obstruction of the pulmonary outflow tract which apparently has never been reported in an otherwise normal heart.

Case report

The patient was an 8-year-old white girl who was hospitalized and for elective repair of a congenital heart lesion diagnosed as pulmonary atresia and infundibular stenosis. The lesion had been noted shortly after birth. Growth and development had been slow, but she had no notable symptoms until 4 months prior to admission when she complained of ill-defined intercostal chest pain dyspnea on exertion cyanosis fatigue and episodes of weakness and pallor.

On entry a full term gestation the child weighed only 4 pounds and 10 ounces at birth. Her mother had experienced no illness during pregnancy. A 9-year-old brother and a maternal grandmother had heart disease of unknown type.

Physical findings were essentially normal except for poor physical development and a normal cardiac finding. The precordial cardiac impulse was palpated

in the fourth left intercostal space medial to the midclavicular line. There was a prominent right ventricular precordial thrust which is best appreciated on character 1 systolic thrill was palpable in the first second third and fourth left intercostal spaces prestenally and in the upsternal notch. The first heart sound at the apex was accentuated. There was a Grade 4/4 systolic ejection murmur which was harsh long and crescendo-decrescendo in character and of maximal character and maximal intensity in the second left intercostal space prestenally. The murmur was preceded by a systolic ejection click which was audible only during expiration in the second left intercostal space. This murmur was transmitted widely into the neck, infraclavicular on the left and prestenally toward the cardiac apex and into the back. The second sound at the cardiac base was single and audible only over the aortic area. The electrocardiogram (Fig 1) revealed marked right axis deviation and QK pattern in Lead I with exaggeration of the S-T segments and T wave inversion and deep S waves extending over the entire left precordial leads. This electrocardiogram was interpreted as compatible with either right ventricular hypertrophy with strain or right ventricular enlargement. A chest roentgenogram revealed a normal sized heart. Right ventricular catheterization revealed a prominent pulmonary artery segment and clear peripheral pulmonary vasculature (Fig 2). A clinical diagnosis of severe pulmonary valvular stenosis was made.

Cardiac catheterization revealed a systolic pressure gradient of 100 mm Hg across the pulmonary artery and no evidence of an intracardiac shunt.

* In the Tennessee State Medical Association, Memphis, Tennessee. Present address: Department of Pediatrics, University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee. ** Present address: Department of Pediatrics, University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee. *** Present address: Department of Pediatrics, University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee. Address correspondence to Dr. Pale, Department of Pediatrics, University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee 38162.

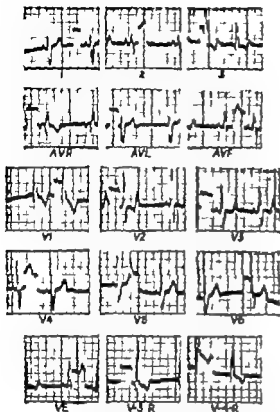


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram demonstrating severe right ventricular hypertrophy and strain. The presence of q wave in Lead V_{4R} , V_{5R} and V_{6R} differentiates severe right ventricular hypertrophy from complete right bundle branch block.

Selective cinecardiography demonstrated a jet into the dilated main pulmonary artery. The infundibular area of the right ventricle appeared to be narrowed. The final preoperative diagnosis was pulmonary valvular and infundibular stenosis.

Under extracorporeal circulation and Fluorothane anesthesia the right ventricle was opened. The pulmonary valve was normal and there was slight infundibular muscular stenosis. Just above the crista supraventricularis was a valvular structure which consisted of a large thickened posterior leaflet (2.8 by 1.2 cm) adjacent to the septum and a smaller anterior leaflet (1.0 by 0.9 cm). Both leaflets were fixed to the myocardium by a rim of dense fibrous tissue and had multiple chordae tendineae which attached to both septal and mural papillary muscles as well as smaller attachments with the chordae of the normal tricuspid valve below (Fig. 3). The tricuspid valve appeared to be normal. This entire valvular structure was excised along with 29 grams of infundibular myocardium.

Microscopic examination revealed cardiac valvular tissue which appeared to be normal except for small areas of myxomatous degeneration.

The postoperative course of the patient was uneventful. He was discharged from the hospital 7

days after operation and he has had no difficulties since then.

Discussion

This unusual case had all the clinical and hemodynamic findings associated with valvular and infundibular pulmonary stenosis. The surgical observation of a normal pulmonary valve initially proved to be disconcerting to the cardiologist until further observation disclosed the true nature of the obstruction. To our knowledge this anomaly in an otherwise normal heart has not been described in the literature.



Fig. 2. Anteroposterior roentgenogram of the chest. The heart is slightly enlarged, the pulmonary artery segment full and the lung vasculature distended.

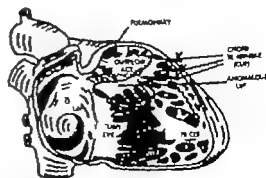


Fig. 3. Artistic interpretation of an anomalous tricuspid valve in pulmonary outflow tract.

Ehrenhaft¹ excised an anomalous tricuspid leaflet which was attached to the papillary muscles by chordae tendineae but which was unattached at the base so that the free floating leaflet produced obstruction at the pulmonary outflow area. The present case differed considerably from Ehrenhaft's case since this was a complete valve with two leaflets and was attached to the infundibular area as if at an annulus.

Recently Levy and associates have presented 3 cases of corrected transposition of the great vessels in which accessory valvular tissue produced a subpulmonary stenosis and McLean³ has reported a case of subaortic stenosis due to reduplication of the mitral valve leaflets.

Summary

A case of obstruction of pulmonary tract outflow due to reduplication of the tricuspid valve in the right ventricular outflow tract has been presented. Surgical excision of this structure was successful.

REFERENCES

- 1 Ehrenhaft J L, Theilen E O and Fisher J. Ectopic tricuspid leaflet producing symptoms of infundibular pulmonary stenosis. *Ann Surg* 160:937 1959.
- 2 Levy M J, Lillehei C W, Elliot L P, Carey L S, Adams P J J and Edwards J E. Accessory aortic tissue causing subpulmonary stenosis in corrected transposition of the great vessels. *Circulation* 27:494 1963.
- 3 McLean L J D, Culligan J A and Kane D J. Subaortic stenosis due to accessory tissue on the mitral valve. *J Thoracic & Cardiovasc Surg* 45:582 1963.

Atrial dissociation

William L. Hayes, M.D.*

Gerald R. Kerby, M.D.

Kansas City, Mo.

The electrocardiographic demonstration of atrial dissociation has been reported only rarely in man. The purpose of this paper is to present electrocardiograms which clearly show atrial dissociation with two distinct sets of P waves which subsequently fused to form a single P wave.

The previously reported cases of atrial dissociation were extensively reviewed by Deitz and associates¹ in 1957. Subsequent cases have been reported by others.²

Various symbols have been used to designate the two sets of atrial waves in previous publications.¹⁻³ The notations *P* and *p* are used in this paper to designate the primary and secondary atrial waves respectively.

Case report

A 75-year-old retired Negro construction worker was admitted to the hospital with symptoms of progressive congestive heart failure of one month's duration. Physical findings on admission included cervical venous distention, cardiomegaly, protodiastolic gallop rhythm, bilateral moist pulmonary rales, hepatomegaly, and pedal edema. The admission electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) revealed rhythmic deflections best seen in Leads II, III, and aV_f which did not seem to be related to the remainder of the P-QRS-T complex. The nature of these deflections was not clear. Long strips of Lead II (Fig. 2) revealed them to be the *p* waves of atrial dissociation. The rate of the primary waves was 130 per minute. The secondary *p* waves occurred at a rate of 75 per minute.

The patient was treated with oxygen, morphine, aminophylline, mercuric iodide, and digoxin. An electrocardiogram taken 7 hours after admission (Fig. 3) showed that the *P* and *p* waves had fused. The patient did not respond to therapy and died 16 hours after admission. Permission for autopsy was not granted.

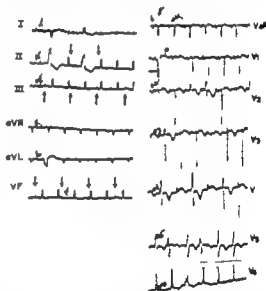


Fig. 1. The initial electrocardiogram revealed rhythmic deflections (indicated by arrows) which were best seen in Leads II, III, and aV_f. The origin of these was not clear but they did not seem to be related to the remainder of the P-QRS-T complex. Fig. 2 demonstrates their nature more clearly (Time 3 P.M.).

* In the Department of Medicine, University of Kansas Medical Center, Kansas City, Mo.
Address: Hospital Kansas City, Mo.
Received for publication, June 22, 1963.
Address: 4401 E. Wood Blvd., Kansas City, Mo.

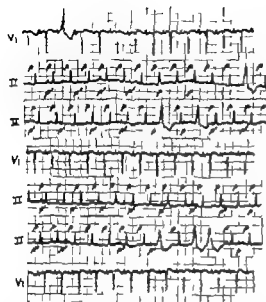


Fig. 2 The lead selector was alternated between Leads II and V. Two distinct sets of atrial waves as seen. The rate of the P waves is 130 per minute and they are uniformly conducted to the ventricle. The rate of the p waves is 75 per minute and they bear no constant relationship to the other components of the electrocardiogram (Time 3 P.M.)

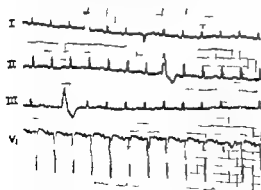


Fig. 3 Seven hour later the P waves and the QRS waves have fused to form a single notched P wave (Time 10 P.M.)

Discussion

Atrial dissociation has been found in various clinical conditions including chronic glomerulonephritis, rheumatic heart disease, atherosclerotic heart disease, digitalis intoxication and goiter and in normal children according to a review of previously reported cases by Arbuzquez and LaDue.⁴

The p wave probably originates in a constantly active focus somewhere in the atria which is capable of depolarizing only the immediately surrounding area. It should be noted that in no instance did the atrial activity designated p seem to be conducted to the ventricle. This observation has been made previously by others.¹⁻⁶ This would imply that this portion of the atrium is electrically isolated. The mechanism by which the isolation is brought about is unknown but its temporary nature is indicated by the merger of the P and p waves in Fig. 3 to form a single notched P wave. The notching is probably due to some degree of remaining intra atrial block.

Summary

An electrocardiographic demonstration of atrial dissociation is presented.

REFERENCES

1. Dantz G. W. III, Marmott H. J. I., Fletcher E. and Bellet S. Atrial dissociation and atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 18: 883, 1957.
2. Diamond E. G. and Hayes W. L. An electrocardiographic demonstration of atrial dissociation. *Am Heart J* 56: 929, 1958.
3. Marques M. G. Atrial dissociation. *Brit Heart J* 20: 335, 1958.
4. Arbuzquez R. F. and LaDue J. III. Atrial dissociation. *Am J Cardiol* 8: 448, 1961.
5. Smith L. M. Atrial dissociation and double atrial arrhythmias. *Brit Heart J* 26: 249, 1967.
6. Igarashi M., Katayama F. and Hirohara S. Two cases of atrial dissociation. *Am J Cardiol* 11: 267, 1963.

Clinical pathologic conference

Gunay Raghib MD

Paul Adams Jr MD

Yang Wang MD

Kurt Amplatz MD

C Walton Lillehei MD

Jesse E Edwards MD*

Minneapolis and St Paul, Minn

Clinical abstract

DR RAGHIB This 13-year-old girl had been delivered postmaturely following a normal pregnancy. The weight at birth was 8 pounds and 3 ounces. Although the neonatal period was reported to have been uneventful, roentgenoscopies had been done and roentgenograms made when the patient was only a few weeks old. There were reported to have been unusual cardiac shadows. No murmur was detected at that time. Except for the usual childhood diseases the patient remained a symptomatic child the age of 7 years when she was examined for an infection of the upper respiratory tract. At this time a cardiac murmur was recorded for the first time and the patient was hospitalized elsewhere with the diagnosis of possible rheumatic fever. During this hospitalization the patient was digitized and received antibiotics. In 1958 when the patient was 8 years old cardiac catheterization was done to exclude the possibility of congenital heart disease. The results of this study were not considered to be significant and the patient was admitted on a program of restricted activity and prophylaxis against rheumatic fever. Gradually she developed a feeling of fatigue and this was followed by overt exercise intolerance. In 1962 because of progressive symptoms the patient was seen at another cardiac center and underwent catheterization of the right and left sides of the heart. After these studies all medications were discontinued. Later at the age of 13 years the patient was referred to the University of Minnesota Hospitals for consideration for operation. A few weeks prior to admission the patient had complained of episodes of thoracic pain which were not related to any activity. Episodes of dizziness and probable syncope occurred.

Physical examination showed the patient to be normally developed and noncyanotic. The respiratory characteristics were normal; the rate was 20 per minute. The pulse was regular and the beats numbered 90 per minute.

The brachial blood pressure was 115 mm Hg systolic and 63 mm Hg diastolic. The femoral pulses were of good amplitude.

Examination of the heart revealed an active precordium but no thrill. The apical beat was felt in the fifth left intercostal space beyond the mid-clavicular line. A Grade 3 moderately rubricantolic ejection murmur was heard loudest at the left sternal border in the third left intercostal space. The murmur was transmitted slightly toward the cardiac apex. Neither a diastolic murmur nor a click was heard. At the pulmonary area the second cardiac sound was normally split.

The liver and spleen were not enlarged. There was no edema.

The results of the usual laboratory studies were not abnormal. A skin test using streptococcal antigens gave a questionably positive reaction at 24 hours but was negative at 43 hours.

DR ADAMS The statement that an unusual cardiac shadow was noted by radiologic examination when the patient was a young infant does not suggest any specific condition. The history reveals that a murmur was first heard at the age of 7 years. Acquired cardiac disease secondary to rheumatic fever cannot be excluded with certainty.

From the Department of Pediatrics, Internal Medicine, Surgery, Radiology, and Pathology, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn., and the Department of Pathology, The Charles T. Miller Hospital, St. Paul, Minn. This study was aided by Research Grant N. HE 3694 and HL 330 and Research Training Grant 5 T17 C 339 from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service, and by the Life Insurance Medical Research Fund.

Received for publication Jan. 6, 1964.

Address: The Charles T. Miller Hospital, 123 West College Ave., St. Paul 2, Minn.

Because of the noncontributory results of catheterization of the right side of the heart done in 1958, we should be able to eliminate those lesions which cause (1) severe pulmonary venous obstruction, (2) intrapulmonary arterial obstruction, (3) pulmonary valvular stenosis, and (4) defects allowing left to right shunt. As a result of these eliminations, our attention becomes focused upon the lesions which involve the left ventricle or the aorta.

Episodes of thoracic pain may be related to severe right ventricular hypertension, but for the reasons mentioned this phenomenon must be discounted. On the basis of the information thus far, valvular supra- or sub-valvular aortic stenosis must remain the foremost diagnostic probabilities. Idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy and endocardial sclerosis of the hypertensive variety should also be kept in mind.

In my experience, aortic valvular stenosis causes murmurs which may be heard during the first few days of life. In contrast to these murmurs associated with shunts frequently appear later. The absence of (1) a thrill in the suprasternal notch, (2) of an ejection murmur in the aortic area, and (3) of an early systolic click, would each be a factor against the diagnosis of acquired or congenital aortic valvular stenosis.

A history that multiple members of the family had died of cardiac disease would focus suspicion on the possibility of the

familial variety of subaortic stenosis. A description of unusual faces or of mental retardation would suggest familial supravalvular aortic stenosis. Am I correct in assuming that if present such features of history and physical examination would have been stated?

DR RAGHIB: No such history was present.

DR ADAMS: Endocardial sclerosis with or without obstruction of the left ventricular outflow tract is usually diagnosed in early life because of the early onset of symptoms and the peculiar clinical picture. When symptomatic idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy secondary to endocardial sclerosis occurs later in life, as reported by Lynfield and co-workers of Guss's group, the patients invariably manifest pulmonary hypertension. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk has been recognized as causing symptoms under circumstances similar to those described here. Thus, one is led to conclude that idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy of non-familial type, anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk, and acquired cardiac disease are the diagnoses with the highest levels of possibility. Dr Raghib, do you have the electrocardiographic findings?

DR RAGHIB: The electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm with a rate of about 90 cycles per minute. Left axis deviation of -20 degrees (Fig. 1) was present. There

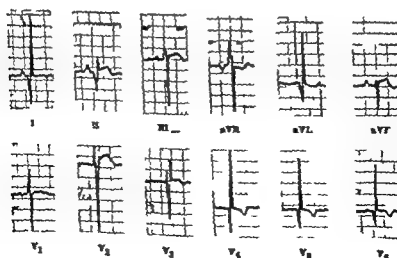


Fig. 1. The electrocardiogram. Leads I-V₆ were recorded at half standard rate.

were high voltage QRS complexes in the left precordial leads indicating left ventricular hypertrophy. The monophasic QRS complexes in Lead V_1 may suggest right ventricular hypertrophy. Additionally the deep and wide Q waves in Leads I, II, aVL, V_1 , V_4 and V_6 with negative T waves in the left precordial leads and the elevated ST segment in Lead II favor a diagnosis of diffuse myocardial damage of the anterolateral wall.

Table I Data from catheterization of the right side of the heart obtained in 1958 when the patient was 8 years old*

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	O ₂ saturation (per cent)
Superior vena cava		75.1
Right atrium	(M 4)	66.7
Right pulmonary artery (wedge)	(M 13) $\lambda = 16$	99.8
Right pulmonary artery	20/15 (M 17)	60
Right ventricle (infundibulum)	30/0/3	57
Right ventricle (apex)	30/0/5	58.6
Brachial artery	92/40	91
		93
		98

* No significant abnormality. M = Mean pressure.

Table II Summary of data from catheterizations of the left and right sides of the heart obtained in 1963 at the University of Minnesota Hospitals when the patient was 13 years old*

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)
Right atrium	$\lambda = 7$ (M 5) $\lambda = 4$
Left atrium	$\lambda = 16$ (M 14) $\lambda = 22$
Left pulmonary vein (wedge)	27/13 (M 20)
Left ventricle (apex)	180/0/20
Left ventricle (outflow tract)	100/0/20
Aorta	100/50 (M 65)
Right ventricle (apex)	60/0/5

* These are comparable with the results obtained in 1961 in the study of 1961 the pulmonary arterial pressure was 30/16 mm Hg and the right ventricular pressure was 60/0 mm Hg. The data for the left ventricle obtained in the study M = Mean pressure.

DR ADAMS This type of electrocardiogram may be seen in several conditions these include myocardial infarction, marked myocardial hypertrophy, glycogen storage disease, severe aortic stenosis, endocardial sclerosis, and anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk.

Although cases of glycogen storage disease may yield an electrocardiographic pattern like the one illustrated, this condition may show features which are somewhat different from this electrocardiogram. In glycogen storage disease the cardiac rate tends to be more rapid, the P-R interval shorter, and the QRS interval wider than that shown here. Also the abnormalities of the P-R and QRS intervals may be such as to make the two respective intervals of nearly equal length.

Myocardial infarction as a consequence of occlusive coronary artery disease may occur rarely in children, but in such cases episodes of angina pectoris or of myocardial infarction are more specific than are the findings in this case.

At this point by the electrocardiogram alone we cannot exclude endocardial sclerosis, anomalous origin of a coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk, diffuse myocardial hypertrophy, or severe aortic stenosis.

DR RAGHIB Before the roentgenograms and angiocardigrams are shown I shall talk. Dr Wang to present the data obtained from cardiac catheterization.

DR WANG Three studies had been done, two elsewhere when the patient was 8 and 12 years old, and the third at our institution when she was 13 years old.

The study at the age of 8 years was a catheterization of the right side of the heart done while the patient was sedated. Except for borderline elevation of the pulmonary arterial wedge pressure, the results were considered to be normal (Table I).

The second and third studies consisted of catheterizations of the left and right sides of the heart and angiocardiology. Comparable results were obtained from these two series of studies. These indicated the presence of a marked systolic pressure gradient between the left ventricular cavity near the apex and the aorta and a moderate systolic pressure gradient between the right ventricular cavity and the pulmonary

trunk (Table II). There was no systolic pressure gradient across either the aortic or the pulmonary valves. The pull back tracing from the apex of the left ventricle to the aorta showed a significant decrease in the systolic pressure at the mid portion of the ventricular cavity below the expected location of the subaortic region.

The mean left atrial pressure obtained by transseptal puncture was within normal limits indicating the absence of left ventricular failure.

The recordings of the peripheral arterial pressure pulses showed that the pulse of the brachial which followed an extrasystole was less than the amplitude of the regular beats, a phenomenon observed by Brockenbrough and associates² in the muscular type of subaortic stenosis.

The finding of muscular subaortic stenosis in association with right ventricular infundibular obstruction suggests a diffuse type of myocardial hypertrophy.

DR RAGHIB: Dr Amplatz, would you please comment on the roentgenographic and angiographic findings?

DR AMPLATZ: The posteroanterior view of the thorax (Fig. 2a) shows severe cardiomegaly and essentially normal pulmonary vasculature. In the lateral view (Fig. 2b) there seems to be right and left ventricular hypertrophy and probably some degree of left atrial enlargement. The ascending aorta is not prominent.

The elective left ventriculogram (Fig. 3a and b) demonstrates an enlarged ventricular cavity which is heavily trabeculated. The striking finding is marked diffuse thickening of the left ventricular wall and of the ventricular septum. This causes a filling defect near the mitral valve suggestive of a tumor mass. There is also a question whether this mass of muscle is interfering with the function of the mitral valve. During systole the left ventricular outflow tract seems to be very narrow, but during diastole it appears to be of adequate width.

The aortogram (Fig. 3c) shows minimal regurgitation into the left ventricle, but the aortic valve appears to be anatomically normal. The left atrioqram (Fig. 3d) made by transseptal puncture shows a normal sized left atrium and no gross abnormalities of the mitral valve. The angio-

cardiographic findings are consistent with diffuse muscular hypertrophy which may be causing some subaortic obstruction.

DR RAGHIB: With the diagnosis of diffuse myocardial hypertrophy and subaortic stenosis, the patient was referred to the surgical staff for treatment. Dr Lillehei, would you please describe the operative procedure?

DR LILLEHEI: The preoperative diagnosis was diffuse myocardial hypertrophy with subaortic stenosis. It was thought that excision of some of the subaortic muscular mass might decrease the heavy work of the left ventricle.

With the patient supported by extra-



Fig. Roentgenogram of the thorax when the patient was 11 years old. a Posteroanterior view. b Lateral view.

corporeal circulation and oxygenation the left atrial cavity was exposed by way of the interatrial groove. The anterior leaflet of the mitral valve was incised along its annular attachment to expose the subaortic area of the left ventricle. Pieces of myocardial and endocardial tissue were removed from the ventricular septum in order to alleviate the subaortic stenosis. By palpation the aortic cusps appeared to be normal. To conclude the procedure the incisions in the mitral valve and atrial groove were closed in the usual way and the operation was terminated successfully.

About one hour after the operation the patient developed pulmonary edema and became cyanotic. Tracheotomy was performed. Determination of the blood volume revealed a value of 90 cc of blood per kilogram of body weight. The venous pressure was elevated measuring 24 cm of water. Two hours after operation the patient developed cardiac arrest. Bedside venesection of 200 cc of whole blood was done, cardiac stimulants were used and external cardiac massage was performed. The cardiac action was restored but about 3 hours later cardiac arrest recurred and



Fig 3 *a* and *b* Left ventriculogram made by transthoracic puncture of the left ventricle. *a* Systole. Marked thickening of the left ventricular wall and large filling defect (arrow) near the mitral valve. *b* Diastole. *c* The aortogram. The aorta was entered through the left ventricle. Normal aorta and minimal regurgitation into the left ventricle. *d* Left atriogram made by transatrial septal puncture. The tip of the catheter is in the left atrium near its lateral wall. Normal left atrium and mitral valve. Partial filling of left ventricle.

this time the efforts for resuscitation were in vain.

DR RAGHIB: Dr Edwards, would you please describe the pathologic findings?

DR EDWARDS: The heart was massively enlarged, weighing 850 grams. The enlargement consisted of extensive hypertrophy of the ventricular walls and of the ventricular septum. The thickness of the left ventricle measured 3.4 cm, that of the right ventricle 2.0 cm (Fig. 4 a and b).

In the subaortic area of the left ventricle there was a raw area which corresponded to the site from which the tube had been excised at operation.

The massive hypertrophy of the ventricular septum was associated with distortion and apparent obstruction of the right ventricular infundibulum. The ventricular septum also bulged against the aortic leaflet of the tricuspid valve.

No septal defects were present and each valve was intrinsically normal as were the coronary arteries.

Histologic examination of the myocardium revealed hypertrophy of the fibers.

In the left ventricle multiple microscopic scars (Fig. 4 c) were present in addition to a small amount of excess connective tissue around the individual muscle fibers. The latter feature was more prominent in the right ventricle where scarring was rare (Fig. 4 d).

This case differs from the usual example of subaortic stenosis. It appears primarily to represent extreme diffuse myocardial hypertrophy, with subaortic and right ventricular infundibular stenosis being secondary consequences. Dr Raghieb, you have reviewed some of the literature on this type of problem. Perhaps you would care to summarize it.

DR RAGHIB: Several names such as familial cardiomyopathy, cardiac hypertrophy and insufficiency, hereditary cardiovascular dysplasia, obstructive cardiomyopathy, asymmetrical hypertrophy, and idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy have been used in reference to cases of this type.

In the literature there are reports of several cases of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy which involved the heart diffusely. Some cases showed a familial trend which extended over several generations

and in some cases no familial tendency was demonstrable. Thus, one might conclude that there may be familial⁸ and non-familial¹¹ forms of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy.

In the reported cases of the familial form the disease most commonly became apparent when the patients were in the second or third decade of life. In such cases it was possible as in this case that the patients had had the disease since birth but had remained asymptomatic until adulthood. In reported instances of the familial form the clinical picture varied from sudden death without a history of cardiac disease to a state of protracted cardiac failure. According to the literature a few patients lived to be older than 50 years of age before idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy was diagnosed yet some died in infancy. At necropsy, cardiomegaly including left ventricular hypertrophy was universal and histologic findings of myocardial hypertrophy with localized areas of scarring of various degrees were described in all patients regardless of the clinical picture and regardless of the age at death.

Similar clinical and pathologic findings have been described in reported cases of the non-familial form of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy.¹¹ Thus, one is led to suspect that both in the familial and in the non-familial forms the etiological factors may be the same.

There are also reports of localized so-called asymmetrical hypertrophy⁷ of the myocardium. In these cases the clinical picture was the same as in the diffuse forms of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy. The histologic findings in the cases of asymmetrical hypertrophy differed from the findings in diffuse hypertrophy by showing a bizarre arrangement of hypertrophied muscle fibers with excess loose connective tissue around each individual muscle fiber in the involved areas.

This histologic difference may suggest different etiological factors for the cases of asymmetrical hypertrophy of the myocardium.

Parf⁴ and associates examined 77 members of a family with idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy. Finding 20 cases in persons of varying ages in this group they concluded that the myocardial hypertrophy

in this family was a nonsex-linked Mendelian dominant trait. Similar conclusions were suggested by Whitfield and associates⁴ and by Hollman and associates⁵ after their respective studies.

In 3 of the 20 cases of Part 1 histologic examination of the myocardium was done. In 2 the same histologic characteristics

were present as those described for the asymmetrical form. This leads one to suspect that the cases of asymmetrical hypertrophy may perhaps represent early or minor manifestation of diffuse idiopathic hypertrophy, the condition in the case presented in this conference.

In this description of Part 2 cases with

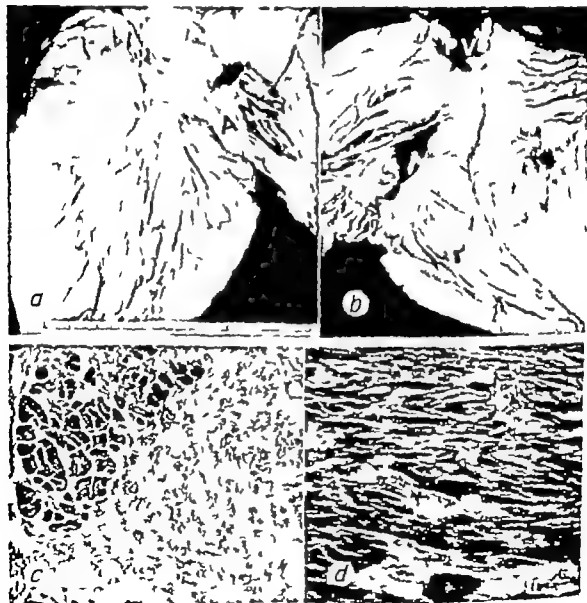


Fig 4 Left ventricle and aorta (a) also Hypertrophied left ventricular wall. The break at the base of anterior mitral leaflet (A/V) is an artifact and represents the surgical incision to the left ventricular outflow tract through the left atrium. Beneath the aortic valve the rough area on the ventricular septum (the site of surgical excision of tissue) (b) The interior of the right atrium. Beneath the pulmonary valve (P/V) the isthmus between the left atrium and the right ventricle is narrowed by the prominently hypertrophied ventricular septum (c) Photomicrograph of myocardium of left atrium. Large area of fibrous and hypertrophied muscle fibers (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 110$) (d) Right ventricle. Hypertrophied muscle fibers. Minimal fibrous tissue around hypertrophied muscle fibers (Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 110$)

histologic findings of a bizarre arrangement of hypertrophied myocardial fibers it is of interest that in addition to diffuse hypertrophy of the myocardium there was mention of a peculiar nodular mass in the cephalic two thirds of the interventricular septum.

Findings of a peculiar nodular mass in the ventricular septum and of a bizarre arrangement of hypertrophied myocardial fibers led some authors^{4,7} to suggest that there is a defect in the embryological development of the cardiovascular system in idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy. Brachfeld and Gorlin⁸ in primarily considering muscular subaortic stenosis suggested that arrest of the embryonic maturation of the bulbus cordis while it is still a contractile muscular structure could cause obstruction of the outflow tract of the left ventricle by premature contraction during systole. Thus they conclude that in subaortic stenosis muscle dysfunction is the primary factor and left ventricular hypertrophy is a secondary factor. Left ventricular hypertrophy will add an obstructive component to primary subaortic obstruction.

Assumed arrest of maturation of the bulbus cordis perhaps explains isolated cases of cardiac hypertrophy with subaortic stenosis. In the familial form of cardiac hypertrophy some genetic factors rather than pure mechanical ones may be involved. Genetic factors may affect either maturation of the bulbus cordis or the hemodynamics and the metabolism of the myocardium. Answers to these questions will require extensive experimentation.

Whitlen and associates⁹ reported on a patient who showed clinical, genetic, and laboratory features of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy without a significant systolic gradient between the left ventricular cavity and its outflow tract during rest. After infusion of isoproterenol or during exercise a marked systolic gradient developed between the left ventricular cavity and its outflow tract.

These investigators administered isoproterenol to 15 other patients with left ventricular hypertrophy of various causes. In none of these did they observe a pressure gradient between the main part of the left ventricle and its outflow tract. They con-

cluded that in these 15 subjects the hypertrophy was functionally different than in cases of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy.

Kranow and associates⁶ infused isoproterenol into 8 normal dogs and followed the immediate effects. In 2 of 8 animals a differential in pressure was demonstrated across the left ventricular outflow tract.

Recently Kobernick and associates¹⁰ determined the qualitative activity of various cardiac enzymes in a case of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy and in 6 control specimens with or without cardiac hypertrophy from other causes. These studies showed decreased levels of succinic dehydrogenase activity in the case of idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy whereas the activities of other enzymes were at the same levels as in the control cases.

Before the arrest of maturation of the bulbus cordis is accepted as the sole etiologic factor in this condition further research on hemodynamic and metabolic aspects of the myocardium is necessary.

It seems likely that in idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy the obstruction of the outflow tracts of both ventricles is the result of diffuse hypertrophy of the myocardium as in this case of which the etiology may be either hemodynamic or metabolic. For each of these there may be a genetic stimulus.

Diagnosis. Idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy with severe subaortic stenosis and moderate obstruction of right ventricular infundibulum.

REFERENCES

1. Noren G P, Adams P J, and Anderson R C: Postinfective reactivity to mumps antigen in endocardial fibroelastosis. *J Pediatr* 63: 601, 1963.
2. Lyfield J G, et al, B M, Luan L L, and Dillon R F: Right and left heart catheterization and angiographic findings in idiopathic cardiac hypertrophy with endocardial fibroelastosis. *Circulation* 21: 386, 1960.
3. Bruckebrough E C, Braunwald E, and Morrow A G: A hemodynamic technique for the detection of hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23: 189, 1961.
4. Price J A P, Fraser R G, Piracy J, W J, Shanks J A, and Sturgeson D: Hereditary cardiovascular dysplasia. *Am J Med* 21: 3, 1961.
5. Whitfield A G W: Familial cardiomyopathy. *Quart J Med* 20: 119, 1961.

- 6 Halloran A, Gouldman J T, Levin D and Kemmerl J W. A study of the obstructive or diastolic type (asymmetric left hypertrophy) *Brit Heart J* 22:449 1960
- 7 Levin D. Asymmetric left hypertrophy of heart in young adults. *Brit Heart J* 20:1 1958
- 8 Bruchfeld N and Gorlin R. Functional subaortic stenosis. *N Y J Int Med* 51:1 1961
- 9 Anderson N, Rokitt F, Hood W B, Yurch L P M and Gorlin R. Reversible obstruction of the ventricular outflow tract. *Am J Cardiol* 11:1 1963
- 10 Wilkin R T, Cohen A I, Sumner R G and McIntosh H D. Demonstration of the dynamic nature of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 11:8 1963
- 11 Levin D and Cohen S I. Idiopathic left ventricular hypertrophy simulating rheumatic heart disease. *Am Heart J* 48:637 1954
- 12 Levy H I and Von Ghien W C. Cardiac hypertrophy of unknown cause. A study of the clinical and pathologic features in ten adults. *Am Heart J* 28:114 1944
- 13 Holzerick S D, Mandell C H, Zerlin P M and Hirshimoto Y. Succinic dehydrogenase deficiency in idiopathic cardiomegaly. *Am J Pathol* 37:661 1963

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Atrial septal defect

1 Schrire M Sc PhD MD FRCPF JKCP

L Vogelpeel MD MRCP

Cape Town South Africa

Atrial septal defect is one of the most common forms of congenital heart disease found in youths and adults¹ and was encountered in 245 of 1 439 patients with congenital heart disease seen by one of us (VS) in this Clinic.² The physical signs are so characteristic that a precise diagnosis can usually be made at the bedside. Electrocardiographic, phonocardiographic and radiologic examination provides accurate confirmation so that cardiac catheterization is often not essential.

With the development of hypothermic and cardiac bypass procedures these defects are now amenable to surgical correction. However it is well to have some idea of the natural history of the disease, the anatomic variants and complications, the abnormal hemodynamics produced by these defects and the influence of the latter on the clinical findings.

Embryology

Many of the embryologic details responsible for this malformation have been well established whereas others are still speculative and require further study. Briefly the endocardial cushions evolve from the middle of the tube like primitive heart dividing it into two chambers one of which is destined to be atrial and the other ventricular. The cushions themselves contribute to the formation of the atrio-ventricular valves and the septa.³ The

septum primum grows downward from the dorsal and cephalic walls of the atrium and the space between it and the endocardial cushions is known as the *ostium primum*. This opening is sealed as the septum primum continues to grow and fuses with the endocardial cushions. Communication between the two atria is maintained through the *ostium secundum* which is formed when part of the wall of the septum primum disappears. Downward growth of the septum secundum covers the foramen primum but leaves an oblique opening—the foramen secundum—through which the flow of blood from the right to the left atrium is maintained. The right atrium is formed by incorporation of part of the right sinus venosus, the inferior vena cava and the superior vena cava into the primitive right atrium and similarly the left atrium is formed by incorporation of part of the pulmonary veins into the left atrium.

Normally the septum primum and septum secundum fuse after birth completely separating the two atria. In 12 to 25 per cent of healthy subjects the two septa are not united but are functionally closed since left atrial pressure exceeds right atrial pressure forcing the two septa together. Reversal of the normal pressure gradient separates the septa and results in a right to left shunt through the opening. Deficiency of the septum primum or the

- 6 Hoffman A Goodman J F Jure D and Renwick J W. Infants with obstructive cardiopathy (asymmetric hypertrophy). *Brit Heart J* 22:449 1960
- 7 Teare D. Asymmetric hypertrophy of heart in young adults. *Brit Heart J* 20:1 1959
- 8 Brachfeld A and Gorlin R. Functional sub aortic stenosis. *Ann Int Med* 51:1 1961
- 9 Furman A Relett F Houd W B Yurchak J M and Gorlin R. Reversible obstruction of the ventricular outflow tract. *Am J Cardiol* 11:1 1963
- 10 White M E, Cohen A I, Sumner H G and McIntosh H D. Demonstration of the dynamic nature of idiopathic hypertrophic sub aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 11:8 1963
- 11 Levin F B and Cohen S I. Idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy simulating rheumatic heart disease. *Am Heart J* 18:637 1954
- 12 Levy H L and Von Glahn W C. Cardiac hypertrophy of unknown cause. A study of the clinical and pathologic features in ten adults. *Am Heart J* 28:714 1944
- 13 Kobernick S D, Mandel G H, Zerlus R M and Himamoto Y. Succinic dehydrogenase deficiency in idiopathic cardiomegaly. *Am J Path* 43:661 1963

the development of pulmonary hypertension usually with atrial fibrillation. But before this is accepted left ventricular failure e.g. that due to hypertension, mitral valve disease, thyrotoxicosis etc. must be excluded.¹² Since both atria are in free communication failure of the left side can be detected early by the elevation of the systemic venous pressure.

When malformation of the mitral valve acquired or congenital is present the effects of mitral stenosis or incompetence are superimposed on the changes produced by the atrial septal defect. Because the left and right atria are in free communication the pressure effects are dissipated through both atria which perhaps accounts for the slightly elevated right atrial pressure and the absence of back pressure on the pulmonary capillaries. Should the tricuspid valve be involved the effects of tricuspid incompetence are superimposed on the other hemodynamic disturbances present.

When a ventricular septal defect exists the hemodynamic changes do not differ from those produced by an ordinary uncomplicated ventricular septal defect except that blood may be shunted directly from the left ventricle into the right or left atrium or from the left ventricle into the right ventricle and the right atrium because of associated valve deformities. The effects of the ventricular septal defect depend on its size and the pulmonary vascular resistance.

Clinical findings

Characteristics of secundum and sinus venosus defects is the higher incidence in females (3/2) the rare discovery in infancy, the mild or absent symptoms in the first three decades of life and the increasing disability in the third and fourth decades of life due to the late development of heart failure and severe pulmonary hypertension.^{13,14} Most patients are referred because of murmurs noted during routine physical examination for some unrelated illness or during routine medical examination at school, during pregnancy or for life insurance. Often the abnormality is first noted during mass radiography or after radiologic examination for pulmonary infection. Even when attention

has been drawn to the heart especially in subjects under 30 years of age the patient often will not admit to symptoms. When symptoms are present they usually do not amount to much more than mild effort dyspnea, fatigue or palpitations although a background of respiratory infections especially during childhood is not uncommon. Often supposedly symptom free patients appreciate their preoperative limitations only after the defect has been closed surgically.

Most patients are aware of their disease by the third decade of life although occasionally the condition is discovered for the first time in the sixth or seventh decade or later.^{15,16} Because of the relatively benign well tolerated nature of the condition it is compatible with a full normal asymptomatic lifespan. Failure to appreciate this leads to frequent errors in diagnosis in persons beyond middle age and in the elderly. A familial occurrence is also well documented but is uncommon.¹⁷ These defects are approximately four times as common as endocardial cushion defects.

Characteristic of endocardial cushion defects on the other hand is the equal sex incidence, the common discovery in infants, the severity of the symptoms, the frequent finding of severe pulmonary hypertension and the increasing disability so that the condition is recognized at a far earlier age and survival to adulthood is less frequent.^{18,19} Exertional dyspnea, fatigue, trouble with palpitations and recurrent respiratory infections are more prominent and congestive cardiac failure is not rare. Because the murmurs are much more prominent attention is drawn to the heart at an earlier age than in patients with secundum defects.

Physical examination

Body development and stature are normal in most patients with secundum or sinus venosus defects although usually notably a high arched palate and a gracile habitus have been noted.²⁰ Other congenital stigmata are generally absent. Poor bodily growth and retardation of development tend to be more common in patients with endocardial cushion defect especially when the complete variety is present. Septal defects are common in

Mongolism the complete variety of endocardial cushion defect is the most frequent association.¹²

The jugular venous pressure and pulsations are normal except in the presence of cardiac failure. The peripheral pulse and blood pressure are normal. Atrial septal defect is the one congenital heart condition in which atrial fibrillation occurs with any degree of frequency. This is probably related to the age of the patient since it rarely occurs before the fourth decade. When present especially at an early age associated mitral valve disease (Lutembacher's syndrome)²³ should always be suspected.

Palpation of the chest is very important. Clear evidence of diastolic overload of the right ventricle is usually present. The forceful often heaving type of apex can be mistaken for an overactive left ventricle. The apex, however, is formed by the enlarged right ventricle which can readily be recognized by the parasternal lift which is continuous with the apical thrust. Pulsation over the outflow tract and pulmonary artery is frequently visible and palpable and an accompanying thrill is not rare especially when the chest wall is thin and a left parasternal bulge is present deforming the thoracic cage. When atrial septal defect is complicated by gross mitral incompetence or a ventricular septal defect the apex is left ventricular in type and a low parasternal thrill may be present.

Auscultation

A pulmonary ejection systolic murmur is nearly always present usually Grade 2/3/6 in intensity differing in no way from the innocent pulmonary systolic murmur of youth and childhood. Occasionally it is very loud (Grade 5/6) and associated with a thrill which usually but not necessarily is due to a gradient across the pulmonary valve. It is well heard in the back below the scapulae presumably because of downward conduction through the pulmonary arteries. One of the most important diagnostic findings is a diastolic murmur in the tricuspid area often with a distinctive high pitch and varying remarkably with respiration in fact it sometimes becomes audible only at the

height of inspiration. At times this murmur is loud and widespread radiating to the apex. Since the apex and the whole front of the heart is formed by the right ventricle the murmur may be mistakenly attributed to mitral stenosis. The murmur is caused by the increased flow across normal tricuspid valves. When the murmur is soft and high pitched differentiation of it from the murmur of pulmonary incompetence may be difficult because both murmurs commence at nearly the same phase of diastole. The pulmonary diastolic murmur is delayed because of prolongation of right ventricular systole and the tricuspid valve opens early because of increased atrial filling. Pulmonary incompetence can only be diagnosed with certainty when the murmur is localized to the pulmonary area or when severe pulmonary hypertension is present.

A pansystolic murmur at the apex indicates the presence of mitral incompetence and is often accompanied by an apical mid-diastolic murmur. In endocardial cushion defect the murmur tends to radiate medially rather than laterally.¹¹ In fact it may be mistaken for the murmur of a ventricular septal defect radiating toward the apex. The peculiar situation of the valve deformity results in an antero-medially directed jet. Thus *a loud systolic murmur at the tricuspid area often with a thrill may be due to mitral incompetence, tricuspid incompetence or a ventricular septal defect.*

Abnormal splitting of the second sound is one of the most striking physical signs in atrial septal defect.¹⁷ The width of splitting is not the feature since splitting is most commonly not more than 0.04 second in held expiration but fixity of the split to the ear is characteristic. Normally the second sound closes completely on expiration and widens to a variable extent on inspiration and it is the change from a split to a single sound that can be readily appreciated. Although phonocardiographically some change in the degree of splitting is often present it is extremely difficult at the bedside to appreciate movement of the second sound when the sound is never single or narrowly split. It is likewise very difficult to appreciate movement of the widely split

second sound of pulmonary stenosis or ventricular septal defect. The pulmonary component of the second sound is usually of normal intensity except in the presence of pulmonary hypertension. When severe pulmonary hypertension is present, e.g. in Eisenmenger's syndrome, wide splitting of the second sound is said to indicate atrial septal defect.²⁸ We have been deceived by this sign in 2 patients with reversed patent ductus and in cases of proved atrial septal defect we have found single second sounds.

An early systolic ejection sound or click,²⁹ usually indicates pulmonary hypertension or marked pulmonary arterial dilatation. Wide splitting of the first sound with accentuation of the tricuspid component presumably due to overdistention of the right ventricle with delayed closure of the tricuspid valve is commonly encountered. Confusion with the pulmonary ejection sound can readily occur. The loud first sound may raise a suspicion of mitral stenosis.

In our experience with approximately 300 patients who had an atrial septal defect we found four fairly clearly defined clinical patterns: (1) *Classic atrial septal defect*. The majority of secundum and sinus venosus defects and approximately 25 per cent of endocardial cushion defects fall into this group. The signs are those of increased flow across the pulmonary and tricuspid valves without evidence of right ventricular valve disease or ventricular septal defect. (2) *Atrial septal defect with mitral incompetence*. Approximately half our patients with endocardial cushion defects presented signs of mitral incompetence in addition to those of increased flow across the pulmonary and tricuspid valves. Rarely does rheumatic or even congenital mitral incompetence complicate secundum defects. (3) *Ventricular septal defect with or without mitral incompetence*. This occurred in approximately 25 per cent of our cases of endocardial cushion defects and in cases of secundum defects associated with independent ventricular septal defects. The clinical signs are dominated by a systolic murmur often with a thrill at the fourth left intercostal space whether a ventricular septal defect is in fact present or not. Pulmonary systolic murmurs

splitting of the second sound and mitral murmurs occur so frequently in uncomplicated ventricular septal defects that in atrial septal defect may not even be suspected. (4) *Eisenmenger's syndrome*.

Phonocardiography

Typical phonocardiograms of secundum and primum atrial septal defects are shown in Fig. 1. Pulmonary atrioventricular and ventricular septal defect murmurs have well known configurations by which they can usually be recognized. The relatively fixed splitting of the second sound has been amply documented³⁰ and analyzed.³¹ Normally on inspiration the pulmonary component of the second sound (P₂) moves away from the aortic component (A₂) because of the increased right ventricular filling and prolongation of right ventricular systole associated with the increased systemic venous return to the heart. On expiration P₂ moves in (right ventricular systole is shortened) and A₂ moves out because of prolongation of left ventricular systole associated with the increased pulmonary venous return. Splitting on inspiration is followed by superimposition of A₂ and P₂ on expiration. In atrial septal defect the two atria can be considered to be a common mixing chamber and flow into either ventricle is determined by the relative compliance of these two chambers. The increased filling of the right atrium on inspiration is balanced by the diminished shunt from left to right atrium prolongation of right ventricular systole resulting in splitting of the second sound. On expiration the increased filling of the right atrium from the left maintains right ventricular prolongation and persistence of the splitting.

Electrocardiography

The P waves are usually of normal contour occasionally left or right or bilateral hypertrophy is present.³² The P-R interval is usually normal but is more commonly prolonged in endocardial cushion defects than in secundum defects. Right axis deviation with a mean QRS vector in the frontal plane between +90 and +150 degrees and a clockwise loop is characteristic of secundum and sinus venosus defects and is present in the majority of patients.³³ On the other hand in the

majority of patients with endocardial cushion defects the mean QRS vector lies between -30 and -120 degrees (Fig 2) with a counterclockwise loop.^{16,43,44} These two distinctive patterns (Fig 3) nearly always clearly separate the two conditions. It is more common, however, to find patients with secundum defects who have left axis deviation than to find patients with endocardial cushion defect who have a normal axis⁴ (Fig 3) or right axis devi-

ation. In fact the latter is highly exceptional.⁴⁷

A typical rSR or $rSR'S$ pattern in Lead V_1 (incomplete RBBB⁴⁷ or diastolic overload of the right ventricle⁴⁸) is frequently present in both conditions. A tall R in Lead V_1 or an rR pattern suggestive of right ventricular hypertrophy or a qR or qRs pattern is not uncommon and contrary to what has been reported by Davies and associates⁴ is not in our

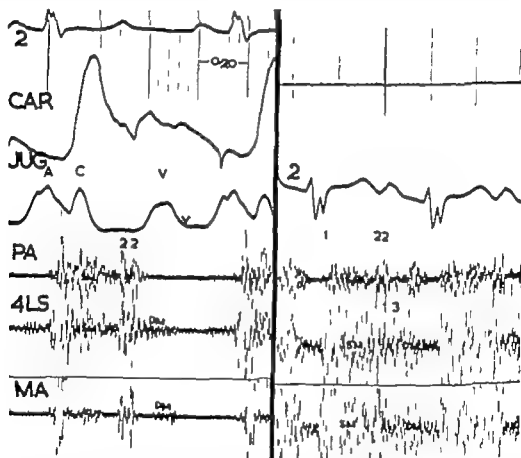


Fig 1 Phonocardiographic recording from a patient with an uncomplicated secundum defect (A left) and from a patient with an endocardial cushion defect (B right) without a ventricular septal defect. Synchronous tracings from the carotid artery (CAR) and the jugular vein (JUG) are shown in A and in both A and B the tracings are taken from the pulmonary area (PA) the tricuspid area (4LS) and the mitral area (MA). The PA and 4LS tracings are recorded synchronously. At the pulmonary area in both A and B the pulmonary systolic murmur (ejection in type) and is produced by increased flow across normal pulmonary valves. Wide splitting of the second sound (22) is present. At the tricuspid area in A the systolic murmur is ejection in type radiating down from the pulmonary valves and a tricuspid flow murmur (DM) associated with increased volume of blood flowing across normal tricuspid valves recorded. The latter is well shown at the mitral area where it may be mistaken for the murmur of mitral stenosis. At the tricuspid area in B the systolic murmur is pansystolic and of high frequency so that it can readily be mistaken for the murmur of a ventricular septal defect. In fact it is produced by the medial radiation of the mitral systolic murmur. The mid-diastolic murmur is probably due to flow in a tricuspid flow murmur and an organic mitral diastolic murmur.

experience related to the pulmonary arterial pressure. Complete right bundle branch block although frequently associated with pulmonary hypertension occurs not uncommonly with relatively normal pulmonary arterial pressures and normal resistance. The additional finding of inverted T waves in Leads V₁, V₄ in adults was in our experience the only reliable electrocardiographic evidence of pulmonary hypertension. Small q waves in Leads V₁, V₂ occurred in more than a third of our patients and does not necessarily suggest an additional cause for left ventricular strain is suggested by Tomcans Barboza and associates.¹⁷

Right axis deviation with a clockwise loop and a right ventricular diastolic overload or right ventricular hypertrophy pattern is not pathognomonic of secundum defects since it occurs not infrequently in other forms of congenital heart disease such as pulmonary stenosis as well as in acquired heart disease such as mitral valve disease and cor pulmonale. A similar tracing is occasionally encountered as in isolated congenital abnormality, sometimes associated with a pulmonary systolic murmur, a dilated pulmonary artery and wide splitting of the second heart sound.¹⁸ In such a case cardiac catheterization is required in order to establish the diagnosis. However when the clinical picture is that of an atrial septal defect an electrocardiographic tracing of this kind is invaluable in differentiating secundum defect from endocardial cushion defect. On the other hand left axis deviation with a counterclockwise loop and a diastolic overload or right ventricular hypertrophy pattern in an acyanotic patient is highly suggestive of defects in the region of the atrioventricular valves.¹⁹ It is however encountered in uncomplicated ventricular septal defect (13 per cent of Tomcans Barboza and DuShane's 60 patients²⁰).

Radiologic findings

The radiologic findings are frequently so characteristic that the diagnosis can often be made on screening or from the x-ray plates. In fact the condition is not infrequently discovered for the first time during this type of investigation. The heart is usually enlarged with a cardio-

thoracic ratio above 50 per cent; this is due entirely to enlargement of the chambers of the right side of the heart and the main pulmonary artery. Generally the larger the shunt the greater the cardiothoracic ratio. Patients with endocardial cushion defects usually have even larger hearts with an average cardiothoracic ratio of 60 per cent.¹¹ Left ventricular enlargement is difficult to assess in the presence of right ventricular enlargement because of displacement by the enlarged right ventricle. Left atrial enlargement is rare and when noted indicates involvement of the mitral valve.

The small aorta and large main and left pulmonary arteries (Fig. 4) produce a characteristic silhouette in the antero-posterior projection. The lung fields show the classic features of pulmonary plethora with widely dilated pulmonary arteries proceeding well out to the periphery of the lung fields; the rounded shadows of these vessels can be seen end on. So characteristic is the appearance that in a given patient with secundum atrial septal defect the degree of left to right shunt can be fairly accurately assessed from a good

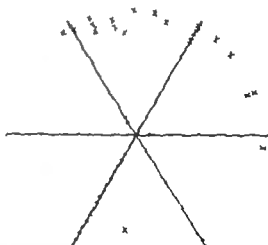


Fig. 2 The mean QRS vector in the frontal plane in 83 patients with surgically proved secundum defects and in 31 patients with surgically or non-surgically proved endocardial cushion defects. In secundum defects the mean axis usually lies between +90 and +150 degrees. In endocardial cushion defects it lies between -40 and -170 degrees. Secundum defects with left axis deviation occur more commonly than endocardial cushion defects with normal axes.

posteroanterior film. Small shunts are characterized by the presence of plethora in the upper or mid zone whereas large shunts are characterized by the presence of plethora throughout the lung fields.⁴¹ Peripheral pruning, i.e. a sharp tapering off in caliber of the main pulmonary arteries is seen in patients with a pulmonary systolic pressure above 60 mm Hg. The striking feature of patients with severe pulmonary hypertension is the marked contrast between the enormously dilated main vessels near the hilum and the attenuated thread-like vessels and clear lung fields in the periphery. Hilar dance or marked pulsation of the pulmonary arteries on fluoroscopy is the hallmark of atrial septal defect; the excursions are greater in these patients than in those with any other left to right shunt. Radiology is of considerable value in determining the presence of a left to right shunt but does not differentiate a secundum from an endocardial cushion defect.

Anomalous pulmonary veins which enter the superior vena cava or the right atrium are difficult to see on plain films but can sometimes be clearly outlined by tomog-

raphy.⁴ Kerley B lines⁴² fine horizontal lines observed at the periphery in the basal regions and ascribed to pulmonary venous hypertension are seen occasionally and usually indicate associated mitral stenosis.

Cardiac catheterization

Cardiac catheterization is most helpful in establishing the presence of an atrial septal defect, the size of the left to right shunt, the pulmonary vascular resistance and the presence or absence of associated defects. Yet it often fails to differentiate a secundum from a primum defect. The following points however are worth remembering. A left to right shunt at the atrial level can always be detected in both conditions but can of course also occur in the case of a ventricular septal defect with tricuspid incompetence and a left ventricular right atrial communication. When the catheter is withdrawn directly from the left to the right ventricle (Fig 5) without traversing in atrium an endocardial cushion defect is present. A low crossing from right to left atrium a further step up in oxygen saturation from right atrium to right ventricle and almost

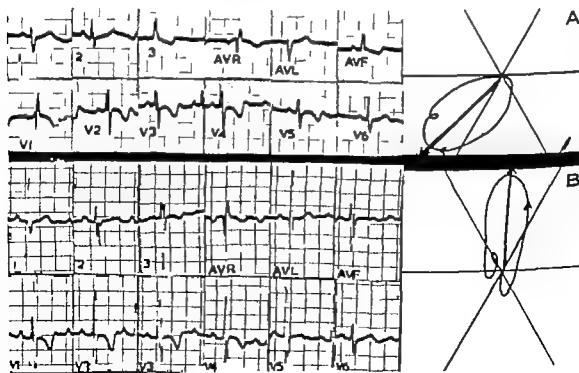


Fig 3 Typical electrocardiogram found in cases of secundum defect (A) and endocardial cushion defect (B)

identical dye-dilution curves from left and right pulmonary arteries favor endocardial cushion defects but are also found in cases of secundum defects. Hemodynamic evidence of mitral incompetence is uncommon because the two atria form a large common chamber which dissipates the pulse waves and in any case secundum defects with mitral incompetence have the same effects as incompetent split mitral valves. Differentiation of an endocardial cushion defect without a ventricular septal defect from one with a ventricular septal defect is even more difficult. Left ventricular angiocardiography and intracardiac phonocardiography are the best techniques available for this. Severe pulmonary hypertension and a significantly reduced arterial oxygen saturation usually favor the presence of a large ventricular septal defect.

Sinus venosus defects and anomalous pulmonary venous drainage can usually be detected at catheterization. The latter is best determined by the dye-dilution technique since it is not always easy to be certain whether a catheter passed from the right atrium into a pulmonary vein has reached there directly or through an atrial septal defect.

Common associations

I Pulmonary take gradient. A loud pulmonary systolic murmur accompanied by a thrill in the pulmonary area is not a reliable indication that a gradient exists between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery.¹¹ We have found loud murmurs and thrills in patients with uncomplicated atrial septal defects without gradients and conversely gradients have been found when not clinically suspected. Wide splitting of the second sound e.g. up to 0.07 second or more can occur without a gradient. However when the phonocardiogram shows the pulmonary systolic murmur extending beyond A₂ we have always found a gradient. In our experience the gradient has always been at valve level, no infundibular gradient when present has always been trivial.

Demonstration of a difference in systolic pressure does not necessarily indicate that true valvular stenosis is present.¹ We found a gradient as high as 30 mm Hg

with a right ventricular pressure of 80 mm Hg in a patient who had no narrowing of the pulmonary valve at the time of operation and in whom recatheterization



Fig. 4 I A large left-to-right shunt with pulmonary arterial enlargement, increased pulmonary arterial markings, right atrial and right ventricular enlargement is present. In B severe pulmonary hypertension is present. The slight displacement of the heart to the left (commonly encountered in cases of atrial septal defect) exposes the markedly enlarged pruned right pulmonary artery. The oligemic peripheral lung fields contrast sharply with the gross enlargement of the main pulmonary arteries.

a year after repair of the defect showed normal right ventricular pressures and no gradient.¹³ It is probable that the murmur and thrill in such patients is produced by a large flow through a valve ring which does not dilate to the same extent as do the pulmonary artery distally and the right ventricle proximally, thus resulting in an area of relative narrowing. It is our practice therefore to diagnose organic pulmonary valve stenosis only when a disproportionately large gradient is found with a small left to right shunt.

True organic pulmonary stenosis of varying severity undoubtedly exists. An extreme example is severe pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum and reversed atrial shunt. Although the

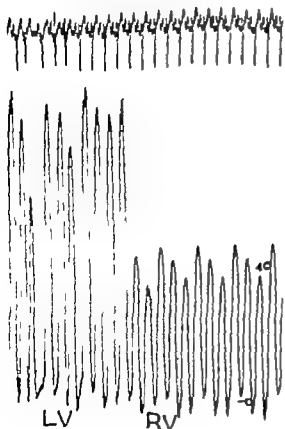


Fig. 5. Withdrawal of the catheter directly from the left to the right ventricle without traversing an atrium excludes secundum atrial septal defect but does not differentiate a complete from a partial endocardial cushion defect.

shunt is usually through a stretched foramen ovale a true secundum defect may be present. Severe pulmonary stenosis alters the distensibility of the right ventricle so that resistance to filling may be only slightly less than equal to or exceed that of the left ventricle. As a result a slight left to right shunt, no shunt, or a right to left shunt may be present as occurs in Fallot's pentalogy.^{14,15} Obstruction at the tricuspid valve or hypoplasia of the right ventricle produces similar effects on the shunt.

2 Pulmonary hypertension. When the pulmonary vascular resistance increases the physical signs alter. As the signs of pulmonary hypertension begin to dominate the picture the magnitude of the left to right shunt progressively diminishes. Thus the pulmonary and tricuspid murmurs are reduced or abolished, the second sound becomes loud and splitting either persists, diminishes or disappears. A pulmonary systolic ejection sound is nearly always present and pulmonary incompetence is frequent. When a right to left shunt is established cyanosis and clubbing result. Investigation by cardiac catheterization at this stage carries with it a significantly increased risk. Usually the process takes a number of years to develop in the case of secundum defects but occasionally, particularly after pregnancy, the course is more rapid. The ultimate clinical picture is that of Eisenmenger's syndrome.

Episodes suggestive of acute pulmonary arterial thrombosis frequently occur in the late stages of pulmonary hypertension and massive thrombosis of the main branches can sometimes be recognized on the plain chest x-ray film.

In the complete variety of endocardial cushion defect with a large ventricular septal defect the signs of severe pulmonary hypertension occur at a far earlier age and severe disability in infancy is the general rule. The clinical picture is nearer that of a large ventricular septal defect than that of an atrial septal defect.

3 Eisenmenger's syndrome. Severe pulmonary hypertension with a reversed shunt at either the atrial ventricular or pulmonary arterial level characterizes Eisenmenger's syndrome.¹⁶ The clinical pictures may be identical whatever the

pathology. Atrial septal defect can be suspected by the persistence of splitting of the second heart sound, the disproportionate size of the pulmonary arteries and the presence of right bundle branch block. The diagnosis can be made with certainty only by catheterization and angiocardiology.

4. *Mitral valve disease* Rheumatic mitral valve disease complicating secundum defects occurs in approximately 10 per cent of the cases^{11,12}. Congenital mitral valve disease is rare. Congenital mitral valve disease almost always accompanies endocardial cushion defect and is of hemodynamic consequence in 75 per cent of the cases¹³. Rheumatic involvement in endocardial cushion defect must be extremely rare and would be very difficult to recognize. Rheumatic mitral valve disease commonly takes the form of stenosis; incompetence is less frequent. The clinical diagnosis in the most severe cases is difficult. The left atrium is decompressed by the free communication between the left and right atria, thus minimizing the signs dependent upon a large diastolic gradient across the mitral valve, namely, a loud

first sound opening snap and long diastolic murmur with presystolic accentuation. None of our patients had the classic signs of mitral stenosis. Moreover, obstruction to flow through the mitral valve had the effect of increasing the left to right shunt so that the signs of the atrial septal defect dominated the clinical picture. It is probable that the signs of mitral stenosis become conspicuous only when the atrial septal defect is small, thereby permitting a rise in left atrial pressure and a mitral valve gradient. Recognition of mitral stenosis at catheterization may also be difficult because left and right atrial pressure equalize. If the left ventricle can be entered, the gradient across the mitral valve can be determined on a withdrawal tracing.

The presence of a high right atrial pressure and of atrial fibrillation should alert one to the possibility of associated mitral stenosis. We have found radiologic evidence of left atrial enlargement only in patients with Lutembacher's syndrome and regard this as an important sign. The electrocardiogram has been of no help.

Mitral incompetence is recognized by the presence of a loud pansystolic murmur

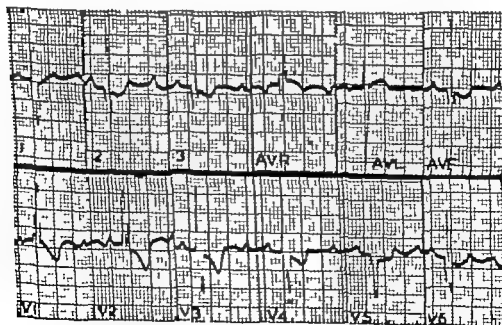


Fig. 6. Electrocardiogram from a patient with Lutembacher's syndrome associated with a large atrial septal defect. At catheterization, right axis deviation and severe right ventricular hypertrophy are present. The presence of large Q waves in the left ventricular lead and a tall R wave in the right ventricular lead confirmed the presence of a large left-to-right shunt.

at the apex which is completely different from the pulmonary ejection murmur. It may be accompanied by a diastolic rumble. In the case of endocardial cushion defect the murmur tends to radiate more medially than it does in the case of rheumatic mitral incompetence. However the two conditions will usually be differentiated by the electrocardiogram. Other congenital malformations of the mitral valve are occasionally encountered particularly in the case of endocardial cushion defects. These include conditions such as double or even triple mitral orifices.^{1, 4, 5}

5 *Partial and total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage: single atrium.* These three conditions can present a clinical picture identical to that of atrial septal defect. Partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage is usually associated with an atrial septal defect and is recognized at catheterization⁴⁴ (vide supra). It is fairly constantly present in a sinus venosus defect. Single or multiple veins may drain anomalously with the right lung usually being involved. In the rare cases of partial anomalous pulmonary venous drainage with an intact atrial septum splitting of the second sound has been reported to behave normally during respiration⁴⁵ but this has not been a constant experience in our patients. If in addition to the signs of an atrial septal defect a continuous murmur is heard under the clavicle usually the right one and the patient is cyanotic total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage can be diagnosed at the bedside. Occasionally clinical cyanosis is absent and reliance can be placed on the radiologic findings (the figure of eight appearance of anomalous drainage into the superior vena cava⁴⁶ and the scimitar sign of drainage into the inferior vena cava⁴⁷). Single atrium is often but not constantly associated with left axis deviation in the ECG and also cannot be distinguished except by special catheterization and angiocardiographic techniques. We have encountered cor triatriatum with an atrial septal defect at operation in a patient in whom the preoperative diagnosis was that of secundum septal defect.

6 *Atrial septal defect plus ventricular septal defects.* A secundum defect may be associated with the usual type of ventricu-

lar septal defect.⁴ Clinically the ventricular septal defect dominates the findings, whereas the atrial septal defect is recognized at cardiac catheterization. Tricuspid incompetence must be excluded. The electrocardiogram usually helps to differentiate this condition from an endocardial cushion defect. When the ventricular septal defect is large severe pulmonary hypertension and reduced distensibility of the right ventricle are present. The atrial shunt therefore becomes right to left at a time when the ventricular shunt is still left to right. This leads to the paradox of central cyanosis associated with the persistence of a short murmur of ventricular septal defect and pulmonary plethora.⁴⁸ In the presence of a high peripheral arterial resistance (Eisenmenger's syndrome) the murmurs disappear and both the atrial and the ventricular septal defects may be completely missed unless sought for at catheterization. Persistent large Q waves in the left lateral precordial leads in cases of Eisenmenger atrial septal defect suggests this diagnosis (Fig. 6).

7 *Atrial septal defects in infancy.* Atrial septal defects of the secundum type are generally asymptomatic in infancy. When disability is present an endocardial cushion defect is usually present. However heart failure in infants with apparently uncomplicated secundum defects is well documented⁴⁹ and unless one is aware of this a potentially curable condition may be missed.

8 *Small atrial septal defects.* Most atrial septal defects are large. In fact at operation the defect is seen generally to have a diameter of at least 2 cm. When an uncomplicated atrial septal defect is recognized at the bedside the shunt is usually over 50 per cent and the defect large. Radiologically shunts between 40 and 50 per cent can sometimes be detected⁵⁰ but in the case of smaller defects the x-ray picture is normal. Small atrial septal defects however are uncommon.⁴⁴ Actually this may not be so since small defects may be missed clinically and at necropsy. Generally we have found small defects in association with mild pulmonary stenosis; the clinical presentation is that of mild pulmonary stenosis. Wide splitting of the second sound with a normal to loud pulmonary second sound and no

change in intensity of the pulmonary systolic murmur when aml nitrite is inhaled may suggest this combination at the bedside.¹⁴ Small atrial septal defects may also occur in cases of endocardial cushion defects with the clinical picture being that of severe mitral incompetence.¹⁵ The defect may be completely missed unless careful catheterization is performed.

9 Bacterial endocarditis Bacterial endocarditis complicating atrial septal defect usually indicates an endocardial cushion defect and is uncommon.¹⁶ The tricuspid valves or the ventricular septal defects are affected. Involvement of the atrial septal defect itself is extremely rare with the secundum defect complicated by bacterial endocarditis being highly exceptional¹⁷ (5 patients in all) and even in these cases the pulmonary or tricuspid valves have usually been affected. Paradoxical emboli and brain abscess are very rare hazards.

10 Rheumatic heart disease Discussion of the subject would not be complete without making mention of acquired valvular disease. The physical signs produced by mitral, aortic, and tricuspid valve disease closely resemble those of endocardial cushion defect and the condition of several of our patients in the medical outpatient department masqueraded for years as rheumatic heart disease. The major clues are the electrocardiogram and the radiologic evidence of pulmonary arterial plethora in contrast to pulmonary venous distention. A rare presentation is that of mitral incompetence with split mitral valves and a small atrial septal defect found at operation.¹⁸ Secundum defects are most commonly confused with mitral stenosis because of the wide radiation of the tricuspid diastolic murmur to the apex and the signs of right ventricular overload. A particularly common mistake occurs during pregnancy when the circulatory changes are accentuated.

Surgery

In a condition which is generally as benign as uncomplicated ostium secundum defect a remarkably low mortality and morbidity is obligatory before operation can be recommended. This has been achieved in most good centers the operative mortality has varied from 0 to 1 per

cent depending on whether hypothermia or cardiopulmonary bypass was used. In our own Unit we have had no mortality in our first 97 patients. Generally speaking operation is advised in patients with a left to right shunt of 50 per cent or more (this includes most patients whose condition is recognized clinically) and age is no barrier. When severe pulmonary hypertension is present the operative risks are greater but provided that the dominant shunt is still left to right operation is advisable.

When sinus venous defects or anomalous pulmonary venous drainage is present cardiac bypass is the method of choice and profound hypothermia is often necessary with discontinuance of bypass while the defects are repaired. The mitral valve should always be felt particularly when mitral stenosis is suspected although this increases the risks of air embolism.

It must be appreciated that complete abolition of all left to right shunting cannot be guaranteed even with the most meticulous technique. A small insignificant shunt can be detected in at least 10 to 25 per cent of the patients if careful postoperative catheterization is performed.^{19, 20}

The only safe technique for surgical correction of endocardial cushion defect is whole body perfusion with or without hypothermia. When a ventricular septal defect is absent a mortality of 7 to 27 per cent²¹ has been reported which is acceptable when the severity of the condition and the poor life expectancy are considered. Particular care must be taken in correcting the mitral incompetence in dividing abnormal chordal restraints and avoiding heart block and a patch is always necessary. Some degree of mitral incompetence frequently persists after operation. In cases of endocardial cushion defects with ventricular septal defect the operative mortality is generally above 60 per cent and is dependent on the size of the defect and the pulmonary resistance. When the defect is large and the pulmonary resistance high the risks are prohibitive.

We wish to thank our medical and surgical colleagues in the Cardiac Clinic and the Cardio-Thoracic Unit for their collaboration and the Superintendent, Dr J. G. Burger for permission to publish. Our thanks are due to the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and the City Council of Cape Town for the continued support.

REFERENCES

- 1 Wood I. Congenital heart disease. *Brit M J* 2: 619 1950
- 2 Schrire V. Experience with congenital heart disease at Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa. *M J* 37: 1175 1963
- 3 Wakai C S and Edward J F. Symposium—Developmental and pathological considerations in persistent common atrioventricular canal. *Proc Staff Meet. May Clin* 21: 481 1956
- 4 Barnard C N and Schrire V. The surgical correction of endocardial cushion defect. *Surg gery* 111: 500 1961
- 5 Brockenbrough F C, Brownwald F, Roberts W C and Morrow A G. Partial persistent interatrial septal communicating pore in the atrial septum. *Am Heart J* 63: 9 1967
- 6 Burchell H B, DuShane J W and Brandenburg R O. The electrocardiogram of patient with tricusventricular cushion defects (Defect of the atrioventricular wall). *Am J Cardiol* 16: 75 1960
- 7 Burger J D, Edward J E, Parker R L and Dry T J. Atrial septal defect. Prevention of death with obstructive pulmonary vascular disease caused by metastatic carcinoma. *Proc Staff Meet. May Clin* 23: 182 1948
- 8 Evans W. Congenital pulmonary hypertension. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 44: 600 1951
- 9 Heath D and Whitaker W. The small pulmonary vessel in atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 19: 127 1957
- 10 Burchell H B. Studies in pulmonary hypertension in congenital heart disease. *Brit Heart J* 21: 255 1959
- 11 Heath D, Helmholz H F, Burchell H B, DuShane J W, Hurlin J W and Edwards J F. Relation between structural changes in the small pulmonary arteries and the immediate reversibility of pulmonary hypertension following closure of ventricular and atrial septal defects. *Circulation* 18: 1167 1958
- 12 Campbell M, Neil C and Sarman S. The prognosis of atrial septal defect. *Brit M J* 1: 1375 1955
- 13 Dexter L. Atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 18: 209 1956
- 14 Bedford D F, Sellers T H, Somerville W, Bekker J R and Besterman C M M. Atrial septal defect and its surgical treatment. *Lancet* 1: 1255 1957
- 15 Roem H. Interatrial septal defect. *Arch Int Med* 54: 339 1934
- 16 Bedford D E, Papp C and Parkinson J. Atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 3: 37 1941
- 17 Barber J M, Magidson O and Wood P. Atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 12: 27 1950
- 18 Schrire V, Berk W, Vogelpool L, Nelles M and Barnard C N. Atrial septal defect. *South African M J* 17: 727 849 1963
- 19 Coulbed N and Little T R. Atrial septal defect in the aged. *Brit M J* 1: 76 1957
- 20 Colmers R V. Atrial septal defects in elderly patients. *Am J Cardiol* 1: 768 1958
- 21 Ellis F H, Brandenburg R O and Swan H J C. Defect of the atrial septum in the elderly. *New England J Med* 262: 719 1960
- 22 Sumner L S and Louroukakis J J. Atrial septal defect in older age group. *Am J Cardiol* 8: 198 1961
- 23 Zuckerman H S, Zuckerman G H, Mimmus R E and Wasserman M. Atrial septal defect. Familial occurrence in four generations of one family. *Am J Cardiol* 9: 515 1962
- 24 Campbell M and Niles G A H. Endocardial cushion defects. Common atrioventricular canal and ostium primum. *Brit Heart J* 19: 403 1957
- 25 Wakai C S and Edward J F. Pathologic study of persistent common atrioventricular canal. *Am Heart J* 56: 719 1958
- 26 Anderson J M and Cocks H M T. Endocardial cushion defect. *Brit M J* 1: 696 1961
- 27 Scott L J, Hock A J, Nadas A S and Gross R F. Endocardial cushion defect. Preoperative and postoperative survey. *Circulation* 26: 218 1962
- 28 Wood I H. Diseases of the heart and circulation. London 1956. Fyfe & Spottiswoode Ltd.
- 29 Fawcett H B. Congenital malformations of the heart. Cambridge 1960. Commonwealth Fund.
- 30 Kowle R D and Leiby I A. Cardiac malformation. A Monograph. *Am J Med* 31: 126 1961
- 31 Lutembacher H. De la stenose mitrale avec communication interauriculaire. *Arch mal coeur* 9: 237 1916
- 32 Lefevre T M, Magidson O and Kay J H. Endocardial cushion defect. Diagnosis and surgical treatment. *Nm England J Med* 266: 480 1967
- 33 Wood P. The Gassenmenger syndrome. *Brit M J* 1: 700 1958
- 34 Leatham A and Vogelpool L. The early systolic sound in dilatation of the pulmonary artery. *Brit Heart J* 16: 21 1954
- 35 Leatham A and Gray I. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic signs of atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 18: 193 1956
- 36 Shaffer H F. Splitting of the second sound. *Am J Cardiol* 6: 1013 1960
- 37 Allen M M and Braunwald E. The splitting of the second heart sound in normal subjects and in patients with congenital heart disease. *Circulation* 2: 328 1962
- 38 Sanchez-Carson A and Deuchar D. The P wave in atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 2: 207 1961
- 39 Toscano Barboza F, Brandenburg R O and Swan H J C. Atrial septal defect. The electrocardiogram and its haemodynamic correlation in 100 proved cases. *Am J Cardiol* 2: 696 1958
- 40 Martins de Oliveira J and Zimmerman H A. The electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defects and its correlation with hemodynamics. *Am Heart J* 5: 369 1958
- 41 Waller W J, Mattingly T W, Pollock B F, Carmichael D B, Jamon T W and Forrester R H. Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic correlation in atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 22: 547 1956
- 42 Davies D H, Taylor R and Blount S G. Electrocardiographic changes in atrial septal

- defect following surgical closure *Brit Heart J* 22 274 1960
43. Toucano-Barbosa F, Brandenburg R O and Burchell H B. Electrocardiographic studies of cases with intracardiac malformations of the atrioventricular canal. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 31 513 1956
44. Gerasid G, Latoru H, Poreh P and Rouyon J. Les formes anatomiques et les bases du diagnostic de la persistance du canal auriculo-ventriculaire commun. *Arch mal coeur* 50 909 1957
45. Barch G E and DePasquale A. The electrocardiogram and ventricular gradient in atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 56 190 1959
46. Pryor R, Woodward G M and Blount S G. Electrocardiographic changes in atrial septal defects. *Osborn secundum defect ver os osutrum primum (aorticardial cushion) defect*. *Am Heart J* 58 689 1959
47. Aronson S C, Nanta J, Bross A G and Seifert H A. Vectorcardiogram and anatomy of atrial septal defect. *Thorax* 18 167 1963
48. Cabrera E and Gamba A. A critical re-evaluation of systolic and diastolic overloading patterns. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 2 719 1959
49. Schrire V and Vogelpeol L. The role of the dilated pulmonary artery in abnormal plating of the second heart sound. *Am Heart J* 63 301 1962
50. Toucano-Barbosa F and DeShane J W. Ventricular-septal defect. Correlation of electrocardiographic and haemodynamic findings in 60 proved cases. *Amer J Cardiol* 3 721 1959
51. Fouché R, Schrire V and Beck W. The roentgenologic assessment of the degree of left-to-right shunt in secundum type atrial septal defect. *Am J Roentgenol* 89 754 1963
52. Dahl F and Neufeld H. The radiological diagnosis of anomalous pulmonary venous connection. A tomographic study. *Radiology* 11 1960
53. Kerley P J, Shanks S C and Kerley J. *Textbook of x-ray diagnosis* ed 2 Vol 2 London 1955. Lww pp 58 and 404
54. Hilborn J, Lind J and Wegelius C. P. biplane angiocardiology in the tetralogy of Fallot. *Brit Heart J* 16 109 1954
55. Schrire V and Vogelpeol L. Personal data.
56. Sambh M P and Zimmerman H A. Pathologic physiology of Lutenbach's syndrome. *Am J Cardiol* 2 681 1958
57. Bar V and Peters R. Double mitral apparatus orifice. *Am J Arch Path* 64 92 1957
58. Braunwald E, Lombardo C R and Morrow A G. Drainage pathways of pulmonary vein in atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 23 385 1960
59. DeShane J W, Weidman W H, Brandenburg R O and Kerley J W. Differentiation of interatrial communications. *Circulation* 23 363 1960
60. Snieks H A and Albers F H. The clinical diagnosis of anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Circulation* 6 901 1952
61. Brown V J. Postero-anterior chest roentgenogram in two types of anomalous pulmonary venous connection. *J Thoracic Surg* 32 119 1956
62. Espino-Vela J, Murad-Vetto S and Rubio Alvarez V. Differential diagnosis between persistent atrio-ventricular canal and the combination of atrial and ventricular septal defects. *Am J Cardiol* 6 589 1960
63. Haahterä A M, Wennermark J R, Miller R A and Paul M H. Secundum atrial septal defects with congestive heart failure during infancy and early childhood. *Am Heart J* 61 467 1963
64. Michael L and Parkin T W. Mild congenital heart defects. *JAMA* 144 491 1960
65. Griffiths S P. Bacterial endocarditis associated with atrial septal defect of the os secundum type. *Am Heart J* 61 543 1961
66. McIlroy M B. The clinical uses of oximetry. *Brit Heart J* 21 293 1958
67. Morrow A G, Gilbert J W, Baker H R and Perryman Collins V. The closure of atrial septal defects utilizing general hypothermia. *J Thoracic Surg* 48 777 1960
68. Young D. Criteria for surgery in persistent common triventricular. *Am J Cardiol* 12 80 1963

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Alan F. Lyon

Diuretic therapy

Part III Clinical use of mercurial diuretics

Arthur C. DeGraff, M.D.*

Alan F. Lyon, M.D.**

New York, N.Y.

All the mercurial diuretics available for parenteral use contain 39 mg. of mercury per cubic centimeter except mercaptopotassium which contains 30 mg. of mercury per cubic centimeter. The quantity of mercury in the compound appears to determine the effectiveness of the diuretic. Thus equal quantities of the various mercurial diuretics are comparable therapeutically. The maximal diuretic effect is achieved by 80 mg. of mercury so that it is not necessary to give more than 2 c.c. of an organic mercurial at one time.

Increased diuresis is apparent within 1 to 2 hours after intramuscular injection reaches a peak in 6 to 9 hours and continues for 12 to 24 hours. Intravenous administration of the mercurial will accelerate the onset of diuresis but mobilization of theophylline or mercaptopotassium complexed mercurials from the intramuscular site is so rapid that the difference is slight. Only if the site of injection is edematous is absorption markedly delayed.

Mercaptopotassium is the least irritant of the mercurials and can be given subcutaneously. Intravenous injection of all mercurials except mercaptopotassium is hazardous and may cause sudden death from ventricular fibrillation due to direct action on the heart.

Inasmuch as most of the diuretic effect of a mercurial is completed in 12 hours it would seem reasonable that administration every 12 hours would produce maximum continuing effect. However such a schedule is both dangerous and unnecessary. Although 50 per cent of a mercurial is excreted in 3 hours and 75 to 95 per cent is usually excreted in 24 hours measurable amounts can be found in the urine during the next 3 days. Thus administration of a mercurial every 12 hours will certainly produce accumulation and the danger of mercurialism and its administration every 24 hours will probably do so even in the patient with reasonably normal renal function. In the presence of primary renal insufficiency or with severe congestive heart failure with diminished renal blood flow the rate of excretion of a mercurial is much reduced and the hazard of mercurialism proportionately increased when the drug is given at frequent intervals. The failure of a patient to lose much weight with the first injection is suggestive of diminished renal blood flow and diminished glomerular filtration rate hence involving a greater risk of mercurialism if further injections are given at short intervals. Renal insufficiency is a relative contraindication to the use of mercurial diuretics.

They should not be used in patients with acute glomerulonephritis and acute renal shut down. With caution they can be used in cases of nephrotic syndrome and in congestive heart failure complicating the course of chronic renal insufficiency. In these situations transient renal effects produce no measurable lasting damage unless mercurialism is produced. There is, however, no simple clinical index of mercurial accumulation and impending mercurialism so that conservative infrequent use is the only protection.

Unresponsiveness to mercurial diuretics

The most important cause of unresponsiveness to mercurials is a diminished glomerular filtration rate. This is not always remediable but can be combated in two ways. (1) The first is by an attempt to increase the cardiac output which results in greater renal blood flow and also to use measures that further inhibit the tubular reabsorption of sodium. This can be accomplished to some extent by making certain that the patient is fully digitalized in this way increasing cardiac output. Bed rest is important especially for 8 hours after the injection of a mercurial because the recumbent position regularly increases renal blood flow. The intravenous injection of 500 mg. of aminophylline 1 hour after the mercurial will increase cardiac output and renal blood flow and so increase the solute load to the tubules. (2) The second method is to add other diuretic drugs with different modes of action to further block tubular reabsorption. One of the thiazides can be used for this purpose. Spironolactones are also sometimes effective in this situation.

A dilutional hyponatremia and hypochloremia mediated by an antidiuretic hormone (ADH) may be the cause of unresponsiveness in patients with a reduced cardiac output and a low glomerular filtration rate. This should not be confused with the low salt syndrome induced acutely by excessive diuresis or with electrolyte depletion due to mercurials themselves. Hypochloremic alkalosis produced by chronic mercurial therapy can be corrected by 4.5 mEq 8 to 12 Gm. of ammonium chloride a day or 30 Gm. of lysine monohydrochloride a day for several days prior to and on the day of the injection of the mercurial.

Unresponsiveness can also be due to the inadvertent simultaneous administration of drugs which block diuresis. Morphine and other narcotics and possibly large doses of barbiturates can inhibit or interrupt mercurial diuresis by stimulation of ADH. Therefore it is generally undesirable to give a mercurial if morphine is being used to treat pulmonary edema. Occasionally mercurial diuresis may be partially blocked by acetophenetidin, a mild antipruritic and aminopyrine. Although the mechanism is unknown the recently described nephrotoxicity of acetophenetidin may be a clue to a direct renal effect.

Because of the development of potent oral diuretics in recent years the importance of mercurial diuretics has diminished. Nevertheless there are a number of situations in which they remain extremely valuable. (1) The profound and prompt diuresis produced by mercurials gives a clear-cut end point in situations in which the response to a diuretic is used as an index of expanded extracellular space as in the differentiation between cardiac and pulmonary asthma. (2) This same acute response makes mercurials very effective in quickly relieving very edematous and serious ill patients. (3) They are certainly valuable when used in conjunction with the thiazides in the relatively unresponsive chronically ill cardiac patient. Because of the need for parenteral injection and because of the unevenness of such intermittent therapy continuing therapy in the moderately ill cardiac patient is usually more conveniently accomplished by thiazides. (4) When the patient is unreliable or when the patient either can not tolerate oral potassium supplements or has had hypokalemic complications despite potassium supplementation it may be wise to use mercurials by injection intermittently. (5) When a patient develops clinical gout or when diabetes is aggravated by thiazides the physician may choose to switch to intermittent mercurial diuretic therapy rather than counteract these complications with other drugs.

REFERENCES

1. Vogel, V. *Diuretic therapy*, Baltimore 1953, Williams & Wilkins Company.

- 2 Swartz C, Seiler R, Fuchs M, Ernst A H and Moyer J H. Five years experience with the evaluation of diuretic agents. *Circulation* 28: 1047, 1962.
- 3 Levy R I, Weiner I M and Mudge C H. The effect of acid base balance on the diuresis produced by organic and inorganic mercurial. *J Clin Invest* 37: 1016, 1958.

- 4 Ruben A L, Spritz N, Mead A W, Herrmann R A, Braverman W S and Lockey H H. The use of thymox monohydrochloride in combination with mercurial diuretics in the treatment of refractory fluid retention. *Circulation* 21: 332, 1960.

Acute interstitial nephritis

Acute interstitial nephritis is rarely diagnosed today but was apparently a well recognized and common complication of scarlet fever and diphtheria at the end of the last century. Councilman defines the condition as "an acute inflammation of the kidney characterized by cellular and fluid exudation in the interstitium" or accompanied by but not dependent on degeneration of the tubular epithelium; the exudation is not purulent in character and the lesions may be both diffuse and focal. It seems likely that this condition was one of the crises of toxemia which occurred in the early days of sulfonamide therapy, although no comment was made on the similarity between the lesion produced by sulfonamides and that complicating infectious fevers. It seems fairly certain from the descriptions in the literature that acute tubular necrosis and acute interstitial nephritis were considered to be different degrees of severity of the same lesion. This is perhaps not surprising when the similarities of presentation of the two conditions are considered and it is remembered that the final diagnosis had to be made on post-mortem material. There is evidence that acute interstitial nephritis is part of a generalized sensitivity reaction, whether associated with bacterial infections or drug reactions.

It is of considerable interest therefore to read of the case on which still exists that a case of acute interstitial nephritis attributable to drug sensitivity has been followed by means of renal biopsy and biopsies to eventual recovery. This case helps to establish the two conditions as completely separate entities. It concerns a man treated with phenylbutazone for typical angina pectoris who developed haematuria and haematuria after 17 days. He later became jaundiced and anuria, with blood urea level that rose to 375 mg/100 ml. Hemodialysis was required on two occasions. Diuresis commenced after 8 days of anuria and his condition gradually improved although renal function did not return to normal for 11 weeks.

During this recovery phase the maximum urinary finding was the inability to produce dilute urine even after water loading. During this period the urine osmolality rose as high as 600 mOsm per kilogram and was perceptibly higher than the serum osmolality. This finding is the converse of that in acute tubular necrosis where there is an inability to concentrate the urine; the urine osmolality follows closely that of the plasma.

The histological changes on renal biopsy, these are similar to the previous descriptions. The characteristic feature is the very intense widespread

inflammatory cell infiltration of the kidney consisting mainly of lymphocytes plasma cells and eosinophils. Necrosis of renal tubular epithelium with early regeneration can be found but it is not a dominant feature. In sections stained for basement membranes there appears to be a patchy dissolution of the tubular membrane often associated with focal necrosis in the inflammatory cell. This picture is very different from the changes seen in acute tubular necrosis where renal biopsy shows relatively minor changes compared with the degree of functional disturbance. The inflammatory cell infiltration in acute tubular necrosis seems to be related to the necrosis and is therefore focal and most marked in the subcapsular zone of the medulla. In interstitial nephritis is far more extensive than would be expected if it were merely secondary to the tubular necrosis. The glomeruli in both conditions are unaffected.

The second biopsy made during the recovery phase of the disease is interesting for although renal function indicated a return to normal there is obviously permanent scarring. The picture of fibrous focal lymphocytic infiltration and an adenitis could easily be regarded as chronic pyelonephritis.

Although at no time during the illness was positive urine culture obtained and the biopsy needles remained sterile. Could cases of chronic pyelonephritis with persistently negative urine culture have a similar etiology? The question can only be answered by prolonged follow-up of cases of this type and it seems important that physicians should be more aware of the condition and its differentiation both from true infection, chronic pyelonephritis and from acute tubular necrosis. It may well be found that in most degrees of acute interstitial nephritis are not so rare as they seem to be at the moment.

S. B. de C. Baker M.D.

R. T. Williams M.R.C.I.

Departments of Pathology and Medicine
Victoria University
Manchester, England

REFERENCES

- Councilman W. T. Acute interstitial nephritis. *J. Exper. Med.* 3:393 1899.
- Black-Schaffer H. Pathology of nephritis due to sulfonamide drugs. *Arch. Path.* 39:301 1945.
- Morse E. H., M. M. Allan G. C. and Duff G. L. The pathology of sulfonamide allergy in man. *Am. J. Path.* 22:103 1946.
- Bullock K. The allergic reaction of the kidney.

- to sulphonamide medication *J Path Bact* 59:501 1947
- 5 Allen A C The kidney Medical and surgical disease N Y 1967 Grune & Stratton Inc.
 - 6 Mallory G K and Kleefer C S Fissure reactions in fatal cases of Streptococcus haemolyticus infection *Arch Path* 32:334 1941
 - 7 Clark D I and Jennings R B Ciba Foundation Symposium on Renal Biopsy London 1961 Churchill p 160
 - 8 Baker S B de C and William I F Acute interstitial nephritis due to drug sensitivity *Brit M J* 1:165 1963

- 9 Baklan D S, Bermin H J, Heinemann H O and Smith H W Elaboration of osmotically concentrated urine in renal disease *J Clin Invest* 34:800 1955
- 10 Finkenstaedt J T and Merrill J J Renal function after recovery from acute renal failure *New England J Med* 244:1023 1956
- 11 Meroney W H and Lubin M F Kidney function during acute tubular necrosis: clinical studies and a theory *Metabolism* 8:1 1959
- 12 Brun C and Munck O Lesions of the kidney in acute renal failure following shock *Lancet* 1:603 1957

Electrocardiographic studies in patients with an artificial pacemaker

Interest in the Adams-Stokes syndrome has greatly increased since the development of effective treatment by artificial electrical stimulation of the heart and the appearance of methods for closed chest defibrillation. A review of the published work and a report of our material has been published earlier. A major achievement in the treatment of Adams-Stokes syndrome has been the development of closed-chest cardiac massage. We have employed this method in about 70 patients in a medical ward more than half of them survived and about 20 per cent have been discharged.

The treatment of Adams-Stokes syndrome by an artificial pacemaker with electrodes placed directly on the myocardium has become an accepted procedure.

We have used in 8 patients a pacemaker described by Chardack and associates¹ and in 2 patients the Elema type developed by Flinqvist.² Both of these pacemakers are transvenous and subcutaneously implantable.

Chardack and associates¹ favor a stimulus rate of 60 per minute. I find a stimulus rate of about 75 per minute to be more satisfactory. A still higher rate is preferable in certain cases in which a high idio-cardiac rate is complicated by bouts of tachycardia.

One argument against a low stimulus rate is that when the rate of the patient's rhythm is higher than that of the pacemaker interference between the two rhythms will frequently appear and will be especially pronounced with exercise. This interference might result in ventricular fibrillation if the artificial stimulus fall in the vulnerable period. Dittmar and associates³ stated that when the pacemaker stimulus appeared in the T wave multiple ventricular extrasystoles were sometimes seen.

The authors thought that the sudden death of one of their patients was caused by ventricular fibrillation due to the artificial pacemaker.

During prolonged cardiographic recording (12 hours in each patient) in 3 patients with an artificial pacemaker I determined the distribution of artificial stimuli in the idio-cardiac ventricular complex. The patients' own idio-cardiac ventricular complexes and the diastolic period afterward were divided into

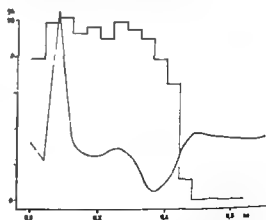


Fig. 1 Percentage of artificial pacemaker stimuli (critical axis) plotted against time intervals of the QRS-T complex of the spontaneous beats (horizontal axis). The stimuli from the artificial pacemaker appear mainly during the QRS complex and S-T segment of the spontaneous beats. Each short horizontal line has a duration of 0.01 sec. and shows what percentage of the total number of artificial stimuli fall during the various time intervals from the beginning of the idio-cardiac QRS complex (based on 4403 observations).

¹The Chardack pacemaker is of the type described by Medtronic Inc., Minneapolis, Minn. and the Elema type by Elema-Schönander, Stockholm, Sweden.

Table 1 Cardiac catheterization results at different ventricular rates

Parameter	Ventricular rate before operation (77 per min. min)		Ventricular rate after operation (60 per minute)		
	Rest	8 Minutes of exercise	Rest	8 Minutes of exercise	11 Minutes after exercise
Cardiac output (L./min.)	3.3	6.4	4.7	9.5	4.0
Stroke volume (ml./min.)	230	370	78	158	67
Arteriovenous difference (vol. %)	4.5	7.2	5.1	6.2	5.8
Blood pressure (mm. Hg)	143	160	5	90	71
Mean pressure (mm. Hg)	93	87	116	116	103
Oxygen consumption (ml./min.)	240	460	240	590	230

time interval with a duration of 0.04 second from the beginning of the Q or R wave. The number of pacemaker stimuli falling in the different intervals was counted. The pacemaker stimuli were found to appear asynchronously usually with a slight increase in frequency during the first two 0.04 sec periods to a maximum 0.1 or 0.2 sec after the beginning of the QRS complex. They then declined rapidly in frequency (Fig. 1). The most probable explanation for this phenomenon seems to be that the artificially induced beat depolarizes both the myocardial muscle and the conducting system. Thus it would be necessary for the idioventricular pacemaker to begin a new repolarization cycle to continue gradually during diastole until a certain membrane potential is reached when depolarization occurs initiating a myocardial contraction. This suggestion is supported by the fact that most of the spontaneous beats which occur after a pacemaker induced beat appear in late diastole. To avoid interference phenomena the rate of the artificial pacemaker should be high enough to suppress the idioventricular pacemaker.

When the artificial stimulus appeared in the beginning of the idioventricular atrial complex a fused beat was seen and when it appeared in the latter part of the T wave an extrasystole was produced. In no case were there multiple extrasystoles or deformed atrial complexes such as those described by Schwartz and associates. The present study indicates that direct stimulation of the myocardium with artificial pacemakers in the latter part of the atrial complex does not result in lethal arrhythmias. Two of our patients who were operated upon died but in both cases there were reasonable anatomic explanation for death. Both of these cases were included in the long term electrocardiographic studies described above. In no case did multiple extrasystoles appear when the pacemaker stimuli fell at the T wave.

Theoretically the electrodes should be placed at the apex of the ventricle so as to let the contraction begin here and move toward the base and the start of the pulmonary artery. If the electrodes are placed at the base the contraction will move toward the apex and have an insufficient effect.

This agrees with Corday's observation that the blood pressure was much lower if a ventricular tachycardia originated at the base than if it originated at the apex. Bert Van Tyn and MacLean found a significantly higher ventricular fibrillation threshold at the base than at the apex of the ventricle and it was recently reported that in dogs there is no change in cardiac output whether the base or the apex is stimulated.

Through a needle in the brachial artery the blood pressure curve was simultaneously registered with the electrocardiogram in 6 of the patients. It was apparent that when a P wave closely preceded the atrial complex the pulse pressure and the systolic and diastolic pressures were higher than when the P wave fell in the atrial complex indicating that atrial contraction is of value in the diastolic filling of the ventricle. Two patients who developed a atrial flutter after implantation of the artificial pacemaker did not show this phenomenon. The artificially produced pressure peak, at their best, reached the same level as peaks produced by single spontaneous beats indicating that the artificial pacemaker is effective in spite of the aberrant conduction pathway.

It is essential for the decision on the optimal stimulus rate to be based on the optimal hemodynamic data such as stroke volume and cardiac output at rest and during exercise at different stimulus rates. Such data from one of the patients is given in Table 1. It is seen that the percentage increase in stroke volume was less at the lower rate indicating that the patient used a great part of his reserve capacity even at rest whereas the A-V difference was higher during exercise at the low heart rate. This observation indicates that it might be rewarding to study the metabolism of patients with a low heart rate in a complete heart block. It is possible that these patients might develop new pathways for anaerobic metabolism. These hemodynamic and metabolic studies are in progress.

Bengt B. Johansson, M.D.
Hjert Laboratory
Department of Medicine
Alma Mater Sjukhuset
Valmø, Sweden

REFERENCES

- 1 Johansson H W. Adams-Stokes syndrome. A review and follow up study of 42 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 18:16 1961
- 2 Chardack W M, Goss A A and Greatbatch W. A transistORIZED self-contained implantable pacemaker for the long term correction of complete heart block. *Surgery* 49:643 1960
- 3 Chardack W M, Goss A A and Greatbatch W. Correction of complete heart block by a self-contained and subcutaneously implanted pacemaker. *J Thoracic & Cardiac Surg* 42:814 1961
- 4 Dietzner H A, Frenkel and Holder F. *Frischbogen über die Langfristige elektrische Reizung des menschlichen Herzens / Nachherausdruck* 1966 1967
- 5 Schwartz S P, Orloff J and Fox C. Transient ventricular fibrillation. I. The preclinical period during established atrial-ventricular dissociation with a note on the phonocardiograms obtained at such time. *Am Heart J* 57:21 1959
- 6 Corday F. Physiological rationale for the use of vasopressor drugs in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias. Paper read at the Silver Anniversary Meeting of the American College of Chest Physicians, Atlantic City, June 3-7 1959
- 7 Van Tyn R A and MacLean J D. Ventricular fibrillation threshold. *Am J Physiol* 201:157 1961
- 8 Wilhelm-Olsen G and Jakken M N. The effect of pacemaker electrode site on cardiac output. *J Thoracic & Cardiac Surg* 4:618 1963

Electrocardiographic evaluation of mitral valvotomy and restenosis

In mitral valve disease the electrocardiogram reveals left atrial enlargement resulting from left atrial hypertension and enlargement of one or both ventricles. Atrial fibrillation is seen in about 40 per cent of the patient. Left or dominant mitral disease if severe is usually associated with some degree of right ventricular hypertrophy whereas dominant or incompetence may produce signs of left ventricular hypertrophy.

The principal factor which governs the ventricular balance in mitral disease is the pulmonary vascular resistance and when this is elevated right ventricular hypertrophy tends to be more irrespective of the degree of stenosis or incompetence. Nevertheless appreciable right ventricular hypertrophy on the electrocardiogram is more often seen with dominant mitral obstruction than with incompetence and evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy usually suggests either mitral incompetence or some other cardiac lesion causing left ventricular enlargement.

Many patients with critical mitral stenosis have but a modest increase in pulmonary vascular resistance, the very high level seen in congenital heart disease are unusual. Thus the electrocardiogram commonly indicates light or moderate rather than severe right ventricular hypertrophy. The total pulmonary vascular resistance always passively as a result of the left atrial hypertension produced by the mitral valve disease but an increase in arterial resistance due to reactive vasoconstriction also occurs in many cases. A high left atrial mean pressure (which is more common in stenosis than in incompetence) is the important precipitating factor. Thus serial electrocardiogram

records a guide to rising left atrial pressure and increasing pulmonary vascular disorder.

It is well known that successful mitral valvotomy results in a fall in left atrial pressure and consequently in pulmonary vascular resistance although the resting cardiac output has been reported to be lower than before operation.¹ The electrocardiogram has been used to assess progress after mitralotomy and also to aid the detection of restenosis.

McMurray² has noted that electrocardiographic signs of severe right ventricular hypertrophy regressed after mitralotomy in only 13 of 41 patients whereas Rodriguez-Llorca and associates³ found that the electrocardiogram returned to normal after operation in 59 per cent and improved in an additional 12 per cent of such patients. In patients with moderate pulmonary vascular disease and right ventricular hypertrophy therapeutic dilatations are often better than in those with extreme pulmonary vascular disease but since the electrocardiogram in the former group may show little ventricular imbalance before operation improvement after valvotomy may be difficult to detect.

Changes in the electrocardiogram after valvotomy may be influenced by the development of restenosis. J. Demerdash and Goodwin⁴ have used electrocardiographic criteria to study the evolution of restenosis in 26 patients. Seven of the patients and eight a second mitralotomy and the presence of tight stenosis was thus ended.

The clinical diagnosis of restenosis was based on a decrease in flow rate that followed an initial improvement after mitralotomy a re-evaluation of critical mitral obstruction and the absence of evidence of significant mitral incompetence.

Thirteen of the 25 patients (52 per cent) had evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy before valvotomy and 20 (80 per cent) at the time of resection. Right atricular hypertrophy disappeared in 10 of the 13 patients (77 per cent) after the first valvotomy and in 17 of 14 (86 per cent) after the second valvotomy. The electrical axis showed interesting change. After the first valvotomy all patients showed a shift to the left from a mean of $+90$ degrees to a mean of $+64$ degrees whereas at the time of resection a shift to the right occurred which approximated closely the degree found before the first valvotomy. After the second valvotomy all except 2 patients showed a shift back to the left to a mean of $+42$ degrees. I waves tended to regress toward normal after valvotomy.

Before the first valvotomy 32 per cent of the patients had atrial fibrillation. After valvotomy the incidence increased to 48 per cent and at the time of resection it was 60 per cent.

The mean of the Q-tage of R in Lead V and V in Lead V was studied on the assumption that this value reflected left atricular activity. The patients were divided into three groups according to the presence or absence of an additional lesion which might influence left atricular function. The first group consisted of 10 patients who had bicuspid aortic stenosis with minimal incompetence before and after valvotomy. The second group comprised 5 patients who developed moderate or severe incompetence after the first valvotomy and the third group consisted of 4 patients who had severe mitral lesion with mild aortic valve disease or systemic hypertension.

The patients in all groups showed an increase in voltage after the first valvotomy, a reduction at the time of resection and an increase again after the second valvotomy but the initial change before the first valvotomy in the third group was double that in the other groups. The Q-tage after the first valvotomy was approximately the same in all groups but was greater after the second valvotomy in the second and third groups than in the first group. The range of Q-tage was too wide and the number of patients too small for statistical analysis but the finding suggested that possibly the activity of the left ventricle was greater before the first valvotomy and after the second valvotomy in the patients with additional aortic valve disease and systemic hypertension than in those without.

An increase in Q-tage in R₁ and S₁ after valvotomy was attributed to increased activity of the left ventricle after release of mitral obstruction and the reduction in Q-tage at the time of resection to restriction of left ventricular inflow once more. Two patients did not show an increase in Q-tage after the second valvotomy possibly because of previous coronary embolism in one and persistently elevated pulmonary vascular resistance in the other.

Thus the electrocardiogram may be of considerable value in following the progress of a patient after mitral valvotomy. Disappearance of signs of right ventricular hypertrophy indicate a successful valvotomy with a fall in pulmonary vascular resistance whereas limited reduction in signs of right ventricular hypertrophy suggests that the pulmo-

nary vascular disease has not fully remitted either as a result of fixed abnormalities in the pulmonary vascular bed or of a limited valvotomy. In this series 3 of 13 patients who did not show complete disappearance of right ventricular hypertrophy after the first valvotomy had evidence of considerable pulmonary hypertension at the time of resection. The incidence of right ventricular hypertrophy was higher at the time of resection than before the first valvotomy which suggests more severe pulmonary vascular disease at that time. The incidence of right atricular hypertrophy was higher than that in the series of Mounsey and Rodriguez Torres and associates possibly because of the increased diagnostic value provided by the use of Lead V.

The shift in electrical axis to the left after successful valvotomy and again to the right when resection occurred appears to be a sensitive index of changes in right ventricular hypertrophy and emphasizes the value of serial electrocardiograms at regular intervals after valvotomy when considered in conjunction with the clinical picture and history. Thus a patient who obtains marked improvement symptomatically and objectively for some year after valvotomy and then begins to deteriorate with signs of mitral obstruction and a shift of axis toward the right is highly likely to have developed resection. By contrast a patient who obtains little improvement from valvotomy and deteriorates after a short interval without any change in axis or reduction in right ventricular hypertrophy may well have significant mitral insufficiency (it must be realized however that a single electrocardiogram could not be of great value in diagnosing resection or mitral incompetence). A shift of the axis to the left after operations might indicate either a successful valvotomy or mitral incompetence. But subsequent serial electrocardiograms which showed a shift of the axis to the right would suggest resection unless a high pulmonary vascular resistance with marked right ventricular hypertrophy had developed in response to severe mitral incompetence rather than to severe stenosis. This emphasizes the fact that the electrocardiographic changes in mitral stenosis are dependent upon the pulmonary vascular resistance rather than upon the state of the mitral valve. Thus it is all the more important to consider the electrocardiogram not in isolation but in the light of all the clinical and hemodynamic data available.

Reduction in the P wave abnormalities after valvotomy may be regarded as useful signs of reduction in left and often right atrial pressures resulting from relief of mitral obstruction. But the much higher incidence of atrial fibrillation at the time of resection largely indicates a study of the P wave is a guide to resection. The higher incidence of atrial fibrillation with resection may reflect increased damage to the atrial wall because the patient life span has been prolonged by the valvotomy and also the progress in nature of the rheumatic disease.

It might be suggested that resection is improbable in the presence of atrial rhythm which indicates that some other cause for recurrence of symptoms should be sought. It would be unwise to do so

ing was through the wrist because if it were through the hands there would not be adequate support by the torso to prevent tearing by the weight of the body, a frequently mentioned and does indeed suggest that there was considerable tension exerted on the arms. However some ancient authors do report that the hands were the part transfixed and this would make much weight bearing unlikely. The role of the crotch piece (vulva) even less clear. In the first place it appears that the device is mentioned only by Christian authors—an unverifiable fact. If however it was commonly used and it did partially support the weight of the body as usually assumed then it would somewhat relieve traction and stretching of the arms. Whether or not the crotch piece encouraged the victim to slump more this would be the case without it is problematical.

4 *Terminal events* After a period of time on the cross and if the victim were still alive he was often dispatched with a sword (Psalm XXXII 20) or spear thrust. One need not debate the cause of death in those cases. The uncertain ritual of breaking the legs (crurifragum or alolokopia) has been proposed as hastening death by asphyxiation because after the legs were broken the victim could no longer lift himself up for relief and an egress by stretching of the muscles of respiration would follow. Breaking the leg as a form of punishment is frequently mentioned but it is doubtful whether this was a fixed part of the crucifixion ritual. Pilate's ordering of the breaking of the legs of the criminal may well have merely been a supererogatory punishment and in other cases the legs were broken after the victim was taken down from the cross. This extraordinary act was probably to prevent any victim with stored life still in him from crawling away. Clearing up was frequently accomplished by using packs of wild dogs and the choice of a site of crucifixion outside the wall of a city was tactically contrived to make advantage of this sanitary convenience. Sometimes the subject was eaten while alive and still on the cross by wild beasts.

5 *Time* the cross and opinion of accounts on cause of death. Death usually occurred after a few days on the cross, not after 3 to 4 hours. The death of Jesus after just 6 hours provoked surprise and Pilate marvelled if He were already dead and calling unto him the centurion he asked him whether He had been any while dead (Mark XV 44). Although survival for 2 to 3 days is not uncommon. Leprosy cites two usual causes at which the victims lived 9 days on the cross. Pain exhaustion and starvation were stated to be the cause of death by crucifixion if the end had not been hastened by some other means.

The facts all appear to be consistent with the traditional interpretation of the mechanism of death. Scourging produced physical exhaustion and shock carrying the cross further weakened the victim and then hanging on the cross led to asphyxiation, circulatory collapse and death. The extent of scourging may well have determined how long the period of agony on the cross would last. Pain, thirst and taxation all contributed and frequently the subject was drenched by a thrust from a legionnaire. The challenging hypothesis that death came to the crucified victim through asphyxiation is not supported but neither is it excluded by the fact of any historical account. However the new hypothesis does leave unmentioned one aspect of the mechanism of normal ventilation. Would it diaphragmatic contraction suffice even with paralysis of the chest wall. So say the ingenuous and learned Dr Thomas Browne (*Misc Writings*) concerning the notion (of the diaphragm) heretofore I am layed to make this datch for my measure.

Contraint eueque cino rectum est dum
spiritu into t

Lry t ex l'ectrique num est dum
spiritu exit

S M Tenney M D
Department of Physiology
Dartmouth Medical School
Hanover N H

REFERENCES

- DePasquale N P and Burch G E Death by crucifixion AM HEART J 66 434 1963
- Seneca Ad Lucillum Epistulae morales Epistula CI
- Living Lib XXXIII 36
- Primrose W B A surgeon looks at the Crucifixion The Hibbert Journal July 1949 pp 382 388
- Plutarch Moralia De sera noxiae indicata IX
- Gra R and Podro J The Nazarene gospel restored New York 1954 Doubleday and Co
- Leprosy J tus De Cruce Libertas ad sacrum profanumque h torum stude (3rd part Tom III Opera Omnia Antwerp 1614)
- Leprosy Pharsalia Lib VI 347
- Furness The Ecclesiastical History and the Martyrs of Palestine VIII vi 8
- J tus The Dialogue with Trypho XCI 2
- Seneca Moral Essays III 1
- Polybius The Histoia Lib I 86

Letter to the Editor

104 Peonstalk High Road
Madras 10 India

To the Editor

I was very much interested to read the annotation entitled 'The Cervical Venous Hum' in the *American Heart Journal* January 1964 by Noble O. Fowler and Richard Cause.

Here we have had the opportunity of studying a large number of cases of cervical venous hum

occurring in the course of iron-deficiency anemia secondary to ancylostomotic infection. The venous hum is loudest when the hemoglobin level is lowest and vice versa. As a matter of fact the venous hum disappears when the hemoglobin level reaches 9 to 10 Gm per cent. This continuous murmur becomes more prominent after exercise. After the intake of any iron the hum becomes less obvious.

P. K. Krishnaswamy M.D. (Madras) M.R.C.P.
M.R.C.P. (Eds) M.R.C.P. (Glas)

Book reviews

SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES By Robert B. Greenblatt M.D. Medical College of Georgia Augusta Ga Philadelphia 1963 J. B. Lippincott Company 121 pages Price \$4

This small book concerned with medical practices and concepts which originated from the Bible is interesting and entertaining. Among the many interesting things discussed are the origin and reasons for such practices as circumcision, fasting, use of megarin therapy, society's attitude toward the aged, why women's garments should differ from those of men as well as others. This is a nice book written for the layman as well as the physician.

ANESTHESIA FOR SURGERY OF THE HEART By Kenneth A. Brown M.D. F.A.C.A. Professor of Anesthesiology University of Missouri School of Medicine Columbia Mo Springfield Ill 1963 Charles C. Thomas Publisher 203 pages Price \$7.75

This book touches the high points of heart surgery as it is viewed by the anesthesiologist. The data on cardiac catheterization are well presented and the chapter on cardiac irregularities covers the areas of most concern to the anesthesiologist. Many aspects of heart disease are dealt with in rather summary fashion; for instance the chapter on radiologic contributions to the diagnosis of heart disease contains no illustrations. The only mention of the pump oxygenator and its use deals with the Mayo-Gibbon device which is probably the least commonly used of various pump oxygenators in this country.

This book might be useful to anesthesiologists in training who want a concise review of the general field of cardiac surgery.

WE MET AT BART'S By Geoffrey Bourne London 1963 Frederick Muller Ltd 288 pages

This is the autobiography of one of the prominent cardiologists of London. It traces his experiences and impressions through his days as student, house physician and specialist at one of the great and oldest hospitals of the world. As indicated in the book, some of the outstanding contributions to medicine were from Bart's (St. Bartholomew Hospital of London). Dr. Bourne gives the reader a glimpse not only of the medical life at Bart's but of that at Harley Street as well. His book provides insight into the problems of teaching practice and the care of patients at Bart's and as a matter of fact in all of London as well. The book contains some interesting photographs of the prominent physicians at Bart's and also of the Hospital itself.

This is a good book which should prove interesting to nonmedical as well as medical readers. It is a summary of the experiences and impressions of Dr. Bourne whose clinical observations are acute.

CIRCULATORY ANALOG COMPUTERS Edited by A. Noordgraaf, G. N. Jager and A. Westerhof Amsterdam 1964 North Holland Publishing Company 141 pages Price \$1.75

This small monograph contains the Proceedings of a Symposium on the Development of Analog Computers in the Study of the Maximal Circulatory System held April 19 and 20 1967 in Zeyt, Holland. Altogether 9 papers were read dealing with pulse rate pressure flow relationships regulatory mechanisms of the circulation wave propagation and elastic properties of arteries. The selection consists of a fair repre-

entation of present activities in this field. As in most conference Proceedings the subject is not completely covered because of limitation in the number and interest of participants. The comments are reproduced verbatim which leads to a certain participation by the reader.

Analog computation based on circulatory model. Most participants of the symposium stressed the fact that much information on physical properties and parameters is still incomplete. The accuracy of mathematical models and the results of computation are limited by a lack of information on physical properties and dynamic behavior of the organ systems involved. The monograph can be recommended to the reader who already possesses familiarity with the subject. He will find the reading stimulating.

CLINICAL DISORDERS OF THE HEART BEAT. By Samuel Bellet, M.D. Professor of Clinical Cardiology, Graduate School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa. Ed. 2 Philadelphia 1963. Lea & Febiger. 110 pages. Price \$7.80.

This monumental work, presented in seven sections. Section 1, the Introduction, deals with anatomic, physiologic and hemodynamic considerations in the arrhythmias. Section 2 offers a general discussion of the etiology, classification, clinical findings, and therapy of the rhythm disorders. Section 3 is a detailed discussion of the individual arrhythmias covering almost 500 pages of the text. Section 4 deals with general diagnostic procedures including methodology in electrocardiographic diagnosis. In Section 5, the various arrhythmias peculiar to certain clinical states are presented in detail. These include such conditions as syncope, exertion, pregnancy, congenital heart disease, rheumatic fever, various metabolic abnormalities and several others. Section 6 covers the drug therapy of arrhythmias. All important drugs are noted along with their pharmacologic actions, dosages, and toxic effects. Section 7 deals with means of therapy other than drugs, including carotid sinus pressure, artificial pacemakers, defibrillators and endocardostomy.

This book is one of the most complete works available on the subject of arrhythmias. It represents a great effort from a single author. The material is well presented, being only occasionally poorly organized in certain sections. Several errors, mostly of a minor nature, were noted. Paper printing and the reproduction of illustrations are excellent. (Admission) good. Cross references including those of both current and historical interest are included at the end of each chapter.

Since publication of this book, rapid advances have continued to be made in the field of the arrhythmias. The most notable of these has been the use of electrical means in the conversion of the rhythm disorders. Dr. Bellet's book includes a short chapter on these methods but understandably the information provided is incomplete.

In general, this is an excellent book which

covers the complex field of the arrhythmias in considerable detail. The reader is rewarded with both basic and practical information. This work can be highly recommended and should be available to all cardiologists.

CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE: A Personal Clinical Study. By Harold Feil, M.D., F.A.C.P. Clinical Professor Emeritus of Medicine, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio. Springfield, Ill. 1964. Charles C. Thomas. Publisher. 148 pages. Price \$6.50.

This book summarizes the personal experiences and ideas concerning coronary heart disease of an excellent cardiologist. Dr. Feil has devoted most of his life to cardiology and clinical research. He discloses the results of his studies of the case histories of 338 patients with aortic aortas and 1516 patients with myocardial infarction as to incidence, survival, diagnosis, significant clinical features and treatment.

This short well-written book is recommended to medical students and clinicians who are interested in learning Dr. Feil's opinions and practices.

ÄTIOLOGIE UND KLINIK DER ARTERIELLEN UND VENÖSEN VERCHILLES KRANKHEITEN (Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Kreislaufforschung Bd. 29). By Prof. Dr. Rudolf Thauer and Priv. Doz. Dr. Claus Albr. Darmstadt 1963. Dr. Dietrich Steinlopp Verlag. 348 pages. 113 illustrations.

The main topic of this volume representing the proceedings of the 29th Annual Meeting of the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Kreislaufforschung (April 19-21, 1963) is arterial and venous occlusion (complete and incomplete). The thirty-four papers presented at that meeting and published with dissections give an excellent and up-to-date cross-section of arterial occlusive vascular diseases in all important aspects: anatomic, pathologic and biochemical bases, diagnosis and therapy along with extensive bibliographies. The topic, arterial and venous occlusion, includes a variety of arterial diseases and locations and consequently a variety of problems, method and clinical application.

A few arbitrarily selected highlights may follow to convey a general idea of the content of the volume. The first article (J. Staubermann, pp. 1-16) discusses the anatomic structure of arteries as a basis for nutritional supply of the arterial wall. In larger arteries the supply proceeds by diffusion through the lumen and from the periphery through the anastomosis (which do not penetrate to the intima).

On the basis of electron microscopic studies, interruption in the fine structure of the cell membrane are discussed in relation to the molecular size of electrolytes and several organic substances (J. Staubermann, W. Rottger, p. 27).

Thrombus formation is discussed in several articles (A. Stürder, p. 17; H. G. Löffler, p. 44).

J Zieler p 67 St Wendler p 97 D Campanacci et al p 148) with emphasis on its relation to atherosclerosis.

Of interest is I Laszlo's finding (pp 33-58) that the muscles of the arterial wall can be depolarized without contraction and that histamine may produce a contraction of the depolarized muscle.

With regard to diagnostic methods, angiography is discussed by H M Hame (p 106). Of particular interest is a short paper by G Blumchen A Benmich and H J Bing (from Wayne State University, Detroit, Michigan, p 161) on the use of rubidium for determination of the myocardial blood supply. The method offers much promise for independent verification of ECG changes.

The biochemical changes which result from peripheral artery disease are discussed by K Hild (p 183). The lactate/pyruvate ratio in the femoral artery or vein was found to be a valuable index of peripheral hypoxia. The ratio was lowest in 30 healthy persons and significantly higher in 90 patients with peripheral artery disease. The differences were accentuated by work (performed by cycle ergometer). L Condonelli (p 197) found the aortic postural regulation impaired in patients with occlusive peripheral artery disease. In normal persons the peripheral blood flow is not increased when the

limb is raised by 30 to 45 degrees, probably because of axon reflexes. In 100 patients the postural regulation was partially or completely abolished.

The plethysmographic recording of the bulbous orbital pulse (H Hager p 212) is of interest in development of ophthalmodynamography replacing the subjective observation of the fundus by objective tracings. In addition the method makes determination of the pulse wave velocity (carotid ophthalmic artery) possible and thus widens the diagnostic application of the technique. However, ophthalmodynamography is unsatisfactory for empirical evaluation in most cases of carotid occlusion provided that it is done by a physician experienced in ophthalmoscopy.

The second topic of this volume is clinical cardiology. The section consists of 15 highly diversified papers (pp 247-315). Of interest is F Zacont (Paris) experience with changes in peripheral circulation after conversion of arrhythmias to sinus rhythm. In most cases there is an immediate and significant improvement independent of the etiology.

In summary this volume contains much interesting and valuable information. It will be very useful for all physicians interested in the various aspects of cardiovascular disease and particularly peripheral vascular disease.

Announcements

APPLIED OFFICE PSYCHIATRY. A graduate course in office psychiatry is being offered to physicians by the Institute of the Pennsylvania Hospital, 111 North 49th St., Philadelphia 39, Pa.

The course will consist of twelve 4-hour weekly sessions beginning Oct. 7, 1964. At each session the student will observe through a one-way mirror patient being interviewed by an experienced psychiatrist. Patients will have problems commonly encountered in general medical practice.

The faculty will include some of the outstanding teachers of psychiatry in the Philadelphia area.

The topics to be covered in successive sessions are: (1) Interview techniques; (2) The anxious patient; (3) The depressed patient; (4) The multiple complainer; (5) The unipolar patient; (6) The accident-prone patient; (7) Frigidity, impotence and other sexual disturbances; (8) Overeating, overdrinking and overworking; (9) Psychosomatic

aspect of gastrointestinal disease; (10) Psychosomatic aspects of cardiovascular disease; (11) Personality and medical history; (12) Psychological reactions; (13) Psychiatric emergencies.

A course in the INTERPRETATION OF COMPLEX ARRHYTHMIAS will be given at Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center by Louis N. Katz, M.D., Richard Langendorf, M.D., and Alfred Pick, M.D. This is an advanced course intended only for experienced electrocardiographers. The class will meet daily from 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. from 30 through Dec. 5, 1964. Registration limited to 30.

Additional information and a copy of the lecture schedule may be obtained from M. Beverly Petrolid, Executive Secretary, Cardiovascular Institute, Michael Reese Hospital and Medical Center, 29th St. and Ellis Ave., Chicago 16, Ill.

Editorial

Objective evaluation of therapy in transitory cerebral ischemia

Joseph F. Falck, M.D.*

Washington, D. C.

Ralph W. Altman, M.D.

Cambridge, Mass.

In any dynamic area of scientific endeavor it becomes necessary occasionally to reassess critically the basic or current concepts. Such an attitude is particularly justifiable in regard to the present-day management of recurrent episodes of cerebral ischemia in patients with cerebral vascular disease since there is no true universal agreement concerning the natural history of this disorder. Past experience indicates that untreated patients with transitory attacks of ischemia not infrequently may experience such episodes repeatedly over a prolonged interval without incurring demonstrable damage to cerebral tissue. Many such patients seem to recover completely ultimately although even in these cases the long-term prognosis is unknown. In other patients minor neurological residual may eventually appear and in still others frank and massive cerebral infarction may occur. A number of patients may exhibit inoperable diffuse cerebral deterioration the progression of which appears to be independent of the frequency of the transitory episodes of ischemia.

In spite of the difficulties that a spontaneously variable course introduces in the evaluation of treatment of any disorder in recent years several physiologically unrelated therapeutic modalities (antithrombotic vasodilator agents, endarterectomy) have been advocated for the management of transitory episodes of cerebral ischemia. Examination of reported successes, however, reveals a peculiar statistical similarity which raises the suspicion that certain uncredited salutary factors may influence these results. Indeed only three conclusions can be drawn from this phenomenon: (1) that any of the available therapeutic modalities however different may equally well arrest or compensate for or otherwise improve the course of the same disease; (2) that all active therapeutic efforts are completely ineffective and that reported clinical successes have been incidental and spontaneous; and (3) that each of the suggested methods of management owes its proportion of successes to the existence of certain patients particularly responsive to that modality. Although this last possibility

carries with it the implication of an even distribution of responsive patients in spite of the need to assume this coincidence it would seem to provide the best hope of therapeutic selection of the specific modality best suited for the individual patient. Such an approach however requires a standardized method of evaluation of the anatomic and physiologic abnormalities responsible for transitory attacks of cerebral ischemia. At the present time in spite of the wide interest in the investigation and management of cerebral vascular disease there is surprisingly little uniformity in the assemblage of basic information so necessary for the interpretation of results. Although various facets of cerebral circulatory dynamics are well within the reach of present investigative techniques it is disappointing that too often the latter are not employed.

Although it is obvious that the surgical approach (endarterectomy) to the treatment of transitory attacks of cerebral ischemia requires angiographic study of the aortocranial vessels it is less widely appreciated that cerebral pinnangiography may be of value in the selection and evaluation of medical modalities. It must be admitted that the shortcomings of radiographic studies of the cerebral vascular tree are manifold. The physiologic significance of demonstrable lesions may be most difficult to assess since they may be compensated by homeostatic mechanisms to a degree not subject to estimation by x-ray examination. Moreover even an impressive stenotic or occlusive lesion of aortocranial vessels may be unrelated to the cerebral ischemic disorder which may actually depend upon the presence of an apparently minor or even undemonstrated intracranial vascular lesion. In many cases angiography yields no reliable information in regard to the distribution of the intracranial blood flow nor does it provide quantitative data in regard to the hemodynamic effectiveness of the circle of Willis or whatever collateral sources of blood supply may or may not be demonstrated. This and similar unresolved problems may eventually prove that the deficiencies of cerebral angiography particularly as applicable to evaluation of the medical management of cere-

bral vascular disease are due to inadequate correlation of radiographic findings with clinical observations and their resolution may well require more widespread use of the technique. For example the inability to predict with satisfactory confidence the relative effectiveness of any medical therapeutic modality may be remedied in some degree by studies comparing the responses of patients who have multiple aortocranial lesions with those of patients who have single lesions and/or intracranial lesions. Such vital information can be obtained only through pinnangiography. Unfortunately none of the data so far submitted concerning the alleged efficacy of anticoagulants and vasodilator agents in cerebral vascular disease has been accompanied by sufficient pinnangiographic visualization to permit study of any possible relationship between type of vascular abnormality and therapeutic success or failure. Furthermore there is virtually no information available in regard to angiographic follow up studies in such medically managed cases.

Inasmuch as transitory episodes of cerebral ischemia are attributed to localised reduction of cerebral blood supply it should not be surprising that overall quantitative measurements commonly are found to show no significant reduction from normal values. In fact it has been our observation that where such a reduction is demonstrated diffuse cerebral dysfunction is usually present and the transitory episodes of ischemia represent a complication rather than the major problem. Moreover the value of estimation of total cerebral blood flow alone may further be called into question by the observation that cerebral blood flow can often be markedly reduced as by controlled hypotension in patients subject to transitory episodes of cerebral ischemia without provoking such attacks. It is probable that in many of these instances compensation is accomplished by vasodilatation which occurs regionally or in collaterals which supply the marginally oxygenated area thereby protecting it from further ischemia in spite of the relatively brief experimental reduction in blood pressure. It would appear therefore that information concerning the reactivity of

the cerebral vascular tree is often more pertinent in the evaluation of presently utilized therapeutic modalities than is quantitative estimation of total cerebral blood flow.

It has been observed that the cerebral vasodilator response to inhalation of 5 to 7 per cent carbon dioxide is not so predictably uniform in patients with cerebral vascular disease as it is in the normal population. Although some of the former patients show the same range of increase in cerebral blood flow as do normal subjects, others show a less than normal response, and in a significant number the inhalation of carbon dioxide is apparently without effect. Since even the latter patients demonstrate an increase in cerebral vascular resistance with hyperventilation it may be concluded that the refractoriness to cerebral vasodilatation on inhalation of carbon dioxide is better attributable to pre-existing maximal dilatation of these vessels than to their pathologic rigidity. Carbon-dioxide challenge to the reactivity of the cerebral vessels is a relatively simple and safe procedure and may permit an important correlation between the responsiveness of these vessels and the results of any therapeutic approach, medical or surgical. For example, studies have indicated that patients with multiple degenerative lesions of the aortocranial vessels may nevertheless be capable of significantly increasing cerebral oxygen delivery during the inhalation of carbon dioxide and one may question the need for or value of the surgical approach in these cases. Such doubts cannot be resolved, however, until the clinical results have been compared with those in similarly managed patients who appear to have exhausted the dilating capacity of their cerebral vessels.

Inasmuch as in our experience the acute administration of general vasodilators has been angularly ineffective in increasing cerebral blood flow (because of the concomitant reduction in blood pressure) it might be suggested that these agents may even be detrimental in patients whose cerebral vessels are already maximally dilated. Nevertheless, it would seem important to determine objectively whether there may be a difference in the

clinical or quantitative effectiveness of general vasodilators between patients who do not respond to the inhalation of carbon dioxide and those whose cerebral vessels have retained significant reactivity.

It is not unreasonable to suppose that those patients who show no response to the inhalation of carbon dioxide may be more vulnerable than others to frequently repeated attacks of cerebral ischemia and even infarction (although this point too is worthy of investigation). If such is indeed the case, this propensity may facilitate more definitive evaluation than is presently available concerning the role of anticoagulants in the management of the disorder.

No doubt other modalities for collection of standardized data concerning the status of the cerebral circulation may be included in a format for evaluation of therapy in recurrent attacks of cerebral ischemia. One may mention ophthalmodynamometry, carotid compression tolerance, hypoxic, hypoglycemic or hypotensive challenge of cerebral circulatory sufficiency, and techniques such as rheoencephalography, thermography and isotope studies which may provide information concerning regional changes in cerebral blood flow. Unfortunately, these are not yet so well understood that interpretation of the results is likely to add materially to evaluation of treatment at the present time. Indeed, the broad view of the problem of evaluation of therapeutic modalities revolves upon uncertainty as to the value of investigative techniques in cerebral vascular insufficiency. Currently, we are faced with this impasse. There is reluctance to employ investigative techniques the results of which are of uncertain significance and the significance of such results cannot be determined until the techniques are more widely used and until there is better correlation with anatomic, physiologic and clinical observations. Obviously, the solution of this paradox lies in the continued undertaking of comprehensive studies rather than enthusiasm based upon narrow investigative approaches.

In summary, the similarity of successful results reported by advocates of unrelated therapeutic modalities in the management

of transient episodes of cerebral ischemia warrants reservations in regard to these claims. There is a pressing need for a standardized method of evaluating the anatomic and physiologic abnormalities in cerebral vascular disease so that the results of treatment can be interpreted against the background of spontaneous variability and compared on a truly objective basis.

Cerebral angiography with all its shortcomings is a necessary preliminary to assessment of the efficacy of agents advocated for medical management of cerebral vascular insufficiency as well as of surgical treatment and should be repeated for follow up evaluation. Quantitative estimation of total cerebral blood flow yields results of dubious significance unless abnormally low. Knowledge of the reactivity of the cerebral vasculature is probably more important in the case of transient episodes of cerebral ischemia. This can best be studied by measuring the response of the cerebral vascular resistance

to the infusion of 5 to 7 per cent carbon dioxide. At the present time the most reasonable explanation for refractoriness to this agent is pre-existing maximal dilatation of the cerebral vessels. Patients whose cerebral hemodynamics are distinguished by this characteristic may well possess a peculiar vulnerability to frequent transient episodes of ischemia or even cerebral infarction and may respond to a different degree or even in a different manner to therapeutic modalities than do patients who have a normal cerebral vascular reaction to carbon dioxide.

In the list of standardized data needed for evaluation of therapy of cerebral vascular insufficiency there is room also for other types of challenge of cerebral hemodynamics and for methods of measuring regional cerebral blood flow. The relative importance of contribution of these investigative modalities now available remains to be determined but must be determined for rational evaluation of management.

Errors in voltage in multichannel ECG recordings using newer electrode materials

Geoffrey E King MB BS LRCP VRCS*
Augusta Co

With the recent installation of multichannel electrocardiograph recording in this department it was found that the measured voltages sometimes differed from those recorded from the same patient on a single channel machine. Furthermore the disparity also varied with the choice of leads selected.

Investigation showed that the factor responsible for the apparent errors was the magnitude of skin contact resistance.

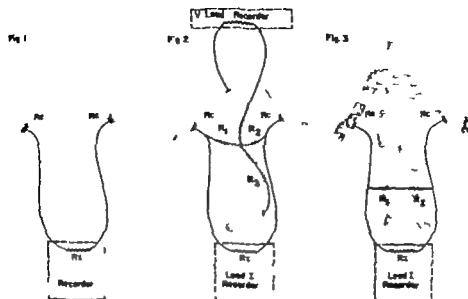
In order to evaluate this factor measurements of skin contact resistance were made on 8 subjects with contact materials commonly used in this department with the results shown in Table 1. Three pairs of standard sized electrodes were applied on the forearms of each subject by a technician who used her usual techniques.

Since the resistance offered to an alternating current (AC) is of more importance in electrocardiography impedances to AC currents at frequencies within the range present in the electrocardiogram were also measured. (Although in this annotation the more usual term *skin contact resistance* is used this would be more correctly called *skin contact impedance*.)

The importance of low skin contact resistance can be understood from Fig. 1. The voltage appearing across R_1 the input resistance of the recorder is reduced by the drop in voltage occurring across R the

contact resistance. In order that the true voltage be recorded the skin contact resistance must be small compared with the input resistance of the recorder. When the string galvanometer with its comparatively low input resistance was in general use low skin contact resistance was of vital importance but has become much less so with the use of vacuum tube recorders which have high input resistances. With the introduction of unipolar limb leads and leads derived from a central terminal averaging resistors were inserted in the leads to minimize differences and changes in contact resistance to insure a consistent and stable reference point for the indifferent electrode. Most modern recorders use values of 5 000 ohms as the averaging resistor.

The disparity in voltages measured with a multichannel vacuum tube recorder with conventional input circuit design was found to be due to the low value of the averaging resistors when compared with the skin contact resistance. Fig. 2 shows the electrode connections for recording Lead I and a precordial V lead. This is redrawn in Fig. 3 to show the effective electrical circuit from which Lead I is derived. With the precordial lead in circuit the input resistance of the amplifier recording Lead I is effectively reduced by the shunting effect of R_2 and R . Since the



Figs 1-3 See text

Table I Resistance measurements (mean values and range for 8 subjects) between electrodes placed on the left and right arm using different electrode preparations*

	Abrasive paste jelly	Electrode cream	Alcohol sponge
DC resistance (kilohms)	44 (31—55)	113 (77—400)	121 (30—280)
AC impedance at 30 cps	37 (18—55)	148 (88—710)	144 (96—188)
AC impedance at 60 cps	44 (32—66)	126 (84—172)	143 (100—193)
AC impedance at 120 cps	31 (16—57)	105 (81—142)	112 (65—154)

*AC impedance measurements were made on the open circuit AC impedance of the ECG amplifier was measured.

Table II Voltages derived in Lead I (mV) in one subject with various lead selections using two electrode materials and different values of averaging resistor in the central terminal networks*

Averaging resistor	Lead I alone	Lead I with one 1 lead	Lead I with two 1 leads
Abrasive paste jelly			
5k	1.14	0.65	0.44
50k	1.10	1.0	0.98
100k	1.12	1.14	1.0
Electrode cream			
5k	1.05	0.24	0.12
50k	1.10	0.79	0.61
100k	1.05	1.00	0.79

*All significant variance in voltage (mV) occurred during the experimental period in which the electrode paste was changed to the high-value averaging resistors.

value of R_1 plus R_2 was of similar magnitude to the contact resistance produced by a modern proprietary electrode cream the apparent voltage in Lead I was reduced. The errors were magnified by the addition of other leads involving averaging resistors (Table II).

We have eliminated these artefacts by reverting to the use of an abrasive saline jelly as a contact material and by increasing the value of each averaging resistor to 100 000 ohms.

The Frank vectorcardiographic lead system has shunt resistors of 330 000 ohms and 620 000 ohms across the outputs of the x and z axes values high enough to prevent errors due to high electrode contact resistance.

Although little trouble is apparent in single channel recordings using the newer electrode creams examination of our impedance measurements on one example of this type of preparation shows a range between subjects of greater magnitude

than the value of averaging resistors commonly used in modern electrocardiographic recorders. This raises the question of the accuracy and consistency of the indifferent electrode when recording unipolar limb and chest leads. Since this work was completed it has been found that Schmitt, Okajima and Blaug¹ had similar findings and conclusions when they measured skin contact resistance using various contact preparations.

It would seem that the input circuit design of modern electrocardiographs should reflect the growing adoption of the newer electrode creams which although offering some esthetic advantages have less than ideal electrical properties.

REFERENCE

- Schmitt O H, Okajima M and Blaug M. Skin preparation and electrocardiographic lead impedance. Digest of 1961 International Conference on Medical Electronics. New York, 1961 p 236.

Cor triatriatum

Hemodynamic and angiocardigraphic diagnosis

Graham A H Miller B V B Sc MRCP*

Patrick A Ongley MB ChB**

Milton W Anderson MD***

Owings W Asncard MD****

H J C Swan MB PhD*****

Rochester Minn

In cor triatriatum an abnormal fibro muscular diaphragm divides the left atrium into a posterosuperior chamber which receives blood from the pulmonary veins and an anteroinferior chamber which communicates with the mitral valve and atrial appendage. This diaphragm contains one or occasionally several openings the size of which determines the degree of obstruction to pulmonary venous return. The foramen ovale which may be patent may communicate with either the upper or lower chamber.

We know of no reported case in which angiocardigraphy has demonstrated the anatomic malformation of cor triatriatum. In view of this and the rarity of the condition we report 3 cases. All 3 were studied by means of cardiac catheterization and in 2 the angiocardigrams were diagnostic. Under direct vision all patients were operated on using total cardiopulmonary bypass.

Report of cases

Clinical roentgenologic and electrocardiographic findings are presented in

Table I and hemodynamic findings in Table II. Plain roentgenograms are shown in Figs 1 to 3. Brief notes pertinent to the individual cases follow.

Case 1 A diagnosis of cor triatriatum was considered prior to cardiac catheterization. After confirmation of the diagnosis the patient was operated on by Dr D C McGoon. The findings were those classically described for cor triatriatum. The single opening in the intra atrial diaphragm measured 3 to 4 mm in diameter and had thickened margins. The foramen ovale could not be identified. The mitral valve was normal.

The diaphragm was excised and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

Case 2 This patient a youth of 19 years was referred to the Mayo Clinic with a diagnosis of cor pulmonale on an asthmatic basis. Just before the diagnosis of cor triatriatum was considered prior to cardiac catheterization. After confirmation of the diagnosis the patient was operated on by Dr J W Kirklin. The findings were those classically described for cor triatriatum. There were three small openings in the intra atrial diaphragm the margins of which were calcified. The foramen ovale was patent and was at the level of the intra atrial septum.

The diaphragm was excised and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

Case 3 Angiocardigraphy was not performed during cardiac catheterization in this case because

From the Mayo Clinic and Mayo Foundation, Rochester, Minn.

Received for publication on Nov 2, 1963.

Research Assistant

Department of Pediatrics

Department of Medicine

Department of Roentgenology

Department of Physiology

of the critical condition of the patient. A provisional diagnosis of congenital mitral stenosis was made, however, cor triatriatum was considered. She was operated on by Dr D. C. McGoon, and the findings were those classically described for cor triatriatum. The single hole in the intra-atrial diaphragm measured 6 to 7 mm in diameter. The mitral valve was normal.

The diaphragm was excised, but the pulmonary arterial pressure did not fall. Initially the patient did reasonably well, but he died suddenly on the first postoperative day. It was thought that residual pulmonary hypertension secondary to pulmonary vascular obstructive disease was the main factor contributing to death. Pulmonary vascular changes

found at necropsy were graded 3 (on the basis of 1 to 6).

Results

All patients had increased pulmonary arterial and wedge pressures (Table II) indicating obstruction to pulmonary venous drainage. Left ventricular end diastolic pressures were normal. These findings indicated that the obstruction was at the level of the mitral valve, left atrium or pulmonary veins and for this reason

Table I. Summary of clinical, electrocardiographic and roentgenologic findings in 3 cases of cor triatriatum.

	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Age	12½ mo	19½ y	3 y
Sex	Female	Male	Female
Height (inches)	74.5	64	36
(Percentile)	<3rd	—	5th
Weight (pounds)	14.7	98	25
(Percentile)	<3rd	—	3rd
History			
Duration of diminished exercise tolerance	12½ mo	13 y	3 mo
Duration of congestive heart failure	Few days	—	6 wk
Occurrence of pulmonary infections	Pneumonia twice, several upper respiratory tract infections	Pneumonia twice	Bronchopneumonia
Physical findings			
Murmurs (graded on basis of 1-6)	(1) Grade 2 systolic murmur lower I S B (2) Grade 2 decrescendo early diastolic blow upper L S B	(1) Grade 2 apical systolic murmur (2) Grade 2 decrescendo early diastolic blow upper L S B	(1) Grade 2 systolic murmur lower L S B and across to pericardium (2) Grade 2 decrescendo early diastolic blow upper I S B (3) Grade 2 apical and diastolic murmur
Pulmonary vascularity	Accentuated 1+	Accentuated 2+	Accentuated 2+
Opening snap	Not present	Not present	Not present
Electrocardiographic findings			
Rhythm	Normal sinus	Atrial fibrillation	Normal sinus
Right ventricular hypertrophy	+	+	+
Atrial hypertrophy	+	—	+
Mean electrical axis of QRS complex	+130	+130	+130
Rotation of frontal plane loop	Clockwise	Clockwise	Clockwise
Röntgenographic findings			
Cardiothoracic ratio	57 per cent	53 per cent	60 per cent
Left atrial enlargement	+	+	+
Enlargement of main pulmonary artery	±	+	+
Pulmonary venous congestion	+	+	+



Fig. 1 Case 1 Anteroposterior (a) and later (b) roentgenogram of the chest showing pulmonary venous engorgement and cardiac and left atrial enlargement. Also there is enlargement of the main pulmonary artery. Note the double contour at the right cardiac border due to left atrial enlargement.

In 2 cases angiocardiology was performed by injecting the contrast medium into the main pulmonary artery and programming to outline the anatomy of the left heart. Since angiocardiology performed in this way is thought to carry a high risk in the presence of severe pulmonary vascular disease, no angiocardiology was performed in Case 3. In Cases 1 and 2 angiocardiology was diagnostic in outlining the mitral atrial diaphragm lying between the upper and lower left atrial chambers (Figs 4-6).

Case 2 was restudied by cardiac catheterization 11 days postoperatively. Considerable reduction in the pulmonary arterial and wedge pressures and in pulmonary



Fig. 2 Case 2 Anteroposterior roentgenogram of the chest showing cardiac and left atrial enlargement. The pulmonary artery segment is prominent and there is pulmonary venous engorgement most marked in upper lobes. Note the double contour at the right cardiac border.



Fig. 3 Case 3 Anteroposterior roentgenogram of the chest showing considerable cardiac enlargement and changes due to pulmonary venous engorgement and edema.

resistance had taken place but abnormal values indicated residual pulmonary vascular disease

Comment

Cor triatriatum is a rare condition 60 cases have been reported in 5 of which the intra atrial diaphragm involved the right atrium The subject has been reviewed recently by Aravamudan² In most cases the diagnosis has been made at necropsy Failure to consider the diagnosis during life must be attributed to the rarity of the condition since the clinical and hemodynamic picture is highly suggestive

Hemodynamically the condition mimics mitral stenosis and the clinical signs are therefore similar Thus most patients who have been considered to be normal at birth have presented in the first or second year of life with a history of increasing

breathlessness They have signs of pulmonary hypertension with electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular and possibly of left atrial hypertrophy A mitral diastolic murmur previously reported in only 3 cases^{1,2} was present in our Case 3 A systolic murmur maximal at the lower left sternal border the usual finding was present in our 3 cases Moderate left atrial enlargement occurs^{1,2} and was demonstrated roentgenographically in the 3 cases reported here Left atrial enlargement was confirmed in Case 1 and Case 2 by measurement of the angiograms according to the method of Arvidsson¹² In Case 1 the volume of the left atrium (both chambers combined) measured 51 ml per square meter in Case 2 it measured 89 ml per square meter (normal 24 ml per square meter ± 4.7)¹¹

Table II Hemodynamic data in 3 cases of cor triatriatum

	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
I trial study			
Systemic index (L/min/M ²)	3.2	3.0	4.9
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)	90/5-10	95/0-10	92/0
P.V. pressure (mm Hg)	78/1-8	90/0-5	123/0-11
M.P.A. pressure (mm Hg)	18/3 ⁷	90/60	175/75
Wedge pressure (mm Hg)	78/20	55/78	65/18
Pulmonary resistance (unit/M ²)			
Total	11.5	23	18.7
Arterial	7	13	9.5
At operation			
R (core specimen)			
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)	—	—	95/5-10
R.V. pressure (mm Hg)	—	—	90/5-10
L.A.—upper chamber (mm Hg)	40/15	—	47/21
After excision			
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)	76/	—	88/8-15
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)	55/	—	65/
L.A.—upper chamber (mm Hg)	20/10	—	29/11
I trial study			
Systemic index (L/min/M ²)		3.7	5.36
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)		—	—
L.V. pressure (mm Hg)		57/1-6	87/1-13
M.P.A. pressure (mm Hg)		53/74	87/44
Wedge pressure (mm Hg)		8/6	27/17
Pulmonary resistance (unit/M ²)			
Total		10.5	10.8
Arterial		8.9	8.6

pulmonary arteries were characterized by marked medial hypertrophy and intimal hyperplasia with an increase in subintimal fibrous tissue. No dilatation lesions were seen and the changes were therefore classified as Grade 3. The structure of the wall of the main pulmonary artery was of the fetal type which suggests that pulmonary hypertension had been present from birth.

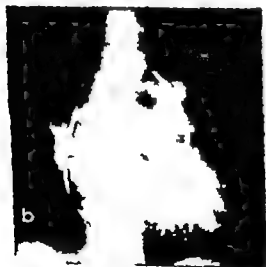


Fig. 4 Case 1. *a* Angiogram. *1st* and after injection of contrast medium into the main pulmonary artery. *2nd* film *b* *4* *5* *6* *7* *8* *9* *10* *11* *12* *13* *14* *15* *16* *17* *18* *19* *20* *21* *22* *23* *24* *25* *26* *27* *28* *29* *30* *31* *32* *33* *34* *35* *36* *37* *38* *39* *40* *41* *42* *43* *44* *45* *46* *47* *48* *49* *50* *51* *52* *53* *54* *55* *56* *57* *58* *59* *60* *61* *62* *63* *64* *65* *66* *67* *68* *69* *70* *71* *72* *73* *74* *75* *76* *77* *78* *79* *80* *81* *82* *83* *84* *85* *86* *87* *88* *89* *90* *91* *92* *93* *94* *95* *96* *97* *98* *99* *100* *101* *102* *103* *104* *105* *106* *107* *108* *109* *110* *111* *112* *113* *114* *115* *116* *117* *118* *119* *120* *121* *122* *123* *124* *125* *126* *127* *128* *129* *130* *131* *132* *133* *134* *135* *136* *137* *138* *139* *140* *141* *142* *143* *144* *145* *146* *147* *148* *149* *150* *151* *152* *153* *154* *155* *156* *157* *158* *159* *160* *161* *162* *163* *164* *165* *166* *167* *168* *169* *170* *171* *172* *173* *174* *175* *176* *177* *178* *179* *180* *181* *182* *183* *184* *185* *186* *187* *188* *189* *190* *191* *192* *193* *194* *195* *196* *197* *198* *199* *200* *201* *202* *203* *204* *205* *206* *207* *208* *209* *210* *211* *212* *213* *214* *215* *216* *217* *218* *219* *220* *221* *222* *223* *224* *225* *226* *227* *228* *229* *230* *231* *232* *233* *234* *235* *236* *237* *238* *239* *240* *241* *242* *243* *244* *245* *246* *247* *248* *249* *250* *251* *252* *253* *254* *255* *256* *257* *258* *259* *260* *261* *262* *263* *264* *265* *266* *267* *268* *269* *270* *271* *272* *273* *274* *275* *276* *277* *278* *279* *280* *281* *282* *283* *284* *285* *286* *287* *288* *289* *290* *291* *292* *293* *294* *295* *296* *297* *298* *299* *300* *301* *302* *303* *304* *305* *306* *307* *308* *309* *310* *311* *312* *313* *314* *315* *316* *317* *318* *319* *320* *321* *322* *323* *324* *325* *326* *327* *328* *329* *330* *331* *332* *333* *334* *335* *336* *337* *338* *339* *340* *341* *342* *343* *344* *345* *346* *347* *348* *349* *350* *351* *352* *353* *354* *355* *356* *357* *358* *359* *360* *361* *362* *363* *364* *365* *366* *367* *368* *369* *370* *371* *372* *373* *374* *375* *376* *377* *378* *379* *380* *381* *382* *383* *384* *385* *386* *387* *388* *389* *390* *391* *392* *393* *394* *395* *396* *397* *398* *399* *400* *401* *402* *403* *404* *405* *406* *407* *408* *409* *410* *411* *412* *413* *414* *415* *416* *417* *418* *419* *420* *421* *422* *423* *424* *425* *426* *427* *428* *429* *430* *431* *432* *433* *434* *435* *436* *437* *438* *439* *440* *441* *442* *443* *444* *445* *446* *447* *448* *449* *450* *451* *452* *453* *454* *455* *456* *457* *458* *459* *460* *461* *462* *463* *464* *465* *466* *467* *468* *469* *470* *471* *472* *473* *474* *475* *476* *477* *478* *479* *480* *481* *482* *483* *484* *485* *486* *487* *488* *489* *490* *491* *492* *493* *494* *495* *496* *497* *498* *499* *500* *501* *502* *503* *504* *505* *506* *507* *508* *509* *510* *511* *512* *513* *514* *515* *516* *517* *518* *519* *520* *521* *522* *523* *524* *525* *526* *527* *528* *529* *530* *531* *532* *533* *534* *535* *536* *537* *538* *539* *540* *541* *542* *543* *544* *545* *546* *547* *548* *549* *550* *551* *552* *553* *554* *555* *556* *557* *558* *559* *560* *561* *562* *563* *564* *565* *566* *567* *568* *569* *570* *571* *572* *573* *574* *575* *576* *577* *578* *579* *580* *581* *582* *583* *584* *585* *586* *587* *588* *589* *590* *591* *592* *593* *594* *595* *596* *597* *598* *599* *600* *601* *602* *603* *604* *605* *606* *607* *608* *609* *610* *611* *612* *613* *614* *615* *616* *617* *618* *619* *620* *621* *622* *623* *624* *625* *626* *627* *628* *629* *630* *631* *632* *633* *634* *635* *636* *637* *638* *639* *640* *641* *642* *643* *644* *645* *646* *647* *648* *649* *650* *651* *652* *653* *654* *655* *656* *657* *658* *659* *660* *661* *662* *663* *664* *665* *666* *667* *668* *669* *670* *671* *672* *673* *674* *675* *676* *677* *678* *679* *680* *681* *682* *683* *684* *685* *686* *687* *688* *689* *690* *691* *692* *693* *694* *695* *696* *697* *698* *699* *700* *701* *702* *703* *704* *705* *706* *707* *708* *709* *710* *711* *712* *713* *714* *715* *716* *717* *718* *719* *720* *721* *722* *723* *724* *725* *726* *727* *728* *729* *730* *731* *732* *733* *734* *735* *736* *737* *738* *739* *740* *741* *742* *743* *744* *745* *746* *747* *748* *749* *750* *751* *752* *753* *754* *755* *756* *757* *758* *759* *760* *761* *762* *763* *764* *765* *766* *767* *768* *769* *770* *771* *772* *773* *774* *775* *776* *777* *778* *779* *780* *781* *782* *783* *784* *785* *786* *787* *788* *789* *790* *791* *792* *793* *794* *795* *796* *797* *798* *799* *800* *801* *802* *803* *804* *805* *806* *807* *808* *809* *810* *811* *812* *813* *814* *815* *816* *817* *818* *819* *820* *821* *822* *823* *824* *825* *826* *827* *828* *829* *830* *831* *832* *833* *834* *835* *836* *837* *838* *839* *840* *841* *842* *843* *844* *845* *846* *847* *848* *849* *850* *851* *852* *853* *854* *855* *856* *857* *858* *859* *860* *861* *862* *863* *864* *865* *866* *867* *868* *869* *870* *871* *872* *873* *874* *875* *876* *877* *878* *879* *880* *881* *882* *883* *884* *885* *886* *887* *888* *889* *890* *891* *892* *893* *894* *895* *896* *897* *898* *899* *900* *901* *902* *903* *904* *905* *906* *907* *908* *909* *910* *911* *912* *913* *914* *915* *916* *917* *918* *919* *920* *921* *922* *923* *924* *925* *926* *927* *928* *929* *930* *931* *932* *933* *934* *935* *936* *937* *938* *939* *940* *941* *942* *943* *944* *945* *946* *947* *948* *949* *950* *951* *952* *953* *954* *955* *956* *957* *958* *959* *960* *961* *962* *963* *964* *965* *966* *967* *968* *969* *970* *971* *972* *973* *974* *975* *976* *977* *978* *979* *980* *981* *982* *983* *984* *985* *986* *987* *988* *989* *990* *991* *992* *993* *994* *995* *996* *997* *998* *999* *1000*

Only 5 patients reported on have been studied postoperatively in 4 pulmonary arterial and wedge pressures were normal at rest at 10, 6, 4¹ and 4 months postoperatively^{11,12,13} in one patient studied 2 years postoperatively and reported on by Redo and Goldberg,⁹ pulmonary arterial and wedge pressures recorded during exercise were increased as was the pulmonary vascular resistance. Similar increases in pressure and in pulmonary vascular resistance during exercise were obtained in one of our patients (Case 2) when he was studied 11 days postoperatively. In Case 3 residual pulmonary vascular disease led to death on the first postoperative day. Clearly therefore pulmonary vascular disease can occur in this situation as a result of pulmonary venous obstruction and significant impedance to flow through the lung vessels and it can persist after complete removal of the obstructing diaphragm.

Summary

Three cases of cor triatriatum are reported. Each patient presented with breathlessness and had signs of pulmonary hypertension with electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular overload.

Plain radiographs of the chest showed moderate left atrial enlargement and changes indicative of pulmonary venous engorgement. Left atrial enlargement was confirmed in 2 cases by angiocardiography and was quantitated by measurement of the left atrial volumes.

Hemodynamic studies revealed a considerable increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure (78 mm Hg systolic and 32 mm Hg diastolic to 125 mm Hg systolic and 75 mm Hg diastolic) and in the wedge pressure (28 mm Hg systolic and 20 mm Hg diastolic to 65 mm Hg systolic and 18 mm Hg diastolic) with normal left ventricular end diastolic pressures.

Angiocardiography was performed in 2 patients and in each the intra-atrial diaphragm was clearly demonstrated.

Removal of the left atrial diaphragm was successful in 2 patients. The third patient who had severe pulmonary vascular disease died on the first postoperative day.

Table III Hemodynamic data obtained 1 year (Case 1) and 9 months (Case 2) post operatively

	Case 1	Case 2	
		At rest	During exercise
Systemic index (L/min/M ²)	4.4	3.9	6.8
M P A pressure (mm Hg)	48/21	41/13	63/27
Wedge pressure (mm Hg)	—	10/3	17/11
Pulmonary resistance (units/M ²)			
Total	6.6	5.9	6.0
Arterioles	—	2.3	3.9

M P A: Main pulmonary artery

Addendum

Since preparation of this communication we have had the opportunity to restudy Cases 1 and 2. Case 1 was restudied 1 year after operation and Case 2 9 months after operation. The data (Table III) demonstrated some residual pulmonary hypertension. For Case 2 a further resolution of pulmonary vascular disease had occurred and values for pulmonary arterioles resistance were now only minimally elevated.

REFERENCES

- Heath D and Edwards J E. The pathology of hypertensive pulmonary vascular disease. A description of six grades of structural changes in the pulmonary arteries with special reference to congenital cardiac septal defects. *Circulation* 18:533 1958
- Nakayama G. Cor triatriatum. *Am Heart J* 59:791 1960
- Barrett N R and Hickie J B. Cor triatriatum. *Thorax* 12:24 1957
- Darke C S, Emery J L and Lorber J. Triatrial heart. *Brit Heart J* 23:329 1961
- Gossow A and Cotton E K. Cor triatriatum associated with coarctation of the aorta. A report of a case and review of the literature. *Am J Dis Child* 99:451 1960
- Anderson R C and Varco R L. Cor triatriatum. Successful diagnosis and surgical correction in a three year old girl. *Am J Cardiol* 7:436 1961
- Gibbons J E, Jegor W and Murphy D R. Cor triatriatum. Clinical hemodynamic and autopsy studies and long term observations after open surgical correction. (Abstract) *Circulation* 23:755 1960
- Lea F J, Varco R L, Taufic M and Nixon S A. Direct suture repair of triatrial heart and total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Surg Gynec & Obst* 103:713 1956
- Redo S F and Goldberg H P. Surgical management of unusual cardiovascular anomalies. Cor triatriatum. *S Clin North Amer* 41:424 1961
- Lukas D S. Cardiac catheterization in preoperative diagnosis and evaluation. *S Clin North America* 41:773 1961
- Barros C G and Finlay H V L. Cor triatriatum. *Brit Heart J* 14:283 1952
- Jegor W, Gibbons J E and Wigleworth F W. Cor triatriatum. Clinical hemodynamic and pathological studies. Surgical correction in early life. *Pediatrics* 31:235 1963
- Arvidsson H. Angiocardiographic observations in mitral disease. With special reference to volume variations in the left atrium. *Acta radiol Suppl* 158 1958 pp 1124
- Miller G A H and Swa H J C. The effect of chronic pressure and volume overload on left heart volumes in subjects with congenital heart disease. *Circulation* (in press)
- Pedersen A and Therkelsen F. Cor triatriatum. A rare malformation of the heart probably amenable to surgery. Report of a case with review of literature. *Acta Med Scand* 47:676 1954
- Vineberg A and Chabot O. Report of a successful operation for stenosis of common pulmonary artery (cor triatriatum). *Canad Med J* 74:719 1956
- Sawyer C G, Pool R S, Beck W C and Daniel L M J. Cor triatriatum. *Am J Med* 23:798 1957
- Papayannou A C, Nihoyanopoulos J and Vlachos J. Cor triatriatum. Correlation of clinical and autopsy findings in 3 cases. *Am Heart J* 66:12 1963
- Maxwell G M, Young W P, Rowe G G and Connors D M. Cor triatriatum. Report of a case with observation on surgery. *J Pediatr* 30:71 1957
- Bekker J R and Somerville W. Cor triatriatum (stenosis of the common pulmonary vein). Successful treatment of a case. *Brit Med J* 1:1280 1959

The relation of the apical systolic murmur to mitral valve disease

I. Schrire M.Sc. Ph.D. M.D. F.R.C.P.E. F.R.C.P.*
Cape Town, South Africa

Systolic murmurs are frequently heard at the apex in mitral valve disease. Several causes have been recognized the most common being mitral incompetence. Tricuspid systolic murmurs and aortic systolic murmurs often radiate to the apex and occasionally may be maximal at this site. When these three common causes are excluded there remains the occasional apical systolic murmur regarded as innocent or innocent the cause of which is obscure.

When a systolic murmur cannot be detected at the apex, mitral incompetence can usually be excluded with confidence since silent mitral incompetence is rare.¹ When a murmur is present on the other hand a fairly accurate clinical assessment can generally be made by paying attention to the intensity, duration and radiation of the murmur. The influence of anticholinergics such as premature systoles or atrial fibrillation should also be noted. Simple maneuvers such as the effect of respiration, posture, exercise and the Valsalva procedure on the intensity of the murmur may be of considerable help.^{2,3} Lastly the response of the murmur to vasoactive drugs may also be of value.⁴

It is the purpose of this paper to report on the findings in 450 patients subjected to operation with particular reference to

the presence or absence of an apical systolic murmur. The auscultatory findings during ventricular systole are particularly important and if correctly assessed the findings at operation can be predicted with a considerable degree of accuracy.

Material

The 450 patients in this study were consecutive patients seen and studied pre-operatively by the author during an 11 year period in the Cardiac Clinic, Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town. All patients were fully examined with special attention to the auscultatory findings. Electrocardiography and radiology (radioscopy or radiography or both) were available in all patients. Cardiac catheterization was performed in approximately 10 per cent of the patients on whom closed mitral valvotomy was performed and in half the patients on whom bypass surgery was employed. The procedure was of value in assessing the severity of the hemodynamic abnormality and the results were seldom in conflict with the anatomic diagnosis made on clinical grounds.

Routine phonocardiographic tracings were obtained on all patients by methods previously described.⁵ A detailed analysis of the phonocardiographic findings with regard to the systolic murmur was not

* South African Council of Graduate Studies, Honorary Member of the South African Society for Research in Cardiology, the Department of Medicine, University of Cape Town, Cape Town, South Africa.

Part of the results of this study have been presented from the C.S.B. and the City Council of Cape Town. Received 19th July 1968. Dec. 9 1968. Address: C. Schrire, Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa.

undertaken in view of the technical deficiency of the instruments used for recording purposes. Experience has shown that mitral systolic murmurs are often poorly recorded and difficult to separate from baseline artefacts and in any case are qualitative only.

The data therefore refer to clinical auscultatory observations only. All patients were examined repeatedly; the majority had been admitted to the medical wards for treatment prior to transfer for operation. In every case particular attention was paid to the duration of the systolic murmur when present, its intensity, radiation and the response to respiration. Vasoactive drugs were seldom used. The intensity of the murmur was graded according to the method of Levine.

Operation was performed by 6 surgeons of the Cardio Thoracic Unit. In every case the mitral valve was carefully palpated with particular reference to the size of the valve and the presence or absence of incompetence and the findings were recorded during or immediately after operation. A rough attempt was made to quantitate the degree of incompetence; the amount of regurgitated blood was described as slight, moderate or severe. The accuracy of these

observations is therefore entirely dependent on the subjective sensations recorded by each particular surgeon at the time of operation. In 42 patients the valve was also carefully inspected while the heart was beating during cardiac bypass. Ten patients underwent both closed and bypass procedures performed in this institution.

Results

The results are shown in Table I. The hemodynamic disturbances were classified in four groups:

a *Pure mitral stenosis* (356 patients) meant narrowing of the mitral valve with out any palpable evidence of mitral incompetence. In 95 per cent of the patients the valve area measured less than 2 square centimeters.⁴

b *Trivial mitral incompetence* (38 patients) indicated that a slight jet was felt during systole and was regarded by the surgeon to be of no hemodynamic consequence; it was often described as a purr rather than as a jet. In 72 per cent the valve area was less than 2 square centimeters.

c *Mixed stenosis and incompetence* (34 patients) implied a significant degree of both stenosis and incompetence. Each

Table I. *The relation of the apical systolic murmur to mitral valve disease*

450 patients									
No murmur 286			Apical murmur 164						
Pure MS	Trivial silent MI	Severe silent MI	Insignificant 30	Trivial SM 37	Mitral SM 97				
			Pure MS	Trivial MI	Pure MS	Trivial MI	Significant MI	Pure gross MI	
280	5	1	78	2	37	11	31	33	27

Pure MS = 356 Trivial MI = 38 MS and MI = 34 Pure MI = 22

component varied considerably from case to case and no attempt was made to assess which was dominant. Attempts at quantitation was not possible at operation. Eighty nine per cent had valve areas between 1 and 3 square centimeter.

d. *Pure incompetence*. In 21 of the 22 patients the valves were inspected during bypass operation, no stenosis being present.

1. Silent systole

In 286 patients who were subjected to mitral valvotomy, no apical murmur was audible on repeated occasions. Pure mitral stenosis was found at operation in 280 of these. There were 5 patients in whom a slight but distinct incompetent jet was reported by the surgeon prior to valvotomy. In one incompetence was so severe that no attempt at valvotomy was made.

2. Apical systolic murmurs

There were 164 patients in whom apical systolic murmurs were heard. In 30 the murmur was Grade 1-2/6 in intensity, often short and regarded as insignificant or of aortic origin. In 37 patients the systolic murmur at the apex was thought to be tricuspid in origin and this was confirmed at operation, pure mitral stenosis being present in every case.

A pansystolic murmur indicative of mitral incompetence was thought to be present in 97 patients.

In Fig. 1 the intensity of the systolic murmur is plotted against the operative findings. Nine patients had loud mitral systolic murmurs associated with loud tricuspid systolic murmurs which gave rise to confusion. In 4 the apical murmur was wrongly attributed to mitral incompetence and in 5 fusion of the two murmurs produced a loud murmur with little mitral incompetence. The loudest murmurs were associated with severe or significant mitral incompetence. Most murmurs generally indicated no or slight incompetence, a view long held by Levine.⁷ A certain degree of overlap was inevitably encountered.

Discussion

On auscultation pure mitral stenosis was readily diagnosed by the presence of a loud first sound, opening snap and mid diastolic murmur with presystolic accen-

tuation when the rhythm was sinus. Systole was silent. The diagnosis was made in 286 patients and confirmed in 280. In 5 trivial silent mitral incompetence was present and in only one was incompetence so severe that closed valvotomy was not even attempted. Thus silent mitral incompetence was rare. Logan and Turner⁸ reported only one patient in 17. Harrison and Dexter¹ found 3 patients in a series of 52 subjects who had previously undergone mitral valvotomy.

Murmurs suggestive of tricuspid incompetence were present in 107 patients. Characteristically there is a pansystolic murmur at the fourth left intercostal space and upper sternal area. The intensity of the murmur varies considerably from case to case but characteristically becomes louder on inspiration. Sometimes it has a peculiar honking character.¹⁰ With marked right ventricular dilatation the murmur becomes widespread and is easily heard at the apex so that it may be confused with mitral incompetence (37 of 76 patients). In one of our patients the murmur masqueraded as that of gross mitral incompetence for years before we appreciated how widely it could radiate and how loud it could be at the apex. The murmur can be differentiated by the fact that it is louder at the tricuspid area than at the mitral area and talls off rapidly as it reaches the axilla. In the axilla or posteriorly the sounds of pure mitral stenosis unassociated with a systolic murmur can be detected. Tricuspid murmurs generally appear in advanced heart disease in patients with marked cardiomegaly, pulmonary hypertension, atrial fibrillation and congestive cardiac failure. Repeated auscultation during energetic treatment for heart failure is most rewarding since in many cases the murmurs are functional and disappear with subsidence of heart failure. It is wise therefore never to diagnose mitral incompetence in cases of this kind but to treat and reassess the patient when the heart failure has been controlled. The diagnosis is really only difficult when mitral and tricuspid incompetence coexist. Pure mitral stenosis was confirmed at operation in 35 patients in whom the apical pansystolic murmur was attributed to mitral incompetence.

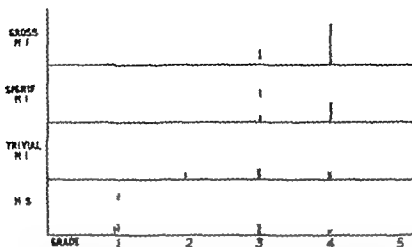


Fig. 1 The intensity of the systolic murmur has been plotted against the type of mitral valve lesion found at operation. In general, loud murmurs were associated with significant or gross incompetence and soft murmurs with trivial or no incompetence. When trivial and mitral systolic murmurs were found () loud murmurs occurred with trivial or no incompetence found at operation.

A short apical systolic murmur especially when soft usually presents no difficulty. It can generally be attributed to an aortic systolic murmur conducted to the apex. Occasionally the murmur is long and the cause is obscure. In 30 patients with murmurs of this type 28 were found to have pure mitral stenosis and 2 to have trivial mitral incompetence.

On auscultation mitral incompetence was readily diagnosed by the almost invariable presence of a presystolic regurgitant murmur the intensity of which usually varied from Grade 2 to 4/6. The murmur commences with the first sound which it may obscure and runs right through systole to the aortic component of the second sound or even beyond it. It is maximal at the apex, high pitched blowing in quality and usually radiates to the axilla and posteriorly. Less commonly the jet is directed medially so that the murmur radiates up to the fourth left intercostal space and pulmonary area and less well posteriorly. It is not accentuated by inspiration and is markedly softened by amyl nitrite and intensified by vasopressor substances such as phenylephrine.

Generally loud mitral systolic murmurs are associated with significant mitral regurgitation. In pure mitral incompetence there is usually no difficulty. Not only is the murmur characteristic and loud (Grade

4/6 or more) but there are all the associated signs of regurgitation such as an enlarged hyperactive left ventricle, a loud third sound and a short mid diastolic murmur. Thus in 21 consecutive patients who underwent open heart operation gross mitral incompetence was confirmed in all. Only one patient early in the series was thought to have mixed stenosis and incompetence and at operation pure mitral incompetence was present.

When stenosis and incompetence are combined however there may be a wide spectrum not only in the severity of the disease but also in the severity of each component. Here too a loud widely radiating mitral systolic murmur generally betokens significant mitral incompetence as was shown in 21 of 33 patients the murmur being Grade 3/6 or more in intensity. A soft presystolic murmur indicates slight or no mitral incompetence the murmur was Grade 2 or less in 32 of 42 patients.

Unfortunately the degree of mitral incompetence cannot always be assessed by the intensity of the systolic murmur. Loud murmurs may be found with little or no incompetence. Thus 10 patients who were thought to have trivial mitral incompetence were found to have pure mitral stenosis at operation. Either a slight degree of incompetence was missed by the

surgeon or there must be some other cause for the pansystolic murmur apart from mitral regurgitation. Significant mitral incompetence was diagnosed in 3 patients in 2 of whom a trivial leak was found and in one pure mitral stenosis during closed heart operation. This is almost certainly an underestimation of the frequency of this potential error since prior to the development of techniques of left heart catheterization and bypass surgery selection for operation was very much more rigid and patients who were thought to have significant mitral incompetence were generally not subjected to operation. With improvement in plastic procedures and valve replacement virtually no patient is nowadays refused operation. It has become apparent that the degree of mitral incompetence can be grossly overestimated in a significant number of patients especially in the presence of mixed mitral valve disease.

Conversely severe incompetence may be present with little murmur. Underestimation of the degree of mitral incompetence however is less frequent. No patient who was considered to have trivial mitral incompetence was refused operation in this clinic. Only 2 of the 41 patients who were thought to have trivial mitral incompetence were found to have severe incompetence and were unsuitable for closed heart surgery.

It might be argued that there is too much overlap and that the clinical assessment of the degree of mitral incompetence is subject to such error that all patients with mitral systolic murmurs should be investigated by cardiac catheterization dye dilution studies and angiocardiography. This may well be desirable when adequate facilities and staff are available. Nevertheless it is as well to remember that even with these procedures the quantitative estimation of the degree of stenosis and incompetence is subject to error. Atrial pressure curves are notoriously unreliable. The injection of dye or radiopaque material into the left ventricle must take into account the effect of ectopics of correct placement of the catheter and of uneven mixing.

It is our practice now to investigate all patients on whom open heart surgery is

contemplated and whenever there is any doubt as to the advisability of closed heart surgery. Whenever one valve is involved the clinical and catheter findings are seldom in conflict. In the presence of multiple valve disease however particularly aortic and mitral valve disease the clinical assessment in our hands is still so unreliable that we regard investigation as obligatory.

In centers in which open heart surgery is practiced on all patients with mitral valve disease a precise preoperative diagnosis may be academic. However this is not practicable everywhere particularly where pump facilities are limited and the operative material abundant such as is the case in our Unit nor is it necessarily desirable. This may mean that a certain number of patients even after special investigation will be found to have unsuitable valves or too much incompetence at closed heart operation. This may have to be accepted provided that the percentage error is small. The importance of careful auscultation must not be underestimated. Despite occasional exceptions the intensity of a pansystolic apical murmur is roughly related to the amount of back flow across the mitral valve. Pansystolic apical murmurs of unknown origin in the presence of pure mitral stenosis are uncommon and silent mitral incompetence is distinctly rare.

Conclusions

1 Careful auscultation of systolic events at the apex is most rewarding and the findings in 450 patients subjected to operation are presented. Accurate bedside diagnosis can be made in most patients without cardiac catheterization.

2 Systole was completely silent in 286 patients. 280 had pure mitral stenosis, 3 had trivial mitral incompetence and one had severe mitral incompetence.

3 An insignificant or immaterial systolic murmur often short was heard in 30 patients. 28 of these had pure mitral stenosis and 2 had trivial mitral incompetence.

4 Trivial diastolic murmurs heard at the apex can usually be readily differentiated from mitral incompetence and occurred in 10 per cent of the patients with pure mitral stenosis.

5 Severe mitral incompetence without

stenosis is readily recognized by the loud apical systolic murmur which radiates widely.

When stenosis and incompetence are combined to make a diagnosis is difficult. In general loud murmurs at the apex usually mean significant mitral incompetence and soft murmurs generally mean slight or trivial incompetence. One is more likely to overestimate than underestimate the degree of incompetence from the intensity of the typical systolic murmur. Investigation by cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography is particularly required in this group of patients and in general bypass surgery should be preferred to closed heart procedures.

I wish to thank my colleagues in the Cardiac Clinic: Dr W. Beck, Dr M. Nellen, Dr L. Vogelpoel and Dr A. Swanepoel for their help with the investigation of patients; members of the staff of Groote Schuur Hospital for referring cases and the Superintendent, Dr J. G. Burger, for his permission to publish the findings. I am particularly grateful to Dr Walter Phillips, Prof. C. N. Bernard, Dr K. Hewison, Dr R. Casserley, Dr R. Frater and D. Muller-Booth of the Department of Thoracic Surgery for performing most of the operations and recording their observations. Thanks are due to the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research and the City Council of Cape Town for their financial support.

REFERENCES

- Schrire V, Vogelpoel L, Nellen M, Swanepoel A and Beck W. Silent mitral incompetence. *Am Heart J* 61:723 1961.
- Henke P P, March H W and Hultgren H N. A study to identification of the murmur of aortic stenosis with atypical localisation. *Am Heart J* 60:354 1960.
- Shabetai P. Systolic murmurs. *Am Heart J* 60:312 1963.
- O'Neal H and McKusick V A. The differentiation of organic and innocent systolic murmurs. *Prog Cardiovas Dis* 5:152 1962.
- Beck W, Schrire V, Vogelpoel L, Nellen M and Swanepoel A. Haemodynamic effect of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the normal human circulation and their relation to changes in cardiac murmurs. *Am J Cardiol* 8:341 1961.
- Vogelpoel L and Schrire V. Auscultatory and phonocardiographic assessment of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum. *Circulation* 23:55 1960.
- Levine S A. The systolic murmur. *JAMA* 101:436 1933.
- Schrire V, Vogelpoel L, Phillips W and Nellen M. Experience with mitral ablation in Groote Schuur Hospital, Cape Town, South Africa. *M J* 39:1108 1965.
- Edwards J E and Barrachell H B. Endocardial and intimal lesions (jet impact): a possible site of origin of murmurs. *Circulation* 18:946 1958.
- Schrire V. *Clinical cardiology*. London 1963. Staple Press.
- Logan A and Turner R. The diagnosis of mitral incompetence accompanying mitral stenosis. Review of eleven cases treated surgically. *Lancet* 2:593 1957.
- Harmon D C and Dexter L. The evaluation of patients who develop recurrent cardiac symptoms after mitral valvuloplasty. *Am Heart J* 60:583 1963.

Correlation of the two-step exercise test (Master's test) and the hemodynamic findings in patients with mitral stenosis

George A. Ruben, M.D.
Mounir E. Nassar, M.D.
Amir Touma, M.D.
Beirut, Lebanon

The two-step exercise test was introduced by Master and colleagues in 1929. Later electrocardiographic deviations from the normal after exercise were described in patients with coronary artery disease and various criteria were set to denote an abnormal test.¹

In 1934, Harner and Bayless² reported that rheumatic fever may produce or hasten organic disease of the coronary arteries. However, there were reports to the contrary in the literature. In 1936, White³ reported mitral stenosis in only 2 of 300 cases of angina pectoris. Similarly, Hamilton and Thomson⁴ and later Burgess and Ellis⁵ reported the low incidence of angina pectoris in patients with mitral stenosis.

The circulatory abnormalities that occur in patients with mitral stenosis and their effects on the overall functional cardiac reserve have received comparatively little attention. In 1948, Hickam and Cargill⁶ demonstrated the inability of the patient with mitral stenosis to increase cardiac output significantly with exercise. Later, Master and associates⁷ inferred that coronary circulation may be impaired by the

stenosis of the mitral valve and that the two-step exercise test may be useful in determining the status of the coronary circulation in patients with rheumatic heart disease.

In 1959, Ramoey and Beeble⁸ had 40 patients with mitral stenosis perform the two-step exercise test and found that 40 per cent of Class I, 76 per cent of Class II, and 100 per cent of Class III cardiac patients had a positive Master's test. They suggested that the electrocardiographic abnormalities which occur after exercise are due to myocardial ischemia.

This work was undertaken to find whether a correlation exists between the Master two-step exercise test and the various hemodynamic parameters obtained at catheterization of the right side of the heart in patients with mitral stenosis.

Materials and methods

Thirty-two patients with mitral stenosis were studied.

A complete history was obtained and physical examination performed on each patient by the same cardiologist. A twelve-lead electrocardiogram, cardiac fluoros-

From the Department of Medicine and the Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon.

This work was supported by Grant N. H. 243 from the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service, and Grant N. 41-2143 from the American Heart Association. Received for publication Dec. 9, 1963.

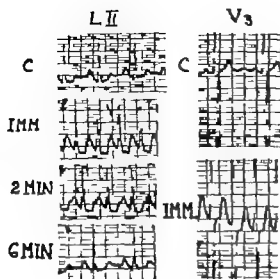


Fig. 1 An example of the type and magnitude of ST depression in a patient considered to have a positive Master's test. C Control IMM Immediately after exercise

copy and films of the heart were subsequently obtained. The patients were then classified according to the functional classification of the New York Heart Association.¹¹

Thirty-one patients were in normal sinus rhythm and one patient had atrial fibrillation and was on maintenance dosage of digoxin.

The ages of the patients ranged from 14 to 42 years. Fifteen were males and seven were females.

The Master two-step exercise test was performed 3 hours after their last meal. A base line electrocardiogram was taken prior to each test. The number of steps climbed by each patient during a period of 90 seconds was determined from Master's tables. Leads II, V₂, V₄, and V were obtained immediately and at 2, 4, and 6 minutes after exercise. A test was considered to be positive when there was a depression of the RS-T segment of more than 0.5 mm, the depression being of the flat ischemic type¹ (Fig. 1).

Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed on all 32 patients by the usual technique. A P23G-B Statham strain gauge manometer and an Electronics for Medicine apparatus were used to measure and to record the pressure during

catheterization of the right side of the heart. Gas analysis and determination of the cardiac output and index were carried out in the usual way utilizing the Haldane-Van Slyke¹² and Fick principle. The patients were then exercised by straight leg raising. Exercise was extended until the heart rates approximated those during the Master test. The exercise varied from 1¹/₂ to 2 minutes after which the pulmonary arterial pressure was immediately recorded.

Mitral commissurotomy was performed on 29 of the 32 patients. The mitral valve area was estimated by the surgeon's finger and the latter was measured against various sized holes with known surface areas.

The following hemodynamic parameters obtained at catheterization of the right heart were tested against the results of the electrocardiographic exercise test: (1) right ventricular diastolic pressure, (2) pulmonary arterial pressure before and after exercise, (3) mean pulmonary arterial pressure, (4) wedge pressure, (5) pulmonary vascular resistance, (6) mitral valve area (as estimated at operation), (7) cardiac index.

This study was analyzed statistically and the significance of the correlation was obtained utilizing the Student's *t* distribution tables for samples of less than 30.¹⁴

Results

Twenty-one or 65.6 per cent of the 32 patients had a positive Master's test. Their ages ranged between 14 and 42 years. The mean age was 25.7 years. Two of them had angina pectoris during exer-

Table I Classification of results of the Master test in 29 patients with mitral stenosis according to their functional cardiac classification*

Class	Number of patients	Positive	Negative	Per cent positive
II	5	2	3	40
III	24	16	8	66.7
Total	29	18	11	62.1

* Based on the following number of patients: Class II, 5; Class III, 24.

Table II Catheterization data and statistical analysis

Pressure (mm Hg)	Range		Mean		t	Degrees of freedom (n-2)	Prob- ability	Critical also for 5 per cent level of confidence
	Positive Master's	Negative Master's	Positive Master's	Negative Master's				
Right ventricle								
Diastolic	0-8	0-8	4.6	4.5	0.190	30	0.9	t = 2.042
Y edge	15-35	15-33	27.2	24.45	1.175	27	0.25	t = .05
Pulmonary arterial mean prior to exercise	21-58	17-47	40.6	36.5	0.844	30	0.40	t = 2.042
Pulmonary arterial mean after exercise	27-87.5	25-73	51.4	45.7	0.588	16	0.56	t = 7.170
Magnitude of rise in mean pulmonary arterial pres- sure by exercise	1-37.5	4-40	14.1	17.43	0.540	16	0.99	t = 2.120

R test of the t statistic by Fisher's method is significant at the 5 per cent level of confidence with positive difference with negative difference.

Table III Catheterization data and statistical analysis

	Range		Mean		t	Degrees of freedom (N-2)	Prob- ability	Critical also for 5 per cent level of confidence
	Positive Master's	Negative Master's	Positive Master's	Negative Master's				
Cardiac index (L/min/m ²)	1.7-3.1	2.3-3.6	3.15	2.86	1.570	30	0.70	t = 2.047
Mitral val. area (cm ²)	0.6-2.5	0.5-2.5	1.30	1.25	0.259	21	0.81	t = 2.067
Pulmonary vascular resis- tance (dynes/cm ²)	35	6	253.5	233	1.727	28	0.23	t = 2.048

R test of the t statistic by Fisher's method is significant at the 5 per cent level of confidence with positive difference with negative difference.

cm. Eleven or 34.4 per cent of the patients had a negative Master's test. Their ages ranged between 10 and 40 years. The mean age was 27.8 years.

Functionally, these 32 patients were Class II Class IV cardiacs and the majority had dyspnea during exercise. Five patients were Class II cardiac patients and of these 2 or 40 per cent exhibited a positive Master's test. Twenty-four patients were Class III cardiacs and of these 14 or 66.7 per cent had a positive Master's test. Finally, 3 patients were Class IV cardiacs and all of them exhibited a positive Master's test. These results are presented in Table I. Because they were few in number, the functional Class IV

cardiac patients are excluded from presentation in Table I.

Tables II and III show the results obtained at right heart catheterization for the group of patients with positive and negative Master's tests. Only the arithmetic mean and range for the various hemodynamic parameters are presented. Heart rates obtained immediately after both types of exercise were comparable.

The right hand side of the table shows the statistical analysis of the data obtained during right heart catheterization in both the group with negative and that with positive Master's tests. It is evident from Tables II and III that no significant difference exists between the means of various

hemodynamic findings obtained at right heart catheterization and positive or negative Master tests

Discussion

The mechanism of production of the RST segment depression after exercise in some patients with mitral stenosis is not completely understood. According to many authors this is thought to be based on relative or functional coronary insufficiency.^{10,11} Moreover these authors incriminate pulmonary hypertension as an important factor in the production of coronary insufficiency, namely by increasing right ventricular work during exercise at a time when coronary perfusion is insufficient. Our study did not show any correlation between the presence of coronary insufficiency and the elevation of pulmonary arterial pressure at rest and during exercise. In a search for other factors that might interfere with the coronary circulation in these patients such as the area of the mitral valve, left atrial pressure, pulmonary vascular resistance and right ventricular diastolic pressure we found also no correlation between these and the results of the Master test. Our work agrees with that of Ramsey and Beeble¹² concerning the increase in positivity of the Master test with the clinical deterioration in cardiac function as classified according to the functional classification of the New York Heart Association.¹¹ However only 66.7 per cent of Class III patients had a positive test, whereas Ramsey and Beeble found a positive test in 100 per cent of Class III cardiac patients.

Coronary embolism was invoked as an important cause of angina pectoris in mitral stenosis. Oakley and associates¹³ documented 5 cases of coronary embolism in 42 patients with angina pectoris and mitral stenosis. These authors also found no correlation between pulmonary vascular resistance, cardiac index and angina pectoris.

It is to be noted that about 81.7 per cent of patients with definite angina pectoris have a negative electrocardiographic exercise test.¹⁴ Therefore one might rightly assume that some of the group with the negative Master test may actually have

coronary insufficiency. This interferes with the final correlation of the different hemodynamic parameters and coronary flow.

Summary

1. Thirty-two patients with mitral stenosis subjected to catheterization of the right side of the heart and the two-step exercise test were studied.

2. There is an increasing chance that with deterioration of cardiac function the two-step exercise test will be positive.

3. No statistical correlation was found between the group of patients with a negative and that with a positive Master test and the various hemodynamic parameters obtained at right heart catheterization.

We wish to thank Dr J. L. Wilson and Dr H. Bader for their encouragement and criticism, Dr J. Dagher for his estimation of the initial valve area at operation, Professor Charles C. Churchill for reviewing the statistical analysis of this work, and Audege Larchignan for her technical assistance in the Laboratory.

REFERENCES

1. Master A. M. and Oppenheimer E. T. A single exercise tolerance test for circulatory efficiency with standard tables for normal individuals. *Am J Med Sci* 177: 223, 1929.
2. Master A. M. The two-step exercise test of myocardial function. *AM HEART J* 10: 495, 1935.
3. Master A. M. The two-step exercise electrocardiogram: A test for coronary insufficiency. *Ann Int Med* 32: 842, 1950.
4. Karmov H. T. and Bayle F. Coronary arteries in rheumatic fever. *AM HEART J* 9: 557, 1934.
5. White P. D. The clinical significance of cardiac pain. In Levy R. L. editor. *Diseases of the coronary arteries and cardiac pain*. New York, 1936. The Macmillan Company, p. 269.
6. Hamilton B. F. and Thomson A. J. The heart in pregnancy and child bearing. *Age Boston* 1941. Little Brown & Company, p. 264.
7. Burgess A. M. and Fihn L. B. Chest pain in patients with mitral stenosis with particular reference to the so-called hypercyanotic angina. *New England J Med* 226: 93, 1942.
8. Hickam J. B. and Cargill W. H. Effect of exercise on cardiac output and pulmonary arterial pressure in normal persons and in patients with cardiovascular disease and pulmonary emphysema. *J Clin Invest* 21: 10, 1948.
9. Master A. M., Ford L. and Cheeky K. A follow-up on 150 positive and 150 negative Master test patients. *JAMA* 114: 158, 1953.
10. Ramsey H. L. and Beeble J. Electrocardiographic response to exercise in patients with mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 12: 119, 1955.

- 11 New York Heart Association Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis of the heart and blood vessel ed 6 N Y H.A 1967
- 12 Mattough T W The postoperative electrocardiogram its value in the diagnosis and prognosis of coronary arterial disease Am J Cardiol 9 595 1967
- 13 Peters J P and Van Slyke D D Quantitative clinical chemistry Vol II Baltimore 1937 The Williams & Williams Company
- 14 Randall J E Elements of biophysics ed 2 Chicago 1962 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 126
- 15 Salisbury P F Coronary artery pressure and strength of right ventricular contraction Circulation Res 3 633 1955
- 16 Schreier G Angina in mitral valve disease an electrocardiographic study with intravenous pressure Cardiologia 30 18 1957
- 17 Oakley C Yusuf R and Hollman A Coronary emboli in and angina in mitral stenosis Brit Heart J 23 357 1961
- 18 Ruwek H J Master two-step in coronary artery disease J A M A 160 177 1957

Serum proteins in cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease

Skeldon J. Slodki, M.D.*

David Bronsky, M.D.

Chicago, Ill.

It was the purpose of this study to determine whether there was an abnormality of the serum protein electrophoretic pattern in patients with congenital heart disease and whether sustained hypoxemia and diversion of the blood stream from the lungs as a result of right to left shunts through congenital cardiac lesions affects the formation and relative proportions of the serum protein fractions. To accomplish this paper electrophoretic partition of the serum proteins has been performed in patients with cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease and in control patients without heart disease who ranged in age from infancy to adolescence.

Patients and methods

Selection of patients. Twenty-two patients with cyanotic and 23 with acyanotic congenital heart disease observed in the course of a single year on the wards and in the clinics of the Cook County Childrens Hospital were studied. For comparison 8 normal children who were less than 1 year of age and 20 patients with Down's syndrome (Mongolism) who were 2 to 16 years of age were studied simultaneously. The former were well babies in custodial

care and the latter were outpatients of the Levinson Clinic for Mentally Retarded Children of the Fantus Clinic of the Cook County Hospital. They represent nutritionally normal children in good health. Mongols with heart disease were excluded from study. The sex and race proportions were nearly alike in all groups. All were receiving a regular diet. None presented edema, congestive heart failure, proteinuria, hepatic disease or other conditions that are known to affect the serum proteins. The classification of the patients with congenital heart disease who were studied is shown in Table I. The cyanotic patients all presented 3 to 4+ cyanosis and arterial oxygen saturation performed at the time of cardiac catheterization in 7 patients ranged from 48 to 91 per cent.

Serum protein paper electrophoresis was performed according to the method of Block, Durrum and Zweig.¹ For statistical analyses since serum protein partition may change with age the patients were divided into three groups: under 1 year of age, 2 to 6 years of age and 7 to 16 years of age. The results were analyzed statistically by the *t* test for nonpaired samples.

From the Heart Institute of the Medical Research of the Cook County Hospital, the Departments of Pediatrics and Medicine of the Cook County Hospital and the Department of Medicine of the University of Illinois College of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.

This project was supported by United States Public Health Service Grant H-14255 from the National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Blindness.

Received for publication Dec. 12, 1963.

Revised for publication Jan. 11, 1964. Address reprint requests to Dr. Skeldon J. Slodki, M.D., Heart Institute, Cook County Hospital, 12th St. and Chicago St., Chicago 9, Ill.

Results

Total proteins (Table II) A comparison of the concentration of total serum proteins in the patients with and without heart disease and in the cyanotic and acyanotic patients with congenital heart

disease showed no significant statistical difference. The concentration of total proteins increased gradually with age but were within normal limits for each age group. Comparison of the different age groups showed no statistically significant difference.

Albumins There was a statistically significant lesser concentration of serum albumins ($p < 0.01$) in the patients with heart disease than in the control subjects. There was no statistical difference between the cyanotic and acyanotic patients. There was also no significant statistical difference between the different age groups.

Alpha and beta globulins The concentrations of both alpha 1 and beta globulins were significantly greater ($p < 0.05$) in the patients with congenital heart disease than in the control subjects. Furthermore the concentration of beta globulins in the patients with cyanosis was significantly larger ($p < 0.05$) than that in the acyanotic patients with congenital heart disease. There was no statistically significant difference between the alpha 2 globulin concentrations of the groups.

Gamma globulins The concentration of gamma globulins was within normal limits for each age group studied. There were no significant differences between the cyanotic and acyanotic groups and between patients with and those without heart disease.

Table I Classification of patients with congenital heart disease

Cyanotic	
Tetralogy of Fallot	8
Transposition of great vessels	5
A-V communication	3
Truncus aortae anomaly	2
Tricuspid atresia	1
Leucocardia	1
Isolated pulmonary venous drainage	1
Truncus communis	1
	22
Acyanotic	
Ventricular septal defect	8
Patent ductus arteriosus	2
Ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus	1
Pulmonary stenosis	2
Atrial septal defect—ostium primum	2
Endocardial fibroelastosis	2
A-V communication	2
Aortic stenosis	1
Constriction of aorta	2
Congenital mitral regurgitation	1
Tetralogy of Fallot	1
	23

Table II Electrophoretic partition of serum proteins in cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease

Group	Age (yr)	Number of patients	Total proteins	Albumin	Alpha 1 globulin	Alpha 2 globulin	Beta globulin	Gamma globulin
			(Grams per 100 milliliters)					
Cyanotic congenital heart disease	<1	11	6.35±0.96	3.33±0.20	0.46±0.12	0.73±0.19	0.83±0.07	0.96±0.42
	2-6	4	7.10±0.57	3.67±0.72	0.43±0.06	0.65±0.16	1.3±0.51	1.03±0.28
	7-16	7	7.15±0.32	3.34±0.62	0.4±0.11	0.67±0.19	1.31±0.44	1.41±0.44
Acyanotic congenital heart disease	<1	7	3.93±1.05	3.19±0.47	0.48±0.12	0.65±0.13	0.3±0.47	0.88±0.14
	2-6	9	6.57±0.83	3.55±0.35	0.46±0.11	0.7±0.18	0.9±0.12	1.07±0.9
	7-16	7	7.79±0.82	3.64±0.20	0.50±0.12	0.83±0.11	0.76±0.06	1.32±0.20
Control	<1	8	5.96±0.50	3.44±0.35	0.38±0.10	0.66±0.17	0.0±0.17	0.80±0.21
	2-6	6	7.16±0.37	4.40±0.16	0.38±0.06	0.68±0.14	0.78±0.13	1.12±0.21
	7-16	18	7.34±0.30	4.16±0.47	0.35±0.09	0.63±0.10	0.78±0.14	1.13±0.30

Comments

Ueyama studied the serum protein electrophoretic pattern of 38 patients with congenital heart disease who were less than 15 years old. In 20 compensated patients the total protein concentration was normal or decreased, the albumins moderately decreased, the alpha globulins increased and the beta and gamma globulins normal. In 18 decompensated patients there was an additional increase in the concentration of the gamma globulins. His findings in the compensated patients are confirmed by the present study which in addition demonstrates an increase in the concentration of the beta globulins. Ueyama did not correlate the changes in the serum proteins with the absence or presence of cyanosis. Interestingly, Machetanz and Hiseck⁹ reported an increase in the concentration of the beta globulins in the cerebrospinal fluid proteins of cyanotic patients with congenital heart disease. They attributed this to an effect of chronic hypoxia on the tissue of the central nervous system. Since the spinal fluid proteins are largely derived from the blood proteins by filtration through the choroid plexus, it is also possible that the elevated beta globulins in the cerebrospinal fluid is a reflection of the serum protein composition in their patients. They did not, however, present data on the serum proteins.

The mechanisms responsible for these changes in the serum proteins is not clear. Hypoalbuminemia is observed often in decompensated heart disease, regardless of etiology, and has been attributed to proteinuria, chronic passive congestion of the liver, cardiac cirrhosis, and malnutrition.¹⁷ None of these factors are applicable to the patients of this study. Davidson and associates⁸ have presented evidence that the severe hypoproteinemia observed in one patient with decompensated congenital heart disease and in 3 with pericarditis was due to a loss of albumin into the gastrointestinal tract. With recovery, however, the hypoalbuminemia was corrected. It is unlikely, therefore, that the same mechanism is operative in our patients. Hypoalbuminemia has also been reported in compensated cardiac inflammatory conditions such as endocarditis, myocarditis, and pericarditis.^{7,8}

but is generally absent in compensated hypertensive, arteriosclerotic, and valvular heart disease.⁷

The susceptibility to bacterial infection and the poor healing of wounds shown by the cyanotic patient with congenital heart disease suggested the possibility that an abnormality of the gamma globulins may be present. We were also curious to know whether hypoxemia had an effect on the well known sequential changes in the formation of gamma globulins during infancy.¹¹ However, no abnormality of formation or electrophoretic pattern of the gamma globulins was observed. The sequential changes in the concentration of total proteins and other electrophoretic fractions were also unaltered.

There is a paucity of studies in the literature pertaining to the effect of chronic hypoxemia of any etiology and of passage of the blood through the lung on the electrophoretic characteristics of the serum proteins. Panno and Vitale¹² studied the blood proteins of rabbits subjected to decreasing degrees of barometric pressure. At a simulated altitude of 10,000 feet there was a decrease in the concentration of albumin and an increase in the concentrations of alpha 2 and beta globulin, whereas the other fractions were unchanged. Michel, Schulz, and Hirtle¹⁴ reported that in the rabbit the concentrations of alpha and beta globulin decrease during passage through the lungs. Clearly, more such studies are needed to determine whether the changes in serum proteins in congenital heart disease, particularly in the cyanotic patient, are an adaptation to chronic hypoxemia or are due to the shunting lesion which allows blood to bypass the lung.

Summary

The serum proteins of patients with cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease of different etiologies have been partitioned by paper electrophoresis and compared to those of nutritionally normal patients without heart disease. A lower concentration of the serum albumins and a greater concentration of the alpha 1 and beta globulins was found in the patients with congenital heart disease than in the control subjects. There was a further

statistically significant greater concentration of the beta globulins in the patients with cyanotic congenital heart disease than in those of the acyanotic group. The sequential changes with age of the concentrations of the total proteins and the electrophoretic fractions were not altered by the presence of chronic hypoxemia and right to left shunting of blood from the lung.

We are indebted to the late Dr. Benjamin M. Gassel, Director of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Hospital and to Dr. Sherman H. Kapitz, Director of the Levinson Clinic for Perturbed Children, Fantasy Clinic of Cook County Hospital for permission to study these patients.

REFERENCES

- Block R J, Diament I L and Lowy G. A manual of paper chromatography and paper electrophoresis. New York 1953 Academic Press Inc.
- Ueyama I. Studies on the serum electrophoretic patterns in cardiac diseases. (1) Characteristic patterns of the serum electrophoresis in cardiac diseases. Jap Circulation J 20: 1257 1961.
- Machatschke E and Haberk D. Ist das Hypoxie des Zentralnervensystems ein ursächlicher Faktor der β Globulin Vermehrung im Liquor? Arch Psychiatr Nervenkrankheiten 201: 118 1961.
- Brody D, Kapitz S E, Mott J, Durbin A and Chou E J. Electrophoretic partition of cerebrospinal fluid and serum proteins in multiple sclerosis. J Lab & Clin Med 56: 382 1960.
- Durbin J D, Weidmann T A, Goodman I S and Gordon I S Jr. Protein losing gastroenteropathy in congestive heart failure. Lancet 1: 899 1961.
- Brackenridge C J and Callag E R. A quantitative electrophoretic survey of serum protein fractions in health and disease. Acta med Scandinav 1962 Suppl 381 pp 1 66.
- Wuhrmann F and Wunderly C. The human blood proteins. New York 1960 Grune & Stratton Inc.
- Petermann M L. Alterations in plasma protein patterns in disease. in Putnam F W, editor. The plasma proteins Vol 2. New York 1960 Academic Press Inc p 309.
- Oberman J W, Gregory K O, Burke F G, Pove S and Rice F C. Electrophoretic analysis of serum protein in infants and children. I. Normal values from birth to adolescence. New England J Med 220: 743 1956.
- Brody D, Durbin A, Greengard J, Lopez A P and Watson O O. The persistence in the blood of the radioactive label of albumins, gamma globulins and globulins of intermediate mobility. VIII. Uptake of 125 I into total serum proteins, albumins and gamma globulins after oral administration of labeled methionine during the first year of life. J Lab & Clin Med 60: 774 1962.
- Orlandini O, Sammartini A and Fabbri J H. Serum gamma globulin levels in normal infants. Pediatrics 16: 575 1955.
- Zak S J and Good R A. Immunochemical studies of human serum gamma globulins. J Clin Invest 33: 319 1959.
- Panno G and Vitale U. Variations of plasma proteins after brief exposure to barometric depression. Boll Soc Ital Biol Oper 31: 96 1958.
- Michel D, Schulz F H and Hartleb O. The influence of the lungs on the protein composition of the blood. III. Changes in blood proteins during passage through the lungs in relation to the arterial aoxia in the mixed venous blood. Deutsch x Verdauung u Stoffwechselsehrift 17: 173 1957.

Late peaking of the T wave as a digitalis effect

Harold D. Levine MD*

Georgios T. Angelakos MD PhD

Boston, Mass

During the past several years we have been impressed with the frequency of late spiking of the T wave in the electrocardiogram of patients receiving digitalis. In other respects these T waves had the classic appearance associated with the effect of digitalis. They showed a characteristic cupped depressed sagging or humpback shaped deformity of the RST segment inversion of the T waves and shortening of the QT interval. The conjoint effect of these changes as illustrated in Leads V₁, V₄, V₆ and V₈ of the second strip (I 20,58) of Fig. 1 is the subject of this communication. The frequency of this composite change was studied in 100 consecutive electrocardiograms read during the year 1949 and in 100 consecutive tracings read in 1958 which were interpreted by the usual standards as showing a digitalis effect. Twenty-two of the 200 tracings showed this type of T wave: 10 in 1949 and 12 in 1958. By contrast examination of 200 consecutive tracings recorded in patients who were not receiving, and had not received digitalis during the previous month disclosed 3 with similar terminal peaking of the T waves and depression of the RST segment. One of these 3 patients had mild potassium intoxication, the second had left bundle branch block and the third had angina pectoris and presumably

subendocardial ischemia. In nondigitalized individuals then this appearance was much less frequent and could be explained on other grounds. Certainly such depression of the RST segment and terminal peaking of the T wave is not characteristic of the electrocardiograms recorded in a population with normal hearts. Nor is the RST segment depression of potassium intoxication as such observed in the absence of some degree of intraventricular block. In contrast to the change here described the peaking which characterizes uncomplicated potassium intoxication does not occur late in the T wave but is rather symmetrical or tent shaped.

Our first inclination was to interpret this appearance as simply the combined effect

Table I. Conditions associated with late spiking of T waves among 200 patients with digitalis effect in the electrocardiogram

Number of patients with late peaking of T (22)	21
Heart disease	9
Acidosis	2
Exhaustion	3
Angina pectoris	1
None of these	9

*T 1 read 21, none patient related in relation

From the Medical Clinic, Peter Bent Brigham Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

Supported by Cardiac Research Fund No. 9364, Peter Bent Brigham Hospital. Presented before the Cardiac Electrophysiology Society, Atlantic City, N. J., May 3, 1959. Received for publication Dec. 18, 1963. Address correspondence to: Medical Office Building, Room 1100, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Mass.

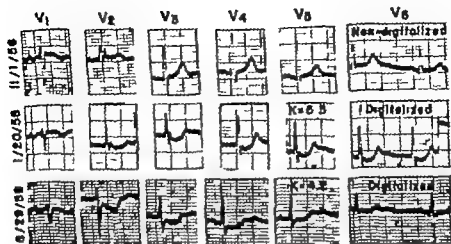


Fig. 1. Precordial lead with terminal peaking of T waves in patient with renal disease who was not receiving potassium. This change developed when his rose to 5.3 mEq/L (1/20/58). The late peak disappeared when his fell to 4.7 (6/29/58).

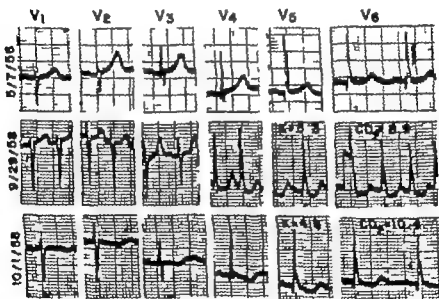


Fig. 2. Precordial lead showing transient peaking of T waves in patient with digitalis toxicity. Control tracing, recorded when patient was not receiving digitalis (5.5 mEq/L) with normal heart. Tracing recorded when patient had hyperkalemia (5.5 mEq/L) and was receiving digitalis (6/29/58) shows sagging ST segment and late peak. T waves have returned to within normal range though hyperkalemia disappeared although the patient was still acidotic and receiving digitalis (10/1/58).

of digitalis and electrolyte imbalance. Clinical and laboratory data were available for 21 of the 22 digitalized patients who showed this change (Table 1). Of these, 9 had renal disease with slight to moderate uremia and elevation of the serum potassium concentration. 2 had azotemia (one renal, one dia-

bolic). 3 were receiving maintenance potassium therapy, and 2 had angina pectoris.

Fig. 1 shows this change developing in a patient with renal impairment. He was not receiving potassium. His electrocardiogram was normal in November 1956. In January 1958, when he was digitalized, his serum

with uremia, acidosis or hyperkalemia. 3 were receiving potassium salts and 2 had angina pectoris. Serial tracings indicated that peaking was generally transient and related to changing electrolyte balance, occasionally persistent. In 9 none of these factors was at play; they had in common only the fact that they had heart disease and were receiving digitalis.

Digitalis induces a loss of intracellular potassium. This may have an effect upon the transmembrane potential similar to that caused by an increase in extracellular potassium. The concomitance of intracellular decrease and extracellular increase in potassium concentration may explain these digitalis induced electrocardiographic changes.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lown B, Whipple G H, M Lemoire G and Levine S A. Effects of digitalis upon body electrolytes. *Circulation Res* 9:527 1961.
- 2 McMillan T M and Belfet S. Effects of digitalis on the electrocardiogram. In Stroud W D, editor. *Diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular disease*, ed 4. Philadelphia 1960. F A Davis Co, p 638.
- 3 Samara K and Korth C. Eine atypische Veränderung der Zwischenstrecke und der Endstrecke im Elektrokardiogramm bei der Digitalis-Behandlung. *Herz-Kreisl.-Arch. Kreislaufforsch* 11:134 1940.
- 4 Regan T J, Talner F N and Hellesø H K. Myocardial transfer of sodium and potassium. Effect of acetylcholinesterase in normal dogs. *J Clin Invest* 34:1270 1956.
- 5 Conn H L Jr. Effect of digitalis and hypoxia on K transfer and distribution in the dog heart. *Am J Physiol* 181:548 1956.
- 6 Holland W C and Klein R L. *The chemistry of heart failure*. Springfield, Ill 1960. Charles C Thomas, pp 88-91.
- 7 Cairns A B, Love W D and Burch G E. The effects of acetylcholinesterase on the kinetics of potassium and Rb in the myocardium of dogs. *Am Heart J* 59:404 1960.
- 8 Heyda S and Leonard E. The cellular bases of cardiac glycosides action. *Pharmacol Rev* 11:173 1959.
- 9 Bug R J. Some physiological actions of digitalis. In Diamond E G, editor. *Digitalis*. Springfield, Ill 1957. Charles C Thomas, p 20.
- 10 Lown B and Levine H D. Atrial arrhythmias, digitalis and potassium. New York 1958. Grune Medical Books, Inc.
- 11 Fisch C, Shield J P, Rudolfo A and Ferguson H. Effect of potassium on conduction and ectopic rhythms in atrial fibrillation treated with digitalis. *Circulation* 18:98 1958.
- 12 Fisch C and Rudolfo A S. Reverse Wenckebach block and complete atrioventricular dissociation due to potassium and digitalis. *Circulation* 18:852 1958.
- 13 Levine H D. Electrolyte imbalance and the electrocardiogram. *Mod Concepts Cardiovas Dis* 23:246 1954.

The possible role of sex in digitalis tolerance

Paul L. Rodensky MD

Fred Glasserman MD**

Coral Gables Fla

Recent experimental work has shown differences in the tolerance of male and female animals to digitalis cardio toxicity¹

The purpose of this study was to investigate a group of young adult patients with rheumatic heart disease in order to evaluate differences between the sexes in their reaction to cardiac glycosides

Method and material

All clinical records of patients aged 13 to 40 years who were admitted to the Jackson Memorial Hospital Miami Florida and the Veterans Administration Hospital Coral Gables Florida between Jan 1 1954 and Dec 31 1961 with the diagnosis of rheumatic heart disease were reviewed All electrocardiograms were reviewed and disturbances in rhythmicity recorded Pertinent information was extracted from each clinical record and processed on Form 7081 IBM cards tabulated and analyzed

Results

I Veterans Administration Hospital—Vale patients

A CLASSIFICATION OF PATIENTS AND CLINICAL RESULTS A total of 31 male patients with 52 separate admissions fulfilled the

criteria both of being under 40 years of age and of having a clinical diagnosis of rheumatic heart disease This is an incidence of 1.7 admissions per patient during the 4 year period of study Five patients (9 admissions) showed auricular flutter and or fibrillation consistently Eight additional patients with 14 admissions were found to have other disorders of the heart beat In 4 of these 8 patients there were 9 admissions complicated by the development of arrhythmias attributed to digitalis cardiotoxicity The other 4 patients with 5 admissions were observed to have an arrhythmia unrelated to the administration of digitalis Table I outlines the clinical features of these patients with disorders of the heartbeat other than auricular fibrillation

II AGE The average age of the patients was 35 years (range 20 to 40 years) This did not differ materially between the patients with normal sinus rhythm (35.1 years) those with auricular fibrillation (35.3 years) and those with other arrhythmias (34.7 years) In the last group patients with digitalis induced arrhythmias averaged 33.3 years

C DURATION OF DISEASE The duration of rheumatic heart disease in the patients with normal sinus rhythm auricular fibril-

From the Department of Medical Science, Veterans Administration Hospital, Coral Gables, Fla.
Received July 10, 1963; revised October 10, 1963.
Revised October 10, 1963; accepted December 10, 1963.
*Presented at the 1963 Annual Meeting of the American Heart Association, Miami, Florida, November 1-4, 1963.
**Presented at the 1963 Annual Meeting of the American Heart Association, Miami, Florida, November 1-4, 1963.
Reprint requests: Dr. Paul L. Rodensky, Veterans Administration Hospital, 1300 S.W. 13th Ave., Coral Gables, Fla. 33134.
© 1964 by the American Heart Association, Inc.

Table I Veterans Administration Hospital Clinical findings in male patients with rheumatic heart disease

Patient	Number of admissions	Age (yr)	Heart disease	Class	Drugs	Arrhythmias	Other complications	Comments
<i>Digitalis Induced Arrhythmias</i>								
WB	1	37	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIB	Digoxin 0.5 mg	Nodal tachycardia and bigeminy	BUN = 26	Cleared with KCl in 24 hr
WB	2	37	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIIC	Gitain 0.5 mg	A V dissociation and bigeminy	BUN 50	Died with toxicity
EE	1	30	Mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis	IIIC	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Auricular fibrillation with slow nodal rhythm	BUN = 32	Cleared in 3 days with KCl
EE	2	31	Mitral insufficiency and stenosis	IIIC	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Bigeminy auricular fibrillation	K ⁺ 3.2 mEq/L	Cleared in 1 day without KCl
EE	3	32	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	IVE	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Bigeminy and nodal tachycardia		Cleared in 3 days with KCl
EE	4	34	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	IVE	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Nodal tachycardia	Normal BUN K ⁺ 3.8 mEq/L	Died in intractable failure
ROB	1	35	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIB	Gitain 0.5 mg	Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with 2:1 block		Normal sinus rhythm after D/C digitalis
RW	1	32	Mitral stenosis	IIB	Digoxin 15 mg	Wenckebach phenomenon and A V dissociation		Normal sinus rhythm in 40 hr after D/C digitalis
RW	2	37	Mitral stenosis	IIB	Digoxin 0.15 mg	A V dissociation		Normal sinus rhythm in 24 hr after D/C digitalis

lition and other arrhythmias was 15.3, 12.5 and 13.1 years respectively.

II TYPES OF HEART DISEASE Valvular lesions were divided thus: mitral stenosis 14 cases, mitral insufficiency 9 cases, combined mitral stenosis and insufficiency 5 cases, aortic valvular disease 16 cases and combined mitral (tricuspid) and aortic valve disease 8 cases.

Table II summarizes the types of rhythms present in association with the various valvular lesions.

I. THERAPEUTIC AND FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION Table III summarizes the therapeutic and functional classification as related to observed rhythms.

1. DIGITALIS Eighteen patients (33 admissions) were receiving digitalis.

2. OTHER CONTRIBUTING FACTORS Four patients demonstrated both clinical and biochemical evidence of hepatic disease. Three patients had significant renal disease reflected by persistent albuminuria associated with a blood urea nitrogen in excess of 40 mg per cent. These patients with hepatic or renal disease were equally distributed with regard to cardiac rhythm (normal sinus, auricular fibrillation and other disorders of the heartbeat). Nine patients (12 admissions) had undergone cardiac surgery. Finally, there were 7 deaths among the 31 patients studied.

Table I Veterans Administration Hospital Clinical findings in male patients with rheumatic heart disease—Cont'd

Patient	Number of admissions	Age (yr)	Heart disease	Class	Digitalis	Tachycardia	Other complications	Comments
<i>Non-digitalis Induced Arrhythmias</i>								
E K	1	36	Aortic stenosis and insufficiency Mitral and tricuspid stenosis	III C	Digoxin 0.5 mg	1 A V block		Stable P R interval
E K	2	36	Aortic stenosis and insufficiency Mitral and tricuspid stenosis	III C	Leaf 0.1 Gm	1 A V block		Stable P R interval
T L	1	40	Aortic stenosis	II B	Digoxin 0.5 mg	1 A V block	() Rheumatic carditis	
J S	1	33	Mitral insufficiency	III C	0	1 A V block	Rheumatic fever recurrence	
D V	1	30	Aortic stenosis and insufficiency Mitral stenosis	III C	Leaf 0.1 Gm	1 A V block	Noise	Stable P R interval

Table II Veterans Administration Hospital Rhythm versus valvular lesion in male patients

	Mitral stenosis	Mitral insufficiency	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	Aortic	Combined
Normal sinus rhythm	5	8		12	4
Ventricular fibrillation	7		1		1
Arrhythmias	2	1	4	4	3
Digitalis-induced	7		4	3	
Non-digitalis induced		1		1	3

Table III Veterans Administration Hospital Rhythm versus therapeutic and functional classification in male patients

	Class IA	Class IB to 2B	Class 3C to 4E
Normal sinus rhythm	6	12	11
Ventricular fibrillation		6	3
Arrhythmias		5	9
Digitalis-induced		4	2
Non-digitalis-induced		1	4

Table I Veterans Administration Hospital Clinical findings in male patients with rheumatic heart disease

Patient	Number of admissions	Age (yr)	Heart disease	Class	Digitalis	Arrhythmia	Other complications	Comments
<i>Digitalis Induced Arrhythmias</i>								
W B	1	37	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIB	Digoxin 0.5 mg	Nodal tachycardia and bigeminy	BUN = 26	Cleared with KCl in 24 hr
W B	2	37	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIIC	Gitalin 0.5 mg	A V dissociation and bigeminy	BUN = 50	Died with toxicity
E E	1	30	Mitral insufficiency and mitral stenosis	IIIC	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Auricular fibrillation with slow nodal rhythm	BUN = 32	Cleared in 3 days with KCl
E E	2	31	Mitral insufficiency and stenosis	IIIC	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Bigeminy, auricular fibrillation	K \pm 3.2 mEq/L	Cleared in 1 day without KCl
F E	3	32	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	IVE	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Bigeminy and nodal tachycardia		Cleared in 3 days with KCl
E E	4	34	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	IVE	Leaf 0.2 Gm	Nodal tachycardia	Normal BUN K \pm 3.8 mEq/L	Died in refract abili failure
R O B	1	35	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IIB	Gitalin 0.5 mg	Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with 2:1 block		Normal sinus rhythm after D/C digitalis
R W	1	32	Mitral stenosis	IIB	Digoxin 15 mg	Wenckebach phenomenon and A V dissociation		Normal sinus rhythm in 40 hr after D/C digitalis
R W	2	32	Mitral stenosis	IIB	Digoxin 0.15 mg	A V dissociation		Normal sinus rhythm in 24 hr after D/C digitalis

lation and other arrhythmias was 15.3, 12.5 and 13.1 years respectively.

B. TYPES OF HEART DISEASE Valvular lesions were divided thus: mitral stenosis 14 cases, mitral insufficiency 9 cases, combined mitral stenosis and insufficiency 5 cases, aortic valvular disease 16 cases, and combined mitral (tricuspid) and aortic valve disease 8 cases.

Table II summarizes the types of rhythms present in association with the various valvular lesions.

C. THERAPEUTIC AND FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION Table III summarizes the therapeutic and functional classification related to observed rhythms.

F. DIGITALIS Eighteen patients (33 admissions) were receiving digitalis.

G. OTHER CONTRIBUTING FACTORS Four patients demonstrated both clinical and biochemical evidence of hepatic disease. Three patients had significant renal disease reflected by persistent albuminuria associated with a blood urea nitrogen in excess of 40 mg per cent. These patients with hepatic or renal disease were equally distributed with regard to cardiac rhythm (normal sinus, auricular fibrillation and other disorders of the heartbeat). Nine patients (12 admissions) had undergone cardiac surgery. Finally, there were 7 deaths among the 31 patients studied.

Table IV Jackson Memorial Hospital Clinical findings in male patients with rheumatic heart disease—Cont d

Patient	Number of admissions	Age (yr)	Heart disease	Class	Digitalis	Arrhythmias	Other complications	Comments
N.P.	1	28	Mitral stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IV D	Gitabin 0.5 mg	Multifocal PVCs	SBF	
N.P.	2	30	Mitral insufficiency, stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IV D	Lasf 0.1 Gm	Auricular fibrillation (bradycardia)	Severe CHF	Disappeared four digitalis D.C. and oral potassium
C.S.	1	40	Aortic and mitral insufficiency	IV D	Lasf 0.1 Gm	PAT with 2:1 block PVCs	Heart failure	
Vagotonia induced Arrhythmias								
I.B.	1	38	Mitral and aortic stenosis Mitral and aortic insufficiency	IIB	None	1 A-V block		
A.C.	1	40	Aortic stenosis Mitral stenosis Mitral insufficiency	IIIC	None	1 A-V block		
A.C.		30	Aortic and mitral stenosis Mitral insufficiency	IAF	Gitabin 0.5 mg	1 A-V block		
A.C.	3	40	Aortic and mitral stenosis Mitral insufficiency	IVE	Gitabin 0.5 mg	1 A-V block	Acute carditis	
J.D.	1	15	Mitral insufficiency	IIIC	None	1 A-V block Interference with conduction + PVC	Acute carditis	
J.F.		35	Mitral stenosis and aortic insufficiency	IV D	Digoxin 0.5 mg	1 A-V block + PVC	CHF	PVCs disappeared with extra digitalis
J.F.	4	36	Aortic insufficiency and mitral stenosis	IV D	Digoxin 0.5 mg	1 A-V block PVCs	CHF	Stable P-R interval
C.H.	1	38	Mitral insufficiency	IIIC	None	1 A-V block		
C.H.	2	39	Mitral insufficiency	IIIC	None	1 A-V block	() Acute rheumatic fever	
E.H.	1	76	Mitral insufficiency	IIB	None	1 A-V block		
E.H.	1	30	Mitral stenosis aortic stenosis and tricuspid stenosis	IIIC	None	1 A-V block		
R.L.R.	1	31	Mitral and aortic insufficiency mitral stenosis	IIB	None	1 A-V block	() Acute rheumatic fever	
H.S.	1	13	Mitral insufficiency	IIB	None	1 A-V block	() Acute rheumatic fever	

II Jackson Memorial Hospital—Male patients

A CLASSIFICATION OF PATIENTS AND CARDIAC RHYTHM In the 4 year study period there were 57 male patients who fulfilled the previously stated criteria. These accounted for a total of 103 separate admissions, an average of 1.8 admissions per patient. Eleven patients with 16 admissions were observed to have auricular fibrillation. Fifteen patients with 26 admissions were noted to have other disorders of the heartbeat. In 7* patients (13 admissions) digitalis intoxication was responsible for the ectopic rhythm. In the other 9* patients (13 admissions) the arrhythmia was unrelated to the administration of a cardiac glycoside. Table IV outlines the clinical findings in all patients with disturbances in rhythmicity.

B AGE The average age of the patients was 32.5 years (range 14 to 40 years). When related to rhythmicity the average age was 32.1 years for those patients with normal sinus rhythm, 35.1 years for those with auricular fibrillation and 32.1 years for those with other arrhythmias. Those patients in the latter group with digitalis cardiotoxicity were slightly older (34.6 years) than those whose arrhythmias were unrelated to digitalis (32.8 years).

C DURATION OF DISEASE There was no apparent difference in the duration of rheumatic heart disease between the patients with normal sinus rhythm (19.5 years), those with auricular fibrillation (24.2 years) and those with other arrhythmias (20.0 years).

D TYPES OF HEART DISEASE There were 21 patients with mitral stenosis, 10 with mitral insufficiency and 14 with combined mitral lesions. Isolated aortic valvular disease was diagnosed in 16 patients. The other 42 patients manifested combined mitral (tricuspid) and aortic valvular disease. Table V summarizes the mechanism of the heartbeat in patients with different valvular lesions.

E THERAPEUTIC AND FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION Table VI shows the relationship of therapeutic and functional class to the observed rhythm.

F DIGITALIS Thirty four patients (69 admissions) received one or more of the various digitalis preparations.

G OTHER CONTRIBUTING FACTORS A study was made of the clinical records in 19 instances of valvular surgery; this represented 13 patients (multiple admissions in this group were common). In the case of 11 admissions hepatic disease appeared to be of major clinical significance in 9 of these; however the clinical and biochemical derangements were not severe. Impaired liver function was present in 5 patients who developed digitalis cardiotoxicity, but in only one patient was this impairment considered to be severe. Six patients demonstrated significant renal disease. However 4 of these had a blood urea nitrogen of less than 40 mg per cent. In the other 2 patients with significant renal impairment disturbances in cardiac rhythmicity were not observed. There were 8 deaths during this four year interval among these male patients with rheumatic heart disease.

III Jackson Memorial Hospital—Female patients

A CLASSIFICATION OF PATIENTS AND CARDIAC RHYTHM During the 4 year study period a total of 95 female patients (ages 14 to 40 years) was noted to have clinical evidence of rheumatic heart disease. These patients represented 151 hospital admissions (1.6 admissions per patient). Twenty two patients (42 admissions) had auricular fibrillation. Twelve patients (12 admissions) showed other disorders of the heartbeat. In this last group 6 patients were interpreted as having disturbances in rhythmicity secondary to digitalis. Table VII summarizes the clinical findings in the 12 patients with ectopic rhythms.

B AGE The average age of the female patients was 34.7 years. The average age of those who manifested normal sinus rhythm was 30.4 years (range 16 to 40 years). Those patients with auricular fibrillation averaged 32.1 years (range 15 to 40 years). The third group was divided into patients with digitalis induced and nondigitalis induced arrhythmias and the average ages were 33.5 and 28.2 years respectively.

C DURATION OF DISEASE The average duration of the rheumatic heart disease

*One patient had disturbances in rhythm only while treated and related to digitalis on separate admission.

was 18.2, 22.7 and 25 years respectively in those with sinus rhythm, those with auricular fibrillation and those with other arrhythmias.

D TYPES OF HEART DISEASE. Fifteen patients had mitral insufficiency. There were 37 patients with mitral stenosis, 41 instances of combined mitral valvular disease, 6 patients with aortic valvular disease and 32 patients who showed combined mitral (tricuspid) and aortic valvular disease. Table VIII presents the mechanism of heart action in patients with different valvular lesions.

E THERAPEUTIC AND FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION. The relationship between therapeutic and functional classification and rhythm is summarized in Table IX.

F DIGITALIS. There were 59 individual patients (96 admissions) who were receiving some form of digitalis.

G CONTRIBUTING FACTORS. There were 52 individual patients (51 separate admissions) who underwent cardiac surgery. Five patients demonstrated hepatic disease and another 5 patients presented clinical evidence of renal impairment. Of these 10 patients, one with disturbance of liver function had an arrhythmia unrelated

to digitalis and one with severe renal disease developed clinical and electrocardiographic findings compatible with digitalis intoxication. There were 1 death over the 4 year interval in the 95 female patients. This represents an incidence of 7.4 per cent of the total rheumatic heart disease population and 4.6 per cent of female rheumatic heart disease admissions during the study period.

Discussion

With the exception of the ventricular response in auricular flutter and auricular fibrillation the only consistent determinant for the state of digitalization is the clinical assessment of the patient.

A constellation of factors are involved in determining the adequacy of digitalization. Diminished tolerance to digitalis may be observed in chronic pulmonary disease, renal failure, hepatic decompensation, acute myocardial infarction and rapid diuresis.^{1, 12}

Such influences as age and weight of the patient appear to be infrequently considered in determining digitalis dosage. It would appear that the large patient should require more digitalis; it also appears that patients in the older age group

Table V Jackson Memorial Hospital Rhythm versus valvular lesion in male patients

	Mitral stenosis	Mitral insufficiency	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	Aortic	Combined
Normal sinus rhythm	11	4	17	16	18
Auricular fibrillation	5	1	2		8
Arrhythmias	5	5			16
Digitalis-induced	5				8
Non digitalis-induced		3			8

Table VI Jackson Memorial Hospital Rhythm versus therapeutic and functional classification in male patients

	Class 1A	Class 1B to 2B	Class 3C to 4E
Normal sinus rhythm	16	17	28
Auricular fibrillation	—	2	14
Arrhythmias		6	20
Digitalis-induced		2	11
Non digitalis-induced		4	9

may require somewhat smaller doses of cardiac glycoside.

One of the most readily evaluated factors in determining the patient's tolerance appears to have been neglected in considering

digitalis dosage specifically the patient's sex. Sex has essentially been ignored except when related to the patient's weight i.e. female patients require less digitalis because of smaller size.

Table VII Jackson Memorial Hospital Clinical findings in female patients with rheumatic heart disease

Patient	Number of edema	Age (yr)	Heart disease	Class	Digitalis	Arrhythmia	Other complications	Comments
<i>Digitalis Induced Arrhythmias</i>								
MA	1	34	Mitral and tricuspid regurgitation	III C	Digitalis 0.15 mg	Very slow auricular fibrillation (below 40)	Sudden distress	Rate returned to 60 after D/C digitalis in 48 hr
HC	1	37	Mitral stenosis and insufficiency	IIB	Leaf 0.1 Gm	Multifocal P/Cs		P/Cs cleared in 48 hr after digitalis D/C
SF	1	39	Mitral stenosis	III C	Digitalis 0.4 mg daily for 3 1/2 days	Nodal rhythm and bigeminy	On oral estrogen prior to admission	Developed slow idioventricular rhythm prior to death
AM	1	25	Aortic insufficiency	III C	Digitalis 0.5 mg	1 A-V block		Developed 1 block after digitalization
AS	1	39	Mitral and tricuspid stenosis and insufficiency	IV B	Digitalis 0.25 mg	Auricular fibrillation with bigeminy	CHF	
HT	1	27	Mitral stenosis and mitral insufficiency	III C	Digitalis 0.25 mg	Wandering pacemaker and bigeminy	Recent cardiac surgery	Disappeared after digitalis D/C
<i>Non digitalis Induced Arrhythmias</i>								
MB	1	40	Mitral and tricuspid insufficiency Mitral stenosis	IV E	Digitalis 0.5 mg	P/Cs with rapid auricular fibrillation	CHF	P/Cs disappeared with 6 mg digitalis and mercurial diuretics
DH	1	15	Mitral stenosis	IA	None	1 A-V block		
RR	1	20	Mitral insufficiency	III C	None	1 A-V block		
VR	1	27	Aortic stenosis and aortic insufficiency	III C	Gitalin 0.5 mg	1 A-V block	Admitted for valvular surgery	Stable P-R interval
MS	1	37	Mitral stenosis Mitral and aortic insufficiency	IV E	Digitalis 0.25 mg	Auricular fibrillation with nodal tachycardia	Myocardial pulmonary infarct	
LW	1	30	Mitral and aortic stenosis Mitral and aortic insufficiency	IV E	None	Nodal tachycardia	Severe CHF	Terminal event

Recent experimental work has focused on the influence of sex in digitalis tolerance.¹ Crinn III¹¹ and his group have shown that castrated female dogs treated with estrogens are resistant to digoxin cardiotoxicity. The tolerance of untreated castrated female dogs was similar to that of normal male animals. In an extension of their original work, Grinnell and associates¹² demonstrated that a synthetic estrogenic compound 1,3,5-(10),16-estra-tetraen-3-ol methyl ether afforded greatest protection against intoxication with digoxin; this compound curiously failed to demonstrate estrogen effect on vaginal smears.

Recently in our laboratory we have confirmed Grinnell's original work utilizing matched pure bred rabbits. With standard digoxin bioassay, a highly significant increase in the survival time of female rabbits as compared to males was demonstrated. We have also recently observed that marked elevations in the serum cholesterol (a steroid with a chemical configuration similar to estrogen) protect against experimental digitalis intoxication.¹³

In reviewing previously reported cases of digitalis poisoning, it has been difficult

to determine whether females show an increased resistance to the cardiotoxic effects of digitalis. This may be due primarily to the advanced age of the patients; most female patients reported have been postmenopausal. In four large series of patients with digitalis intoxication,¹⁴⁻¹⁷ totaling 307 patients, 129 episodes were recorded in females. The age of these patients, however, was for the most part in the fifth decade or above.

In order to assess more precisely the influence of sex on digitalis induced disorders of the heart, a review of young cardiac patients of both sexes was undertaken. In the present study, 183 patients (306 hospital admissions) were analyzed. The patients consisted of a group of hospitalized young male veterans, a separate group of young males, and a third group derived from a population of young female patients at a university county hospital. The clinical diagnosis in all patients was rheumatic heart disease.

It should be appreciated that any retrospective study has certain inherent weaknesses. This study may be criticized because the diagnosis of rheumatic heart disease in some of the patients was made on a clinical

Table VIII Jackson Memorial Hospital Rhythm versus valvular lesion in female patients

	Valvular stenosis	Valvular insufficiency	Valvular stenosis and insufficiency	1 cm	Combined
Normal sinus rhythm	41	13	22	4	17
Ventricular fibrillation	14	1	17		10
Atrial fibrillation	2	1	2	2	5
Digitalis induced	1		1	1	2
Non-digitalis induced	1	1	2	1	3

Table IX Jackson Memorial Hospital Rhythm versus therapeutic and functional classification in female patients

	Class I-A	Class I-B-2B	Class I-C-4E
Normal sinus rhythm	19	49	29
Ventricular fibrillation		6	36
Atrial fibrillation	1	1	10
Digitalis induced		1	5
Non-digitalis induced	1		3

basis during relatively short periods of hospitalization. In many patients the diagnoses was substantiated by findings at cardiac catheterization and/or operation. It might be said also that it is difficult to record all disorders of the heartbeat which develop in a hospital population attended by a variety of members of the house staff and by other physicians. Finally, observations on the effects of drugs or other etiological considerations in the pathogenesis of ectopic rhythms are at the best imperfectly defined.

When only those patients receiving digitalis were compared, 22.2 per cent of the male patients studied at the Veterans Administration Hospital during one or another hospitalization developed signs of digitalis intoxication. In digitalized male patients at Jackson Memorial Hospital the incidence was 20.6 per cent. In females at Jackson Memorial Hospital only 10.2 per cent of those receiving digitalis developed digitalis induced arrhythmias. A statistical analysis was performed comparing the difference in the incidence of digitalis cardiotoxicity in the combined male and female patients. Only those patients who were actually receiving digitalis were included; furthermore the analysis was based on individual patients and not on total admissions. Utilizing the chi square test a p value of between 0.1 and 1.2 was obtained.

These clinical findings support experimental studies which suggest that females have an increased resistance to the cardiotoxic effects of cardiac glycosides. It is important however to make certain that these differences occurred in a relatively homogeneous hospital patient population. If for example one group was composed of preterminal patients with severe hepatic and renal disease and the second group was composed of relatively asymptomatic patients then any difference in digitalis tolerance might simply reflect a difference in severity of the heart disease.

In many respects the three groups of patients were homogeneous. Similarities include age, average number of admissions per patient and percentage of patients receiving digitalis.

Certain basic differences were encountered however. When the duration of

known rheumatic heart disease was tabulated it was observed that both the male and female patients at Jackson Memorial Hospital had their disease an average of 5 to 10 years longer than did the males at the Veterans Administration Hospital. There were fewer deaths among female patients on a percentage basis than in the male population. Also fewer females presented with coexistent hepatic and renal disease. The distribution of patients in the three groups with regard to their functional and therapeutic classification was somewhat different. However this difference was not marked and does not appear to be related to the reported differences in rhythmicity since almost 50 per cent of the females were considered to be Class III or worse.

Mitral valve lesions were more common among the female patients.¹⁴ It may be that the higher percentage of aortic and combined valvular lesions in males would predispose to an increased frequency of ectopic rhythms in spite of the similarity of the three groups in their therapeutic and functional classifications.

It might be expected that because the female patients were somewhat smaller (average weight 126 pounds) than the males (average weight 146 pounds) they would be more prone to develop digitalis cardiotoxicity should they have received a standard dose of a glycoside.

It appears therefore that in certain vital areas our three groups of patients (two male and one female) have essential differences. These dissimilarities may contribute to the differences in digitalis induced arrhythmias observed between the sexes. However the clinical data presented and the increasing experimental evidence of a difference in tolerance to digitalis among the sexes must be considered as an important additional factor in digitalization. Of equal or greater importance however is the hope that this study may stimulate new approaches to the study of digitalis and cardiotoxicity.

Summary

The possible difference in digitalis sensitivity between males and females was determined in three groups of young patients with rheumatic heart disease. A

total of 183 patients with 406 separate admissions was studied. In the two groups of male patients receiving digitalis 22.2 and 20.6 per cent developed digitalis induced arrhythmias. In contrast only 10.2 per cent of the female patients receiving digitalis became toxic. Although this difference is not highly significant statistically it is quite suggestive that the female is less sensitive to the cardiotoxic effects of digitalis. This would be clinical confirmation of previously reported experimental work showing sex differences in digitalis sensitivity.

REFERENCES

1. Grunzell E H and Smith J W. Effect of estrogens on myocardial sensitivity to toxic effects of digoxin. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 111:524 1957.
2. Rodenalsky P L, Grant W C and Wasserman F. Unpublished data.
3. Nomenclature and criteria for diagnosis of diseases of the heart and blood vessels, ed 5 New York 1953. New York Heart Association.
4. Rodenalsky P L and Wasserman F. Observations on digitalis intoxication. *Arch Int Med* 108:171 1961.
5. Blum G L, Dick M M, Blum A B, Kaup A and Carballo J. Factor involved in digitalis sensitivity in chronic pulmonary insufficiency. *Am Heart J* 67:460 1959.
6. Shrager M W. Digitalis intoxication. *Arch Int Med* 100:681 1957.
7. Craig L C, Lowen H and Levine H A. Resistance and sensitivity to digitalis. *J A MA* 166:7139 1958.
8. Kohn R M and Kiley J E. Electrocardiographic changes during hemodialysis with observations on contribution of electrolyte disturbances to digitalis toxicity. *Ann Int Med* 39:38 1953.
9. Von Capeller D, Copebund G D and Stern T N. Digitalis intoxication. A clinical report of 148 cases. *Ann Int Med* 30:369 1959.
10. Lowen B, Whipple G H, Shoemaker W C, Craig L C and Levine S A. Role of the liver in digitalis induced electrolyte shifts. *Circulation* 18:743 1958.
11. Grunzell E H, Johnson J, Rhoads J R and Thibouton A. Oestrogen protection against acute digitalis toxicity in dogs. *Nature* 190:1117 1961.
12. Rodenalsky P L, Grant W C and Wasserman F. Effect of hypercholesterolemia on digoxin tolerance. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 111:629 1962.
13. Crouch R H, Herrington G R and Hejtzmanek M R. Digitalis intoxication. *Tex J Med* 52:714 1956.
14. Bennett W B and Hendrix J P. Digitalis poisoning. *Am J Med* 8:640 1950.
15. Soffer A. The changing clinical picture of digitalis intoxication. *Arch Int Med* 107:681 1961.
16. Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart, ed 2 Philadelphia 1956. W B Saunders Company.

Experimental and laboratory reports

The ultrastructural basis of Starling's law of the heart The role of the sarcomere in determining ventricular size and stroke volume

Edmund H. Sonnenblick M.D.
David Spiro M.D. Ph.D.
Henry V. Spodis B.A.
Bethesda Md.

The observation that ventricular stroke volume depends on the size of the ventricle prior to the onset of contraction (end-diastolic ventricular volume) comprises one of the fundamental generalities of cardiac physiology. Applying the principle derived from skeletal muscle that increased initial muscle length engenders increased force of contraction, Frank¹ using the frog heart first demonstrated the dependence of stroke volume on initial ventricular volume. These views were further extended and generalized by Starling in the dog. Subsequently, the observations of Frank and Starling have been confirmed in principle and extended to the study of the ventricle in various functional states using atrial and ventricular end-diastolic pressures as an indication of ventricular volume.² More recently, by use of indicator dye dilution or angiocardiographic techniques it has been possible to measure the end-diastolic ventricular volume (EDV) and relate this to ventricular stroke volume (SV).³⁻⁵ From

these studies has emerged the fact that not only is stroke volume a function of end-diastolic volume in accord with the Frank-Starling principle but also that the ratio of stroke volume to end-diastolic volume is relatively constant in a large number of species. Thus Holt⁶ has found that the ventricle ejects approximately 43 per cent of its initial volume during contraction in the rat, rabbit, horse, and cow, encompassing a nearly fifty fold difference in end-diastolic ventricular volumes. For the dog, a SV to EDV ratio of 40 to 45 per cent has been found with a range of 25 to 60 per cent.⁷ In man at rest the SV to EDV ratio also approximates 45 per cent with a range of 25 to 50 per cent.⁸⁻¹¹ The ratio of SV to EDV, the essential fact of Starling's law, is not constant but may be increased by interventions which enhance contractility such as sympathomimetics¹² or decreased when ventricular performance is depressed.¹³ Nevertheless, the relative constancy of SV to EDV provides an interesting element

From the Cardiology Branch, National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md. and the Department of Physiology, University College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, N. Y.
Supported in part by the Health Research Council of the City of New York, New Contract 1, 10, 5 and a General Research Support Grant from the National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service.
Received for publication May 27, 1963.
Address correspondence to Dr. Sonnenblick, Cardiology Branch, National Heart Institute, United States Public Health Service, Bethesda, Md. 20814.

of order and predictability to the Frank-Starling principle for which no ready explanation has thus far been offered.

This communication is directed to two closely related questions: (1) What is the ultrastructural basis of the Frank-Starling law of the heart? (2) Are the limits of ventricular end diastolic volume and stroke volume as noted above determined by the fine structure of heart muscle? The answer to both these questions we hope to find in the properties of the sarcomere, the ubiquitous structural and functional unit of muscular contraction.

Fine structure of heart muscle

Cardiac muscle is composed of branching fibers or cells, the lateral boundaries of which are the sarcolemmæ and the longitudinal limits the intercalated discs. These fibers in turn contain multiple myofibrils running in parallel the length of the cell. The myofibrils contain the contractile substance of the muscle and are composed of repeating units termed *sarcomeres*. The sarcomeres, the primary units of contraction, which are arranged in series along the myofibril¹⁻³ have a distinctive detailed structure which is best perceived with the electron microscope. Sarcomeres are bounded longitudinally by a pair of dark lines, the Z lines, and measure 1.5 to 2.5 microns in length. As illustrated in Fig. 1, the band-like appearance of the sarcomere results from the disposition of two sets of contractile filaments which are arranged in a partially overlapping, interdigitating array. The I-cx filaments, presumably composed of myosin and fixed in length, extend throughout and are confined exclusively to the central dark A band (see Fig. 1). Thinner filaments, presumably actin, extend from the Z line through the I and A bands and end at the edge of a central lighter area in the A band termed the H zone.⁴ Thus actin and myosin filaments overlap only in the A band exclusive of the H zone. The fact that the bands of the sarcomere reflect the contractile filament disposition was initially demonstrated in skeletal and subsequently affirmed as well for heart muscle.⁵ This structural arrangement and the knowledge that actin and myosin along with calcium and a high energy source (ATP)

are somehow involved in the contractile process⁶ has formed the basis of most current theories of muscle contraction.¹⁻¹¹

Ultrastructural basis of Starling's law of the heart

In order to explore the ultrastructural basis of the increase in force of contraction engendered by an increase in muscle length, the papillary muscle preparation of the cat has been used. Some details of this preparation and its electron microscopic analysis have been presented elsewhere.⁶ These studies have shown that within the physiologic limits of the length-tension curve of heart muscle, wherein an increase in muscle length brings about an increase in actively developed force of contraction, sarcomere length (Z to Z measurement) is a direct function of muscle length.¹² Since force of contraction is also a function of initial muscle length, the muscle length-tension curve, which is the mechanical basis of the Frank-Starling principle, may be expressed as a *sarcomere length-tension curve*. Such a relation is portrayed in Fig. 2A. This sarcomere length-tension curve provides an ultrastructural basis for Starling's law of the heart. On this basis, Starling's law of the heart can be restated in ultrastructural terms. The force of contraction of cardiac muscle is a function of muscle sarcomere length prior to the onset of contraction. Of course, given an initial sarcomere length is determined by muscle length, cardiac muscle contraction is also dependent on the functional state of the muscle as well as determined by such conditions as frequency of contraction and chemical environment.⁷

Structurally, the relation of sarcomere length to muscle length may be further refined. The increase in sarcomere length which accompanies an increase in cardiac muscle length occurs by an increase in the width of the sarcomere I bands without perceptible change in the A band or H zone (Figs. 3A and 3B). These sarcomere bands are of interest since they reflect the disposition of underlying myofilaments. The motion of thin (actin) filaments relative to thick (myosin) filaments in the A band forms the basis of the now well supported sliding model for muscle contraction.¹ Although the contractile filaments

of both heart and skeletal muscle have similar dimensions and in general the underlying contractile processes are in all likelihood the same certain functional questions about the purely sliding mechanism have been raised.¹² Thin actin filaments measure 1.0μ from the Z line to the edge of the H zone. Thus in sarcomeres less than 2.0μ in length which are found on the ascending limb of the length-tension curve

sliding actin filaments must meet in the center of the sarcomere and either fold or bypass each other thus creating a double overlap of thin filaments in the center of the A band. Although previous observations tended to favor the former possi-

bility¹³ more recent work^{14,15} would lend support to the view that in both skeletal and heart muscle thin filaments may indeed remain constant in length during sliding at short sarcomere lengths and penetrate the center of the sarcomere. The crux of this latter argument lies in the fact that at shorter sarcomere lengths the light area at the center of the A band (termed the *H zone* but more properly called the *L line-M line complex*) does not exclude the presence of actin filaments.¹⁶ Furthermore with sarcomere lengths of 1.8μ or less a secondary contraction band pattern is observed in the center of the A band possibly reflecting a double overlap of thin filaments tra-

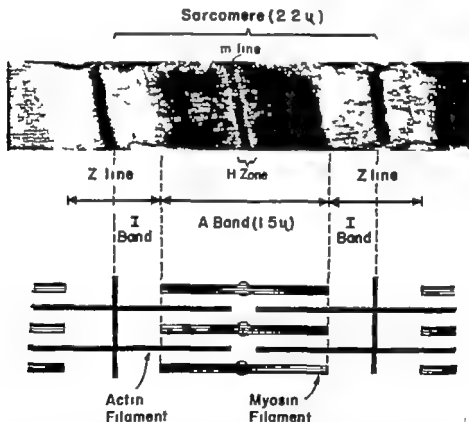


Fig. 1. (above) A typical sarcomere as seen with the electron microscope. The dark central (H band) may be noted flanked by the lighter (I) bands which in turn are traversed by the Z lines. The center of the A band reveals a lighter area which may be termed the H zone. (Below) In schematic form the disposition of the contractile filaments actin and myosin shows relative to the bands of the upper sarcomere. The partial overlapping array of these filaments results in the band pattern as seen above. The light areas flanking the dark m line at the center of the sarcomere may not be a true H zone at sarcomere lengths of 2.2μ or less, since this area may reflect differences in the density of the myosin filaments rather than the disposition of actin filaments. For the sake of simplicity, however, this area has been called an H zone in the present discussion.

nal sarcomere length is 2.2μ . This muscle length has been termed L . With a 30 per cent decrease in muscle length actively developed tension falls to zero while sarcomere length decreases to 1.5μ . We have termed this point of the curve I . The lower limits of this curve are imposed by the structure of the sarcomere. At a sarcomere length of 1.5μ the Z lines the longitudinal boundaries of the sarcomere abut on the A band. The A band which forms a fixed central zone of the sarcomere remains constant in length. The functional upper limit of this curve would appear to be fixed by the precipitous rise in the resting tension of the muscle. From this information it is evident that were heart muscle to shorten from the outside limits of the ascending portion of the length-tension curve (i.e. from 2.2 to 1.5μ) it could shorten approximately 30 per cent of its initial length. However this extent of shortening would not appear to occur physiologically. Contracting under afterloaded isotonic conditions the muscle will shorten within the limits of the resting and active length-tension curves starting on the resting curve developing force to match its imposed afterload and then shortening with this load until the active tension curve is reached (Fig. 2B). Thus the muscle does not operate from the extreme limits of its length-tension curve. As in Fig. 2 the course of muscle shortening is determined by its initial length as established by a small resting force (preload), its imposed afterload (i.e. the load it lifts) and the given slope of the active tension curve. The slope of this curve in turn is determined by the functional state of the muscle e.g. increased by interventions such as norepinephrine.²⁰ If it is assumed that heart muscle were to operate under afterloaded conditions as in Fig. 2B the sarcomere would shorten from 2.1 to 1.7μ . This in turn would result in a muscle shortening of only 19 per cent. A sarcomere shortening of approximately 15 to 20 per cent may thus be envisioned for isolated heart muscle shortening under physiologic afterloaded conditions.

The intact ventricle may also be considered as operating under afterloaded conditions.¹ Its initial fiber length is es-

tablished by a small force the end diastolic ventricular pressure. This is analogous to the preload in isolated muscle terms. The aortic pressure is the force which the ventricle must overcome in order to eject a volume of blood. This is grossly analogous to an afterload since the ventricle only encounters this force with contraction. The question can then be asked whether an approximate 20 per cent muscle shortening arrived at from the ultrastructural considerations of the papillary muscle contracting under afterloaded conditions could account for known left ventricular stroke volume.

For an initial example let us examine the limits of left ventricular performance in the cat. If we consider the ventricle to be a thin walled elastic sphere an admitted oversimplification it is possible to calculate the per cent change in circumference for a given change in volume.² The circumferences of the ventricle for given end diastolic and end systolic volumes (FDV and ESV) may then be compared. The difference between the two represents the change in circumference of the wall for a given stroke volume ($SV = EDV - ESV$). Since the ventricular wall is composed essentially of a ring of sarcomeres a given percentage change in circumference may reasonably be taken to represent a corresponding change in sarcomere length. In this manner the per cent change in circumferential fiber length has been plotted as a function of end diastolic ventricular volume. Fig. 4 shows this relation for a range of stroke volumes encompassing those observed experimentally in the open chest cat.¹

From a consideration of Fig. 4 in terms of defined ventricular performance several interesting relations emerge. First it should be recalled that in accord with the observations of Frank and Starling,¹ stroke volume is a function of the end-diastolic volume of the left ventricle for a given functional state of the ventricle. The left ventricular end diastolic volume in turn is a function of ventricular end diastolic

$$\begin{aligned} \text{A function of } \text{end diastolic volume} &= \frac{V}{C} = \frac{4}{3} \pi r^3 = \frac{4}{3} \pi \left(\frac{C}{2\pi} \right)^3 \\ (C) &= 2\pi r \text{ Therefore } C = 2 \sqrt[3]{\frac{3V}{4\pi}} \quad \text{Cl end} \\ \text{Per cent change in } C &= \frac{C_2 - C_1}{C_1} \times 100 \quad \text{1 (2)} \end{aligned}$$

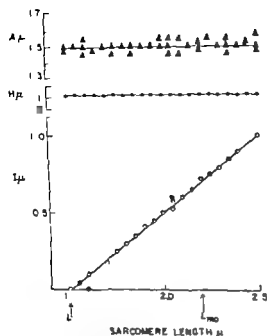


Fig. 3. The relation of sarcomere band to sarcomere length. Values derived from 19 cat papillary muscles brief rest multiple points along the length-tension curve. It is noted that with an increase in sarcomere length as occurs in the *I* band is observed without perceptible change in either the *A* band or *H* zone. Similar data has also been obtained with human ventricular muscle obtained at the time of corrective surgery (unpublished data).

pressure (LAED) and ventricular distensibility. In order to provide a stroke volume of 20 cc in the cat that weighs about 2 kilograms a left ventricular filling pressure of approximately 10 to 12 mm Hg is required.¹ From recent studies of the resting pressure-volume curves of the cat left ventricle we have found that this filling pressure corresponds to a left ventricular volume of 35 to 40 cc. If we then apply these values to Fig. 4 and note the point at which the stroke volume curve for 20 cc intersects with an end-diastolic volume of 40 cc we find that a circumferential fiber shortening of approximately 20 per cent is required.

Can this analysis be applied to larger mammals? The data in Figs. 5 and 6 would indicate that the same relations hold for the dog and man as for the cat. In both Figs. 5 and 6 the percentage decrease in circumferential fiber length required to eject a given stroke volume has been ex-

pressed as a function of end diastolic ventricular volume. The stroke volumes have been selected to encompass the normal ranges in the dog and man.¹ For a dog of 15 to 20 kilograms end diastolic volumes of 35 to 45 cc have been observed in the range of normal ventricular function^{1, 2} (unpublished observations). Given a stroke volume of 15 to 20 cc (normal range 16.5 to 20.5 cc)¹ we find that a 15 to 20 per cent circumferential fiber shortening is required to accommodate these values. When further applied to man as in Fig. 6 we also find that the same relation holds and that 15 to 20 per cent fiber shortening is required to eject the normal human stroke volume of 60 to 90 cc from an end diastolic volume of 120 to 180 cc. The 40 to 50 per cent ventricular ejection ($SV = 40$ to 50 per cent EDV) observed for man¹¹ is readily accounted for within this value. Furthermore when the relative movement of superficial fibers of the human ventricular wall has been studied a 15 per cent muscle shortening has been found a value which fits well with the foregoing analysis.¹² Thus a 15 to 20 per cent circumferential fiber shortening accounts for the required stroke volumes over a nearly hundred fold range of end diastolic ventricular volumes.

A unifying principle evolves from these considerations when sarcomere shortening is considered in terms of the relation of stroke volume to end diastolic volume. In Fig. 7 we have plotted the per cent decrease in circumference as a function of the ratio of stroke volume to end diastolic volume. This provides a general relation independent of absolute volumes. One may note that the 43 per cent figure for ventricular emptying derived by Holt for a broad range of animals corresponds to roughly an 18 per cent sarcomere shortening. The literature suggests that the left ventricle normally ejects a stroke volume which is 35 to 50 per cent of end diastolic volume.¹ Fig. 7 indicates that this requires sarcomere shortening of 15 to 20 per cent. This observation takes on added interest when we recall that this 20 per cent figure is what one might have predicted from an analysis of the sarcomere length-tension curve (Fig. 2) assuming that this curve was similar for this entire

range of animals and that the ventricle were to perform along the most efficient portion of the curve. The fact that the residual or end systolic volume in the heart approximates 50 per cent of the end diastolic volume then becomes quite reasonable when considered in terms of sarcomere structure and its limits. We have found that structurally there are no distinguishing characteristics between different mammalian hearts including that of the rat, guinea pig, rabbit, cat, dog, and man; the sarcomere remains the same in detail and dimensions throughout.⁶ The character of the sarcomere thus governs the requirements of ventricular volume needed to produce a given stroke volume. This relation is clear even when considered in

terms of the geometric oversimplifications that we have admittedly made.

The observations of Hort²⁷ and Luzzbach² with light microscopy also suggest that the range of sarcomere changes in the ventricle is within limits of 2.0 and 1.4 μ . However, an inability to relate their findings directly to physiologic function as provided by length-tension and pressure-volume curves and an inherent lack of precision due to the limits of light microscopy have left some of their conclusions previously unsupported.

Certain other relations deserve mention when ventricular performance is expressed as it is in Figs. 4-6. It is evident that the amount of circumferential shortening required for a given stroke volume de-

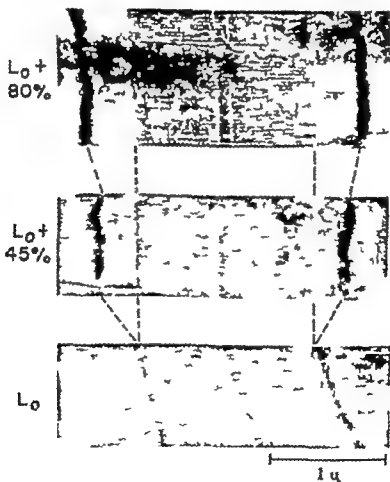


FIG. 3B. The effect of increasing initial muscle length on sarcomere structure. From L_0 an upward increase in muscle length ($L + \text{sarcomere}$) produces an increase in the L band with a change in the central I band. $L_0 + 45$ per cent represents the apex of the length-tension curve or L_{max} .

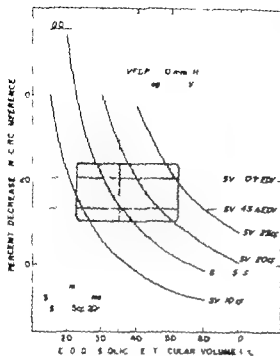


Fig. 3. In the dog (15 kg) the relation of the rise in intracavitary pressure to end-diastolic volume is illustrated. Three stroke volumes (SV) have been selected as in Fig. 4 to encompass the range of normal dog stroke of volume. The vertical dashed line represents the end-diastolic volume which corresponds to a left ventricular filling pressure of 10 mm Hg (unpublished observations). The horizontal dashed lines represent two ejection states when SV = 45 per cent of end-diastolic volume (EDV) as given by Holt and SV = 50 per cent of EDV. Note that a 16 to 20 per cent circumferential fiber shortening would encompass the intersection of this data.

length.^{10, 11} This suggests that some slippage of muscle cells relative to one another occurs in chronic ventricular overdistention. The anticipation that overstretched heart muscle would result in the ready disengagement of thick and thin filaments in the A band¹² as would be inferred from simple analogies with skeletal muscle^{13, 14} has not been borne out in the myocardium.^{15, 16} Thus by itself, filament disengagement cannot explain myocardial failure. However, in ventricles passively filled to pressures of 30 to 35 mm Hg, which is well above physiologic limits, a true enlarging dilation may be seen (unpublished observations) attesting to the fact that filament disengagement may also ultimately ensue with marked dilatation of the ventricle. Two direct factors may thus be involved

in the decompensation of the dilated ventricle. First a relative slippage of muscle fibers in the chronically overdistended failing heart would result in relatively shorter sarcomeres than would be anticipated from the overall degree of ventricular distention. This view has been suggested by Hort⁷ and Linzbach⁸ on the basis of light microscopy and it is supported now with electron microscopy. Slippage of heart muscle fiber would also help to explain the normal left atrial pressures that are observed occasionally in the markedly overdistended atria of mitral insufficiency¹⁷ and second some degree of filament disengagement may also occur.

In contrast to the overdistended ventricle the occurrence of short sarcomeres with a small initial ventricular volume and elevated ventricular filling pressure may be inferred in pulsus alternans wherein inadequate muscle relaxation has been shown to occur prior to the alternating, weaker ventricular contraction.¹⁸ In this situation the sarcomeres start to contract before being completely

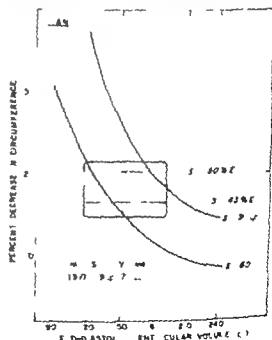


Fig. 4. In Fig. 3 and 4 the predicted relation between left ventricular circumference has been plotted as a function of end-diastolic left ventricular volume. In the stroke volume (SV) curves the box encompasses the range of normal left ventricular stroke volume.

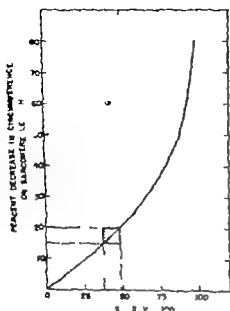


Fig. 7. Per cent decrease in circumferential fiber length or sarcomere length expressed as a function of the ratio of stroke volume (SV) to end-diastolic volume (EDV). The normal limit of sarcomere shortening, are 15 to 20 per cent corresponding to SV/EDV of 38 to 49 per cent (shaded area).

relaxed from a prior contraction. The result is the same as if the muscle were to shorten from a shorter effective length. A less forceful contraction ensues. Thus the relation of sarcomere length to end-diastolic pressure and volume is of some importance in the defining of disordered function. The exact definition of these interrelations under more specific conditions will require further study.

Summary

The relation of the ultrastructure of heart muscle to ventricular function has been discussed. The fact that the length of the sarcomere the ubiquitous unit of contraction is a function of muscle length allows the formulation of a sarcomere length-tension curve. This forms the ultrastructural basis of Starling's law of the heart. The limits of sarcomere shortening are discussed (2.2 to 1.9 μ) and the normal range of contraction under afterloaded conditions has been delimited (2.1 to 1.7 μ) thus allowing for a 70 per cent sarcomere shortening. It has been shown that this 20 per cent sarcomere shortening accounts for the ventricular muscle shortening neces-

sary to explain known ventricular performance in the cat, dog, and man. On this basis it has been suggested that the initial size of the ventricle required to produce a given stroke volume depends on the structural and functional limits of the sarcomere.

The encouragement and critical advice of Dr Eugene Braunwald is gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Frank, O. *Zur Dynamik des Herzmuskels*. Ztschr. Biol. 32:310 (1895). (Translated by C. H. Chapman and E. Wasmann. On the dynamics of cardiac muscles. *AM. HEART J.* 28:787-467 (1939).)
2. Starling, E. H. *The Lister Lecture on the law of the heart* (Cambridge 1915). London 1916. Longmans, Green & Co.
3. Sarnoff, S. J. and Berghand, F. Ventricular function in Starling's law of the heart studied by means of simultaneous right and left ventricular function curves in the dog. *Circulation* 9:706 (1954).
4. Holt, J. P., Khade, E. H., Peoples, S. A. and Ames, H. Left ventricular function in normal of greatly different size. *Circulation Res.* 10:198 (1966).
5. Holt, J. I. Effect of plethors and hemorrhage on left ventricular volume and pressure. *Circulation Res.* 27:5 (1957).
6. Chapman, C. B., Baker, O. and Mitchell, J. H. Left ventricular function at rest and during exercise. *J. Clin. Invest.* 39:170 (1959).
7. Swan, H. J. C. and Beck, W. Ventricular pressure as a source of error in the estimation of ventricular volume by the indicator-dilution technique. *Circulation Res.* 8:997 (1960).
8. Britton, J. D., Ferguson, R. T., Mintz, F. and Rapaport, E. Thermodynamic studies of ventricular volume changes due to myocardial and bleeding. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 18:129 (1963).
9. Courmand, A., Donato, L., Durand, J., Roches, D. F., Parker, J. O., Harvey, R. V. and Lea, W. L. Separate performance of both ventricles in man during the early phase of exercise as analyzed by the method of selective adenosine triphosphate. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 18:282 (1967).
10. Glemson, W. L. and Braunwald, E. Studies on Starling's law of the heart. VI. Relationship between left ventricular end-diastolic volume and stroke volume in man with variations on the mechanism of peripheral resistance. *Circulation* 28:841 (1962).
11. Fick, I. and Braunwald, E. Determination of the fraction of left ventricular volume ejected per beat and of ventricular end-diastolic and residual volumes. *Circulation* 28:64 (1963).
12. Huxley, H. E. *Muscle cell*. A. Bracht, J. A. I. Marley, A. F. editors. *The cell of life*. New York 1960. Academic Press, p. 363.
13. Sanger, R. J. and Spurr, D. The ultrastructure of mammalian cardiac muscle. *J. Biophys. & Biochem. Cytol.* 9:23 (1961).

- 14 Szent-Gyorgi A. Chemical physiology of contraction in body and heart muscle. New York 1951 Academic Press.
- 15 Huxley A F. Muscle structure and theories of contraction. In Butler J A V and Katz B editors. Progress in biophysics vol VII. London 1957 Pergamon Press p 255.
- 16 Sonnenblick E H, Cottrell T S and Sporo S. Fine structural changes in heart muscle in relation to the length-tension curve. Proc Nat Acad Sci 49:193 1963.
- 17 Sonnenblick E H. Implications of muscle mechanics in the heart (Symposium). Fed Proc 31:975 1962.
- 18 Sporo D and Sonnenblick E H. A comparison of the ultrastructural basis of the contractile process in heart and skeletal muscle. Circulation Res (Supplement 1960) (In press).
- 19 Huxley A F. Muscle. Ann Rev Physiol 28:131 1964.
- 20 Sonnenblick E H. Force-velocity relations in mammalian heart muscle. Am J Physiol 202:931 1962.
- 21 Sonnenblick E H and Downing S E. Afterload as a primary determinant of ventricular performance. Am J Physiol 201:604 1963.
- 22 Downing S E and Sonnenblick E H. Effects of antihypertensive administration of angiotensin II on ventricular performance. J Appl Physiol 11:585 1963.
- 23 Dittmer D S and Grebe M M editors. Handbook of Circulation. National Academy of Sciences National Research Council. Philadelphia 1959 W B Saunders Co p 72.
- 24 Sonnenblick E H, Siegel J H and Sarnoff S J. Ventricular distensibility and pressure-volume curve during sympathetic stimulation. Am J Physiol 201:1 1963.
- 25 Braunwald E, Goldblatt A, Harrison D C and Mason D T. Studies of cardiac function in intact unanesthetized man. III. Effects of muscular exercise. Circulation Res 13:438 1963.
- 26 Sporo D and Sonnenblick E H. Structure and function of the heart muscle cell. In Lofth W and Moyer J editors. Diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular disease Philadelphia Davis & Co (In press).
- 27 Hoff W. Mikroskopische und mikrometrische Untersuchungen am Myokard verletzten stark gefüllter linker Kammer. Arch Path Anat 333:523 1960.
- 28 Linzbach A J. Heart failure from the point of view of quantitative anatomy. Am J Cardiol 6:370 1960.
- 29 Rushmer R F, Crystal H H and Wagner C. The functional anatomy of ventricular contraction. Circulation Res 1:16 1953.
- 30 Burch G E, Ray C T and Cronquist J A. Certain mechanical peculiarities of the human cardiac pump in normal and diseased states. Circulation 6:504 1952.
- 31 Burton A C. The importance of the shape and size of the heart. Am Heart J 51:801 1957.
- 32 Braunwald E and Ross J Jr. The ventricular end-diastolic pressure: Appraisal of its value in the recognition of ventricular failure in man. Am J Med 31:147 1963.
- 33 Sporo D, Cottrell T S and Sonnenblick E H. Comparison of cardiac and skeletal muscle ultrastructure relative to length-tension mechanics. Fed Proc 22:194 1963.
- 34 Braunwald E and Lee W C. The syndrome of severe mitral regurgitation with normal left atrial pressure. Circulation 27:79 1963.
- 35 Mitchell J H, Sarnoff S J and Sonnenblick E H. The dynamics of pulsus alternans: Alternating end-diastolic fiber length as a causative factor. J Clin Invest 42:55 1963.
- 36 Bader H S. Contractile tension in the myocardium. Am Heart J 66:432 1963.

Electrocardiographic changes due to delayed activation of the wall of the right ventricle

E Neil Moore M.D.

B F Hoffman MD **

D F Patterson MD ***

J H Stuckey V.D. ****

Brooklyn N Y and Philadelphia Pa

There have been numerous studies of experimental right bundle branch block (RBBB) in man,^{1,2} dogs,^{3,4} and cattle.⁵ In some of these studies RBBB was induced by damaging or cutting the right bundle branch (RBB) without direct visualization during cardiac catheterization¹ or through atrial² or ventricular stab wounds;⁴ others observed the conduction system in the open right ventricle during cardiopulmonary bypass.⁵ These investigations have dealt primarily with complete RBBB which resulted from functional or anatomic interruption of the RBB on the right septal surface.

RBBB in older people often is associated with anatomic lesions of the septal RBB^{1,2}. However, the frequent occurrence of partial RBBB in cases of congenital heart disease and its disappearance after corrective surgery¹ suggests that in many cases anatomic lesions of the main right bundle branch may be absent and that

the observed electrocardiographic changes may result from involvement of a more peripheral part of the right bundle.¹¹ Cabrera and Morrey¹² showed that in cases of atrial septal defect tricuspid insufficiency, ventricular septal defect or arteriovenous shunt a diastolic overloading of the right ventricle occurs. Several hypotheses have been presented to explain the electrocardiographic evidence of partial or in some cases complete RBBB in these conditions. Explanations of the mechanisms involved include the following: (1) an increase in length of the conduction pathway,¹³ (2) a decreased density of the junctions between Purkinje fibers and ventricular muscle,¹⁴ or (3) a decreased diameter of the conduction cells which results from stretch of the right ventricle.¹⁵

It appeared to us that a likely cause of delayed activation of right ventricular muscle in diastolic overload of the right

P. in th Department of Surgery and Physical Medicine University of New York Downstat Medical Center Brook
lyn N.Y. of the Comprehensive Cardiovascular Science Unit University of Postgraduate School of Surgery
Medicine Philadelphia Pa.
These studies were conducted at the Downstat Medical Center and conducted at the Comprehensive Cardiovascular
Science Unit. The studies were supported in part by Grants HE-04861-04 and HL-4953 from the United States
Public Health Service.
Received published Dec. 16 1962.
I received my M.D. from the Post Doctoral Fellow Program of the Comprehensive Cardiovascular Science Unit
University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine.
Present address: Department of Pharmacology College of Physicians and Surgeons Columbia University 630 West
168th St. New York N.Y. 10032.
Contract grant sponsor: National Institutes of Health Contract grant number: HE-04861-04 and HL-4953.
Address reprint requests to Dr. L. S. Lilly at the School of Medicine University of Pennsylvania 3737 Locust Walk
Philadelphia Pa. 19104.

ventricle was stretch of the peripheral specialized conducting fibers. This stretch would involve particularly that part of the right bundle which traverses the right ventricular cavity as the moderator band in man or as free running false tendons in the dog. In the latter this part of the right bundle crosses from the base of the interior papillary muscle on the right septal surface to the free wall of the right ventricle. During distention of the ventricle this kind of conduction tissue would be most subject to stretch.

The effects on the electrocardiogram of sectioning or stretching the more peripheral parts of the right bundle branch have not been studied extensively. Uhlen and Ravkin⁴ have made the most systematic study of this sort. However their experiments were made during cardiopulmonary bypass and required ventriculotomy. Since changes in the QRS complex may follow right ventriculotomy, it seemed to be worth while to conduct further investigations. A technique was developed to study systematically the effects of sectioning different parts of the right bundle branch through a right atriotomy incision during occlusion of venous inflow. Such a technique avoids the electrocardiographic changes which might be produced by ventriculotomy and/or cardiopulmonary bypass. This paper presents the effects on the sequence of right ventricular epicardial activation of sectioning peripheral parts of the canine right bundle branch as well as the chronic effects of this procedure on the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram. These changes are contrasted with those which occur after surgical transection of the right main bundle.

Methods

Experiments on isolated tissues. The right bundle branch and surrounding septal ventricular muscle were isolated from dogs anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram intravenously). The preparation included that part of the right bundle branch extending from below the bundle of His to just above the interior papillary muscle. The tissues were perfused with a modified Tyrode solution at 37°C. Ling Gerard microelectrodes were used to impale single fibers in the

right bundle and septal muscle. Transmembrane potentials were recorded through these electrodes using a cathode follower cathode ray oscilloscope and camera. These methods have been described in detail.⁵ Rectangular cathodal stimuli from a Tektronix pulse generator and isolation unit were used for intra cellular stimulation through another micro electrode.

Acute experiments. Dogs were maintained on cardiopulmonary bypass by methods described previously, and a right ventriculotomy was made. Acrylic plaque electrodes were sutured to the right atrium over the bundle of His, right bundle branch and to the right and left ventricles. Electrocardiograms and bipolar electrograms from the above mentioned electrodes were photographed at a paper speed of 200 mm per second using the Electronics for Medicine oscilloscope. An exploring electrode was used to record the activation time of different areas of the right ventricular epicardial surface before and after stretching of the Purkinje fibers in the free running false tendon (see next section).

Chronic experiments. Eight mongrel dogs which weighed between 18 and 26 kilograms were anesthetized with Pentothal sodium and ventilated by a Jefferson artificial respirator. The lead II ECG, rectal temperature and femoral blood pressure were monitored simultaneously on a cathode ray oscilloscope during the surgical procedures. The heart was exposed through a right thoracotomy. An electrode consisting of 5 silver wires 0.08 inch in diameter embedded in an acrylic plaque was sutured to the epicardial surface of the left ventricle. Activity recorded through this electrode provided a time reference for ventricular activation; this reference was not influenced by minor changes in the position of the heart which occurred during the mapping procedures. The time of activation of 20 to 30 representative right ventricular epicardial sites was determined by use of a bipolar exploring electrode. Bipolar electrograms were recorded simultaneously from the left ventricle and from the different regions of the right ventricle on an 8-channel switched beam cathode

ray oscilloscope (Electronics for Medicine) at a paper speed of 200 mm per second. Local activation time was measured at the intrinsic deflection of the electrogram. Difference in activation time of the 2 electrograms (left ventricular minus right ventricular) was determined by a precision measuring device which enabled differences of 1 msec to be measured reproducibly. The activation time of each epicardial area was plotted on a map of the right ventricle. This map presented the time sequence of activation of the epicardial surface of the free wall. After the normal heart had been mapped, tapes were placed around the cephalic and caudal venae cavae and the azygos vein was ligated. Occlusion of venous inflow was achieved by tightening the tapes. The free running Purkinje strands in the right ventricle were then sectioned under direct vision through a right atriotomy. Several periods of occlusion of venous inflow, each lasting 2 minutes usually, were required to ascertain the completeness of the sectioning. In one animal the right bundle branch was sectioned at the level of the papillary muscle of the conus. After repair of the atriotomy, activation time at each of the same right ventricular epicardial sites was determined.

Standard bipolar and unipolar limb leads and 4 thoracic electrocardiograms (unipolar V leads) were recorded prior to operation and again at 1, 2 and 3 weeks postoperatively. The thoracic lead positions employed in this study are those of Lannelin plus one additional electrode position at the dorsal spine of the seventh thoracic vertebra (V₇). The locations of these lead positions on the thorax are shown in Figs 3 and 4. V₁RL is located on the fifth right intercostal space at the sternal border and corresponds roughly to Lead V₁ in man. Lead V₁LL is placed in the sixth left intercostal space at the sternal border and roughly corresponds to Lead V₂. V₄LL is in the sixth left intercostal space at the costochondral junction and is equivalent to Lead V₄ in man. Vectorcardiograms (VCGs) were recorded at the same time on 3 of the dogs using the Wilson equilateral tetrahedron

and McFee⁴ lead systems. Dorsoventral and lateral radiographs were taken preoperatively and postoperatively to demonstrate any change in the position of the heart which might have occurred as a result of the surgical procedure. In all animals the anatomic position of the heart was not altered.

All animals were sacrificed by intravenous injection of pentobarbital sodium and the hearts were studied to determine the nature and extent of the anatomic lesions.

Results

The results reported in Sections A and B are included only to support the interpretations made from studies of chronic preparations.

4 Isolated tissues. Microelectrodes were used to determine whether the right ventricular septum above the interior papillary muscle can be activated directly from the adjacent right bundle branch (RBB). An isolated perfused preparation was used and two intracellular microelectrodes were placed in fibers of the right bundle branch and one microelectrode was inserted into a septal muscle fiber. One of the intracellular electrodes in the RBB was used to deliver stimuli; the other two electrodes recorded the transmembrane potentials of the RBB and adjacent septal muscle respectively.

It was found that when a single fiber of the RBB was stimulated through the intracellular electrode the entire RBB was excited. This was shown by action potentials recorded through the other electrode. However the adjacent septal muscle was not activated. Similar results were obtained when stimulating and recording intracellular electrodes were inserted into the septal muscle and the third microelectrode into a single fiber of the RBB. Propagated activity in the septal muscle failed to excite the right bundle branch.

In Fig 1A extracellular electrodes were used to stimulate both RBB and septal muscle simultaneously. Activity of the RBB is shown in the middle tracing and that of the ventricular fiber in the lower tracing. These records show that both tissues were electrically excitable and had a normal resting and action potentials.

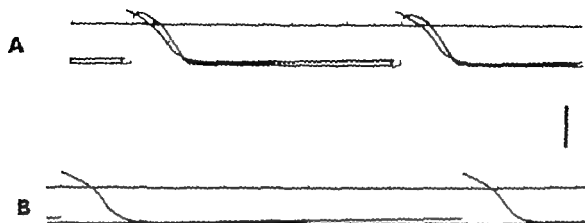


Fig. 1. Simultaneous transmembrane action potential recorded from a fiber in the right bundle branch (middle tracing) and a fiber in the adjoining ventricular septal muscle (bottom tracing). The top tracing shows time lines (interval of 10 and 100 msec). The preparation was driven by bipolar electrical stimuli applied to both the right bundle branch and ventricular muscle. B: Recording made from the same two fibers as in A. Spontaneous activity in the right bundle branch did not excite the ventricular muscle, as evidenced by the absence of change in the resting membrane potential of the ventricular muscle fiber. The vertical bar between A and B denotes 100 millivolts.

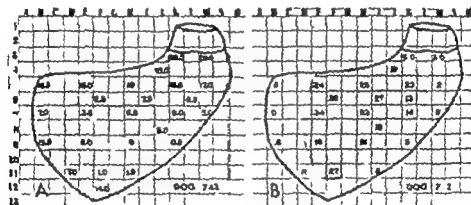


Fig. 2. A: Normal right ventricular activation is arbitrarily divided into three areas. The anterior septal region is activated first (dark area), the mid region next (dark stippled area), and the posteroseptal and pulmonary cone regions last (light stippled area). Numbers in the respective RV precordial areas denote time of onset of activation after initial RV activation (in milliseconds). Total activation time on this day was 28.5 msec. B: The amount of delay and the area of greatest delay (stippled region) are shown after sectioning of the free-running branches of the right bundle in the same dog.

cause of differences in conduction velocity the up strokes of the two action potentials are not simultaneous. In Fig. 1B stimulation was stopped. The same fiber of the RBB developed spontaneous activity as shown by the slow diastolic depolarization. Propagation of this activity to the adjacent ventricular muscle did not occur. This is demonstrated by the record on the lower tracing, which shows a normal resting po-

tential and complete absence of action potentials in the septal muscle fibers.

Therefore interruption of the RBB above the anterior papillary muscle ordinarily would be expected to result in complete right bundle branch block (RBBB). However, it has been shown that at or below the level of the anterior papillary muscle, the RBB does indeed excite adjacent ventricular muscle cells.¹⁷ Thu-

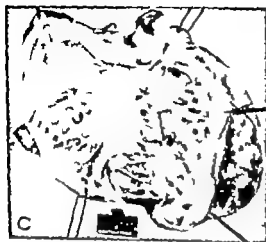


Fig. 2C. Opened right ventricle of dog in which false tendon was cut. Note complete sectioning of main free running false tendon which extended from the anterior pulmonary muscle (right arrow) to the free right ventricular wall (left arrow) also note absence of injury to endocardium.

damage to part of the right ventricular specialized conducting tissue at or distal to the anterior papillary muscle would not be expected to result in complete RBBB but rather in some degree of incomplete block or in local delay of ventricular activation.

B. Acute preparations. In dogs studied during cardiopulmonary bypass with right ventriculotomy, it was found that progressive stretching of the free running Purkinje fibers resulted in a gradual increase in conduction time from the RBB to the right ventricular epicardium. Further stretching completely blocked conduction over this part of the Purkinje system and resulted in considerable delay of activation of the free right ventricular wall. However, in these studies conduction disturbances may have been a result of the experimental procedure itself, i.e. cardiopulmonary bypass with an opened right ventricular cavity. It is difficult to interpret small changes in the time of activation of numerous discrete sites on the right ventricular epicardium in the presence of a right ventriculotomy.¹⁰ Also the exact interpretation of changes in limb lead electrocardiograms is subject to error because of the thoracotomy and ventriculotomy.

C. Chronic experiments. A representative map of the normal sequence of activation

of the right ventricular epicardium is shown in Fig. 2A. The numbers in the respective areas represent the time of epicardial activation in milliseconds with zero time as the point of earliest activation. For example, area B9 was activated 15 msec after area H9 (area H9 is the site of earliest activation). The onset of activity in different gross regions of the epicardium has been divided arbitrarily into three periods. The region of earliest activity in all dogs was at the anterior septal margin of the right ventricular epicardium. The mid portions of the right ventricle were activated next and the posterior septal margin and pulmonary conus regions were activated last. Total right ventricular epicardial activation time varied from 21 to 29.5 msec. These results agree with

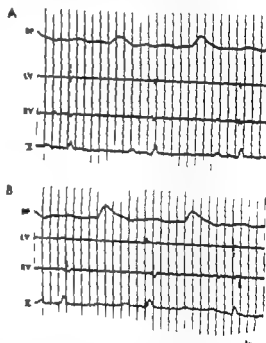


Fig. 3. Blood pressure tracing and electrograms recorded from L1 a bipolar electrode sewed on the left ventricular epicardial surface. R1 a roving bipolar electrode placed at the middle of the right ventricular epicardium in an area designated as H3 on the map in Fig. 2 and II a Lead II electrocardiogram. Time lines are at intervals of 40 msec. Recordings in A were made during normal right ventricular activation and in B from the same dog after complete sectioning of the peripheral free running branches of the RBB. Note that prior to sectioning activity at the roving electrode precedes that at the reference L1 electrode. After sectioning (B) R1 activity delayed until after L1 activation. Dog No. 1645.

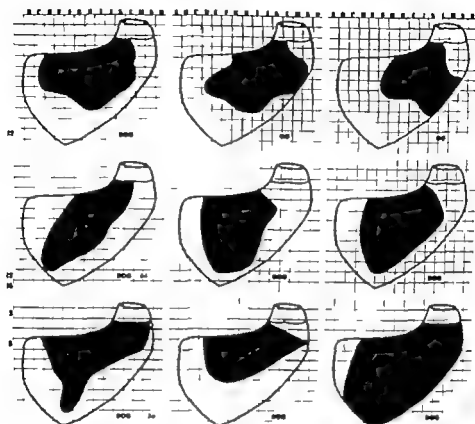


Fig 4 Representative maps of right ventricular activation in the 7 dog in which the free running false tendons were sectioned and of the 1 animal in which the main right bundle was secured. Black areas represent areas of maximum delay. Nos 1535a and 1535b were recorded from the same dog at an interval of 3 weeks. The map marked RBBB 1 was made from one dog in which the septal right bundle was completely sectioned.

those obtained by Lewis³, Harris⁶ and Cenander and associates.

After the sequence of normal activation had been determined the free running, false tendon strands were sectioned through the incision. The crural right bundle branch normally extends from the common bundle in the region of the medial cusp of the tricuspid valve behind the papillary muscle of the conus downward to the anterior papillary muscle. At this level the RBB gives off several branches some of which enter the septum and papillary muscle whereas others (free running, false tendons) traverse the right ventricular cavity from the base of the papillary muscle to the endocardial surface of the free wall. The open right ventricle of Dog No 1536, photographed 4 weeks after sectioning, of the free running false tendons is shown in Fig 2 C. The right ventricular free wall

has been reflected to the left and the cut edges of the main free running false tendon strand are denoted by arrows. The anterior papillary muscle is indicated by the right arrow. A minor strand was not sectioned in this dog. In Dogs No 1582 and No 1643 it was found at autopsy that several minor strands of conducting tissue had been left intact. In none of the hearts was there evidence of damage to the right ventricular free wall or to the right septal surface at the level of the right bundle branch.

Fig 3 is a representative record used to determine the delay in activation time of the different right ventricular epicardial areas after sectioning of the free running terminal branches of the right bundle. The same left ventricular epicardial reference electrode was used to time right ventricular activation in both instances. In record A

which was obtained before cutting the false tendons it can be noted that the activation time of the left ventricular reference electrode (second tracing from the top) and that of the exploring electrode placed at the area H 5 on the right ventricular surface are nearly simultaneous. The delay in activation time of this same right ventricular epicardial area (H 5) after sectioning is depicted in record B; activation now is delayed by about 20 msec. There also is a slight prolongation of QRS (less than 10 msec).

A typical example of the effect of sectioning the free running branches of the right bundle upon right ventricular epicardial activation time in the dog (No 743) is shown in Fig. 2B. There was no change in the P-R interval of the electrocardiogram in any of the dogs studied. The numbers in the different epicardial areas of the right ventricle represent the delay in activation time after sectioning of the free running Purkinje fibers of the false tendon. The area which exhibited the greatest delay is stippled. As might be anticipated the magnitude of the delay that resulted from sectioning of the free running false tendons varied from individual to individual. The magnitude of

delay of activation of discrete area ranged from 0.0 to 39.0 msec within a single heart; the maximum delay in a given heart ranged from 16.0 to 39.0 msec. However, the general area of the right ventricular epicardium showing delayed activation was constant (Fig. 4). This region was located in the upper middle half of the right ventricular epicardium and included some of the right ventricular outflow tract. In 2 dogs in which minor strands remained intact, delays were somewhat less and the area of delay was less extensive. The right ventricular activation map at the lower left and that in the lower middle of Fig. 4 were made from the same dog at the time of operation and prior to autopsy (3 weeks later) respectively. The amount of delay and the area of delay remained relatively constant. The map in the lower right hand corner in the same figure shows the area of delay produced when the septal right bundle was sectioned at the level of the papillary muscle of the conus.

D. Electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic studies. Standard precordial and limb lead electrocardiograms^{1,2} were recorded on all dogs prior to operation and again at intervals of 1, 2, and 3 weeks after the false tendons had been cut. Fig. 5

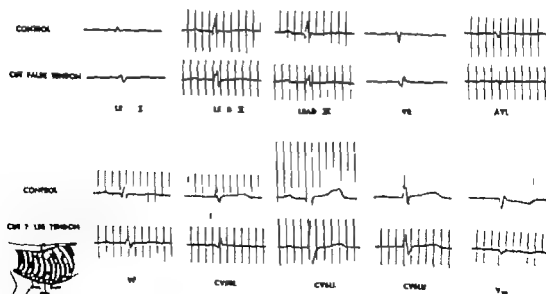
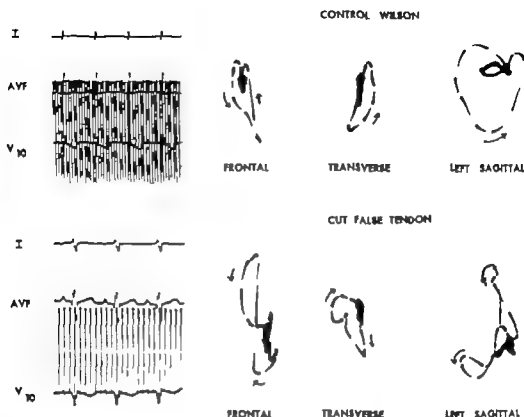


Fig. 5. Representative electrocardiogram recorded before (control) and after sectioning of the free running false tendons. Standard limb leads and precordial leads suggested by Limbik. Insert is lower left corner shows position of precordial lead.



743

Fig. 6. Scalar leads used for recording the vectorcardiograms are shown at the left. Vectorcardiograms using the Wilson system were recorded before (control) and after sectioning of the right ventricular free running false tendons. These recordings are from the same dogs as in Fig. 2, 5 and 7.

shows typical electrocardiograms from the same dog as in Fig. 2 (No. 743). A very slight increase in QRS duration (less than 10 msec) was observed in this dog. In 4 of the 7 dogs, no alterations in QRS duration were observed. This is consistent with results obtained by others.^{8,12} In all 7 animals, QRS durations fell within the range considered to be normal for the dog.²²

If one compares the electrocardiograms recorded before (control) and after sectioning of the false tendons (Fig. 5), the most obvious changes are observed in Leads I, V_1 , and CV_1RL . CV_1RL corresponds approximately in position to the precordial Lead V_1 in man (see accompanying diagram—Fig. 5). In Lead I, the ventricular complex differs from that of the control tracing in that it changes from an RS configuration in Lead V_1 to an RS configuration in Lead V_1 ; the R wave increases in amplitude and duration, and in CV_1RL , the configuration changes

from an RS to RSR complex. Changes in the T wave were observed in 4 of the 7 dogs. A similar electrocardiographic pattern observed in man has been referred to as *partial right bundle branch block*.

The leads from which the equilateral tetrahedron vectorcardiograms in Fig. 6 were electronically derived are shown at the far left of the figure. These vectorcardiograms are from the same dog (No. 743) as the electrocardiograms in Fig. 5. Control recordings are shown in the upper tracings, and vectorcardiograms from the same dog, taken 2 weeks after operation, are presented below. The orientation of the initial 0.004 to 0.005 second of the QRS is essentially unchanged, but thereafter the vectorcardiogram is markedly altered. In the frontal plane, the direction of inscription of the QRS loop is changed from a counterclockwise direction in the control tracing to a clockwise figure of

eight inscription. The major change is the marked shift of the terminal forces to the right and cephalically. In the transverse plane the direction of inscription also is changed from counterclockwise in the control to clockwise after sectioning of the false tendons and terminal forces are oriented to the right. The postoperative record in the left sagittal plane likewise exhibits delayed terminal forces directed cephalically. Only minor changes were observed in the orientation of the T loop. These vectorcardiograms resemble those observed in the partial RBBB pattern of man.

Derweiler²² has observed as have others² that variations in the placement of the forelimbs may profoundly influence the form of the QRS complex in the canine limb lead electrocardiogram and thus in vectorcardiograms derived from limb leads. The equilateral tetrahedron of Wilson is particularly subject to such changes. In order to minimize variations in the scalar and vectorcardiographic recordings made in this study we consistently placed the dogs in right lateral recumbency with

the limbs parallel to each other and perpendicular to the long axis of the body.

VECTOR LEAD SYSTEM A corrected lead system designed for the dog by McFee⁴ was also used to record vectorcardiograms (Fig. 7). The general form of the QRS and T loops recorded by this system resembled those of the Wilson system. There was little alteration in the direction of the initial portion of the QRS loop (first 0.08 sec) but as with the Wilson system the terminal portion of the QRS loop was directed cephalically and toward the right. The direction of inscription of the QRS loop in the frontal and left sagittal planes was unaltered but in the transverse plane it changed from counterclockwise in the control tracing to clockwise after sectioning of the free running false tendons.

E. Chronic experiments on sectioning of the main right bundle. In order to compare the partial right bundle branch block observed after cutting of the free running false tendons with complete bundle branch block, complete sectioning of the main right bundle at the level of the papillary muscle of the conus was performed. Fig.

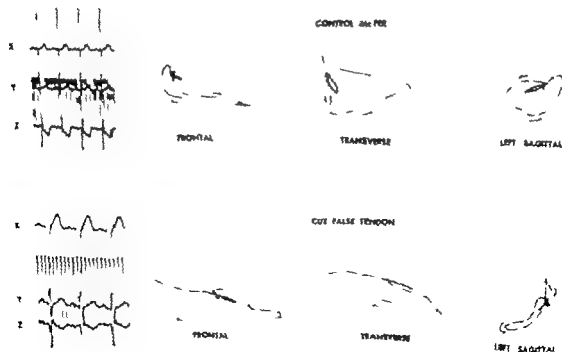


Fig. 7. Similar lead for recording vectorcardiograms using the McFee system set at the left with

8A is a map of the normal activation of the right ventricle recorded prior to operation as shown before in Fig. 2A. The anterior third of the right ventricular epicardium was activated first followed by the middle regions, the posterior aspects and finally the pulmonary conus region. Area H9 was the site of earliest activation.

In B of Fig. 8 the magnitude and site of epicardial delay are indicated. The shaded area denotes the area of greatest delay. By comparing values in Fig. 8 with those in Fig. 2B one can observe that the delay in the respective areas which resulted from complete RBBB is much greater than that observed after sectioning of the free running false tendons. Similarly, the area of delay also is greatly increased by sectioning of the main right bundle.

F. Electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic changes. Fig. 9 shows electrocardiograms which were recorded before and after the right bundle branch had been cut. It can be seen that in all leads the QRS duration is slightly more than double the normal value.

Sectioning of the RBB had effects on the electrocardiogram (Fig. 9) and vectorcardiogram (Figs. 10 and 11) similar to those produced by cutting the free running false tendons but more marked in degree. The total QRS duration doubled (0.04 sec preoperatively, 0.08 sec after sectioning of the RBB). In the ECG, large wide notched S waves developed in Leads I, II and III in Lead aV₁ and in the left thoracic leads and a wide notched R in Lead aV₁. In lead C₁, R_L (equivalent to Lead V₁ in man) the complex changed from an RS in the control tracing to a wide notched R having a small initial component followed by a wider component of higher amplitude.

Vectorcardiographic changes in QRS and T loop configuration were similar in the Wilson and McFee systems. The initial 0.008 sec of the QRS loop was practically unchanged in direction being oriented cephalically, ventrally and toward the right before and after sectioning of the right bundle branch. The magnitude of the initial portion, however, was reduced by approximately one half and although the loop continued in a similar

direction for an additional 0.008 to 0.016 sec in the control tracing it shifted immediately toward the left in VCGs recorded after the RBB had been cut. The direction of inscription of the QRS loop changed from counterclockwise to clockwise in the frontal and transverse planes and the configuration of the loops became irregular, efferent and afferent limbs crossed over at several points. The mid portion of the QRS loop (0.020 to 0.028 sec) remained essentially unchanged being directed caudally, ventrally and toward the left. The most marked change occurred in the terminal portion of the loop which after sectioning of the RBB was prolonged and changed in direction. Rather than being oriented dorsally and toward the left as in the control tracing, the delayed terminal portion was directed ventrally, cephalically and to the right.

The T loop also changed in its orientation after sectioning of the RBB. In the control tracing it was directed ventrally, cephalically and to the right; after operation it shifted almost 180 degrees being directed caudally and to the left (in a direction opposite to the late portion of the QRS loop).

Discussions

In the foregoing studies the sequence of activation of the right ventricular epicardium was determined by measuring the onset of activation at 20 to 30 representative epicardial sites both during normal atrioventricular activation and after sectioning of either the free running false tendons or the main right bundle branch (RBB). An atriotomy was made to permit sectioning of the right conduction system. Since no change occurred in the I-R interval and a ventriculotomy was not made, delays in ventricular activation which occurred can be assumed to have resulted from interruption of the specialized right ventricular conduction pathways.

The results obtained from normal hearts agree with those of Lewis¹⁰, Harris²⁰ and Genender and associates.²¹ The point of earliest depolarization was observed in the lower and anterior apical parts of the right ventricle. Activity next occurred in the mid regions of the epicardium, the posterior basal parts and pulmonary

conus regions were activated last. These findings probably can be correlated with the fact that the anterior and middle parts of the ventricle receive the free running false tendons which contain the terminal branches of the right bundle whereas Purkinje tissue generally is lacking in the

pulmonary conus and posterior septal regions^{1,14}

In Fig 12 A and B Controls the activation times of the different right ventricular (RV) epicardial regions are indicated by dots on QRS of Lead II recorded from Dogs No 743 and No 111 during normal

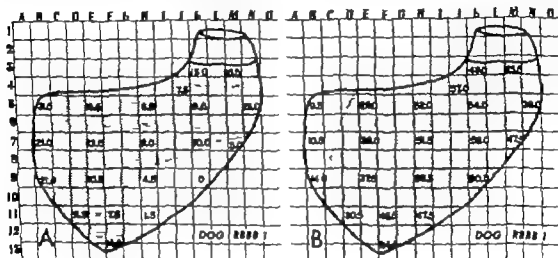


Fig 14 Map showing the normal sequence of epicardial activation. The numbers in each area show the activation time in milliseconds after the earliest point on the epicardial surface of the right ventricle (A9). The shading employed as in Fig 2.1 to indicate early, intermediate and late activation. One point 'N5' should also be included in the area of light shading. B Map showing the delay in activation of the same epicardial areas produced by section of the right bundle branch. The numbers show the difference in activation time of each point in milliseconds between A and B. As in Fig 2.1 the area of maximum delay is shaded.

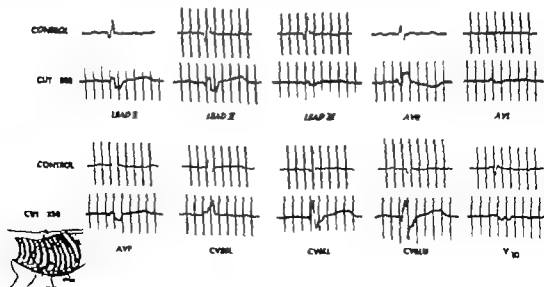


Fig 15 ECG tracings recorded before and after sectioning of the RBB at the level of the papillary muscle of the conus. Time lines at intervals of 50 msec. The precordial lead V1 shows an interval

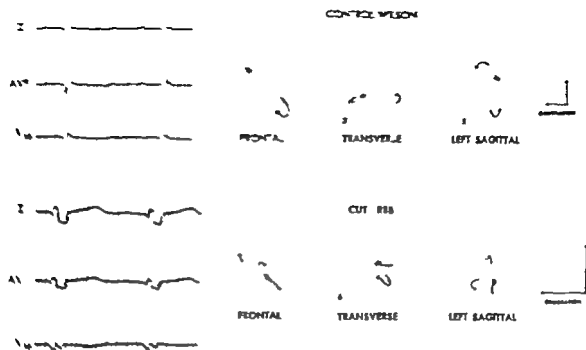


Fig. 1. Wilson's method of recording intracardiac potentials (Wilson & Tom) recorded before and after sectioning of the RBB. The traces are the same as those obtained after sectioning.

intracardiac activation times the respective activation times on the AV map are indicated below the QRS complex.

All the AV and initial sites are activated during the P wave and within an interval of about 25 msec. The fact that these measurements and the QRS complex were recorded during operation with an open chest may have altered the activation sequence and the QRS contribution to a slight degree. The overall contribution of the right ventricle to the QRS complex cannot be ascertained from our data since the time of activation of the

intracardiac potentials we have demonstrated that delay of activation of the right ventricle occurs when the free running false tendons (terminal parts of the RBB) are subjected to stretch or other damage. We believe that many cases of incomplete right bundle branch block which are attributed to damage of the main RBB are in fact due to damage of the peripheral parts of the RBB which run in the false tendons of dogs or in the moderator band of man.

The effect of sectioning of the false tendons on RV myocardial activation time can

served in the respective RV epicardial areas. Thus the respective RV epicardial areas were activated within normal QRS duration² even though an alteration in the configuration of the QRS complex could be observed. The posterior bundle regions were activated last as might be anticipated from the distribution of Purkinje fibers and the observation of Amer and associates²⁴ that sectioning of the right ventricular false tendons delayed activation of the posterior part of the RV septum by 10 to 15 msec. The fact that about 45 msec were required for RV epicardial activation after sectioning although activation was complete within 25 msec during control measurements would seem to indicate that the sequence of activation was altered. Our findings do not support the conclusions of Sodhi Pillares²⁵ who found that the free wall of the blocked side of the heart was activated in a normal sequence.

Complete RBBB was produced in order to compare the effects on right ventricular epicardial activation time of sectioning of the main RBB with those obtained after sectioning of the free running false tendons.

The results are shown in Fig 12 B wherein the activation of 21 RV epicardial areas is indicated on the QRS complex of Lead II before (control) and after the main RBB was cut at the level of the papillary muscle of the conus (Fig 12 B bottom). Our results essentially confirm those of others in that (a) the left ventricle appears to be nearly completely activated before RV epicardial activation⁴ (b) the activation sequence of RV epicardial areas does not occur as during normal activation⁴ (c) there were delays ranging from 95 to 58 msec in RV epicardial activation of different areas and (d) ECG and VCG changes characteristic of complete RBBB were obtained.

The observation that activation of the RV free wall is so markedly delayed does not seem to concur with the conclusion of Anselmi and associates²⁴ that only delayed septal activation is responsible for the ECG changes of RBBB. The only epicardial region in which activation was not markedly delayed after sectioning of the main RBB was the posterior septal area. This may result from the fact that the posterior part of the RV septum is

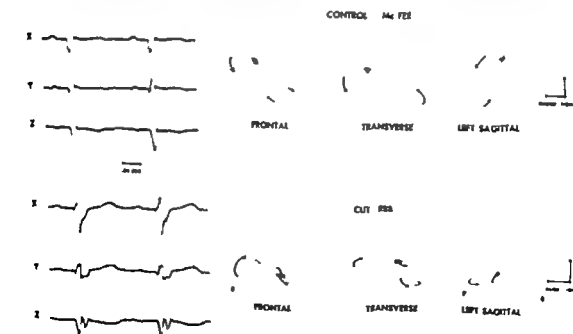


Fig 11. Scalar leads and vectorcardiograms recorded before and after sectioning of the RBB using the M-F system.

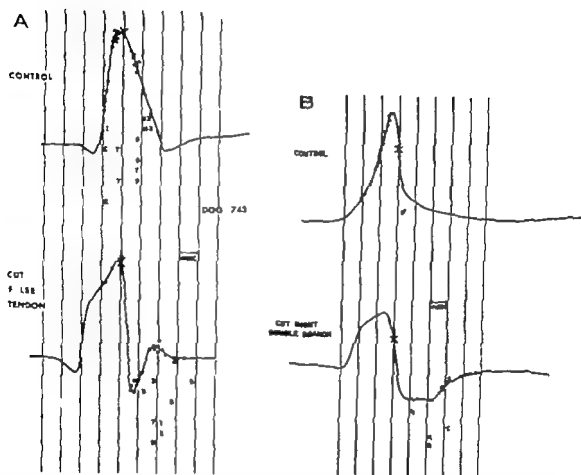


Fig. 12-4. Comparison of the QRS complexes (Lead II) recorded before and after sectioning of the false tendon of the right bundle. These records were obtained from the same animal used for Fig. 12-3, 6 and 7. The time of activation of specific areas on the epicardial surface is indicated by the dots placed along the trace; the designation of the epicardial areas activated during each 10 msec interval is listed below the trace. The time of activation of the II of the left ventricular reference electrode is indicated by the X on both traces. The same notations described for 1 are employed to indicate the changes in the QRS complex of Lead II produced by sectioning of the septal right bundle branch.

activated from the left ventricle in some dogs.²⁰ In comparison incomplete RBBB caused by sectioning of the terminal branches of the right bundle (free running false tendons) caused smaller delays in RV epicardial activation. 39 msec was the longest delay observed.

Summary

The onset of activation of 20 to 30 right ventricular epicardial areas has been determined before and after sectioning of the right ventricular free running false tendons or the septal right bundle. The corresponding electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram are shown. It is postulated that many cases of incomplete right bundle

branch block result from damage to the free running false tendons in dogs (moderator band in man). Delay in activation of the free right ventricular wall appears to be important in producing electrocardiographic changes in both conditions. Micro-electrode experiments on isolated tissues demonstrated that the basal part of the main right bundle branch located above the anterior papillary muscle does not excite the adjoining right septal musculature.

REFERENCES

1. Piazon D, Gombas R and Sime F. Experimental right bundle branch block in the normal human heart. *Electrocardiography* 6: 6

1. vectorcardiographic and hemodynamic observations *Am J Cardiol* 8: 6 1961
2. Lewis T The mechanism and graphic representation of the heart beat London 1955 Shaw & Sons
3. Wilson F N, MacLeod A G and Barker P S The order of extracardiac excitation in human bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 70: 306 1952
4. Einshon R, Scher A M and Becker R A Ventricular excitation in experimental bundle branch block *Circulation Res* 15: 5 1957
5. Conrad L L and Cudde T F Activation of the free wall of the right ventricle in experimental right bundle branch block *Circulation Res* 17: 393 1959
6. Uhley H N and Rohlin L Electrocardiographic patterns following interruption of main and peripheral branches of the canine right bundle of His *Am J Cardiol* 8: 10 1961
7. Pratt R D Electrocardiogram of bundle branch block in the bovine heart *Circulation Res* 10: 393 1961
8. Alfredson B N and Sylves J F Studies on bovine electrocardiogram II Bundle branch block *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 43: 380 1940
9. Yater W M Pathogenesis of bundle branch block *Arch Int Med* 6: 1 1938
10. Len V, Lager P N, Lesser M E and Pick A I Biology of the conduction system in acquired heart disease. Complete right bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 61: 93 1961
11. Léonard J Contribution de l'étude des blocs de branches complètes anatomiques les con-
frontations électriques et histologiques Paris 1958 J B Baillière & Co
12. Wasserburger R H, Young W P, Siebeck H, Hamilton L H, Bamforth B and Jung J T Further electrocardiographic observations on direct epicardial potentials in congenital heart lesions. Differential features of right ventricular preponderance and right bundle branch block *Circulation* 26: 561 1962
13. Cabrera E and Mooney J R Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart II Electrocardiographic data *Am Heart J* 47: 669 1953
14. Cabrera E and Garoto A Re-evaluation of systolic and diastolic overload patterns *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 3: 119 1959
15. Faber G An analysis of the spread of the excitation waves in the human ventricle *Arch Int Med* 2: 146 1950
16. Wilson F N, Rosenbaum F and Johnston F D Interpretation of the ventricular complex of the electrocardiogram *Advances Int Med* Vol 11 New York 1951 Interscience Publishers Inc
17. Rosenbaum F, Personal communication to Cabrera E and Mooney J R Systolic and diastolic loading of the heart II Electrocardiographic data *Am Heart J* 43: 669 1953
18. Cogg A C, Wareham F F and Stevenson R H Post-excitation of the bundle branch block. Its effects *Circulation* 22: 731 1960
19. Scherba L and Lee Y C Right bundle branch block following open heart surgery: electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study *Am J Cardiol* 8: 90 1961
20. Genesler L J, Stuckey J H, Jonson S L and Hoffman B F Effects of right ventricular lesions upon activation of the epicardial surface of the canine right ventricle *Circulation* 27: 823 1963
21. Han C N and Hoffman B F Graded and decremental response in heart muscle fibers *Am J Physiol* 195: 181 1958
22. Venetzer R S, Seidenberg M, Stuckey J H and Hoffman B F Activation of subendocardial Purkinje fibers and mural fibers of the left septal surface before and after left bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 62: 316 1961
23. Laxen A A Clinical and experimental study of the ECG in dogs *Med Clin Royal Vet College Stockholm* 1949 Haeggstroms
24. McFee R and Parvazian A An orthogonal lead system for clinical electrocardiography *Am Heart J* 63: 93 1961
25. Lewis T The spread of the excitatory process in the vertebrate heart *Phil T Roy Soc London Ser B* 207: 721 1961
26. Harris A S The spread of excitation in turtle dog cat, and monkey ventricles *Am J Physiol* 124: 319 1941
27. Detweiler D K, Hobbes K and Patterson D F Survey of cardiovascular disease in dogs: preliminary report on the first 1000 dogs screened *Am J Vet Res* 31: 329 1960
28. Detweiler D K Cardiovascular diseases in animals: clinical consideration - Larrada A A editor *Encyclopedia of the cardiovascular system* Vol 3 part 21 p 15 New York 1961 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
29. Capan S and Baria F Die Bedingungen des linken Elektrokardiogramms beim Hunde *Zurich Klin Wochenschr* 48: 1101 1959
30. Amer S, Stuckey J H, Hoffman B F, Cappellotti R R and Domingo R T Activation of the interventricular septal myocardium and of during cardiopulmonary bypass *Am Heart J* 59: 721 1960
31. Durrer D, Forrester P, Van Doms R, Th. Buller J, Van Leeuwen A W and Vliet F L The electrocardiogram in normal and some abnormal conditions *Am Heart J* 61: 303 1961
32. Smith L A, Kamenar S R and Fournier M Studies on the mechanism of ventricular activation. IV Ventricular excitation in experimental and diffuse types of experimental bundle branch block *Circulation Res* 2: 71 1954
33. Goldfarb D and Calder R M New bases of electrocardiography St Louis 1956 The C V Mosby Company
34. Swartz A, Montano M and Sharr M Activation of the free ventricular wall: the mechanism of production of bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 61: 33 1961

The limits of information in the vectorcardiogram Comparative resynthesis of body surface potentials with different lead systems

Leo G. Horan M.D.*

Nancy C. Flowers M.D.**

Daniel A. Brody M.D.***

Memphis Tenn

Various criteria have been suggested for judging electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic lead systems: the ability of lead systems to reproduce the magnitude and orientation of a dipole in a torso model^{1,2}; their ability to suggest to an interpreter certain anatomic or physiologic abnormalities^{3,4}; the presence or absence of familiar clinically significant electrocardiographic configurations of wave form⁵; and the degree to which geometric transformation allows information obtained by one system to be presented in the form of another.⁶ These methods have all lacked recourse to the biologic source for either additional electrophysiologic data or an estimate of the total amount of ascertainable information.

Because application of principal factor analysis has made it possible to estimate quantitatively the maximum information available in extensive surface electrocardio-

graphic recordings,⁷⁻¹⁰ we have utilized this method to assay the relative information content of five vectorcardiographic lead systems. Thus the present study will present a comparison of these lead systems in terms of the degree to which each is able to transmit all the available electrocardiographic information concerning wave form on the body surface.

Methods and materials

In a previous study, electrocardiographic recordings of high speed and fidelity were obtained by the systematic spacing of unipolar leads over the thorax of both dog and man.¹¹ Potential values were then obtained from temporally matched QRS complexes at 10 msec intervals in the human subject. These values were interpolated down to 2 msec intervals with the aid of a digital computer to produce digitized QRS wave forms corresponding to

*F in the Section of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, University of Tennessee Medical Center.
This study was supported by grant 1-10127-1 from the Tennessee Heart Association and the American Heart Association and by Grants N. H. P. 15123-11 and N. S. 16-115-1603-01 from the National Institutes of Health.

†Abb. 11, 11th Series.

Received for publication at the Meeting of the Southern Chapter, American College of Chest Physicians, New Orleans, Louisiana, November 19, 1963.

Revised for publication December 10, 1963.

Associate Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee.

†In a variety of Tennessee 858 Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee.

‡On the staff of the Division of Cardiology of the University of Tennessee Medical Center, Memphis, Tennessee.

***Professor of Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of Tennessee.

the original recordings¹² Factor analysis of the total set of 180 QRS wave forms yielded 8 uncorrelated or unique wave forms (Fig 1) which are here assumed to represent the upper limit of available surface information concerning ventricular depolarization.¹³

In the present study, vectorcardiograms were obtained from the extensive data on surface potential by digital computation. According to the originators' instructions, the appropriate recording sites from the 180 lead electrocardiogram were either selected or established by interpolation for the five vectorcardiographic systems tested.^{14,15} Next the appropriate weighting factors from recommended resistances or gain factors were mathematically applied. The IBM 1620 Electronic Data Processing System was instructed to receive the instant by instant wave form data to apply the weighting factors and to punch out the results first in the form of scalar VCG leads (Fig 2) and then in the form of vector loops (Fig 3). Likewise the first three principal factors—which are themselves truly orthogonal to each other—were cast into vectorial form.

Because certain advantages were observed among the VCG systems with relatively greater anatomic spread of opposed

sets of electrodes a special VCG system* was improvised along the lines originally recommended by McFee and Johnston¹⁶ for X left and right components each consisted of 3 equally weighted electrodes (4 at the corners of a 6-cm square and 1 in the center). These were placed on each side of the chest and centered on the junctions of the anterior axillary lines and the level of the fifth intercostal space. For Z similar squares of 3 electrodes each were centered over the left parasternal line at the fifth intercostal space and over the directly posterior point on the back. For Y the upper component consisted of 20 equally spaced points about the circumference of the chest at the level of the suprasternal notch and the lower component was a similar belt of 20 points at the level of the umbilicus. The vectorcardiographic leads and loops of this special system were derived by electronic computation in the same manner as in the other systems.

The vectorcardiographic systems were next normalized for further comparisons (Figs 2 and 3). This was done initially upon automatic calculation of the polar vector¹⁷ and maximum QRS vector¹⁸ by rotational transformation of axes corresponding to the method of normalization of McFee and associates.¹⁹ We soon found it more expeditious for digital calculation to normalize by applying factor analysis to the X, Y, and Z wave forms as recommended by Young and Huggins.⁴ A computer program was designed to take a set of VCG leads and resynthesize either a given QRS complex or the principal factors thereby allowing a point by point numerical evaluation and comparison of effectiveness. The leads of the vector systems were further analyzed as to the topographic distribution of the X, Y, and Z components found in the QRS wave forms on the surface

FIGURE 1

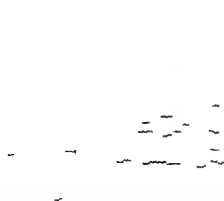


Fig 1 Principal factor wave forms of the QRS complex derived by factor analysis of 180 thoracic QRS wave forms.¹³ Note that factors 1 and 2 exhibit the maximum amplitude and that factor 1 (resembling closely X in configuration) is principally positive and that factor 2 is equiphase (resembling such a lead as Y).

which would be of greatest interest to indicate that the X, Y, and Z components of the QRS complex are not independent of each other.

17. The term "polar vector" is used here to indicate the direction of the maximum QRS vector. It is not to be confused with the term "polar vector" used by McFee and associates¹⁹ to indicate the direction of the maximum QRS vector. The term "polar vector" is used here to indicate the direction of the maximum QRS vector.

of the chest. Calculations were made for each recorded QRS or derived principal factor of the information in the original wave form (root sum square of its deviation from base line) and the error of reproduction of information (root sum square of the deviation of the VCG derived wave form from the original). Effectiveness was estimated by determining the per cent of error relative to information.

Results

The first two normalized leads of each vectorcardiographic system strongly resembled the first two principal factors (Figs 1 and 2). As may have been expected, the broadside projections of the vector loops resembled the result when these two factors were cast into vector loop form (Fig. 4). Table 1 summarizes the error encountered in attempting to resynthesize the eight principal factors from each of the vectorcardiographic systems. Note that for the corrected systems* factors 1 and 2 were well reconstructed. The first two factors were not so well resynthesized by the uncorrected systems but the third factor was relatively better handled by the uncorrected systems—especially the cube. However with the multielectrode lead field (special) system there was both good reproduction of principal factors 1 and 2 and improved resynthesis of factor 3. Little or no resynthesis of factors 4 through 8 was obtained with any of the systems (Fig. 5).

Discussion

Limitation of the method The theoretical basis for this study rests on two major sets of assumptions. First the electrocardiographic information (as represented by the QRS complex) at all sites (of which 180 is assumed to be an adequate sample) upon the chest is reducible to a small number of component wave forms which

we call principal factors. Thus if we know what the principal factors are for a given subject we know the limit of electrocardiographic information available from that subject. Second, since it is possible to determine the relationship between the leads of any vectorcardiographic system and the principal factors, reference to this relationship may be used as an estimate of how much of the total information can be carried by a given lead system and consequently how far short that system may fall in its report.

Determination of the principal factors is subject to error in the event of temporal mismatching of any of the records.¹² We have attempted to minimize as much as possible artifacts arising from lack of simultaneity in recording (1) by utilizing only those complexes recorded during the resting phase of the respiratory cycle, (2) by doing the entire surface mapping at one sitting as rapidly as possible (3) by immobilizing the subject as much as possible to avoid positional variations from

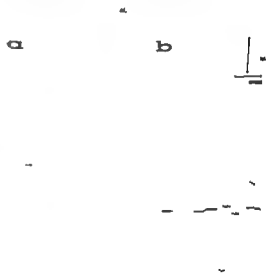


Fig. 2 a) Scalr1 and \sqrt{Y} and Z of the real vectorcardiographic system obtained from the surface potentials of the same subject from whom the principal factors shown in Fig. 1 were derived. Similar plots were computed of the simultaneous reconfiguration of the lead of the other vectorcardiographic systems (See text for details) b) Scalr1 id of the real vectorcardiographic system after \sqrt{Y} and Z (not total triaxial format) in of \sqrt{Y} and Z—in this instance by means of factor analysis. Note the striking similarity in configuration in between the first two of these leads and factors 1 and 2 of Fig. 1.

*TR SUEC-III an l and Fru h e y a n f e r r e d t a n
 on / of head of m d l cube I g r a b l e
 referred to a n d T h e r e m o v e d I d i a d c a s e s
 that (s e a r c h - e n l y b y t h e a n d e t d f w e i g h t
 r e s u l t a c c o r d i n g t o t h e p l a n e o f w a n t p l e c t a d w i t h
 m a n d a t o n o f h e a d f e d t h r o u - h a b r e m a d t h
 b a s e o f e x p e r i e n c e I t e r m i n e d t o u n d e r t h e l e a d
 a c c o r d i n g t o t h e p l a n e o f t h e g o o d o f t h e h e a r t T h e
 e n e r g y o f I d i a d c a s e s t h a t c h a n d r a d u e t
 b e a n d t h e d r a w n o f t h e l e a d o m a n



Fig. 3 Phase projection of the avar partial vector loop before (a) and after (b) normalization. These vector loops correspond to the scalar lead II and III in Fig. 2. The time interval between successive dots is 2 msec.

cycle to cycle (4) by recording a constant control lead for time alignment and (5) by comparing the digital plots of the wave forms with the original data.^{1, 12} A disadvantage of using the principal factors as a criterion of information lies in the great amount of time required for their computation for each subject after all the information was put into digital form: approximately 48 hours of computer processing was required to reduce 180 QRS wave forms to the eight principal factors.¹²

It should be observed that for resynthesis of a QRS wave form from principal factors or for resynthesis of principal factors from V_1 , V_2 , V_7 wave forms it is more meaningful to use the concept of error as a per cent of the total original information than resynthesis is a per cent of that same total. This difference results from the fact that

the error may be in the form of either overshoot or undershoot and thus the root sum square of error is very much like the common concept of standard deviation. It follows that neither the relative magnitudes of the resynthesized wave compared to the original nor the remainder after subtracting the error from a total of 100 per cent is satisfactory as an estimate of adequacy of resynthesis. We have therefore confined ourselves to speaking of error alone.

Relative information content of the vector cardiographic leads and the eight principal factors. The corrected systems reproduced relatively well the information in the first two of the eight principal factors. On the other hand although the uncorrected systems fall short on the first two factors their better showing on factor 3 raised their total information content. Thus all the VCG systems approached a total error of about 20 per cent.

As pointed out by Scher¹ if only three independent wave forms were necessary to account for all surface data a dipole is one of the possible equivalent explanations of the cardiac generator. As demonstrated by Young and Higgins¹³ a vectorcardio-



Fig. 4 Comparison of the broad id or en fac view of the normalized vector loops and a loop made from principal factors 1 and 2. The scale for the cube and tetrahedron has been doubled to make them comparable in size with the others. The broad view of the loop of the special lead field vectorcardiogram not illustrated but was almost superimposable on that of the avar vectorcardiogram shown here.

gram can be made with three factors whether or not anatomic orthogonality is preserved or anatomic orientation is discernible. But if seven or eight such waves

are necessary undoubtedly a cardiac generator of higher order must be expected. The bridge between a mathematically satisfactory equivalent cardiac generator which accounts for all the surface information and the physiologic characteristics of the real cardiac generator remains to be found.

We wish to suggest as seen in Fig. 6 that factor 1 and factor 2 may describe the first order component of the equivalent cardiac generator, i.e. the plane vector loop or dipolar component. In this event the remaining factors may contain the nonplanar component of the dipole and higher multipolar components. With factor 1 and factor 2 only a 20.6 per cent error remains in reconstruction of all of the information on the chest surface with factors 1, 2 and 3 the error is reduced to 14.6 per cent (Table I).¹¹ With all three leads of any of the vectorcardiographic systems (see Table II) the average error in reproduction of surface information also varied between 20 and 15 per cent—ranging from 20.0 per cent for the Frank system to 15.9 per cent for the special lead field system. Note in Fig. 4 the solid black line describing a vector loop constructed strictly from factor 1 and factor 2. The normalized vectorcardiographic loops from five conventional systems largely have the same contours although the relative size of the major and minor axes vary somewhat. Reference to Table I however indicates that relatively greater departure in contour occurred in the uncorrected systems. Higher order multipolar that is nonvectorial components may have entered into the formation of these uncorrected systems and were read on the vectorcardiogram as evidence of departure from the plane of the vector loop. This is also suggested in Fig. 5 in which the cube system seemed to be relatively effective in resynthesizing factor 3. This may be because the distant off plane placement of the leads in the cube system rendered it especially sensitive to multipolar components or to the nonplanar component of the vector loop.

Awareness of the regions of sensitivity to the dipolar component of the cardiac generator made it easy to construct a simple lead system which improved upon

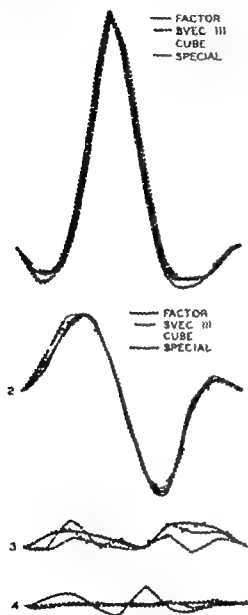


Fig. 1. Synthesis of principal factor 1, 2, 3 and 4 from the leads of three representative vectorcardiographic systems. The original factor in each instance is described by the solid black line and the resynthesized wave form is shown by the dashed line for the SVEC III, the dotted line for the cube, and the broken line for special vectorcardiographic lead. Note that all systems reproduce factor 1 and 2 well—the relatively greater error from the cube is visible for factor 3; factor 3 is reproduced erratically and factor 4 (typical of factor 4 through 8) hardly at all.

Table I

Factor	Error in reproduction of theoretical QRS by principal factors	Individual errors in reproduction of principal factors by VCG systems†					
		SV EC III	Lead	Frank	Cube	Tetrahedron	Special
1	16.8	1.4	7.8	4.3	3.8	4.4	1.6
2	70.6	10.6	5.3	10.4	12.0	27.4	1.0
3	14.6	93.2	89.8	81.9	46.7	6.9	65.1
4	11.9	9.9	87.3	97.6	9.8	85.7	99.5
5	9.1	83.5	97.7	8.3	91.8	94.2	99.4
6	6.9	84.0	88.5	86.3	97.7	99.1	97.2
7	3.6	92.4	85.1	93.0	98.8	98.8	93.1
8	0.3	91.1	98.2	94.5	99.8	92.5	100.0

† See text for error. Note: those of 180 original QRS were factor 4a each principal factor. Consequently, plotted the error. (Not consistently selected for example: 1) 3 was less than 4b or 4c (lead V) and 2 of SV EC III with 4.4 per cent error but 1 cto 2 was reproduced (on the same leads) with 10.6 per cent error.

Table II Average error in reanalysis of 180 QRS wave forms from three parameters

	P cent
Principal factors 1, 2 and 3	14.6
V, Y and Z Leads	
SV EC-III	19.7
Avial	18.4
Frank	70.0
Cube	16.4
Tetrahedron	19.7
Special	15.9

sets of leads results in an averaging phenomenon but also that the averaging specifically produces cancellation of non dipolar or multipolar contributions. Because the strongest common signal pre-

vious ones in terms of reproducing the vector loop components (factors 1 and 2) as well as to obtain more critical information of the nonplanar component of the dipole as noted by the improvement in reconstruction of factor 3. In fact, we may view in a new light the advantage of the lead field technique of linking together opposed sets of many electrodes. The original proposal was based on the notion of bracketing the heart with a sufficient number of electrodes for a given lead to produce a uniform lead field (i.e. many roughly parallel projective lines or lead axes) through the heart region¹². Thus, this technique theoretically produced lead fields which were sensitive to dipolar signal and relatively insensitive to higher-order signal. Examination of the surface distribution of principal factors now suggests to us not only that the grouping of opposed

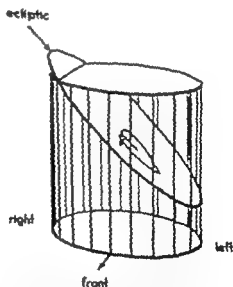


Fig. 4 Diagrammatic representation of the torus illustrating the orientation of the plane of the dipolar component of the electrocardiographic vector loop. Note that the plane of the vector loop is the ecliptic. Near the top of the torus, the plane of the surface QRS wave form (farther from the ecliptic) the remaining factors (b) increasingly contribute to the local QRS wave form. See text for discussion.

sented to several linked electrodes is the dipolar signal (factors 1 and 2—and some of factor 3) it emerges as the dominant signal. However, the expressions of the higher order signals (remainder of factor 3 and factors 4 through 8) vary widely within given surface regions as small as 5 cm square and therefore have small net effect when averaged.

Anatomic relationship between normalized vectorcardiographic leads and the principal factors. The strength or relative amount either of each of the principal factors or of each of the vectorcardiographic leads at each electrode site may be determined by solution of simultaneous equations.¹¹ The anatomic orientation of the first normalized lead of a vectorcardiographic system is effectively the electrical axis of the heart. When combined with this first lead the axis of the second normalized lead characterizes the plane of the loop. The axis of the third normalized lead then is equivalent to the polar vector. Any information on this axis describes departures or aberrations from the electrical plane of the heart (plane of the spatial vector loop).

How do the anatomic distributions of normalized vectorcardiographic leads relate to the anatomic distribution of intensity of the principal factors derived from comprehensive mapping of the chest? The first two factors have anatomic distributions of intensity very similar to that of the first two normalized leads of any of the three lead systems. In this way it is satisfactory for us to consider that these first two axes and appropriately the first two factors describe a spatial vector loop with its successive instants all coplanar—similar to the central plane of the loop³ of the vectorcardiogram as shown diagrammatically in Fig. 5. But in contrast to the vectorcardiographic case the third factor does not have a simple anatomic distribution and does not necessarily merely reflect departures from planarity.¹² All of the principal factor wave forms beyond the second quite possibly contain information of higher-order (multipolar) nature in addition to any indication of nonplanarity of the first order (dipolar) component.

A word of caution is appropriate here. The location on the chest of the distributive maxima for principal factors 1 and 2

are near coincident with those of the first two leads of any of the normalized VCG systems. It might be tempting to conclude that with the application of four electrodes centered on these maxima two leads would result which contain all the appropriate first order (dipolar or vectorial) information and as such would be a satisfactory screening electrocardiogram. However, we may reasonably expect considerable variation of such ideal electrode sites within the normal population and even more likely variation when abnormal individuals are considered. Review of the history of electrocardiography suggests that considerable accumulation of observational data and careful theoretical treatment should precede any clinical adventures into another electrocardiographic lead system.

Summary

This has been a report on a method of evaluating the information content of the vectorcardiogram. Systematically spaced recordings of the QRS complex about the human chest—when subjected to factor analysis—reduced to eight component wave forms or principal factors. These set the limits of information. The ability of any VCG lead set to reproduce these principal factors measures its quantitative content of information and may give some indication as to the qualitative content. VCG lead systems are designed to present the vector or dipolar component of the heart signal; this report may be quasidipolar if the lead system is sensitive to nondipolar components of the signal.

The corrected systems reported the planar vector loop (factors 1 and 2) rather well; the uncorrected systems were poorer at reproducing factors 1 and 2 but somewhat more sensitive to factor 3—which contained either nonplanar dipolar or non-dipolar components. Usable information was restricted by an error of approximately 20 per cent in all current systems. Awareness of these limitations made it possible to suggest a means by which the information content could be improved.

We are indebted to Dr. Charles W. Sheppard for his aid in placing the facilities (USFHS FK 00001) of the University of Tennessee Computer Center at our disposal to Martha H. Johnson, Julie Latham

and Van M Eschberg for assistance in data processing and to Wallace Marquardt and Irvin Jaynes for assistance in preparation of the illustrations

REFERENCES

1. Burger H C and van Malsen J B Heart vector and lead Part II. *Brit. Heart J* 9:154 1947
2. Schwartz O H and Simonson E The present status of vectorcardiography. *Am J Arch Int Med* 96:274 1953
3. Frank E A direct experimental study of three systems of spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 19:101 1954
4. Burch G E, Horan L G, Zislin J and Croonick J A A comparative study of post mortem electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic data in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 18:325 1958
5. Hugenholtz P G, Whipple G H and Levine H D A clinical appraisal of the vectorcardiogram in myocardial infarction I The tube system. *Circulation* 21:808 1961
6. Hugenholtz P G, Forkner C E Jr and Levine H D A clinical appraisal of the vectorcardiogram in myocardial infarction II The Frank system. *Circulation* 21:825 1961
7. Langer P H Jr, Okada R H, Moore S R and Fries H L Comparison of four orthogonal systems of vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 17:46 1958
8. Pipberger H V, Bialik S M, Perloff J T and Schaefer H W Correlation of clinical information in the standard 12 lead ECG and in a corrected orthogonal 3 lead ECG. *Am Heart J* 61:31 1961
9. Okada R H, Langer P H and Briller S A Synthesis of precordial potential from the SVEC III electrocardiographic system. *Circulation Res* 185 1959
10. Abild Lov J V and Williamson R S The relation of precordial and orthogonal leads. *Circulation* 2:28 1963
11. Burger H C, van Brummelen A G W and van Herpen C Compression in vectorcardiography II Alterations of coefficients as a means of adapting one lead system to another Subjective and mathematical comparison of four systems of VCG. *Am Heart J* 61:666 1967
12. Horan L G, Flowers A C and Brody D A Body surface potential distribution: Comparison of naturally and artificially produced signal as analyzed by the digital computer. *Circulation Res* 13:373 1963
13. Horan L G, Flowers A C and Brody D A Principal factor wave forms of the thoracic QRS complex. *Circulation Res* (in press)
14. Wilson F V, Johnston F D and MacLean C E The substitution of a tetrahedron for the Einthoven triangle. *Am Heart J* 23:291 1947
15. Croonick J A, Coover J P and Burch G E Standardizing factor in electrocardiography. *Circulation* 2:111 1960
16. Goldmann A and Scheraga L Spatial vector cardiography. Philadelphia 1952 W B Saunders Company
17. Frank E An accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 12:37 1956
18. McFee R and Parungso V An orthogonal lead system for clinical electrocardiography. *Am Heart J* 63:93 1961
19. McFee R and Johnston F D Electrocardiographic lead. *Circulation* 8:534 1953 9:723 and 868 1954
20. Burger H C and Vane J P A criterion characterizing the orientation of a vectorcardiogram in space. *Am Heart J* 56:79 1958
21. Bromberg L Quantitative electrocardiography. Baltimore 1960 Waverly Press
22. McFee R, Williamson R S and Abild Lov J V On the normalization of the electrical orientation of the heart and the representation of electrical axis by means of an axis map. *Am Heart J* 63:391 1961
23. Young T Y and Huggins W H The intrinsic component theory of electrocardiography. *IRE Trans on Bio-Med Elect.* 9:714 1962
24. Scher A M, Young A C and Meredith W M Factor analysis of the electrocardiogram. Test of electrocardiographic theory: normal hearts. *Circulation Res* 8:519 1960

Cardiac function during perfusion of the circumflex coronary artery, with venous blood, low-molecular dextran, or Tyrode solution

Panagiotis C Petropoulos MD*

Nicolaas G Meyne MD

Amsterdam Netherlands

In previous investigations we have reported that perfusions of venous blood or colloidal isotonic solutions at systemic pressures for 30 minutes into the anterior descending coronary artery of normal and even previously hypertrophied hearts did not alter the rate of heartbeats nor the aortic and left atrial pressures.¹ After these results the following interesting question arises: What could be the result on the cardiac function if a coronary artery with a greater flow such as for example the circumflex coronary artery which supplies about 70 per cent of the left ventricular myocardium were to be perfused with the above mentioned fluids under various pressure conditions. Such perfusions have been reported in the literature²⁻⁴ in the isolated heart but not in the beating heart which maintains the work load of the circulation. The following experiments have been performed in order to study cardiac function during several perfusions of the circumflex coronary artery.

The first subject to be investigated was the functional changes in the heart during perfusion of the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery with venous blood at a higher flow rate of 25 ml per minute for a

period of 60 minutes after which low molecular dextran was perfused for 30 minutes at the same rate.

Methods

Fifteen unselected young dogs which weighed between 14 and 16.5 kilograms were used. Anesthesia was induced and maintained with intravenous Nembutal 25 mg per kilogram. Cyclic positive pressure insufflation of the lungs with 100 per cent oxygen was maintained and the thorax was opened through the fourth left intercostal space. The inferior vena cava and descending aorta were cannulated through one femoral vein and artery. The cannulas were connected to an electro-manometer. The standard ECG leads were recorded. It is important at this stage to note the variation in the coronary artery in these experimental animals. The angle between the circumflex and anterior descending coronary arteries was vascularized from a branch arising from the anterior descending artery in 10 dogs and from the circumflex artery in 5 dogs. The branches of the anterior descending artery were distributed predominantly to the left ventricle in 11 dogs (type A) and to both the

* is the Department of Surgery (Head: Prof D. I. Bertram) Wilhelmina G. O. of University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

Received for publication Dec 17 1963.

Address: Drottninggatan 1, Malmö, Sweden.

left and right ventricles in 4 dogs (type B).⁴ The circumflex coronary artery was then freed prepared for about 3 cm and ligated as near as possible to its origin. The distal part of the artery was then cannulated with a 1.65 mm nylon cannula with a terminal hole. The catheter was inserted into the lumen of the artery about 1 cm distally from its origin. The tip of the catheter was secured some millimeters more distal to the first auricular branch of the artery, the orifice of which was thus occluded by the side wall of the catheter. Between the level of the ligature of the circumflex coronary artery and the tip of the catheter only some smaller ventricular branches were occluded by the side wall of the catheter. Medium sized branches were occluded only in 3 animals. The catheter was connected to a strain gauge and back pressures of the circumflex coronary artery were recorded. These pressures were between 16.2 and 50.40 mm Hg. Heparinized venous blood (3 mg of heparin per 1 000 ml of blood) obtained

from donor dogs (the oxygen content of which was about 14 volumes per cent and the temperature 37° C) was then perfused at a systemic pressure level of about 150 mm Hg into the distal part of the circumflex coronary artery (Fig. 1). The perfusion rate was adjusted to 25 ml per minute. The same amount of perfused blood was extracted each minute by phlebotomy. Aortic and inferior vena caval pressures and the ECG were continuously recorded. Every 10 minutes the perfusion was stopped and the catheter was connected to the electromanometer so that back pressures could be recorded. The perfusion was then continued. After 60 minutes of perfusion with venous blood a solution of 6 per cent low molecular dextran in normal saline (Rheomacrodex) of 40 000 molecular weight at 37° was perfused by the same technique at the same rate for 30 minutes. The starting flow rate was 25 ml per minute in 10 dogs. In the other 3 it was 4 ml per minute and then gradually increased to 25 ml per minute within 2 minutes. In 8 dogs the

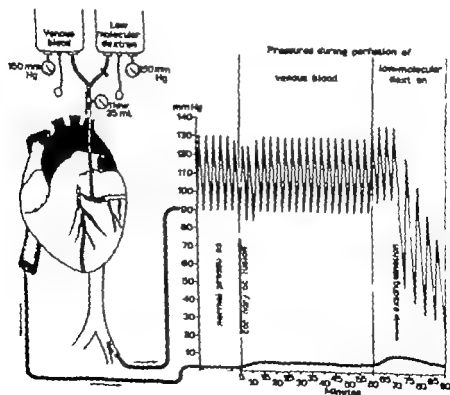


Fig. 1. Venous blood, low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution perfused with a flow rate of 25 ml per minute into the circumflex coronary artery.

perfused dextran was bubbled for 1 hour before perfusion and during perfusion with oxygen through a porous aquarium stone at a rate of 2 liters of oxygen per minute. In the other 7 dogs the perfused dextran was not oxygenated. During the first 10 minutes of perfusion of dextran venous blood was not extracted in 10 dogs. After perfusion of 250 ml of dextran phlebotomy was performed. In 5 dogs phlebotomy was performed from the starting moment of perfusion of dextran. Every 10 minutes the perfusion of venous blood or dextran was stopped for from 30 seconds to 5 minutes and the back pressures of the artery were recorded.

Results

All dogs survived these perfusions until the planned time of sacrifice. During cannulation ventricular fibrillation occurred in 4 dogs. The heartbeat was restored by instituting heart massage and electrical defibrillation. Between a few seconds and 1 minute after the occlusion of the circumflex artery the left lateral and posterior surfaces of the left ventricle became cyanotic. The limits of this change in color were well demarcated. The electrocardiogram showed marked alterations in the S-T segment essentially in Leads II and III with notching and other deviations in QRS complexes as well as extrasystolic irregularities. The aortic pressure decreased by 10 to 15 mm Hg and the venous pressure increased 1 to 8 mm Hg in 11 dogs. In the other 4 dogs the aortic pressure remained unchanged. Only the venous pressure increased 2 to 4 mm Hg. Between 1 and 2 minutes after the perfusion of venous blood was begun the extrasystoles decreased or even disappeared and the normal heartbeat was restored. During the first 3 minutes of perfusion ventricular fibrillation occurred in 2 dogs in which the venous perfusion was started more abruptly. The heartbeat was restored by instituting heart massage and defibrillation. In a group of 8 dogs the perfusion was started with a low flow of 4 ml per minute and then increased to 25 ml per minute within 2 minutes but fibrillation did not occur. During perfusion the venous pressure decreased 2 to 4 mm Hg but did not reach the preocclusive level. The aortic pressure

increased to the preocclusive level in 11 dogs and to slightly under this level in the other 4 (Figs 1 and 2). The average back pressure during perfusion was between 25/15 and 16/10 mm Hg (Fig. 3). The back pressures could be stabilized and recorded 30 to 50 seconds after the perfusion was stopped. The ECG records have shown a decrease in the extrasystoles. The postocclusive alterations in the ECG persisted during perfusion of venous blood.

Immediately after the perfusion of oxygenated (in 8 dogs) or nonoxygenated (in 7 dogs) dextran was started the extrasystoles increased and in 4 dogs ventricular fibrillation occurred. The perfusion was then stopped. The heartbeat could be restored by instituting heart massage and defibrillation. The perfusion was then continued uneventfully until the end of the experiment. In the group of 5 dogs in which dextran was perfused initially at a lower flow rate of 4 ml per minute and was then increased to 25 ml per minute within 2 minutes fibrillation did not occur. When venous blood was not extracted during the first 10 minutes of perfusion of dextran the aortic pressure was about equal to or even exceeded the preocclusive level. The venous pressure gradually increased 4 to 8 mm Hg. No differences were observed between the perfusion of oxygenated and nonoxygenated dextran. In the group of dogs in which phlebotomy was immediately performed after the starting moment of perfusion the aortic pressure decreased 10 to 30 mm Hg during the first 5 minutes of perfusion and then decreased progressively until cessation of the perfusion. The already slightly increased venous pressure remained unchanged or decreased slightly. When the perfusion was stopped in order to measure back pressures a period of 3 to 5 minutes elapsed until blood reappeared in the cannula and the back pressures were stabilized and measurable (Fig. 6). The average value of the latter was 25/10 mm Hg. During the time the artery was not perfused the pressures remained unchanged. Between 1 and 2 minutes after the starting moment of perfusion of dextran the previously cyanotic region of the left ventricle became whitish. This color extended progres-

ively into the limits of the distribution of the anterior descending coronary artery, pink areas of the anterior surface of the left ventricle. In each instance in which the perfusion was stopped for 3 to 5 minutes the whitish area remained unchanged or decreased 10 to 20 per cent of diameter. The same alterations as before were found in the ECG during perfusion of dextran. After the 30 minutes of perfusion of dextran the dogs were sacrificed. The temperature of the esophagus at the end of these perfusions and exsanguinations was decreased by 2 to 4.5° Celsus. Heart weights

were obtained after transection of the great vessels at their bases and complete excision of the pericardium. The calculated predicted ratio of heart weight to body weight on the basis of the formula of Herrmann⁶ showed no evidence of increased heart weight due to edema after perfusion of dextran.

Summary of results. Perfusion of venous blood at systemic pressures at a flow of 25 ml per minute for 60 minutes to the circumflex coronary artery of 15 dogs did not alter the heartbeat. The aortic pressures increased to the preocclusion level

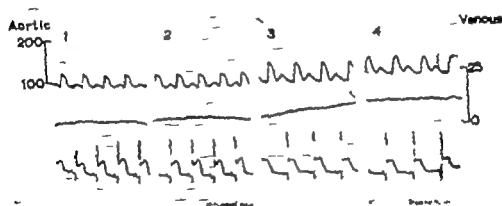


Fig. 2 Dog No. 8 first group. 1 At 10:00 A.M. Occlusion and cannulation of the circumflex coronary artery. Aortic pressure decreased, esophageal pressure slightly increased. Arrows of the myocardium. 2 At 10:30 A.M. Venous blood perfused for 30 minutes through the circumflex coronary artery at a rate of 25 ml per minute. The same amount of perfused blood extracted by phlebotomy. 3 At 11:00 A.M. Low molecular dextran perfused at a rate of 25 ml per minute. Exsanguination is not performed. 4 At 11:15 A.M. Perfusion of dextran stopped for 3 minutes.

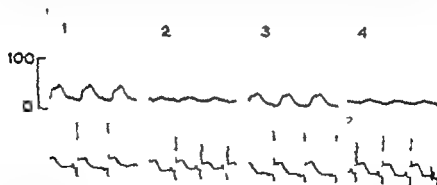


Fig. 3 1 At 10:30 A.M. Optimal coronary back pressure of Dog No. 1 of first group after occlusion of circumflex coronary artery. 2 At 10:41 A.M. Back pressure after 10 minutes perfusion of venous blood. 3 At 10:55 A.M. Optimal coronary back pressure of Dog No. 1 of second group after occlusion of circumflex coronary artery. 4 At 11:30 A.M. Optimal coronary back pressure after 10 minutes of dextran perfusion.

or were slightly lower. The venous pressures decreased but did not reach the preocclusive level. The average back pressure was slightly decreased. Perfusion of low molecular dextran oxygenated or non oxygenated at the same rates could maintain the aortic pressure at preocclusive or higher levels when exsanguination was not performed during perfusion. When perfusion was stopped the back pressures could be recorded only after an elapse of 20 to 30 seconds when venous blood was perfused and 3 to 5 minutes when dextran was perfused.

The second subject to be investigated was the cardiac function when the perfusion of the circumflex coronary artery was initiated and maintained with low molecular weight dextran* or Tyrode solution at a higher flow rate of 25 ml per minute the starting perfusion flow being at lower or higher rates.

Methods

Fifteen unselected dogs which weighed between 14.5 and 16.2 kilograms were used. The circumflex coronary artery was cannulated as before and back pressures were recorded. These pressures were between 18.5 and 50/40 mm Hg. Low molecular dextran at body temperature and at a rate of 25 ml per minute was then perfused in 10 dogs and Tyrode solution at the same rate in the other 5. The starting perfusion rates were 25 and 4 ml respectively, the latter being increased to 25 ml within 2 minutes. After 10 minutes of perfusion exsanguination was performed as before.

Results

When the perfusion was started at a rate of 25 ml ventricular fibrillation occurred in 4 of 5 dogs in the dextran perfusion group and in 2 of 2 dogs in the Tyrode perfusion group. In 2 of these dogs with fibrillating hearts after perfusion of dextran* the perfusion during heart massage and defibrillation was continued. After 5 minutes of effort not only was defibrillation impossible but edema appeared on the left border and posterior surface of the left ventricle. The perfusion was then stopped and heart massage was continued for 10 to 14 minutes after which defibril-

lation was possible. However the contractions of the heart were weak and the systemic pressure could not be maintained at a level higher than 60/40 mm Hg. The perfusion was started again* but the systemic pressure remained unchanged. When phlebotomy was started the aortic pressure decreased still more the venous pressure increased 10 to 12 mm Hg and after 11 to 16 minutes of perfusion the heart stopped in diastole. The weight of the immediately excised heart of these 2 dogs was 17 to 28 per cent higher than the calculated predicted weight. In the other 4 dogs with fibrillating hearts the perfusion was stopped immediately. After heart massage and defibrillation the heartbeat could easily be restored. The perfusion was started again and continued at the same rates for 30 minutes. After 10 minutes of perfusion exsanguination began as before. The hemodynamic changes during perfusion were similar to those in the previous group. In the group of 8 dogs in which the starting perfusion rate of dextran or Tyrode solution of 4 ml per minute was gradually increased to 25 ml within 2 minutes no fibrillation or other complication occurred during perfusion. During the first 10 minutes of perfusion in 3 animals exsanguination was not performed. The systemic pressure reached or exceeded the preocclusive level during perfusion time the venous pressure being increased 2 to 5 mm Hg. When the perfusion was stopped every 10 minutes the backflow blood appeared in the cannula within 1.5 to 2 minutes when Tyrode solution was perfused and within 3 to 5 minutes when dextran was perfused (Fig. 6). During this time the whitish area of the myocardium decreased significantly or even disappeared when Tyrode solution was perfused and remained unchanged or decreased slightly when dextran was perfused. The systemic pressures began to decrease slightly when the perfusion of Tyrode solution was stopped during the measurements of backflow. Again the systemic pressure remained unchanged during the 3 to 5 minutes that the artery was not perfused with dextran. The back pressures were 30/15 to 20/10 mm Hg when Tyrode solution was perfused and

between 20/10 and 30/18 mm Hg when dextran was perfused (Fig 3). When after perfusion of 250 ml exsanguination was started the systemic pressure gradually decreased and after 30 minutes of perfusion upon exsanguination the heart was still beating rhythmically although the systemic pressures were at low levels. The temperature of the esophagus was decreased by 2.5 to 4° Celsius. After sacrifice of the dog heart edema was not observed.

Summary of results. Abrupt perfusion of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution into the circumflex coronary artery produced fibrillation in 6 of 7 animals when perfusion of venous blood at high levels of pressure was not previously taking place. The defibrillation was possible when the perfusion was stopped during fibrillation. However when perfusion was continued edema of the heart occurred. In no instances did fibrillation occur when these perfusions were started at lower rates and gradually increased. The heartbeat and pressure could be kept at apparently normal levels during these perfusions. The back pressures could be stabilized and recorded within 1.3 to 5 minutes when the perfusion was stopped depending on the viscosity of the perfused fluid and the initial level of back pressure.

The third subject to be investigated was the cardiac function when the perfusion of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution was started and maintained at low flow rates of 4 ml per minute.

Methods

Six dogs which weighed between 12 and 15.5 kilograms were used. The circumflex coronary artery was cannulated and back pressures were recorded. Low molecular dextran (in 3 dogs) and Tyrode solution (in the other 3) were infused at a rate of 4 ml per minute.

Results

Ventricular fibrillation occurred during cannulation in one animal. The perfusion was stopped. The heartbeat was restored by instituting heart massage and defibrillation. Perfusion was then restarted but the decreased arterial pressure after defibrillation could not be increased. During perfusion fibrillation reappeared after 17

minutes. During the low rate of perfusion in the other 5 dogs the extrasystoles increased. The aortic pressures were slightly under the postocclusive levels. The venous pressures increased still more. After 17 to 20 minutes of perfusion fibrillation occurred in all of the animals. The perfusion was then stopped after heart massage and defibrillation the heartbeat could be restored but the pressures were at a low level. Perfusion was then restarted with the same fluids and within 2 minutes the rate of perfusion was increased to 25 ml per minute. Two to 4 minutes later the systemic pressure was increased gradually to near preocclusive levels (Fig 4). After 10 to 20 minutes exsanguination was started the perfusion being continued for an additional 20 minutes. The hemodynamic changes were the same as those which occurred in the previous group. Every 10 minutes the perfusion was stopped and back pressures were recorded (Fig 6). The average time necessary to establish the back pressure records when dextran was perfused was 4 to 5 minutes from the moment that the perfusion was stopped and 1.5 to 2 minutes when Tyrode solution was perfused. The average back pressure was 24.8 mm Hg. After these 30 minutes of perfusion exsanguination the heart was still beating rhythmically although the systemic arterial pressure gradually decreased. The animals were sacrificed. Heart edema was not observed.

Summary of results. Perfusion of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution at low rates resulted in ventricular fibrillation within 20 minutes from the beginning of the perfusion. After defibrillation and gradual increase in the perfusion rate to 25 ml per minute the systemic pressures could be restored and maintained near the preocclusive levels as long as exsanguination was not performed.

The fourth subject to be investigated was the cardiac function during perfusion of isotonic glucose into the circumflex coronary artery at a flow rate of 25 ml per minute.

Methods

In 5 dogs which weighed between 13 and 15 kilograms and in which the angle of the bifurcation of the left coronary artery was supplied from branches of the anterior

descending artery in isotonic solution of glucose at 3% was perfused. The perfusion was started at a rate of 4 ml per minute and gradually increased to 25 ml per minute within 2 minutes.

Results

After 3 to 5 minutes of perfusion fibrillation occurred in all animals. The perfusion was stopped. Heart massage and defibrillation could restore the heartbeat. Low molecular dextran was then perfused at a rate of 25 ml per minute for 5 minutes. During perfusion of dextran the aortic pressure increased to nearly the preocclusive level. After the 5 minutes of perfusion of dextran perfusion of glucose was started again at the same rate as that for dextran. Within 3 to 6 minutes of perfusion fibrillation occurred in all animals (Fig. 5).

Summary of results. Perfusion of 25 ml of isotonic glucose per minute into the circumflex coronary artery resulted in ventricular fibrillation in all animals within 3 to 5 minutes. After defibrillation perfusion of low molecular dextran at the same flow rate could maintain the heartbeat and pressure during the perfusion time. Reperfusion of glucose resulted again in fibrillation.

Control dogs were necessary in order to compare the cardiac function and hemodynamics after 1 hour of occlusion and cannulation of the circumflex coronary artery with the several above mentioned perfusions.

Methods

Twenty five control dogs which weighed between 13 and 20 kilograms were used. The circumflex coronary artery was occluded and cannulated by means of the same technique used before and back pressures were recorded. Aortic and venous pressures were measured as before during 1 hour.

Results

During cannulation ventricular fibrillation occurred in 6 dogs. The heartbeat could be restored by instituting heart massage and defibrillation but the pressures remained decreased during the observation time. In 3 of the other 19 dogs the aortic pressure remained unchanged for 1 hour although the venous pressure

somehow increased. In the other animals the aortic pressure gradually decreased and the venous pressure increased. Ventricular fibrillation occurred during the first hour in 8 more of these dogs in every case between the sixteenth and the sixtieth minutes after the occlusion.

Summary of results. In 25 control dogs occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery produced ventricular fibrillation within 1 hour in 8 dogs. During cannulation of the artery fibrillation occurred in 6 more dogs. Defibrillation was possible although the artery was cannulated. In 8 dogs with initially high coronary retropressure the postocclusive systemic arterial pressure remained unchanged during 1 hour of observation time.

Discussion

These experiments have confirmed again the conclusions of our previous investigations¹ which demonstrated that differences in oxygen tension in the nonischemic and perfused ischemic region of the left ventricular myocardium did not disturb the coordinated mechanism of the heartbeat. When the circumflex coronary artery supplying about 70 per cent of the muscle mass of the left ventricle was perfused with venous blood low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution oxygenated or not the normal heartbeat could be maintained and the pressures kept equal to or slightly below the preocclusive levels as long as hypervolemia resulting from the hyperperfusion or anemia from evanguination did not occur. Comparing these results with those of perfusion of the anterior descending coronary artery¹ we may make the following considerations. On the assumption that flow through the anterior descending coronary artery in the normal resting dog averages 1.5 ml of blood per minute per gram of left ventricular muscle and that flow through the circumflex artery averages about 1.26 ml per gram of left ventricular muscle in combination with the weight of the left ventricular myocardium which has in average of 0.00315 of the body weight² the flow in the two main branches of the left coronary artery of a healthy resting dog of 15 kilograms can be calculated thus the flow through the anterior descending artery which supplies 30 per

cent of left ventricular mass should be about 16.5 ml per minute whereas the flow through the circumflex coronary artery with a distribution of 10 per cent to the left ventricle should be about 41.6 ml per minute (the flow of the septal branch of the left coronary artery is not included in this calculation). It was surprising that perfusion not only of 25 ml of venous blood per minute at systemic pressures but also of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution saturated with oxygen in one atmospheric pressure or not saturated could ensure an apparently normal heart function during the time of perfusion. What was the source of energy of the heart contraction during perfusion? If in the case of perfusion of venous blood this energy could be attributed to the oxygen in the venous blood with its 14 volumes content this explanation cannot be considered with the other perfusion fluids especially when they were not

oxygenated. It might be suggested that the metabolites of the anoxic myocardial cells spread out to the coronary circulation from the perfused dextran or Tyrode solution could stimulate a local vasodilatation and opening of the intracoronary anastomoses thus increasing the local blood circulation. This suggestion can be rejected however because (a) the extreme myocardial pallor in the perfused area indicates that blood was washed out of the circumflex coronary artery and (b) when after 10 minutes the dextran or Tyrode perfusion was stopped and back pressures were observed we had to wait 3 to 5 minutes after dextran and 1.5 to 2 minutes after Tyrode before noting the first traces of backflow blood or recording the first signs of the slowly appearing back pressures. Once blood failed to circulate sufficiently through the pale anoxic myocardium we must admit that the contractile strength of the circumflex area of the left ventricle was

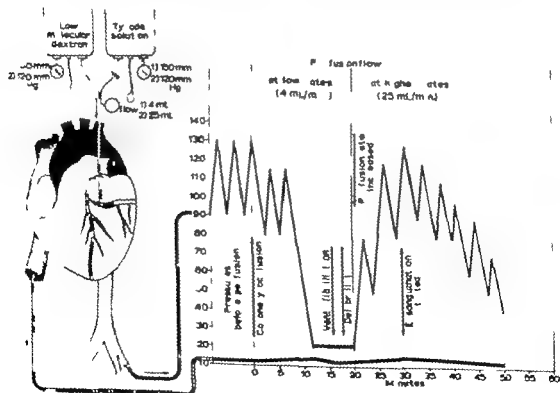


Fig. 4. Perfusion of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution with flow rate of 4 ml per minute resulted in ventricular fibrillation. After defibrillation and re-perfusion of the same fluids with the flow gradually increased to 25 ml per minute the systemic pressures could be maintained near the preoperative levels.

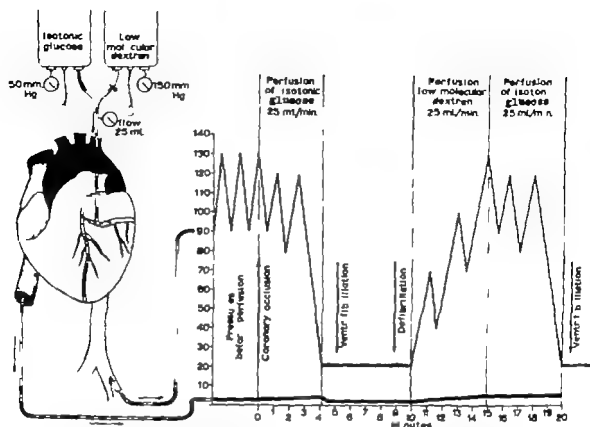


Fig 5 Isotonic glucose solution perfused into circumflex coronary artery at a low rate which was gradually increased to 25 ml per minute resulted in prompt ventricular fibrillation. After defibrillation perfusion of low molecular dextran at the same rate of flow could maintain pressures near the preocclusive level. The perfusion of glucose again resulted in fibrillation.

maintained by the perfusion of Tyrode solution or even by the nonmetabolic dextran saline solution. It was remarkable that the pale area of myocardium revealed visually at least no decreased contraction or any region of systolic expansion. Although we have not performed myographic investigations on contraction in this area the stable maintenance of an apparently normal heartbeat and systemic pressure during the different perfusions suggest at least a satisfactory myocardial contraction. We repeatedly observed that after the perfusion of Tyrode solution was stopped this whitish area began to decrease after 1.5 to 2 minutes because of inflow of the collateral blood. The arterial pressure then began gradually to decrease and the venous pressure to increase. Conversely, after the 10 minute perfusion of low molecular dextran was stopped the whitish area remained unchanged for 3.5 to 5 minutes while the pressures also remained

unchanged. The decrease in systemic pressure which then began was much slower than when the perfusion of Tyrode solution was stopped. Similar results are reported after perfusing the coronary arteries of

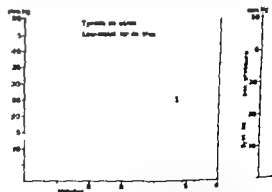


Fig 6 Time necessary for establishment of circumflex coronary artery back pressures after 10 minutes of coronary perfusion in relation to viscosity of perfused fluid.

isolated hearts with the same nonmetabolic fluids.⁴ Recently it was reported⁵ that when homologous serum was perfused in a main coronary artery the heart function was satisfactory also.

It is known that in isolated perfused hearts the myocardium can utilize fats, proteins and carbohydrates for metabolic needs and to obtain energy without requiring oxygen. For example isolated hearts perfused with glucose can beat for 2 days and 13 hours^{6,7} and intensively perfused isolated mammalian hearts can function for several hours.⁴ Isolated hearts in which the coronaries are perfused with gaseous oxygen can also beat up to 8 hours.⁸ The coronary perfusion of isolated hearts cannot be compared with the experiments in which perfusion supplies the heart muscle with the necessary energy to maintain the circulatory work load during the observation time. It was interesting that perfusion of nonmetabolic fluids such as dextran in saline could maintain the circulation work load whereas perfusion of isotonic solutions of glucose resulted in a gradual decrease in the systemic pressure with ventricular fibrillation. The perfused region then became edematous due to retention of glucose. Such results have not been observed when glucose was perfused in the isolated heart for a much longer period of time.⁴ When low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution were perfused cardiac edema was not observed. In repeated observations when the perfusion was stopped or the flow decreased contraction of the heart became weaker and the systemic pressure gradually decreased until the heart stopped in diastole or fibrillated. These hemodynamic changes occurred more gradually and slowly when the perfused dextran was decreased or stopped and much more quickly when the Tyrode perfusion was decreased or stopped. The explanation of these findings may be that the lower viscosity Tyrode solution could be removed more quickly from the capillaries than the low molecular dextran of higher viscosity. From the foregoing we can conclude that the perfusion flow in coronary arteries is apparently the principal physiological entity which regulates cardiac function *in vivo*. These observations can perhaps be correlated with the

hemodynamic results in 6 control dogs in which after occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery at its origin the systemic pressures remained unchanged during 1 hour of observation. In each of these animals the back pressure of the occluded artery was maintained at high levels between 50-40 and 33-20 mm Hg. In control animals in which after occlusion of the artery the function of the collaterals was probably inadequate the systemic pressure decreased, the coronary back pressure was between 30-15 and 10-0 mm Hg. These higher coronary retropressures indicate that the immediate function of the intracoronary collaterals is to ensure a good pressure and flow to the ischemic myocardial region resulting in an apparently satisfactory function and stabilization of the systemic pressures. These particular hearts had a good contraction because of the appearance of newly functioning increased collaterals.¹ In the other control animals in which the function of the collaterals was probably inadequate the coronary backflow was between 30-15 and 10-0 mm Hg. In several we observed that the systemic arterial pressure decreased much quicker and that the venous pressure increased much more until hemodynamic failure occurred during the first hour. These findings in our control animals reinforce the above mentioned suggestion that coronary artery retropressures appeared to have a significant value in cardiac performance. The effects of coronary perfusion in those hearts with high postocclusive retropressure may be indifferent. In the ischemic hearts with low retropressures evolving into hypodynamic failure perfusion distended the vessels of the ischemic area and stopped the inflow of collateral blood from the nonischemic region of the heart in this way reinforcing the vascularization of the pink area of the myocardium which has the function initially at least of maintaining the resistance of the circulation. This hypothesis is suggested after the observation that in conditions of previously high coronary postocclusive retropressure when dextran was perfused for 10 minutes and the perfusion then stopped backflow blood reappeared in the perfusing cannula after about 3 minutes. Conversely in conditions of lower retropressure when

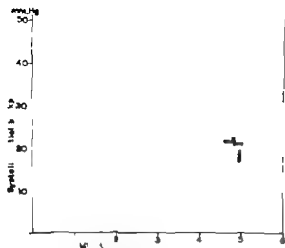


Fig 7 Relation of initial level of postocclusive coronary back pressure to the level of establishment of back pressures after 10 minutes of perfusion of the occluded coronary artery with low molecular dextran

the perfusion was stopped blood reappeared after about 5 minutes (Fig 7). These differences were not clearly marked when the Tyrode solution was perfused. Conversely, the washing out of dextran with a molecular weight of 40,000 needed apparently much more time. These observations can also be compared with the fact that when the perfusion of dextran was stopped for 5 minutes the perfused area continued to be pale and the systemic pressure remained almost unchanged.

Another action of the perfused fluids is to wash metabolites out of the ischemic myocardial tissues. The fact that the viscosity of the low molecular dextran and Tyrode solution is lower than that of the collateral blood facilitates the easier penetration of these fluids to an extended area of the capillary bed. This penetration could also facilitate the immediate exchange of the small amount of diluted oxygen to the tissue fluid and the myocardial cell.

In conditions of low postocclusive coronary retropressure blood fails to circulate actively, a situation which predisposes to stagnation and aggregation of blood cells. This stagnation may gradually lead to microthrombosis^{11,12} which decreases still more the rate of blood flow, especially at low flow rates as in venules and sinusoids. The ischemic myocardium then decreases

its contractility which further decreases the closure by compressing the capillaries between the myofibrillae, a situation which leads to still more extensive stagnation of the capillary blood. Not only does a reduction in the delivery of oxygen oxidizable substances and other nutrients occur but there is also an impairment in the removal of carbon dioxide and the nitrogenous and acid end products of tissue metabolism. The rheological alterations in the stagnating blood in the ischemic region can be reversed when the occluded artery is perfused with low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution at high pressures. Perfusion of these fluids at low pressure was not effective. Our experiments have demonstrated consistently that the perfusion of nonoxygenated nonmetabolic fluids under high pressure can ensure much better heart function than does stagnated collateral blood which circulates in the ischemic myocardium under conditions of low retro pressure.

The known observation that fibrillation may occur within 20 seconds after sudden release of the temporarily occluded coronary artery¹³ was also found during the first few seconds of the different perfusions. When venous blood was initially perfused at high pressures fibrillation occurred in 28.6 per cent of the experiments. The level of coronary retropressure before perfusion in the animals was low (average 20/5). When the perfusion of venous blood was started at low pressure and flow (4 ml per minute) fibrillation did not occur. Much more frequently fibrillation occurred at the moment at which perfusions of dextran or Tyrode solution were started when these perfusions were given at high pressure when perfusion of these fluids began at lower pressures and flows (4 ml per minute) and then was gradually increased within 2 minutes fibrillation did not occur. When perfusion of dextran or Tyrode solution at high pressure and flows began just after a previous perfusion of venous blood fibrillation did not occur. It was interesting to notice that in animals in which postocclusively there was high coronary retropressure (40/30 mm Hg) fibrillation never occurred when the aforementioned fluid was perfused at high pressure. From these observations we may

conclude that perfusion in conditions of high retropressure do not produce fibrillation. Conversely perfusion in conditions of low retropressure do produce fibrillation.

The difference in the results when isotonic glucose was perfused was very characteristic. Whenever glucose was perfused at the same rates fibrillation occurred within 1 to 4 minutes. When glucose was perfused after 5 minutes of perfusion of dextran total fibrillation was more delayed, evidently because some time was necessary for the dextran to be washed out and for glucose to reach the capillary bed.

From the foregoing we conclude that the decrease in oxygen content of the myocardium in the area of the circumflex artery can be compatible with life and apparently undisturbed heart function when venous blood low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution is perfused at high pressure through the circumflex coronary artery. Conversely when perfusion is maintained at low pressure hypodynamic changes gradually occur and fibrillation ensues. These experimental findings allow consideration of the clinical utility of the perfusion of low molecular weight dextran at the coronary ostium in cases of operation for repair of the aortic valve or for ascending aorta aneurysm or even of the perfusion of the coronary arteries during coronary endarterectomies or anastomoses.

Summary

1 Perfusion of venous blood for 60 minutes at a rate of 25 ml per minute into the circumflex coronary artery did not alter significantly the rate of heartbeat nor the aortic or venous pressure. Perfusion of low molecular weight dextran after perfusion of venous blood at the same rates had similar effects as long as decompenrating exsanguination was not performed.

2 Perfusion of low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution at low rates resulted in fibrillation within 20 minutes. After defibrillation a gradual increase in the perfusion rate to 25 ml per minute could maintain the normal heartbeat and systemic pressures.

3 When the starting rates of perfusion began at a high level fibrillation occurred especially when either low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution was perfused. In

no instance did fibrillation occur when the perfusions were started at lower rates and then gradually increased to 25 ml per minute within 2 minutes.

4 When during fibrillation after perfusion of dextran the perfusion was continued heart edema occurred. Defibrillation was possible when the perfusion was stopped.

5 After the coronary perfusion with dextran or Tyrode solution was stopped a steady correlation was observed between the time of establishment of the brack pressure the viscosity of the perfused fluid and the initial level of postocclusive brack pressure.

6 Perfusion of isotonic glucose solution at the same rates resulted in fibrillation. After defibrillation perfusion of low molecular dextran could maintain heartbeat and pressures. After re-perfusion of glucose fibrillation reappeared.

REFERENCES

- 1 Petropoulos P C. Function of normal and hypertrophied heart during perfusion of a main coronary artery with unoxygenated blood or arterial isocoric solutions at systemic pressures. *Am Heart J* 6: 514 1963.
- 2 Sabatino D C, Talbot J, Riley L A and Blalock A. Maintenance of the heart beat by perfusion of the coronary circulation with gaseous oxygen. *Am Surg* 180: 361 1959.
- 3 Salisbury J F, Crowe C E and Rebers A J. Intracoronary pressure and strength of left ventricular contraction. *Circulation Res* 10: 609 1962.
- 4 Schreier H. Der Muskelstoffwechsel d. Herzmuskel. Darmstadt 1950. Dr. D. Steinhilber.
- 5 Merzmann W, Cited: Lochner W and Wiegand P. *Atlas der Coronardurchblutung*. Berlin 1938. Springer p 120.
- 6 Herrmann G R. Experimental heart disease. *Am Heart J* 71: 19 5 1976.
- 7 MacLean L D, Hedenstrom P H and Lund S H. Distribution of blood flow to the canine heart. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 107: 786 1961.
- 8 Dune C. Pathogenesis of ventricular fibrillation in coronary occlusion. Perfusion of the coronary arteries with dextran. *J AHA* 179: 52 1961.
- 9 Ehrenhalt J E, Hoffmeyer H J J and Jensen M C and Harrod M. Cardiac oxygen metabolism and control of the coronary circulation. *Am J Physiol* 119: 634 1941.
- 10 Auerbach J I and Jennings J B. Metabolism of the ischemic canine myocardium. *Am J Physiol* 207: 1962.
- 11 Lochner W, Mewer H and Auer M. Über den anaeroben Energiestoffwechsel im Myokard. *Monatshchr für Naturg.* 1963.

the mid line scalar line. The rhythm was irregular with many extrasystoles. Neurological examination was normal except for the presence of Hoffmann sign bilaterally. The remainder of the examination was unremarkable.

Continuous ECG monitoring after her admission to the hospital revealed what appeared to be multifocal ventricular premature systoles. She had one seizure during monitoring and the rhythm was described as grossly irregular, ventricular ectopic rhythm. Unfortunately a permanent recording was not obtained at that time. X-ray films of the skull at the time of her admission were normal. A chest x-ray film disclosed fibronodular densities in both upper lung fields suggestive of old granulomatous disease. The heart was normal in size and configuration. The spinal fluid was normal with no cell, sugar 100 mg per cent, chloride 136 mEq, protein 17 mg per cent. A culture of spinal fluid was sterile. Complete blood count and urinalysis were normal. Sputum smears for acid fast bacilli and blood cultures were negative.

Laboratory investigation on Aug. 11, 1963 showed that the calcium was 9.3 mg per cent, phosphorus 4.6 mg per cent, sodium 140 mEq/L, potassium 3.7 mEq/L, chloride 101 mEq/L, CO₂ 24 and pH (venous) 7.47. Serologic test for syphilis (VDRL) was negative. Blood sugar was 80 mg per cent, blood urea nitrogen 9 mg per cent and total protein 9 mg per cent. On Aug. 13, 1963 the serum potassium was 4.4 mEq/L.

The first glucose tolerance test on Aug. 19, 1963 revealed blood sugar of 66 mg per cent at 1 hour, 0 at 2 hours and 60 at 3 hours. When this test was repeated 2 days later the fasting blood sugar was 16 mg per cent, the 1 hour sample 114 mg per cent, the 1 hour sample 110 mg per cent and the 2, 3 and 5 hour blood sugars were 90, 60 and 80 mg per cent respectively.

The electrocardiogram obtained on Aug. 10, 1963 (Fig. 1) shows a rhythm with a P-P interval of 0.77 second. The sinus rhythm is interrupted by ventricular ectopic systoles with a run of three such ectopic beats in Lead I and three in Lead II. The P-R and QRS interval measures 0.16 and 0.08 second respectively. It is difficult to determine with any degree of certainty the Q-T interval because it fuses with the U waves. An assumption made that in Lead V₁ and V₂ the notch separates the T and U waves and thus the Q-T interval measures 0.44 second. Prominent U waves are recorded in all leads with marked electrical alternation after ventricular premature systoles. The alternation persists for a number of cycles after the ectopic beat thus suggesting at least partial dependence of the preceding cycle length. The tracing recorded on Aug. 15, 1963 (Fig. 2) 5 days after admission shows no essential change except for lack of the negativity in Lead V₁. After 700 mEq of potassium was given orally over a 10-hour period the U waves disappeared and the T wave assumed the tented appearance so frequently seen with hyperkalemia. The Q-T is determined in Lead V₁ and measures 0.40 to 0.44 second (Fig. 2 & 16-63).

The patient made an uneventful recovery and was discharged from the hospital on Aug. 2, 1963.

Discussion

The seizures in this patient are typical of the cerebral anoxia which occurs when the cardiac output ceases abruptly due to ventricular tachycardia or standstill.¹¹ The electrocardiogram did show runs of multifocal premature ventricular contractions which suggests that the mechanism of seizures was a ventricular arrhythmia. The striking electrocardiographic feature was the large U waves with posterior systolic alternation. Potassium was determined on August 11 and 13 and as already indicated was 3.7 and 4.4 mEq per liter which is within normal limits for our laboratory. However the ECG tracings recorded on August 10 and 15 showed a pronounced hypokalemic pattern. It was only after the administration of oral potassium that all of these ECG abnormalities disappeared in fact a pattern of hyperkalemia appeared with prompt and complete cessation of the seizures. It is reasonable to assume from the ECG changes after the administration of potassium that depletion of this cation contributed to the increased U wave amplitude, the ventricular extrasystoles and the clinical state encountered in this patient. The ECG findings in our case tend to support the fact that occasionally the cardiographic changes may be a poor index of the plasma level of potassium.

The U wave and the T wave are thought to represent some phase of repolarization of the myocardium and usually have the same polarity.^{12,14} In general there is a parallel between the amplitudes of the T wave and the U wave; i.e. when the T wave is tall the U wave also tends to be tall.¹⁴ In hypokalemia however this does not occur and the T wave decreases while the U wave increases in amplitude.¹ In the present case the U waves were very much pronounced and approached in magnitude those seen with familial periodic paralysis.¹⁵

A relationship seems to exist between the U wave and the occurrence of premature ventricular contractions. Lajtha¹⁶ has stated that with the exception of quinidine those factors which increase U wave amplitude also increase ventricular excitability and favor the occurrence of ventricular premature contractions. The

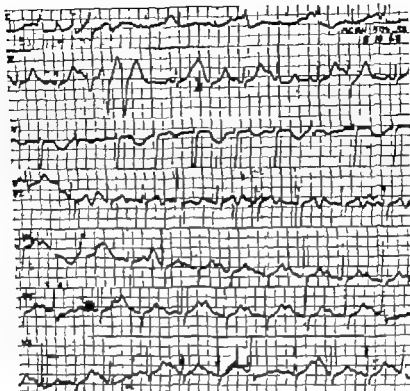


Fig. 1 The electrocardiogram on the day of admission shows sinus rhythm with premature ectopic beats. Giant U waves and postextrasystolic T wave alternans (See text)

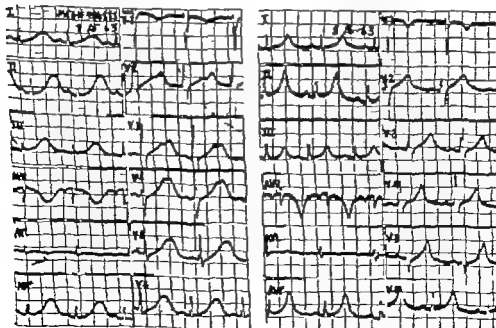


Fig. 2 The electrocardiogram on Aug. 15, 1963, illustrates large U waves. On the following day, the U waves disappeared and tented T waves appeared (See text)

negative after potentials responsible for the U wave may also be responsible for the supernormal phase of excitability. It is during this interval that ventricular extrasystoles are likely to appear.^{12, 17, 18}

In our case we observed partial fusion between T and U waves in the sinus beat which followed the ventricular premature systole. Lepschkin¹² attributes this to the occurrence of prolongation of the Q-T interval (with the Q-U interval remaining stable) after a sudden long pause. However in our case fusion of the T and U waves was not caused by prolongation of the Q-T interval after a long pause since the apex of the T wave did not change during alternation whereas the amplitude of the U wave did change.

A review of the literature on postextrasystolic T wave changes disclosed only two references to postextrasystolic U wave changes. Levine and his co-workers⁸ noted that in rare instances postextrasystolic T wave and U wave changes occurred simultaneously. They concluded that the U wave changes may constitute an integral part of the postextrasystolic changes. A similar finding was reported by McLachlin.⁹ Both of these investigators implied that the postextrasystolic T wave and U wave changes have the same clinical significance and that both are indicative of myocardial disease.^{10, 11} In our case we were unable to find any evidence of organic heart disease although an obscure form of myopathy cannot be ruled out.

Summary

A case of postextrasystolic U wave alternans that most likely was due to depletion of potassium is presented and its significance is discussed.

REFERENCES

1. Sorawicz B and Lepschkin F. The electrocardiographic patterns of hypokalemia with and without hypocalcemia. *Circulation* 28:801 1953.
2. Fisch C, Stemmetz F F, Farolt A F and

- Martz B L. Potassium digitalis and the heart. *J Indiana M A* 52:192 1959.
3. Weaver W F and Burchell H B. Serum potassium and the electrocardiogram in hypokalemia. *Circulation* 21:505 1960.
4. Bellet S. The electrocardiogram in electrolyte imbalance. *AMA Arch Int Med* 96:618 1955.
5. Levine H D, Lowy H and Streeter R B. The clinical significance of postextrasystolic T wave changes. *Circulation* 6:538 1957.
6. Fagin D and Guilot J. Postextrasystolic T wave changes. *Am J Cardiol* 1:597 1958.
7. Mann R H and Burchell H B. Significance of T wave inversion in sinus beats following ventricular extrasystoles. *Am Heart J* 47:504 1954.
8. Scherf D. Alterations in the form of the T wave with changes in heart rate. *Am Heart J* 28:352 1944.
9. McLachlin E M. Postextrasystolic T wave changes and myocardial ischemia. *New Zealand M J* 61:397 1967.
10. Sinagra N and Solomon S L. Variations in the form of the T wave in a case of partial heart block. *Am Heart J* 58:637 1959.
11. Panton G M, Miller H and Levine S A. Some clinical features of complete heart block. *Circulation* 13:801 1956.
12. Lepschkin F. The U wave of the electrocardiogram. *AMA Arch Int Med* 96:600 1955.
13. Lepschkin E. Genesis of the U wave. *Circulation* 18:77 1957.
14. Surawicz B, Kemp P L and Bellet S. Polarity and amplitude of the U wave of the electrocardiogram in relation to that of the T wave. *Circulation* 15:90 1957.
15. Terrelon H N and Cooley R S. The electrocardiogram in familial periodic paralysis. *Am Heart J* 87:1126 1949.
16. Lepschkin F and Rosenkrantz M B. Coupling interval of ventricular extrasystoles in relation to the heart rate, the U wave and the supernormal phase of excitability. *Circulation* 18:82 1957.
17. Nahum L H and Hoff H F. The interpretation of the U wave of the electrocardiogram. *Am Heart J* 1:585 1959.
18. Papp C. U wave in coronary disease. *Circulation* 18:105 1957.
19. Solary S D and Eklis S R. U wave patterns in the abnormal electrocardiogram. *J Lab & Clin Med* 23:936 1943.
20. Georgopoulos A J, Prosser W L and Lige J H. Relationship between arterial pressure and negative U waves in electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 23:675 1961.

Paradoxical acceleration of ventricular tachycardia after procaine amide therapy

Leslie J. Shalom MD
Laurel Halpin MD**
Ira L. Rubin MD**
New York NY

It has been over a decade since procaine amide was introduced for the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias. During this time numerous reports have attested to its effectiveness in the termination of ectopic rhythms particularly those of ventricular origin.

Ventricular tachycardia may represent a medical emergency that requires immediate therapy directed toward abolition of the arrhythmia. As compared to quinidine procaine amide is the drug of choice in terminating ventricular arrhythmias since it does not depress myocardial contractility and has fewer side effects when administered parenterally.¹

We recently treated a patient with ventricular tachycardia by the administration of intravenous procaine amide. Prior to conversion to normal sinus rhythm there was a significant acceleration of the ventricular rate without any change in the ectopic focus or intraventricular conduction. To our knowledge such a phenomenon has never been recorded with procaine amide. The mechanism responsible for such a phenomenon as well as its therapeutic implications will be discussed.

Case report

A 60 year old white man was well until the afternoon of Feb. 13, 1963 when he experienced the sudden onset of sharp retrosternal pain unrelated to exertion. There was no radiation of the pain. The patient denied dyspnea, diaphoresis or palpitation.

He was seen by primary physician 8 hours prior to admission and was given four (200 mg.) quinidine tablets over two 4 hour period for a tachycardia. Because of persistent chest pain he came to the emergency room 4 hours after taking the last quinidine tablet.

Twelve years previously the patient had had a myocardial infarct. He had no cardiovascular symptoms since that time except for intermittent claudication which necessitated a bilateral lumbar sympathectomy in 1957 with considerable improvement. The patient was treated for a duodenal ulcer 1 year before admission. The remainder of the past history is not remarkable except for an inguinal hernioplasty in 1955 and a ligature and tripping of an arrow wound in 1959. He was not taking any cardiac or diabetic drugs prior to the onset of the present illness.

Physical examination. He was well developed well developed man who lay comfortably in bed. The temperature was 101 F. the pulse was 110 per minute and regular the blood pressure was 80/60 mm. Hg. and the respirations were 20 per minute. There was no cyanosis, dyspnea or orthopnea. The neck veins were flat. Diffuse expiratory wheezes were present over the posterior chest. Rales were heard. The heart was not enlarged. There was

From the Medical Service, M. S. H. Hospital, 150 West 52nd Street, New York, N.Y.
Received for publication November 6, 1963.

Revised by New York Hospital Medical Center, M. S. H. Hospital, 150 West 52nd Street, New York, N.Y.
* Present address: 150 West 52nd Street, New York, N.Y.
** Present address: 150 West 52nd Street, New York, N.Y.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Shalom, M. S. H. Hospital, 150 West 52nd Street, New York, N.Y.

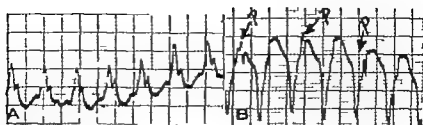


Fig 1—Lead II reveal a tachycardia with a ventricular rate of 167 per minute. There are no visible P waves. B E-oophageal lead confirms the presence of ventricular tachycardia (atrial rate of 88 per minute and ventricular rate of 167 per minute).

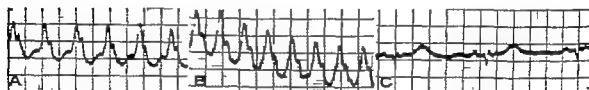


Fig 2—A Lead II at beginning of administration of procaine amide (ventricular rate of 167 per minute). B Lead II at 3 minutes. Patient has received 300 mg of procaine amide (ventricular rate of 215 per minute). C Second later the ECG reveals normal sinus rhythm. Note Q wave of old posterior wall infarction.

anation in the intensity of the first heart sound of the apex. There was no audible murmur rub or gallop. The remainder of the examination was within normal limits.

Diagnostic studies at the time of admission were as follows: room pressure of 90 mm Hg, O₂ with a rise to 170 mm on compression of the right upper quadrant; circulation time (arm to tongue) 17 seconds; hematocrit 41 per cent; white blood cell count 8,700 per cubic millimeter with normal differential; blood urea nitrogen 16 mg per cent; serum sodium and serum electrolytes normal; SGOT 34 units; chest x-ray film was normal.

The electrocardiogram on admission (Fig 1 A) revealed a tachycardia with a rate of 167 per minute. There were no visible P waves. Carotid massage, pressure ocular compression and stimulation of the gag reflex had no effect on the arrhythmia. Intravenous Neo-Synephrine produced a rise in the systolic pressure to 160 mm Hg without correcting the arrhythmia. Because of hypotension, an intravenous infusion of metaraminol (Aramine) was begun in order to maintain the systolic pressure at 100 mm Hg. An esophageal lead (Fig 1 B) confirmed the presence of ventricular tachycardia. During this time the patient received a further 200 mg of quinidine.

During the next 8 hours the patient's systolic blood pressure remained stable (at 90 to 100 mm Hg) without any previous and the infusion of metaraminol was replaced with 5 per cent dextrose in water. Approximately 1 hour later a thrombogram by serial electrocardiographic tracing and blood pressure recording procaine amide (Isonestyl) was injected intravenously through the tubing at a rate of 100 mg (1 cc) per minute (Fig 1 C).

After 3 minutes when the patient had received

a total of 300 mg of procaine amide the electrocardiogram (Fig 2 B) revealed an acceleration of the ventricular rate to 215 per minute without any change in the configuration or duration of the QRS wave. Second later the patient's rhythm reverted to normal sinus rhythm (Fig 2 C). There was no change in blood pressure during the period of conversion. After normal sinus rhythm had been restored the patient was placed on maintenance oral therapy with procaine amide. His blood pressure remained stable at 110/70 mm Hg. Serial electrocardiograms and determinations of quinidine levels revealed no evidence of recent myocardial infarction. The remainder of the hospital course was uneventful and he was discharged 21 weeks after admission.

Discussion

The cardiac effects of procaine amide are qualitatively similar to those of quinidine. Conduction in cardiac muscle is delayed although to a different degree in the atrium, ventricle and the bundle of His. The effect is most pronounced at the AV node which suggests greater sensitivity of this tissue to the drug. The refractory period is prolonged; the atrium being more affected than the ventricle. In contrast to the depressant action of quinidine, contractility of the heart is usually not affected by procaine amide. Myocardial excitability to electrical stimulation is

depressed this is more marked in the ventricle than in the atrium. Since high doses of procaine amide sometimes accelerate the sinus rate in the absence of an arrhythmia, an anticholinergic effect has been postulated.

When one considers the pharmacologic actions of procaine amide on the heart there are several mechanisms whereby acceleration of a ventricular tachycardia may be explained. Although procaine amide may induce a tachycardia in the presence of normal sinus rhythm it is conceivable that in our case of ventricular tachycardia the ectopic focus received parasympathetic innervation via the vagus nerve. Vagal fibers have never been conclusively shown to innervate the ventricular musculature. However, Daouk¹ recently described a patient with frequent premature ventricular contractions (who was not taking any cardiac drugs) in whom carotid sinus pressure produced complete abolition of all premature ventricular contractions for the duration of carotid sinus massage. Three minutes after carotid compression the premature ventricular contractions returned at their original frequency. Although compression of the carotid sinus may inhibit sympathetic impulses to the ventricle, the known parasympathetic effects of such a maneuver suggest vagal innervation of the ventricular myocardium. If such be the case, the anticholinergic effect of procaine amide would explain acceleration of an ectopic ventricular focus.

Further evidence of vagal innervation of the ventricular myocardium is found in the work of Schwartz and de Sola Pool on patients with established atrioventricular dissociation. To summarize their results the intravenous administration of atropine sulfate (grain 1/30) resulted in (1) a transitory slowing followed by a transitory acceleration of the idioventricular rate, (2) the disappearance of spontaneously developing premature beats of the ventricle, and (3) changes in the site of the idioventricular pacemaker from one of the bundles to the supraventricular portion of the A-V node. These effects of atropine sulfate strongly suggest that the idioventricular pacemaker is under the influence of the vagus nerve.

The efficacy of vasopressor drugs in terminating tachycardias of supraventricular origin presumably via the carotid sinus mechanism with increased vagal tone to the heart is well established. That vagal innervation of the ventricular myocardium may exist is suggested by the report of Greenspan and Shahgoldian⁶ who treated 3 patients with ventricular tachycardia by intravenous vasopressor drugs. Restoration of normal rhythm was achieved in all 3 patients. However, in one of their patients with acute myocardial infarction and shock, intravenous metaraminol terminated the ventricular tachycardia despite continued hypotension. This would imply a direct action on the myocardium rather than a secondary effect due to an elevation in the systemic blood pressure.

Dunney and co-workers⁷ presented a case of ventricular tachycardia treated with procaine amide in which progressive widening and notching of the QRS wave occurred followed by a short paroxysm of ventricular acceleration of a prefibrillation type. Normal rhythm was restored upon cessation of procaine amide therapy. They postulated that the mechanism of re-entrance excitation was responsible for the acceleration of the ventricular rate. However, in our patient there was no significant widening of the QRS wave nor change in its configuration ($QRS = 0.18$ to 0.20 sec at a ventricular rate of 167 per minute and $QRS = 0.20$ sec at a ventricular rate of 215 per minute).

Finally, a mechanism completely unrelated to the administration of procaine amide may be postulated to account for acceleration of a ventricular tachycardia. It has been amply demonstrated that any disturbance of cardiac rhythm may adversely influence systemic blood pressure, coronary blood flow, and myocardial metabolism. The severity of the effects in these areas depends on the site of origin, type, rate, and duration of the arrhythmia and the degree of underlying heart disease. In the presence of ventricular tachycardia, the work of the heart is increased which results in increased nutritional requirements. However, the arrhythmia itself causes impaired ventricular filling and output, with a fall in systemic

blood pressure and coronary perfusion. The resulting myocardial ischemia with impaired myocardial metabolism not only perpetuates but could conceivably accelerate the arrhythmia although the latter has never been reported.

Conclusions

Although it cannot be stated with certainty what mechanisms are responsible for acceleration of a ventricular tachycardia treated with procaine amide we do not think that this phenomenon represents a toxic manifestation of the drug. The dose given was well within the accepted therapeutic range and the electrocardiogram showed no change in the duration or configuration of the QRS complex.

In the treatment of ventricular tachycardia with procaine amide or quinidine most authorities recommend continuous treatment until normal rhythm is restored or toxic side effects appear, the latter being most evident as electrocardiographic abnormalities or hypotension. As evidenced by the restoration of normal sinus rhythm in our case one may judiciously administer procaine amide in the presence of ventricular tachycardia with acceleration of the ventricular rate provided that careful surveillance of the patient is maintained by continuous recording of the electrocardiograms for widening of the QRS complex and by frequent determinations of blood pressure.

Summary

A case of ventricular tachycardia not associated with clinical myocardial infarction was treated with intravenous procaine amide. Prior to conversion to normal sinus rhythm a significant acceleration of the ventricular rate in the absence of any intraventricular conduction defect

occurred. To our knowledge such a phenomenon has not been reported previously. Several mechanisms were postulated to explain the pathophysiology of the increased ventricular rate. It was suggested that such an event does not contraindicate further administration of the drug provided that the patient is closely monitored by the frequent recording of electrocardiograms and determinations of blood pressure.

REFERENCES

- 1 Goodman L S and Gilman A Z. The pharmacological bases of therapeutics, ed 2. New York, 1956. The Macmillan Co. pp 724-729.
- 2 Hayden H J, Brodie B B and Steele J M. Procaine amide. A review. *Circulation* 18: 118. *Chest* 41: 107. 1962.
- 3 Dworkin J. Abolition of premature ventricular contractions with carotid sinus pressure. *Dis Chest* 41: 107. 1962.
- 4 Schwartz S P and de Solà Pool H. Transient ventricular fibrillation. III. The effects of bodily rest, tropine sulfate and exercise on patients with transient ventricular fibrillation during established auroiculoventricular dissociation. A study of the influence of the extrinsic nerves on the idioventricular pacemaker of the heart. *Am Heart J* 39: 861. 1950.
- 5 Greenpan W and Shabgoldin Z L. The use of venopressors in cardiac arrhythmias, particularly ventricular tachycardia. *Am J Cardiol* 7: 707. 1961.
- 6 Deason J L, Miller H, Griffith G C and Nathan M H. Ventricular acceleration following procaine amide hydrochloride therapy. *JAMA* 159: 1391. 1957.
- 7 Corday E, Williams J J, Gold H and de Vera L B. Hemodynamics of the coronary circulation during cardiac arrhythmias. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 27: 493. 1958.
- 8 Corday E H, Williams J H, de Vera L B and Gold H. Effect of venous blood pressure and venopressor drug on coronary blood flow and the electrocardiogram. *Am J Cardiol* 2: 626. 1959.
- 9 Corday F, Gold H, de Vera L B, Williams J H and Field J. Effect of the cardiac arrhythmias on the coronary circulation. *Ann Int Med* 50: 535. 1959.

Myotonia dystrophica with A-V dissociation and Stokes-Adams attacks

A case report and review of the literature

Narcis J. Pethrick MD

Warren Dunn MD*

William Reed MD

Kansas City Kans

Cardiac arrhythmias and conduction defects are often noted in patients with myotonia dystrophica. Documented cases of complete atrioventricular dissociation with Stokes-Adams attacks are rare. Litchfield¹ described the case of one patient who died from this complication.

The etiology of the rhythm disturbances and conduction defects has been controversial. Waring and associates² suggested that these changes were due to associated coronary atherosclerosis. Fisch and Evans³ and De Wind and Jones⁴ have presented evidence suggesting that these changes may be due to primary myocardial disease.

We recently treated a patient with myotonia dystrophica with Stokes-Adams syndrome due to complete A-V dissociation. An implantable electronic pacemaker was used in the management, providing us with an opportunity to examine the coronary arteries and obtain a myocardial biopsy.

Case history

The 50-year-old white married woman was admitted to the University of Kansas Medical Center on June 27, 1963. She had been in her usual state of health until 3 weeks prior to admission at which

time she first began to experience dizziness when standing. Twelve days prior to admission on June 15, 1963, she experienced two syncope episodes which were accompanied by grand mal convulsions and urinary incontinence. She was taken to the emergency room of another hospital and found to have a pulse rate of 20. While in the emergency room she had two more convulsive episodes but experienced no further difficulty until she was admitted to the University of Kansas Medical Center for further evaluation.

She denied having dyspnea on exertion, orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea, chest pain, or edema. However, for 4 years she had noted progressive weakness of the lower extremities and a nasal quality to her speech. Her 43-year-old brother, a paternal aunt, and a paternal uncle were all known to have myotonia dystrophica.

Her past history was noncontributory except that a hysterectomy and bilateral oophorectomy had been performed when she was 38 years old.

On physical examination she appeared to be of pale build. Her height was 61 inches and her weight was 96 pounds. She was alert, cooperative, and well oriented but spoke with nasal speech. A myopathic facies with receding hairline was noted. The pupils reacted to light and accommodation. No cataracts were noted. A few moist basilar rales were present. The abdomen was distended but no organs were palpated. There was some muscle atrophy of the lower extremities. Neurological examination was negative. A myotonic response was elicited from the thumb. The heart was not enlarged to percussion. The first heart sound varied in intensity. The second heart sound was paradoxical.

From the Cardiac Laboratory, Department of Medicine, Department of Physiology, University of Kansas Medical Center, Kansas City, Kansas.

Received for publication, Dec. 2, 1963.

Address correspondence to: Dr. Narcis J. Pethrick, University of Kansas Medical Center, Room 300, 39th St., Kansas City, Missouri 64111.

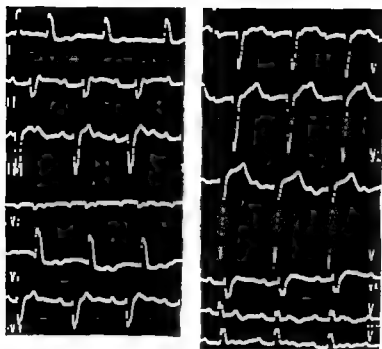


Fig. 1 The ECG shows complete A-V dissociation. The atrial rate is 120/min. and the ventricular rate is 66/min. Ventricular complexes have the appearance of a left bundle branch block.



Fig. 2 The ECG shows complete A-V dissociation with an atrial rate of 100/min. and a ventricular rate of 34/min. The ventricular complexes in the present tracing have the appearance of those from a left bundle branch block, compatible with an abnormal ventricular pacemaker in the left ventricle, which is opposite to the focus in Fig. 1.

cally split Atrial sound were heard. A Grade 2 systolic ejection murmur was heard at the lower left sternal border.

At the time of admission the blood count, hematocrit, urinalysis, sedimentation rate, serology, blood urea nitrogen, blood sugar, electrolytes, SGOT, total and fractional protein, bilirubin, and alkaline phosphatase were all within normal limits. The serum cholesterol was 278 mg per cent and the total blood lipid was 773 mg per cent. Electromyographic studies confirmed the diagnosis of myotonia dystrophica. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 1) showed A V dissociation with the ventricular complexes having the appearance of those of left bundle branch block. The atrial rate was 120 per minute and the ventricular rate was about 66 per minute and irregular.

She was placed in an intensive-care unit where her heart rate and rhythm were continuously monitored by an electronic cardiac monitor. Twelve hours after admission she developed ventricular fibrillation. External cardiac massage and artificial respiration were initiated with 2 minutes and the patient was defibrillated by 600 Jt A.C. shock. Prior to defibrillation she became comatose and remained unresponsive after her heart was defibrillated. The pupils were dilated and did not respond to light. An electrode catheter was passed into the right ventricular outflow tract and was used to pace the heart at a rate of 75 per minute. Respiration was maintained by an artificial respirator.

She remained comatose and after 12 hours the catheter electrode and artificial respirator were withdrawn. She was given hydrocortisone 50 mg intramuscularly every 6 hours. Intravenous fluids were given for supportive therapy. For the next 72 hours she remained torpid, responding only by withdrawal from painful stimuli. After this her venousum gradually cleared and her motor activity gradually returned. By July 5 (7 days after cardiac arrest) she was able to sit in bed and feed herself. There were no focal neurological defects, but marked impairment of memory was noted. On July 8 she experienced another Stokes-Adams attack from which she recovered without incident. After this she was given noproterenol 5 mg sublingually four times daily.

She was discharged from the hospital on July 17, 1963, at which time she was ambulant, able to read and moderately alert. Her speech was occasionally inappropriate and a marked impairment of memory was noted. Her electrocardiogram continued to show complete A V dissociation. She was seen as an outpatient on July 31, at which time she showed a marked improvement in her mental status. Her rehospitalization was prompted by a syncope episode on Aug. 2, 1963. The electrocardiogram (Fig. 2) showed complete A V dissociation with an atrial rate of 100 per minute and a ventricular rate of 34 per minute. The ventricular complexes had the appearance of those of right bundle branch block, compatible with an idioventricular pacemaker, the left atrial cycle.

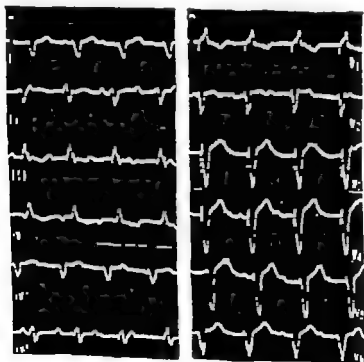


Fig. 3 The ECG shows complete A V dissociation with an atrial rate of 94/min and a ventricular rate of 75/min. Each ventricular complex is preceded by a electrical impulse from the implanted pacemaker.

On August 3 with the patient under general endotracheal anesthesia a left thoracotomy was performed. Direct inspection by palpation did not reveal evidence of gross coronary atherosclerosis. A Chardack Greatbatch pacemaker was implanted in the left atricle near the apex. After implantation of the electrodes a small segment of myocardium was obtained (2 by 4 cm) from the tip of the left ventricle.

Seven days postoperatively it was noted that a segment of skin overlying the power pack was ischemic. She was returned to the operating room on the fourteenth postoperative day at which time the power pack was moved to another site and a small flap fashioned to close the original wound. Concomitantly a uneventful and she was discharged from the hospital on the twenty-first postoperative day at which time the electrocardiogram (Fig. 3) showed complete AV dissociation with an atrial rate of 94 per minute and a ventricular rate of 75 per minute. Each ventricular complex was preceded by an electrical impulse from the pacemaker. The ventricular complex had the appearance of those of right bundle branch block.

She was last evaluated on Nov. 19, 1963 at which time she was caring for herself doing light house work and cooking. A minimal memory defect persisted.

Biopsy findings. The myocardial biopsy (Fig. 4) showed individual muscle bundles separated by loose connective tissue in excess of the normal stroma. Lymphocytes and macrophages were pre-

dominant in the stroma. No area of dense myonecrosis was noted. The muscle fibers had rather indistinct borders, a feathery cytoplasm with swelling and longitudinal separation of myofibrils (Fig. 4). The nuclei were well preserved. The stroma was moderately cellular and contained lymphocytes, macrophages and fibroblasts. Sections stained with crystal violet and Congo red showed no amyloid-like substance. PAS stain revealed many lipofuscin granules in the myocardial fibers but also in a number of macrophages of the stroma suggesting that some myocardial fibers had disintegrated. The iron stains for the same pigment were negative.

Discussion

Myotonia dystrophica is a hereditary disease of the neuromuscular junction described by Steinert¹ in 1909. It is characterized by the myotonic reaction of the muscles, dystrophy of the facial and neck muscles as well as the muscles of the lower extremities. Cataracts, frontal baldness and sterility are other common findings. In 1911 Griffith first called attention to bradycardia in a patient with myotonia dystrophica. Disturbances of heart sounds, splitting of the first sound, low blood pressure and apical systolic murmurs have been re-

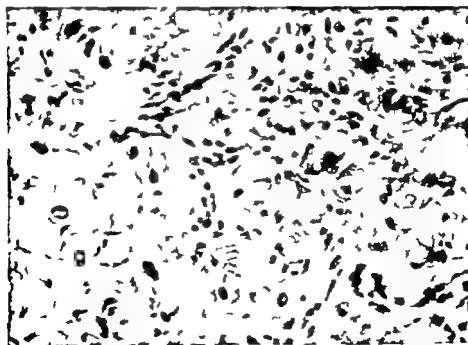


Fig. 4. Myocardial biopsy. Hematoxylin and eosin stain. $\times 250$. This high power photomicrograph shows the myocardial muscle fibers to have rather indistinct borders and feathery cytoplasm with swelling and longitudinal separation of myofibrils. The nuclei are well preserved. The stroma is moderately cellular and contains lymphocytes, macrophages and fibroblasts.

ported in patients with myotonia dystrophica.¹¹ Fisch¹ reviewed the electrocardiographic changes in 85 patients with myotonia dystrophica and found first degree heart block, prolonged QRS duration and transient atrial flutter or fibrillation as the most common disturbances. Only 2 patients had second-degree block.

Electrocardiographic changes such as isolated left axis deviation¹² and left bundle branch block¹³ have been reported in patients with myotonia dystrophica before the changes in the skeletal muscle became evident. Davies and Evans¹ believed that patients with left axis deviation with deep S waves in Leads II and III had a fault within the myocardium in the anterolateral aspect of the left ventricle. They suggested that this abnormal pattern was due to diffuse myocardial scarring. Spurney and Wolf¹⁴ reported the case of one patient who had had paroxysmal atrial flutter for 3 years before the skeletal muscular findings of myotonia became evident.

Although 85 per cent of the patients with myotonia dystrophica have abnormal electrocardiograms, there are only a few reports of A-V dissociation with Stokes-Adams attacks.¹ Litchfield¹ reported on one patient with myotonia dystrophica who developed A-V dissociation with Stokes-Adams attacks and subsequently died. An autopsy was not obtained. De Wind and Jones⁴ found only 3 cases of complete heart block in 98 reported cases with electrocardiographic abnormalities.

The reason for the cardiac changes in myotonia dystrophica is unknown. The electrocardiographic abnormalities have been attributed to associated atherosclerosis.¹⁵ If this were the case, a higher incidence of electrocardiographic abnormalities would be expected in the older age groups. De Wind and Jones⁴ reviewing 98 cases of myotonia dystrophica found that the electrocardiographic abnormalities were as frequent in patients under 45 years of age as in those over 45 years of age. They thought that this would exclude atherosclerosis as the prime cause for the electrocardiographic changes. Payne and Greenfield¹⁶ found a similar distribution of electrocardiographic abnormalities in their small series of patients and reached a

similar conclusion. The electrocardiographic changes have also been attributed to prolonged vagal stimulation and quinine therapy, but this has not been substantiated clinically.¹

The myocardium may be involved in the same degenerative process as the skeletal muscle, but the cardiac changes do not necessarily parallel the changes in skeletal muscle. Atrophy of myocardial fibers and variation in the size and shape of the myocardial nuclei were reported by Black and Rivin.¹⁷ In 1954 Jacob and Evans¹⁸ reported the autopsy findings in a patient with myotonia dystrophica. The heart showed diffuse fibrosis and separation of myocardial fibers by dense fibrous tissue. Hypertrophied muscle fibers and rectangular nuclei were also noted. The coronary arteries were not atherosclerotic. Although these histologic changes are not pathognomonic of myotonia dystrophica, they have been observed in several autopsies, as well as in the myocardial biopsy obtained in this case. Since there was no appreciable coronary atherosclerosis, these nonspecific changes may have been due to the same pathologic process which involved the skeletal muscle. It is possible that these histologic changes may be responsible for the arrhythmias and conduction defects which in turn may cause the sudden unexpected deaths in patients with myotonia dystrophica.

Summary

The case of a patient with myotonia dystrophica who developed atrioventricular dissociation with Stokes-Adams attacks has been presented. Since the Stokes-Adams attacks were refractory to medical management, an implantable electronic pacemaker was utilized. This offered an opportunity to inspect the heart and obtain a biopsy which showed diffuse fibrosis in the absence of gross coronary artery disease. These findings lend credence to the concept that the myocardial changes in myotonia dystrophica are not due to associated coronary artery disease.

We are indebted to Dr. Ronald Yonemura for the electrocardiograph studies and to Dr. John Hopes for the histologic studies and interpretation of the biopsy material.

REFERENCES

- 1 Litchfield J A A A description in dystrophic myotonia *Brit Heart J* 12: 157 1953
- 2 Waring J J Lavin A and Walker C E Studies in dystrophic myotonia clinical features and treatment *Arch Int Med* 63: 763 1940
- 3 Fisch C and Evans P A The heart in dystrophic myotonia *New England J Med* 261: 527 1954
- 4 DeWard L T and Jones R J Cardiovascular observations in dystrophic myotonia *JAMA* 144: 299 1950
- 5 Stemert H Über das klinische und anatomische Bild des Muskelschwundes der Myotoniker *Deutsche Zeitschr f Nervenhe* 37: 38 1909
- 6 Evans W The heart in myotonia atrophica *Brit Heart J* 6: 41 1944
- 7 Spillane J D The heart in myotonia atrophica *Brit Heart J* 13: 343 1951
- 8 Fisch C The heart in dystrophic myotonia *Am Heart J* 41: 523 1951
- 9 Layne C A and Greenfield J C Jr Electrocardiographic abnormalities associated with myotonic dystrophy *Am Heart J* 66: 436 1963
- 10 Kuhn E Entwicklung eines Linksherzblockes bei myotonischer Dystrophie *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 90: 1160 1960
- 11 Davies H and Evans W The significance of deep S waves in Leads II and III *Brit Heart J* 22: 551 1960
- 12 Spurny O and Wolf J Prolonged atrial flutter in myotonic dystrophy *Am J Cardiol* 10: 887 1962
- 13 Black W C and Ravin A Studies in dystrophic myotonia VII Autopsy observations in fifteen cases *Arch Path* 44: 176 1947

Veins and venous tone

Björn Folkow M.D.

Stefar Ulander M.D.

Göteborg, Sweden

The cardiovascular system has many facets each of which may spellbind an investigator. Thus to a cardiologist it consists of the *Heart* to which there happens to be connected a system of tubes justified mainly because it allows the output to return to the heart. To the expert on peripheral circulation it consists of a fascinating system of tubes for flow studies wherein incidentally the pressure head is said to have something to do with the heart. Again to the investigator who is biophysically minded it is an admirable source for the creation of stunning formulae of profound beauty and doubtful applicability. Lastly to the expert on capillaries it is a vast and delicate exchange membrane which unfortunately has to be connected to other far duller cardiovascular sections for providing the flow needed to put the all important exchange into action. The only common denominator of these super specialists would probably be their raised eyebrows if someone dared to suggest that the veins might be important too. However such a vein enthusiast has indeed very good reasons for his suggestions as will be discussed below.

These slightly caricatured specialist viewpoints are all somewhat out of focus but in a way the expert on capillaries may claim to be less far away from the truth than the other. This is because after all

it is across the capillary walls that the key function of the circulation—the establishment of a dynamic contact between the external and internal environment—is made possible by the maintenance of a capillary blood flow. Ultimately all other cardiovascular compartments serve to adjust this capillary flow to a level adequate for establishing the homeostasis. However it is equally true that if any of these other regulatory cardiovascular compartments should fail the whole performance of the circulatory system would rapidly deteriorate. Indeed this would also be the consequence if the veins failed although admittedly to please the cardiologists more quickly if the pump failed.

However it must be admitted at once that the function and control of the venous system has been very little studied and understood even up to this very day. In evaluating to what extent cardiovascular researchers have since Harvey's days paid attention to venous function as compared with other aspects one can only conclude that the negligence has been monumental and that the physiologists are mainly to blame. Yet one of William Harvey's most outstanding pupils Richard Lower appears to have had a surprisingly good grasp of the veins and their function realizing their profound importance in cardiovascular performance in connection for example with changes in their tone

From the Department of Physiology, University of Göteborg, Göteborg, Sweden.

Some of the work on circulation were supported partly by Grant AF 61-501 from the U. S. and partly by Grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council and by Grant 11-6-5 from the United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

Received 1 April 1967 and in final form 15 May 1967.

or upon exposure to hydrostatic factors. Now and then during the subsequent centuries excellent studies dealing with one aspect or another of venous function have appeared but they are indeed rare flowers on the now enormous tree of cardiovascular research grown during the course of the last three centuries.

Most investigators seem to have shuddered at the thought of studying the veins and here methodological difficulties real or imagined must have played a dominating role. Presumably this has tended to create a sour gripe attitude and hence a perpetuated negligence now and then possibly stirred by vague feelings of bad conscience. On the other hand intense effort has been devoted to such aspects as the function and control of the heart, the Windkessel function of the arteries, the regulation of the flow resistance and the blood pressure etc. The early investigators certainly believed that the capillaries also deserved much attention but these were apparently often considered to be too difficult to study. However at this point the interest in the functionally different cardiovascular sections generally seemed to have reached its limit. To exaggerate a little the veins were too often considered as admittedly necessary but certainly dull draining pipes deserving medical attention mainly as suitable places for taking samples or for giving drugs. It is in fact only during the last few decades that it has been more generally realized that venous function is indeed so important in cardiovascular performance that it deserves much more intensified research efforts.

For the discussion of the functional significance and the control of the veins it might be advantageous to give some simple introductory definitions bearing on the functional differentiation of the cardiovascular system. We owe to William Harvey the great discovery that the flow of blood proceed along two main circuits coupled in series to form a closed system: the pulmonary one for the direct contact with the external environment and the systemic one for contact with the tissues, the two being perfused by the right and the left sides of the heart respectively.

Although the systemic circulation consists of a great number of parallel coupled vascular circuits differentiated to suit the demands of their particular tissues, the pulmonary vascular bed is in this respect fairly homogeneous. However each individual circuit pulmonary or systemic can in turn be divided into a number of series coupled functionally differentiated sections which may be labeled the pump, the Windkessel vessels, the resistance vessels, the sphincter vessels, the exchange vessels (i.e. the true capillaries), the shunt vessels (present in some tissues only) and last but not least the capacitance vessels connected to the filling side of the other half of the pump. These functionally based definitions (for details see Folkow¹ and Mellander²) do not however coincide exactly with the morphologically delineated sections. For instance the resistance vessels comprise a major precapillary section (small arteries, arterioles etc.) and a minor postcapillary section (venules and small veins). The capacitance vessels do largely correspond to the venous sections of the systemic and pulmonary circuits but not entirely because the heart itself and also the other vascular sections subserve a capacitance function to some extent. In any case this makes it quite clear that the venous system must be of great importance in cardiovascular performance both in contributing to the resistance function and in being a dominating element in the capacitance function.

If we consider first the resistance function of the veins, their quantitative contribution to flow resistance is quite small compared with the precapillary resistance section. However in this particular case functional importance can by no means be evaluated only in terms of magnitude. It is important to realize that the capillaries are situated between two variable resistance sections that can be adjusted by means of their smooth muscles. The cardiovascular system is so designed that arterial and central venous pressures are normally maintained at fairly constant levels. Therefore variations in blood flow will be primarily due to changes in the total resistance of the vascular bed whereas adjustments of capillary pressure in hydrostatic pressure will depend upon changes in the

ratio between the precapillary and post capillary resistances. This latter fact must not be forgotten since beside the nutritionally all important diffusion exchange a filtration exchange also occurs across the capillary walls. This in turn is to a great extent responsible for the important partition of fluid between the extravascular and intravascular spaces. Thus if the ratio of precapillary to postcapillary resistance is increased mean capillary hydrostatic pressure will fall leading to a net absorption of extravascular fluid to the circulation and vice versa to edema and filtration when the ratio is decreased. Changes in this ratio can be expected therefore to constitute one of the main physiologic variables in the filtration exchange and such changes can be brought about by appropriate adjustments of the smooth muscle activity within the two resistance compartments. In altering this highly important ratio it is obvious that the denominator for the venous resistance may theoretically exercise as equally profound an influence as the numerator the precapillary resistance hence the great potential importance of the veins also in the resistance function of the vascular bed.

Furthermore the venous system is of dominant importance for the capacitance function of the circulatory system largely because it contains some 60 to 75 per cent of the entire blood volume.²² At the same time that it forms the indispensable return route from the capillary section to the heart it constitutes a voluminous and highly variable blood reservoir or cardiac forechamber. It normally appears to be very exactly regulated to meet these demands even minor adjustments can profoundly affect the filling and thus the output of the pump. In their capacitance function the veins of the different circuits subserve as a unit the cardiovascular system as a whole rather than any local needs of their particular tissues.

It is for instance by reflex increases in venous tone that a promptly acting and in acute situations very adequate compensation for loss of blood can be achieved. This capacitance response of the veins can thus be said to form a first line of defense acting in synergy with a pump adjustment for maintaining an

adequate supply of blood to the tissues. As a second line of defense to combat loss of fluid from the circulatory system concomitant adjustments of the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio may be mentioned. When this ratio is increased a mobilization of tissue fluid into the vascular compartment will ensue a more slowly acting but nevertheless most important compensatory mechanism. In this type of adjustment the veins are engaged in their role of postcapillary resistance vessels and such a regulation also serves the cardiovascular system as a whole rather than the immediate local tissue demands. An important third line of defense against loss of fluid from the circulation is of course constituted by the renal conservation of fluid but this type of compensation is beyond the scope of the present survey.

It is to be expected that the venous system with its above mentioned two main functions serving the circulatory system as a whole will demand a centrally integrated control for satisfactory performance and that only minimal interference by local regulatory mechanisms can be tolerated.

In approaching the problem of how the venous system is in principle controlled under normal circumstances one has to take into consideration (a) the functional characteristics of its smooth muscles (b) the superimposed nervous and hormonal influences (c) its reflex and central control and also (d) the cooperation versus competition between neurogenic mechanisms and local factors which influence venous tone. Our knowledge in this field is still fragmentary to a great extent because the venous system really is difficult to study at least in quantitative terms. However quantitative studies are indeed required for a full understanding of the integrated function of the veins. Scattered information obtained from studies using different techniques in many laboratories during the last few decades may permit some generalizations concerning the main principles of venous control. How this control may subserve the cardiovascular system as a whole with regard to the regulation of total blood volume the distribution of available blood volume the

adjustment of venous return etc will be briefly outlined here. No comprehensive review of all the previous literature in the field will however be given for a more complete reference list the reader is referred to other papers.¹⁻⁴

In general the control of any cardiovascular section tends to be organized at different levels more and more complexly built extrinsic mechanisms being superimposed on the local factors. The very basis for functional differentiation is of course the peculiar design characteristics of the different cardiovascular sections which in general terms are well fitted for the functional demands made upon them. This general principle is certainly true also for the veins. Their thin distensible walls and wide bore dimensions with consequent low resistance and large volume make them well suited for their capacitance function and their special task in resistance control. It is true that the great distensibility of the veins has considerable drawbacks in some respects notably in man because of his erect posture in which case the largest fraction of the venous system is situated below the level of the heart and is exposed to considerable hydrostatic forces with consequent risks of the pooling of large amounts of blood thus interfering with venous return. Man's special situation in this respect is however an exception rather than the rule within the animal kingdom since in the majority of species the heart is placed fairly low in relation to the greater part of the venous system so that hydrostatic factors thus only slightly impair venous return. But as will be discussed below fairly effective countermeasures have been developed so that even in man venous return is not too badly impaired in this respect.

The vascular smooth muscle in regard their basic characteristics are evidently not always functionally uniform independent of their location within the vascular bed. In fact a considerable differentiation—more quantitative than qualitative in nature—seem to have taken place between the various vascular sections. Smooth muscles often exhibit automaticity, a myogenic tone which let us first briefly consider as to its extent and loca-

tion within the vascular bed. To particularize an evaluation of its extent within the consecutive vascular sections of one and the same circuit shows that it seems to become gradually more dominant the closer the approach to the capillary level. This inherent smooth muscle activity appears in fact to be concentrated mainly in the small *precapillary resistance vessels* and to a definite although hemodynamically less significant extent also in the smallest postcapillary vessels (venules).¹⁰ Let us start therefore at the wrong end and first deal briefly with some principles of the control of the resistance vessels because in many respects it is for example a contrast to that of the capacitance vessels. It appears that the very basis of the actively maintained flow resistance is a consequence of such an inherent smooth muscle activity. It establishes a *basal vascular tone* which in general seems to be more pronounced the wider the range is between the resting and the maximal metabolic demands of the particular tissue. This locally established resistance tone creates a kind of blood flow reserve which is easily mobilized whenever accumulation of so called vasodilator metabolites inhibits the vascular smooth muscles.¹¹

Additionally in most circuits the myogenic activity of the resistance vessels can be more or less strongly reinforced by the action of centrally controlled constrictor fibers. However in the intact resting organism it seems as though the normally very low vasoconstrictor fiber discharge is compared to the myogenic activity contributes fairly little to the total flow resistance. Otherwise it is difficult to explain why the flow resistance in the major parallel coupled circuits decreases fairly little virtually not at all in some circuits when their vessel are acutely deprived of their constrictor fiber influence provided that factors such as the pressure head are kept essentially unchanged.¹ The addition of vasodilator drugs or metabolites on the other hand can in certain of these circuits produce a profound fall in their flow resistance. Such a principle of a primarily local control of the resistance vessel in most a tissue circuit seem to be fairly logical since these vessel mainly subserves the nutritional blood supply of

the tissues. This by no means denies the fact that in states of emergency the superimposed constrictor fiber influence which in many circuits is potentially very powerful can produce a drastic restriction of flow upon increased sympathetic discharge. Here it should be remembered, however, that the supply of constrictor nerves seems to be more pronounced the less vitally important and the less sensitive to ischemia the respective tissues are. There fore in states of a failing cardiac output for example an intensified constrictor fiber discharge will direct the blood flow to the first place to the central nervous system and the myocardium; this is a kind of centrally governed rationing of supply in time of need.

In contrast to these principles governing the control of the flow resistance wherein a myogenic activity appears to be a fairly dominating feature the situation on the venous side is strikingly different.¹⁰ In all probability there is some myogenic activity present here as well but it is largely confined to the venules only.¹¹ Thus when considered in terms of its capacitance function venous control is not dependent on such a locally originating mechanism but appears to be almost entirely dominated by its extrinsic nervous supply.¹⁰ As will be further discussed below, the vasoconstrictor fiber control on the venous side is so dominating that it is able to overrule other types of influences such as local modulator factors to a considerably greater extent than that which is possible with regard to the precapillary resistance vessels.

One may ask why the veins show such a contrast to the precapillary resistance vessel in the matter of the balance between local and nervous mechanisms. It may be recalled that another functionally specialized vascular section—the arteriovenous anastomoses of the skin—is characterized by an almost complete lack of inherent smooth muscle activity but is instead directed by a powerful and dominating vasoconstrictor fiber influence.^{12, 17} It appears as though the vascular smooth muscles of this specialized section as well as those of the venous capacitance section have become differentiated in a direction similar in the organization of their control

to that of the intrinsic smooth muscles of the eye or more extremely so the skeletal muscles. A shift from a mainly local effector control to a centralized one is the natural development of course whenever a particular function has to be centrally integrated to subserve the organism in the best way. This is the case with both venous capacitance function and the function of the cutaneous arteriovenous shunts. The veins here subserve the integrated cardiovascular performance as an adjustable forechamber for maintaining the pump output at an adequate level and the arteriovenous shunts subserve the centrally integrated regulation of temperature of the organism.

Another difference between the capacitance and the resistance vessels of any given vascular circuit is revealed when they are both exposed to a gradually increased vasoconstrictor fiber activity. If the stimulation frequency is plotted along the abscissa for a stepwise increase in the rate of constrictor fiber excitation and the effector response is plotted in percentage of the maximal effect along the ordinate it is found that this frequency response curve for the capacitance vessels is quite clearly placed to the left of that for the resistance vessels. In other words the curve rises more steeply at lower frequencies but levels off at a lower frequency range than does that for the resistance vessels. This implies that even if the gradual reflex increase in sympathetic discharge is entirely uniform in rate e.g. in response to bleeding the constriction of the capacitance side of the vascular bed will tend to precede that of the resistance side. Such an adjustment compensates of course more adequately for a loss of blood than does a primary restriction of the blood supply. The flow resistance will increase more strikingly first when additional bleeding causes more intense sympathetic discharge and the neurogenic capacitance depot mobilization begins to reach its limits. Such a difference in the responses of the capacitance and resistance neuroeffectors may be simply and adequately explained by the difference in the wall to lumen ratio between arterial and venous vessels.

In general with an increase in neurogenic resistance another important phenomenon

follows: viz. a progressive increase in the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio and a consequently intensified mobilization of interstitial fluid to the circulatory system. It is interesting to note in this connection that some recent studies in this department indicate that the most sensitive baroreceptor determined modulation of flow resistance in the major systemic vascular circuits appears to take place within the skeletal muscle area, at least in rats.¹⁰ In combination with such reflex shifts in muscle blood flow resistance especially pronounced shifts seem to occur in the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio. This causes relatively large variations in the mean hydrostatic capillary pressure in the skeletal muscles and thus in a filtration transfer in this particular tissue.¹¹ It might be emphasized that the skeletal muscles form one of the few tissues in the body which is substantial enough to allow for any more considerable drainage of interstitial fluid into the circulation and has conversely a high capacity for lodging the fluid during outward filtration from the vascular compartment. In the placental area on the other hand the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio generally does not seem to be more significantly altered in connection with more pronounced neurogenic changes in resistance. Therefore neurogenic adjustments of the vessels of this area which in other respects is most important hemodynamically appear to affect its filtration equilibrium only marginally under normal circumstances.¹²

The results of the above mentioned study¹⁰ may suggest that the relatively preferential reflex constrictor fiber adjustment of the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio taking place in the skeletal muscles is not primarily designed for maintaining total flow resistance at a given level—as it here contributes relatively little except during more intense sympathetic activity. It seems to be rather more important as a reflexly directed regulator of the distribution of fluid between the intravascular and extravascular compartments of the extracellular space i.e. helping to maintain the plasma volume constant. Here again the veins in their role of postcapillary resistance vessels

seem to participate in a centrally directed homeostatic mechanism.

There is evidence to indicate also that the hormonal link of the sympathoadrenal system usually has an effect on the venous system similar to that of the constrictor nerves. Epinephrine which in low concentrations is a potent dilator of the resistance vessels in skeletal muscle thus appears to exert a pure constrictor action on the corresponding capacitance vessels. In general however the constrictor effects of physiologic amounts of the catecholamines whether released by activation of the sympathetic adrenal medullary nerves or infused into the blood stream are far weaker in extent than those exerted by the direct vasoconstrictor fiber innervation.¹³ In this connection it might be interesting to note that some pharmacologic agents seem to produce different response patterns in the resistance and in the capacitance vessels of the same tissue. Thus whereas acetylcholine¹⁴ and isopropyl noradrenaline¹⁵ are potent dilators of both these sections histamine¹⁶ and hydralazine¹⁷ almost exclusively dilate the resistance vessels and nitrites¹⁸ on the other hand have their main dilator action on the capacitance vessels. Again angiotensin has been found to exert a much more pronounced constrictor effect on precapillary than on postcapillary vessels.¹⁹

The dual control of the peripheral vascular bed exercised by locally produced metabolic factors on the one hand and by the centrally governed sympathetic constrictor fiber system on the other implies that in many situations the tone of the vascular smooth muscles will depend on a competition between these two opposing forces. For instance it has been shown that in skeletal muscle the precapillary vessels (precapillary resistance vessels and especially the sphincter vessels) are more sensitive to the dilator metabolites than are the postcapillary vessels (postcapillary resistance vessels and main capacitance vessels) when both are simultaneously exposed to a constrictor fiber influence.²⁰ The functional significance of such an organization is not immediately obvious in the resting equilibrium. It will become definitely apparent however in situations in which there is concomitantly

an extreme accumulation of vasodilator metabolites and a pronounced increase in the constrictor nerve fiber discharge. Such situations are met with for instance in hemorrhagic shock with a reduced supply of blood to the tissues or during exercise with increased muscle metabolism.²⁸ This general tendency of the metabolites to override the neurogenic tone in the precapillary section helps to maintain a nutritional flow of blood relative to the prevailing local metabolic demands. It further tends to distribute the available blood stream over a greater capillary surface area which allows a more uniform capillary exchange within the tissue. The relative dominance of the centrally directed constrictor fiber influence on the capacitance vessels on the other hand will in such situations prevent peripheral pooling of blood and help to ensure the maintenance of an adequate venous return by mobilization of blood from the constricting veins.

In most cases of such an accumulation of vasodilator metabolites the normal ability of the constrictor nerves to maintain or even to increase the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio can largely be upheld thereby allowing for an absorption of extravascular fluid if the constrictor fiber activity is intense enough.⁹ It is only in extensive muscular work or under exceptional circumstances for example late in the course of hemorrhagic hypotension that a shift toward an outward filtration can occur. The precapillary resistance response to sympathetic activation then becomes almost abolished whereas the postcapillary resistance response is that of the veins is somewhat better maintained. This will lead to a decrease in the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio a consequent net rise in capillary pressure and hence an outward filtration.^{14, 15} It is noticeable that at such an advanced stage of shock the sympathetic nerves are no longer able to act in their normal compensatory manner for combating the circulatory insufficiency but may in fact help to produce a progressive derangement because of such a continuous transcapillary loss of fluid from the circulation. Again the functional characteristics of the veins and their

specialized control are of great importance in this complex integration.

As mentioned above the great distensibility of the veins may in some situations be disadvantageous to the cardiovascular system for example in the erect position unique to man and some primates. The major circulatory changes which occur when a shift is made from the supine or four limb position to the erect position are connected with the great hydrostatic load that is suddenly exerted on the capillaries and the large fraction of the distensible venous side that is then situated below the level of the heart. Several counteracting mechanisms are however brought into play to decrease the tendency of transcapillary loss of fluid and venous pooling of blood. In the abdomen the hydrostatic

tissue pressure of the soft internal organs is likely to be closely similar to that produced if the abdomen were filled with fluid.¹⁶ This creates an extramural pressure that almost exactly balances the raised intravascular pressure. In the extremities venous pooling is of course to some extent similarly prevented in this case by the external support exerted by rigid enclosing structures such as skeletal muscle fasciae etc. Moreover valves which are here situated at strategic points in the veins not only prevent back flow but may also interrupt the continuous column of blood at least intermittently. With continuous venous flow on the other hand the valves are open and then the hydrostatic load of a continuous column of blood is transmitted to the lowest parts of the circulatory system. An important countermeasure here is the pumping action of contracting skeletal muscles which will temporarily diminish the hydrostatic increment of venous and mean capillary pressures and thereby help to counteract pooling of blood and outward filtration. Also of utmost importance during postural changes is the action of the vasomotor nerves which mediate reflex constriction of the capacitance vessels in the erect position opposing the distending forces in the dependent regions.^{7, 10, 11} Moreover the reflex activation of the vasoconstrictor nerves accomplishes a certain mobilization of reserve blood from other less dependent regions both in the lower and the systemic

circulation so that central venous pressure and venous return are not interfered with too much. The importance of the vasomotor control of the capacitance vessels in this connection is readily understood from the pronounced orthostatic symptoms seen in subjects deprived of their sympathetic innervation by surgical or pharmacologic methods.

Protection against too serious a rise in capillary pressure in dependent regions during erect posture is also accomplished on the precapillary side. For instance the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio will become increased partly because of the action of the sympathetic nerves and partly because of probable intensification of the myogenic automaticity of the precapillary resistance vessels. Such a facilitation of their myogenic activity may be expected to occur wherever their transmural pressure is raised in dependent vascular areas.^{10, 12} Even more important in this connection is the effect of the reinforcement of the myogenic automaticity on the precapillary sphincters which occurs when transmural pressure is raised. This leads to closure of a number of sphincters so that blood flow is shunted through fewer capillaries than normally. With this the capillary surface area available for flow and hence for filtration exchange is reduced. The functional capillary surface area in the human foot has been shown to decrease to one third to one eighth of normal on shift of the body to erect posture and the tendency for filtration loss of fluid correspondingly decreased.¹⁰ This is probably one of the most important mechanisms which protects against the formation of edema in dependent regions.

Mention has been made of some circulatory adjustments e.g. during hemorrhage and during postural changes etc. when a reflex increase in the sympathetic vasoconstrictor fiber discharge occurs. Thus it seems to be well established that both the aortic and carotid baroreceptors and also the chemoreceptors participate in the regulation of both the resistance and the capacitance vessels.^{9, 10, 11, 13} Changes in the baroreceptor activity during arterial hypertension and hypotension will thus help to adjust the venous blood capacity in relation to the demands for maintaining

in adequate venous return. Whether the influence of this reflex control is entirely uniform with respect to the constrictor fiber discharge to the resistance and the capacitance side of the circulation is so far not known for certain.¹⁴ Some data may suggest that this is not necessarily the case but it is at present premature to give any definite statements. It has already been outlined how the precapillary and postcapillary resistance vessels are reflexly affected to a different extent in various tissues.¹⁰ However these differences are not necessarily a consequence of distinct differentiations in constrictor fiber discharge. They may well be a matter of quantitative regional differences in the effector sensitivity to the opposing effects of the constrictor mediator and local vasodilator influences.

Reflexes elicited from the low pressure regions of the circulation might well deserve special attention with regard to the regulation of venous tone. It has been demonstrated that activation of central venous cardiac and pulmonary receptors may lead to bradycardia, arterial hypotension and venodilatation.^{15, 16} We have however still no clear evidence as to the quantitative influence of such reflexes on the precapillary and postcapillary side of the circulation. At first sight it might seem to be an attractive hypothesis that such low pressure receptors particularly those activated by distention of the central veins and the atria of the heart might be more preferentially engaged in the control of the veins. As strategically well placed receptors they would then be able to adjust central venous pressure and also prevent overloading of the heart by relaxing the venous side of the vascular bed when necessary. However if such a hypothetical preferential reflex engaged the entire venous side this would also include the postcapillary resistance vessels. Then it would at the same time tend to increase the precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio. This would in turn increase the intravascular fluid volume by causing an inward filtration but this would hardly be rational in the situation. Obviously hypotheses in this complex field run the risk of being invoked too early and more experimental work is badly needed before more

definite statements can be made. It is unfortunately that an adequate and at the same time selective stimulation of these low pressure receptors often seems to involve serious interference with normal cardiac performance. It is also very difficult to avoid a secondary interference with the arterial receptor mechanisms. Therefore hitherto available results of such experiments can hardly be interpreted in quantitative terms with respect to the reflex effects on total flow resistance, precapillary to postcapillary resistance ratio and capacitance function. Much more could be said about these complex and interesting questions but it would lead us too far away from the point. It is also beyond the scope of the present survey to discuss the interesting finding that cardiac receptors may control the fluid volume of the organism via different renal mechanisms. This problem is discussed in detail by Gauer, Henry and Saefer.¹⁴

Beside these examples of vasomotor reflexes elicited from receptors situated within the cardiovascular system venous adjustments seem to occur in connection with reflexes emanating from sites outside the circulation. Thus it has been established that Group III muscle afferents which probably convey deep pain produce at the bulbar level a reflex inhibition of the tonic sympathetic discharge together with a vagal activation. This reflex response leads to bradycardia and to pronounced arterial hypotension which is caused largely by a dilatation of both the resistance and the capacitance vessels. A similar reflex pattern may also be elicited from what is thought to be similar afferent fibers emanating from visceral organs in the abdomen. It has been suggested that such dramatic changes in cardiovascular dynamics which thus also engage the venous side may be responsible for initiating the type of syncope that sometimes occurs in connection with blunt trauma to skeletal muscle or internal organs. Excitation of pain fibers from the skin generally has the opposite effect, namely, an increase in the sympathetic discharge which in all probability also affects the venous side of the circulation. There is evidence to indicate that the venous system is engaged in many other reflex patterns, for example

on exposure to cold and exercise¹⁵ or to hyperventilation and mental excitation. It seems reasonable to conclude that most stimuli which by the vasomotor pathways affect the resistance side of the circulation will concomitantly influence the venous system in a similar direction but possibly not always to the same extent.

It is evident from what has been said that the vasomotor center in the oblongata medulla by its spontaneous tonic discharge steadily modified by the cardiovascular receptors and sometimes also by other receptors will be a major determinant of venous tone. As also mentioned the nervous control may relatively speaking be even more dominating on the capacitance vessels than on the resistance vessel partly because of the fact that their curve of frequency response to sympathetic activation has a different shape and partly because the veins exhibit far less inherent myogenic activity and are relatively less affected by opposing chemical factors. It may then be questioned whether beside such a differentiation at the neuroeffector level special structures might also exist at higher levels of the central nervous system which preferentially or even exclusively affect the venous compartment to ensure immediate mobilization of the peripheral deposits. As yet it has not been possible to detect any functionally separate venomotor center and the vasomotor fibers normally seem to be engaged in certain patterns rather than working selectively.

Evidence is now accumulating to show that highly differentiated patterns of response with regard to reactions of the resistance and capacitance vessels can sometimes be elicited from centers above the brain stem. To exemplify it is known that topical stimulation in the hypothalamic sympathetic vasodilator area produces a pronounced dilatation of the resistance vessels of the skeletal muscles by way of sympathetic cholinergic vasodilator fibers distributed only to this tissue. The muscle capacitance vessels are however not dilated on the contrary such stimulations generally produce a definite constriction of the muscle capacitance vessels¹⁶ and also produce tachycardia and constriction of both the resis-

- aemia with special reference to capillary filtration exchange and constriction fibre influence. *Excerpta Medica International Congress Series No 48*
21. Lam C R. Intra-abdominal pressure. *Arch Surg* 39:1006 1939
 22. Pashner R F. The nature of intraperitoneal and intrarectal pressures. *Am J Physiol* 14:247 1946
 23. Rushmer F F. A roentgenographic study of the effect of a pneumatic intra-abdominal cuff on the hydrostatic column in man exposed to positive radial acceleration. *Am J Physiol* 141:459 1947
 24. Page F B, Hickam J B, Seiler H O, McIntosh H D and Fryer W W. Reflex venomotor activity in normal persons and in patients with postural hypotension. *Circulation* 11:767 1955
 25. Salzman E W and Leverett S D J. Peripheral venoconstriction during acceleration and orthostasis. *Circulation Res* 4:340 1956
 26. Sharpey-Schafer E P. Venous tone. *Brit M J* 2:1589 1961
 27. Mellander S, Öberg B and Odén H. Vascular adjustments to increased transmural pressure in cat and man with special reference to splanchnic capillary fluid transfer. *Acta physiol scandinav* 61:34 1964
 28. Alexander R S. Participation of the venomotor system in pressure reflexes. *Circulation Res* 2:405 1954
 29. Salzman E W. Reflex peripheral venoconstriction induced by carotid occlusion. *Circulation Res* 5:149 1957
 30. Heymans C and Neil F. *Reflexogenic areas of the cardiovascular system*. Boston 1955. Little Brown & Company.
 31. Rowe J Jr, Frahm C J and Braunwald E. Influence of carotid baroreceptors and vasoactive drugs on systemic arterial volume and venous distensibility. *Circulation Res* 9:75 1961
 32. Folkow B. Nervous adjustments of the vascular bed with special reference to patterns of vasoconstrictor fibre discharge in Borch K D. *Shock Physiology and other papers*. Berlin 1961. Springer Verlag.
 33. Kahler H L, Goldblatt A and Braunwald E. The effect of acute hypoxia on the systemic venous and arterial system and on myocardial contractile force. *J Clin Invest* 41:1553 1962
 34. Aviado D M Jr and Schmidt C F. Reflexes from stretch receptors in blood vessel heart and lungs. *Physiol Rev* 3:747 1953
 35. Alexander R S. Reflex alterations in venomotor tone produced by venous congestion. *Circulation Res* 4:49 1956
 36. Folkow B, Johansson B, Mellander S and Öberg B. Aspects of the reflexogenic control of the capacitance vessels. *Acta physiol scandinav* 90 Suppl 175:51 1960
 37. Saltbury L F, Cross C F and Pieber P A. Reflex effects of left ventricular distention. *Circulation Res* 8:330 1960
 38. Neil E and Joel N. The impulse activity in cardiac afferent vagal fibres. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg Arch exper Path u Pharmacol* 210:453 1961
 39. Rowe J Jr, Frahm C J and Braunwald E. The influence of intracardiac baroreceptors on venous return, systemic arterial output and peripheral resistance. *J Clin Invest* 40:563 1961
 40. Gauer O H, Henry J P and Seiler H O. Cardiac receptors and fluid volume control. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 4:1 1961
 41. Johansson B. Circulatory responses to stimulation of somatic afferents with special reference to depressor effects from muscle nerves. *Acta physiol scandinav* 57 Suppl 198:1 1962
 42. Folkow B, Gelin L F, Lindell S F, Stenborg K and Thoren O. Cardiovascular reactions during abdominal surgery. *Ann Surg* 186:905 1962
 43. Folkow B, Mellander S and Öberg B. The range of effect of the sympathetic vasodilator fibres with regard to consecutive sections of the muscle vessels. *Acta physiol scandinav* 53:7 1961
 44. Lüscher H R. Central cardiovascular control. *Handbook of Physiology*, Section 1, Vol 2, p 1131. Baltimore 1960. Williams & Wilkins Company.
 45. Abraham A C, Hilton S M and Zbarsky A. Active muscle vasodilatation produced by stimulation of the brain stem: its significance in the defense reaction. *J Physiol* 114:91 1960
 46. Folkow B, Johansson B and Öberg B. A hypothalamic structure with a marked inhibitory effect on tonic sympathetic activity. *Acta physiol scandinav* 4:767 1959

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The effect of digitalis upon the exercise electrocardiogram

Chicki Kuros MD*

Herbert A. Hultgren MD**

Palo Alto Calif

The electrocardiographic exercise test is being used with increasing frequency as a means of detecting coronary artery disease and in evaluating work capacity in patients with known cardiac lesions. Occasionally the test is employed in patients who are receiving digitalis preparations. Several workers have pointed out that under these circumstances diagnostic ST segment depression during exercise may occur in subjects who are free of coronary disease.¹⁻³ However one study demonstrated that in 15 patients with angina and a positive ECG exercise test only one developed a more positive test after the administration of digitalis.⁴ Few systematic controlled studies of this problem have been carried out. The following study was undertaken to evaluate the effect of digitalis upon the ECG exercise test in normal subjects and in patients with heart disease. In addition various mechanisms by which digitalis preparations may affect the exercise test have been examined.

Material and methods

Thirty-one subjects were studied. Fifteen had known or suspected cardiac disease whereas 16 were normal students or house

officers (Table I). The ECG exercise test always consisted of a double two-step test (Vla tier's test) performed under uniform conditions. After the initial test had been performed digoxin (Lanoxin) was given orally in a dose of 1.5 to 2.0 mg the first day, 0.5 to 1.0 mg the second day, and 0.25 to 0.50 mg on the third and in some instances also the fourth day. The total amount given in 3 days varied from 2.5 to 4.0 mg. The ECG exercise test was then repeated in exactly the same manner. After a 30 minute rest period during which the electrocardiogram had returned to its resting level an additional exercise test was carried out in selected subjects under the following conditions: (1) During inhalation of 100 per cent oxygen provided by means of a mouthpiece connected to a low resistance demand valve. A nose clip was used and the rise in arterial oxygen saturation to 100 per cent was confirmed by an earpiece oximeter. (2) Two minutes after a nitroglycerin tablet (0.40 mg) had been placed under the tongue. (3) After the administration of a potassium solution (Potassium Triplex). Three subjects received 60 mEq of potassium over a period of 24 hours prior to exercise and 2 subjects received from 90 to 150 mEq in 3 hours.

From the Cardiac Division, Department of Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine, Palo Alto, Calif. Accepted for publication by the Santa Clara County Heart Association.

Received for publication Nov. 26, 1963.

*Fellow in Medicine and Assistant Surgeon supported by Fulbright test of grant. Present address: The Third Medical Clinic, St. of University Hospital, Sakai-shi, Kyoto, Japan.

**Associate Professor of Medicine, Stanford University School of Medicine. Address: Stanford Medical Center, 300 Pasteur Drive, Palo Alto, Calif.

Table 1 *Clinical material and results of experiments*

Subject	Diagnosis	Age Sex	Exercise test without digitalis	Exercise test with digitalis
1	R G Mitral insufficiency	20 M	+	++
2	I D Myocardial infarction old	61 M	+	++
3	A F Aortic valvular stenosis	25 M	+	++
4	P R Chest pain of unknown origin	45 F	±	+
5	J C Atrial septal defect postoperative	36 F	±	+
6	V C Myocardial infarction old	41 M	—	—
7	G M Polycythemia vera	25 M	—	+
8	M D Possible coronary insufficiency + paroxysmal tachycardia	41 F	±	+
9	J B Chest pain of unknown origin	27 F	±	+
10	R L Essential hypertension	39 F	—	+
11	F F Angina pectoris	33 M	+	++
12	H H Myocardial infarction old	49 M	—	+
13	A B Essential hypertension	44 M	+	++
14	B B Angina pectoris	47 F	+	++
15	G H Chest pain of unknown origin	48 F	—	+
16	C K Normal	34 M	—	+
17	H M Normal	26 M	—	—
18	J R Normal	26 M	—	—
19	A S Normal	23 M	—	+
20	W F Normal	32 M	—	+
21	S L Normal	23 M	—	+
22	L T Normal	22 M	—	+
23	S F Normal	31 F	—	+
24	J L Normal	23 M	—	+
25	L W Normal	22 M	—	—
26	I P Normal	23 M	—	—
27	H H Normal	27 M	—	+
28	R M Normal	26 M	—	—
29	V M Normal	24 F	—	—
30	J L Normal	20 M	—	+
31	I H Normal	23 M	—	+

R for 0 to 1 d — effect on ECG ± B d effect on ECG + Def Effect ECG ++ Mod ext Effect LCG

to 45 minutes before exercise. However, in almost all instances the last dose of potassium was given approximately 90 minutes prior to the exercise test at which time the electrocardiographic evidence of potassium effect reaches its maximum.¹¹

In some normal subjects the effect upon the electrocardiogram of breathing a mixture low in oxygen (10 or 8 per cent oxygen in nitrogen) as long as tolerated up to 20 minutes was examined before and after the administration of digoxin. Samples of venous blood were drawn in selected subjects before and immediately after exercise. Concentrations of sodium and potassium in the serum were determined by flame photometry and hematocrits were

measured by the Wintrobe technique. Three weeks after digoxin was discontinued final exercise tests were performed in all subjects to eliminate temporal effects upon the test. In some patients who had already been on digitalis preparations the initial exercise test was done during digitalization. The second exercise test was performed at least 1 month after cessation of digitalis administration. All electrocardiograms were recorded at standard paper speed using a Sanborn direct writing instrument.

The following criteria proposed by Master⁷ were used to identify a positive exercise test: (1) any ST depression of 2.0 mm or more; (2) a J depression of 1.1

Total dose of Lasix (mg)	Number of days	100 per cent oxygen	Low oxygen		Nitroglycerin tablet (increased ST segment depression)	Administration of A. (decrease or elimination of ST segment depression)
			% digitalis	D digitalis		
2.75	3	0	0	0	0	0
2.50	2	0	0	0	0	0
3.25	4	0	0	0	0	0
2.50	3	0	0	0	0	0
1.50	3	0	0	0	0	0
2.75	3	0	0	0	0	0
2.50	2	0	0	0	0	0
Gevelogen	2-3 mo	0	0	0	0	0
Dig. folm	1 mo	0	0	0	0	0
2.75	4	0	0	0	0	0
4.00	4	0	0	0	+	0
4.00	4	0	0	0	0	0
4.00	4	0	0	0	0	0
3.00	3	0	0	0	0	0
Digoxin	1 mo	0	0	0	+	0
3.5	3	+	-	0	+	0
3.5	3	-	0	0	0	0
3.5	3	0	0	0	0	0
3.5	3	+	-	0	0	0
3.75	3	+	0	0	0	0
4.0	4	+	-	0	0	+
3.5	4	+	-	0	0	0
4.0	4	±	-	0	±	-
4.0	4	+	-8 ^c	-	0	-
3.5	3	0	0	0	0	0
4.0	1	0	0	0	0	0
4.0	4	+	-8 ^c	+8 ^c	0	+
3.5	3	0	-8	+8 ^c	0	0
3.5	3	0	-	±	0	0
3.5	3	+	0	0	-	0
4.0	4	±	0	0	0	+

Low oxygen ref res 1. 10 per cent 100 1 1 ch res as specified

tively long duration a — fraction of 50
Q T
per cent or more or a Q T ratio of 1.08 or
more or both (3) ischemic ST depres
sions completely horizontal or with sag.

Results

Subjects with cardiac disease. All patients had sinus rhythm at rest and during exercise with or without digoxin. Only rare extrasystoles occurred during exercise. Chest pain did not occur during the exercise tests.

In 4 of 15 patients a negative exercise test became clearly positive after digoxin and became negative again when digoxin

was discontinued. An example is shown in Fig 1. A 48 year old woman had experienced episodic chest discomfort of unknown cause for 6 years. She had been given a trial of digoxin for 2 months (dose of 0.1 mg daily). During this time a positive exercise test was recorded (A). Three months after cessation of digoxin the exercise test was negative (B). The chest discomfort remained unchanged.

In 10 of 15 patients a borderline or positive exercise test became clearly positive or more positive after the administration of digoxin. A 25 year old man with valvular aortic stenosis and mild effort angina had a clearly positive initial exercise test. The depressed ST segment re

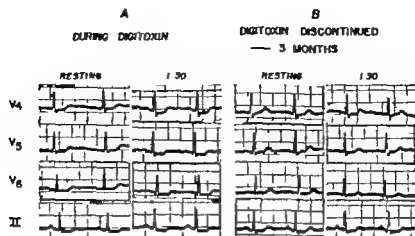


Fig. 1 G.H. a 48-year old woman with chest pain of unknown origin. *A* During administration of digitoxin. Resting ECG demonstrating depression of the S-T segment in Lead V_4 and II but the S-T segment in Lead V_6 is at the isoelectric level. Immediately after exercise so-called ischemic S-T segment depression of approximately 1 mm is seen in Leads V_4 and II. *B* Three months after cessation of administration of digitoxin. Normal resting ECG and negative exercise test.

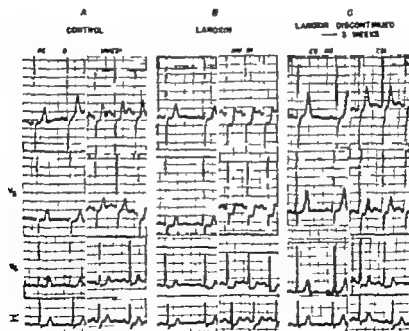


Fig. 2 A.F. a 25-year-old man with arrhythmias. *A* Control (before administration of digitoxin). ECGs in exercise test showing 3 mm depression of the S-T segment in Lead V_4 immediately after exercise. *B* During administration of Largon. Resting electrocardiograms are similar to previous control recordings. Marked ischemic S-T segment depression in Lead V_4 immediately after exercise. *C* Three weeks after cessation of digitoxin. Resting and exercise electrocardiograms are similar to those of control except for slight increase in T wave voltage in Leads V_4 .

turned to the pre-exercise level 2 minutes after exercise. After digoxin the same amount of exercise produced more striking ST segment depression which lasted for more than 2 minutes after exercise. Three weeks after the cessation of digoxin the test ECG resembled the initial record (Fig. 2).

Only one patient (Case 6) with a slight depression of the J point prior to digoxin failed to develop a clearly positive test during the administration of digoxin.

Depression of the J point became slightly greater but was not sufficiently so to satisfy the previously described criteria.

Normal subjects Prior to the administration of digoxin all exercise electrocardiograms in this group were negative. The administration of digoxin was accompanied by the appearance of a positive exercise test in 10 of 16 subjects (61 per cent). Eight of these subjects had ischemic ST segment depressions of at least 1 mm. Two had junctional depressions of 1 mm with a

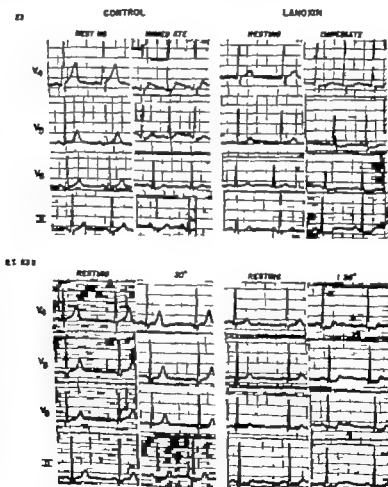


Fig. 3 *Top* A 73-year-old healthy man. Control (before administration of digoxin). Normal resting ECG and negative exercise test. During administration of digoxin the T waves are lowered in the resting record. Immediately after exercise ischemic ST segment depression is seen in Lead V₄ and II. *Low* S T a 73-year-old healthy woman. Control (before administration of digoxin). Normal resting ECG and negative exercise test. During administration of digoxin there is a sagging of the ST segment and lowering of the T waves in Lead V₄ and II in the resting record. One and one half minutes after exercise the ischemic ST segment depression of at least 1 mm is shown in Leads V₄ and II.

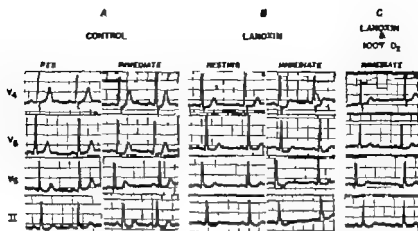


Fig 3 ECG of a 23-year-old man. *A* Control (exercise breathing room air before digoxin). Normal resting record and negative exercise test. *B* During administration of digoxin. Lowering of the T wave and slight sagging of the ST segment are seen in the resting record. Ischemic ST-T segment depression in Lead V₄ immediately after exercise during breathing of room air satisfies the criteria for a positive exercise test. *C* Immediately after exercise breathing 100 per cent oxygen. No obvious ischemic ST-T segment depression present. The heart rate is slightly slower. Negative exercise test.

$\frac{Q_N}{Q_T}$ ratio exceeding 50 per cent. In some

subjects whose exercise tests remained negative 0.5 mg of digoxin was given for an additional day without an effect upon the test. One subject developed a transient coronary sinus rhythm after exercise both before and during the administration of digoxin but a positive exercise test did not appear. Two examples of the occurrence of positive exercise tests during the administration of digoxin are illustrated in Fig 3.

Effect of breathing oxygen. Ten normal subjects who developed positive exercise tests during the administration of digoxin were exercised while they breathed 100 per cent oxygen. In each instance the ST segment depression induced by exercise was decreased or eliminated by the breathing of oxygen. An example is shown in Figs 4 and 7. The heart rate during exercise tended to be slightly lower during the administration of oxygen.

Effect of acute hypoxia. Seven normal subjects who had developed positive exercise tests while receiving digoxin were subjected at a later date to acute hypoxia. Digoxin had been discontinued for at least 3 weeks. None developed a positive

test despite rather severe hypoxia which often produced dyspnea, dizziness, throbbing sensations in the head, and cyanosis.

Hypoxia studies were then performed on 4 normal subjects while digoxin was being given. Three subjects developed ST segment depressions which were marked in 2 who received 8 per cent oxygen and slight in 1 who received 10 per cent oxygen. The test was repeated after digoxin had been discontinued and no ST segment change was produced (Fig 5).

Effect of nitroglycerin. Two patients and 3 normal subjects whose initial negative test became positive with digitization were studied while still taking digoxin. The administration of nitroglycerin did not modify the positive exercise test and in all but one subject the ST depression during exercise became somewhat greater (Fig 6). In the 2 patients the heart rate during exercise was slightly greater after nitroglycerin. This was not observed in the 3 normal subjects.

Effect of potassium. Five normal subjects whose exercise test had become positive while receiving digoxin were selected. Potassium Triplex (60 mEq in 24 hours) did not affect the exercise test in 2 subjects although increased amplitude of the T waves in the resting and exercise tracings

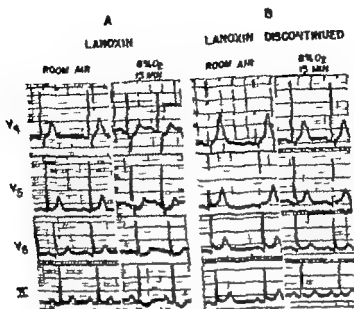


Fig 5 H K, a 77-year-old healthy man. *A* During administration of digoxin. Normal ECG with breathing of room air. Fifteen minutes of breathing 8 per cent oxygen cause ischemic S-T segment depression in Leads V_4 and T wave inversion in Lead II. *B* Three weeks after cessation of administration of Lanoxin. Normal ECG with breathing of room air. The T waves are slightly higher than before. Fifteen minutes of breathing 8 per cent oxygen results in no S-T segment or T wave changes.

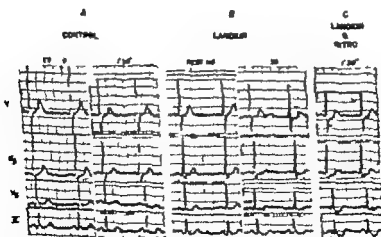


Fig 6 49-year-old man with history of old myocardial infarction. *A* Control. Normal resting ECG and normal exercise test. *B* During administration of digoxin. Normal resting ECG. The T waves are slightly lower than those of control. One and one-half minutes after exercise ischemic S-T segment depression (0.8 mm) is seen in Lead V_4 . Borderline positive exercise test. *C* After administration of nifedipine. Ischemic S-T segment depression of 1 mm is seen has appeared in Lead V_4 after exercise (1 minute and 30 seconds). Definite positive exercise test. The heart rate slightly faster than before administration of nifedipine.

Table III Statistical analysis of changes in serum electrolytes and hematocrit after exercise before and during digitalization in normal subjects

	Before digitalization			During digitalization		
	Pre exercise	Postexercise	Rate of increase (%)	Pre exercise	Postexercise	Rate of increase (%)
Serum Na						
Mean	40 mEq/L	44	+10	42 mEq/L	46	+10
Number of case	16	16		16	16	
S D	0.32	0.47		0.24	0.32	
Serum K						
Mean	144 mEq/L	146	+1	144 mEq/L	145	+1
Number of case	16	16		16	16	
S D	2.7	3.6		7.0	1.98	
Hematocrit						
Mean	44.9%	45.5	+1	45.1%	46.4	+3
Number of case	13	13		13	13	
S D	3.2	2.9		2.7	2.7	

p < 0.01

p < 0.001

S D Standard deviation

positive exercise test in patients with coronary disease. A Q-T ratio* of 1.08 or greater (as calculated from Bazett's formula) is usually present in a positive test. In this study 4 patients had prolonged Q-T ratios which fulfilled the above mentioned criterion after exercise. One had an old myocardial infarction, 1 had aortic stenosis, and 2 had possible coronary disease. The Q-T ratio was prolonged both before and after the administration of digoxin. None of the normal subjects, however, had Q-T ratios which exceeded 1.08 even when S-T segment depression occurred after exercise while they were receiving digoxin. Moreover, a widely accepted view that the action of digitalis reduces cardiac output and exerts an unfavorable influence upon the normal circulatory system¹⁰ was denied by Selzer and associates¹¹ who showed that digitalis exerts no significant hemodynamic influence upon the circulation in the absence of cardiac disease or failure. In

addition, it is a well known clinical observation that anginal pain is not made worse by the administration of digitalis.

It seems unlikely, therefore, that digitalis alters the exercise electrocardiogram by the production of myocardial ischemia or myocardial infarction.

The present study clearly indicates that potassium salts lessen or abolish the S-T segment depression that occurs during exercise in a digitalized subject. There is some evidence to suggest that the S-T segment depression produced by digitalis preparations in both the resting and post exercise ECG may be due to the loss of potassium from the myocardium. Ourbur has been shown to cause a loss of potassium from the rabbit atrium.¹ Halkins and co-workers¹² have demonstrated that acetyl strophanthidin administered to dogs causes a prompt rise in the concentration of potassium in the coronary sinus compatible with a loss of potassium from the myocardium. It has also been suggested that exercise may be accompanied by the loss of potassium from the myocardium.¹ In the present study the rise in serum potassium induced by exercise could be due

$$Q-T \text{ ratio} = \frac{\text{Measured Q-T interval}}{\text{Corrected Q-T interval}}$$

Corrected Q-T interval = 0.44 (Bazett's formula)

in part to loss of potassium from the myocardium although skeletal muscle may also be involved. The administration of potassium salts may inhibit the loss of myocardial potassium during exercise in the digitalized subject and thereby prevent the ST segment depression. This is also suggested by the fact that when patients were given potassium salts the expected rise in serum potassium did not occur after exercise. Furthermore oxygen may exert an effect on the exercise ECG during digitalization by changing the permeability of the myocardial cell membrane to electrolytes. If this is the case even the results of breathing oxygen in this study will support the present view.

Several practical points can be derived from this study. It is clear that approximately 60 per cent of normal subjects may develop positive ECG exercise tests as a result of the administration of digitalis. With the exception of prolongation of the QT ratio the ECG changes fulfill the accepted criteria of a positive test. It seems unlikely that the ECG changes induced by exercise in the normal digitalized subject are due to myocardial ischemia and therefore so called 'ischemic' ST segment depression in the exercise ECG may not always necessarily indicate myocardial ischemia. However this does not reduce the importance of the 'ischemic' ST segment depression in the exercise ECG for the detection of coronary artery disease in undigitalized patients which has been stressed repeatedly by many authors.^{14,15} The application of more rigid criteria for a positive test (1 mm 'ischemic' depression of the ST segment of at least 0.08 second duration) will not entirely eliminate the falsely positive test that results from digitalization.

In the interpretation of routine electrocardiograms it is often helpful to identify a positive exercise test in a digitalized subject. Two clues may be useful. If the initial tracing demonstrates a short QT interval and a slight sagging of the ST segment one may suspect that digitalis is being given. Any ST segment depression induced by digitalis in the resting record usually will indicate that a positive test will occur on exercise. The second clue is the failure of the QT interval to

become prolonged after exercise—a QT ratio of 1.08 or greater suggests digitalis effect rather than coronary disease. If a digitalis preparation is being given one should discontinue the drug and wait at least 3 weeks before repeating the test since even rapidly acting preparations such as digoxin may exert effects for a week and a minute amount of radioactive digoxin can be detected for as long as 6 weeks¹⁶ after discontinuance of the drug.

Summary

1 Electrocardiographic exercise tests (Masters' 2 step test) were performed in 15 patients and 16 normal subjects before and after full digitalizing doses of digoxin (Lanoxin).

2 While receiving digoxin 14 of 15 patients and 8 of 16 normal subjects developed positive tests. Five of the 15 patients and all of the normal subjects had negative tests when not receiving digoxin.

3 Although the mechanism of the effect of digoxin upon the ECG exercise test remains unknown no evidence was found to suggest that myocardial ischemia was produced by the drug. An effect upon intramyocardial potassium seems to be most likely.

4 ECG exercise tests should not be carried out in patients who are receiving digitalis preparations. Digitalis should be discontinued for at least 3 weeks before an exercise test is performed.

5 Examination of the QT ratio may enable one to differentiate a false positive test due to digitalis from a true positive exercise test.

REFERENCES

- 1 Zwillinger L. Die Digitalis-Einwirkung auf das Arterio-Elektrokardiogramm. *Med. Klin.* 30: 977 1935.
- 2 Lebow I. M. and Feil H. Digitalis and normal work electrocardiogram. *Am. Heart J.* 32: 685 1941.
- 3 Lepeschkin E. and Swartz H. Characteristics of true positive and false positive results of electrocardiographic Master two-step exercise tests. *New England J. Med.* 258: 511 1958.
- 4 Hellermann H. K., Prosser G. B., Lebow I. M., Dunn A. E. and Henderson J. A. Two-step exercise test as a test of cardiac function in chronic rheumatic heart disease and in

- arterio-sclerotic heart disease with old myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 7:234 1961
- 3 Lloyd Thomas H G The exercise electrocardiogram in patients with cardiac pain *Brit Heart J* 23:561 1961
 - 6 Hausner H and Scherf D (ber Angina) *Fortschr Problem Ztschr Klin Med* 126:166 1933
 - Master A M and Rosenfeld I Criteria for the clinical application of the two-step exercise test *JAMA* 178:129 1961
 - Dock W and Taunter M L The circulatory changes after full therapeutic doses of digitalis with a critical discussion of views on cardiac output *J Clin Invest* 8:467 1930
 - Stewart H J and Cohn A E Studies on the effect of the action of digitalis on the output of blood from the heart III *J Clin Invest* 11:917 1932
 - Friedberg C F *Diseases of the heart* ed 2 Philadelphia 1956 W B Saunders Company
 - Selzer A Hultgren H N Ebner C L Bradley H W and Stone A O Effect of digoxin on the circulation in normal man *Brit Heart J* 11:335 1959
 - Carlsale M C and Weatherall M Changes in the sodium potassium and chloride of rabbit auricles treated with ouabain *J Physiol (London)* 165:347 1962
 - Wasserman R H and Corlies R J Value of oral potassium salts in differentiation of functional and organic T wave changes *Am J Cardiol* 10:673 1962
 - 14 Russek H I Master two step test in coronary artery disease *JAMA* 16:1772 1957
 - 15 Brody A J Master two-step exercise test in clinically unselected patients *JAMA* 171:1195 1959
 - 16 Robb G P and Marks H H Evaluation of type and degree of change in post exercise electrocardiogram in detecting coronary artery disease *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 103:450 1960
 - 17 Mattingly T M The postexercise electrocardiogram Its value in the diagnosis and prognosis of coronary arterial disease *Am J Cardiol* 9:395 1962
 - 18 Georgopoulos A J Proudht W L and Page I H Effect of exercise on electrocardiograms of patients with low serum potassium *Circulation* 23:567 1961
 - 19 Hellens H K Regan J J and Talmers F N Influence of acetyl strophanthidin in myocardial electrolyte exchange *J Clin Invest* 34:915 1955
 - 20 Goodman L S and Gilman A *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics* ed 2 New York 1955 The Macmillan Company
 - 21 Scherf D Development of the electrocardiographic exercise test Standardized versus nonstandardized test *Am J Cardiol* 4:433 1960

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Alan F Lyon

Diuretic therapy

Part IV Pharmacology of thiazide diuretics

Alan F Lyon M D

Arthur C DeGraff M D**

New York N Y

The introduction in 1957 of chlorothiazide an oral diuretic of high potency and well tolerated by most patients has been of great help to the clinician in the control of the retention of fluid. Many congeners designed to reduce the complications of chlorothiazide are now available. This group of drugs is commonly referred to as *thiazides*. The basic structure is a heterocyclic acid containing a benzothiadiazine radical which incorporates two nitrogen atoms and one sulfur atom in one of the unsaturated rings. The prototype drug chlorothiazide has a chlorine atom and a sulfamyl group substituted on the benzene ring.

All of the congeners available except chlorthalidone contain this benzothiadiazine nucleus with various substituents. Chlorthalidone contains a phthalimidine nucleus rather than the benzothiadiazine ring, and thus is not properly a thiazide. It does have a substituent sulfamyl group and chlorine atom. Since chlorthalidone has pharmacologic actions similar to those of the thiazides it is usually grouped with them.

Mechanism of action. Chlorothiazide produces increased excretion predominantly of chloride much like a mercurial rather than an increased excretion of bicarbonate and resultant metabolic acidosis typical

of carbonic anhydrase inhibitors. As with mercurials and carbonic anhydrase inhibitors the effect cannot be explained by an increased renal blood flow or increased filtered load of sodium so that decreased tubular reabsorption of sodium must be implicated. The exact mechanism of this decreased reabsorption is not known but it is clearly not the same as that with organic mercurials because (1) the maximum loss of sodium that can be produced by mercurials is greater than that produced by thiazides in acute studies (2) there is a definite additive effect in natriuresis of thiazides upon mercurials and (3) the effect of thiazides unlike that of mercurials is not inhibited by hypochloremic alkalosis.

The tubular site of action of thiazide diuretics is also unknown. Thiazides are excreted in the proximal tubule much like para amino hippuric acid but this does not prove that this is their site of action. Indeed this excretion can be blocked by probenecid with little effect on the natriuresis. There are divergent interpretations of the available *in vivo* experiments: some authors favor predominant proximal whereas others favor predominant distal tubular action.

Mechanism of loss of potassium. In addition to this major effect on sodium and

Received for publication May 15, 1968.

*Cardiac Therapy Research Unit, B-603, Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Hospital 130 West Kingsbridge Road, New York N Y.

**Department of Therapeutics, New York University School of Medicine, 100 First Avenue, New York 16 N Y.

chloride reabsorption thiazides do produce measurable inhibition of carbonic anhydrase. Chlorothiazide causes a greater inhibition of carbonic anhydrase than do other commonly used thiazides. Thus after acute administration of chlorothiazide there is a significant loss of bicarbonate and a greater loss of potassium than with the other thiazides. This effect of course would lead to a hypokalemic acidosis and has no relation to the clinically important hypokalemic alkalosis seen with chronic therapy which is not due to carbonic anhydrase inhibition. This difference in carbonic anhydrase inhibition led to early claims of less loss of potassium for the newer congeners.

The wastage of potassium that frequently complicates chronic thiazide therapy occurs with all thiazide diuretics. Although some of this may be due to interference with the reabsorption of filtered potassium the major cause is the increased load of filtered sodium which reaches the more distal sites of the sodium potassium exchange mechanism. In response to this greater tubular load of sodium the rate of tubular secretion of potassium and exchange with sodium is augmented and an increased amount of potassium is lost in the urine. This reaction is determined by stimulation of mineralocorticoids especially aldosterone and bears no relationship to the chemical constitution of any particular thiazide. The sodium potassium exchange mechanism is very sensitive to the level of aldosterone and thus stimuli such as prior depletion of sodium which increase aldosterone secretion greatly increase the loss of potassium. Further evidence for this mechanism is the reduction in the loss of potassium produced by adrenalectomy or the use of aldosterone antagonists. Therefore the degree of loss of potassium by a patient on chronic thiazide therapy is a result of the physiologic state of the patient rather than the particular diuretic.

In general the loss of potassium with thiazide therapy is greater than with mercurials because (1) thiazides must often be given continuously so that there is no opportunity for restoration of lost potassium between treatments and (2) thiazides do not have an effect such as that

of the mercurials in partially inhibiting the secretion of potassium.

Mechanism of unresponsive edema. Failure of diuresis may be due to one or both of two reasons. The first is a reduction in renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate so that the tubular load of sodium is small and can be reabsorbed despite the diuretic. The second is a highly active sodium exchange mechanism which is able completely to substitute potassium (and ammonium) for sodium in the urine despite the effect of the diuretic in presenting more sodium to the more distal portion of the tubule. The second mechanism can be reversed by the addition of an aldosterone antagonist.

Mechanism of other actions

1. EFFECT OF THIAZIDES IN INCREASING SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND REDUCING VOLUME OF URINE IN DIABETES INSIPIDUS. The increase in specific gravity can be readily explained when one recalls that dilute urine is produced by the reabsorption of solute in the distal tubule because of the impermeability of the distal tubule to water in the absence of antidiuretic hormone. If the reabsorption of sodium is blocked by thiazides then distal tubular dilution will not occur to the same degree and the urine will contain more solute and have a higher specific gravity.

The reduction in the volume of urine which has been reported to be as much as 50 per cent is not so easily explained. One explanation that has been offered is that the chronic depletion of sodium produced by thiazides causes a subtle change in serum osmolality which reduces thirst and consequently the volume of urine.

In any case thiazides are not so specific or effective as vasopressin in diabetes insipidus and should be reserved for cases that are resistant to vasopressin.

2. DIRECT HYPOTENSIVE EFFECT IN THE TREATMENT OF HYPERTENSION. ESPECIALLY THAT OF PREVENTING THE EFFECT OF OTHER HYPOTENSIVE DRUGS. Early in the course of thiazide therapy in a hypertensive patient there is a fall in blood volume and cardiac output and an increase in calculated peripheral resistance in association with the fall in blood pressure. These findings suggest that the fall in blood pressure is due to sodium depletion thus

is further supported by a similar hypotensive effect of other diuretics and by the hypotensive effect of severe sodium restriction. However after a few weeks reduction in cardiac output and blood volume can no longer be demonstrated by the methods available. It has been suggested by some that the persistent hypotensive effect can be explained by a fall in cardiac output within the margin of error of the technique. The demonstration that calculated peripheral vascular resistance may be reduced at this point suggests rather that thiazides have a direct vascular effect. On the basis of experiments in which the late hypotensive effect of thiazides was reversed by the ingestion of large amount of sodium chloride it has been hypothesized that this

presumed direct vascular effect is also due to sodium depletion possibly because of a reduction in arteriolar thickness by a reduction in arterial cellular sodium. Differently designed studies have not confirmed the dependence of the hypotensive effect on sodium depletion so that an entirely independent hypotensive effect of thiazides may exist.

REFERENCES

1. Easley L. H. and Orloff J. Thiazide diuretics. *Ann Rev Med* 15: 149 (1964).
2. Bever H. H. The mechanism of action of chlorothiazide. *Ann New York Acad Sc* 71:363 (1958).
3. Womer B. M. The antihypertensive actions of benzothiadiazines. *Circulation* 23:711 (1961).
4. Bever H. H. and Baer J. E. Physiological basis for the action of newer diuretic agents. *Pharmacol Rev* 13:31 (1961).

Circulation in muscle during acute pressor responses to emotional stress and during chronic sustained elevation of blood pressure

During transient rises in blood pressure produced by an acute emotional stress such as a lung the subject to carry out simple mental arithmetic at a speed with which he is unable to cope or frightening him about his state of health blood is shifted from the kidneys, placental region, and skin to the skeletal muscle where a marked vasodilatation takes place. But in all these opposite changes in vascular tone the total peripheral vascular resistance may fall remain unchanged or increase depending on the balance of vasoconstriction and vasodilatation in the various regions of the body. An increase in cardiac output is an integral part of the hemodynamic reaction. Only in the instance in which there is severe visceral vasoconstriction unbalanced by an equal increase in muscular vasodilatation does total peripheral vascular resistance rise markedly and cardiac output remain unchanged or decrease probably on the basis of reflex connections which exist between the peripheral vascular bed and the heart. Vascular hemodynamic change accompanied by a rise in blood pressure has been produced in the anesthetized cats and dogs by Florschütz and associates who electrically stimulated a zone extending from the anterior margin of the supraoptic region posteriorly throughout the hypothalamus to the level of the anterior furrow bodies. Abraham and Hilton demonstrated the same result in unanesthetized cats with electrodes implanted into the same hypothalamic region stimulated by a current of from 1 to 10 ten times these animals exhibited a behavior pattern reminiscent of the orientation or alert reaction of the lion. With a current of higher intensity a typical rage reaction was produced. A similar regional hemodynamic effect can also be elicited by faradic stimulation of the motor cortex. Although the visceral vasoconstriction is mediated by aadrenergic sympathetic nerves Folkow and Uvnäs have established that the vasodilatation in muscles during stimulation of the hypothalamus is potentiated by epinephrine abolished by atropine and concluded that it is mediated by sympathetic adrenergic fibers.

Electrophysiological exploration of the hypothalamus in human beings is of course difficult. However the identity of the efferent pathways mediating the emotional hemodynamic response with those of the response to hypothalamic stimulation

favor an identity of mechanisms of the two reactions. The renal vasoconstriction produced by anxiety can be abolished by the administration of the adrenergic blocking agent Dibenzamine.¹⁰ Emotional vasodilatation in muscle can be at least partly inhibited by stellate ganglion anesthesia and by intravenous and especially intra-arterial atropine injected into the vessel supplying the explored forearm muscles. This along with an almost instantaneous onset of emotional vasodilatation at least in some subjects speaks in favor of a reflex nature and mediation by sympathetic cholinergic fibers. There seems to be however a humoral component in addition judging from a delay period of as much as 35 second in some subjects and also from the incomplete blocking of the vasodilatation by atropine which completely abolished the action of a dose of acetylcholine chosen to produce a vasodilatation that was several in magnitude to that previously brought on by emotional stress. This humoral agent probably also acts in animals in which section of the sympathetic nerve supply to the muscles does not entirely abolish the vasodilatation produced by stimulation of the hypothalamus. It still to be defined but might be epinephrine which is liberated by hypothalamic stimulation the muscular vasodilatory effect of which is well established.

Thus it appears that during emotional stress in human beings the hemodynamic reaction mobilized is the same as that in animals during faradic stimulation of their motor cortex and of a definite zone in the hypothalamus. Moreover the hemodynamic response bears many analogies to that which accompanies strenuous muscular exercise.¹¹ That the hemodynamic change is also centrally mediated is suggested by the fact that it was possible to produce the same hemodynamic pattern by verbal suggestion of a strenuous muscular action.¹² It seems that the same type of hemodynamic response is elicited whenever the organism is faced with an unknown situation a stimulus which might be potentially dangerous. Under such a condition not only does the animal explore the stimulus with his sensory organs (orientation reflex) but the blood pressure rises with increase in blood flow to the skin drops and blood is apparently shifted to the muscular parts of the explored extremity.

There are, however, some important differences. Whereas during emotional stress the increase in blood flow to muscle was found to occur simultaneously in all the regions studied during muscular exercise this increase was limited only to the active regions. A finding to the contrary—is increase in blood flow in inactive muscle groups—has its explanation in the accompanying emotional factor and can be removed by previous training (Brody and Ulfly, unpublished data). Whereas in muscular exercise the enhanced supply of blood to the working muscles satisfies their increased metabolic demand and is accompanied by an increased consumption of oxygen, increased arteriovenous oxygen difference and increased consumption of glucose this is not so during emotional hyperemia. Here the consumption of oxygen either changes not at all or increases very slightly, probably as a consequence of the increase in force which can be demonstrated by electromyography. Glucose consumption also does not rise. The increase in blood flow is out of all proportion to the changes (if any) in oxygen consumption so that the oxygen A-V difference invariably drops. Thus during emotional stress the increase in blood flow to muscle occurs independently of any change in oxygen consumption and has obviously a different biologic basis. This is further corroborated by the fact that whereas the extra blood during muscle exercise flows through muscle capillaries which have opened up at least partly under the influence of the accumulating vasoactive metabolites¹⁰ the extra blood during emotional hyperemia seems to flow through functional bypasses excluding the capillary blood bed. This is suggested by the absence of change in the slope of the disappearance curve of injected dye into the muscle during the emotional stress whereas there is a marked steepening of the slope during muscular exercise. Also there is no change in the capillary filtration rate in the muscles during emotional stress whereas this exercise is connected with an increase in this function (Petersen and Ulfly, H. H. Lundbeck, Brody unpublished data) which is obviously dependent in the first place on the size of the capillary surface and on the number of the patent capillaries.

Although the afferent side of the regulating mechanism effecting the shift of blood from the splanchnic and splenic areas during emotional stress is not yet firmly established it seems to be obvious that with a given volume of blood the opening of the vascular bed in the working muscles necessitates a closure of some parts of the vascular bed in other regions. If the venous return and cardiac output are to be sustained (or even increased) this rearrangement is coordinated at the cerebral level as suggested by the above mentioned experimental work in which the same response could be elicited from the motor cortex. Mobilization of the same type of reaction during the rage reaction—with the foregoing is immediately understood in animal (cat) this action accompanies situations of acute threat to life which have to be faced by fight or flight or a violent motor action such as the preservation of life depends. The reactions connected with the emotional reaction might prove to be biologic.

and therefore occur with the same muscular mobilization. If the greater portion of the cardiac output is diverted to muscle the mind will have to adjust should the situation prove to be dangerous and should immediate action be required in contrast to a situation in which blood is pumped to muscle only when the maximum effort has already started. It is only with the development of civilized man that the environment has lost much of its threatening character. However the threats to life have moved to a different plane and although visible muscular action is suppressed by social inhibition life situations which are accompanied by fear, anger or anxiety still elicit the hemodynamic preparation for violent muscular action which accompanied such objective feeling throughout thousands of years of phylogenesis.

This reaction which prepares the circulation to an optimal efficiency should muscular action ensue subsides as soon as the stimulus which produced the hemodynamic response is over. In some normotensive subjects this premotor response however tends to be not only exaggerated but also protracted and for evidence is that these subjects later develop permanent hypertension more frequently than do the normotensives. Since the hemodynamic change in underlying essential hypertension is analogous to that just described during acute premotor reactions the conclusion seems justifiable that the permanent hypertensive state is due to some fixation of this preparatory hemodynamic pattern for muscular action. Whether this fixation is due to a wearing out of the central nervous system coordinating mechanism of this response (in a way analogous to a steel spring which is eventually worn out by frequent use) this analogy applying even to the hemodynamic factor corresponding to the quality of steel) or to some other newly acquired pathology of coordinating mechanism of the central nervous system or of the effector in the vascular wall has to be established by further research.

J. Brody, M.D., D.Sc.
Institute for Cardiovascular Research
Prague 4, Czechoslovakia

REFERENCES

1. Brody, J., Fend, A., Hepl, Z. and Jurek, J. Circulatory changes underlying blood pressure changes during acute emotional stress (mental arithmetic) in normotensive and hypertensive subjects. *Ci. Sc.* 18: 269, 1959.
2. Blair, D. A., Glover, W. E., Greenfield, A. D. M. and Rodd, J. C. The relation of chemoreceptor vasodilator nerves in the human forearm during emotional stress. *J. Physiol. (London)* 147: 78, 1959.
3. W. L. R. W. and F. Chou, L. W. Blood flow to the forearm and calf. I. Vasomotor reactions: role of the sympathetic nervous system. *Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp.* 68: 425, 1941.
4. Goldbroten, H. and Hildebrandt, G. Psychische Faktoren und die Muskeldurchblutung. *Flieger Arch. ges. Physiol.* 263: 637, 1957.
5. Flanagan, S. Follow-up. Lindgren, L. and Ulfly, B. Activation of sympathetic vaso-

- diator nerve to the Lekt 1 mu ku in the rat by hypothalamic stimulation *Acta physiol scandinav* 23 333 1951
- 6 Abraham V C and Hilton S M Defense reactions in the cat elicited by hypothalamic stimulation *J Physiol (London)* 140 3P 1958
 - 7 Pavlov I P Lekt 1 o rabote bol ikh polu sharu golovnogo mozga Mo kva Leningrad 1927 Gosstat
 - 8 Green H D and Hoff E C Effects of faradic stimulation of cerebral cortex on limb and renal volumes in cat and monkey *Am J Physiol* 118 641 1937
 - 9 Folkow B and Ussé B Do adrenergic modulator nerves exist? *Acta physiol scandinav* 20 329 1950
 - 10 Brod J Fejfar Z and Fejfarová M M The role of neuro humoral factors in the genesis of renal hemodynamic changes in heart failure *Acta med scandinav* 148 773 1954
 - 11 Biercroft H Brod J Hejl Z Hirjani E A and Kutchin A H The mechanism of the vasodilatation in the forearm muscle during stress (mental arithmetic) *Clin Sci* 19 577 1960
 - 12 Fencel A Hejl Z Jurka J and Brod J The relation of the distribution of regional vascular resistances to the level of muscular exertion in healthy subject *Cor et vasa* 7 106 1960
 - 13 Brod J Essential hypertension Haemodynamic observations with a bearing on its pathogenesis *Lancet* 2 773 1960
 - 14 Madlafouk J Orientation reaction as an introductory component of the defensive adaptive equipment of the organism (title translated) *Cs psychol* 1 39 1957
 - 15 Blair D A Glover W E and Podda J C Vasomotor responses in the human arm during leg exertion *Circulation Res* 9 264 1961
 - 16 Von Eiff A W Klinische Aspekte des Muskeltonus *Med Grundlagenforsch* 3 65 1950
 - 17 Brod J Hejl Z and Urych M Metabolic changes in the forearm muscle and skin during emotional muscular vasodilatation *Clin Sci* 23 1 1963
 - 18 Krogh A The anatomy and physiology of the capillaries ed 2 New Haven 1929 Yale University Press
 - 19 Hines E A Jr The significance of vascular hyperreaction as measured by the cold pressor test *Am Heart J* 19 408 1940
 - 20 Brod J Fencel A Hejl Z Jurka J and Urych M General and regional haemodynamic pattern underlying essential hypertension *Clin Sci* 23 339 1962

Thoughts concerning spatial VCG systems*

The Committee on Electrocardiography and Vectorcardiography of the American Heart Association is entrusted with recommending a partial vectorcardiographic system for physicians to use in examining their vectorcardiographic findings obtained from cardiac patients. Workers in this field appear to agree that the system(s) to be recommended should rest upon a sound biophysical foundation. At present several systems derived along this line exist with certain characteristics differing from the other.

Internists who have gained a thorough knowledge of and had sound experience in clinical cardiology, cardiac electrophysiology and the biophysical foundation of electrocardiographic systems understand that no present system (nor any future one) no matter how laboriously derived is clearly better than fellow systems of sound biophysical foundation, nor does any present system by its own merit deserve to be the partial electrocardiographic system for recommendation. Therefore members of the Committee, in agreement with the afore-said qualifications find it truly hard to recommend any system based upon the conventional criteria of selection such as judgment to decide a

contest. One fact that concerns all is that even in normal healthy man the electrical field on the thoracic wall usually assumes multipolar activity for a significantly long time during the intracellular depolarization.

An alternative was to recommend several biophysically founded systems and let the individual physician select the one he preferred. It is true that among these systems there is a certain interchangeability that is usually nonexistent among interpretive systems. But such interchangeability is valid to a certain extent only with normal human subject. With cardiac patients however these biophysical lead systems are practically, but not interchangeably, in spite of a linear transformation. Obviously vector loops of different shapes recorded from several systems do not constitute a practical common visual solution.

After profound insight into these matters had been gained there appeared to be no proper way to recommend any system. Yet there is definitely the need to commonize to clinical electrocardiographic findings an international description.

In true respect for our great teachers I wish to suggest a system utilizing the familiar coordinate system of vectorcardiography. Limb leads laid the foundation of frontal plane electrocardiography when in 1913 he introduced the equilateral tri-

*Work supported by U.S.P.H. Research Grant HE-49695 from the National Heart Institute.

angle for determination of the electrical axis. In 1938 Wilson added a back electrode to form an equilateral tetrahedron and thereby initiated spatial vectorcardiography. Burger in 1946 introduced (and completed in 1955) his equation for the volume tetrahedron to provide spatial vectorcardiography with a biophysical foundation. Therefore taken together the three limb electrodes, the back electrode and the equations constitute the famous contribution in this field and are the components embodied in an electrical network, which I formalized in a recent publication (Zao Z. Z. *Validis Cardiacularis* 3.81.94.1967).

Supplementary to the routine 12-lead electrocardiogram the present network may be used to

Make special order by Seaborn Co. White in M. J.

record vectorcardiograms and/or the V-V Zorthogonal lead. Although vectorcardiographic findings thus a same uniformity and become communicable to all physicians concerned research in vectorcardiography encouraged for the purpose of clarifying certain basic issues of importance for example the role of vectorcardiography in regard to congenital pediatric cardiac or the effect of conductivity of various tissues normal and pathological etc. The new lead or system of lead resulting therefrom will serve only the said purpose.

Zao Z. Zao M.D.
Division of Experimental Medicine
University of Toronto
College of Medicine
Barrie, Ontario

Diurnal variation in plasma volume in normal and hypertensive subjects

Hypertensive patients treated with guanethidine show quite consistent variations in blood pressure at different times of the day: the pressure is lower in the morning than in the afternoon or evening and evening shows a much greater fall in pressure in the morning than later in the day. This of some practical importance since it may not be possible to control the level of blood pressure in the afternoon without causing serious hypotension in the morning.

This variation is not seen in untreated hypertensive patients and it is almost certainly not due to changing concentrations of the drug in the circulation. Guanethidine is very slowly excreted and hypotension occurs in the morning whether the drug is given as a single dose in the morning or the evening or is divided doses through the day. Since it is known that patients who fail to maintain their arterial pressure in the face of relatively small losses of blood, the plasma volume was examined at different times of the day in untreated hypertensive patients and in patients receiving guanethidine or other hypotensive agents. With few exceptions, measurements were made on clinic patients who were performing the normal daily tasks without any dietary restriction.

The plasma volume was measured using the human serum albumin (Miles) method at the same time on two consecutive days. In a small group of untreated hypertensive patients the plasma volume estimation averaged 100.9 per cent (SD ± 3.4 per cent) (Table 1).

Plasma volume was then measured at 9.00 a.m. and at 4.30 p.m. in 10 male subjects: 9 untreated patients with severe hypertension and 10 hypertensive patients treated with guanethidine. In 9 patients treated with guanethidine, com-

bination with a benzothiadiazine diuretic and 7 hypertensive patients treated with other drugs. In the normal subjects the plasma volume was slightly greater in the afternoon than in the morning (average 101.7 SE ± 1.7 per cent). In the four groups of hypertensive patients the plasma volume in the afternoon was considerably greater than that in the morning for untreated patients the plasma volume in the afternoon was a percentage of that in the morning averaged 112.8 SE ± 1.7 per cent. In the three treated groups the afternoon plasma volume averaged 111.4 SE ± 2.7 per cent 110.6 SE ± 2.0 per cent and 112.9 per cent respectively of the morning values. Changes in blood volume calculated from corrected hematocrit values were similar although slightly smaller in degree since there was a tendency for the packed cell volume to decrease during the day.

The increase was independent of the order of measurement and there was no evidence of impairment or delayed action of the diuretic in the morning estimations to account for the variation. None of the patients showed clinical signs of cardiac failure. The treated hypertensive patients showed no significant change in blood pressure between morning and afternoon readings, whereas all but one of the patients receiving guanethidine had a lower blood pressure in the morning than in the afternoon. In 3 such patients changes in plasma volume and blood pressure were measured on one day. Next day rapid infusion of the appropriate amount of plasma in the morning raised the blood pressure measured at rest or after exercise to level similar to those found during the previous afternoon. Thus it seems likely that morning hypotension in 1 patient receiving guanethidine is at least in part a consequence of changing plasma volume. The diurnal plasma volume variations

unaffected by diuretics given at any time of the day and appears to be related to hypertension rather than to the drugs used to treat it. It is unlikely to be a consequence of changes in posture since the patients had risen at least 1½ hours before the morning estimation. Similar diurnal changes in plasma volume were observed in 6 hypertensive patients confined to bed but not in 3 bedfast subjects without hypertension.

The absolute level of blood volume in the hypertensive patients did not differ significantly from those in the normal subjects.

A diurnal variation in hemoglobin concentration was observed which correlated significantly with the observed changes in blood volume although the change in hemoglobin concentration was less than that which could be predicted on the basis of dilution of a fixed quantity of circulating hemoglobin. Since the change in blood volume were calculated from determinations of plasma volume and hematocrit this may reflect a change in the ratio between venous and total body hematocrit rather than a change in the quantity of hemoglobin within the circulation. Plasma protein concentration did not change significantly during the day, discrepancies between hemoglobin and changes in plasma protein have been noted before and it is clear that changes in plasma protein concentration cannot be used as an indication of changes in plasma volume.

In the hypertensive patients with large changes in plasma volume there were no significant changes in weight or in the concentration of plasma electrolytes. It appears most likely therefore that the plasma volume changes at the expense of extracellular fluid although this has not been established conclusively.

There is other evidence that hypertensive pa-

tients may regulate their blood volumes less precisely than do normal subjects. Blood volume is normally decreased when one changes from the recumbent to the erect posture. Wolf and Eisenberg³ have shown that this decrease is greater in hypertensive than in normal subjects.

It is unknown whether the instability of vascular volume is a consequence or a cause of hypertension and the mechanisms responsible are equally obscure although relative changes in precapillary and postcapillary vascular tone⁴ might be the cause. Whatever the mechanism it is not easy to decrease these changes in blood volume and the practical problem of controlling blood pressure at all times of day is some distance from solution in patients receiving guanethidine.

W. I. Cruxton M.D.

University of Oxford

Department of the Regius Professor of Medicine

Radcliffe Infirmary

Oxford, England

REFERENCES

- 1 Cruxton W. I. and Brown W. Diurnal variation in plasma volume in normal and hypertensive subjects. *Clin. Sci.* 2: 107, 1963.
- 2 Reuborn F. T. Variation diurnal and over longer period of time in blood haemoglobin, haematocrit, plasma protein, erythrocyte sedimentation rate and blood chloride. *J. Hygiene* Cambridge 45: 435, 1947.
- 3 Wolf P. S. and Eisenberg, S. Postural changes in plasma volume in hypertensive subjects. *Circulation* 26: 805, 1962.
- 4 Follow B. Role of the nervous system in the control of vascular tone. *Circulation* 21: 760, 1960.

The heart in hypothyroidism

Clinical experience and pathologic observations indicate that lesions of the myocardium and pericardial effusions are undoubtedly common in uncomplicated hypothyroidism. However, the exact cause of these cardiac lesions and the nature of the associated hemodynamic disturbances have still remained obscure and physicians form their half-creations.

In established hypothyroidism electrocardiogram (ECG) abnormalities are usually evident. ECG abnormalities are usually directed toward prolongation of the P-R-T interval. A definite symptom of myocardial disease is usually absent or unimpressive. The clinical picture of myocardial disease is usually marked and the electrocardiogram is usually abnormal. The clinical picture is usually marked and the electrocardiogram is usually abnormal. The clinical picture is usually marked and the electrocardiogram is usually abnormal.

One of the ECG waves) without symptoms or signs of heart failure or evidence of cardiac enlargement on the chest radiograph or when in the presence of the aforementioned clinical electrocardiographic pattern patients appear to be in early heart failure (elevated jugular venous pressure, mild edema of the ankles and in some cases at the lungs bases) with a mild or moderate degree of pulmonary congestion.

The myocardial disease in hypothyroidism is usually a dilatative. Such patients usually have a heart rate of 60 or fewer with a systolic pressure of 100 mm Hg or less. The heart rate is usually slow and the blood pressure is usually low. The heart rate is usually slow and the blood pressure is usually low. The heart rate is usually slow and the blood pressure is usually low.

It would seem therefore that the often stated belief that myocardial predilection to premature coronary artery disease and generalized atherosclerosis¹⁰ may be incorrect.

Since pathologic material is rarely obtained from patients with a mild degree of hypothyroidism accurate histologic interpretation of the early uncomplicated cardiac lesions has proved to be difficult and opinions differ with regard to both the nature and incidence of myocardial and pericardial involvement at this stage. In the more advanced case autopsies sometimes reveal marked cardiac enlargement with gross distention of all chambers but with little if any hypertrophy of the ventricular walls.¹¹ Microscopy shows vacuolization loss of striation and branching of the subendocardial fibril together with interstitial edema and patchy fibrosis of the ventricular walls.

Vascular stasis of the myocardium has also been reported.¹² However the incidence, severity, and distribution of these lesions are considerably different. They do not appear to be specific for myxoedema heart disease since similar lesions have been described in beriberi and coronary artery disease.¹³

Histologic evidence of pericardial damage has not been reported in myxoedema although more than a liter of fluid may collect in the pericardial cavity. However the protein content of the fluid is known to be high (6 to 8 Gm. per cent) and the cell count is low.

These observations together with (a) the recognized increase in systemic capillary permeability in myxoedema¹⁴ and (b) the rapid resolution of both heart size and electrocardiographic abnormalities with improvement in capillary permeability after hormone therapy strongly suggest that fluid collects in the pericardial cavity and between the sarcofibril of the ventricular wall as a consequence of an abnormality of the capillaries.

Physiologic studies in uncomplicated and untreated myxoedema have produced conflicting results. Some workers have shown that the cardiac output usually falls in parallel with the reduction in oxygen consumption (i.e. the arteriovenous oxygen difference remains normal) and that the intracardiac and pulmonary arterial pressures and pulmonary vascular resistance are within the normal range.¹⁵ In addition recent work indicates that the central blood volume is not increased in myxoedema. However in other studies and in many clinical reported cases the raised arteriovenous oxygen difference was found to be in relation to the intracardiac pressures were observed to be raised.¹⁶ The latter finding has been attributed to the resistive effect of a recognized or unrecognized pericardial effusion and only used evidence of heart failure has associated with an increase in the arteriovenous oxygen difference. It would be reasonable to assume that if myocardial output is greater than myocardial demand will be the cause in myxoedema heart disease the cause to all peripheral areas of myocardial pressure could still be so as the presence of heart failure.¹⁷ Further more small collections of pericardial fluid accumulating slowly would not be expected to cause significant restriction to cardiac filling and therefore cannot adequately explain the observed rises in intracardiac pressures reported under these circumstances. Thus it would seem that limited evidence of cardiac failure is uncomplicated hypothyroidism is probably uncommon. On the other hand we believe that in the presence of concomitant cardiac disease (hypertension coronary artery disease rheumatic heart disease) myxoedematous heart damage can undoubtedly precipitate heart failure even though paradoxically in some patients with normal thyroid function antithyroid drugs can be helpful in treating intractable heart failure or angina pectoris by reducing the demands on oxygen transport.¹⁸

To date no satisfactory explanation of the classic electrocardiographic pattern of myxoedema heart disease has been offered although it seems highly probable that fluid in the pericardial cavity and/or interstitial myocardial edema account for the observed electrical abnormalities.

In conclusion it would appear that there are several cardiovascular problems to be resolved in hypothyroidism. In particular further comprehensive biochemical angiographic and metabolic studies are required in those patients who have little or no cardiac enlargement yet whose electrocardiograms demonstrate the classic pattern of myxoedema heart disease.

Clinical P 16 BSc MD MRCP

Liverpool Royal Infirmary

G S Thompson M A MB BCh MRCP

St John General Hospital

Liverpool 3 England

REFERENCES

- 1 Zondek H. Das Myxoedem Herz. *Munch med Wochschr* 85:1180 1918.
- 2 La Due J S. Myxoedema heart: a pathological and therapeutic study. *Ann Int Med* 11:332 1943.
- 3 Cabot R C. Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Case No 14411. *New England J Med* 199:1106 1978.
- 4 Jern R A, Soloff L A, Snape W J and Bello C T. Pulmonary effusion, constant effusion and major factor in myxoedema heart. *Am J Med Sci* 21:609 1949.
- 5 Marks P A and Roof B S. Pericardial effusion associated with myxoedema. *Ann Int Med* 39:230 1953.
- 6 Schuster R and Gormann D. Myxoedema with pericardial effusion. *Brit Heart J* 2:25 1946.
- 7 Aber C J and Thompson G S. Factor associated with cardiac enlargement in myxoedema. *Brit Heart J* 2:41 1963.
- 8 Schaberg I, Stend A J, Brattman F S and Warren J V. Correlative observations on ventricular metabolism and cardiac output in myxoedema. *J Clin Sci* 29:1139 1950.
- 9 Gill L B, Melrose J C, Marsh G, Hahn J and N. and Rasmussen R A. The effect of myxoedema on the cardiovascular system. *Am Heart J* 43:341 1952.
- 10 Birtle E C and Bell G. Myxoedema and coronary atherosclerotic heart disease. *Trans Assoc for Study of Gaster* 1959 pp 3-15.

- 11 Fournier J C M The circulatory apparatus in myxedema Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 17 717 1942
- 12 Schultz A (ber einen fall von Athyrosis congenita (Myxedem) Virchows Arch path Anat 232 307 1971
- 13 Hamilton J D and Greenwood W F Myxedema heart disease Circulation 18 442 1957
- 14 Brewer D B Myxedema An autopsy report with histochemical observations on the nature of the mucoid infiltrations J Path Bact 63 503 1951
- 15 Weiss E and Williams R W The nature of the cardiovascular disturbances in nutritional deficiency states (beriberi) Ann Int Med 11 104 1937
- 16 Wenckebach K The riddle of beriberi heart Libman Anniversary Volume New York 1932 Internat Press
- 17 Lerman J Clark R J and Menzies J H The heart in myxedema Electrocardiograms and roentgen ray measurements before and after therapy Ann Int Med 6 1251 1933
- 18 Lange H Capillary permeability in myxedema Am J M Sc 208 5 1944
- 19 McGavack F H Lange H and Schrammer D Management of the myxedematous patient with symptoms of cardiovascular disease Am Heart J 29 421 1945
- 20 Graettinger J S Muenster J J Checchia C S Griesom R L and Campbell J A A correlation of clinical and haemodynamic studies in patients with hypothyroidism J Clin Invest 37 502 1958
- 21 McBrien D J and Hindle W Myxedema and heart failure Lancet 1 1066 1963
- 22 Altschule M D and Volk M C The minute volume output and the work of the heart in hypothyroidism J Clin Invest 14 385 1935
- 23 Braunwald E and Ross J Jr The ventricular end diastolic pressure Am J Med 36 147 1963
- 24 Keating F R Jr Parkin T W Selby J B and Dickinson L S Treatment of heart disease associated with myxedema Prog Cardiovas Dis 3 364 1960 1961

Book reviews

ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ASSISTED STUDIES OF BIO-MEDICAL PROBLEMS Edited by Otto H. Schmitt Ph.D. Professor of Biophysics University of Minnesota Minneapolis, Minn. and Cesar A. Caceres M.D. Chief Instrumentation Unit Heart Disease Control Program U.S. Public Health Service and Assistant Clinical Professor of Medicine George Washington University Hospital Washington D.C. Springfield Ill 1964 Charles C. Thomas 314 pages Price \$12.50

According to its preface This volume is a verbatim transcript of a 3-day meeting to examine prospects for the development of electronic computers and related equipment to aid the life sciences. Thirty-four persons well known in medicine and biomedical physics and engineering participated in the conference.

The transcript makes interesting reading. Brief and incisive, it replaced long papers. If the reader is looking for solutions to his immediate problems, he will be disappointed if he wants to know the thoughts of his fellow investigators on the present and future status of electronic computing and magnetic tape recording systems in biomedical studies. He will be pleased. Cardiologists will be especially interested because most of the discussion revolved about the ECG and the VCG.

The excellent foreword by Dr Schmitt moderator of the meeting should be required reading. The chapters of the book are entitled: (1) The electrocardiogram as subject matter for electro-medical computer studies (2) Applications of automation to the electrocardiogram (3) Problems concerning arrhythmias (4) The art and science of magnetic tape recording systems for bio-medicine (5) Computer instrumentation (6) Models for modular and specialized biomedical computers (7) The philosophies for bio-medical computation.

The discussions covered such subjects as limitations of the dipole theory in ECG objectives of machine analysis in diagnosis and prognosis data storage acquisition and retrieval systems the analog to digital converter the cost of an ideal laboratory computer and analog versus digital processing.

An excellent index facilitates use of the book.

THE LUNG AND ITS DISORDERS IN THE NEWBORN INFANT By Mary Ellen Avery M.D. Assistant Professor of Pediatrics The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine Baltimore Md. and Alexander J. Schaffé Consulting Editor. Volume I in the series Major Problems in Clinical Pediatrics Philadelphia 1964 W.B. Saunders Company 224 pages Price \$7.50

In 700 pages Dr Avery has put together a very concise but complete fashion a discussion of the lung and its disorders in the newborn infant. The normal development and physiology of the fetal and neonatal lungs well covered and in-

cludes a wealth of recent information. Disorders of respiration in the newborn infant are approached mainly from the point of view of the clinician who is most concerned with the care of such infants. Dr Avery has given particular attention to hyaline membrane disease a disorder on which she is a world authority and rightly so. Her treatment of this section outstanding and should be read by all who care for babies with the condition. Finally the author discusses in detail the various factors to be considered in resuscitation of the newborn infant including the use of respirators and various types of masks.

The book is very easy to read. The illustrations are of top quality and are very helpful in understanding the points under discussion.

INTRACARDIAC ALBUCCATATION AND PHONOCARDIOGRAPHY By Giorgio V. Ferrigno M.D. Research Associate and Instructor in Cardiology University of Ferrara Ospedale Civile Udine Italy Turin 1964 Editore Minerva Medica 133 pages

This book is concerned with the technique findings and interpretation of intracardiac phonocardiography. Although highly specialized from the point of view of the practicing physician the book should interest those working on the subject and those concerned with the mechanism and origins of normal and abnormal heart sound. The illustrations are good although the discussion are brief. Even though intracardiac methods have their shortcomings this book should be of value to those interested in phonocardiography.

THE ARMED FORCES INSTITUTE OF PATHOLOGY ITS FIRST CENTURY 186-196 By Robert S. Henry, A.B., LL.B. Lt. Col. Washington D.C. 1964 U.S. Government Printing Office 472 pages 1 cm \$4.75

This book describes some of the outstanding contributions made in medicine by various people working in the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology during its first century of existence. The centennial year ended in 1962. Needless to say, the Institute of Pathology has made many important contributions too numerous and often too innumerable (or even unknown) to be described in this 400-page book.

Dr Henry describes the development of the Institute from the time of its organization during the days of the Civil War when there was sickness and injury among the soldiers of America of a magnitude never encountered before in this country and he describes the need for organizing the Medical Department of the Army. This was done by Congress and the bill signed by Abraham

862 The new Surgeon

General of the Army Alexander Hammond organized the Army Medical Museum through which the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology developed. The Institute is now one of the most important institutions in the world. Its leaders have fostered a scientific atmosphere, have recognized the responsibilities of the Institute, and have approached and solved many important problems in the field of public health and medicine. Among a few prominent men from the Institute who have contributed to world health are Walter Reed, Agramonte, Finlay, Laurence Gorges, Carroll Russell and many others.

Harris has done an excellent service to the Institute and medicine in writing this book. The format is excellent, the composition lucid, the illustrations are clear, simple and numerous, and the index is good. This admirable book should interest not only pathologists but all people in medicine. It clearly indicates the tremendous accomplishments of a military organization under vigorous leadership and support.

FERMENTDIAGNOSTIKA IN DER INNEREN MEDIZIN (Enzyme Diagnosis in Internal Medicine) By Dr. Dietrich Auele, Privatdozent I. Medizinischen Klinik der Medizinischen Akademie Düsseldorf. Stuttgart 1964. Georg Thieme Verlag. 119 pages.

This concise and well-written book (179 pages, 37 figures and 12 tables) outlines diagnostic interpretation of serum enzyme changes in a number of diseases. The author discusses the common enzyme methods as well as some new ones that are useful in internal medicine. Not all diseases are included which could be recognized by enzyme diagnosis. However, the disorders considered are evaluated in the light of numerous up-to-date references. For example, in diagnosing various liver diseases multiple parameters are used multilaterally throughout the course of the disease.

This book is highly recommended for the internist who has ready access to the proper laboratory.

THE STREPTOCOCCI, RHEUMATIC FEVER AND GLomerulonephritis Edited by J. Nathan W. (The M.D. Associate Professor of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, N.Y.). Baltimore 1964. Williams & Wilkins Company. 419 pages. Price \$7.50.

This latest basic work on streptococci is well related and provides a needed addition to the library of the serious student of group A streptococci and the non-suppurative complications caused by these organisms. Because the level of presentation is high, the average clinician will find the going difficult.

The conference is divided into three major areas: one relates to the organism, the second to the host, and the third to the relationship between the two. The information itself is gen-

erally available in individual publications but an excellent review can be obtained from this single volume.

McCarthy describes his late observations on the ribonucleic and glucosamine composition in relation to the immunological responses of group A and C organisms and several recently discovered variant strains. The activity of phages (both virulent and temperate) has been neglected generally but available data are brought up to date by Maxted while Zabrack approaches the phage problem by attempting to relate lysogenicity to the production of erythrogenic toxin.

Halbert's exquisite separation of various extracellular components raises some very pertinent questions. Our current concept of pathogenicity as related to the intracellular M protein is at least open to question. The whole idea of preparation of vaccines from M proteins should be reconsidered in regard to whether extracellular components should be added or substituted.

The streptococcal deoxyribonucleases are clearly demonstrated by Wasserman to be of four different types thus explaining some peculiarities of behavior not previously understood.

In the section on host responses the cross-reaction between heart tissue and group A streptococcal cells has been demonstrated. The immunofluorescent studies of Kaplan are very promising and one may hope that future studies will show that a greater percentage of rheumatic hearts are reacting positively to the appropriate streptococcal antigen.

The multinodular skin reaction of rabbits to the injection of sterile extracts of sonically disrupted group A streptococci as suggested by Comarrie is an experimental model for understanding the pathogenesis of streptococcal related diseases.

By microscopic comparison Murphy demonstrates lesions in rabbit heart after repeated infections with streptococci of different groups which he believes are identical to the Aschoff bodies of rheumatic fever in human beings. His arguments are most logical and attractive as are his responses to those disagreements which have been presented.

Tan reviews past experiences with attempts to produce experimental glomerulonephritis by injection of streptococci or streptococcal products but cautions that no laboratory model has yet been developed which resembles the post-streptococcal acute glomerulonephritis in human beings. Dixon and Feldman describe attempts to produce such lesions by immunological techniques and favor the conclusion that circulating antibody probably plays no role although sensitized cells may.

The general problem of pathogenesis of collagen diseases as related to streptococci is reviewed by Thomas. He concludes that the actual findings may be a effect rather than a cause. The possible part played by lysosome enzymes is also described.

The third division of the volume relates to epidemiologic and clinical aspects. Kammeikamp reviews the evidence for certain type-specific

strains of group A streptococci being involved in the pathogenesis of human glomerulonephritis.

The correlation between magnitude of immunologic response to untreated group A streptococcal infection and attack rate of rheumatic fever is stressed by Stollerman. The persistence of the organism in the throat is of significance. Certain classical features of pharyngitis (exudate, high fever, high white blood cell count) are commonly associated with rheumatic fever. These findings affect the rates of secondary as well as initial rheumatic attacks.

Epidemiologically Taranta brings classical concepts up to date. Two silent features in his review refer to the repetitive syndrome in recurrence and the antistreptococcal therapeutic approach of Lammellump as a means of treatment of acute rheumatic fever.

Good and Cabreben review agammaglobulinemia (more properly termed hypogammaglobulinemia). They describe a clinical picture of disease which is similar to rheumatoid arthritis but which differs from the latter in response to gamma globulin therapy. Hypogammaglobulinemia respond to such treatment whereas rheumatoid arthritis does not.

The volume is disappointing to the hope that completely new approaches to the entire problem of rheumatic fever and glomerulonephritis might have appeared on the horizon. Only minimal mention is given to such subjects as heredity and genetics. The discussion of enzyme activities might have been broadened.

CARDIOVASCULAR SURGERY 1963 Edited by F. A. S. Moore, M.D., Professor of Surgery, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio, New York, 1964. American Heart Association, 160 pages.

This monograph prepared under the auspices of the American Heart Association contains papers presented before the Council on Cardiovascular Surgery at the 1963 Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association.

The 30 papers contained in this volume give a good idea of the investigative interest of American cardiac surgeons at this time. There is a fairly broad distribution of subject material. The first four papers are concerned with total replacement of aortic cardiac valves with the caged ball type of prosthesis. Three papers are concerned with autotransplantation or homotransplantation of valvular or the entire heart. Six papers are concerned with surgical treatment of forms of congenital heart disease for which entirely satisfactory treatment is not currently available or about which there is no consensus regarding the most desirable surgical technique to be employed (transcatheter aortic transposition of the great vessel, subaortic hypertrophic sten-

osis). There are only three papers concerned with all aspects of peripheral vascular disease. This probably reflects accurately the current status in surgical investigation of this area. This monograph will probably find its place primarily in libraries where it can be used as a source of reference. It will be of use almost exclusively to cardiac surgeons.

INNERVATION DES VEINES (Innervation of the Veins) By Dr. Med. B. A. Dolgo-Saburov, Berlin 1963. Veb Verlag Volk und Gesundheit, 308 pages.

This book reveals very well the important contributions that can still be made by experimental morphologic techniques. The essays are extremely important structures which have not received the attention they deserve. The book summarizes studies of the innervation of veins. The illustrations are very good. The author is from Leningrad and his bibliography is mainly of Russian work. This book is recommended not only to those who are interested in veins but to all who are interested in the peripheral circulation. The bibliography provides a good collection of references to Russian papers.

SECOND EUROPEAN CONFERENCE ON MICROCIRCULATION Pavia 1967. Edited by H. Hardens, Hamburg. Basel 1964. S. Karger, 739 pages. (American representation: Albert J. Pineberg, P.O. Box 337, White Plains, N.Y.) Price, \$51.

This is a very good summary of the proceedings of the Second European Conference on Microcirculation held in Pavia in 1967. The volume contains over 100 papers of varying length and covering many subjects related to the microcirculation by experts from all parts of the world. The papers deal with the usual problems discussed at any meeting concerned with the microcirculation but a large number of papers in the volume describe studies in rheology with particular emphasis on viscosity, hematocrit and shear rate and shear stress. The proceedings are well prepared so that the volume should be of considerable use to those interested in the problem even though they did not attend the conference. It should be especially valuable to anyone interested in the peripheral circulation. The authors with the prompt approval of the editing staff used abbreviations freely throughout their papers to practice among the reader and makes the reading and absorbing of the material slow and even laborious process. Despite the fact that those responsible for the proceedings did not attain the ultimate in reporting it is still a good and very worthwhile report.

Announcements

The American College of Cardiology will present SYMPOSIUM ON OBTURABLE HEART DISEASE at the University of Kentucky Medical Center Lexington Ky on Sept 24 and 25 1964. The symposium is sponsored by the Kentucky Heart Association and the University of Kentucky College of Medicine. Inquiries should be directed to American College of Cardiology Empire State Bldg New York N Y 10001.

NATIONAL TUBERCULOSIS ASSOCIATION FELLOWSHIPS The medical section of the National Tuberculosis Association the American Thoracic Society provides fellowships for the graduate education of investigators and teachers in the field of respiratory diseases and tuberculosis. The following types are offered:

Research Fellowships Postdoctoral fellowships are offered to candidates holding the degree of M.D. Ph.D. or Sc.D. for further training as scientific investigators. **Predoctoral fellowships** are offered to graduate students with a bachelor's or master's degree to work on a research project for an advanced degree other than an M.D.

Teaching Fellowships Physicians entering their second or third year of residency in internal medicine pediatrics thoracic surgery or other specialty at a medical center are offered fellowships for training directed toward a career of medical school teaching in pulmonary disease.

Edward Livingston Trudeau Fellowships A few fellowships are offered to young physicians who have completed their hospital residency training and who now need to assume responsibility for medical school training programs. They must be assured of a teaching or research faculty appointment.

Each applicant for an NTA Fellowship must have been accepted in the field of the department under whom he expects to work for the next academic year in a medical center or hospital in this country.

Awards are determined by individual circumstances and are paid directly to the Fellow on a quarterly basis.

Fellowships may begin on any date after April 1. Research and teaching fellowships are renewable for a total of 3 years and Edward Livingston Trudeau fellowships for 4 years.

All applications must be submitted by November 1. Further information about fellowships may be obtained upon request from Director of Medical Education American Thoracic Society 190 Broadway New York N Y 10019.

The Division of Continuing Education of The University of Texas Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at Houston will present a course on RECENT ADVANCES IN CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES on Dec 7-8 and 9 1964 in the Texas Medical Center Houston Texas. Dr Victor A. McKusick Professor of Medicine The Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine Baltimore Md will discuss

genetic heritable disorders of connective tissue and cardiovascular sounds and murmurs.

For further information write: Division of Continuing Education The University of Texas Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at Houston 107 Jesse Jones Library Bldg Texas Medical Center Houston Texas 77035.

A seminar on the TREATMENT OF COMPLEX HEART BLOCK sponsored by the Vermont Heart Association and the University of Vermont College of Medicine will be held at the DeGoesbrund Memorial Hospital Burlington Vt on Oct 10 and 11 1964.

In addition to the regular members from the College Samuel Beffet M.D. (or co-worker) William M. Chardack M.D. Gordon H. Moe M.D. and Paul M. Zoll M.D. will participate as guest speakers.

Further information can be obtained from Eugene Lepeschkin M.D. Cardiovascular Research Unit DeGoesbrund Memorial Hospital Burlington Vt.

CURRENT PRACTICAL ASPECTS OF CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES a one day symposium will be presented by the Division of Continuing Education of the University of Texas Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at Houston and the Frederick I. Lummas Medical Foundation on Oct 31 1964 in the Texas Medical Center Houston Tex.

This course is intended to give practicing physicians a useful and authoritative review of current medical and surgical approaches used in managing common cardiovascular problems in adults. Credit for attendance will be given by the American Academy of General Practice.

Topics to be discussed are: Changing concepts in ischemic heart disease; hypertension; vascular disease diagnosis and chronic medical management; clinical approach to strokes; management of hypertensive emergencies and other special situations; acute and chronic management of strokes; rheumatic heart disease in adult; current concepts management of cardiac arrhythmias by cardiovascular indications for surgery in arteriosclerotic diseases; the surgical treatment of mitral and aortic valve lesions.

Participating guest speakers are: I. Harvey Estes Jr. M.D. Department of Medicine Duke University Medical Center; James Conway M.D. Hypertension Unit University of Michigan Medical Center; Clark H. Millikan M.D. Department of Neurology Mayo Clinic; John M. Law M.D. Department of Medicine Baylor University College of Medicine; Stanley Crawford M.D. Department of Surgery Baylor University College of Medicine; and Denton A. Corley M.D. Department of Surgery Baylor University College of Medicine.

For further information write: Division of Continuing Education University of Texas Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at Houston 107 Jesse Jones Library Bldg Texas Medical Center Houston Tex 77035.

Editorial

Cardiac edema

Douglas A. K. Black M.D.
Manchester England*

Faced with a blank page and the (self chosen) subject of cardiac edema one's first instinct is to justify the choice of a topic on which it might well appear that everything conceivable within the limits of present knowledge has been said. But the familiar as well as the rare has its challenge and the very extensive resources available to us for the palliation of cardiac edema may constitute a dangerous pragmatic excuse for neglecting the persistent enquiry into causes and mechanisms which is the basis of radical progress. As a general physician with an interest in body fluid I would not usefully deal in a cardiological journal with the many diseases which can lead to the syndrome of cardiac edema nor would this be a proper place to review the diuretic palliation of edema. As a student of mechanism I would offer instead some comment on the nomenclature of cardiac edema, the role of aldosterone and the hyponatremic state.

As Himmelforth¹ pointed out the value of the concept of a syndrome consists in precisely this evasion that we can concentrate on physiological mechanism leaving aside etiology. Although it is no doubt quite proper to use syndrome as a term for a complex of symptoms found in a single disease there seems little to gain by doing so and the term symptom

complex must seem just as good leaving syndrome free to denote a recognizable clinical picture of multiple etiology. In the case of cardiac edema undeniably a syndrome on these terms the matter does not end there. Even apart from the obvious clinical distinction between the pulmonary edema of predominantly left heart failure and the peripheral edema of predominantly right heart failure there is a range of biochemical variation in part iatrogenic which sometimes reflects itself in altered concentrations of serum electrolytes. But not necessarily so since a normal serum potassium does not exclude a state of potassium depletion sufficient to potentiate the action of a previously appropriate dose of digitalis to the level of dangerous toxicity for example paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with partial heart block. To these examples of clinical and biochemical variation there can certainly be added gross hemodynamic variation as implied in the terms forward and backward and low output and high-output failure. The diversity of the functional impairment underlying cardiac edema in different patients scarcely needs stressing; it is mentioned here by way of caveat against expecting any simple and comprehensive explanation of cardiac edema. More shortly we are probably concerned

with several syndromes masquerading as one.

To exemplify this point let us look at the role of aldosterone in the pathogenesis of cardiac edema. Nothing could better illustrate the truism that major discoveries do not solve problems, but they alter the manner in which problems are to be considered and in so doing, they expose a wider perimeter of inadequate knowledge. The discovery that almost all the salt retaining activity of adrenal hormones can be accounted for by aldosterone has indeed refined our analysis of the situation in the availability of semiquantitative assay methods for excretion¹ and plasma concentration² of aldosterone. It leads us to judge whether the aldosterone mechanism is playing a major or a negligible role in different states of edema. In the hypoproteinemic forms of edema (nephrosis, cirrhosis, protein losing gastroenteropathy) the available evidence is that the aldosterone mechanism is active even before the initiation of such therapeutic measures as salt restriction which are in themselves stimulants to aldosterone secretion. When protein depletion and the consequent hypovolemia can be corrected, the aldosterone mechanism becomes less active. Renal retention of salt occurs not only in low output but also in high output failure and these two states have in common a state of renal ischemia.

This perhaps supports the concept of renal ischemia as the important stimulus to the aldosterone mechanism rather than hypovolemia per se or changes in output or alteration in electrolyte concentration.

But the picture of aldosterone activity in cardiac edema is less clear cut than in the hypoproteinemic edemas. An increase in the plasma level³ or secretion⁴ of aldosterone is inconsistent in cardiac edema and when present it could be related to the therapeutic restriction of salt to delayed hepatic inactivation of aldosterone⁵ or to protein depletion from inadequate diet or from loss of protein in the congested alimentary tract. Taken in conjunction with the well known absence of edema in Conn's syndrome, these considerations cast considerable doubt on the primacy of the aldosterone mechanism in the sodium retention of cardiac failure. Further prog-

ress here clearly calls for the use of aldosterone assays in patients in the onset stage of cardiac failure in whom the clinical documentation is adequate to disclose the defined causes of secondary aldosteronism. On a more practical level the general use of aldosterone antagonists in the treatment of cardiac edema is plainly not justified; their use should be limited to those few patients in whom they can be shown to be effective in increasing the urinary output of sodium.

When cardiac edema is slow to clear and diuretics seem less effective analysis often discloses a low concentration of sodium in the serum (loosely known as hyponatremia) (the looseness consists in the verbal substitution of blood for serum and in the confusion of concentration and total amount). In these matters of communication convenience generally prevails over strict accuracy—or as some would say, bad coin drives out the good. So we talk of hyponatremia and hyponatremic. The general factors which govern the concentration of sodium in the serum have been ably reviewed by Leaf.⁶ In the specific situation of cardiac edema the presence of edema itself rules out an overall sodium depletion as the cause of hyponatremia. There can however be a central oligemia based on vigorous measures to deplete sodium even in the continued presence of peripheral edema; this is the original low salt syndrome described by Schroeder⁷ which is marked by azotemia that may respond to cautious sodium repletion. In the great majority of patients with the combination of cardiac edema and hyponatremia there is no evidence of oligemia and no useful response to hypertonic saline. The persistence of hyponatremia implies a failure of the kidneys to form an appropriately dilute urine and this abnormality of renal function is currently receiving more attention in the pathogenesis of hyponatremia than is the alternative concept of a shift of sodium into damaged cells—the essentially unprovable notion of a sick-cell syndrome.

Applicable in the case of cardiac edema are considerations similar to those which have led Schwartz and his colleagues⁸ to hypothecate an inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone as an explanation

of the hyponatremia seen in advanced neoplastic disease. An excess of ADH cannot account for edema; but it is an inadequate explanation of hyponatremia.

The mechanism underlying inappropriate secretion of ADH in these hyponatremic states has not, however, been uncovered, and so it is worth noting that an excess of ADH is not the only possible cause of the inappropriate formation of concentrated urine. Berliner and Davidson¹ made the critical observation that constriction of one renal artery, during water diuresis in dogs, could lead to the formation of concentrated urine from the ischemic kidney, whereas the continuous absence of ADH was attested by the persistent formation of dilute urine from the other kidney. The formation of hypertonic urine largely depends on a hypertonic zone in the renal medulla established by the active transfer of sodium from the lumen of the ascending limb of Henle's loop into the interstitial tissue.¹⁸ Although severe limitation of blood flow could lead to the arrest of sodium transfer, moderate limitation of blood flow could even increase medullary hyperosmolality by decreasing the washout of solute from the medulla.¹⁷ It seems possible that in certain stages of cardiac failure the restriction of medullary circulation might be of an order to enhance osmolality and so allow the formation of concentrated urine even in the presence of hyponatremia.

REFERENCES

1. Harnsorth H P. The syndrome of diabetes insipidus and its cause. *Brit M J* 1:365 1949
2. Lowy R and Levine H D. Atrial arrhythmias, digitalis and potassium. New York, 1958. Landberger Medical Books Inc.
3. Harns E A, Julius D G and Oliver M F. Atrial tachycardia with intraventricular block due to digitalis poisoning. *Brit M J* 2:1409 1960
4. Oram M, Resnickov L and Davies P. Digitalis as a cause of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with intraventricular block. *Brit M J* 2:1407 1960
5. Cope D L, Harwood M and Pearson J. Aldosterone secretion in hypertensive disease. *Brit M J* 1:659 1967
6. Wolff H P and Torrance M. Determination of plasma aldosterone. *Lancet* 1:1346 1963
7. Davis C E and Kipatnick J A. Renal circulation in low output and high output heart failure. *Clin Sci* 10:53 1951
8. Fildes A P, Maxwell M H, Crowder C H and Morley P. Kidney function in cor pulmonale. *Circulation* 3:703 1951
9. Davis J O, Carpenter C C J, Ayers C R, Holman J E and Bahr R C. Evidence for secretion of an aldosterone stimulating hormone by the kidney. *J Clin Invest* 40:684 1961
10. Laragh J H. Hormones and the pathogenesis of congestive heart failure: a opinion on aldosterone and angiotensin II. *Circulation* 28:1015 1962
11. Yates F F, Ureghart J and Herbst A L. Impairment of the enzymatic inactivation of adrenal cortical hormones following poisonous congestion of the liver. *Am J Physiol* 191:65 1956
12. Leaf A. The clinical and physiologic significance of the serum sodium concentration. *New England J Med* 267:14 1967
13. Schroeder H A. Renal failure associated with low extracellular sodium chloride. *JAMA* 142:117 1948
14. Schwartz W B, Tamm D and Bartter F C. Further observations on hyponatremia and renal sodium to probable resulting from inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone. *New England J Med* 262:743 1960
15. Berliner R W and Davidson D G. Production of hypertonic urine in the absence of pituitary antidiuretic hormone. *J Clin Invest* 36:1416 1957
16. Ullrich K, J. Kramer K and Boylan J W. Mechanism of urinary concentration in Black. D A K, editor. *Renal disease*. Chapter 3. Oxford, 1967. Blackwell Scientific Publications Philadelphia F A Davis Co.
17. Thurau K. Renal hemodynamics. *Am J Med* 36:698 1964

Normal redundancy in chest leads as basis for recognition of minor abnormalities

Ernst Simonson MD*

Lee D Cady MD

Joan E LaRriere

Minneapolis Minn and New York N Y

There is a redundancy of electrocardiographic information in the conventional chest leads as may be expected theoretically and as is shown in the continuity of trends of QRS and T amplitudes across the chest (Simonson¹ Figures 13-15). Consequently it has been suggested in conferences on epidemiology of heart disease to limit the chest leads to three. We make the opposite suggestion to utilize the normal redundancy for prediction of abnormalities. This involves the question of localized potentials. The redundancy is based on the dipole source of differences in ECG potential and it is of secondary importance for this study whether a single shifting dipole or two or multiple dipoles are assumed. Localized potentials recorded in one or the other lead could not be predicted from other leads. The literature on localized potentials is extensive and controversial² and cannot be reviewed here in detail. We limit ourselves to two apparently somewhat contradictory findings in normal subjects: about 10 per cent and in cardiac patients about 20 per cent of cardiac potentials were not cancellable and thus not referable to a

dipole source.^{2,3} On the other hand Pipberger and associates⁴ were able to reproduce all abnormalities in conventional chest leads from corrected orthogonal leads by means of a converter.

In the conventional electrocardiographic interpretation usually the normal limits for single leads are employed. A break in the continuity of the trend of QRS and T deflections across the chest may be the earliest recognizable sign of developing abnormality. However there was so far no precise statistical basis for such prediction. The purpose of this study is to provide such basis.

Sample. The sample consisted of 640 healthy men who ranged in age from 20 to 59 years. Most of the men were railroad employees† distributed in middle and northwestern states over a wide geographical area; in addition students of the University of Minnesota and employees of the Mutual Insurance Companies, St Paul, Minnesota, were used for the younger age groups‡. The screening was done on the basis of a thorough routine clinical examination, history, and laboratory tests.

Excluded were subjects with objective

* in the Laboratory of Physiological Hygiene, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn., and the Computer Laboratory, School of Engineering, New York University, New York, N. Y.

† supported by Grants 5499 and H-5683 from the National Institutes of Health, U. S. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service.

Received for publication: Dec. 23, 1961.

Address: Laboratory of Physiology, University of Minnesota, School of Public Health, 6-200 East 27th Street, Minneapolis, Minn.

†The material was collected under the personal supervision of Dr. H. F. Taylor, supported by National Institutes of Health Grant H-3049.

‡Coordinated by Dr. H. W. Blackman.

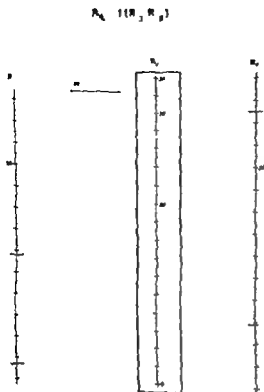


Fig. 1 Mark the measured amplitude of R and R_s on their respective scales. Connect these two points with a straight line. The point at which this line crosses the scale for R_s is then the predicted value of R . The standard error as indicated by the length of the bar projected on the graph of R_s is 5.5 mm. If the actual value of R is within 5.5 mm from the predicted value the amplitude should be considered to be normal.

evidence of or suspected coronary heart disease, gross ECG abnormalities (such as myocardial infarct pattern), arterial hypertension, renal disease, any type of heart disease, hypothyroidism or thyrotoxicosis, diabetes, convalescence after infectious disease, active gall bladder disease, peptic ulcer, pulmonary disease, and organic or emotional disorders of the central nervous system. A more detailed listing of the criteria for screening was given previously.¹

Results

Twelve conventional leads were taken, but for practical reasons the analysis is limited to the chest leads V_1 to V_6 . Regression equations were obtained by means of electronic computers for prediction of R and T for Lead V_1 from V_2 and V_3 for

Lead V_3 from V_2 and V_4 and for Lead V_4 from V_3 (for R) and from V_2 and Lead I (as substitute for V_4) for T . The regression equations with correlation coefficients (r) and standard errors (SE) are shown in Table I.

The correlation coefficients are so high that a prediction of R and T deflections

Table I Regression equations for prediction of R and T waves in V_1 , V_3 and V_4 from two adjacent leads in a sample of 640 normal men (ages 20-59 years)

Regression equation	r	SE
$V_1 = 114 + .08 R_1 + .496 R_2$	.87	2.80
$R = 745 + .831 R_1 + .314 R_2$	.92	1.88
$R_1 = 1.234 + .666 R$	.86	1.87
$T = -173 + .697 T_1 + .473 T_2$	.93	.80
$T_1 = -0.76 + .775 T_1 + .348 T_2$	.97	.01
$T = .086 + .431 T_1 + .214 T_2$	.88	.55

= Correlation coefficient SE = Standard error

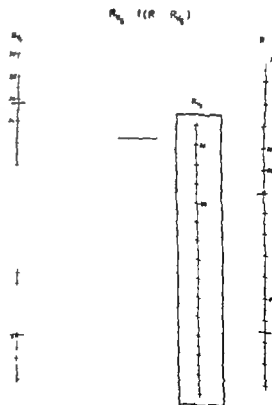


Fig. 2 Similar to Fig. 1

be so high that R and T waves are predictable with high probability from two adjacent leads by means of regression equations. Thus abnormality can be predicted as a break in the continuity of the QRS and T deflections across the chest even if any single lead is within normal limits. For every clinical application a set of nomographs was constructed.

REFERENCES

1. Simonson F. Differentiation between normal and abnormal in electrocardiography. St Louis 1961. The C V Mosby Company.
2. Levine M B, Schmitt O H and Simonson F. Electrocardiographic mirror pattern studies II. The statistical and individual validity of the heart dipole concept as applied in electrocardiographic analysis. *Am Heart J* 45:500 1953.
3. Simonson F, Schmitt O H, Levine M B and Dahl J C. Electrocardiographic mirror pattern studies III. Mirror pattern circulation in normal and abnormal subject. *Am Heart J* 45:635 1953.
4. Pipberger H V, Viallet S III, Perloff J K and Schnaper H W. Correlation of clinical information in the standard 12 lead ECG and in a corrected orthogonal 3 lead ECG. *Am Heart J* 61:34 1961.
5. Ezekiel M. Methods of correlation analysis. New York 1956. John Wiley & Son Inc. p 331.

The transmission of systolic murmurs from the pulmonary artery into the left atrium

Lowell W. Perry MD*

C. Robert E. Well MD**

Gerardo Voci MD***

Philadelphia Pa

Intracardiac phonocardiography has been studied in man for the past 10 years.¹ During that time the intracardiac acoustical events associated with most types of heart disease have been described.¹

Investigators have reported that heart murmurs are localized in the chamber or vessel which receives the flow of blood responsible for the production of the murmur. For example, in the case of ventricular septal defect the murmur is recorded from the right ventricle. However, little mention has been made of transmission of heart sounds and murmurs from one chamber to another. Most reports emphasize that murmurs which are recorded from one chamber are not present in other chambers.

Discussions concerning the presence and significance of murmurs recorded from the atria are few.²⁻¹¹ This is especially true of the left atrium. Lunada and Liu⁴ have reported regurgitant systolic murmurs in the left atrium associated with mitral

insufficiency. Lewis and associates¹ have recorded murmurs from the pulmonary veins and adjacent areas of the left atrium in association with intense murmurs in the pulmonary artery. They postulate the transmission of sound in the blood flowing from the pulmonary arteries through capillaries and back through the pulmonary veins into the left atrium as the mechanism of production of these murmurs. Sears, Moynagh and Manning¹⁰ have suggested that systolic murmurs may be transmitted from the right pulmonary artery directly into the right atrium.

Recently, Beuren and Aptiz¹ described direct transmission of systolic murmurs into the left atrium from the pulmonary artery in patients with valvular pulmonic stenosis and from the aorta in patients with supravalvular aortic stenosis. Their findings as mentioned in their paper require further substantiation.

The purpose of this paper is to report

*F. M. Cline, Chief of Hospital for Children, and Department of Pediatric Temple University School of Medicine, Philadelphia, Pa., and the authors wish to thank the Heart Disease Control Program, Division of Clinical Diseases, U.S.P.H.S., Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Washington, D.C. Received for publication July 6, 1964.

Interconsultants: Philip B. Cline, Heart Disease Control Program, Division of Clinical Diseases, U.S.P.H.S., Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and Clinical Instructor, Pediatric, George Washington University School of Medicine, Washington, D.C. Formerly Reside Physician, St. Christopher Hospital for Children, Philadelphia, Pa.

**Associate Professor of Pediatric Temple University School of Medicine and Chief of Cardiology and Arrhythmia Cardiology, St. Christopher Hospital for Children, Philadelphia, Pa.

***Associate Professor of Pediatric, Georgetown University School of Medicine, and Assistant Arrhythmia Physician, St. Christopher Hospital for Children, Philadelphia, Pa.

Address correspondence to Dr. Perry, Room 104, Eastman Building, F.M.C. on 25th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20017.

that all murmurs which are recorded from the left atrium do not necessarily originate in that chamber. It confirms the observation that murmurs may be transmitted directly into the left atrium from the adjacent vessels.

Method and materials

Cardiac catheterization in infants and children provides an opportunity for study of the left atrium since the phonocatheter may be passed with relative ease into that chamber through the probe patent foramen ovale as well as through an atrial septal defect.

Intracardiac phonorecords were obtained during 115 consecutive cardiac catheterizations in infants and children at St. Christopher's Hospital for Children. The left atrium was entered in 26 of these subjects. The phonorecords recorded in the left atrium were analyzed to determine the presence of murmurs.

The intracardiac sounds were recorded using the intracardiac micromonometer

of Allard Laurens.¹ The manufacturer states that there is a response from 2500 cycles per second to direct current with this transducer. By means of filters frequencies less than 40 cycles per second are displayed as pressure and those over 40 cycles per second are displayed as sound. Thus sound and pressure are recorded simultaneously from the tip of the same catheter. A second pressure tracing may be recorded by connecting the side lumen which is 15 mm proximal to the tip of the catheter to an external transducer. Recordings were made with a photographic recorder at speeds of 25 and 50 mm per second. In the recordings illustrated in this paper only those made at 25 mm per second are shown.

Results

A number of patients were found to have prominent left atrial systolic murmurs which were unassociated with specific left atrial pathology or mitral valve disease. This type of murmur was encountered

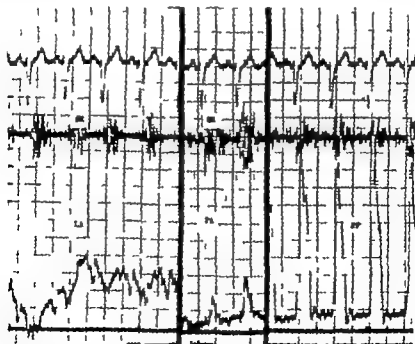


Fig. 1. Intracardiac phonorecord from patient with tetralogy of Fallot. Not recorded in left atrial appendage (L1) pulmonary artery (L2) and right ventricle (L3). The left atrial pressure tracing is superimposed on the tracing from the pulmonary artery. The right ventricle is the sound only between the vertical columns in the pulmonary artery and that in the left atrial appendage.

in the left atrial appendage only in patients with congenital heart disease is associated with loud pulmonary artery murmurs.

The left atrium was entered in 8 of 12 patients with tetralogy of Fallot. A systolic murmur was recorded from the left atrial appendage in 4 of these 8 cases. In each instance the murmur was localized to the area of the left atrial appendage adjacent to the pulmonary artery (Fig. 1) and disappeared in all instances upon withdrawal of the tip of the catheter into the body of the left atrium. The configuration, time of onset and duration of the murmur from the left atrium were essentially the same as those of the murmur recorded in the pulmonary artery, but the intensity was less.

A murmur with characteristics similar to those of the murmur recorded in the pulmonary artery was found in 4 of 7 patients with atrial septal defect (Fig. 2) and in 3 of 3 patients with pulmonary stenosis in whom the left atrial appendage was entered.

The timing characteristics of the murmurs from the pulmonary artery and left atrial appendage were similar in all instances. The average interval between the onset of the QRS complex and the beginning of the murmur was 0.10 second in the pulmonary artery and 0.09 second in the left atrium. The duration of the murmur averaged 0.22 second in the pulmonary artery and 0.20 second in the left atrium.

Discussion

It is evident that the murmur in the left atrial appendage is due to the direct transmission of the murmur from the pulmonary artery. The intensity of the murmur in the left atrium is proportional to the loudness of the murmur in the pulmonary artery. The proximity of the left atrial appendage to the pulmonary artery and the similarity in the timing characteristics and configuration of murmurs from the two areas further supports a direct relationship between them.

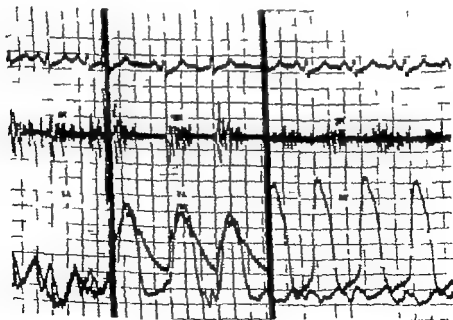


Fig. 2. Atrial septal defect. Sound recording from the left atrial appendage (L1), pulmonary artery (P1) and right ventricle (R1). In the middle record the tip of catheter is in the pulmonary artery and the catheter is in the right ventricle. In the right hand record the tip of the catheter is in the right atrium and the catheter is in the right atrium. There is a systolic murmur in the pulmonary artery with transmission to the left atrial appendage. The diastolic flow murmur is located in the right ventricle distal to the tricuspid valve.

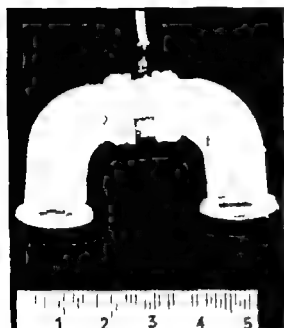


Fig. 1. A prosthesis made of 1 one rubber for control and inflation. Centimeter scale.

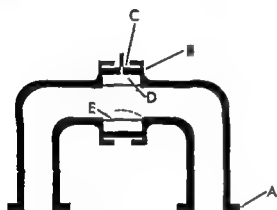


Fig. 2. Schematic diagram of the prosthesis. See text for description.

from the Lucite was a small metal nipple to which a length of polyvinyl tubing was attached. The flanges *B* were tightly applied around the Lucite tube by encircling sutures to provide an airtight space *D* the volume of which could be regulated by injection through the polyvinyl tubing. The thin portion of the silicone tube *E* encased in the Lucite could be completely collapsed by injection of 0.8 to 1.0 ml of fluid. Withdrawal of the fluid resulted in wide opening of the tube to its full diameter of 8 mm. Thus the

size of the communication could be controlled by means of this balloon device and in this way the shunt could be opened or closed to any degree in the closed chest animal either anesthetized or unanesthetized.

The prosthesis was inserted between the descending aorta and main pulmonary artery in 42 mongrel dogs which weighed 18 to 23 kilograms. Under sodium pentobarbital anesthesia and positive pressure ventilation a thoracotomy was performed in the fourth left intercostal space. The descending aorta just beyond the arch and the main pulmonary artery were mobilized by blunt dissection. An arterial clamp (Happ Beck correction clamp) was applied along a length of descending aorta to isolate this segment of the vessel from the circulating blood. A longitudinal incision was made into the lumen of the isolated segment and the flange of one limb of the shunt was sutured to the edges of the aortic incision by interrupted sutures. Similarly the other limb of the shunt was sutured to the main pulmonary artery. The air in the lumen of the shunt was removed through a No. 27 needle the shunt was partially closed and the aortic and pulmonary clamps were removed.

Polyvinyl catheters were inserted into the aorta through the innominate or brachiocephalic artery, the left ventricle, left atrium, pulmonary artery, and right ventricle by methods described previously.⁴ All catheters including the tube leading to the shunt were exteriorized at the back of the neck.

In 33 experiments patterns of blood flow were recorded from sine wave electromagnetic flow transducers (Holin type)⁵ which were placed around the ascending aorta (proximal to the shunt), the descending aorta (distal to the shunt), and the left pulmonary artery. In 2 experiments a flow transducer was placed around the prosthesis and contact with the blood was established by two fine stainless steel wires which projected through the wall of the prosthesis. In one animal a flow transducer was also placed around the brachiocephalic artery. The flow patterns were recorded on a Grass 8-channel direct writing oscillograph from which qualitative and directional changes in flow relative

to the control period could be measured readily.

All pressures were measured with Statham P23D pressure transducers. In 5 experiments cardiac output was determined by the Hamilton Stewart principle using indocyanine green dye and sampling through a Gilson densitometer at the rate of 25 ml per minute. When the shunt was closed pulmonary and systemic flows were equal and cardiac output was determined from a dilution curve inscribed after injection into the pulmonary artery with sampling from the aorta. With the shunt open pulmonary flow was estimated by injection into the left atrium with sampling from the aorta; systemic flow was calculated by injection into a peripheral vein with sampling from the right ventricle. The pressure tracings and dye curves were recorded on the Grass oscillograph. Hemoglobin oxygen saturation was measured in blood from the left atrium, pulmonary artery and right ventricle with a Beckman Model II spectrophotometer by a modification of the technique of Gordy and Drabkin.⁸

In 2 experiments a catheter tip transducer (Statham Ford SF 1) was inserted into the aorta and left ventricle and into the pulmonary artery and right ventricle to overcome deficiencies in the response of the catheter transducer systems in the critical analysis of timing of valve opening and closure events.

Results

The following is a description of the effects of opening and closing the shunt. The maneuver was performed in approximately 1 second and the diameter of the communication with the shunt open was 8 mm. Animals showed great individual variation in their ability to tolerate wide opening of the shunt. Some dogs rapidly developed pulmonary edema within 5 to 10 minutes whereas others tolerated the shunt for several hours.

Heart rate and electrocardiogram. The heart rate increased by 10 to 40 per cent of the control value when the shunt was opened and returned to control levels after the shunt was closed. These changes occurred within 5 to 15 seconds. Frequently one or more ventricular ectopic

beats occurred as the shunt was opened and closed. No other significant changes were observed in the electrocardiographic pattern.

General responses of pressure and flow to opening and closure (Figs 3 and 4, Table I). The immediate response to opening the shunt widely was similar in all animals although the magnitude of the changes in pressure and flow varied greatly. The reverse changes in pressure immediately after the shunt was opened are summarized in Table I. The subsequent course of the blood pressures and flows and the response to closure of the shunt are described below.

Left ventricular and aortic systolic pressure fell with the first beat after the shunt was opened. The fall in systemic arterial systolic pressure for the 42 dogs averaged 52.1 mm Hg. Aortic diastolic pressure also dropped markedly and immediately with an average reduction of 45.8 mm Hg. Although there was either no change or a moderate increase in aortic pulse pressure it represented a greater proportion of the systolic pressure so that the mean ratio of pulse to systolic pressure was 0.33 during the control period and 0.57 with the shunt open.

In 8 of the 14 dogs in which it was carefully measured a systolic gradient developed between the left ventricle and the aorta. The average gradient was 19 mm Hg. In some animals however the left ventricular-aortic gradient was as high as 35 mm Hg with the shunt open.

Left ventricular end diastolic pressure increased immediately after the shunt was opened by an average of 9.0 mm Hg and the left atrial pressure increased immediately by an average of 4.8 mm Hg (mean).

Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic pressures increased immediately when the shunt was opened by an average of 8.0 and 8.3 mm Hg respectively. Pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure showed a proportionately greater increase (average of 9.9 mm Hg). Although the actual pulse pressure was thus only slightly reduced the pulse pressure recorded as percentage of systolic pressure was markedly lowered. In several dogs systolic pressure increased only minimally whereas the major increase was in the

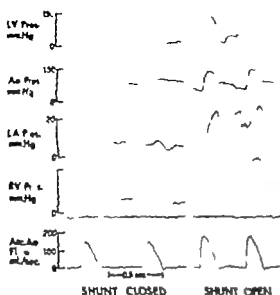


Fig. 3. R pressure traces and flow during the control period and after opening of the aortopulmonary shunt. LV Left ventricle, LA Left atrium, RV Right ventricle. When the shunt is opened right ventricular systolic pressure has the appearance of a deflection of the control tracing.

distal pressure. In 6 dogs a small pressure gradient was produced between the right ventricle and pulmonary artery by constriction of the pulmonary artery at the site of insertion of the shunt. This gradient of 6 to 10 mm Hg disappeared when the shunt was opened. Right ventricular end diastolic pressure increased immediately and continued to rise slowly over a period of 5 to 10 seconds.

The flow of blood in the ascending aorta

increased immediately in the heart after opening of the shunt as did left pulmonary arterial and shunt flows. The tracings of flow velocity in the brachiocephalic artery and descending aorta showed an immediate decrease in total flow with the development of significant backflow during diastole (This is described in detail below).

These initial responses to opening of the shunt were followed by two general patterns.

In 39 of the animals left ventricular and aortic systolic pressures gradually increased over the next minute then stabilized at a new level. The left ventricular to aortic systolic gradient increased as the pressure increased (Fig. 4). This was associated with a continued slow rise in left atrial mean pressure and a gradual reduction in left ventricular end diastolic pressure which however remained higher than the control level.

Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic and pulmonary arterial diastolic pressures continued to increase slowly until a new stable level was reached. Right ventricular end diastolic pressure gradually fell from the initial high level to slightly above control.

There was an immediate increase in the flow of blood in the ascending aorta followed by a continuing increase up to the period of stabilization. The dogs which showed this type of response tolerated the open shunt for the longest period of time and in some animals the pressures and flow remained stable for periods of observation up to 60 minutes.

Table 1. Means and standard deviation of the various pressures during the control period and immediately (up to 5 seconds) after opening of the aortopulmonary shunt

Pressure	Shunt closed	Shunt opened
Left ventricle Systolic	111.4 \pm 10.3	115.7 \pm 13.7
Left ventricle Diastolic	6.0 \pm 3.3	15.0 \pm 4.4
Aorta Systolic	119.0 \pm 15.1	96.1 \pm 1.5
Aorta Diastolic	96.1 \pm 11.1	41.0 \pm 1.5
Aorta Pulse	42.7 \pm 11.7	45.3 \pm 11.8
Right ventricle Systolic	11.8 \pm 9.0	40.8 \pm 1.1
Right ventricle Diastolic	1.8 \pm 1.1	1.0 \pm 2.1
Pulmonary artery Systolic	1.5 \pm 1.7	11.8 \pm 7.1
Pulmonary artery Diastolic	11.8 \pm 5.5	7.1 \pm 5.4
Pulmonary artery Pulse	1.1 \pm 1.9	11.1 \pm 3.5
Left atrium Mean	6.4 \pm 1.1	11.2 \pm 4.5

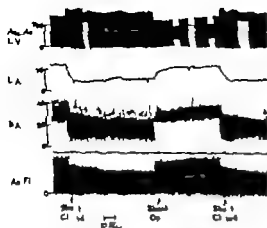


Fig. 4 Example of the first type of response to opening and closing of the aortopulmonary shunt. In the upper tracing aortic and left ventricular pressures were alternately recorded from the same pressure transducer. The second tracing shows left atrial pressure. The lower tracing shows the phase flow through the ascending aorta. \square = zero flow level upward of flow to represent forward flow.

Closure of the shunt resulted in an immediate increase in left ventricular and aortic systolic pressures followed by a further rise that lasted from 5 to 15 seconds and then a gradual return to control levels. Left ventricular end-diastolic and left atrial pressures fell precipitously and then more slowly over a period of 5 to 15 seconds. Left ventricular end-systolic pressure increased markedly during the first several beats after closure then rapidly returned to control. Tracings of blood flow in the ascending aorta indicated a rapid reduction in stroke volume followed by a more gradual decline.

Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic pressures decreased rapidly then gradually declined further to control levels paralleling the decrease in aortic blood flow. Right ventricular end-diastolic pressure immediately returned to control. In some animals pulmonary arterial systolic pressure fell below control immediately then gradually reestablished a stable control level.

In 4 dogs the aortic left ventricular systolic and end-diastolic and left atrial pressures did not change for a variable period (up to 20 minutes) after the initial immediate response. After this period of apparent stability left atrial and left ven-

tricular end-diastolic pressures increased whereas aortic blood flow and left ventricular systolic pressure decreased. Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures also remained quite stable after the initial immediate changes then gradually developed a picture characteristic of the second response if the shunt was not closed (vide infra).

The second response (Fig. 5) which was elicited in 13 dogs has been designated the failure response and was characterized by a continuing decrease in left ventricular and aortic systolic pressures after the immediate fall and continuing rise in left atrial and left ventricular end-diastolic pressures and a gradual fall in aortic flow after the initial rapid rise.

Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic pressures as well as pulmonary arterial diastolic pressure decreased gradually as aortic blood flow declined. Right ventricular end-diastolic pressure showed a progressive elevation. If the shunt was not closed in these changes proceeded acute cardiac failure with pulmonary

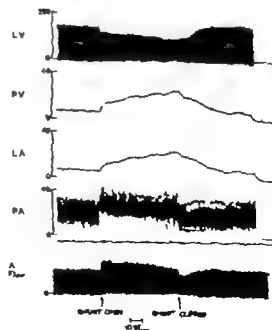


Fig. 5 Example of the second type of response (failure response). LV = left ventricular pressure, RV = right ventricular pressure, LA = left atrial pressure, PA = pulmonary artery pressure recorded from the same pressure transducer. Lower tracing shows flow in the ascending aorta.

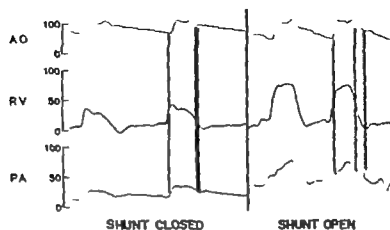


Fig 6 Aortic, right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressure tracings with the shunt opened and closed. The first solid line indicates opening of the aortic valve, the dotted line indicates closure of the pulmonary valve and the broken line indicates closure of the aortic valve.

edema ensued. Fig 7 shows a failure response in which the shunt was closed too late to prevent death.

In the animal which demonstrated the failure response, closure of the shunt resulted in a slow return of the various parameters to control levels (Fig 5). Left ventricular and aortic systolic pressures showed only a very small immediate rise, followed by a gradual slow rise to levels above control over a period of several minutes depending on the level to which aortic pressure had previously dropped. The elevated pressure was maintained up to 10 minutes, then slowly returned to control level. Left atrial and left ventricular end-diastolic pressures dropped minimally when the shunt was closed, then slowly returned to control level. Left ventricular systolic pressure increased. The flow of blood in the ascending aorta showed a decrease in stroke volume as the shunt was closed, followed by a gradual rise paralleling the increase in left ventricular systolic pressure. Right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic and pulmonary diastolic pressures dropped markedly immediately, then gradually increased to control level. Aortic flow increased.

Aortic and pulmonary valve opening and closure. Right and left ventricular ejection times were determined by measuring the

time intervals between the onset of systolic ejection and the diastolic notch in the aortic and pulmonary arterial pressure pulses respectively (Fig 6). During the control period, right and left ventricular ejection times did not differ markedly; the aortic and pulmonary valves opened almost simultaneously, but closure of the pulmonary valve occurred slightly later than closure of the aortic valve. When the shunt was opened, left ventricular ejection times increased minimally (8 per cent) above the control level. Right ventricular ejection time was markedly decreased (78 per cent). The aortic and pulmonary valves still opened almost simultaneously, but closure of the aortic valve was considerably delayed beyond closure of the pulmonary valve. These findings were confirmed in the two experiments in which the catheter tip pressure transducer was used.

Systemic and pulmonary flows. In the 5 dogs in which cardiac output was measured by the dye dilution technique, the average control output was 3,100 ml per minute. When the shunt was opened, pulmonary blood flow increased to an average of 4,900 ml per minute and systemic flow fell to 2,400 ml per minute. On the basis of the indicator dilution curves, the pulmonary to systemic flow ratio averaged 2.1. The average total

cardiac output of the right and left ventricles combined was 6700 ml per minute with the shunt closed and 300 ml per minute when the shunt was open. The volume load was disproportionately placed on the left ventricle with the shunt opened since left ventricular output increased by 58 per cent whereas right ventricular output decreased by 22 per cent.

Oxygen saturations in blood obtained from the pulmonary artery and right ventricle were almost identical when the shunt was closed. Although actual blood flows could not be determined from oxygen saturation data it was possible to determine pulmonary to systemic flow ratios from the equation

$$\frac{O_2 \text{ sat LA} - O_2 \text{ sat RV}}{O_2 \text{ sat LA} - O_2 \text{ sat TA}}$$

As estimated from the equation pulmonary to-systemic flow ratios ranged between 3.5:1 and 6:1 with an average of 4:1.

The oxygen saturation in left atrial and aortic blood was somewhat reduced in all animals in the postoperative period averaging 85 per cent and ranging from 81 to 90 per cent. When the shunt was opened there was a consistent increase in saturation of 2 to 4 per cent with an average saturation of 89 per cent.

Flow contours

1 DESCENDING AORTA The changes in magnitude of flow in the descending aorta on opening and closing of the shunt have been described above. The pattern of flow in the descending aorta during the control period was similar to that described by Holm¹ and others. After the rapid rise and fall in velocity during systole a small negative deflection occurred just intrinsically with or immediately prior to closure of the aortic valve followed by a period of zero flow until the next ejection (Fig. 8). There was little change in the flow contour when the shunt was opened. The peak velocity was greater and the total area of the curve increased which indicated an increase in stroke volume. There was a decrease in the negative deflection at the end of systole in most dogs. The area under the curve increased so that the ratio of areas of the shunt open to those of the shunt closed was an average of 1.6:1 with a variation of 1.3:1 to 5.8:1.

2 ASCENDING AORTA AND BRACHIOCEPHALIC ARTERY The pattern of flow in these vessels was somewhat different from that in the descending aorta (Fig. 8). With the shunt closed the negative deflection at the end of systole was of greater magnitude and duration. When the shunt was open there was often an initial reduction in the peak velocity followed by a gradual increase to levels above control as flow in the ascending aorta increased. In addition there was a marked increase in the negative deflection during diastole and this negative phase persisted until the onset of the next ejection.

3 LEFT PULMONARY ARTERY Analysis of the flow tracings from the main pulmonary artery of dogs has been reported by Gar and associates.¹ The patterns of flow in the left pulmonary artery that were obtained in the present study differ from those described for the main pulmonary artery (Fig. 9). In general there was no negative deflection at the end of systole and there was a gradual fall in velocity toward zero during diastole. In some instances zero flow occurred shortly before the next systole but sometimes the zero flow level was not reached. After the shunt was opened there was a marked increase in total flow. Peak velocity during systole increased moderately or in some instances not at all. However the most striking

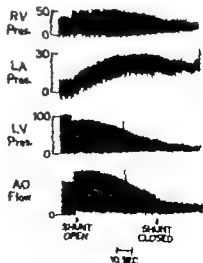


Fig. 7. Flow response with progressive systemic pulmonary edema.

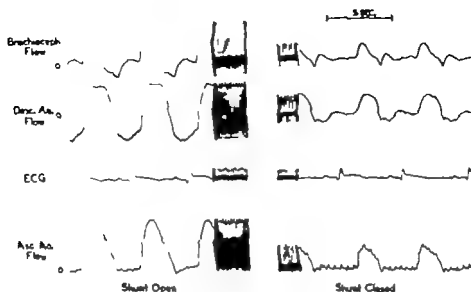


Fig. 1. Flow tracing from transducers around the brachiocephalic artery, descending, or ascending aorta with the shunt open and closed.

changes were a consistent marked increase in diastolic flow velocity and a considerable decrease in the change in velocity from end diastole to peak systole.

4. SHUNT FLOW. Measurement of shunt flow was rather difficult to make since it was not possible to achieve consistently good contact between the inside of the prosthesis and the flow probes. The contour of the flow tracing, when the shunt was opened indicated a continuous flow throughout the cardiac cycle with systolic acceleration (Fig. 10). Peak flow velocity occurred later than the peak flow velocity in the ascending aorta but at the peak of flow velocity in the descending aorta.

Discussion

The general hemodynamic effects of an interpulmonary communication are well recognized and are frequently encountered in patients with patent ductus arteriosus. The main features are a marked decrease in the resistance to aortic runoff during systole and diastole, an increased pulmonary blood flow, and an increased volume load on the left side of the heart. The establishment of a large interpulmonary shunt acutely is not identical with the persistence of a patent ductus arteriosus from birth. A sudden increase in workload is placed on the heart in the experimental

animal whereas in the patient there is a gradual increase in pulmonary blood flow during infancy usually with adequate time for myocardial compensation by hypertrophy.⁴ One instance of the striking contrast is the frequent development of cardiac failure in these animals with relatively small shunt whereas patients with patent ductus arteriosus may tolerate enormous shunts. In spite of these obvious differences this preparation has helped in an understanding of the basic hemodynamic mechanisms responsible for some of the clinical features of patent ductus arteriosus.

Right and left ventricular ejection and paradoxical splitting of the second sound. The transmission of aortic pressure to the pulmonary artery in diastole may result in a delayed opening of the pulmonary valve since the high diastolic pressure in the pulmonary artery makes it necessary for the right ventricle to achieve a higher pressure to open the valve. Similarly transmission of aortic pressure to the pulmonary artery results in a higher systolic pressure in the pulmonary artery so that the pulmonary valve closes at a considerably higher pressure and therefore earlier when the shunt is open. The late opening and early closure of the pulmonary valve results in a marked shortening of right ventricular systole.

These observations explain the phenomenon of so-called paradoxical splitting of the second sound observed in the patient with a large patent ductus arteriosus. Normally the second sound is split and closure of the pulmonary valve follows closure of the aortic valve by a short interval of 0.04 to 0.06 second. It has been thought generally that the paradoxical splitting of the second sound in which aortic valve closure occurs after pulmonary valve closure is due to prolonged ejection of the left ventricle. The present experiments indicate that in the acutely induced aortopulmonary shunt left ventricular ejection is not significantly prolonged and the primary mechanism responsible for paradoxical splitting is early closure of the pulmonary valve with a shortened right ventricular ejection phase.

Flow contours The application of electromagnetic flow transducers around the ascending aorta, left pulmonary artery, and descending aorta distal to the shunt permitted analysis of the instantaneous changes in flow as well as changes in flow patterns. The flow tracing from the ascending aorta shows an immediate increase in stroke volume in the first beat after opening of the shunt. This is probably due to the decrease in the aortic outflow resistance and greater emptying of the left ventricle. This has been described by Levitt as an alteration of afterload of the ventricle⁹ in which a sudden increase in afterload decreased the stroke volume of the next beat. A similar phenomenon has also been described in association with ectopic beats.¹⁰ The flow tracings from the descending aorta distal to the shunt and

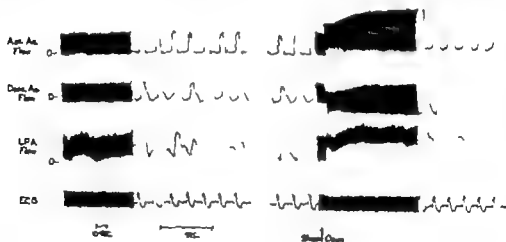


Fig. 8 Flow tracings from transducers around the ascending and descending aorta and the left pulmonary artery.

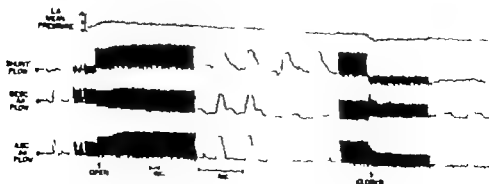


Fig. 10 Flow tracings from transducers around the proximal (shunt flow) and distal (aortic) aorta.

from the brachiocephalic artery demonstrated a marked increase in the backflow in these vessels in diastole when the shunt was open. This backflow is due to the low resistance to aortic runoff offered by the shunt and pulmonary vascular bed relative to the systemic vascular resistance. This phenomenon explains the angiographic evidence of great fluctuations in forward and backward flow observed in the aorta of patients with aortopulmonary shunts.

The flow contours in the left pulmonary artery showed an interesting but not unexpected pattern. An inconsistent increase in the peak systolic velocity was achieved whereas diastolic velocity was always markedly increased. This indicates that with large aortopulmonary shunts there is a continuing high flow throughout the diastolic phase resulting in a continuous expansion of the pulmonary vessels during the whole cardiac cycle. In other lesions with increased pulmonary blood flow, such as atrial and ventricular septal defect, a similar increase in diastolic flow in large vessels is not evident and the possibility that this continuous distention of the pulmonary vessels may be particularly important in the production of pulmonary vascular disease has to be considered.

Left ventricular aortic pressure gradients. The mechanism for the systolic pressure gradient which developed between the left ventricle and the ascending aorta when the shunt was opened is not known. It was not observed in all animals and varied from slight (10 mm Hg) to moderate (35 mm Hg). It was not related to constriction by the flow probe around the ascending aorta since it was noted in animals into which a probe had not been inserted. One possible explanation is that it is related to the high stroke volume across a normal aortic outflow. However there was no consistent correlation between the magnitudes of the stroke volume and the pressure gradient which suggests that other factors may be involved. The possibility that forceful contraction of the left ventricle may produce a narrowing of the outflow must also be considered. Similar observations of the systolic pressure gradients have been made in several patients with patent ductus arteriosus and murmurs simulating those of aortic stenosis

have been recorded. Both the murmurs and the systolic pressure gradient have disappeared after operation on the ductus alone (personal observation). Morrow and associates¹¹ have demonstrated this in a patient with an aortopulmonary fenestration in whom a gradient of 63 mm Hg across the left ventricular outflow decreased to 23 mm Hg immediately after the defect was closed.

Methods for estimating shunt size. The inaccuracy of the Fick principle in determining pulmonary blood flow or pulmonary to systemic flow ratios in the presence of a patent ductus arteriosus is notorious and is again demonstrated in the present studies. Pulmonary to systemic flow ratios as estimated from the arterio-venous oxygen differences were consistently considerably higher than those determined by the indicator dilution techniques. The ratio of pulmonary blood flows with the shunt open and closed as determined by indicator dilution curves very closely approximated the results obtained from electromagnetic flowmeter tracings. The Fick method always resulted in an overestimation of pulmonary blood flow because of the high oxygen saturation recorded in the pulmonary artery. This could be related to the fact that during continuous sampling from the major pulmonary arteries blood sampled in the relatively long diastolic phase contains predominantly shunted blood with a high content of oxygen. During systole a better mixed sample that represents shunted blood and mixed venous blood would be obtained but the mean oxygen content over the whole cardiac cycle would be higher than that representing a true mixed pulmonary arterial sample.

Since systemic venous samples obtained from the right atrium or right ventricle are representative of mixed venous blood the systemic blood flow estimated by the Fick method is more accurate than calculations of pulmonary flow.

Arterial oxygen saturation. The increased systemic arterial oxygen saturation which was observed when the shunt was opened is similar to that described by Born and associates.¹² These investigators showed that when the bronchus to a portion of lung was occluded producing inadequate

ventilation systemic arterial saturation was increased when a systemic to pulmonary shunt was established. It was suggested that this was the result of recirculation through the lungs of unsaturated hemoglobin.

In the animals studied postoperatively the recent thoriotomy almost certainly produced some interference with ventilation with perhaps small areas of atelectasis. This was further suggested by the usual occurrence of some decrease in systemic arterial saturation and pO_2 in these animals in the control state. When the shunt was opened respiratory depth and rate increased. It is not certain whether the increased oxygen saturation was due to the recirculation described by Born or whether it was due to an improvement in ventilation associated with opening of the shunt.

Cardiac failure. The factors responsible for the varying responses in different animals have not been elucidated. Many of the animals which manifested the failure response in the immediate postoperative period continued to show similar responses some days after recovery from operation, whereas those animals which tolerated the wide open shunt postoperatively continued to tolerate it later. This suggests that variable losses of blood or variable levels of anesthesia were not responsible for the differing responses. The possible effects of variation in blood volume have been considered since Siegel¹² has suggested that the compensatory response to experimental left to right interatrial shunts in dogs is mediated by increasing blood volume. Preliminary observations on the effects of controlled hemorrhage in our animals do not however indicate a higher incidence of the failure response after loss of blood but suggest in fact that compensation to opening the shunt may actually be improved under these circumstances.

Although variable levels of light doses (those with Nembutal) in the postoperative period did not seem to alter significantly the response to opening of the shunt in these experiments other studies (not indicated here) have shown that other general anesthetics can markedly influence the animal's tolerance to the establishment of an aortopulmonary communication.

In general the older animals developed

the failure response more readily, whereas healthy young animals tolerated the shunt which suggests that the ventricles of the young animal are more efficient in handling the sudden increase in volume load.

Summary

A prosthesis made of silicone rubber has been developed for insertion between the aorta and pulmonary artery of dogs. The size of the communication can be controlled in the closed chest unanesthetized animal. The hemodynamic effects of complete acute opening and closing of the shunt have been studied in 35 dogs.

The basic hemodynamic changes are related to a decrease in systemic vascular resistance, an increase in pulmonary blood flow and direct transmission of aortic pressure to the pulmonary artery. When the shunt is opened there is an immediate decrease in aortic and left ventricular systolic pressure and rise in pulmonary arterial left atrial and left ventricular end diastolic pressure, an increased stroke volume and an increased heart rate. A systolic gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta frequently develops when the shunt is opened and is probably related to the high stroke volume which occurs.

The pulmonary arterial pressure tracing shows a triphasic contour when the shunt is open: left ventricular ejection is slightly prolonged but the right ventricular ejection period is markedly reduced. This explains the paradoxical splitting of the second sound which is also observed in some patients with patent ductus arteriosus.

Systemic blood flow is moderately reduced but pulmonary blood flow is increased about twofold. Pulmonary diastolic blood flow is markedly increased so that peripheral pulmonary blood flow becomes much more continuous. During diastole blood flows preferentially into the low resistance shunt and pulmonary vascular system and a marked backflow during diastole occurs in the descending aorta distal to the shunt.

The animals varied in their ability to tolerate the shunt. After the initial response some dogs showed a gradual increase in aortic stroke volume and left

ventricular stroke pressure and tolerated the shunt well. Others developed a failure response that was characterized by a continuing fall in aortic stroke volume and left ventricular systolic pressure with a rise in left ventricular end diastolic left atrial and pulmonary arterial pressures.

We wish to thank Mrs. Abel Schmidt for her invaluable technical assistance.

REFERENCE

1. Flstrom G, Ekman C A and Moller T. Artificial ductus arteriosus in dog with second ary hypertension: a the pulmonary artery. *Acta chir scandinau* 102:296 1951
2. Leeds S E. The effects of occlusion of experimental bronch patent ductus arteriosus on the cardiac output pulse and blood pressure of dog. *Am J Physiol* 139:451 1943
3. Eppinger E C, Burnett C S and Cross H F. The effects of the patent ductus arteriosus on the circulation. *J Clin Invest* 20:177 1941
4. Rudolph A M and Paul M H. Chronic catheterization of pulmonary and systemic circulations: A technique for repeated measurements of cardiac output and pulmonary and systemic pressures in the unanesthetized dog. *J Appl Physiol* 11:377 1957
5. Kolz A. Electromagnetic blood flow meters. *Science* 120:1038 1959
6. Gordy F and Drabkin D L. Spectrophotometric studies. VII. Determination of oxygen saturation of blood by simplified technique applicable to standard equipment. *J Biol Chem* 22:285 1957
7. Ger A, Hoffman J I I, Hunt S J, Weisbach W L, Spotts H I, Zieger C C and Behnke J C. The simultaneous measurement with an electromagnetic flow meter of right and left ventricular stroke volumes in conscious dogs. (To be published.)
8. Rudolph A M and Nadas A S. The pulmonary circulation and congenital heart disease. *New England J Med* 267:958 and 1062 1962
9. Levy M N, Imperial E H and Zieske H. Ventricular response to increased outflow resistance in absence of elevated intraventricular end diastolic pressure. *Circulation Res* 12:107 1963
10. Levy J M, Michel E and Rudolph A M. Unequal right and left ventricular ejection with ectopic beats. *Am J Physiol* 205:1141 1962
11. Morrow A G, Greenfield L J and Braunwald E. Congenital corticopulmonary septal defect: Clinical and hemodynamic findings, surgical technique and results of operative correction. *Circulation* 25:463 1967
12. Born G V R, Dawes G S, Most J C and Lemack B R. The relief of central cyanosis caused by pulmonary arteriovenous shunts by construction of an artificial ductus arteriosus. *J Physiol* 120:167 1953
13. Segel J H. A study of the mechanisms of cardiovascular adaptation to an acute ventricular septal defect. *J Thoracic & Cardiovascular Surg* 41:523 1961
14. Scarpelli E M, Rudolph A M, Bernstein R and Yoon S H. Effects of anesthetic agents on the cerebral circulation. Proceedings of the Society for Pediatric Research 1963

Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Electro vectorcardiographic, hemodynamic and anatomic correlations in 11 cases

Ira H. Gessner MD*

L. Jerome Horst MD PhD*

Upton H. Wheat Jr MD**

Douglas R. Shanklin MD**

Gerald L. Schiebler MD*

Gainesville Fla

Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection refers to that congenital cardiac anomaly in which all pulmonary venous blood eventually drains into the right atrium. An obligatory interatrial communication allows the blood to have access to the left side of the heart.

Numerous reviews have emphasized the clinical diagnosis,^{1,2} pathologic evaluation^{3,4} and techniques of surgical repair.^{5,6} However comparatively little on this clinical entity has been written specifically concerning the electrocardiogram^{7,8} and no studies describing the vectorcardiogram nor the relation of the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram to hemodynamic data have appeared. We have seen 11 patients with total anomalous pulmonary venous connection unassociated with any other cardiac (cyclic) anomaly and it is the purpose of this report to analyze these cases emphasizing the electro vectorcardiographic findings and their correlation with hemodynamic measurements and anatomic data.

Case material and methods

All 11 patients (Table 1) were evaluated at the University of Florida Teaching Hospital. The diagnosis was established by autopsy in 8 cases, by surgery in 2 (Cases 6 and 10) and by cardiac catheterization in one (Case 11).

The sex ratio of 1:1 conforms to previous reports.^{4,7} Four patients were born at premature weights. All the patients were born during a 13 month period of the year February to August inclusive. The actual dates of conception could not be ascertained.

All 9 operations were attempts at complete repair. Seven patients all under 1 year of age died in the immediate post operative period whereas in Cases 6 and 10 repair was successful.

Five of the cases were of the coronary sinus connection type, an unusually high incidence since in previously reported cases anomalous connection of the pulmonary veins to the left superior vena cava was the most common type.

From the Department of Pediatrics (I.H.G.), the Department of Pediatrics (L.J.H.), the Department of Pediatrics (U.H.W.), the Department of Pediatrics (D.R.S.), and the Department of Pediatrics (G.L.S.), University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville, Florida.

Received for publication May 15, 1968.

Revised manuscript received July 1, 1968.

Address reprint requests to Dr. Ira H. Gessner, Department of Pediatrics, University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville, Florida 32610.

*Present address: Department of Pediatrics, University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville, Florida.

**Present address: Department of Pediatrics, University of Florida College of Medicine, Gainesville, Florida.

Table I Historical and pathologic data in 11 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Case number	Birth (mo./yr.)	Birth weight (grams)	Sex	Age at catheterization (mo.)	Site of AFIC	Age at operation (mo.)	Average thickness of right ventricular wall (mm.)	Average thickness of left ventricular wall (mm.)
1	July 1961	2,990	F	2	LSVC	4 ¹	4.75	6.0
2	June 1961	2,770	F	6	LSVC	7	7.85	7.75
3	May 1962	3,520	M	2	LSVC	2	6.50	4.75
4	May 1960	3,400	M	?	CS	5	9.0	8.25
5	February 1963	3,960	M	?	RA	7	12.0	6.5
6	February 1945	2,460	M	17 yr.	RA	17 yr.	—	—
7	August 1960	2,80	F	5	CS	5	6.0	7.0
8	May 1960	2,180	F	5	CS	Not operated	8.25	6.25
9	July 1959	3,170	F	10	CS	12	7.0	8.0
10	March 1961	3,740	M	13	CS	21	—	—
11	June 1963	2,580	F	7	LSVC	Not operated	—	—

A. Fig. 1 Two independent venous systems each mixed as described text.

AFIC at the age of 8½ mo. with

AFIC Anomalous pulmonary venous connection LSVC Left superior vena cava CS coronary artery RA Right atrium

Table II Catheterization data in 11 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Case number	Right atrial pressure (mm Hg)	Right ventricular pressure (mm Hg)	Systemic arterial pressure (mm Hg)	Pulmonary arterial pressure (mm Hg)	Per cent oxygen saturation of right heart	Per cent oxygen saturation of systemic artery
1	9/5	30/2	92/55	VE	86	75
2	12/	VE	94/56	VE	83	74
3	23/5	135/0 to 15	85/43	NL	74	58
4	18/5	105/0 to 10	90†	VE	80	72
5	18/8	60/3	92/58	VE	86	8
6	5/1	47/2 to 5	114/10	83/11	91	89
7	10/0	30/0 to 6	110†	44/14	88	82
8	18/0	95/0 to 9	0†	87/43	56	60
9	2	67/8	71/39	67/48	96	86
10	10	4/4	85/60	VE	96	97
11	13	50/2	90/50	47/10	71	77

Connects are anastomosis obtained via catheter.

†Catheterization obtained by 8½ mo. technique

VE, ventricular; RA, Right atrium; RL, Right; NL, Normal; CS, coronary artery.

Right ventricular wall thickness (Table I) was determined from the average of two values measured 0.5 cm below the tricuspid valve and 1 cm below the pulmonary valve. Left ventricular wall thickness was determined from the average of two values measured 1 cm below the mitral valve but above the posterior papillary muscle and 1 cm below the aortic valve.

All electrocardiograms were taken on a Sanborn instrument. Fourteen leads, the six standard leads and Precordial Leads V_1 to V_6 were obtained on all patients. The vectorcardiograms were taken using the Graham cube system. Horizontal, right sagittal and frontal views were recorded on a Sanborn vectorcardiograph. Photographs of the oscilloscope patterns were made with a Dumont Polyroid camera with the electron beam interrupted every 20 milliseconds.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed on all patients using parenteral sedation with no general anesthesia. A venous catheter was introduced

into a saphenous vein in all patients except Case 6 in whom the median basilic vein was used. In 8 cases a No. 20 polyethylene or nylon catheter was introduced into either the brachial or femoral artery. In the other 3 cases an arterial sample was drawn by puncture of a femoral artery. The advantage of an indwelling arterial catheter as indicated in Table II is that simultaneous arterial and right heart oxygen saturations and pressures could be obtained. Arterial and venous pressures were measured using Statham strain gauges with the reference zero set at the mid chest level. Oxygen saturations were determined with a Waters cuvette oximeter model No. NC 50B and an Enco oximeter amplifier. Galvanometer deflections were recorded on a Minneapolis Honeywell No. 1108 recorder and were calibrated against a Beckman DU spectrophotometer. Pulmonary and systemic blood flows were calculated on the basis of the Fick method. When samples of blood from the pulmonary artery were not obtained, samples from the right ventricle were used for this calculation.

Table III. Electrocardiographic data in 11 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection

Case number	Age (yr)	Tallied ECG (mm)	P (mm) and lead	P R interval Lead II	Frontal plane mean QRS axis (degrees)	QRS pattern and deflection (mm)		
						a I	I	II
1	2	1.5	0.11	+110	rSR	R	qRS	
2	4	2.0	0.12	+130	1/8 3/5	14	2/18 3/9	
3	5	4.5	0.14	+130	qR	rR	qR	
4	2/3	4.0	0.13	+120	4/8	0 3/22 5	5/3 3/16	
5	1	3.5	0.13	+10	qR	Ra	R	
6	17	4.0	0.21	+9	0 5/4 11	23/3	2 0/14	
7	5	3.0	0.11	+95	qR	qR	RS	
8	9	3.0	0.12	+95	4/5	1 3/11 3	8/16	
9	13	3.0	0.12	+100	rSR	R	qR	
10	13	3.0	0.15	+40	3/3 3/10 3	1 3/23	1 3/6 1/10 3	
11	13	3.0	0.15	+40	Q	rSR	RS	
		1.1	0.11	+95	3/6/5 3	5/ 4 3 1 3	19 3/11	
		1.1	0.10	+9	qR	qR	qRS	
		1.1	0.10	+9	1 3/8 5	1/11	3/5 3/9	
		1.1	0.10	+9	1	1	RS	
		1.1	0.10	+9	3 1	1 3	3/5 3/1	
		1.1	0.10	+9	QR	RS	RS	
		1.1	0.10	+9	3/6	19/7	4/8 5	
		1.1	0.10	+9	QR	QR	RS	
		1.1	0.10	+9	1 7	2 3/6	25/18	

When U, P, and Q are all in the PCC, the P, Q, and R are all in the PCC.

tion. These are considered to be satisfactory since multiple samples from several sites in the right ventricle had essentially identical oxygen contents.

Discussion of electrocardiographic findings

The electrocardiographic findings are summarized in Table III. Certain features should be emphasized.

All 11 electrocardiograms showed a peaked P wave characteristic of right atrial enlargement either in Lead II or Lead V or V₃. The frontal plane mean QRS axis was greater than 90 degrees in all except Case 11. This patient demonstrated a frontal plane pattern characteristic of endocardial cushion defects that is a superior and leftward orientation of the QRS loop producing an axis of

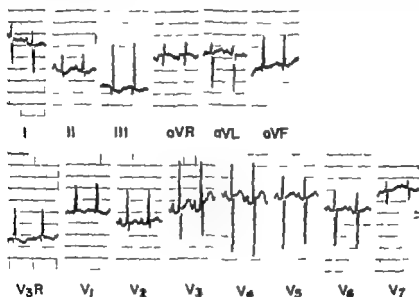


Fig. 1. Electrocardiogram of a 20-day old male infant with total anomalous pulmonary venous return to the coronary sinus. Note the q wave in Lead V₁ and the tall, peaked P wave in Lead V.

Table IV. Electrocardiographic hemodynamic and pathologic correlations in 10 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection.

Case no	Site of L/R C	Right ventricular systolic pressure	Primary flow	Right ventricular	Left cardiac gauge	Ratio R/S in Lead I	Mean QRS axis in frontal plane (degree)	Height of R wave in Lead I ₂ (mm)
		Systemic arterial systolic pressure	Systemic flow	Left ventricular wall thickness				
1	LA	0.37	5.6	—	None	1.8	+95	0
1	LSVC	0.43	2.5	0.8	—	2.1	+110	5.0
	CS	0.45	4.5	0.85	—	1.1	+95	3.5
10	CS	0.50	2.6	—	—	0.5	+160	6.0
11	LSVC	0.52	2.2	—	—	1.6	-50	7.0
5	LA	0.60	1	1.8	—	0.6	+170	10.5
9	CS	0.94	2.6	0.9	—	0.8	+95	1.0
4	CS	1.2	1	1.1	—	0.5	+170	5.0
8	CS	1.3	—	1.3	—	0.8	+95	8.5
3	LSVC	1.6	0.3	1.4	—	0.1	+170	4.0

L/R C: LA = Left atrial; LSVC = Left superior vena cava; CS = Coronary sinus; R/S: R/S in Lead V₁

-50 degrees. Since operative and necropsy data are not available it is not known whether an endocardial cushion defect (e.g. an ostium primum defect or the interatrial communication) exists. Right axis deviation is a consistent finding in all previously published cases except for Case 3 of Marini and Bauersfeld¹ and one case of Morales and co-workers.¹² Both of these cases also demonstrated marked left axis deviation with a mean frontal plane QRS axis of -90 degrees. Again it is not known whether endocardial cushion defects were in fact present.

A q wave was recorded in the right precordial leads in only 3 cases and in the left precordial leads in 6 cases. The electrocardiographic diagnosis of right ventricular hypertrophy was made in all 11 patients. None showed electrocardiographic evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy.

Marini and Bauersfeld¹ reported on the electrocardiograms in 11 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection. In 4 of their cases there was a right precordial q wave and in 1 a left precordial q wave. These authors made the observation that the ratio P/P-R (P = duration of the P wave and P-R = duration from the end of P to the peak of the R wave in Lead II) was 1.0 or less in all their cases whereas normal values ranged from 0.95 to 1.3. Although not tabulated we made this calculation and found that in 4 of our cases the ratio was 1.0 or greater with a range of 0.5 to 1.3 and the average value for the entire group was 0.87. Thus our findings do not support the value of utilizing this ratio on the electrocardiographic diagnosis of right atrial enlargement.

Keith and co-workers⁴ initially suggested

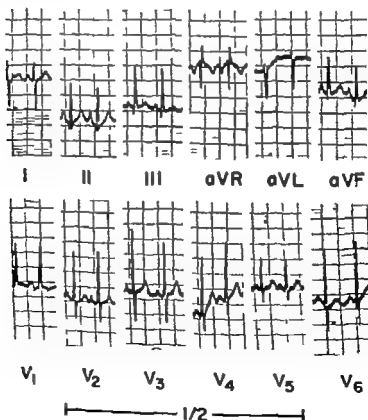


Fig. 2. Electrocardiogram of 2-month-old female infant with total anomalous pulmonary venous return to the left superior vena cava. A 2.0-msec q wave in Lead V1 in the face of right ventricular hypertrophy. A tall peaked T wave is seen in Lead II.

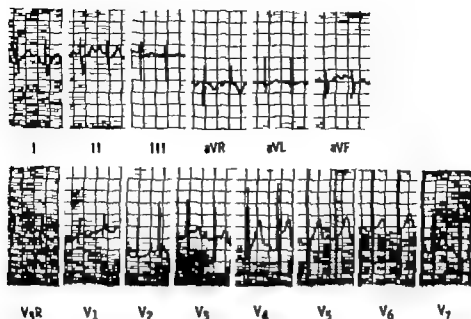


Fig. 3. Electrocardiogram of a 7 month old female infant with total anomalous pulmonary venous return to the left superior vena cava. Note the predominant negativity in Lead II, III and aVF. A qR pattern is present in Lead V_{3R} and V₁.

the diagnostic importance of a right precordial q wave in this disease since they observed a q wave in either Precordial Lead V_{1R} or V₁ in 8 of 9 cases. Six of these 8 cases were of the left superior vena cava type. Keith and associates also observed tall peaked P waves in 7 of their 9 cases.

Cuntheroth and co-workers⁴ reported a right precordial q wave in 5 of 20 cases and suggested that even in these 5 the pattern actually may have been an rR with an isoelectric r. Tall peaked P waves were seen in 13 of their 20 cases.

Morales and associates¹⁰ reported on 8 patients with total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage who ranged in age from 18 months to 28 years, only one of whom demonstrated a q wave in Lead V₁.

If these five groups including our own are summed, the total incidence of a right precordial q wave is 21 of 59 (36 per cent).

Right atrial enlargement and right ventricular hypertrophy were indicated by all electrocardiograms in our cases. Right axis deviation was present in all except Case 11. There were significant differences despite this conformity between the electrocardiograms demonstrating the variability present among this group. The usual electrocardiographic findings as well

as some of the more important differences are illustrated in Figs. 1-3. The electrocardiogram of Case 4 (Fig. 1) demonstrates a q wave in Lead V₁ and a tall peaked P wave in Lead V₁. The electrocardiogram of Case 1 (Fig. 2) shows the presence of a significant q wave in Lead V₁ with an abnormal P wave being evident in Lead II. The q wave in Lead V₁ which was recorded in this patient at the age 2 months was present in the face of marked right ventricular hypertrophy. This finding was also present in Cases 5, 7, and 9. The electrocardiogram of Case 11 (Fig. 3) illustrates the standard and augmented limb lead pattern usually seen in endocardial cushion defects with predominant negativity of the QRS complex in Leads II, III and aVF. Right ventricular hypertrophy is evidenced by the qR pattern in Precordial Lead V₁ and the characteristic P waves are seen in Lead V.

The vectorcardiogram

Vectorcardiograms were obtained on all patients except Case 8 and are reproduced in Fig. 4. All 10 vectorcardiograms were diagnostic of right ventricular hypertrophy. The horizontal and frontal plane QRS loops were all inscribed clockwise except

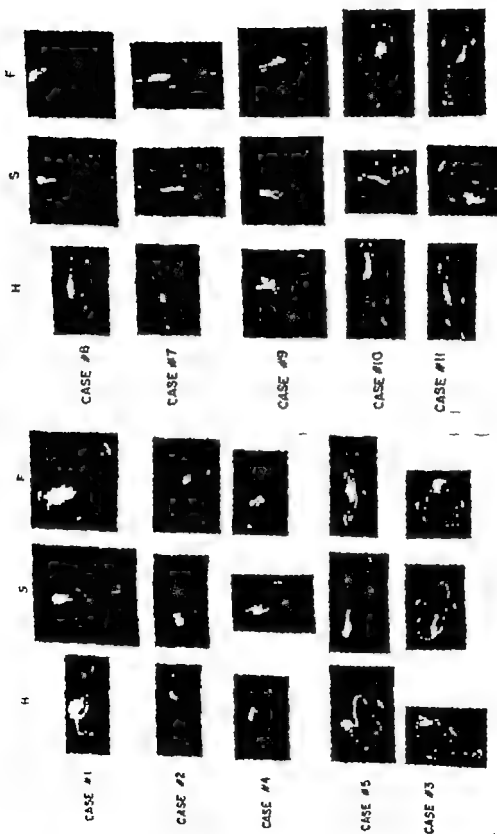


Fig. 1. Angiographic (a) and (b) views of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection (10 cases).

for the frontal plane QRS loop in Case 11. This case demonstrated the superiorly oriented counterclockwise loop that is commonly seen in endocardial cushion defects. Six vectorcardiograms show counterclockwise inscription in the right sagittal plane; one was inscribed as a figure of eight and 3 were inscribed clockwise. The anterior and rightward shift of the QRS loop was evident in all cases.

The vectorcardiogram gives assistance in determining whether the initial QRS force in Lead V_1 or Lead V_2 produces a small q wave or actually an rS complex in an rR complex as suggested by Guntheroth and co-workers.⁴ As can be seen in the vectorcardiograms of Cases 4 and 11, the initial portion of the horizontal loop is directed to the left and on the anterior-posterior dividing line thus recording as an initial negative deflection (q wave) as viewed from Lead V_1 . Of the other 8 vectorcardiograms, the initial QRS force in the horizontal plane is directed to the right in 6 cases and thus would be expected to produce a q wave in Lead V_1 or V_2 and not in Lead V_3 . This expected finding was noted in all 6 cases. In the other vectorcardiograms (Cases 3 and 6) the initial QRS force is directed to the left but sufficiently anterior so is not to inscribe a q wave in any of the standard precordial leads (V_1 to V_6).

Cardiac catheterization

Table II contains the pertinent catheterization data. In each instance except Case 8, the oxygen saturation of the right heart equaled or exceeded the peripheral arterial saturation. The diagnostic importance of this point has been emphasized previously.¹

Right ventricular pressure was elevated whenever it was measured. The elevation of right atrial pressure probably reflects the fact that many of the patients were in congestive failure at the time of catheterization of the right side of the heart.

Correlations

In Table IV, the 10 cases in which satisfactory hemodynamic data are available have been arranged in ascending order of the value of the following ratio: right ventricular systolic pressure/systemic ar-

terial systolic pressure. In 3 cases (Cases 4, 7, 8) only flush blood pressures are available. It is recognized that this value perhaps correlates better with mean arterial pressure than with systolic arterial pressure. In order to allow ease of correlation, information obtainable from Tables I, II, III has been added.

Although certainly not conclusive, certain trends are suggested. The higher pressure ratio appears to be associated with a lower pulmonary/systemic flow ratio, the presence of a q wave in Precordial Lead V_1 , and a lower R/S wave ratio in Lead V_1 . These latter electrocardiographic complexes probably indicate a greater degree of right ventricular hypertrophy. The right ventricular/left ventricular wall thickness ratios correlate directly with the right ventricular/left ventricular systolic pressure ratios. The higher wall thickness ratios occurred consistently in the cases with the highest pressure ratio except for Case 5. At autopsy in Case 5, extensive old patchy infarcts of the right ventricle were found involving much the interior wall and outflow tract. This probably accounts for much of the unexpected thickness of the walls of this chamber. Furthermore, in Case 5, autopsy was performed 5 months after cardiac catheterization and thus significant changes in pressure may have occurred in the interval.

The mean QRS axis in the frontal plane and the height of the R wave in Lead V_1 show no consistent relationship to the other measurements in this table.

Conclusions

Although we recognize that the accumulation of similar data is needed, the following conclusions may be drawn from the information presented.

1. The mean QRS axis in the frontal plane is usually greater than +90 degrees and the QRS forces in the frontal and horizontal planes of the vectorcardiogram are consistently inscribed in a clockwise direction except for the occasional case in which there is marked leftward and superior orientation of the QRS forces.

2. The presence of a right precordial q wave in the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram is uncommon in our series.

The vectorcardiogram is of invaluable assistance in determining whether a q wave or an isoelectric r wave comprises the initial portion of the QRS complex in the right precordial leads. In any case the absence of a right precordial q wave is not evidence against the diagnosis of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection.

3 Tall peaked E waves indicating right atrial enlargement are usually seen in either Lead II or Precordial Lead V₁ or V₂.

4 The specific type of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection cannot be diagnosed by the degree of right ventricular hypertrophy recorded on the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram.

5 Patients with higher right ventricular left ventricular pressure ratios and lower pulmonary systemic blood flow ratios appear to have more severe right ventricular hypertrophy by pathologic criteria.

6 The vectorcardiogram suggests that lower right ventricular left ventricular pressure ratios and higher pulmonary systemic flow ratios are usually associated with more leftward and anterior QRS forces, whereas in cases of higher pressure ratios and lower flow ratios the QRS forces show a more rightward and anterior shift.

7 The presence of a right precordial q wave suggests that the systolic pressure in the right ventricle may be at systemic levels.

Summary

An analysis of 11 cases of total anomalous pulmonary venous connection indicates that the electro-vectorcardiogram consistently shows right axis deviation, right ventricular hypertrophy, and right atrial hypertrophy. The degree of elevation of right ventricular pressure may be correlated with certain electro-vectorcardiographic hemodynamic and anatomic observations.

REFERENCES

- 1 DuShane J W, Westman W H, Brandenburg R O and Karkhan J W. Differentiation of interatrial communications by clinical method. Ostrum secundum ostium primum communium and total anomalous pulmonary venous connection. *Circulation* 31:363 1960.
- 2 Gott V L, Lester R G, Lichen C W and Varco R L. Total anomalous pulmonary return. An analysis of 30 cases. *Circulation* 19:543 1956.
- 3 Keith J D, Rowe R D, Vlad P and O'Hanley J H. Complete anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Am J Med* 16:73 1954.
- 4 Gustberoth W G, Nadas A S and Gross I E. Transposition of the pulmonary venous circulation. *Am J Med* 18:117 1955.
- 5 Soellner H A and Aber F H. The clinical diagnosis of an anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Circulation* 6:901 1952.
- 6 Sherris F E and Bamberfeld S R. Total uncomplicated anomalous pulmonary venous connection. Morphologic observations on 13 necropsy specimens from infants. *Pediatrics* 26:606 1960.
- 7 Darling R C, Rothman W H and Craig J M. Total pulmonary venous drainage into the right side of the heart. Report of 17 on top end cases not associated with other major cardiovascular anomalies. *Lab Invest* 6:44 1957.
- 8 Burroughs J T and Edward J E. Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection. *Am Heart J* 49:913 1960.
- 9 Robinson H T, Spencer F C and Neill C A. Surgical treatment of thirty five cases of drainage of pulmonary veins to the right side of the heart. *J Thoracic Surg* 36:777 1958.
- 10 Cooley D A and Ochsner A J. Correction of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Technical considerations. Surgery* 42:1014 1957.
- 11 McIntire W T and Dolan F G. The surgical treatment of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. *Ann Surg* 14:379 1957.
- 12 Marm A and Bamberfeld S R. L'Electrocardiogramme et l'ecographie dans les anomalies totales de la circulation pulmonaire (et les anomalies totales de la circulation pulmonaire). *Gaz Clin Med (Paris)* 10:1881 1959.
- 13 Morales D, Ferrer C and Espinoza Velazquez J. Conexión anómala total de venas pulmonares. Estudio electrocardiográfico. *Arch Int Cardol Mexico* 22:199 1962.

The use of amyl nitrite in the hemodynamic assessment of aortic valvular and muscular subaortic stenosis

Frank I. Marcus MD
Joseph A. Perloff MD*
Antonio C. DeLeon MD
Washington D C

The demonstration of a pressure gradient between the left ventricle and the aorta is necessary for the hemodynamic verification of aortic stenosis. In mild fixed orifice stenosis the diagnosis may remain unconfirmed because of the absence of a significant gradient at rest. Although exercise can be used to induce a diagnostic difference in ventriculo-aortic systolic pressure the currently used technique of percutaneous transseptal catheterization of the left side of the heart makes this exercise cumbersome. In muscular subaortic stenosis the gradient may vary spontaneously, so that evidence of obstruction may not be present at the time the pressures are recorded.¹ Exercise may induce a diagnostic gradient but it is employed with the same limitations as in fixed orifice aortic stenosis. In muscular subaortic stenosis increased obstruction to left ventricular outflow can be induced by premature beats² by the Valsalva maneuver³ or by the pharmacologic effects

of isoproterenol^{4,5} or digitalis.⁷ These methods by permitting the definitive recognition of muscular subaortic stenosis in patients with little or no resting gradient have been important in the clinical and hemodynamic study of this type of outflow obstruction. The purpose of this report is to describe the use of amyl nitrite inhalation as a safe, convenient and reproducible means of accentuating the gradient in both fixed-orifice aortic stenosis and muscular subaortic stenosis.

Methods

The patients were studied in the cardiovascular laboratories of the Georgetown University Hospital or the District of Columbia General Hospital. Catheterization of the left side of the heart was performed by the retrograde femoral technique⁸ or by the transseptal technique.⁹ Left ventricular and brachial arterial pressures were recorded simultaneously on either an Electronics for Medicine re-

1. For support: U. S. Med. Geographical Institute, U. S. Army Hospital and the Georgetown University Hospital, D. C.

2. This work was supported in part by U. S. State Public Health Service Research Career Program (No. 1-63-111-16-000-01) by U. S. State Public Health Service Post Doctoral Fellow Award (No. 1-F-111-190100) and by grant from the American Heart Association.

3. Received in part at the Southern Society Meeting, San Francisco, California, February 1967 and at the New Orleans, Louisiana, March 1967.

Received for publication Jan. 11, 1967.

Address correspondence to Dr. J. A. Perloff, 3400 R Street, N. W., W. A. T. at F. D. C.

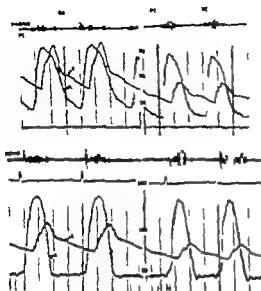


Fig. 1 Representative tracings from 2 patients with aortic stenosis. Simultaneously recorded left ventricular and brachial arterial pressures prior to and during peak effect of amyl nitrite demonstrate a gradient and after inhalation of amyl nitrite by S. T. (upper section) and the rate the accentuation of the existing gradient in Patient N. M. (lower section). Note the increase in the intensity of the systolic murmur after the nitrite effect, a both in Patient. Paper speed of 75 mm per second.

corder or on a Sanborn No. 550M polybeam recorder. The P23Db Statham or Sanborn strain gauges were calibrated to respond identically. Systemic cardiac output at rest was determined in duplicate by the indicator dilution technique using Cardio-green dye. Dye was injected into the pulmonary artery or into the left ventricle and blood was withdrawn from the brachial artery.

Amyl nitrite was inhaled from a broken phial held lightly over the nose with a small cloth.¹⁰ When the phial was broken attention was directed to the distinct pop that indicated fresh potent drug. The subject was instructed to increase the rate and depth of respiration only slightly but was specifically told not to hyperventilate. In order to minimize apprehension the patient was warned of the sensation of cutaneous flushing and tachycardia that often followed the inhalation of amyl nitrite. The duration of inhalation (generally 10 to 20 seconds) was based upon the

response of the monitored systemic arterial pressure. Inhalation was stopped when the brachial systolic pressure fell by 25 to 35 mm Hg. The pressure then continued to decline moderately before reaching a fairly stable trough. The foregoing method of administration permits amyl nitrite to be used safely. However prolonged inhalation can cause excessive declines in arterial blood pressure a response to be avoided especially in patients with aortic stenosis.

Four patients with aortic valvular stenosis and 4 patients with muscular subaortic stenosis were studied (see Table I for clinical features). The data in one patient (A. H.) with muscular subaortic stenosis have been reported elsewhere. In the patients with valvular aortic stenosis phonocardiograms recorded typical crescendo-decrescendo (ejection) systolic murmurs which were loudest in the second right intercostal space which radiated into the neck and which characteristically increased after the inhalation of amyl

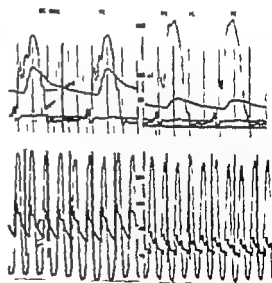


Fig. 2 Pressures recorded simultaneously from the left ventricle and the brachial artery. Patient with muscular subaortic stenosis. The administration of amyl nitrite increased the gradient in both patient. Note the accentuation of the double peaked brachial arterial tracing after amyl nitrite in Patient E. T. (lower section). Upper tracings recorded at paper speed of 5 mm per second. Lower tracings recorded at paper speed of 25 mm per second.

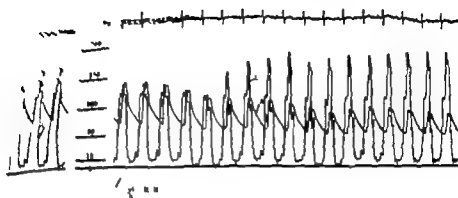


Fig. 3 Patient A.H. with muscular subaortic stenosis and no gradient in the control tracing. Amyl nitrite induced a peak LA-BA systolic gradient of 100 mm Hg. Observe the initial parallel fall in both left ventricular (LA) and brachial arterial (BA) pressures with subsequent divergence. (See text for explanation. Paper speed of 25 mm per second.)

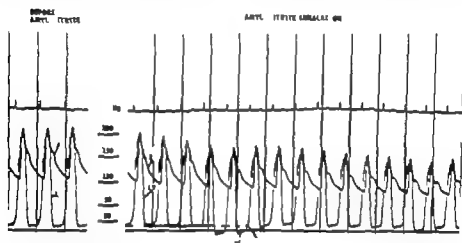


Fig. 4 The effect of inhalation of amyl nitrite in a patient with left ventricular hypertrophy due to essential hypertension. The oblique arrow at the end of the marker indicates the end of 20 seconds of continuous inhalation of the drug. The left ventricular and brachial arterial systolic pressures do not diverge but instead fall in parallel. (Paper speed of 25 mm per second.)

nitrite (Fig. 1). Hemodynamic verification was based upon the detection of an aortic gradient in excess of 15 mm Hg either in the control tracings or after the inhalation of amyl nitrite. In the patients with muscular subaortic stenosis the phonocardiograms also recorded typical aortic systolic murmurs which increased after inhalation of nitrite, but these murmurs were loudest at the apex and radiated poorly if at all

into the neck. Aortic ejection sounds or murmurs of aortic insufficiency were neither heard nor recorded. The arterial pulses were brisk. Poststenotic dilatation was absent except in Patient M.B. This type of dilatation of the ascending aorta was a unique observation in muscular subaortic stenosis and is to be reported in detail separately.¹ Hemodynamic verification of obstruction to left ventricular

outflow was based upon the detection of a gradient in excess of 15 mm Hg either in the control tracings or after the administration of amyl nitrite or Isuprel.⁴ Justification for classifying this obstruction to outflow as muscular subaortic stenosis was based upon the criteria of Brockenbrough and associates.² Each patient in this group had a diagnostic decline in the post premature beat brachial arterial pulse pressure.⁴ In one patient (A H) the diagnosis was further verified by left ventricular angiocardiography.

Results

The results are summarized in Table II. Amyl nitrite consistently increased the left ventriculo-brachial arterial systolic gradients in both fixed-orifice aortic stenosis and muscular subaortic stenosis (Fig. 1 B). The separation of the systolic pressures was achieved primarily by disproportionate decline in brachial arterial pressure. In 5 patients the left ventricular systolic pressure declined or remained unchanged. In 3 instances however the left ventricular systolic pressure actually

rose. The normal response to amyl nitrite inhalation is illustrated in Figure 4. Left ventricular and brachial arterial systolic pressures do not separate but instead fall in parallel. In 2 patients with valvular aortic stenosis and in 2 patients with muscular subaortic stenosis nitrite inhalation detected the presence of outflow obstruction not otherwise apparent since the control systolic gradients were absent or trivial.

Discussion

The inhalation of amyl nitrite causes a decrease in peripheral vascular resistance with a subsequent decline in systemic arterial pressure.^{10,11} These effects always precede the acceleration of cardiac rate which is reflex tachycardia. When systemic flow is measured at the height of the amyl nitrite effect there is a marked rise in cardiac output which is attributable to the increase in heart rate since stroke volume is essentially unaltered. The velocity of ejection probably increases because the duration of systole shortens even though stroke volume remains unchanged.¹²

Table I Summary of physical findings and electrocardiographic and chest roentgenographic data in patients studied

Patient	Clinical findings	Control pulse rate of rise	Maximum intensity of systolic murmur	1st ejection click	Aortic diastolic murmur	ECG	Post drug distal flow	4 hr calcified
Valvular aortic stenosis								
ST	+	Slow	2nd Right intercostal space	No	Yes	LVIH	Y	N
LD	+	Moderately low	2nd Right intercostal space	Yes	Yes	Normal	Y	N
SZ	+	Normal	2nd Right intercostal space	Yes	No	LVIH	Yes	N
AM	+	Slightly decreased	2nd Right intercostal space	N	Yes	LVIH	Y	Y
Muscular subaortic stenosis								
HM	0	Brisk	Apx	N	No	LVIH	N	N
AH	0	Brisk	Apx	No	No	RBBB†	N	N
MB	0	Brisk	Apx	No	No	LVIH	No	No
FT	0	Brisk	Apx	No	No	LVIH	No	No

† The first 4 patients were followed by cardiac catheterization and angiography. The last 5 patients were followed by cardiac catheterization and angiography. The first 4 patients were followed by cardiac catheterization and angiography. The last 5 patients were followed by cardiac catheterization and angiography.

Table II Hemodynamic data before and during peak effect of amyl nitrite

Interval	11 sec				1/2 sec				Hemodynamic effect due to amyl nitrite		
	L1 pressure (mm Hg)	B1 pressure (mm Hg)	Peak L1 B1 systolic gradient (mm Hg)	Cardiac index (L/min/m ²)	L1 pressure (mm Hg)	B1 pressure (mm Hg)	Peak L1 B1 systolic gradient (mm Hg)	Change in L1 pressure syst/diast (mm Hg)	Decrease in B1 pressure syst/diast (mm Hg)	Increase in L1 B1 systolic gradient (mm Hg)	
Vascular occlusion											
QT	164/86	166/88	0	2.1	118/20	90/50	58	-16/-16	76/28	58	
1 D	118/10	104/66	14	2.7	100/2	68/42	17	-18/-8	46/24	18	
5 F	174/9	190/9	35	2.8	270/7	96/44	114	+46/-1	51/15	99	
2 N	140/16	114/38	56	2.4	166/20	76/46	90	-4/+4	36/17	34	
Vascular unocclusion											
11 N	175/17	125/10	0	2.8	119/10	79/50	40	-6/-7	46/20	40	
11 F	140/10	160/90	10	2.0	180/10	90/50	90	+10/0	10/40	80	
11 B	144/16	110/58	64	2.2	206/16	59/38	148	+32/0	32/20	66	
1 T	240/10	140/35	100	1.4	240/10	90/60	150	0/0	30/25	30	

L1 = L1 unoccluded; B1 = B1 occluded

An increase in venous return is believed to be associated with the rise in cardiac output since the magnitude of the augmentation in flow is too great to be derived solely from the thoracic reservoir.¹¹ Increased venous return after the inhalation of amyl nitrite is further supported by a decrease in mean recirculation time¹⁰ which would be unlikely if significant venous pooling occurred. Evidence that the increased venous return is reflected in events on the left side is suggested by the rise in left atrial pressure after the inhalation of amyl nitrite in patients with mitral stenosis.¹² In aortic stenosis augmentation of the gradient may relate to the increase in magnitude and rate of flow across the aortic orifice as well as to the decline in systemic arterial pressure.¹⁰ In the absence of obstruction to outflow left ventricular and aortic systolic pressures decline in parallel after the administration of amyl nitrite (Fig. 4). In the presence of aortic stenosis however systemic pressure drops considerably but left ventricular systolic pressure cannot fall in parallel (Figs. 1 and 2). Amyl nitrite induces similar directional changes in the height of the brachial arterial and left ventricular pulses in both fixed orifice stenosis and muscular subaortic stenosis. However in 2 of the 4 patients with muscular subaortic stenosis (A H V B) there was initially a parallel fall in both left ventricular and brachial arterial pressures (Fig. 3). The brachial pressures then continued to decline while the left ventricular pressures returned to control levels or higher. Because the degree of obstruction is not fixed in muscular subaortic stenosis the aortic and left ventricular pressures may initially fall proportionately in response to the decline in systemic resistance induced by the inhalation of amyl nitrite. Should amyl nitrite then cause a decrease in left ventricular systolic size analogous to the decrease caused by nitroglycerin¹³ the outflow tract may be narrowed and the gradient may accordingly be increased. The Valsalva maneuver by reducing ventricular filling also causes a decrease in left ventricular systolic size¹⁴ and also results in an increase in the degree of obstruction.¹⁵ The concept that a decline in left ventricu-

lar end systolic size relates to the magnitude of the gradient in muscular subaortic stenosis is supported by observations that a decrease in systolic size occurs with drugs or maneuvers which augment obstruction to left ventricular outflow.^{17, 18} Further more methoxamine a sympathomimetic agent with negligible inotropic effect and little effect on cardiac output or heart rate causes an increase in end systolic size and a decrease in left ventriculo-aortic gradient in muscular subaortic stenosis.¹⁹

The problem of hemodynamic documentation of mild fixed orifice aortic stenosis has been alluded to. Hancock and associates called attention to the absence of gradients in mild aortic obstruction. Two of our patients (S T and L D) with convincing clinical evidence of valvular aortic stenosis had either trivial or no resting gradients. Amyl nitrite by inducing substantial gradients (Table II) established the diagnosis in each case. Muscular subaortic stenosis may also occur with little or no difference in left ventriculo-aortic systolic pressure. In 2 patients in this category (H M and A H) amyl nitrite contributed to the diagnosis by inducing a diagnostic gradient (Table II). Since amyl nitrite accentuates the gradient in valvular aortic stenosis as well as in muscular subaortic stenosis it cannot necessarily be used to distinguish one from the other. However the diagnosis of muscular subaortic stenosis is suggested if the inhalation of amyl nitrite changes the shape of the arterial pulse to the characteristic double peaked contour (Fig. 2). Amyl nitrite may prove to be safer than isoproterenol in the diagnostic assessment of aortic stenosis since ventricular irritability or coronary insufficiency can be aggravated by the latter drug but not by the former.

Summary

The hemodynamic effects of amyl nitrite were studied in 4 patients with valvular aortic stenosis and in 4 patients with muscular subaortic stenosis. In all 8 subjects amyl nitrite significantly increased the left ventriculo-aortic gradients. Two patients in each group had nondiagnostic gradients in control tracings but had

diagnostic postinhalation gradients. These observations indicate that the inhalation of amyl nitrite is a safe, convenient and reproducible means of accentuating the gradient in both fixed orifice aortic stenosis and muscular subaortic stenosis. Mechanisms relating to the development of increased obstruction of the outflow tract are believed to differ in the two groups.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance of Dr Edwin E. Westura, Dr James A. Morrow and Dr John Sumner, Cardiac Fellows as well as Mr. J. Paolino, R.N., Chief Nurse, Cardiac Diagnostic Laboratory, Georgetown University Hospital. We are indebted to Dr. Laurence Lillienfeld, Chairman, Department of Physiology, Georgetown University School of Medicine for critical review of the manuscript.

Addendum

Since this paper was submitted, a report has appeared which is in agreement with our findings that amyl nitrite accentuates the systolic gradient in muscular subaortic stenosis.¹¹

A single observation suggests that amyl nitrite may be the most sensitive agent available to induce obstruction to outflow in the case of muscular subaortic stenosis.⁴ A patient with this condition who did not exhibit a systolic gradient at rest inhaled amyl nitrite and a systolic gradient of 58 mm Hg became manifest. Neither infusion of isoproterenol at a concentration of 4 µg per milliliter nor the Valsalva maneuver succeeded in evoking evidence of obstruction.

REFERENCES

- 1 Braunwald E, Brockenbrough E C and Morrow A G. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis: A broadened concept. (Editorial) *Circulation* 28: 161, 1963.
- 2 Whalen R F, Cohen A J, Sumner R G and McIntosh H D. Demonstration of the dynamic nature of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 11: 8, 1963.
- 3 Brockenbrough E C, Braunwald E C and Morrow A G. A hemodynamic technique for the detection of hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23: 189, 1961.
- 4 Morrow A G, Westura E E and Sumner J. The hemodynamic effect of the Valsalva maneuver in idiopathic left heart stenosis. *Am Heart J* 67: 174, 1964.
- 5 Braunwald E and Flamm A. Hemodynamic effects of sympathomimetic drugs in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis induced by sympathetic motor drugs. *Amer J Cardiol* 10: 489, 1962.
- 6 Kramow N, Polett E, Hood W B, Yurchak P M and Gorlin E. Reversible obstruction of the ventricular outflow tract. *Am J Cardiol* 11: 1, 1963.
- 7 Braunwald E and Brockenbrough E C. Studies on diastolic flow: Comparison of the effects of ouabain on left ventricular dynamics in aortic stenosis and hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 11: 1, 1963.
- 8 Seldinger S I. Catheter replacement of needle in percutaneous arteriography: New technique. *Acta radiol* 29: 368, 1951.
- 9 Ross J J, Braunwald E and Morrow A G. Left heart catheterization by transseptal route: A description of technique and its application. *Circulation* 23: 977, 1960.
- 10 Perloff J K, Calvin J, DeLeon A C and Bowen P. Systemic hemodynamic effects of amyl nitrite in normal man. *Am Heart J* 66: 460, 1963.
- 11 Calvin J L, Perloff J K, Conrad P W and Hufnagel C A. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 63: 477, 1962.
- 12 Westraub A and Perloff J K. Aortic route dilatation in hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. (In preparation).
- 13 Beck W, Schrire V, Vogelbein L, Nelles M and Saenger A. Hemodynamic effects of amyl nitrite and phenylephrine on the normal human circulation and their relation to changes in cardiac output. *Am J Cardiol* 8: 541, 1961.
- 14 Boosveros G A. Response of phonocardiographic and hemodynamic features of mitral stenosis to inhalation of amyl nitrite. *Am Heart J* 60: 101, 1962.
- 15 Booth R W, Ryan J M, Mellett H C, Sam E and Neth F. Hemodynamic changes associated with the Valsalva maneuver in normal men and women. *J Lab & Clin Med* 69: 775, 1962.
- 16 Brandt J L, Caccese A and Dock W. Shitkyanographic evidence that nitroglycerine decreases heart volume and stroke volume while increasing the amplitude of ball to cardiographic waves. *Am J Med* 13: 650, 1952.
- 17 Puhrer R F, Smith D and Franklin D. Mechanisms of cardiac control in exercise. *Circulation* 19: 762, 1959.
- 18 Darby T D, Sproule J H and Walton P P. Elevation of sympathetic reflex effects on the isotropic action of nitroglycerine quinine, pivalazine, aminophylline and isoproterenol. *J Pharm & Exper Therap* 122: 186, 1958.
- 19 Eddlesten E E Jr, Willis A, Goss M J and Heyer H F. The effect of diastolic flow on the apparent stroke volume posteriorly directed cardiac diameter and the cardiac cycle in normal subject as studied by the electrocardiograph. *Am Heart J* 11: 161, 1961.
- 20 Braunwald E, Goldblatt A and Himm D. C. Diastolic flow in the left ventricle in man. *Am J Med* 11: 147, 1962.
- 11 Colucci L J, Miall J R D, Brown H F and Morrow A G. The direct effect of

- isoproterenol vasopressor and its effect on the myocardial contractile force in man. *Circulation* 22:1125, 1960
- 2 Hancock F W, Madison W H, Moore F H, Abelmann W H and Starkey G W. B. Aortic stenosis of no physiologic significance. *New England J Med* 268:303, 1963
- 3 Wight F D, Chouhary V and Leake S C W. The effect of peripheral vasodilation on muscular exercise tolerance. *J Cardiol* 13:144, 1964
- 24 Merson E. Personal communication.

Studies in cerebral circulation
Methods for the stereoscopic demonstration
of the human cerebral microcirculation
Preliminary observations on the arterial
supply of the red nucleus

*Alfred R Hale Ph D MD**

Adrian F Reed Ph D MD

New Orleans La

Those interested in the study of the microcirculation are faced with the perplexing problem of visualizing three dimensional arrangements of component blood vessels. Many methods have been devised to demonstrate important vascular interrelationships. Some have been accepted through time honored usage and although accurate are limited in application. The use of stereoscopic photographic pairs is invaluable for survey or analytical purposes but are cumbersome and inadequate when used to illustrate material presented to a group of observers. A better method is needed for the illustration of appropriate three-dimensional photographic information. The purpose of this paper is to describe a method which has been devised for the production of polarizing lantern slide stereographs that can be projected and viewed by an audience using conventional photographic techniques and ordinary projection equipment.

Materials and methods

The methods described are applicable for the production of any size of lantern slide or transparency including the 2 by 2 inch size. In general halftone black and white stereophotographic pairs are used. Proper contrast is critical in the format so that negatives of high contrast should be used. Although our materials consist of high contrast x-ray stereographs appropriately taken stereophotographic pairs of wax plate reconstructions, plaster models, three dimensional graphs or similar materials could be used.

Three-dimensional perception has to do with the cortical fusion of two images which are separated approximately 3 degrees on each side of the main optical axis when seen. Thus two photographs taken so that they deviate in perspective approximately 3 degrees right and left from the normal will be perceived in three dimensions if the left eye sees only the left

From the Department of Medicine, Cardiac-Vascular Division, and Laboratory for the Study of Cerebral Circulation and Metabolism, Tulane University School of Medicine, New Orleans, La.
Supported by U. S. A. Grant, Public Health Service Grant No. HL 4434 National Institutes of Health, U. S. Government.

Received for publication June 22, 1964

Address: Department of Medicine, Cardiovascular Division, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1420 T. Jones Avenue, New Orleans, La. 70112

planar perspective and the right eye only the right.

The problem concerns the mechanics of presenting each eye with only one image excluding the other. There are two principal means by which this can be accomplished. They are as follows: (A) Stereoscopic positive pairs of photographs are separated and observed through a binocular viewing device which through appropriate lenses limits each visual field to its respective image. This method is simple and very clear but not suitable for viewing by more than one person at a time. In addition the areas observed are limited in size. (B) Stereoscopic pairs are superimposed to provide a double image within one frame of reference, each eye receiving the proper image by one of two means: (1) Dichromatic filtration using complementary colors. This method utilizes double images which are superimposed—one red and the other either blue or green. If viewed through spectacles fitted with a red filter over one eye and a green or blue filter over the other, the red filter passes only the green image and likewise the green passes only the red. Thus each eye sees only one of the stereoscopic pairs; perception is three dimensional provided that the superimposed images are properly registered. The method is simple and can and has been used for publication but there are several drawbacks with regard to color requirements. Filters and printing ink must match exactly and the method of printing must be carefully controlled to insure perfect register and exact deployment of ink on the printed surface. Similar objections apply to the use of color transparencies for projection purposes using the same method. Here differences in color temperature may alter the color balance of the transparency causing a significant mismatch with respect to the filters; the color of each being fixed. (2) Filtration of superimposed stereo images by polarizing filters. Although it is the most complex of the methods listed it has two virtues: it works and it is reproducible.

This method is a modification of the dye transfer color technique and initially was developed by the Polaroid Corporation for the production of black and white stereograms (Vetographs). At the time

of this writing, the process has not been released except on an experimental basis.*

In general the process adapted for the production of $3\frac{1}{4}$ by 4 inch Vetograph lantern slides can be divided into three stages.

a The production of contact stereoradiographs (angiograms). The production of stereoscopic positive pairs from contact x-ray stereograms has been previously described by Hyle and Reed.¹ Ordinarily the matrix pairs from which the final Vetograph print is made could be exposed directly from the contact x-ray film. This would result in a positive matrix pair and a positive Vetograph lantern slide illustrating blood vessels as blue black structures. The introduction of an intermediate step prior to the printing of the matrix pairs reverses the final Vetograph print so that the projected three dimensional image shows the blood vessels as clear areas against a dark background. This augments the perception of depth increases the apparent contrast and is less critical when processing the printing matrices or making the final Vetograph print. In addition proper registration is more easily accomplished.

b The development of stereo matrix pairs. The authors are accustomed to working with 8 by 10 inch Kodak matrix film. This is a specially treated dichromated bromide film which has the following unique characteristics: Exposure of this film is always made through the back (emulsion side down) so that the exposed dichromated gelatin emulsion is adjacent to the film support. During development and fixation the unexposed gelatin dissolves away leaving a relief of the image; the thickness of retained gelatin being in proportion to the degree of exposure. The developed matrix film is subsequently bleached, washed and dried. Although the detail in regard to the development and fixation of matrix film can be obtained from the Eastman Kodak Company, the following suggestions about contrast and exposure density pertaining to the illustration of blood vessels are offered: (1) In general the thinner the exposed matrix film the better the final Vetograph print.

*The author is indebted to the Eastman Kodak Company for the loan of the Vetograph process and for the loan of the Vetograph process and for the loan of the Vetograph process.

since there is a tendency for small bubbles to collect in the valleys of a thicker matrix relief during the printing process. (ii) Registration of the matrices prior to Vectograph printing can be difficult if not virtually impossible since the silver image is bleached removing visible points of reference. The authors have found that the following procedure eliminates this problem completely.

Identical area of the original contact stereo x-ray negative pairs are projected onto 3½ by 4 inch high contrast lantern slide plates. After the first plate has been exposed and fixed the second of the paired stereograms is projected onto the developed surface of the first plate and oriented so that registration is exact. The developed plate is removed and the second positive plate exposed. This provides a properly



FIG. 1. (A) Production of stereorecorded positive plates for two stereograms. They are oriented in a h a way t allow for the contact or projection exposure of matrix film. (B) Eight by ten inch matrix film pair made from stereo positive plates and taped together on right border, emulsion to emulsion Vectograph blank is inserted between during printing process.

registered stereo pair of $3\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 inch positive plates. Since the emulsion surface of the matrix film will contain the Vectograph ink during the final printing process the two emulsion surfaces of the matrix pair are printed face to face with the Vectograph print blank in between. Thus the contact printed matrix exposure must be made from the lantern slide positives oriented in *mirror image* fashion. Fig. 1A illustrates the appearance of properly taken and oriented positive plates. With this procedure three pairs of $3\frac{1}{2}$ by 4 inch positive plates oriented side by side can be printed simultaneously on single 8 by 10 inch matrix film. When developed, fixed, bleached and dried this 8 by 10 inch matrix film is cut into three pieces across the 10 inch dimension producing three matrix pairs. The elements of each pair oriented side by side in mirror image fashion. They are then folded between stereo pairs forming a book with the emulsion side in. From these the final Vectograph prints are made.

The Vectograph printing process. The surfaces onto which the matrix images are transferred are laminated clear plastic. These surfaces contain appropriately oriented crystals which when treated with an iodine containing ink develop a deep blue color. During the manufacturing process the direction of polarity is rotated 90 degrees so that light from one free surface of the biaminole plastic polarizes light at right angles to that transmitted from the opposite surface. The final print is made simply by working the matrix pair in Vectograph ink until the emulsion has softened and has absorbed the ink. The matrix pair emulsion is drained and then laid on a flat surface. The upper leaf of the pair is raised and the clear dry Vectograph laminate is pressed over the surface with moderate pressure slowly enough to express away bubbles caught between (Fig. 1B). After a minute the laminate is removed and stabilized. The density of the blue black color can be varied by diluting the ink with distilled water. If a brown tint is desired the print can be made using a water wet laminate blank which will remain relatively colorless without stabiliza-

tion. The ink stabilizer and Vectograph blanks can only be purchased directly from the Polaroid Corporation. Vectograph prints are viewed with transmitted light through polarizing spectacles.

These polarizing stereograms can be made any size. For purposes of demonstration 8 by 10 inch plates or larger can be set up in front of fluorescent view boxes. For projection purposes the $3\frac{1}{2}$ by 4-inch size seem to be best since smaller size lantern slides are difficult to register correctly. In addition larger projectors usually have a better capacity to illuminate the screen.

The ability to perceive a stereoscopic image requires that the eyes receive appropriately polarized images. Therefore polarized lantern slides cannot be projected onto a surface which depolarizes the reflected light and an aluminum screen has to be used in place of the ordinary glass beaded screen. With such a screen there is a tendency for glare to bother observers sitting near the optical axis of the lantern. Observation is enhanced if the audience is dispersed laterally.

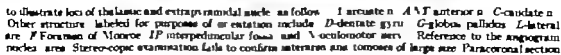
Results

It is not expedient to illustrate this communication with dichromatic or polaroid stereographs. These illustrative media are expensive to reproduce and are not justified by the limited objectives of this particular publication. In order to demonstrate the efficiency and sensitivity of the methods employed a brief description of the circulation to the red nucleus and thalamus is presented. More detailed descriptions are the subject of comprehensive studies now being concluded.

Fig. 2 illustrates a positive contact radiograph (left hand illustration) of a section of brain 4 mm thick passing through the interpeduncular foramen (IP) and foramina of Monroe (F). The level of section includes the oculomotor nerve (A). The plane of section is rotated about 30 degrees around the coronal plane. The intracerebral arteries appear as dark branched structures, no intracerebral veins are illustrated. Of particular interest is the distribution of the thalamic arteries. These vessels appear to be unique and unusual in their distribution to



Fig. 2 Composite illustration to show arterial supply (left) surface view of section (right): m, midline and labeled CN-central m; L-lateral n; S₁-substantia nigra (d-diffuse c-compact) n; R₁-red n; L₁-entrolateral n; geniculate bod; O-optic tract; P-cerebral peduncle; D-pons; X-zona incerta. Identified in the angiogram (left) illustrate the apparent unique arrangement of stems 1 e of which 1 such and term n to in particular 4 mm thick, origin section $\times 6$.



specific thalamic nuclei (see legend for identification). A similar situation prevails for the arteries of the red nucleus substantia nigra and cerebral peduncle. The vessels of origin are derived from the basilar arterial terminus, the distal part of the posterior communicating arteries and the proximal posterior cerebral artery. These ganglionic radicles enter the posterior perforated substance and are distributed to the subthalamic posterior thalamic and posteroinferior extrapyramidal nuclei.

The red nucleus is enclosed by a circumferential network of terminal branches. Specifically this nucleus appears to have a dual supply connected by interarterial anastomoses, the large and small cell portions being more or less uniquely supplied.

The substantia nigra receives arterial blood from small arteries which perforate the cerebral peduncles. It appears that the compact portions of the substantia are supplied by lateral ganglionic radicles which originate from the posterior compo-

nents of the circle of Willis whereas the diffuse regions are supplied by more distal ganglionic vessels which originate from the posterior cerebral artery.

The question in regard to the terminal nature of the so called ganglionic end arteries arises. If what we see illustrated in Fig. 2 is characteristic of the ganglionic cerebral circulation then focal infarction of a single thalamic nucleus or part of a single nucleus might occur. Conversely, the presence of interarterial anastomoses of large caliber might prevent the development of a focal lesion. It is emphasized at this point that a uniplanar photograph cannot settle this question especially where blood vessels cross one another at different levels within the section.

Fig. 3 illustrates the value of stereoscopic observation. The microcirculation of the red nucleus is presented and emphasizes the dual nature of the arterial supply. The inferior (lower) half of the nucleus is enveloped by a network of branches which originate from the basilar arterial terminus



Fig. 3 Stereogram of the arterial supply to the nucleus ruber. Magnification X5, section thickness 4 mm. Note two sets of arterial vessels, one originating from below and the other from above. The larger vessels are connected by interarterial anastomoses. The smaller vessels are connected by a network of branches. The inferior (lower) half of the nucleus is enveloped by a network of branches which originate from the basilar arterial terminus. The superior (upper) half of the nucleus is supplied by a network of branches which originate from the posterior communicating artery.

and posterior communicating arteries. Numerous apparent anastomoses between end arteries can be identified. These are in reality points at which arterial vessels cross one another without anastomosis.

As far as the red nucleus is concerned intraarterial anastomoses between the superior and inferior sources of supply can be specifically identified. This is also the case for the components of the inferior circulation. Stereoscopic observation confirms the presence of a large caliber interarterial loop which connects two adjacent ganglionic arteries at the base of the nucleus. This observation is contrary to the concepts of Cohnheim, Pfeifer³ and other more recent investigators using two dimensional analyses. The relatively small size of Fig. 3 is necessary since the pair is intended to be viewed with the unaided eye a card being placed between the individual illustrations so as to limit the visual perception of the right image with respect to the right eye and the left image with respect to the left eye. It is difficult for many to adjust to the accommodation requirements necessary for a successful observation. In general the observer can best achieve the desired results if he adjusts for distant vision. There is one other reason for presenting this stereoscopic pair. This has to do with the hope that investigators interested in the cerebral microcirculation or the minute circulation of other organs including the heart, lungs, kidneys etc. might best develop their techniques if they were provided with a preregistered positive print from which to copy. Although we do not wish to create the impression that the methods are unusually difficult they do require attention to detail and of these proper registration of the matrices is the most important. Thus by the way becomes more critical as the magnification is increased so that high orders of magnifications often require

trial registrations and printings before suitable xerograph prints result. We have been working on methods for the production of stereoscopic photomicrographs but so far have not developed a reliable method.

Summary

Methods for the development of three dimensional stereograms of cerebral blood vessels and the microcirculation of the human red nucleus have been presented. The method is reproducible and provides lantern slide material which an audience of 50 to 100 persons can view in three dimensions. Appropriately processed anatomic materials and models, three dimensional graph and other photographic data which do not require full color can be used and although the methods described were developed for the demonstration of cerebral blood vessel they are applicable to the vasculature of any organ. The virtue of three dimensional observation of the microarchitecture of any organ cannot be appreciated fully until experienced.

Certain preliminary observations concerning the arterial circulation to the posterior thalamic and posteroinferior paramedian nuclei are presented. The various nuclei seem to have a unique arterial supply without obvious intraarterial anastomoses where that supply is dual and from a different parent vessel. When as in the case of the nucleus ruber part of the dual supply is derived from primary ganglionic radicles which originate from the same parent vessel interarterial anastomoses of large caliber occur.

REFERENCES

1. Hale A. I. and Reed A. F. Studies in cerebral circulation. Method for the qualitative and quantitative study of human cerebral blood vessels. *Am. Heart J.* 66: 726, 1963.
2. Cohnheim J. Untersuchungen über die embolischen Prozesse. *Berl.* 1872. A. Hirschwald.
3. Pfeifer P. A. D. *Angioarchitektonik der Grosshirninde.* Berlin 1933. J. Springer.

A study of the etiological basis of primary pulmonary hypertension

Steven A. Rosenberg, M.D.*
Boston, Mass.

Primary pulmonary hypertension refers to increased pressure in the pulmonary vascular bed resulting from intrinsic changes in the pulmonary vasculature. The lung parenchyma and heart are thought to be normal except for changes which occur secondary to the pulmonary hypertension. The clinical and pathologic appearances of this condition are well recognized and have been described by many investigators.¹⁻³

It is not known whether the vascular lesions found in primary pulmonary hypertension represent the basic pathologic process or whether they result from pulmonary hypertension arising from an undetected disease, i.e. is primary pulmonary hypertension truly primary? Renewed interest in recurrent pulmonary embolization as a cause of pulmonary hypertension^{4,7} has stimulated this clinicopathologic study of the possible relationship between multiple recurrent pulmonary emboli and primary pulmonary hypertension.

Materials and methods

Fifty-two patients with a diagnosis of primary pulmonary hypertension were seen at The Johns Hopkins Hospital from 1952 to 1962. Twenty-five were excluded from this study because of the existence of other lesions which might have produced the pulmonary hypertension (20

patients with congenital heart disease, 3 with emboli, 2 with pulmonary fibrosis). Four were eliminated from consideration because insufficient information was available to exclude other known causes of pulmonary hypertension.

Thus, primary pulmonary hypertension was the diagnosis in 23 patients after cardiac catheterization, electrocardiographic, roentgenologic and other special studies failed to reveal a cause for the pulmonary hypertension. Of these patients, 9 died at The Johns Hopkins Hospital. Autopsies were obtained in all cases. These 9 cases constitute the basis of the present study. They represent all patients dying at this hospital with clinical primary pulmonary hypertension during the past 11 years.

Results

Several characteristics of the patients with this disease in the present series are listed in Table I.

The prominent symptoms are tabulated in Table II. Findings on initial physical examinations are presented in Table III. Summary of the electrocardiographic and roentgenologic findings are presented in Table IV. Data obtained by cardiac catheterization are given in Table V. The precipitating cause of death is shown in Table VI.

Patients ranged between 1 and 36 years

Table I Characteristics of patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Patient	Age (yr)	Sex	Race	Duration from onset to death (mo)
1	19	F	C	32
2	14	F	C	5
3	34	F	N	43 (maximum)
4	1	M	C	6-12
5	17	F	C	4
6	37	F	C	26
7	5	F	C	18
8	36	F	C	16
9	6	F	C	72

Table II Symptoms in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Symptom	Number with symptom
Dyspnea on exertion	9
Syncope	1
Edema	6
Orthopnea	3
Chest pain	3
Dizzy spell	3
Cough	1

of age the average age at onset of symptoms was 16.2 years. There were 8 females and 1 male. Eight patients were Caucasian and 1 was Negro. Duration of symptoms from onset to death ranged from 5 months to 6 years; the average duration was 24.6 months.

Most of the patients presented with dyspnea on exertion and syncope. Systemic blood pressure was normal or low normal. All had a systolic murmur usually heard best in the third intercostal space at the left sternal border. A loud pulmonary second sound usually split was heard in 8 patients. All had enlarged hearts and right axis deviation. The hematocrit ranged from 39 to 54; the average was 46.

Elevated pressures were recorded from the right atrium and ventricle and main pulmonary artery. The average systolic pressure in the main pulmonary artery was 107 mm Hg. Average diastolic and mean pressures were 55 and 69 mm Hg

respectively. In no instance was there evidence of a shunt. Arterial oxygen saturations were above 90 per cent in all but 1 patient.

Complete autopsies were obtained in 7 of the 9 patients. Autopsy was limited to the thorax in the other 2 patients. In no instance was a congenital heart lesion found. Dilatation and hypertrophy of the right atrium and ventricle existed in all patients. A dilated pulmonary artery was seen in 8 patients. The foramen ovale was open in 2 and closed in 7 patients. A mural thrombus was found in the right atrium of 1 patient. The lungs were not dissected in any of the patients.

One patient had Laennec's cirrhosis, and another had a fatty liver. Except for

Table III Physical findings in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Sign	Number with sign
S ₁ toic blood pressure of 120 mm Hg or less	9
S ₂ toic blood pressure of 100 mm Hg or less	5
S ₁ toic murmur	9
Diastolic murmur	6
Loud pulmonary second sound	8
Edema	4
Vocal cord paralysis	1
Cyanosis	0
Clubbing	0
Leg vein thrombosis	0

Table IV Roentgenologic and electrocardiographic findings in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Findings	Number
Roentgenologic	
Enlarged heart	9
Prominent pulmonary arteries	7
Peripheral pulmonary vasculature	
Normal	6
Decreased	2
Increased	1
Electrocardiographic	
Right axis deviation	9
Right ventricular hypertrophy	7

Table V. Data obtained by cardiac catheterization in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Patient	Pressure (mm Hg)					Internal oxygen (% saturation)
	Pulmonary artery	Right ventricle	Right atrium	Femoral artery	Wedge	
1	91/50 (64)		24/14 (19)			96.8
2	179/93	187/3/11	(5)	111/78	(61)	81
3	88/42 (55)	92/7 (35)			(10)	98.1
4		96/13 (50)	8/2 (4)			98
5	155/90 (119)	175/3/17 (10)	(12)	(48)		94
6	106/40 (60)	101/3/14 (34)	12/6 (7)	112/70	(6)	95
7	54/28 (35)	58/4/9 (16)	11/3 (4)			95
8	91/46 (60)	83/0 (40)	21/11 (14)	109/70	(6)	99
9	119/59 (87)	127/0/17 (53)	14/4 (8)	119/73		100

M P W G plate th

acute or chronic passive congestion the liver was normal in the other 7 patients.

Findings in the lungs at autopsy are summarized in Table VII. Only the major change in the pulmonary vasculature is listed. Except for 1 case the changes were sufficiently widespread to account for the pulmonary hypertension. In the one case a necrotizing arteritis and mild thickening of the intima with connective tissue was seen in a small number of branches of the pulmonary artery.

Table VI. Precipitating cause of death in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Within 24 hr of cardiac catheterization	4
Within 24 hr of operative procedure	3
Gastrointestinal bleeding	1
Progressive congestive heart failure	1

Table VII. Major changes in pulmonary vasculature seen in 9 patients with primary pulmonary hypertension

Organizing, 1 recanalized pulmonary emboli or thrombi	3
Recanalized pulmonary emboli, thrombi	5
Subintimal neointimal proliferation	1
Severe arteriosclerosis	1
Necrotizing arteritis with subintimal thickening	1

In 6 of the 9 cases widespread organizing or recanalizing pulmonary emboli or thrombi were seen. In 1 other case subintimal thickening of the muscular arteries was present. In several of the cases the intravascular clot seemed to be clearly embolization and not thrombosis. In 1 patient (Patient 1) the left pulmonary artery and three of the six major branches of the right pulmonary artery were occluded by old densely adherent clots of all ages. Myriads of emboli from recanalized to recently organized ones were evident. In another patient (Patient 8) there were multiple intravascular clots. The stages from fresh blood clot to completely recanalized arteries which were indistinguishable from arteriosclerosis and intimal thickening, could be traced. The characteristic appearance of fresh and recanalized intravascular clots in these patients is seen in Figs. 1 and 2.

Thus in 6 of the 9 cases changes compatible with multiple pulmonary emboli were found.

Discussion

It is difficult to determine whether the reorganized clot seen in the pulmonary vasculature of patients with pulmonary hypertension represents thrombus formation secondary to primarily damaged vessels or whether it represents multiple pulmonary emboli. Multiple pulmonary emboli can result in changes which are

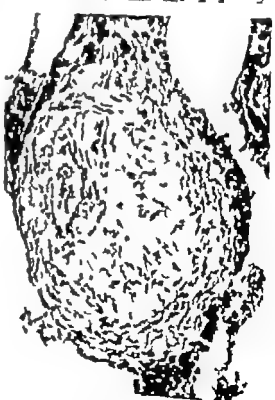


Fig. 1. The same as in the previous figure, but from a different patient with the clinical diagnosis of primary pulmonary hypertension.

Fig. 2. Examined in small pulmonary artery from a patient with the clinical diagnosis of primary pulmonary hypertension.

morphologically indistinguishable from the subintimal thickening seen in primary pulmonary hypertension. This has been clearly established experimentally.¹⁰ Cases of multiple pulmonary emboli resulting in extensive fibrous intimal proliferation, marked medial hypertrophy, and clinically puzzling pulmonary hypertension have been reported.^{10,11}

Of the 9 patients considered herein, exhaustive clinical studies could not differentiate between primary pulmonary hypertension and recurrent pulmonary emboli. Autopsy findings were also not conclusive. Clinically, these two conditions present much the same appearance and indeed may be the same disease. Patient 8 represents an example of this. She was in good health until age 35, when she experienced a sudden episode of syncope followed by 16 months of increasing dyspnea, weakness, and fatigue, which terminated in her death. This story is characteristic of both the primary disease and progressive pulmonary hypertension secondary to recurrent pulmonary emboli.

A recent thorough study of recurrent pulmonary emboli by Wilhelmson⁷ helps clarify the similarity of this disease to primary pulmonary hypertension. In 10 cases of recurrent pulmonary emboli studied by him, progressive dyspnea, absence of signs in the lower extremities, loud pulmonary second sound, right ventricular hypertrophy by electrocardiogram, and catheterization findings of increased pulmonary arterial and normal wedge pressures were found. The data presented are almost identical to the data for the patients whose cases are discussed in this paper. The short course of the disease from onset of symptoms to death is notable in this and in Wilhelmson's series. The duration of the illness ranged from one half to 6 years, with an average of 2.5 years for the patients of the present series and 3.1 for Wilhelmson's. The average age of the latter group, however, was 53.9 years, in contrast to 16.2 years for the 9 patients of the present study.

In many instances the differential diagnosis between these two entities has seemed to revolve about the presence or absence of findings in the legs indicative of thrombophlebitis. It is well known that approx-

imately 50 per cent of the patients with pulmonary emboli do not exhibit findings of venous disease in the lower extremities,⁷ although over 95 per cent of emboli are thought to originate from the lower extremities. Silent thrombi of the leg veins was demonstrated by Rosale¹ who performed extensive dissection of the legs during 324 routine autopsies in patients who were over 20 years of age. Rosale found thrombi in the veins of the calf in 27.1 per cent of the patients. Hampton and Castleman¹² studying pulmonary infarction, stated that a very large percentage of the (pulmonary) emboli arise from asymptomatic thromboses of the deep veins of the legs, usually in the popliteal region. Thus the criterion of thromboses in the leg veins is not a good one on which to base the differentiation of recurrent pulmonary emboli from primary pulmonary hypertension.

Since many, if not all patients with a diagnosis of primary pulmonary hypertension may represent cases of recurrent pulmonary emboli, all should be treated as such. Anticoagulants and venous ligation are the treatments of choice. Neither have been given an adequate trial. Rigorous therapy to prevent recurrent embolization may arrest the progress of many cases otherwise considered to be primary pulmonary hypertension. Other forms of therapy have not affected the relentless short course of this disease. Anticoagulants offer the added advantage of helping to prevent the formation of thrombus in pulmonary vessels already damaged by atherosclerosis.

Summary

Clinical and autopsy findings are discussed in 9 patients in whom a diagnosis of primary pulmonary hypertension was made. In 6 of these cases, pulmonary emboli and thrombi provided the etiological basis for pulmonary hypertension. The difficulty of differentiating cases of recurrent pulmonary embolization from cases of primary pulmonary hypertension is discussed. The possibility that all cases of primary pulmonary hypertension represent recurrent embolization is considered. Therapy with anticoagulation and venous ligation is recommended for all

cases of primary pulmonary hypertension

The advice of Dr P Ross of The Johns Hopkins Hospital and Dr L Dexter of the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in the preparation of this paper is appreciated

REFERENCES

- 1 Wood P Diseases of the heart and circulation Philadelphia 1956 J Lippincott Co pp 839-847
- 2 Mass W Short D S and Bedford D E Solitary pulmonary hypertension Brit Heart J 19 93 1957
- 3 Haida H Daneman G J Haynes F W Rapaport E and Dexter L Primary pulmonary hypertension Am J Med 23 166 1957
- 4 Yu P A Primary pulmonary hypertension Report of six cases and review of the literature Ann Int Med 49 1138 1958
- 5 Taussig H B Congenital malformations of the heart Cambridge 1960 Harvard University Press pp 427-447
- 6 Dexter C T Dock D S McGuire L B Hyland J W and Haynes F W Pulmonary

embolism M Clin North America 44 1251 1960

- 7 Wilhelmsson L Selander S Soderholm B Paulin H Varnauskas E and Werko L Recurrent pulmonary embolism Medicine 42 335 1963
- 8 Harrison C V Experimental pulmonary arteriosclerosis J Path Bact 60 789 1948
- 9 Barnard J J Pulmonary arteriosclerosis and cor pulmonale due to recurrent thromboembolism Circulation 10 343 1954
- 10 Castleman B and Bland E T Organized emboli of the tertiary pulmonary arteries in unusual cause of cor pulmonale Arch Path 42 581 1946
- 11 Owen W R Thomas W S Castleman B and Bland E F Unrecognized emboli to the lung with subsequent cor pulmonale New England J Med 249 919 1953
- 12 Russek H Über die Bedeutung und die Entstehung der Wadenvenenthrombosen Virchow Arch f Path Anat 300 180 1937
- 13 Hampton A O and Castleman B Correlation of postmortem chest teleoroentgenograms and autopsy findings with special reference to pulmonary embolism and infarction Am J Roentgenol 44 305 1940

tian. These autopsies were performed over the years 1937 to 1959 and are not consecutive. The hearts of infants, those of patients in medico-legal cases and those of patients with active tuberculosis were deliberately excluded but otherwise the series is unselected.

The coronary arteries were injected with a radiopaque mass, the heart was unrolled, x-ray films were taken and the coronary arteries were dissected with the angiograms as guides. The injection pressure used was 200 mm Hg. The ventricles were coronally sliced at intervals of 0.5 cm. Stereoscopic angiograms of the slices were prepared. Findings in the coronary arteries and the myocardium were recorded in detail on tracings superimposed on the x-ray film. The technique allows complete visualization and careful study of the coronary arterial tree.

The method of examination of the coronary arteries follows that of Schlemmer except for two modifications: the radio-paque mass employed was not lead phosphate but barium sulfate-gelatin⁶ and in unrolling the heart the interventricular septum was not extirpated but left intact. These technical modifications do not impair comparisons with Schlemmer's data.

Noninjected BCH cases. Noninjected hearts from contemporary routine BCH autopsies comprised a control group similar in size and age sex and race characteristics to the group of injected hearts (Table I). These autopsies were performed over a period of about 5 months in 1937 and (except for the exclusion of infants, medico-legal cases and patients with active tuberculosis) are consecutive. Various protectors examined the coronary arteries in these noninjected hearts by conventional methods of serial transverse sectioning. The protectors were not at the time aware that the results of their examination were to be analyzed for this report.

Observations

Incidence of occlusions. Among the 430 injected BCH hearts those with coronary occlusions numbered 103 (24 per cent) of which 73 (males 44 females 29) had only old occlusions, 17 (males 10 females

7) had both old and recent occlusions and 13 (males 8 females 5) had only recent occlusions. All but a few of these hearts with occlusions had also severe atherosclerosis elsewhere in the coronary arterial tree.

Many more coronary occlusions were demonstrated in the group of injected hearts than in the control group of non-injected hearts: recorded were two and one half times more hearts with occlusions and three and one half times more occlusions in the former (Table I). The difference holds for various age sex categories (Table II).

A close similarity obtains between the present series of 430 injected BCH hearts and the 1941 BIH series of 400 injected hearts⁶ (Table II). In both these samples there were more males than females and the majority belonged to the older age groups. Interhospital differences in the incidence of coronary occlusions occur in individual age sex categories but the overall incidence of occlusions is the same for both series and so is the average number of occlusions per heart. There were 227 occlusions in 103 injected hearts of the BCH series (2.2 occlusions per heart) and 198 occlusions were contained in 94 hearts of the 1941 BIH series (2.1 occlusions per heart).⁶

In Table III injected BCH hearts with single occlusions and with multiple occlusions are listed separately by sex and age. It will be noted that hearts with multiple occlusions were more numerous than those with single ones; that females showed a greater proportion of hearts with multiple occlusions than did males and that the number of occlusions tended to be no greater among the very old than among the relatively young.

Site of occlusions. Table IV shows the distribution of occlusions observed in the main stems and branches of the coronary tree in injected and noninjected BCH hearts and in injected BIH hearts (1941 series).⁶ In each vessel category the number of occlusions found was less in the noninjected than in the injected hearts, the discrepancy being greater for the coronary branches than for the main stems. In contrast, a close numerical correspondence in all vessel categories

Table II Incidence of coronary occlusions by sex and age in injected and noninjected BCH hearts and in injected BIII hearts (1941 series)⁶⁰

Age (yr.)	Noninjected BCH		Injected BCH		Injected BIII (1941)	
	Number of hearts	Number with occlusion	Number of hearts	Number with occlusions	Number of hearts	Number with occlusions
Male						
< 20	(1)	—	(2)	—	—	—
20-39	—	0 (0%)	8	0 (0%)	44	5 (11%)
40-59	30	6 (17%)	44	10 (23%)	85	20 (24%)
60-9	14	16 (11%)	153	42 (28%)	115	43 (37%)
10 on	3	3 (12%)	31	10 (32%)	9	4 (44%)
20 on	25	25 (11%)	236	62 (26%)	253	68 (27%)
Female						
20	194	19 (10%)	191	41 (21%)	147	26 (18%)
20-39	4	0 (0%)	—	5 (14%)	19	1 (5%)
40-59	41	3 (7%)	38	8 (21%)	56	2 (4%)
60-9	106	8 (8%)	93	16 (17%)	65	21 (32%)
10 on	43	8 (19%)	53	16 (30%)	7	2 (29%)
< 20	—	—	(1)	—	—	—
Total	479	44 (10%)	427	101 (24%)	400	94 (24%)

BCH hearts / in subjects less than 20 years of age were excluded / on the comparisons

Table III Incidence of single and multiple coronary occlusions in injected BCH hearts grouped by sex and age

Age (yr.)	Sex	Hearts with single occlusions	Hearts with multiple occlusions	Totals
0 to 39	Males	14 (44%)	18 (56%)	32
	Females	9 (38%)	15 (62%)	24
	Both	23 (41%)	33 (59%)	56
Less than 60	Males	14 (4%)	16 (53%)	30
	Females	6 (33%)	11 (65%)	17
	Both	20 (43%)	27 (57%)	47
All	Males	28 (45%)	34 (55%)	62
	Females	15 (37%)	26 (63%)	41
	Both	43 (42%)	60 (58%)	103

fold between the injected hearts of the BCH and 1941 BIII series.⁶ In both series two thirds of all the occlusions were in the coronary artery main stems and a third were in the branches. The distribution of the right coronary artery (main stem plus branches) was involved by the occlusive process at least as often as the distribution of the left anterior descending coronary artery and that of the left circumflex

artery was involved less often than either. Similar trends were shown by injected hearts from males and females (Table IV) and by injected BCH hearts with single occlusions (Table V).

It is of interest that a different distribution of occlusive lesions was observed in another BIII series reported in 1949.⁷ Among the 916 hearts of this BIII series the incidence of occlusions in the primary

branches was one quarter of that in the first 4.0 cm. of the main stems of the coronary arteries and one half of that in the distal segments of the main stems. Among the injected BCH hearts the number of occlusions lodged in the coronary branches (which is 76) was two thirds of that in the first 4.0 cm. of the main stems (112) and almost twice that in the distal parts of the main stems (46).

Distances from coronary ostium Fig. 1 presents detailed data on the lengths of the vessel segments intervening between either of the coronary ostia and the occlusions among injected hearts of the BCH series and those of the 1941 BIH series.⁴ Among BCH hearts two thirds of the occlusions in coronary main stems and branches occurred within 4.0 cm. of the coronary ostium; more occlusions ranged

Table IV. Distribution of occlusions in the main stems and branches of the coronary arteries of injected and noninjected BCH hearts and of injected BIH hearts (1941 series)

Group	Number of occlusions in							
	1st main stems	1st branches	Main stems of			Branches of		
			RL	LC	LD	RL	LC	LD
BCH Males	93 (70%) 36	39 (30%) 8	46 (35%) 14	19 (14%) 10	28 (21%) 12	9 (1) 0	13 (10%) 1	17 (13%) 1
BCH Females	39 (67%) 27	36 (38%) 9	26 (26%) 9	11 (16%) 3	16 (10%) 10	8 (9%) 1	13 (14%) 3	15 (16%) 1
BCH	132 (67%) 58	75 (33%) 7	72 (32%) 23	30 (15%) 13	44 (20%) 22	17 (8%) 1	26 (11%) 4	32 (14%) 2
BIH (1941)	134 (68%)	64 (32%)	46 (23%)	36 (18%)	52 (26%)	14 (7%)	16 (8%)	22 (11%)

Numbers listed parenthetically are injected BCH hearts. PC Right coronary artery LC Left circumflex coronary artery LD Left anterior descending coronary artery

Table V. Distribution of single occlusions in the main stems and branches of the coronary arterial tree in 43 injected BCH hearts

Sex	Number of occlusions in							
	1st main stems	All branches	Main stems of			Branches of		
			RL	LC	LD	RL	LC	LD
Males (28 cases)	11 (83%)	3 (17%)	14 (50%)	1 (4%)	8 (29%)	—	—	5 (17%)
Females (15 cases)	10 (67%)	5 (33%)	6 (40%)	2 (13%)	2 (13%)	1 (6%)	2 (13%)	2 (13%)
Total (43 cases)	21 (70%)	8 (23%)	20 (47%)	3 (7%)	10 (23%)	1 (2%)	2 (5%)	7 (16%)

RL Right coronary artery LC Left circumflex coronary artery LD Left anterior descending coronary artery

farther from the coronary ostium in the right coronary main stem than in the other vessels and males and females did not differ in these respects. The distances measured between the coronary ostium and the main stem occlusions proved to be similar for the BCH and BIH series.⁶

Among noninjected BCH hearts the distances from the coronary ostia of 31 of the occlusions were recorded by vari-

ous projectors and of these measurements only one exceeded 4.0 cm.

Length of occlusion. Fig. 2 presents data on the lengths of the occlusions in the injected BCH series and the 1941 BIH series.⁶ The lengths of the occlusions showed no differences between the sexes in the former.

In both series the lengths of most of the occlusions were 1.0 cm or less and

Table VI Incidence of coronary occlusions in relation to coronary pattern and sex in injected BCH hearts and in BIH hearts (1941 series)⁶

Coronary pattern	Sex	BIH series (1940)		BCH series			
		Number of hearts	Number with occlusions	Number of hearts	Number with occlusions	Number of occlusions	Number of occlusions per heart
I	Males	68	23 (37%)	151	40 (26%)	88	2.2
	Females	40	11 (27%)	120	25 (21%)	46	1.8
	Both	108	36 (33%)	271	65 (24%)	134	2.1
II	Males	47	13 (28%)	45	13 (29%)	26	2.0
	Females	79	1 (3%)	41	7 (17%)	77	3.9
	Both	76	14 (18%)	86	20 (23%)	53	2.7
III	Males	30	12 (40%)	42	9 (21%)	18	2.0
	Females	11	3 (27%)	31	9 (29%)	72	2.4
	Both	41	15 (37%)	73	18 (25%)	40	2.2
Total	Both	273	65 (79%)	430	103 (24%)	227	2.2

Table VII Sites of coronary occlusions in relation to coronary pattern and sex in injected BCH hearts

Coronary pattern	Sex	Number of occlusions in					
		RC and branches	LC and branches	LD and branches	RC	LC	LD
Right preponderant	Males	38 (43)	15 (17)	35 (40%)	30 (34%)	10 (11)	21 (24)
	Females	19 (41)	11 (23)	16 (35)	14 (30%)	8 (17%)	10 (22)
	Both	57 (43)	26 (19)	51 (38)	44 (33)	18 (13)	31 (23)
Balanced	Males	10 (38)	10 (38)	6 (24)	9 (35%)	4 (15)	4 (15)
	Females	8 (30%)	11 (40%)	8 (30%)	6 (22%)	4 (15%)	4 (15%)
	Both	18 (34%)	14 (40%)	14 (26)	15 (28%)	8 (15)	8 (15)
Left preponderant	Males	7 (39%)	7 (33)	4 (23)	7 (39)	5 (28)	3 (17)
	Females	1 (13)	6 (27%)	9 (41)	6 (27%)	3 (14)	4 (18)
	Both	14 (35)	13 (32%)	13 (32%)	13 (32%)	8 (20)	7 (18)

RC Right coronary artery; LC Left circumflex coronary artery; LD Left anterior descending coronary artery.

larger proportion of short occlusions occurred in the branches than in the main stems but the BIH measurements tended to be smaller. Occlusions less than 0.3 cm in length comprised one twentieth of the total number of occlusions in BCH hearts (15/227) and one fourth of that in BIH hearts (77/209) those 0.5 cm or less comprised one third of the occlusions in the former (76/227) and well over one half of those in the latter (122/209).

Among the noninjected BCH hearts the lengths of 23 of the occlusions were recorded all of which were less than 0.3 cm.

Incidence of occlusions in relation to coronary pattern. Injected BCH hearts were classified into three groups according to the coronary patterns described by Schlesinger: *Group I or right preponderant hearts* are those in which the right coronary artery supplies the ipsilateral ventricle, the posterior part of the inter-ventricular septum and a substantial part of the left ventricle. *Group II or balanced hearts* are those in which the right coronary artery supplies the right ventricle plus the posterior part of the ventricular septum and the left coronary artery supplies the left ventricle plus the anterior part of the inter-ventricular septum. *Group III or left preponderant hearts* are those in which the left circumflex coronary artery supplies at least in part the posterior portion of the inter-ventricular septum.

Table VI gives the relationship between the incidence of occlusions and the coronary pattern in males and females of the injected BCH and the 1941 BIH series.³

The number of occlusions per heart was similar in all groups among BCH males and females. Among BIH females the number of hearts with occluded coronary arteries was relatively smaller in Group II than in Groups I or III but no such difference between groups was demonstrable among BCH females and BCH and BIH males. A separate analysis limited to White subjects of the BCH series showed that both the number of hearts with occlusions and the number of occlusions per heart were similar for Groups I, II and III.

Sites of occlusion in relation to coronary arterial pattern. In Table VII the sites of occlusion in the injected BCH hearts are separately listed by sex and coronary pattern. In Groups I and II the distributions of occlusions in various elements of the coronary tree differed in that the left circumflex artery and its branches were more frequently the site of occlusions in the latter group. No other significant difference in the distribution of occlusions was found between groups or between sexes within each group.

The distribution of main stem occlusions in Group I hearts of the BCH series was similar to that shown by the corresponding group included in the 1941 BIH series³ (Table VIII).

Discussion

Schlesinger's work has shown that unaided dissection of noninjected coronary arteries may fail to disclose many of the occlusions present in a given series of specimens⁴ and this we have confirmed. If one assumes the number of occlusions

Table VIII. Incidence of coronary occlusions in the coronary artery main stems of right preponderant hearts of the injected BCH and (1941) BIH series³

Series	No. of hearts	Number of occlusions in			
		RC main stem	LC main stem	LD main stem	All main stems
BCH	271	44 (16%)	18 (7%)	31 (11%)	93 (34%)
BIH (1941)	207	74 (12%)	19 (9%)	26 (13%)	69 (34%)

RC Right coronary artery LC Left coronary

LD Left circumflex coronary artery

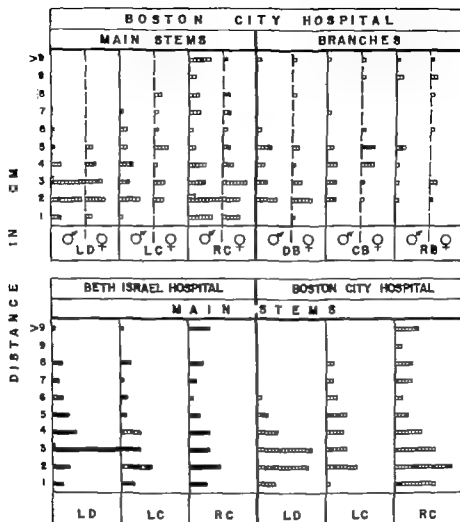


Fig. 1 Distribution of the lengths of the level segments intervening between coronary ostium and occlusions in injected hearts of the BCH series and in those of the (1941) BIH series.

found in our injected hearts to be similar to that in the noninjected control hearts the proportion of occlusions missed in the latter comprises as much as two thirds of the total and the number of control hearts in which occlusions were found underestimates the correct figure by more than half. As might be expected the occlusions not shown by routine methods of study appear to be mostly those far from the coronary ostia and in the coronary branches rather than in the main stems. Contrary to expectations the data suggest also that the occlusions missed are by no means invariably short and many of them probably exceed half a centimeter in length.

A limitation of the experimental design here used to assess the relative accuracy of the injection and the routine methods for demonstrating coronary occlusions is the fact that the control hearts unlike the injected ones were examined by prosectors who did not have the publication of results in mind. Nevertheless we share Schlesinger's view that the disparity in the results obtained with the two methods is less a matter of the care with which specimens are processed than it is of the adequacy of the technique of examination.^{2,4} With noninjected hearts our own experience as prosectors has been that it is practically impossible even with the most painstaking care to dissect and fully

expose for study more than a fraction of the coronary arterial tree particularly when this is diseased. Review of the literature indicates that coronary injection techniques are as yet not in common use. Unless the examination of hearts in routine autopsies elsewhere is done much more adequately than appears to have been true in our laboratory, it would seem safe to assume that the autopsy data now on record which bear on the incidence and topography of coronary occlusions include gross inaccuracies. In this connection it is of interest to note that the incidence of coronary occlusions (10 per cent) in our series of nonsuspected hearts from Boston City Hospital proved to be no smaller than that in routinely studied cases reported from the Beth Israel Hospital (10.5 per cent) or from the other two Boston

hospitals (11 and 7.5 per cent) cited by Schlesinger.⁶

The pattern of occlusive coronary artery disease demonstrated by the injection method proved to be remarkably similar for the BCH hearts and those of the BIIH (1941) series.⁶ The correspondences between the two series include the proportion of hearts with occlusions, the average number of occlusions per heart, the vessels involved by the occlusive process and the distances intervening between the occlusion and the coronary ostium. These same correspondences were noted to a large extent also between BCH males and females and it was found that the sites favored in the occlusive process held true for the initial (i.e. single) occlusion as for the subsequent (multiple) ones. The list of correspondences between BCH and

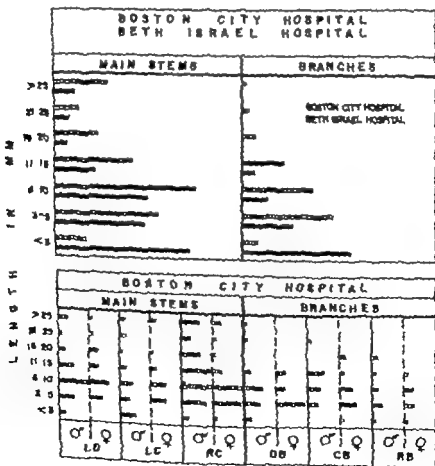


Fig. 2. Distribution of the lengths of the coronary occlusions in injected hearts of the BCH series and in those of the (1941) BIIH series.⁶

BIH data probably includes also the lengths of the occlusions. Although the pertinent values recorded at Beth Israel Hospital tended to be generally smaller than those at our laboratory, this fact loses significance when one considers that the limits of a given occlusion are not abrupt so that the subjective factor inevitably determines where precisely one's measurement of its length is to begin and end.

Aside from the fact that the BCH and the 1941 BIH series which we compared were studied some two decades apart, the many correspondences outlined between them are noteworthy, in that the BIH population was largely Jewish⁶ and the BCH population was largely Christian. That these correspondences are all coincidental cannot be ruled out as a possibility, however, for a very different localization of coronary occlusions was shown by another BIH series reported in 1919.⁷ To clarify the matter, it would seem obvious that more work is needed and that comparisons between ethnic groups themselves rather than between hospital populations is called for here.

The relation of anatomic pattern to pathologic conditions of the coronary arteries has been studied and considered to be significant by Schlesinger.⁸ From his study, he concluded that hearts in which the left coronary artery predominates (Group III) suffer most from the effects of coronary atherosclerosis; those with a balanced circulation (Group II) suffer least; and those with a right preponderant circulation (Group I) are intermediate in this respect between the other two groups. This conclusion was derived from relationships he demonstrated between the coronary artery pattern and the incidences of (a) recent and healed cardiac infarcts, (b) coronary atherosclerotic narrowing, and (c) coronary occlusions. The BCH data presented here, which bear on this matter pertain solely to the third of these relationships and indicate that coronary occlusions occur as often in hearts with one type of coronary pattern as in those with another. Both the proportion of BCH hearts with occlusions and the number of occlusions per heart proved to be similar for groups of cases with a right prepon-

derant, a balanced and a left preponderant coronary pattern.

Another relationship here explored is that between the coronary pattern and the distribution of occlusions in various component parts of the coronary tree. It was thought of interest to determine whether the frequency of occlusions in a given vascular territory bears a direct relationship to the size of the latter. If such a relationship exists, a greater proportion of occlusions would occur in the right coronary artery in Group I hearts than in Group II and III hearts, and by the same token the reverse of this would hold true for the left circumflex artery. This relationship was not consistently shown by our material. Although the left circumflex artery was found to contain proportionately fewer occlusions in Group I hearts in which this vessel is rudimentary than in Group II hearts in which it is better developed, no other statistically significant difference in the relative number of occlusions among the major coronary divisions was demonstrable between groups. It appears that in regard to the frequency of coronary occlusions, whether the distal segment of a given coronary artery is long or short does not vary much matter generally, because the majority of occlusions lodge close to the coronary ostia. To this tendency for occlusions to be proximal, Schlesinger⁸ attributes his finding that in Group I and III hearts the number of occlusions per unit length of vessel was highest in the left circumflex or the right coronary artery, whichever of these two vessels happened to be rudimentary.

The tendency for occlusions to occur in the proximal segments of vessels was manifest in the main stems and branches, but more so in the main stems. Among the main stems, this tendency seems to be least pronounced in the right coronary artery. It was found that (the length of the vessel permitting) more occlusions ranged further from the coronary ostium in the main stem of the right coronary artery than in the main stems of either the left circumflex or the left anterior descending arteries, and this finding was consistent in both the BCH and 1941 BIH series⁶ and in BCH hearts of either

We do not have a satisfactory anatomic or hemodynamic explanation to offer for this greater spread of occlusions in the right coronary artery than in the left but what does seem clear is that the reason is not that the right coronary artery is longer. Schlesinger's measurements show that on the average the right coronary artery is substantially shorter than the left anterior descending artery even in hearts in which the former is considered to be preponderant.⁸

Summary

An angiographic study of 430 non-selected hearts disclosed 33 times more coronary occlusions and 23 times more hearts with occlusions than were found in control routine autopsies.

The 430 hearts studied were from 372 whites, 56 Negroes, 2 Chinese, 238 men, 192 women. Mean age was 68 (SD 14) years; two thirds were at least 60 years old. All but 11 subjects were Christian. Hearts with occlusions numbered 103; number of occlusions was 227.

The topography of occlusions demonstrated angiographically was similar for either sex. The majority of occlusions were short (0.5 cm. or less). Two thirds were lodged within 4.0 cm. of the coronary ostia. Coronary main stems were occluded twice more often than branches. The right coronary arborization was occluded as often as that of the left anterior descending; that of the left circumflex was occluded the least often. Occlusions in the right coronary main stem ranged farther away from the coronary ostium than those in the other main stems. The same sites in the coronary tree were favored by solitary occlusions and multiple ones. Occlusions occurred as often in hearts with (Schlesinger's) balanced coronary pattern as in those with a right or a left preponderant pattern. Occlusions did not involve the preponderant coronary more often than other coronaries.

The demonstrated incidence and topography of coronary occlusions in this series resemble those reported for another series

largely Jewish similarly studied by M. J. Schlesinger over 2 decades ago.

Addendum

New data from Beth Israel Hospital published after completion of this report show that the coronary artery pattern is not related to prognosis after infarction, incidence or location of coronary occlusions or severity of coronary atherosclerosis.¹¹

Injected specimens were prepared by Olga Feletova Connolly and Sandra J. Fish. A. B. G. Kenneth Wilbury, M.D., Prof. of Pathology, Boston University School of Medicine and Director, Wilbury Institute of Pathology, Boston City Hospital read the manuscript critically and offered helpful suggestions.

REFERENCES

1. Rodriguez F. L., Robbins S. L. and Wilbury G. K. The atherosclerotic thrombus as a possible source of blood supply in ischemic human hearts. *Am. Heart J.* 60: 168, 1960.
2. Schlesinger M. J. A injection plus dissection study of coronary artery occlusions and anastomoses. *Am. Heart J.* 15: 528, 1938.
3. Wilbury K. B., Rodriguez F. L., Higgins F. A., Leddy J. P., Abchman W. H., Fish S. L. B. and Robbins S. L. Clinicopathologic correlations in coronary atherosclerosis. Four hundred and thirty patients studied with postmortem coronary angiography. *Circulation* 28: 170, 1963.
4. Rodriguez F. L. and Robbins S. L. Postmortem angiographic studies on the coronary arterial circulation. Anatomic observations (In preparation).
5. Schlesinger M. J. Relation of anatomic pattern to pathologic conditions of the coronary arteries. *Arch. Path.* 20: 403, 1940.
6. Schlesinger M. J. and Zoll P. M. Incidence and localization of coronary artery lesions. *Arch. Path.* 32: 178, 1941.
7. Schlesinger M. J., Zoll P. M. and Willet S. The coronal artery, a third branch artery. *Am. Heart J.* 28: 83, 1949.
8. Stearns S., Schlesinger M. J. and Rudy A. Incidence and clinical significance of coronary artery disease in diabetes mellitus. *Arch. Int. Med.* 80: 463, 1947.
9. Schlesinger M. J. New opaque mass for a catheter injection. *Lab. Invest.* 6: 1, 1957.
10. Rodriguez F. J. and Reuser L. A new method of dissection of the heart. *Am. Arch. Path.* 63: 160, 1957.
11. Titus B. D., Blumgart H. L. and Freeman D. C. Location of coronary artery lesions and their relation to the infarct. *Circulation* 28: 35, 1963.

High frequency shin bar ballistocardiograms, a method of greatly improving simple shin-bar records

Christophe Ambrast M.D.*

Marseille France

Isaac Starr M.D.**

Philadelphia Pa

The shin bar method originally proposed by Dock and associates¹ possessed a simplicity which made it available to a host of doctors and it has been widely used. Unfortunately, as is the case with so many simple clinical methods, increasing understanding of the physical factors involved has disclosed serious difficulties^{2,3,4}.

But the recent studies also point to a possible remedy: if the frequency of the body's movements on its supports could be raised materially, a very much better record of the forces of the circulation could be secured by recording body movements with a shin bar. This was recognized over 10 years ago by Walker and associates⁵ who improved their shin bar records by fixing the subject with sand or putty, a method not very practical for routine clinical work. More recently Noordergraaf⁶ by lying on a nonalip pad with his feet tight against a wall increased the frequency of his body's movement on its supports from 3.6 to 5 cycles per second and great improvement in the shin bar record resulted in the one subject tested himself. Also Tumanovsky and Sifonov⁷ by placing their subjects on a cotton mattress raised the frequency of the body

on its supports from 5 to 10.5 cycles per second in the instance illustrated and great improvement in shin bar records resulted. Although the degree of improvement reported by the Russians was greater than we were able to secure on one of the cotton mattresses used in our hospital—doubtless because the physical properties of the Russian mattresses were different—the Russian experience and that of Walker and associates⁵ of Reeves and associates⁸ and of Noordergraaf⁶ encouraged us to seek an easy and practicable means of improving shin bar records by raising the frequency of the movements of the body on its supporting surface.⁹ We planned to judge the degree of success attained by comparing our improved high frequency (HF) shin bar records with ultralow frequency (ULF) force records obtained on the same subjects.

Apparatus

Our ULF instrument has been described.⁹ To secure high frequency shin bar records we used a shin bar of balsa wood that weighed 105 grams (a still lighter shin bar of 33 grams gave identical records and was less convenient). This bar was bound

From the Department of Therapeutic Research, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.
*Presented at the 1964 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Biophysics, Philadelphia, Pa., October 1964.
**Presented at the 1964 Annual Meeting of the American Society of Clinical Biophysics, Philadelphia, Pa., October 1964.
Received for publication July 14, 1964.
Address correspondence to Dr. C. Ambrast, 1111 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19104.
Address reprint requests to Dr. C. Ambrast, 1111 Locust St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19104.

to each shin of the subject by a rubber strap. A metal pointer attached to the shin bar impinged on a button in the center of an air filled tambour of 3 cm diameter attached by a short rubber tube to the bend of a Sanborn blood pressure transducer leading through a Sanborn amplifier No 311 to a Sanborn Twin Line recorder. The recording system* had a natural frequency of about 100 per second.

To study the effect of known forces on our records a weight was suspended from the ceiling from a position over the subject's waist. When pulled back and allowed to rest against his head it exerted a force $F = mg \sin \theta$ where m = its mass and θ = the angle of the string with the vertical was $F = mg \sin \theta$. When with the record running and the subject holding his breath the weight was abruptly removed from the head an easily measured deflection of the base line resulted.

In various experiments we tried many things between the floor and the patient: a nonslip pad of synthetic rubber (sold to prevent small rugs from slipping on a polished floor); several layers of this pad; sheets of polyethylene foam that were 5, 10 and 20 cm in thickness; an air mattress inflated to different air pressures; two such mattresses one on top of the other; a cotton mattress 16 cm thick and an inner spring mattress of the kind used on hospital beds.

Methods

Standard Dock shin bar records were secured with the patient lying supine on the floor both with and without a roller under his Achilles tendon, the feet being free.

To secure high frequency shin bar records the final technique was as follows: Three sheets of the nonslip rubber pad were placed on the floor near a substantial wall. The subject first lay on the pad with his knees bent and his feet touching the wall or a heel piece placed against the wall with his head on a small pillow. Then by extending his knees the subject forced his back headward against the friction of the pad, a movement which pulled on his clothes and skin and produced a sensa-

tion of tightness both in the heels and back which persisted during the test. The success of the tightening was determined by estimations of the frequency of the movement of the subject's body on its support made by pushing on his head and rapidly releasing the thrust while the record was running. After the selection of a test at which interference from the waves of the ballistocardiograph was minimal the frequency and the degree of damping were readily determined.

Ultralow frequency records were taken immediately before or after the shin bar records. The subjects used were medical students, staff and patients at the University Hospital 44 in number.

Results

It was soon discovered that to get shin bar records which resembled L.F. records one must get the body frequency up over 65 cycles per second. When the subject simply lay on a mattress or on one of the other articles enumerated the frequency was raised a little but not enough. Only by having the feet firmly against the wall did we secure a satisfactory tightening. To this tightening the nonslip pad placed under the subject contributed more than the mattresses used and we finally standardized the technique by using several layers of this pad between floor and subject.

In Table I one can compare the frequency of the body movement on its supports in 20 subjects each studied under three conditions: (1) when lying on the floor with a roller under the heels and the feet free; (2) when lying on the floor without the roller and with the feet free; and (3) when the frequency had been raised by applying the heels to the wall according to the method described. The frequency and damping of the movements of our subjects on the floor with the feet free are similar to the values given by Tannenbaum and associates. After the subject has been tightened the frequency is always substantially increased, indeed it is often more than doubled. The difference is statistically significant.

In addition to increasing the frequency the HF shin bar technique greatly increases the damping over that present in the ones and Dock procedure. In 4 patients we

* M. Cowley, Inc., designed the record system.

calculated it exactly by measuring the relation of the height of one wave of the damped vibration to that of the next wave of similar direction. After the frequency had been elevated, the relative height of

the second wave diminished to about one third of that present during the classic Dock procedure.

In Figs. 1, 2, and 3, one can compare typical examples of classic shunt bar records.

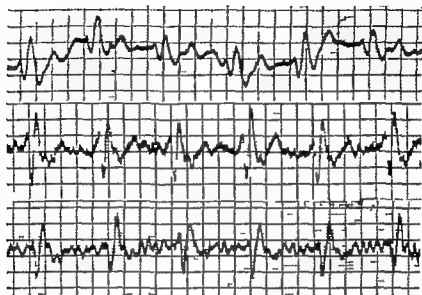


Fig. 1. Record of a normal 28-year-old subject. Top: Classic Dock record. Center: HF shunt bar record. Bottom: UHF force record. Note the similarity between the last two and the improvement of the HF shunt bar record over the shunt bar record secured by the usual technique.

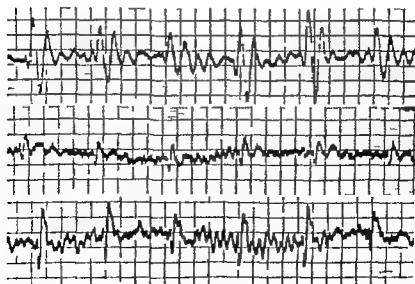


Fig. 2. Normal 23-year-old subject. Top: Classic Dock record. Note deep I waves and high I waves. Center: HF shunt bar record. Note regular dominant I waves and I waves and close resemblance to contour of UHF force record (bottom). The difference in amplitude is due to differences in amplification.

improved HF shin bar records and ULF force records secured in our healthy subjects. The improvement of the HF shin bar record over those secured at the lower frequency is always considerable and some times as in Fig. 3 very great indeed the contour being completely changed.

Fig. 4 permits a comparison between HF shin bar records and ULF force records in 6 other subjects some with normal some with abnormal records. Obviously the resemblance is very close as it is in all our 44 subjects. But the records chosen also show the differences: the much greater effect of respiration on the HF shin bar record and the larger amount of high frequency information that is the greater number of notches in the ULF force record.

Discussion

The reason that the physical changes caused by tightening the subject to his surroundings should have such a beneficial effect on the shin bar record will be manifest to mathematically minded readers from Noordergraaf's analysis. Moreover the success of the method depends on the employment of the nonlinear properties of the dorsal tissues to raise the frequency. We

hope that the following analysis will make the matter clearer to those without special mathematical training.

The principles concerned are the same as those which govern the movement of a child in a swing. To make the child swing back and forth one delivers a push at regular intervals. If this push is delivered at the proper point in the swing cycle so that the movement of the swing is reinforced the two frequencies are in resonance and little effort is required to make the child swing high but if delivered at a time when the movement of the swing is opposed to the direction of the push the same push would have a very different effect on the child's swinging. In other words one has great difficulty in estimating the strength of the push (force) from the height of the swing (the sum of the shin bar ballistocardiograph) for differences in the time relations introduce very serious errors warping the relation between the movements observed and the forces which originate them.

Similarly the two main forces of each heartbeat delivered first footward and then headward set the body swinging back and forth on its supports. We observe the swing by taking shin bar ballistocardiograms but

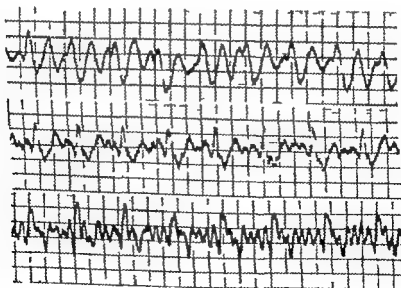


Fig. 3 Subject a man 110 years old (213 lbs. 5 feet 7 inches tall). Top: Clamp Dock record. Note very small HF and J waves and distortion by resonance in record. Crude HF shin bar record: note the great improvement and close resemblance to ULF force record (bottom).

Table I Frequency of the body movement on the floor before and after tightening it by the technique described

Subject	Before tightening		After tightening	Difference (3) - (1)
	Dock system with roller under heels (1)	Dock modified with heels on floor (2)	HIF shin bar with heels against wall (3)	
cycles per second				
AT	3.9	5.0		
IS	3.8	5.0	7.1	3.2
RH	5.0	5.0	12.3	8.7
FH	3.4	6.0	10.0	5.0
CF	5.0	4.1	8.3	4.9
		5.0	8.3	3.3
WJ	—			
DW	3.5	6.3	11.0	
RG	3.3	5.0	11.0	—
GA	4.5	5.0	8.3	7.5
ZF	3.3	6.3	8.3	4.8
		6.3	8.3	3.8
			8.3	4.8
PA	3.5			
CA	3.8	4.8	8.3	
ID	3.8	5.0	10.0	4.8
LN	4.1	5.0	8.3	6.2
NJ	3.5	6.0	8.3	4.3
		4.1	10.0	5.9
			8.0	4.5
MR	4.1	5.0		
TR	4.1	5.0	10.0	5.9
HF	4.1	5.0	10.0	5.9
RC	4.1	5.0	8.3	4.2
RR	3.5	5.0	10.0	5.9
		5.0	8.3	4.8
Mean	3.9	5.2	9.2	
s	0.47	0.63	1.49	5.2
				1.31

AT, RH, IS, DW, RG, GA, ZF, PA, CA, ID, LN, NJ, MR, TR, HF, RC, RR, Mean, s

normal subjects

the time relation between these forces of the circulation and the swing frequency is not known to us. Thus when a shin bar record of body movements is unusually small or distorted this might indeed be due to the fact that the forces of the circulation were abnormally small or were delivered in an abnormal manner but the finding might also be due to changes in the usual time relations between the forces and the swinging body or to a difference in body properties as well as to cardiac abnormalities.

This difficulty reaches a maximum when the frequency of the body swinging on its support and that of the forces which set it going are nearly the same as is true when most persons lie on a rigid surface.

The more different these two rhythms the less the difficulty becomes. By a simple method we have doubled the frequency of the body on its supports making it very different from the rhythm of the forces. As a result the error largely disappears and shin bar records now closely resemble true records of circulatory forces secured by elaborate apparatus designed to eliminate altogether the error due to the physical properties of the body.

Despite the close resemblance between HIF shin bar records and ULF force records the two are not identical. Respiratory arching of the base line is more prominent in HIF shin bar records and they do not contain the small notches which are so often seen in ULF force records. These

differences are to be expected from Noordergraaf's theory² since high frequency information in the HF skin bar method is sharply attenuated if this proves to be a disadvantage for clinical use it is one shared by HF tables³

Occasionally we see small differences between HF skin bar records and ULF records that we do not fully understand. The chief of these is a rounded headward L or N wave which occurs in early diastole in perhaps one tenth of our HF skin bar records and which has no counterpart in the ULF records of those subjects. This

difference occurs when the correspondence between the major systolic waves is good.

However in one important respect these improved skin bar records are still inferior to records from either ULF or HF tables. When one attempts to calibrate the HF skin bar method by a known force foot ward in direction placed against the subject's head the expected deflection of the record's base line results. The amplitude of this deflection can be easily measured and compared with the amplitude of the recorded ballistocardiogram. But an happily quantitative study shows that

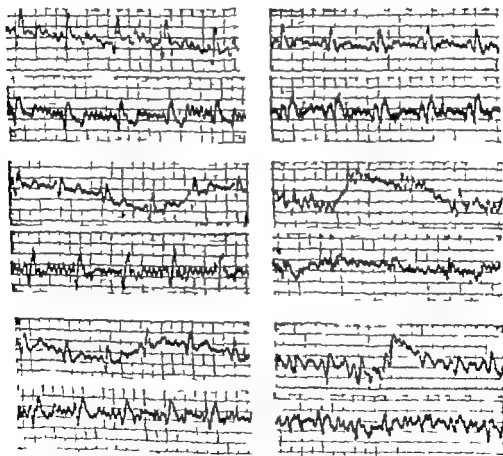


Fig. 4. Comparison between HF skin bar records and ULF force records in 3 healthy subjects and 3 patients with heart disease. Left: Normal subjects. Right: Patients. The HF skin bar record is also the ULF record in each instance. In the right hand column: the upper pair of record was taken 1 month after cardiac infarction in a 40-year-old patient. Note base recovery of both record. The middle pair was taken 1 year after a cardiac infarct in a 38-year-old man; the wandering of the base line in the HF skin bar record is due to respiration. Note marked splitting of waves in both records. The lower pair was taken in a 23-year-old man with a slight fever in whom pericarditis had been diagnosed. Note that deep in the general resemblance the J waves are notched in the ULF record but not in the HF skin bar record. The large upward deflection in the HF skin bar record is a respiratory artifact.

an estimate of the force content of HF shin bar records made by such a calibration is several times larger than the corresponding values obtained in force records of the same subjects lying on either a ULF or an HF table. Evidently the body is elastic and when a known force is applied to the head of a reclining subject the body behaves much as a helical steel spring would do: the displacement caused by a force applied to the free end diminishing as the fixed end is approached. Thus a simple method of calibrating HF shin bar records comparable in accuracy to those available for either ULF or HF table records has not been attained.

Two other difficulties, although of minor importance, must be mentioned. Some patients when tightened so that their body support frequency attains 12 cycles per second or more have developed a muscular tremor which ruined the record. Our best records have been secured at a frequency of from 8 to 12 cycles per second. Also our HF shin bar records are more subject to trouble from vibrations of the building than are classic Dock records since our subjects are much more tightly attached to the building than in the original technique.

In Dock's original shin bar method the body movement was so large that records could be secured by a simple electrical pickup without amplification but the more the subject is tightened the more the movements of the body in space are reduced so that amplification is required in our HF shin bar method. But amplification presents few difficulties today and the smaller movement of the body in space may well be an advantage since the body is shaken less and there is less danger that loose parts set into vibration will produce forces which distort the record.

In taking HF shin bar records there is always the danger that the necessary body tightness may not be attained or if attained may be lost because the feet lose contact with the wall without the operator becoming aware of it. To protect ourselves against this possibility we have made it a rule to put a test for body frequency at the end of every record. The fact that the fre-

quency was sufficiently high demonstrates conclusively that body tightness was adequate while the record was being taken.

When comparison is made with records secured by the classic shin bar method our results show clearly that the gain in accuracy secured by the new technique is very great and that the loss in convenience is minor. For neither of these simple methods have we at present a satisfactory method of calibration such as is available for ULF and HF tables.

When compared with the ULF force record the HF shin bar record lacks the high frequency components of the former. If the notches which are so common in ULF force records secured in healthy subjects carry important clinical information the ULF method will be found to be far superior but we have no present knowledge that this is true. When one seeks to judge cardiac abnormality by the absence or great diminution of waves normally present and by their gross distortion our evidence indicates that the HF shin bar method would be little if at all inferior to the ULF method and certainly the simplicity of the new procedure would make it available to many doctors who will never possess a ballistocardiographic table. Certainly by this simple technique the large deviations of contour from the normal are clearly shown.

Finally our results provide conclusive evidence of the correctness of Hoorder graaf's analysis of the difficulties of the classic shin bar method. By employment of the means he suggested this method is very greatly improved. Indeed after improvements suggested by increased understanding the force records secured by all of the three types of ballistocardiograms—ULF, HF, and HF shin bar—are very similar indeed.

Summary

Gently improved shin bar ballistocardiograms can be secured by a simple technique in which the frequency of the movement of a body on its supports is increased. These high frequency shin bar records closely resemble ultralow frequency force ballistocardiograms although the two are not identical in certain respects.

1. Dock W, Mandelbaum H and Mandelbaum R A. Ballistocardiography. St Louis 1953. The C V Mosby Company.
2. Noordgraaf A. Physical aspects of the direct recording of body displacement velocity and acceleration by skin bar ballistocardiograph. *Circulation* 23:426 1961.
3. Walker R M, Reeves T J, Williams C, Christensen L, Pierce J R and Kahn D. The effect of surface and recording technique on the direct ballistocardiogram. *Am Heart J* 46:166 1953.
4. Tsimonovsky M N and Salomov I D. On method for the registration and principles for the classification of ballistocardiogram (in Russian). *Klin Med (Mosk)* 38:99 1960.
5. Reeves T J, Elson H, Fiddleman E E Jr and Spear A F. The application of direct body ballistocardiography to force ballistocardiography. *J Lab & Clin Med* 49:545 1957.
6. Tsimonovsky M N. The ballistocardiographic techniques. *Proceedings of the Society for Ballistocardiographic Research Fourth European Symposium held at Lille France April 8-9 1963* (in press).
7. Starr I and Noordgraaf A. A comparison between ultrasonic frequency ballistocardiogram and those recorded by an improved high frequency technique with studies to explain remaining differences. *Am Heart J* 61:79 1967.
8. Tannenbaum O, Veil H and Schack J A. Relationship of the natural body damping and body frequency to the ballistocardiogram. *Circulation* 19:303 1956.
9. Trichenko M I. Importance of natural vibrations of a human body in the formation of the ballistocardiogram (in Russian). *Biophysica* 8:746 1964.

Capacitance-plethysmograph method for separating blood flow in muscle and skin in the human forearm

Clister Homan Ph D *

Ferry Gresson**

Uilton Clem M D

David Winsor B S

Los Angeles Calif

Plethysmography is an excellent method for estimating total blood flow in segments of the human extremity¹ however its usefulness is frequently limited by the difficulties involved in separation of flow through skin and muscle. Several approaches have been devised which provide a semiquantitative separation but none is completely satisfactory. Iontophoresis of Adrenalin into the skin of the segment may be used to shut down the cutaneous flow but it is acceptable only when a critical amount of catecholamine has penetrated the proponents of this technique are aware that critics imply that this level may have minimal central effects. Estimation of the oxygen saturation of venous blood draining superficial and deep tissues of the forearm² offers only a rough qualitative estimate of flow in the two types of tissue and presupposes a relatively constant extraction of oxygen by the tissues. The use of the flow rates in the finger tip as an index of the flow in the skin of the forearm segment is no longer tenable in view of the divergent physiologic responses of circulation in these areas.³ Finally the heat flow needle of

Hensel⁴ and the tissue clearance method of Kety⁵ which do measure some function of the blood flow in the tissues separately are not satisfactory because their exact significance is still unclear. Obviously an alternative more direct technique is needed.

Use of the electrocapacitance plethysmograph⁶ in conjunction with local counterpressurization of the segment makes possible the direct simple noninvasive estimation of the distribution of blood flow between skin and deeper tissues. This experimental procedure and its physiologic validation are presented below.

Rationale

Homan and associates⁷ reported a decrease in the apparent blood flow in the forearm when measured by the segmental plethysmograph technique⁸ at increased counterpressure as pressures rose above 10 mm Hg apparent blood flows progressively decreased. These differences could be explained if the flow of blood through part of the segment of forearm tissue was impeded. The alternative possibility that some systematic inherent error in the

From the Department of Physiology, University of Southern California School of Medicine, Los Angeles, Calif.

* supported by U. S. Civilian Public Health Service Grant No. 11E-00353-13 and 11F-00353-14.

Received for publication Jan. 25, 1964.

Address: Department of Physiology, University of Southern California School of Medicine, 205 S. Zuni Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90033.

**California Heart Research Center, supported by the Kern County Heart Association.

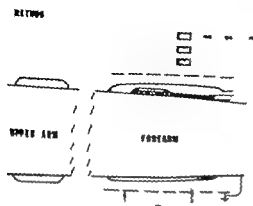


Fig. 1 Arrangement of pneumatic cuff and electro-capacitance plethysmograph for application of counterpressure during determinations of blood flow. The calibration cuff connects to a system which introduces exactly 1 ml of saline into the balloon; this raises the electrolytic surface beneath capacitance plethysmograph by an amount equivalent to a 1 ml increment in volume in the forearm.

segmental plethysmograph determinations at elevated pressures might explain the data was discarded on the basis of the following experiment. A special pneumatic cuff was wrapped around the forearm segment directly beneath the screens of the capacitance plethysmograph as illustrated in Fig. 1. With this arrangement it was possible to make measurements of blood flow with the capacitance plethysmograph during the application of graded counterpressures in the pneumatic cuff. A typical curve relating apparent blood flow (as measured with the capacitance plethysmograph) to local counterpressure is shown in Fig. 2. Blood flow decreased progressively as counterpressure increased from 5 to about 25 mm Hg; between 25 and 35 mm Hg the blood flow remained almost constant at pressures about 35 mm Hg the apparent blood flow again decreased with increasing pressure. Such a plateau has been obtained in every case thus far examined—usually between 22 and 35 mm Hg of counterpressure. Since the pressure in the capillaries of the skin is of this magnitude it seems likely that the plateau represents cessation of cutaneous circulation; a higher critical value must be reached before blood flow in muscle is compromised. A plethysmograph that imposes no counterpressure measures blood flow through all of the tissues of the fore-

arm whereas at a critical counterpressure only the blood flow through deeper muscle tissue is measured.

The effect of counterpressure on blood flow through skin and muscle was checked by measurements of tissue clearance with and without counterpressure.

This method was validated by measuring total and muscle blood flow in the forearm when circulation through skin or muscle was individually altered by appropriate physiological stimuli. Reflex heating in a quiet and cool environment was used to increase the flow of blood through only the skin of the forearm; the flow of blood through muscle only was increased by local exercise and measured during the period of postcontraction hyperemia.

The details of the experiment are set forth in the following section along with the results. In all cases the findings agree with the hypothesis established above.

Experimental

A. Measurements of tissue clearance

In 9 subjects tissue clearance was determined by the usual method. About 0.04 ml of saline containing up to 0.5 microcuries of ^{131}I was injected either intradermally or at a depth of about 1 cm.

3100 Cts. dis. 10 min. post. time of determination of plasma clearance reported to the experim.

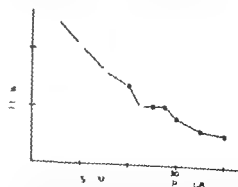


Fig. 2 The effect of counterpressure on apparent blood flow in the forearm as measured with the electro-capacitance plethysmograph. Ordinate: Apparent blood flow expressed in milliliters of flow per 100 ml of tissue per minute (tissue Counter pressure applied in the pneumatic cuff directly beneath the capacitance plethysmograph. Note the marked flattening of the curve in the pressure range of 25 to 35 mm Hg.

Table 1 Postcontraction hyperemia

Subject	Control			Excess		
	51 (ml/100 ml arm/min)	35 (ml/100 ml arm/min)	5/35 (ml/100 ml arm/min)	5 (ml/100 ml arm)	35 (ml/100 ml arm)	R 5/35
Clem	9.30	4.10	5.20	29.70	28.70	1.040
White	2.20	0.77	1.43	10.00	8.30	1.210
Fielding	2.80	1.67	1.18	16.20	13.80	1.170
Gresson	1.50	0.57	0.93	24.70	17.70	1.400
Kunkel	2.36	1.53	0.81	15.10	15.90	0.950
Kunkel	5.17	3.03	2.14	7.81	6.45	1.210
Avg	1.89 ± 1.09%	1.94 ± 0.51	1.95 ± 0.06	17.25	15.14	1.160 ± 0.140

F. blood flow was calculated from the flow gase. All of the arterial blood flow was at the given rate in the
 may not be the same as the total blood flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 I used the rate of the arterial blood flow to calculate the total blood flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 before and the blood flow was calculated from the total blood flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 in the subject. The arterial blood flow was calculated from the total blood flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 basal flow was equal as per the flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 PC was equal as per the flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total
 the arterial blood flow was calculated from the total blood flow. The post-contraction hyperemia period from the total

into the skeletal muscle of the forearm. Activity remaining at the site of injection was followed by a scintillation detector coupled to a pulse height analyzer and count rate meter. Immediately after each injection a pneumatic cuff (6.5 cm wide) was placed on the arm with the site of injection midway between its two edges. The isotope activity was followed for 4 minutes while the pressure in the cuff was minimal then for 4 minutes after the pressure in the cuff had been elevated to 35 mm Hg and finally for 4 minutes after the pressure had been restored to the minimal level. A final count to be used as a background value was obtained no less than 30 minutes after the initial injection. Fig. 3 is a plot of the results obtained in a typical experiment. The application of counterpressure decreased clearance from the superficial site of injection to one third of the control value but had only a negligible effect on clearance from muscle.

B. Reflex heating. The effect of reflex heating was determined on 6 subjects according to the following protocol. Each subject was placed in a room at 18°C for about 15 minutes. Blood flow in the forearm was then determined by venous occlusion with the cuff and plethysmograph. The hand was isolated by arterial

occlusion at the wrist. When measurements indicated a stable basal blood flow the subject was heated by means of an electric blanket. A second series of measurements of blood flow was made when his oral temperature had increased

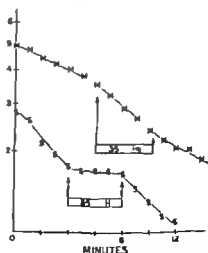


Fig. 3 Clearance of Na^{24} from sites of injection in the forearm before and after application of local counterpressure. Ordinate: Radioactivity remaining at injection site (log scale). Abscissa: Time in minutes. *Control*. After an intramuscular injection. *Counterpressure*. After an intramuscular injection. During the indicated interval the counterpressure cuff was inflated to 35 mm Hg.

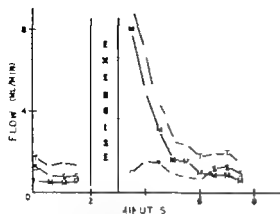


Fig. 5 Postcontraction hyperemia. Ordinate: Flow in milliliters per 100 ml. of forearm tissue per minute. Abscissa: Time in minutes. Left of the Exercise section are basal values for calculation. Values for postcontraction hyperemia are shown to the right of the exercise section. Other symbols as in Fig. 4.

general range required to modify flow in the skin is supported by Lewis' demonstration that local application of such pressures can modify blood flow to evoke a subsequent cutaneous reactive hyperemia. Direct¹² and indirect¹⁴ measurements of the pressure at the arteriolar end of cutaneous capillaries give pressures averaging 32 mm. Hg so that flow in the skin should be stopped by the application of a local counterpressure of this amount; the blood which would ordinarily flow through this tissue is diverted via collaterals to the deeper parts.

Data relative to the control state are compared with similar figures reported by Cooper and co-workers¹⁰ in Fig. 6. Although the slopes of both regression lines are similar, the line for our data projects to intercept the total blood flow just below 0.5 ml. per 100 ml. arm per minute, considerably closer to the origin than the intercept implied by Cooper and associates. Our estimates of blood flow in the skin exceed those obtained by iontophoresis by a constant increment of about 1 ml. This may represent a fault of either method. From data on loss of temperature and absorption of helium reported by workers in other laboratories, Cooper and associates¹⁰ calculated forearm skin blood flow to be between 1.2 and 1.5 ml. per 100 ml. arm per minute. In our studies values range from 0.8 to over 3.0 ml. per min.

ute with more than half of the cases between 1 and 2 ml. per minute in the cases reported by Cooper and associates; the most frequent values were below 1 ml. per 100 ml. forearm per minute. This agreement with independent estimates and the closer approach of the intercept to the origin seem to favor the new technique. If the counterpressures used intrude on some small fraction of the blood flow in the muscle of the segment, our technique would tend to overestimate the blood flow in the skin. However, the great variability in the relationship between blood flow in skin and total flow, even in the control state, rules out precise comparisons.

The influence of counterpressure on blood flow through the tissues of the forearm has been studied by at least three other groups. Dornhorst and Whelan¹⁴ compared a minimal pressure and one chosen to reduce the effective local blood pressure by about 30 mm. Hg. Blood flows were consistently diminished by the

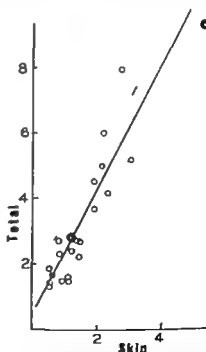


Fig. 6 Relation between measured total blood flow and calculated skin and flow through the skin. Ordinate: Total blood flow in milliliters per 100 ml. of forearm per minute. The points and the solid regression line represent data obtained in the present study. The broken regression line is that from the report of Cooper and associates.¹⁰

counterpressure but the data presented do not permit evaluation of the change. Burton and Yamada¹⁰ and Ashton¹⁷ studied the blood flow at various counterpressures and both express their results in terms of effective transmural arterial pressure. The data presented by the first authors in a composite graph cannot be directly related to the counterpressure flow curves reported in the present study. In Dr Ashton's study, Figures 1 and 2 suggest a plateau of the sort reported here. In Figure 1 the slope of the forearm flow versus pressure is decreased in a range corresponding to counterpressure between 20 and 50 mm Hg. The analogous curve for data on the calf indicates a flattening in a counterpressure range of approximately 40 and 60 mm Hg. This higher level of pressure may be required to modify the flow of blood in the skin of the larger segment.

Burton and Yamada¹⁰ first suggested that reduced transmural pressure diminished flow because of an instability of small blood vessels which results in their closure. The results of the present study do not deny this possibility but it must now include the shut down of circulation in the superficial tissues at pressures which do not influence the deeper tissues. The plethysmograph used by Burton and Yamada was considerably longer (16 cm) than the counterpressure cuff (6.5 cm) used in the present study. Minimal pressures applied over a longer segment of forearm may be transmitted to deeper tissues from the broader base.

When the flow of blood through skin and muscle was independently modified the resulting measurements confirmed our predictions. Elevation of body temperature to a level which ordinarily increases blood flow in the forearm gave data which imply that the increase was confined entirely to the component that we consider to be the skin. This fraction of the blood flow increased by an average of 180 per cent whereas the flow of blood through the muscle component increased by less than 5 per cent. This agrees quite well with the results reported by Cooper and associates.¹⁸ Burton and Yamada¹⁰ reported data which indicate that in reflex

modified subjects a greater increase in flow results when counterpressure is minimal than when counterpressure is increased. Their data unlike ours suggest some reflex induced increase in flow at all counterpressures used but the scatter of their points and the way in which the data are related make direct comparisons difficult.

The results with the postcontraction hypereemia were as anticipated and correspond almost exactly to the findings of Dornhorst and Whelin.¹⁹ The identical excess flow of blood is the increments above the basal values when measured at low and high counterpressures indicating that the moderate local muscular contraction does not modify the flow of blood in the overlying skin and confirms earlier studies.^{1, 11} Since our data were obtained on two successive bouts of exercise is assumed to be of the same magnitude and to evoke exactly the same response their apparent variability is greater than actual. More consistent data would be obtained if the blood flows were determined simultaneously by a double plethysmograph system over the same group of muscles. A modification of our current technique to permit such a measurement is currently under way.

Summary

We offer a method to separate blood flow in skin from that in muscle using an electrocapacitance plethysmograph for measurements of flow and a pneumatic counterpressure cuff underlying the electrocapacitance screen. By isolating the pneumatic system to carefully controlled pressures it is possible to obliterate the flow of blood in the skin without modifying that in muscle. The argument was validated by experiments in which such counterpressure was shown to have little or no influence on the clearance of locally injected isotope from muscle under the counterpressure cuff whereas it did diminish to less than one third the clearance of intradermally injected isotope. When blood flow in skin alone was augmented by means of reflex heating, plethysmographic measurements showed an increase in total blood flow but no modification in the blood flow in

counterpressurization. Increased local muscle blood flow by exercise of a small group of forearm muscles produced equal increases in both total flow and flow measured after the application of the counterpressure.

The relationship of these findings to earlier measurements of blood flow in the human forearm under conditions of increased local counterpressure is discussed. There is no contradiction between our findings and those previously reported. We propose that this new technique offers a significant improvement over the currently available techniques for the separation of blood flow in muscle from that in skin in the human forearm.

We should like to thank Mr. Kathryn Billard who is responsible for the drawing. Dr. Rita Palmieri who calculated the statistical parameters reported and the regression curve in Figure 6 and Mr. Patricia Fielding for the secretarial work and bibliographic searches. We also thank the subjects who participated in the measurements reported.

REFERENCES

- Hyman C and Winsor T. History of plethysmography. *J Cardiovasc Surg* 2:506 1961.
- Henschel H, Ruff J and Golenhofen H. Human muscle and skin blood flow. *Angiology* 6:190 1955.
- Barcroft H, Boerner W, Edholm O G and Efron A S. On sympathetic vasoconstrictor tone in human skeletal muscle. *J Physiol* 102:21 1943.
- Cooper K E, Edholm O G, Fletcher J G, Fox R N and MacPherson R K. Vasodilatation in the forearm during and after heat stress. *J Physiol* 12:56 1954.
- Roddie I C and Shepherd J T. Reflex nervous control of human skeletal muscle blood flow. *Clin Sci* 1:433 1956.
- Shepherd J T. Physiology of the circulation of human limb in health and disease. Philadelphia 1963. W B Saunders Co. 416 pp.
- Kety S S. Measurement of regional circulation by local clearance of radioactive sodium. *Am Heart J* 28:321 1919.
- Hyman C, Burnap D and Figar S. Bilateral differences in forearm blood flow as measured with capacitance plethysmograph. *J Appl Physiol* 18:997 1963.
- Hyman C and Winsor T. The application of the segmental plethysmograph to the measurement of blood flow through the limbs of human beings. *Am J Cardiol* 6:667 1960.
- Cooper K E, Edholm O G and Mottram R R. The blood flow in skin and muscle of the human forearm. *J Physiol* 128:258 1955.
- Hyman C. Tissue clearance as a measure of effective blood flow. In: *Methods in medical research*. Volume 8. Chapter 1. pages 236. Chicago 1960. Year Book Medical Publishers Inc.
- Low T. Blood vessels of the human skin and their responses. London 1977. Shaw & Sons Ltd. p 169.
- Landis F M. Microinjection studies of capillary blood pressure in human skin. *Heart* 1:709 1930.
- Leeds F H, Freeman N E, Gillilan P S and Cnelbo H M. Blood pressure in minute vessels of human skin. II. Effects of sympathetic activity. *AMA Arch Surg* 10:25 1955.
- Dornhorst A C and Whelan K F. The blood flow in muscle following exercise and circulatory arrest: the influence of reduction in effective local blood pressure of arterial hypoxia and of adrenalin. *Clin Sci* 12:33 1953.
- Burton A C and Yamada S. Relation between blood pressure and flow in the human forearm. *J Appl Physiol* 4:329 1951.
- Ashton H. Critical closing pressure in human peripheral vascular bed. *Clin Sci* 23:79 1962.
- Roddie I C, Shepherd J T and Whelan K F. Evidence from venous oxygen saturation measurements that the increase in forearm blood flow during body heating is confined to the skin. *J Physiol* 134:444 1956.
- Grant H T and Pearson P S B. The blood circulation in the human limb: observations on differences between proximal and distal parts and remark on the regulation of body temperature. *Clin Sci* 3:119 1938.

The effects of chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow on myocardial reactions after coronary artery ligation in dogs

Irwin A. Kline M.D.

Albert J. Miller M.D.

Ruth Pick M.D.

Louis A. Katz M.D.

Chicago III

Chronic impairment of lymph flow leads to fibrosis in the affected part.¹ Chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow in the dog results in ventricular endocardial fibroelastosis.² Furthermore scar formation after injection of autologous blood into the wall of the left ventricle is increased in dogs with chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow.³

The present study, an extension from previous observations, was undertaken to determine the effects of interference with cardiac lymph drainage upon the myocardial healing processes after coronary artery occlusion. The reactions around the silk ligature used to produce the coronary occlusion also will be described in some detail.

Methods

Dogs were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (30 mg per kilogram). By means of an aseptic technique an incision was made in the left side of the thorax in the third intercostal space. The heart

was exposed and the pericardium was incised parallel to the phrenic nerve. A small amount of T 1824 dye (approximately 0.2 ml) was then injected through a 27 gauge needle into the left ventricular myocardium in order to visualize the mediastinal lymphatic system draining the heart.⁴ The visualized mediastinal cardiac lymphatic system was then resected by the method previously reported.⁵

After the lymphatic resection the third small branch of the anterior descending coronary artery distal to the perforating branch (running toward the lateral wall of the left ventricle) was ligated at its origin with black silk. The needle was passed through the epicardium and superficial myocardium so that the small veins on either side of the artery were also ligated. The pericardium was left open in all dogs after operation.

Control dogs with the cardiac lymphatic system left intact were submitted to comparable ligations of a coronary artery branch.

Work of this section continued under the direction of Dr. Irwin A. Kline and Dr. Albert J. Miller.

From the Cardiac Section, First Medical Department, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, Illinois.

This study was aided by Grant No. 1043 from the Chicago Heart Association and by the National Heart Institute, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

Received for publication July 20, 1964.

Reprint requests to Dr. Ruth Pick, Department of Cardiology, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1601 South Dearborn Street, Chicago, Illinois 60607.

© 1965 by the American Heart Association, Inc. Printed in the U.S.A.

Thirty-five dogs (22 with cardiac lymphatic obstruction and 13 controls) were successfully operated on. Fourteen of the 35 animals (10 with cardiac lymphatic obstruction and 4 controls) died within 1 week after operation. All of the remaining dogs except 2 control animals which died spontaneously were killed at varying time intervals up to 72 days postoperatively. All sacrificed dogs were reoperated upon prior to death in order to assess the status of the mediastinal cardiac lymphatic system after injection of 1:1824 dye into the ventricular myocardium.¹

Postmortem examinations were performed on all dogs. The sites of the coronary artery ligature and the myocardial infarction were sectioned serially. Sections were treated with hematoxylin and eosin and combined osmium tetroxide (Kroon stains).

Results

Myocardial infarction. The myocardial infarctions produced were quite irregular in shape and therefore exact measurements could not be made. However the greatest diameters in three dimensions were measured to calculate the approximate volumes of the myocardial scars in the two groups of animals which died 5 days or more after operation.

Fig. 1 shows the approximate size of the scars in relation to the duration of postinfarction survival in the two groups of dogs. In general the myocardial in-

farcts were larger in the dogs with chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow than difference became more noticeable with the passage of time.*

CONTROL DOGS (with unimpaired cardiac lymph flow). Those dogs which died within 3 days after operation showed areas of acute necrosis of the myocardium extending into the anterior papillary muscle of the left ventricle with numerous polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs) present.

One week postoperatively the infarct was smaller and more circumscribed in involving mainly the deep muscle bundle and the proximal portion of the papillary muscle. The necrotic areas were replaced primarily by loose granulation tissue with numerous fibroblasts, macrophages and a few mitotic cells. Isolated necrotic heavily calcified muscle fibers were also noted.

In dogs which survived for longer periods of time the myocardial infarction generally became smaller. Two weeks postoperatively the infarcted area was almost completely replaced by organizing granulation

17. The mean size of the infarct in the two groups of dogs was compared (see Table I). The mean size of the infarct in the control group was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day and in the dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction the mean size of the infarct was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day. The mean size of the infarct in the control group was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day and in the dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction the mean size of the infarct was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day. The mean size of the infarct in the control group was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day and in the dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction the mean size of the infarct was $1.70 \text{ cm} \pm 0.34$ at 1 day.

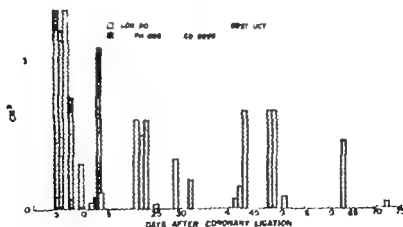


Fig. 1. Bar graph comparing the size (cm) over time (days) after ligation of the coronary artery branch in control (without lymphatic obstruction) (white bars) and dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction (shaded bars).

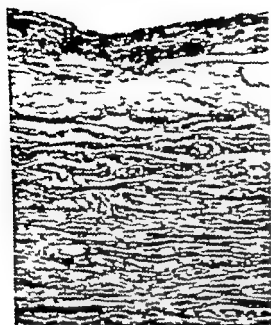


Fig. 1 Control dog 2 d. after coronary artery branch ligation. Note that the infarct is composed of dense scar tissue and that there is a thin strip of normal myocardium between the slightly thickened endocardium and the infarct. Oran and Geeson $\times 150$.

tissue and many connective tissue fibrils were flanked by numerous fibroblasts. Calcified necrotic muscle fibers were still present.

Three weeks after coronary artery ligation the area of infarction was composed mainly of a central core of dense fibrous tissue surrounded by granulation tissue. After 4 weeks fibrous tissue predominated and the only remnant of infarction 72 days postoperatively was dense scar tissue that contained a few chronic inflammatory cells (Fig. 2A).

In the control dogs the endocardium underlying the myocardial infarction showed occasional focal fibroblastic and elastic tissue proliferation. In almost all of the control dogs a thin strip of normal muscle was present between the area of myocardial infarction and the endocardium (Fig. 2A).

DOGS WITH IMPAIRMENT OF CARDIAC LYMPH DRAINAGE. Early coagulation necrosis was present in the deep subendocardial myocardium within 24 hours after operation and by 48 hours there was

definite gross infarction extending into the anterior papillary muscle. By 3 days after operation much fibrin had been deposited between the necrotic muscle fibers and dilated thin walled channels considered to be lymphatic vessels were noted throughout this area.

One week postoperatively a large tan yellow infarct involved almost the entire anterior papillary muscle and adjacent myocardium. At this time the histology was similar to that in the controls. Two weeks after operation a moderately large infarct larger than that in the control dogs and extending in some areas the entire thickness of the myocardium was present. Histologically a large central area of acute necrosis was surrounded by organizing granulation tissue which extended into the area of acute necrosis.

The gross size of the infarct in dogs which survived more than 3 weeks postoperatively generally became progressively smaller with time until the latter part of the experiment when there was some increase in size. However the zone of infarct



Fig. 2B Dog with lymphatic obstruction 48 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the marked endocardial extension to the markedly thickened endocardium. Oran and Geeson $\times 150$.

Thirty-five dogs (22 with cardiac lymphatic obstruction and 13 controls) were successfully operated on. Fourteen of the 35 animals (10 with cardiac lymphatic obstruction and 4 controls) died within 1 week after operation. All of the remaining dogs except 2 control animals which died spontaneously were killed at varying time intervals up to 72 days postoperatively. All sacrificed dogs were reoperated upon prior to death in order to assess the status of the mediastinal cardiac lymphatic system after injection of T 1924 dye into the ventricular myocardium.¹

Postmortem examinations were performed on all dogs. The sites of the coronary artery ligation and the myocardial infarction were sectioned serially. Sections were treated with hematoxylin and eosin and combined orcein van Gieson stains.

Results

Myocardial infarction. The myocardial infarctions produced were quite irregular in shape and therefore exact measurements could not be made. However the greatest diameters in three dimensions were measured to calculate the approximate volumes of the myocardial scars in the two groups of animals which died 5 days or more after operation.

Fig. 1 shows the approximate size of the scars in relation to the duration of postinfarction survival in the two groups of dogs. In general the myocardial in-

farcts were larger in the dogs with chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow. This difference became more noticeable with the passage of time.⁴

CONTROL DOGS (with unimpaired cardiac lymph flow) Those dogs which died within 3 days after operation showed areas of acute necrosis of the myocardium extending into the anterior papillary muscle of the left ventricle with numerous polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMNs) present.

One week postoperatively the infarct was smaller and more circumscribed involving mainly the deep muscle bundle and the proximal portion of the papillary muscle. The necrotic areas were replaced primarily by loose granulation tissue with numerous fibroblasts, macrophages and a few mast-cell like isolated necrotic heavily calcified muscle fibers were also noted.

In dogs which survived for longer periods of time the myocardial infarction generally became smaller. Two weeks postoperatively the infarcted area was almost completely replaced by organizing granulation

Fig. 1. Bar graph computing scar size (cm) at various times (days) after ligation of coronary artery branch in control (without lymphatic obstruction) and in dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction. (Reproduced from Kline, Miller, Pick and Katz, 1964, p. 124.)

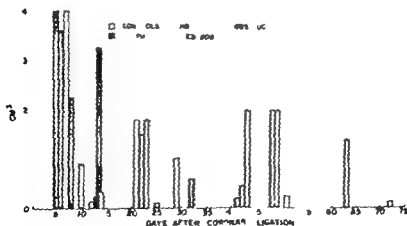


Fig. 1. Bar graph computing scar size (cm) at various times (days) after ligation of coronary artery branch in control (without lymphatic obstruction) and in dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction. (Reproduced from Kline, Miller, Pick and Katz, 1964, p. 124.)



Fig. 4B. Control dog 25 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the well vascularized fibrous tissue (at top of photo) replacing the myocardium subjacent to the ligation. Overex. an. Cision. X60.

in the region of the ligation. In 6 of these dogs a granulomatous reaction around the ligation formed a firm white nodule (usually approximately 0.5 cm in diameter). Cross sections through these nodules revealed the ligation material embedded within a wedge shaped fibrotic area which extended into the adjacent myocardium.

In the dogs killed 7 to 9 days after operation a meshwork of early organizing granulation tissue extended from around the ligation into the subjacent necrotic myocardium. Small numbers of atrophic muscle fibers that contained considerable calcium were present at the edge of the granulation tissue. Fibrous material persisted in several large foci encompassing large numbers of inflammatory cells.

Two weeks postoperatively a well circumscribed fibroblastic reaction was seen around the ligation itself (Fig. 4A). Macrophages and giant cells were noted. The adjacent epicardium was edematous and infiltrated with small numbers of chronic inflammatory cells. The subjacent myocardium was replaced by moderately dense

granulation tissue with foreign body giant cells surrounding several isolated necrotic heavily calcified muscle fibers.

Twenty five days postoperatively the granuloma consisted of many PMNs infiltrating the suture material surrounded by fibroblasts and large histiocytes. The superficial myocardium was replaced by dense connective tissue (Fig. 4B). Numerous thin connective tissue fibrils extended through the granuloma.

From 29 to 72 days after coronary ligation the reaction around the suture material remained essentially unchanged except for an increasing amount of fibrous connective tissue. The epicardium adjacent to the suture reaction appeared to be normal. The subjacent myocardium was replaced by dense scar tissue.

IN DOGS WITH IMPAIRMENT OF CARDIAC LYMPH FLOW. The reactions around the ligatures were more marked than in the



Fig. 4C. Dog with lymphatic obstruction 8 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the early granulomatous proliferation of tissue heaping up around the suture and the wedge shaped area of acute myocardial infarction with extensive calcification in the infarcted myocardium. Hematoxylin. X125.

control animals at comparable times. An early acute coagulation necrosis of the subjacent myocardium was noted as soon as several hours after the coronary artery ligation. A large area of epicardium around the ligature was involved with considerable deposition of fibrin on the surface marked edema and focal infiltration with PMNs and numerous dilated thin walled channels.

Two to 3 days after operation the thickened epicardium was almost completely replaced by PMNs and necrotic debris.

By 1 week postoperatively a heaping up of tissue over the ligature was noted (Fig 4C). In the following weeks a large firm tan white mass developed which surrounded the suture material and extended into the subjacent myocardium. The large tumor formation persisted in dogs which survived for longer periods of time and at 7 weeks postoperatively measured up to 1.2 cm in greatest diameter (Fig 4D).

Histologic sections of this mass 1 week



Fig 4B. Dog with lymphatic obstructed 21 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note formation of granuloma in epicardium near distance from the site of ligature (hematoxylin and eosin) $\times 150$.



Fig 4D. Dog with lymphatic obstructed 71 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the large nodular mass at the site of ligature which is composed of dense fibroblastic tissue. Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 125$.

after operation revealed a foreign body granuloma which consisted mainly of PMNs and histiocytes immediately encasing the suture material and surrounded by fibroblastic tissue with many foreign body giant cells.

From 2 to 6 weeks postoperatively the findings around the ligature were similar to those in the control dogs except for a greater fibroblastic reaction. For variable distances on all sides of the suture the epicardium was involved with a similar granulomatous reaction (Fig 4E). In those dogs which survived for longer periods of time the granuloma continued to become larger. Numerous PMNs reappeared at 6 weeks and were especially prominent in large sheets throughout the lesion at 7 weeks after operation (Fig 5A).

At the end of the experiment (63 days postoperatively) the reaction around the ligature remained large and cellular. A few giant cells were present. Histiocytes predominated with lesser numbers of fibroblasts, lymphocytes and PMNs.

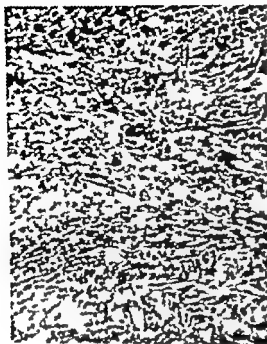


Fig. 51 Dog with lymphatic obstruction 48 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the marked infiltration of polymorphonuclear leukocytes into the infarct granulation. Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 235$.

Dense connective tissue almost completely surrounded the area. Many dilated thin walled vessels were present throughout the older lesions (Fig. 5B).

Discussion

The mammalian heart has an extensive lymphatic circulation⁴ which is important in myocardial function and pathology. The integrity of the cardiac lymphatic system has been shown to be essential to the removal of injected autologous blood and its breakdown products from the myocardium.⁴ The present study further elucidates the role of the cardiac lymphatics in the reparative process after myocardial infarction and in the reaction to foreign bodies.

Significant differences were observed in the histologic evolution of myocardial infarctions between the animals with cardiac lymphatic obstruction and the controls (without lymphatic obstruction). The crude measurements indicated that the size of the infarct was generally larger

in the dogs with lymphatic obstruction especially in the case of older infarcts. Although microscopically the usual process of necrosis followed by granulation tissue repair and ultimate fibrosis was noted in both groups, large areas of recent necrosis surrounding older infarcts were seen only in dogs with lymphatic obstruction. This change was especially prominent in animals which survived 42 days or longer post-operatively and may account for the apparent increase in size of the infarcts noted in the dogs with cardiac lymphatic obstruction at this time. It coincided with a marked increase in IMNs in and around the coronary artery ligation (see below). Calcified atrophic muscle fibers were also more prominent in the infarcts in the animals with lymphatic obstruction. These deviations from the expected healing pattern appear to be related to the impairment of cardiac lymph flow and may result from persistent local edema and delayed removal of necrotic debris and inflammatory cells. The possibility that the recent necrosis around the area of infarction in



Fig. 5B Dog with lymphatic obstruction 47 days after ligation of coronary artery branch. Note the many dilated thin walled vessels in and about the infarct granulation. Hematoxylin and eosin $\times 150$.

caused by intercurrent infection and localization of inflammation in an area with decreased lymph drainage also merits consideration.^{1,10}

The infarct in dogs with impaired cardiac lymph flow almost always included the deeper portion of myocardium and the adjacent endocardium in that part of the ventricular wall rendered ischemic by the occlusive ligature. In contrast, among animals which served as controls a thin layer of normal myocardium was consistently present between the endocardium and the infarcted myocardium.^{8,7} This difference identifies the role of the lymphatics in restricting the extent of the necrotic process invoked by myocardial ischemia. This protective action could derive from prompt removal of excessive interstitial fluid which it allowed to accumulate might serve to enhance ischemia.

The state of the lymphatic drainage also plays a role in the reparative processes after myocardial infarction. Thus the fibrotic reaction in the infarcted area was increased in the dogs with impaired lymph drainage. Areas of cartilaginous metaplasia in 2 of the dogs with lymphatic obstruction indicates that in such animals participation of elements of connective tissue in healing was greater than in the control animals. This difference was also reflected in increased retention of isolated atrophic myocardial fibers heavily encrusted with calcium salts in the scars of dogs with lymphatic obstruction.

It is not apparent why impairment of cardiac lymph flow favors deposition of calcium in the scars invoked by myocardial infarction. Such impairment of flow may augment the accumulation of acid mucopolysaccharides which commonly occurs after tissue injury and thus accumulation in turn may be important in facilitating calcification. Some structural form of the muscle fiber remains during early necrosis and there is a gravitation of calcium and phosphate ions to these areas as they are liberated during the process of necrosis. With impaired lymph drainage there may be a barrier to diffusion of these ions and the local increased concentration could lead to calcification.⁹

The augmentation of the myocardial

epicardial reaction to silk suture material in the dogs with impaired lymph drainage was also significant. In the dogs with obstructed lymph flow the acute inflammatory response was greater and more rapid in appearance. The foreign body granuloma was larger and occurred earlier. The pleural pericardial adhesions were denser. In the dogs with lymphatic obstruction the granulation tissue meshwork was denser and included subarterial portions of the adjoining epicardium, more giant cells and more fibrosis were present. In the foreign body granulomas of dogs with coronary artery ligation which were sacrificed on the forty second postoperative day focal accumulations of PMNs (microabscesses) were present; similar lesions were not observed in animals sacrificed at earlier periods nor were they encountered among otherwise comparable dogs with unobstructed lymphatics.

In the control dogs at this time the granulomas invoked by reaction to the silk ligature were well circumscribed and completely infiltrated with chronic inflammatory cells; the silk fibers were partly removed by macrophages. As in the uninfarcted regions of the myocardium the macrophages and other chronic inflammatory cells apparently remained in the affected areas much longer when the lymphatics were obstructed. These alterations in the healing process combined with persistent local edema presumably produced a lesion larger than would otherwise be expected. The larger lesion in turn interfered additionally with an already compromised vascular supply.

These results fortified by those of previously reported studies carried out in this department^{12,4} prove that lymphatic obstruction presumably alters adversely the healing processes of the heart. Myocardial infarcts produced in dogs with obstruction of lymph flow are larger and show a more marked fibroblastic reaction and connective tissue proliferation with metaphasia than do those in control animals. The infarct often includes that portion of the subendocardial myocardium commonly spared when the lymphatics are unobstructed. The foreign body response to the silk ligature used to occlude a branch of the coronary artery was also

more marked in dogs with obstructed lymph flow. This latter finding suggests that impairment of lymph flow may contribute to granulomatous reactions associated with myocardial inflammatory processes in man. The possible relevance of these findings to the pathogenesis of certain inflammatory and infectious diseases (e.g. rheumatic fever, bacterial endocarditis, myocarditis, etc.) which affect the heart in man are worth noting.² In another study it was observed that dogs with chronic obstruction to cardiac lymph flow are much more susceptible to staphylococcal valvular endocarditis than are normal controls.³

Results of the present study also suggest that both the size of the infarct and the nature of its healing may be influenced by the state of the cardiac lymph drainage. Subendocardial infarction particularly may be more likely to occur and to be more extensive when lymph flow is impaired.

Summary

Myocardial changes after an acute coronary arterial occlusion have been studied in two groups of dogs. In one group obstruction to the cardiac lymphatic drainage had been produced prior to the coronary occlusion. In the second group no such obstruction to lymph flow was induced. The myocardial changes in the two groups were different, especially with regard to the extent of necrosis, the sequence of inflammatory reactions, and the degree of fibrotic and calcific change.

Significantly different also were the reactions in the tissues around the silk used to ligate the coronary artery branch. Characteristically, dogs with obstruction to cardiac lymphatic drainage had in-

creased inflammatory response to the presence of this foreign body. Resolution of this inflammatory response was interrupted about 40 days postoperatively by an influx of PMNs. The possible role of obstruction to cardiac lymphatic drainage in predisposing the human heart to infection and inflammation is suggested.

REFERENCES

1. Miller A. J. The lymphatics of the heart. *AMA Arch Int Med* 112:501, 1963.
2. Miller A. J., Pick, H. and Katz L. N. Ventricular endomyocardial pathology produced by chronic cardiac lymphatic obstruction in the dog. *Circulation Res* 8:911, 1960.
3. Miller A. J., Pick, R. and Katz L. N. Ventricular endomyocardial changes after impairment of cardiac lymph flow in dogs. *Brit Heart J* 18:167, 1963.
4. Kline F. H., Miller A. J. and Katz L. N. Cardiac lymph flow impairment and myocardial fibrosis. Effect of chronic obstruction in dogs. *AMA Arch Path* 6:424, 1963.
5. Patch, I. R. The morphology of the lymphatics of the mammalian heart. *Am J Anat* 111:703, 1939.
6. Hammer H. T. and Dyer J. F. J. Experimental bland infarction of myocardium: myocardial regeneration and coarctation. *J. Natl Res* 31:1, 1916.
7. Jennings R. B. and Wartzman W. B. Production of areas of homogeneous myocardial infarct in the dog. *AMA Arch Path* 61:50, 1957.
8. Ewenstein R., Turbeart R. F. and Ha G. M. Pathogenesis of abnormal tissue calcifications. In: *Signatures R. F.* editor. American Academy for the Advancement of Science Symposium. Calcification in Biological Systems. Washington, D. C. 1960. pp. 281-303.
9. Miller A. J., Pick, H. and Katz L. N. The susceptibility of dogs with chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow to staphylococcal aortic endocarditis. *Circulation* (in press).
10. Miller A. J., Pick, R. and Katz L. N. Importance of the lymphatics of the mammalian heart. Experimental observations and some speculations. (Editorial). *Circulation* 29:115, 1964.

Electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after cardiac x-irradiation in dogs

Steven J Phillips M.D.

*J. Alan Reid, M.D.**

Roberts Anne Ph D ***

100 100 100

Mesocardial tissue has been considered to be among the most radioresistant of the body,¹ consequently therapeutic irradiation of nearby structures has been considered to be relatively free of untoward cardiac complications.² The limits to which this hypothesis is correct have not been well defined.

With more potent sources of radiation now in wide therapeutic usage these parameters are worth further consideration. The following report suggests a lower threshold in the heart to acute radiation damage than that previously entertained in the literature.

This is illustrated by examples of the lesions produced and electrocardiograms of gross damage. This is considered also in light of one recent report that has suggested radiation is a method for the experimental production of myocardial infarction.

Methods and materials

In a pilot survey 8 milk dogs were subjected to acute high-dose precordial irradiation under sodium pentobarbital anesthesia. Information from 7 of these

Animals studied for periods ranging up to 70 days after the acute exposure to radiation are included in Table I. The eighth dog received 5 000 roentgens to the anterior thorax through a field excluding the heart. At sacrifice on day 70 the heart and ECG of this animal were entirely normal.

The dogs reported in Table I were all acclimated mongrel males which weighed between 52 and 122 kilograms. They were given intravenous sodium pentobarbital for the initial irradiation and recording. Subsequent serial electrocardiograms were taken under intravenous sodium thiopental anesthesia. Strand and limb leads and precordial leads were taken using subcutaneous needle electrodes. Lead II was taken discontinuously on a number of these dogs during the course of reticular irradiation and on 2 additional dogs receiving 30,000 and 100,000 roentgens to the heart. This recording was done with a Telemedex remote transmitting, receiving unit.

Irradiation was implemented with a standard x-ray tube operating at 184 kV, 30 Ma with a filament to mid heart

For the purpose of determining the degree of the polynomial, the degree of the polynomial is determined by the degree of the polynomial. The degree of the polynomial is determined by the degree of the polynomial.

7) General Supply Co. part by gr - 1 m h Sh d General Med 1% over Trs g Cross \$ Tl
C M 60 d t tract AT(801)270 / m l I ted % r show f rev C num nd ded by I b
H d L R B 2110

Revised 1964

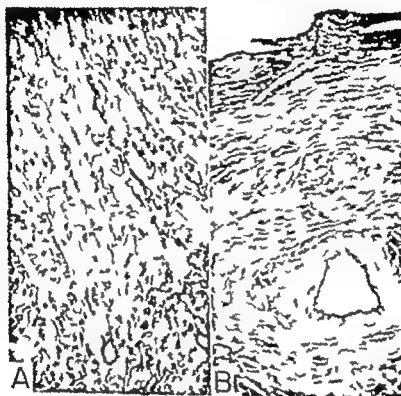
I told several people at Department of Youth my Present address = Department of Youth my Temple University City of
 Montreal Canada Quebec Street 181 d phone 1 97100

Year Recd C-1 Entry Pres'd per H Capital

1990 1991 1992 1993 1994 1995 1996 1997 1998 1999 2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039 2040 2041 2042 2043 2044 2045 2046 2047 2048 2049 2050 2051 2052 2053 2054 2055 2056 2057 2058 2059 2060 2061 2062 2063 2064 2065 2066 2067 2068 2069 2070 2071 2072 2073 2074 2075 2076 2077 2078 2079 2080 2081 2082 2083 2084 2085 2086 2087 2088 2089 2090 2091 2092 2093 2094 2095 2096 2097 2098 2099 2100 2101 2102 2103 2104 2105 2106 2107 2108 2109 2110 2111 2112 2113 2114 2115 2116 2117 2118 2119 2120 2121 2122 2123 2124 2125 2126 2127 2128 2129 2130 2131 2132 2133 2134 2135 2136 2137 2138 2139 2140 2141 2142 2143 2144 2145 2146 2147 2148 2149 2150 2151 2152 2153 2154 2155 2156 2157 2158 2159 2160 2161 2162 2163 2164 2165 2166 2167 2168 2169 2170 2171 2172 2173 2174 2175 2176 2177 2178 2179 2180 2181 2182 2183 2184 2185 2186 2187 2188 2189 2190 2191 2192 2193 2194 2195 2196 2197 2198 2199 2200 2201 2202 2203 2204 2205 2206 2207 2208 2209 2210 2211 2212 2213 2214 2215 2216 2217 2218 2219 2220 2221 2222 2223 2224 2225 2226 2227 2228 2229 2230 2231 2232 2233 2234 2235 2236 2237 2238 2239 2240 2241 2242 2243 2244 2245 2246 2247 2248 2249 2250 2251 2252 2253 2254 2255 2256 2257 2258 2259 2260 2261 2262 2263 2264 2265 2266 2267 2268 2269 2270 2271 2272 2273 2274 2275 2276 2277 2278 2279 2280 2281 2282 2283 2284 2285 2286 2287 2288 2289 2290 2291 2292 2293 2294 2295 2296 2297 2298 2299 2300 2301 2302 2303 2304 2305 2306 2307 2308 2309 2310 2311 2312 2313 2314 2315 2316 2317 2318 2319 2320 2321 2322 2323 2324 2325 2326 2327 2328 2329 2330 2331 2332 2333 2334 2335 2336 2337 2338 2339 2340 2341 2342 2343 2344 2345 2346 2347 2348 2349 2350 2351 2352 2353 2354 2355 2356 2357 2358 2359 2360 2361 2362 2363 2364 2365 2366 2367 2368 2369 2370 2371 2372 2373 2374 2375 2376 2377 2378 2379 2380 2381 2382 2383 2384 2385 2386 2387 2388 2389 2390 2391 2392 2393 2394 2395 2396 2397 2398 2399 2400 2401 2402 2403 2404 2405 2406 2407 2408 2409 2410 2411 2412 2413 2414 2415 2416 2417 2418 2419 2420 2421 2422 2423 2424 2425 2426 2427 2428 2429 2430 2431 2432 2433 2434 2435 2436 2437 2438 2439 2440 2441 2442 2443 2444 2445 2446 2447 2448 2449 2450 2451 2452 2453 2454 2455 2456 2457 2458 2459 2460 2461 2462 2463 2464 2465 2466 2467 2468 2469 2470 2471 2472 2473 2474 2475 2476 2477 2478 2479 2480 2481 2482 2483 2484 2485 2486 2487 2488 2489 2490 2491 2492 2493 2494 2495 2496 2497 2498 2499 2500 2501 2502 2503 2504 2505 2506 2507 2508 2509 2510 2511 2512 2513 2514 2515 2516 2517 2518 2519 2520 2521 2522 2523 2524 2525 2526 2527 2528 2529 2530 2531 2532 2533 2534 2535 2536 2537 2538 2539 2540 2541 2542 2543 2544 2545 2546 2547 2548 2549 2550 2551 2552 2553 2554 2555 2556 2557 2558 2559 2560 2561 2562 2563 2564 2565 2566 2567 2568 2569 2570 2571 2572 2573 2574 2575 2576 2577 2578 2579 2580 2581 2582 2583 2584 2585 2586 2587 2588 2589 2590 2591 2592 2593 2594 2595 2596 2597 2598 2599 2600 2601 2602 2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609 2610 2611 2612 2613 2614 2615 2616 2617 2618 2619 2620 2621 2622 2623 2624 2625 2626 2627 2628 2629 2630 2631 2632 2633 2634 2635 2636 2637 2638 2639 2640 2641 2642 2643 2644 2645 2646 2647 2648 2649 2650 2651 2652 2653 2654 2655 2656 2657 2658 2659 2660 2661 2662 2663 2664 2665 2666 2667 2668 2669 2670 2671 2672 2673 2674 2675 2676 2677 2678 2679 2680 2681 2682 2683 2684 2685 2686 2687 2688 2689 2690 2691 2692 2693 2694 2695 2696 2697 2698 2699 2700 2701 2702 2703 2704 2705 2706 2707 2708 2709 2710 2711 2712 2713 2714 2715 2716 2717 2718 2719 2720 2721 2722 2723 2724 2725 2726 2727 2728 2729 2730 2731 2732 2733 2734 2735 2736 2737 2738 2739 2740 2741 2742 2743 2744 2745 2746 2747 2748 2749 2750 2751 2752 2753 2754 2755 2756 2757 2758 2759 2760 2761 2762 2763 2764 2765 2766 2767 2768 2769 2770 2771 2772 2773 2774 2775 2776 2777 2778 2779 2780 2781 2782 2783 2784 2785 2786 2787 2788 2789 2790 2791 2792 2793 2794 2795 2796 2797 2798 2799 2800 2801 2802 2803 2804 2805 2806 2807 2808

distance of 19 to 23 cm depending on the port of exposure used and the relative position of the heart in relation to the chest wall. Filtration was 0.28 mm Cu and 0.50 mm Al with a half value layer

of 36 mm Cu. The diameter of the cone which was placed directly against the chest wall was 31 or 65 cm. The depth dose delivered to the heart was determined on the basis of the above mentioned factors.



(saved) C# Corrupts data. You must dual use the use of the
 1-4. Iterators [read] you can use

Table I *Electrocardiographic findings*

Dog	Dosage to heart (roentgens)	Port	Cone diameter (cm.)	Time interval (days)	Rate	P R	QRS	Q T
						(sec.)		
1	7 000	Anterior	6.5	0	140	0.10	0.05	0.24
				11	150	0.10	0.05	0.20
2	7 000	Anterior	6.5	0	160	0.09	0.05	0.20
				24	160	0.08	0.11	0.16
3	8 019	Anterior	3.1	11	140	0.08	0.04	0.22
				14	120	0.08	0.07	0.28
4	5 000	Lateral	3.1	0	160	0.08	0.05	0.20
				56	110	0.12	0.05	0.22
5	5 000	Lateral	3.1	0	105	0.10	0.04	0.22
				70	165	0.10	0.05	0.19
6	7 000	Lateral	3.1	0	80	0.11	0.05	0.24
				56	120	0.10	0.06	0.22
7	5 000	Lateral	3.1	0	100	0.10	0.05	0.28
				70	135	0.11	0.06	0.20

and estimated position of the center of the heart.

In 3 of the dogs an anterior port was used with the dog held by clamps in a supine position. The overhead cone was placed so that its mid point centered an oblique upward running line between the apex point of maximum cardiac impact and the midline of the mediastinum at the approximate level of the base of the heart.

The remaining dogs were irradiated through a lateral port from below while they were in a left decubitus position. Thus they were lying on their left side in direct contact with the cone. A vertically oriented tube irradiated upward. This was centered over the mid ventricular

region of the heart as determined by palpation of the apex beat. This positioning was calculated to provide the maximum volume of ventricular heart tissue in close proximity to the chest wall and the contingent source of radiation.

Estimated tissue dose at the mid septal region of the ventricles varied in different animals from 5 000 to 8 000 roentgen. Dosage position and diameter of the cone are summarized in Table I.

Electrocardiograms were made prior to and immediately after irradiation and in some during irradiation. These tracings were compared with subsequent tracings made under standard conditions at varying intervals up to 70 days after the irradiation.

Axis (deg res)	Q waves (lead)	Interpretation	Gross and microscopic changes
+ 75	aVL aVR I II V	No significant change	Pericarditis anterior right ventricle full thickness lesion large areas of hyaline degeneration versus episode RBC extravasation
+ 60	aVL I II V ₁₋₃		
+ 85	aVL aVR II III	Right ventricular conduction defect interventricular septal disease	Pericarditis with hydropneumothorax lesion of entire lower right ventricle and right interventricular septum necrosis in inflammatory reaction fibrosis
+ 85	aV III		
—	—	Right ventricular conduction defect anteroseptal infarction	Pericarditis (peromyocarditis) entire right ventricle except base right interventricular septum and portion of pical left interventricular septum inflammatory lesion with necrosis
-120	aVL aVL V ₁₋₃		
+ 60	I V II III	No significant change	Slight mottling posterior left apex no gross lesion focal hyaline change and extravasation of red blood cells
+ 75	aVL aVL V		
+ 75	II III	Left ventricular conduction defect lateral wall necrosis	Lateral apical left ventricular lesion with fibrosis scattered hyaline and vascular changes
- 45	I aVL V V ₁₋₃		
+ 75	I II III aVR	Left ventricular conduction defect	Anterolateral apical left ventricular infarct localized area of necrosis
- 30	II III aV ₁₋₃		
+ 85	II III aVR	Left ventricular conduction defect lateral wall necrosis	Pericarditis anterolateral pical left ventricular infarct with thrombus on endocardial surface marked necrosis and fibrosis
- 5	aVL aVL V ₁₋₃		

After the final electrocardiograms were taken the animals were sacrificed with an overdose of sodium pentobarbital and the hearts were examined grossly and blocks taken for microscopic examination.

Results

The gross and microscopic changes observed in these hearts at the time of sacrifice are summarized in Table I along with the electrocardiographic changes. The abnormalities observed were as follows:

Gross anatomy. Six of the 7 hearts revealed gross signs of external damage. The seventh (Dog 4) showed only a slight mottling of the apical epicardial surface over the posterior aspect with no gross

evidence of a lesion on section of the wall. The other dogs exhibited varying lesions and severity of reaction. Hydropneumothorax was seen in 2 (one peromyocarditis) and gross pericarditis in 4 with marked thickening increase in vascularity and reactive attachment at the site of the epicardial lesion. The epicardium showed gross indication of damage in 6 of the dogs. The involved areas and the extent of the damage varied from do_1 to do_4 .

The port of exposure determined which chamber was predominantly involved. The dogs which were irradiated through the anterior port showed lesions which varied from those which covered a 3 by 4-cm area over the anterior right ventricu-

lar wall to those involving almost the entire ventricle and portions of the interventricular septum. The areas involved were grossly mottled dark red to gray. On section frequently the entire thickness of the wall appeared to be involved and these areas in 2 of the 3 cases extended into the interventricular septum and in 1 to the left ventricular endocardium near the apex. The endocardium showed focal hemorrhagic areas. Two of these 3 animals were irradiated with the cone that was 6.5 cm in diameter.

The 4 dogs irradiated through the lateral port where the smaller cone of 3.1 cm diameter was used showed more circumpect lesions. Pericarditis was seen in only 1 of these 4 whereas it was present in all the dogs irradiated anteriorly.

Gross epicardial lesions were present in 3 of the 4. Distinct areas of tissue injury were most evident on the anterior lateral wall of the left ventricle in the region extending down toward the apex. Epicardial reactivity ranged from marked induration and mottling of the surface to gross areas of fibrosis as large as 1 by 1.5 cm. On section the mottled appearance extended through the thickness of the wall. In 1 heart there was marked subendocardial hemorrhage and an irregular unorganized thrombus (Fig. 1C). In the fourth the myocardium appeared to be darker on the posterior surface of the left ventricle near the apex but no gross lesion was seen.

No abnormalities were noted in the appearance of the basal portion of the heart in any of the dogs.

Histology

Changes observed ranged from moderate extravasation of erythrocytes and hyaline alteration of connective tissue and muscle to marked muscular destruction and fibrosis with proliferation of connective tissue elements. These changes in some areas alternated with areas of normal appearing myocardium. In hearts examined at shorter time intervals after injury the inflammatory reaction was much more marked. Hyaline alteration of the walls of smaller blood vessels especially veins was prominent. In the latter large areas of eosinophilic exudate often surrounded the veins.

Larger vessels showed less indication of alteration. An example of the alteration of the blood vessels is shown in Fig. 2B. Changes in muscle ranged from hyalinization with loss of striation to vacuolar degeneration and fibrosis (Fig. 1A). Connective tissue proliferation was especially marked in the epicardium (Fig. 1B). In general the localized changes were not unlike those seen in myocardial infarction. Significant sparing of some areas was quite striking. This was especially noted in reference to conduction tissue on the endocardial surface of the left ventricle. The distribution of spared and damaged areas within the lesion area and the severity of reaction at different foci did not present a constant picture in relation to vascular distribution as seen in random section.

Of special interest are the lesions seen in the interventricular septum in one of the dogs (Dog 2 Fig. 2A). Gross septal involvement on the right side extended almost to the membranous septum. A block taken just below this point showed marked involvement of portions of the right bundle branch subendocardially with prominent vacuolar degenerative changes and connective tissue hyalinization. This is particularly significant since this animal showed development of a right ventricular conduction defect and evidence of septal damage as seen in serial electrocardiograms.

Correlated electrocardiography

I. Anterior irradiation. Three dogs received 7 000 to 8 000 roentgens to the right ventricle. Dog 1 survived only 11 days after irradiation with no significant changes occurring in his electrocardiogram. Grossly he presented a dark erythematous full thickness change in the myocardium over a 2 by 2 cm area of the anterior right ventricle with inflammatory changes in the overlying pericardium also. Large areas of early hyaline degeneration of muscle were seen with prominent extravasation of red blood cells and eosinophilic exudate around veins.

Dogs 2 and 3 survived 24 and 14 days respectively. Electrocardiographic changes consistent with interventricular septal necrosis appeared between 14 and 21 days in Dog 2 and before 14 days in dog 3. The electrocardiographic abnormalities ob-

served were: (i) S_1S_2 pattern (b) RSR in Lead V_1 (c) QRS prolongation (d) Q waves in right and mid precordial leads in Dog 3 and diminished R wave in the same leads in Dog 2 and (e) permanent ST elevations and T wave inversion in Leads V_1 to V_6 in Dog 3. No abnormalities of rhythm or of P-R or Q-T intervals were noted. Dog 2 had the most extensive lesion and exhibited a friction rub in connection with the gross pericarditis evident at examination. Both dogs had hydropericardium and pericarditis as well as lesions which involved the full thickness of the anterior wall and extended into portions of the interventricular septum. In Dog 1 the lesion extended through the septum at the apex to the left ventricular endocardium. Dog 2 had high septal damage grossly which disrupted right bundle branch conduction tissue as noted above (Fig. 2A). The lesions observed in these 2 dogs were early and were characterized by marked muscular necrosis and inflammatory reaction. The extent of the electrocardiographic alterations in Dog 2 are shown in Fig. 3.

II Lateral irradiation. Dogs 4 and 5 received 5000 roentgens to the lateral wall of the left ventricle. Serial electrocardiograms in Dog 4 revealed only T wave changes by the time of sacrifice 56 days after irradiation. In the frontal plane the mean T vector had rotated from -30 degrees on the day of irradiation to $+150$ degrees on the fourteenth day and subsequently to $+90$ degrees on the day of sacrifice. Although these T wave changes are consistent with lateral wall disease their significance remains conjectural in view of the variable nature of the T waves in the canine electrocardiogram.⁴ This dog showed an area of discoloration on the posterior aspect of the lateral left ventricle but no gross lesion. Sections showed only extravasation of red blood cells and focal inflammatory changes in the muscle.

Dog 5 was sacrificed 70 days after irradiation at which time marked electrocardiographic abnormalities had appeared which had not been present on the fifty-sixth day. These consisted of (a) marked leftward rotation of the terminal 0.03 second QRS vector in the frontal plane producing a leftward deviation of the mean

QRS vector (b) orientation of the initial 0.03 second QRS vector rightward and inferiorly and (c) slight prolongation of the QRS duration. The mean T vector remained unchanged. The P-R and Q-T intervals were unchanged in both dogs. No ectopic arrhythmias were observed. In Dog 5 the QRS alterations were consistent with the development of a localized area of cardiac necrosis. The shift of the initial QRS vector rightward and inferiorly placed the lesion in the lateral wall. The marked leftward shift of the terminal QRS vector associated with slight prolongation of ventricular depolarization time



Fig. 2 Dog 1 Serial section of right bundle branch conduction system from the interventricular septum. B = location of artery from the right ventricular wall. Hematoxylin and eosin stain.

was consistent with altered intraventricular conduction which commonly occurs with lesions in this location.⁸ Grossly this dog showed a dark erythematous area with fibrosis on the left ventricular wall near the apex and the septum with microscopic widespread thickening of capillaries and hyalinization of focal muscle fibers.

Dog 7 received 1,000 roentgens to the

lateral aspect of the left ventricle and developed electrocardiographic abnormalities similar to those of Dog 5. In Dog 6 a 20 per cent increase in the QRS duration and a 30 degree shift leftward of the mean QRS axis appeared 11 days after irradiation. The marked leftward and superior orientation of the terminal QRS vector appeared sometime between the twenty eighth and fifty sixth day after irradiation. The initial

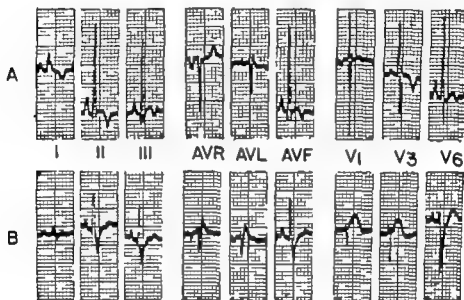


Fig. 3 Dog 2 *A* Before irradiation *B* Twenty four days after anterior irradiation

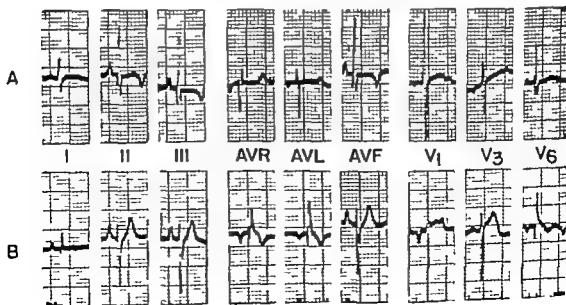


Fig. 4 Dog 1 *A* Before irradiation *B* Seventy days after lateral irradiation

QRS vector remained unchanged. In Dog 7 a 25 per cent increase in the QRS duration with marked superior and leftward orientation of the terminal QRS vector appeared 14 days after irradiation. The initial QRS vector became directed rightward and inferiorly. These abnormalities persisted unchanged from the time of their appearance until sacrifice. In both of these dogs the T wave vector shifted from its initial left and superior direction to an inferior direction by the seventh day after irradiation. Although conceivably these T wave changes may have been the first indication of cardiac injury in these dogs the instability of T waves in these animals makes the hypothesis insecure. There seems to be little doubt that the QRS alterations are a reflection of the localized myocardial necrosis induced in the left ventricle. Fig. 4 illustrates the electrocardiographic changes in Dog 7. Both of these dogs showed gross infarcts of the low anterior lateral left ventricle extending through the ventricular wall. One (Dog 7) had a discrete thrombus on the endocardial surface and a wide area of adjacent ventricular wall necrosis and fibrosis. The other dog had more discrete areas of gross necrosis scattered through the wall.

No immediate electrocardiographic changes were seen in any of the dogs in this series. This was true even in the cases of larger acute doses as high as 56,000 and 100,000 roentgens. Electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial damage first appeared 14 days after a 7,000 to 8,000 roentgen dose with either a narrow cone 3.1 cm. or a wide one 6.5 cm. With 5,000 roentgens the electrocardiographic response in 1 case was not seen by the fifty-sixth day, and in the other changes were seen on the seventeenth day.

Discussion

The sensitivity of the heart has been controversial. Many have thought that it was highly radiosensitive, whereas others have attributed all sorts of arrhythmias and electrocardiographic and tissue changes to cardiac irradiation.^{1,2,7,8}

The nature of the response of cardiac tissue to irradiation is nonspecific. The initial effect is undoubtedly attributable

produced by conventional intubations.^{11,12} The damage appears to be related to the high absorption of irradiation by extracellular connective tissue, particularly collagen.^{13,14} This is particularly significant in relation to the walls of the blood vessels so that it appears likely that vascular changes are secondary to the alteration and depletion of collagen. This loss is most pronounced in blood vessels 2 weeks after irradiation.¹⁵ Although vascular pathology is central to myocardial response, other factors may be involved. Custer and associates¹⁶ observed a marked decrease in DNA and a 20 per cent loss of actinomycin in rat hearts 10 days after 100 roentgens of whole body irradiation.

The stability of the cell population is another factor in sensitivity. Except for vascular and connective tissue elements, the heart represents a stable population. Theoretically, by Puck's consideration,¹⁷ an intense acute dose ought to provide an end result similar to that of spaced irradiation of the same total amount as long as the total time used is short compared to the life span of the irradiated cells. In practice, however, large acute doses are more destructive than the same dose given fractionally. This effect may be due largely to the connective tissue and vascular response in the case of the heart in which this population is subject to replacement turnover.

The extent of cardiac tolerance to irradiation is widely represented in the literature. Stone and associates¹⁸ reported severe ventricular damage with clinical heart failure after 20,000 roentgens through a 4 by 4-cm. port utilizing a cobalt 60 unit. Moss and associates¹⁹ found that 20,000 roentgens given through a 2.54-cm. cone produced local ventricular necrosis at 10 to 10 days in dogs. However, doses of 5,000 and 10,000 roentgens produced no lesions as late as days 106 and 69, respectively, in their report. Lerch and Sugiyama²⁰ reported that the level of damage effectively productive of lesions in rats was 10,000 roentgens. However, Michelson²¹ reported that 150 roentgens produced fibrosis in the right atrium and loss of muscle degeneration in dogs irradiated in the midline. Warthin²² in an early report thought that 500 to 1,000 roentgens pro-

duced myocardial damage in the rat. The early literature is well reviewed by Warren¹ and more recent events by Jones and Wedgwood.

Moss recently, Senderoff and associates² have reported the effects on the canine heart of doses from 1 300 to 2 700 roentgens given in divided doses. It was their belief that these doses dilated capillaries and precapillary arterioles with an increase in the number of collaterals present when hearts were examined 2 and 6 months later after intraluminal ligation of the anterior descending coronary artery. They saw a sparing of the subepicardial region in contrast to the full thickness infarcts in the control dogs. Dogs receiving the same dosage 1 300 to 2 700 roentgens in divided doses through two ports over 14 to 17 days showed no indication of muscle necrosis, fibrosis or vascular obliteration at 1 year. No alterations in the electrocardiogram were noted in this period.

Davis³ giving about 35 000 roentgens over 8 weeks through an 8 by 8 cm anterior port in a dog saw marked myocardial necrosis and vascular change in the right atrium. Jones and Wedgwood⁴ have pointed out the paradox of clinical reports of involvement of the heart with doses which are relatively low in comparison to those that will produce lesions experimentally in animals. Our own findings although of a preliminary nature do suggest that the acute cardiac morbidity dose is lower than it was previously considered to be and is on the order of 5 000 to 1 000 roentgens for the dog. Further work may well revise this figure downward. It is problematical what this much acute dosage represents in terms of chronic spaced irradiation.

The electrocardiographic evidence of irradiation damage has been variable and controversial to date. Moss and associates showed intermittent left bundle branch block in one dog 10 days after 20 000 roentgens. Q deflections, ST elevations and T wave inversions in Leads II, III and aVF were observed at 15 and 21 days after irradiation in 3 dogs and were associated with localized areas of necrosis. Up to now this was the sole report of conclusive electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial necrosis after cardiac irradiation.

In this report we have shown that all of the dogs which received 7 000 to 8 000 roentgens to the heart and survived for a minimum of 14 days developed electrocardiographic changes of localized myocardial necrosis. The 2 dogs which received radiation through an anterior port developed electrocardiographic evidence of septal infarction. The other 2 which received radiation through a lateral port demonstrated electrocardiographic changes of a lateral wall infarction as did also one of the 2 dogs which received only 5 000 roentgens.

There have been a number of reports on electrocardiographic changes associated with thoracic irradiation in human beings. In no recorded instance have there been electrocardiographic abnormalities indicative of myocardial infarction after irradiation that could be attributed to the radiation. Aeth and associates⁵ reported on 20 patients who received 1 000 to 6 500 roentgens to the heart. Of the 4 who developed nonspecific T wave abnormalities one came to autopsy 7 months after 6 100 roentgens were given to the heart and showed no abnormality that could be attributed to the irradiation.

Blumenfeld and Thomas⁶ reported a case in which 4 400 roentgens were administered to the heart (3 800 at one time) with the end result of marked pericardial effusion, epicardial reaction and focal myocardial fibrosis. Nonspecific ST and T wave changes were the only electrocardiographic abnormality. Catterall and Evans described 9 patients receiving 3 000 roentgens to the heart over 3 weeks who developed T wave abnormalities within 4 months; these completely disappeared by 1 year. No postmortem examination was performed in any of these cases. Others such as Jones and Wedgwood⁴ and Whitfield⁷ have noted transient T wave abnormalities after cardiac irradiation coincident to thoracic irradiation for carcinoma of the breast.

The disparities in bridging information from experimental animal irradiation to clinical cardiac irradiation experience are obvious but this does not detract from the suggestion of Moss and associates that acute irradiation be used for the study of the myocardial infarction process.

Stone and associates¹⁷ have already utilized cardiac irradiation as a technique for producing isolated or combined right and left ventricular failure in dogs. It represents an excellent nonoperative way of inducing a lesion that is anatomically reasonable in extent and location. Work in this direction may far better delineate the nature of cardiac radiation damage and the minimal effective dosage for and time sequence of its production.

Summary

Electrocardiographic and pathologic information is presented on 7 dogs which received precordial x irradiation of 5 000 to 8 000 roentgens delivered acutely to the heart. The nature of the induced lesions and the concomitant electrocardiographic alterations produced are the subject of this report.

Pathologic and electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial necrosis was seen in 5 out of 7 of these dogs. From this information it is suggested that the sensitivity of the heart to x irradiation is greater than has been reported previously in the literature.

We are grateful to Dr. M. Irene Foster of the Department of Medicine for helpful suggestions in the preparation of this paper and to Dr. Wilfred M. Copenhagen of the Department of Anatomy for his cogent advice.

REFERENCES

1. Flanagan P. Medical radiation biology. Springfield 1957. Charles C. Thomas Publishers.
2. Lee H. J. E. and Sugars H. The effect of high voltage roentgen rays on the heart of adult rat. *Am J Roentgenol* 44:414 1941.
3. Leeth J. M., Freudenheim L. A. and Merrill M. D. Effect of roentgen radiation on the human heart. *Radiology* 76:755 1961.
4. Mow A. J., Smith D. W., Macdonald S., Schreiber B. F. and Murphy G. W. Radiation induced acute myocardial infarction in the dog. *Lancet* (University of Rochester Atomic Energy Project) (R 6): Rochester N. Y. 1963. 22 pp.
5. Hurst M. A., Spencer M. R. and Wigger H. C. The electrocardiogram of the normal dog. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 81:121 1953.
6. Grant R. J. and Dodge H. T. Mechanism of QRS complex prolongation in non-left ventricular conduction disturbance. *Am J Med* 28:834 1956.
7. Day J. A. L. Action of roentgen rays and radium on the heart and lungs. *Am J Roentgenol* 37:149 1936 and 4:101.
8. Catterall M. and F. W. Myocardial

9. injury from therapeutic radiation. *Brit Heart J* 22:168 1960.
9. Jones A. and Wedgwood J. Effect of radiation on the heart. *Brit J Radiol* 33:138 1960.
10. Rubin E., Camir J., Gervais D. M. and Zak F. G. Radiation induced cardiac fibrosis. *Am J Med* 21:71 1963.
11. Warren S. Effects of radiation on normal tissue. VI Effects of radiation on the cardiovascular system. *Arch Path* 21:100 1947.
12. Gordon H., Strong G. F. and Emery F. S. Jr. The effect of direct radiation on the pericardium on the heart, the heart mechanism and the myocardium of rabbit. *Am J Roentgenol* 33:328 1973.
13. Kibaudes R. I. The vascular system. In Blum W. editor. *Pathology of radiation*. From external and internal sources. New York 1948. McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc.
14. Lambaugh A. and Grossman G. Action of radiation on tissues. An introduction to radiotherapy. (C. C. Lambaugh and G. H. Reeve translators). New York 1953. Grune & Stratton, Inc.
15. Carter W. O., Armstrong W. D. and Simonson F. Change in the cardiovascular system following total body x irradiation. *Am J Physiol* 188:169 1955.
16. Pack G. T. and Quastly E. H. The tissue sensitivity factor in irradiation. *Am J Roentgenol* 28:650 1957.
17. Stone H. L., Bishop L. S. and Fant W. V. Some hemodynamic changes of chronic left and right heart failure. *Fed Proc* 22:578 1963.
18. M. Jackson S. M., Schreiber M. Jr., Hansen C. L., Quastly E. H., Odland L. T., Ingram M. and Hamlet J. W. Cardiac pulmonary changes in the dog following exposure to x rays. *University of Rochester Atomic Energy Project* (R 596). Rochester N. Y. 1961. 16 pp.
19. Martin L. S. and Puhk E. A. The effect of roentgen ray on the heart. III. The tolerance dose for the myocardium of rat. *Am J Roentgenol* 2:615 1931.
20. Sanderoff F., Haer D. J., John R. J., R. and Brun C. E. E. Survival following acute coronary artery ligation subsequent to irradiation of mouse heart. *Am Soc Exp Biol & Med* 160:1 1959.
21. Sanderoff F., Kub M. T., L. H. and Bar N. of L. E. D. The effect of acute radiation upon the electrical activity of the normal canine heart. *Am J Roentgenol* 32:1078 1960.
22. Sanderoff F., Haer D. J., Brink A. R. and Baronoff J. D. The effect of acute radiation upon the normal mouse heart. *Am J Roentgenol* 26:740 1961.
23. Flax A. B. Intrathoracic change following x treatment of tumor and experimental study. *Radiology* 3:101 1924.
24. Blumenfeld H. and Thomas S. M. Chronic massive pericardial effusion following roentgen therapy for carcinoma of the breast. *Radiology* 48:135 1945.
25. Watt J. G. W. and Hasker I. B. Radiation induced necrosis of the heart. *Br J J* 19:51 1959.

Abnormal Q waves simulating myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial diseases

Morton L. Patel MD*

Charles Fisch MD**

Indianapolis Ind

It is generally appreciated that diffuse myocardial disease can alter the normal electrocardiographic pattern producing particularly P R and ST T changes. On the other hand the presence of deep T or normal Q waves is believed *ordinarily* to be fairly specific of more extensive localized necrosis such as that seen with infarction. Recently however we have observed 2 patients with diffuse myocardial disease who have exhibited such Q waves in the absence of coronary artery disease or of gross areas of infarction. Our purpose herein is to call the clinician's attention to this occurrence.

Case reports

Case 1 A 29 year old Caucasian male truck driver was admitted to the hospital on April 12 1962 complaining of horeae of breath. He had felt progressively worse for 2 months before hospitalization at which time he had developed an upper respiratory infection characterized by fever and malaise. malaise was then followed by coughing and difficulty in breathing. He had continuous pain in the left side of the chest. These symptoms gradually diminished during the following 2 weeks but light malaise continued. His condition again worsened 2 weeks before entry into the hospital and at this time marked by dyspnea on exertion and a cough slight

fever and chest discomfort. The dyspnea gradually worsened and by the time of admission he had become severely orthopneic and suffered from paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea.

Initial hospital examination revealed an acutely dyspneic man with a blood pressure of 90/60 mm Hg and an irregular heart rate of 120 beats per minute. Signs of pleural effusion were present. Reduced precordial activity distant heart sound and a gallop rhythm were noted. Edema hepatomegaly and venous distention were notably absent and the remainder of the examination was normal.

Extensive laboratory findings are summarized as follows. There was a slight elevation of the white blood cell count to 12 450 per milliliter with a normal differential count. Blood urea nitrogen rose from 25 to 95 mg per cent during the patient's hospital stay. Serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase ranged from 95 to 170 units. Chest roentgenograms showed cardiomegaly with pulmonary edema and bilateral pleural effusion. Electrocardiograms recorded on admission and on April 16 (Fig 1) showed sinus tachycardia with multiple premature ventricular premature contractions. Deep Qs deflections in Lead I through V and T waves in Leads I II III and V₄. These changes remained stable until April 18 (Fig 1) when Q waves appeared in Leads I II and V₄ together with an upright R in Lead I V₄. Concurrently a QRS conduction delay to 0.12 second also appeared. The precordial leads reflected the increased QRS duration but were otherwise unchanged.

* From the Department of Medicine, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, Ind.
** From the Department of Medicine, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, Ind.
Received for publication October 6 1964.
Revised for publication December 6 1964.
Presented at the Indiana Medical Society Meeting, Indianapolis, Ind., November 1964.
Reprints: Morton L. Patel, MD, Indiana University School of Medicine, 1100 W. Michigan St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202.
Copyright © 1965 by Indiana University School of Medicine.
0002-9270/65/0000-0000\$01.00/0

In pre-operative therapy which included digitalis, aspirin and adrenocortical and the patient's course in the hospital was one of progressive deterioration. He became more hypotensive, showed an intermittent fever course with a peak of 103.6 F and developed Cheyne-Stokes respiration and cyanosis. Finally on April 18 6 days after admission his pulse became extremely weak and dyspnea and cyanosis became more severe. He died within a short time as a result of abrupt cessation of heart contraction.

On necropsy the heart weighed 411 grams with dilatation of all the chambers. The myocardium was soft red and studded with petechiae with slight hypertrophy of the papillary muscles. When incised a large amount of serousanguinous fluid exuded from its cut surface. The left ventricular free wall was approximately 11 mm thick and presented no areas of gross localized necrosis. The coronary arteries were normal. Microscopic examination of the myocardium revealed separation of the pericardial fibers, disorganization of cross striations and occasional smudged eosinophilic casts in the fibers. One focus of atrophic eosinophilic connective tissue in the myocardium was noted. The remainder of the necropsy showed the usual concomitants of congestive heart failure and in addition several infarcts of both kidneys were noted. The final impression was idiopathic myocardopathy; a viral origin could not be excluded.

Case 2 A 21 year old Caucasian male had been followed intermittently in this institution since the age of 3 years at which time the diagnosis of pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy was

established. He had had the first symptom of congestive heart failure during the first 9 months of his life characterized by ventricular and aortic regurgitation, orthopnea, rales and pleural effusion. He had never experienced chest pain nor did he give a family history of heart disease, hypertension or strokes. Two hospitalizations were required during this period for control of the heart failure. When examined in December 1967 during his final hospitalization he had blood pressure of 80/70 mm Hg and an irregular heart rate of 80 beats per minute. Bilateral pleural effusions, hepatomegaly and distention of the neck veins were present. The precordial impulse was diffuse and the heart was minimally enlarged to percussion. Heart sound was distant and protodiastolic gallop was audible. Typical echocardiograms showed pseudohypertrophy with generalized muscle atrophy were obvious although he was able to ambulate to a limited extent in a wheelchair.

Moderate generalized (idiopathic) pulmonary vascular congestion and bilateral pleural effusions were considered in the electrocardiogram.

Electrocardiograms were recorded intermittently from June 1967 until shortly before the patient's death and all of these revealed approximately the same pattern, i.e., QR in Lead I and extensive QS deflections in Lead II, III, aV_F and V through V₄ (Fig 1). The rhythm varied from atrial flutter to atrial fibrillation with varying atrioventricular block and episode of nodal rhythm (Fig 2).

During his final hospitalization attempts to improve his cardiac compensation met with little success. Two weeks after his discharge from the

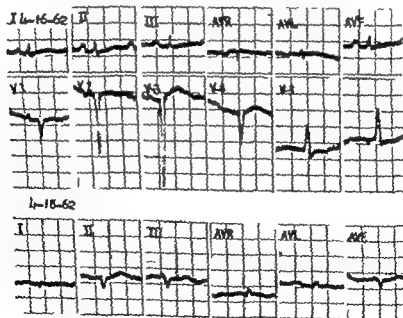


Fig 1 Case 1 The ECG shows extensive QS deflection across the precordial leads. Two days later (4-18-62) these abnormalities are joined by old normal QR changes in the standard and limb leads together with a delay in conduction suggesting extension of infarction.

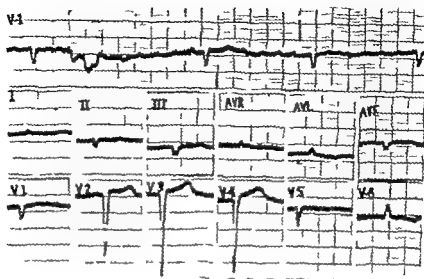


Fig 2 (a) The ECG shows a Q wave in lead I and aVL and a small Q wave in lead III and aVF.

hospital in July 1963 he died at home and postmortem examination was not obtained.

Discussion

As one can see from the electrocardiograms taken in both cases deep Q wave patterns with loss of R waves existed in extensive distribution rendering it impossible to discern these changes from those classically seen in infarction of myocardial tissue. In the first case necropsy proved the absence of infarction and in the second the use of the present plus the overall clinical picture virtually eliminated infarction from consideration.

Fruitt and associates¹ recently have called our attention to the occurrence of electrocardiographic changes in idiopathic myocardial disease which closely simulate those in apicolateral myocardial infarction. Their 3 cases showed electrocardiograms with deep Q waves in the lateral chest leads with a tendency for high R waves in leads V₁ and V₂. In their 2 cases studied anatomically severe thinning and fibrosis were found predominantly in the apicolateral regions of the left ventricle. These workers citing supporting experimental data postulated that the relatively localized area of myocardial destruction might give rise to a loss of positive electrical forces even if it included only portions of

the ventricular wall superficial to the columnar carneae. In our first case which probably falls into the same general disease classification of idiopathic myocardial disease the Q wave pattern of infarction could have been simulated through the same mechanism although the amount of myocardial destruction in the area underlying the Q waves did not appear to be nearly so great as in Fruitt's cases. More likely another mechanism producing Q waves was operative in our case viz conduction disturbances brought about by diminutive destructive lesions resulting in aberration of the initial portion of the QRS vector. Goldman reporting 2 cases of myocarditis simulating myocardial infarction observed that one patient also showed anterior wall QSD deflections and the necropsy findings were similar to those seen in our first case.

Sanders² has noted that in 2 of 27 cases of idiopathic disease of the myocardium deep QSD deflections were manifest in Leads I to IV and Dye and associates³ also mention the presence of abnormal Q waves in 3 of 32 cases of primary myocardial disease. Nevertheless pathologic Q waves in diffuse primary myocardial disease must be quite uncommon for in other large series such changes were not mentioned.^{4,5}

Pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy

is often associated with cardiac changes which closely resemble the skeletal muscle abnormalities and various electrocardiographic aberrations are common.¹⁰ Abnormally deep Q waves in the limb and lateral chest leads are often seen but these usually occur in association with normal or high R waves across the precordium which are frequently strikingly high in Leads V₁ and V₂. This is in contrast to the findings seen in our second patient who exhibited extensive loss of R waves.

Other diseases leading to diffuse myocardial replacement or damage have been reported occasionally in association with abnormal Q waves. These diseases include scleroderma,^{11,12} Friedreich's ataxia,¹³ and amyloidosis.¹⁴ Thus it behooves the clinician to bear in mind that the presence of abnormal Q waves is not necessarily synonymous with ischemic heart disease with localized infarction.

Summary

Two cases are presented in which deep QS deflections in multiple electrocardiographic leads simulated myocardial infarction. Both patients had diffuse myocardial disease in one the cause was unknown and in the other the condition was associated with pseudohypertrophic muscular dystrophy. It is pointed out that diffuse myocardial destruction or replacement from several causes can occasionally give rise to deep uniphasic Q wave changes.

REFERENCES

1. Pruitt R D, Curo G W Jr and Leachman R. Simulation of electrocardiogram of apical lateral myocardial infarction by myocardial destructive lesion of obscure etiology (in cardiospasm). *Circulation* 25: 406, 1962.
2. Goldman A M. Acute myocarditis simulating myocardial infarction. *Dis. Chest* 41: 61, 1962.
3. Sanders A. Idiopathic disease of myocardium. *AMA Arch. Int. Med.* 112: 661, 1963.
4. Dye C L, Rosenbaum D, Lowe J C, Behrke R H and Genovese P D. Primary myocardial disease. *Ann. Int. Med.* 38: 476, 1963.
5. Fowler N O, Gerson M and Rowland D T Jr. Primary myocardial disease. *Circulation* 27: 478, 1961.
6. Sackner M A, Lew D H, Robinson M J and Bellet S. Idiopathic myocardial hypotrophy. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7: 114, 1961.
7. Spodick D H and Littmann D. Idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1: 610, 1958.
8. Lowenstein A S, Albert S R and Rubin I L. Cardiac involvement in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 9: 528, 1962.
9. Manning G W and Cropp G J. The electrocardiogram in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Brit Heart J* 20: 416, 1959.
10. Olson S and Stokes W. The heart in scleroderma. *Brit Heart J* 23: 243, 1961.
11. Wundersman J H and Purkin T W. Electrocardiograms of a patient with scleroderma and progressive diffuse scleroderma (scleroderma). *Circulation* 27: 874, 1963.
12. Heytazian M R, Bradfield J V J and Miller G V. Myocardial and Friedreich's ataxia. *Am. Heart J* 27: 757, 1949.
13. Bernheimer M. Cardiac amyloidosis. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1: 644, 1958.
14. Weisler E and Freedberg A S. Cardiac amyloidosis. *AMA Arch. Int. Med.* 82: 63, 1948.

Lodged catheter during cardiac catheterization

John D. Stewart M.D.

Herbert H. Drake M.D. F.A.C.P.¹

Detroit, Mich.

Many and varied are the reports of complications of cardiac catheterization. Among them are subendocardial hemorrhage, local thrombosis^{1,2} including septal wall thrombosis after transseptal puncture,³ transient and more persistent arrhythmias,⁴ heart block,⁵ ventricular fibrillation progressing to cardiac stand still,⁶ cerebral emboli,^{7,8} peripheral vascular emboli,⁹ accidental air embolus to the brain,¹⁰ intracardiac knotting of the catheter,¹¹ fever and bacteremia.¹² Hemoptysis,¹³ vascular reaction, pleural pain and effusion, pneumonia,¹⁴ pneumothorax,¹⁵ hemopericardium,¹⁶ and cardiac tamponade¹⁷ have all been associated with percutaneous needle puncture of the left side of the heart. The catheter has caused serious impairment of blood flow through a severely stenosed pulmonary valve,¹⁸ has interfered with coronary artery blood flow,¹⁹ has been associated with pulmonary artery thrombosis,²⁰ has led to death in patients with primary pulmonary hypertension²¹ and has produced spells of cyanosis and unconsciousness in patients with illot's tetralogy.²² Ventricular and atrial perforations have occurred.²³⁻²⁵ Post-pericardiotomy syndrome has been reported.²⁶ As well there have been reports of small polyethylene catheters causing emboli from peripheral vessels to lodge

in the heart^{27,28} and of intracardiac impaction of catheters used in left atrial puncture.²⁹

We report here the temporary lodging of a No. 7 Courmand catheter with the tip at the junction of the superior vena cava and the right atrium and with the area of apparent fixation at the level of the clavicle. This has not previously occurred in more than 3,000 catheterizations done in our Adult Cardiology Department.

Case report

A 29-year-old Negro woman with a history suggestive of rheumatic fever at age 6 and recent fatigue was admitted on Aug. 8, 1963 for cardiac catheterization. Of pertinence in her physical examination was a Grade 2/6 holosystolic murmur over the third left intercostal space which radiated to the periphery. P₂ was greater than A₂ with a split second sound. The blood pressure was 120/70 mm Hg and the heart rate was 79/4 and regular. Electrocardiogram and chest fluoroscopy with contrast media were normal. The lateral diaphragm was minimally septal defect.

At catheterization the right bundle vein was entered by cutdown with a No. 7 Courmand catheter and this was advanced with ease to the right atrium and inferior vena cava. As the catheter was being rotated and simultaneously advanced into position in the inferior vena cava just caudal to the right half of the diaphragm it came to an abrupt standstill. With further manipulation it withdrew so that the tip lay free at the junction of the superior vena cava and the right atrium. Here it duly became resistant to further attempt at move-

From the Dept. of Cardiology, University of Michigan Medical Center, Detroit, Mich.

Received for publication Jan. 2, 1964.

Reprint requests: Dr. John D. Stewart, Dept. of Cardiology, University of Michigan Medical Center, Detroit, Mich. 48202.

Dr. H. H. Drake is now at the University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. H. Drake, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. H. Drake, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. H. Drake, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. H. Drake, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. H. Drake, University of Michigan Medical Center, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106.



Fig 1 Arrow demonstrates the point about which paradoxical movement of the catheter could be demonstrated

ment in as direction. A drip of 0.1 mg per cubic centimeter of heparin solution was begun through the catheter. Hot water bottle was applied to the upper arm and villa and an additional 50 mg of meperidine was administered. (Premedication included 100 mg of secobarbital orally and 50 mg of meperidine intramuscularly.) It was decided to proceed with the retrograde study of the left side and then return for removal of the catheter. A No. 7 National Institutes of Health catheter was passed into the left ventricle via the right brachial artery, and while the patient was being positioned for selective angiography the tip spontaneously advanced through pericardial defect in the septal wall into the right ventricle. Having completed the left of the left side we turned gas to the back catheter and were prevented with the same result.

The patient complained of severe pain in the left and upper arm medially when more forceful palpation was attempted. She was returned to her room and seven hours later another unsuccessful attempt was made after the administration of 50 mg of meperidine. I opylactic penicillin was given and the lumen of the catheter was kept patent with low drip of heparin solution. Twelve hours later a further attempt after the administration of tolazepam 10 mg and 25 mg intravenously failed in failure. The patient was scheduled for surgical removal of the catheter the next day with preparation for possible thoracotomy.

Forty hours after the insertion of the catheter the patient was given a right axillary ganglion block with 6 cc of 1 per cent Xylocaine 0.1 l. torazepam and epinephrine 1:100,000. Torazepam

the catheter with the catheter tied through the position of the hand and with the help of an out-rigger the catheter extended was inserted into the thorax 150 mm was administered followed by nitrous oxide and oxygen and then fluorothane as a semiclosed system. Under general anesthesia with the patient arm abducted to 90 degrees the catheter slowly withdrawn 9 to 10 cm gas a sudden jerk and then withdrawn with ease. The patient was discharged 3 days later with no complaints referable to the procedure and with the best clinical unchanged.

Discussion

We can only conjecture as to what happened when the catheter became immobile. It should be treated that the catheter was manipulated very little before it became lodged. Spasm in the brachial artery so that the vessel closes down on the catheter is not uncommon and this occurs in the smaller radicles of the brachial venous system as well. We have never seen spasm with resultant lodging of a catheter in the larger venous trunks within the thorax. Our case was treated initially as brachial venospasm with temporary interruption of manipulation to prevent further aggravation and with the application of external heat. Gentle manipulation after these techniques was ineffective. More forceful attempts revealed that the point of fixation was really in the subclavian vein—a vessel far too large to constrict down on the catheter. The catheter was checked for flaws in its surface before use and again with the fluoroscope coned down to a small field which was moved along its length. Contrast material was injected and flowed freely from the tip without evidence of extravasation along the catheter. On attempted movement of the catheter a point at which the clavicle, first rib and catheter were superimposed (Fig 1) seemed to act as a fulcrum with paradoxical movement of the tube back and this point. An anatomic constriction of the vessel could be postulated to have existed here. No pain was elicited in this area by manipulation. However the excruciating pain produced in the right and upper arm was probably the result of the first catheter impinging upon a nerve bundle or pain-sensitive structure in that region.

The catheter was examined after removal and a 5-cm sleeve of tissue was noted beginning about 10 cm from the

tip. This material was removed piecemeal and sent for pathologic sectioning. The catheter beneath was free of irregularity. The pathologic diagnosis was tissue fragment consistent with intima of vein. It would appear that during rotation of the catheter the intima of the subclavian vein or a valve leaflet (a pair of valves is usually situated about 2.5 cm from the termination of the subclavian vein) was picked up and wrapped about the catheter where it locked securely in place. Surface tension possibly also played a role the catheter and intima being held together by a thin film of blood between them just as two pieces of glass may become bound tightly together by a thin film of fluid. The catheter was removed only by tearing this length of intima from its bed without apparent further complication.

Summary

A No. 7 Courmand catheter became lodged in the subclavian vein requiring removal under general anesthesia. It was found to have been held by a cuff of vessel intima which was torn out when the catheter was dislodged.

REFERENCES

1. Dreyer, T. J. Cardiac catheterization. *Lancet* 2:1291 1953.
2. Symposium on Cardiac Catheterization. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 28:19 1953.
3. Imbelsky, A. L., Heber, G. H., Jr., and Adams, I. C. Mural thrombus in the left atrium secondary to intracardiac catheterization of the left side of the heart. *New England J. Med.* 268:167 1963.
4. Fraser, R. S., Mizawa, W. D., and Rowell, R. F. Arrhythmias induced during intracardiac catheterization. *Am. Heart J.* 61:439 1962.
5. Ryan, N. J., and Craker, G. G. Ventricular fibrillation during cardiac catheterization successfully treated with external defibrillation and closed chest cardiac massage. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 10:170 1962.
6. Singer, I. F. Cerebrovascular accident or during a complication of cardiac catheterization: a report of two cases. *AMA J. Dis. Child.* 97:784 1959.
7. Haining Gray, D., and Drake, F. H. Complication of left heart catheterizations using the right thoracic approach. *Am. Heart J.* 56:143 1958.
8. Aronson, C. Cerebral air embolism during left heart catheterization. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 10:6 1960.
9. Johanson, L., Malmstrom, C., and Uggla, L. G. Intracardiac knotting of the catheter in heart catheterization. *J. Thoracic Surg.* 27:605 1954.
10. Shickler, M. D., Gure, I. B., and Pearce, M. L. Bacteremia following cardiac catheterization: report of a case and studies on the source. *New England J. Med.* 260:1164 1959.
11. Crowley, W. I., Jr., and Farkas, T. W. Experience and sequelae of cardiac catheterization of the left side of the heart via the percutaneous route. *Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin.* 31:115 1956.
12. Fisher, D. L. The use of pressure recording obtained at cardiac catheterization in the diagnosis of valvular heart disease. *J. Thoracic Surg.* 30:379 October 1956.
13. Santa, K. I., and Fitch, F. A. Cardiac tamponade as a complication of left heart catheterization. *J. Thoracic Surg.* 37:720 1959.
14. Paul, M. H., and Padooph, A. M. Pulmonary valve obstruction during cardiac catheterization. *Circulation* 18:53 1958.
15. Goodman, J. F. Fatality following cardiac catheterization injury. *Brit. Heart J.* 16:330 1953.
16. Thompson, H. K., Jr., Sleeper, J. C., and McIntosh, H. D. Coronary occlusion during right heart catheterization. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 18:110 1962.
17. Nightingale, J. A., and Williams, B. L. Pulmonary artery thrombosis following cardiac catheterization. *Brit. Heart J.* 17:113 1955.
18. Caldwell, F., Geswein, G. G., and Hoffman, M. S. Primary pulmonary hypertension with death during right heart catheterization. A case report and a survey of reported fatalities. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:519 1959.
19. Braudo, J. L., and Zoon, M. M. C. Root spells and loss of consciousness induced by cardiac catheterization in patients with Fallot's tetralogy. *Am. Heart J.* 59:10 1960.
20. Fisher, D. J., Shapiro, J. H., et al. Perforation of the heart during cardiac catheterization and selective angiocardiography. *Circulation* 18:418 1958.
21. Lurie, P. R., and Gray, M. A. Accidental cardiac puncture during right heart catheterization. *Pediatrics* 29:283 1962.
22. Stewart, J. T., McHenry, D., and Dunforth, W. H. Postpericardiotomy syndrome following left heart catheterization. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 9:810 1962.
23. Trusler, G. A., and Murtud, W. T. Intracardiac polyethylene catheter: were 100 removed from the heart. *Canad. Med. Assoc. J.* 79:554 1958.
24. Turner, D. D., and Sommer, S. C. Accidental passage of a polyethylene catheter from carotid vein to the right atrium. *New England J. Med.* 261:744 1959.
25. Chen, T. O. Intracardiac amputation of plastic catheter during left heart catheterization. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 7:519 1961.
26. Wilson, A. C., and Kuehn, N. F. Foreign body in the left ventricle. *Grace Hosp. Bull.* 11:1 1962.

Salmonella infantis infection of a pre-existent ventricular aneurysm

Edward M. McVally MD*

Richard J. Kennedy MD

William R. Grace MD

New York N. Y.

Salmonella infections have been of growing interest to bacteriologists, pathologists and clinicians because of their complex and biologically revealing immunologic and genetic characteristics, their variegated and often bizarre clinical and pathologic manifestations, and their cryptic host relationships. This group of infections has been the subject of a number of fine reviews.

Ventricular aneurysms have similarly been of increasing interest both to the cardiologist and the cardiac surgeon because of recent reports of successful surgical correction of some of the lesions.^{1,2}

The present case is one in which a ventricular aneurysm was the site of bacterial endocarditis. It is reported not so much because of the rarity of endocarditis at this site but because the infective agent was a *Salmonella*. Considered in the light of certain other forms of salmonellosis and the fact that of the other two reported cases of infectious endocarditis one was caused by a *Salmonella*, the present case is thought to represent more than a mere curiosity, and from its pathologic inferences of possible pathogenetic significance will be drawn.

Case report

A 58-year-old white male, professor, was admitted to St. Vincent Hospital because of high grade fever and hypotension.

His illness began 3 weeks before admission with an episode of fever, cramping and diarrhea which subsided spontaneously in a week. During the next 2 weeks, however, he remained at home because of apathy, weakness, persistent hypotension and intermittent bouts of low-grade fever and chill. His response to a short course of a broad spectrum antibiotic and an injection of penicillin. His gastrointestinal symptoms did not recur nor did he complain of any other peculiar symptoms. On the day of admission he was manifested no mental or emotional changes; hitherto he was clear-headed and untroubled. Shortly afterward he had a severe rigors and temperature of 103.5 F.

No one with whom the patient had been recently associated had had gastrointestinal symptoms.

The past history was negative save for a partial gastrectomy 9 years earlier for a complaint of what appeared to have been a congenital malformation of his stomach. Symptoms compatible with myocardial infarction, angina pectoris or dilated failure were denied as far as could be determined. He knew the patient had been an extremely vigorous man having had the habit of riding several miles to work nearly every morning. Speech, quantity and quality of food, a possible cardiac episode during the surgical admission and nothing suggestive.

Physical examination. The patient was an elderly, ill and aged man, dehydrated, flushed and pink, who was pleasant and cooperative but quite confused. The temperature was 102 F, the pulse was 90

Regular, the blood pressure was 90/60 mm Hg, and the respirations were 24 and regular.

The postoperative findings were confined to the heart and central nervous system. There was a visible and easily palpable systolic heave in both the fourth and fifth left intercostal spaces at about the midclavicular line which was readily distinguishable from the aortic impulse; the latter was located at the anterior axillary line in the fifth intercostal space. The lower sternum was normally resonant and there was no parasternal heave. The component of the second sound were nowhere separable and the first sound at the apex was of normal intensity. A third heart sound was not heard. There was a short systolic murmur at Erb's point and a short high pitched and scratch protodiastolic sound in sternal over the area of boomerang precordial pulsation. The pulses were all equal and there were no signs of cardiac failure. The nervous system revealed the local changes noted above and mild weakness of the right side of the face and of the right hand. The laryngeal mucosae, conjunctivae, and retinae were unremarkable. There was neither pleomorphism nor lymphadenopathy.

Laboratory studies. Hemoglobin was 17.5 Gm per 100 ml. The white blood cell count was 16,000 per cubic millimeter; differential count of 75 per cent polymorphonuclear, 6 per cent band forms, 15 per cent lymphocytes, 2 per cent monocytes. Platelets were adequate. Urinalysis showed one plus protein, no blood elements, 30 to 40 granular casts, specific gravity of 1.009. Blood urea nitrogen was 60 mg per 100 ml. The serum electrolytes in milliequivalents per liter were Na 131, K 4.0, Cl 114, CO₂ 26.5. Serum albumin was 3.7 Gm per 100 ml, serum globulin 3.6 Gm per 100 ml. Albumin globulin ratio was 6:0. Bodan's unit serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase was 92 units. Serum glutamic pyruvate transaminase was 56 units. Stool culture showed *Salmonella flexalis*. A posterior inferior chest film revealed an enlarged heart with pericardial protuberance on the left border beneath the tip (see Fig. 1). The electrocardiogram showed inferiorly than non-specific ST and T wave changes and markedly reduced QRS amplitude.



Fig. 1. Postoperative chest film. Left: the chest on the day of admission.

without, however, evidence of myocardial infarction.

Course. Eight hours after admission the patient suddenly spiked a temperature of 104.4 F. Examination then revealed extremely tender purple lesions that averaged 7 mm in diameter on the volar tips of eight fingers and a very loud precordial friction rub radiating widely over the entire chest but maximal over the abdominal cardiac position. Four samples of blood for culturing were drawn over the ensuing 3 hours and he was begun on intravenous tetracycline and streptomycin. His temperature fell over the next few days and never again rose above normal level.

During the next 10 days there was a gradual improvement in his neurological status and anorexia and a slight gain in strength. *Escherichia coli* was grown from all blood culture and on the basis of sensitivity studies chloramphenicol was substituted for tetracycline. No other change was made in therapy, which was otherwise supportive except for wide day-to-day variations in the quality and intensity of the friction rub. There were no changes in the cardiac findings and no evidence of heart failure developed. The finger lesions faded and reappeared in waxing and waning degree and no new cutaneous lesions appeared. Serial electrocardiograms were abnormal but not diagnostic of either myocardial infarction or pericarditis.

On the morning of the twelfth hospital day the patient suddenly developed nodal tachycardia and shock without associated symptoms or signs. A vasopressor promptly restored the blood pressure to normal and the rhythm to sinus. At this time a large number of the finger pulp lesions reappeared and pleural hemorrhages and petechiae appeared for the first time. Once the cardiac irregularity had been corrected, however, the patient looked in general as he had the day before.

The next morning the patient died suddenly. There were no signs as to his death.

Autopsy findings. Examination was limited to the chest and abdomen and the pertinent findings to the heart and gastro-intestinal tract. The heart weighed 300 grams. There was a large triangular aneurysm arising from the anterior portion of the left ventricle and the adjacent wall grossly distorting the overall contours of the heart (see Fig. 2). The epicardial surface of the aneurysm was adherent to the underlying pericardium, its center by dense fibrous adhesions and more minimally by fibrous flecks. The pericardium was otherwise normal and contained no fluid. The wall of the aneurysm was from 2 to 4 mm thick, white and densely fibrous. The aneurysm contained a large gray fibrinous thrombus which in some areas was firmly adherent to the lining of the other branches (see Fig. 3). Needle puncture of the aneurysm at a depth of 5 mm into the site of dense adhesions to the pericardium yielded on a paragon a few milliliters of cloudy, sanguineous fluid. Section of the thrombus showed a ring of liquefied material in the area underlying the site of puncture (see Fig. 3).

The remainder of the left ventricle showed moderate hypertrophy and focal myocardial infarction of the free wall. There was moderate segmental thickening of the coronary arteries and a few small



Fig. 4. Anterior (A) and posterior (B) views of the heart.

point of the left anterior descending branch a room of old occlusion with recanalization. There was no evidence of anular or infective ill-effect elsewhere in the heart.

The findings in the abdomen were a healed subtotal gastrectomy with gastric resection, moderate hyperplasia of the distal ileum and normal gall bladder. The spleen had been removed.

At autopsy examination of the wall of the aneurysm showed it to be composed of fibrous tissue with aggregates of mononuclear and plasma cells in the area near the thrombus. The adherent pericardial tissue showed a similar picture. No abscess was present in any of the heart sections examined. Section through the thrombus showed it to be an aneurysm composed of red cell ghosts, platelet necrotic leukocytes, bacteria-like aggregates and fibrin. Necrosis was most marked in the center of the thrombus and near the endocardium and in some areas it was liquefied. Foci of early organization were noted in some regions in which the thrombus was adherent to the wall of the aneurysm (see Fig. 4). The surface of the clot showed no endothelialization. The fibres were normal and the myocardium showed many areas of focal fibrous macrophage infiltration.

Post-mortem bacteriological studies. Culture of heart's blood from all chambers and of the fluid aspirated from the thrombus grew out *Salmonella infantis* in pure culture, but failed to grow out *Escherichia coli*. Culture of the stool grew out only normal flora.

Interpretation. The patient had a new aneurysm of the left anterior descending artery which in view of the exact history might well have been suffered during his age 12 myocardial infarction 9 years before. During bacteremia the wall of a Salmonella enteritidis abscess of the aneurysm was seeded by bacilli and vegetation began to grow at the site. About the middle of the next thrombotic material was laid down which itself became infected. Inflammation then produced adherence of the thrombus to the adjacent endocardium while at the site of the original nidus of infection the aneurysm became so extensive as to produce liquefaction. That the *Escherichia coli* organisms cultured from the blood were secondary was substantiated by the failure to culture the organisms from the thrombus or from a heart's blood at post-mortem.

The finding might be explained alternatively by assuming that the thrombus preceded infection.



Fig. 3. Left side of the heart and ventricular aneurysm opened showing thrombus with it.

tion. Were this the case however we believe that the thrombus would more likely be endocardized at its surface and more organized in its substance and would show laceration or vegetations at its surface rather than the irregular purulence deep in its substance and near the wall of the aneurysm.

Discussion

Ventricular aneurysm⁶ is with few exceptions a consequence of myocardial infarction. It is present in from 10 to 20 per cent of autopsied cases and is the source of two principal complications, thromboembolism from the lesion and heart failure due to the burden of a noncontractile extra cardiac chamber. Endocarditis involving a ventricular aneurysm is rare and has been reported only twice hitherto. Smirnova and associates⁹ describe a case of postinfarctional aneurysm which became the site of bacterial endocarditis in which the organism although not specified was most likely a gram positive coccus. Decker and Chance¹¹ reported a case which clinically and pathologically was like our own. An asymptomatic patient who had had an infarct 3 years earlier died of bacterial endocarditis at autopsy a septic thrombus was found in an old large ventricular aneurysm. In this case as in ours it was problematical whether a blind thrombus had been seeded during a bacteremia or

whether the thrombus was secondary to endocarditis of the aneurysm but the authors concluded on much the same grounds as did we that the latter had been the course of events. It is of the utmost interest that the infecting organism in this case was a *Salmonella*.

Clinical salmonellosis varies greatly in severity and form.^{12,13} Differences in virulence among the species and the strong tendency of some to produce characteristic syndromes reflect the importance of infective factors in these infections. But even more important are host factors. More than 75 per cent of the patients with *Salmonella* infections have a major pre-existent disease. In addition to those states which lower resistance to infection in general such as cirrhosis, malignancy, steroid therapy etc. certain others for example sickle-cell malaria and bartonellosis induce for obscure reasons a quite specific susceptibility to the *Salmonellae*.¹ Their portal of entry is the mouth and to produce infection these organisms must colonize in the bowel. Since they are quickly killed by a low pH normal stomach func-



Fig. 4. Microscopic view of structure of aneurysm wall and thrombus showing necrotic material (below) and organizing thrombus with large areas of fibrin (above).

tion offers a major barrier to infection and conditions in which acidification of the ingestum is impaired are associated with an appreciably increased susceptibility to the *Salmonellae*.⁸ There can be little doubt that our patient's gastrectomy rendered him susceptible to the infection which killed him.

Endocarditis due to enteric bacteria¹²⁻¹⁴ is uncommon, the entire group having been responsible for only 4 per cent of 509 cases of infective endocarditis pooled from several series.¹²⁻¹⁴ But if endocarditis due to the group as a whole is infrequent that due to the *Salmonellae* must be termed rare: no *Salmonella* was identified among the 509 cases mentioned and Geraci¹⁴ cites only one in a series of 300 consecutive cases of bacterial endocarditis at the Mayo Clinic. Indeed the indisputable cases of

Salmonella endocarditis adequately reported in English total only 19, a number small enough to consider in some detail.

The relevant features of these 19 cases are summarized in Table I. It is notable that there were only three cures. Of these, 2 patients were treated with large doses of penicillin in conjunction with another agent and the third with kanamycin after failure of chloramphenicol. In no instance was cure achieved by the sole use of the antibiotic to which the *Salmonella* had been proved *in vitro* to be most sensitive.^{15,16} In perusing these reports one cannot but be struck by the frequency of diverse and unusual pathology. The diversity is however spurious for on analysis the unusual lesions prove to be merely variants of the same entity: mural endocarditis. This uncommon form of endocarditis in

Table I

Case number	Reference	Species of <i>Salmonella</i>	Underlying heart disease	Site of involvement	Outcome
1	21	<i>Schottmuelleri</i>	None	Mitral valve	Died
2	22	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	None	Aortic valve	Died
3	23	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	None	Mitral valve	Died
4	24	<i>Typhimurium</i>	None	Mitral valve	Died
5	25	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Rheumatic mitral and aortic	Mitral valve	Died
6	26	<i>Ornithiniburg</i>	Pneumatic mitral	Mitral valve and left atrium	Died
7	7	<i>Schottmuelleri</i>	Pneumatic mitral and aortic	Mitral and aortic valves	Died
8	28	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Rheumatic mitral	Outflow tract of left ventricle	Lived
9	29	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Rheumatic mitral, aortic and tricuspid	Mitral valve	Died
10	20	<i>Paratyphi</i>	Rheumatic mitral	Mitral valve	Lived
11	30	<i>Typhimurium</i>	Rheumatic	Left atrium pre-existent thrombosis	Died
12	31	<i>Vismonesis</i>	Calcific aortic stenosis	Aortic valve and left atrium	Died
13	32	<i>Fajeri</i>	Congenitally deformed aortic valve	Aortic valve	Died
14	11	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Ischaemic aortic valve	Aortic valve	Died
15	11	<i>Salpares</i>	ASHD, intracardiac aneurysm	Aneurysm of left ventricle	Died
16	16-17	<i>Infantis</i>	ASHD, intracardiac aneurysm	Aneurysm of left ventricle	Died
17	11	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Calcific mitral ring	Mitral valve	Died
18	29	<i>Choleraesuis</i>	Syphilitic aortitis with aortic insufficiency	Endocardium of left ventricle, right atrium	Died
19	33	<i>Sandus</i>	Aortic valve disease (etiology?)	Aortic valve	Lived

C = culture; D = + gel; A = -

PC = with kanamycin; A =

PC = with penicillin; (+) = in suspension in alkali

SI = in serum of infant; rth = in red blood cells; ASHD = aortic stenosis; f = 1 = first; gth = gelatin; l = left; r = right; v = ventricle; a = atrium; d = died; l = lived; t = test; 4 = 4; g = gelatin

the infrequent instance in which it is encountered typically coexists with valvular endocarditis to which it is secondary. Isolated mural vegetations are rare. The occurrence of mural endocarditis in 7 of these 19 cases is remarkable; that in 4 the mural lesions were moreover of the isolated type is truly striking.

It is currently believed²⁴ that certain local conditions of high velocity flow are requisite to the establishment of endocarditic vegetations and that the occurrence of such hemodynamics at certain valve deformities and shunts accounts for the almost exclusive predilection of endocarditis for these locations. Similarly, the infrequency of mural endocarditis (despite the frequency of mural scarring by myocardial infarction) arises from the lack of the necessary hemodynamics at mural sites. That mural vegetations when they do occur typically are associated with valvular infection is no doubt due to the impingement upon the involved walls of densely septic jets originating at the already infected valves.

In only 2 (Cases 6 and 7) of the 7 cases of *Salmonella* mural endocarditis are the findings typical with the mural vegetation occurring at loci where jets from the infected valves would impinge. In 2 other cases (Cases 11 and 18) the mural lesions were located similarly *vis à vis* jets but the deformed valves were themselves uninfected. In yet another (Case 12) although valvular endocarditis was present the aortic valve was the infected one whereas the mural involvement was of left atrium. The 2 cases involving ventricular aneurysms were clearly ones of isolated mural endocarditis.

Thus over a third of these cases of *Salmonella* infection present forms atypical of bacterial endocarditis as it is usually encountered; this departure from the usual pattern is due to the statistical ease with which *Salmonella* establish themselves at (mural) sites statistically inhospitable to colonization of bacteria in general. It seems that these organisms have in avidity not shared by other bacteria for such mural surfaces and that this avidity supercedes hemodynamic factors in the pathogenesis of some if not most of these cases of mural endocarditis. These cases, then, although

they are bacterial endocarditis geographically are something quite different in the pathogenetic sense. The mural sites involved—the linings of ventricular aneurysms, the ventricular wall overlying a syphilitic process, the wall of rheumatically sclerotic atrium in atrial mural thrombus—all share the common feature of comprising endothelializations of abnormal surfaces. Viewed in this light these cases resemble another group of cases of endovascular infections due also disproportionately often to *Salmonella* endarteritis of arterial aneurysms.

This form of salmonellosis^{25, 26} most characteristically presents the complex of an infected atherosclerotic abdominal aneurysm, osteomyelitis of the contiguous vertebrae and terminal rupture through the inflammatory locus usually into the retroperitoneal space. It is disputed in these cases whether the osteomyelitis is secondary to the aneurysmal infection or whether the latter is due to a primary osteomyelitis arising in a site of lowered resistance in a vertebra eroded by the aneurysm.^{27, 28} The latter interpretation fails however to explain the occurrence of otherwise typical *Salmonella* endarteritis involving aortic aneurysms in the absence of osteomyelitis.^{1, 29, 31} Aneurysms of other arteries such as the femoral or iliac³⁰ or a thoracic syphilitic aneurysm.³² Apropos a point unexplained in our case the blood cultures positive for *Escherichia coli*; it is noteworthy that in a series of 10 cases of *Salmonella* endarteritis³³ double infection was found twice, the co-infecting organism being *Escherichia coli* in one and *Aerobacter* in the other instance.

If mural *Salmonella* endocarditis shares on the basis of an avidity of the *Salmonella* organisms for certain endothelial surfaces a common pathogenesis with these endarterial infections, then the former constitute instances of endocarditis only in the narrowest geographical sense having little relation pathogenetically to bacterial endocarditis as the term is usually used.

Summary

A case is reported of *Salmonella infantis* endocarditis of the lining of a chronic postinfarctional ventricular aneurysm with secondary formation of thrombus about

the infected site and superinfection of the thrombus with *Escherichia coli*. The reported cases of *Salmonella* endocarditis are discussed and the frequency of mural and particularly of isolated mural endocarditis among them is emphasized. The high frequency of these uncommon lesions in *Salmonella* endocarditis is interpreted as reflecting an avidity of this group of organisms for abnormal endothelium and on this basis the suggestion is made that these endocarditic lesions may be pathogenetically more closely related to *Salmonella* endarteritis involving arterial aneurysms than to bacterial endocarditis in the classic sense of this term a lesion arising under pathogenetically quite different circumstances.

REFERENCES

- Black P H, Koss L H and Smith M V. *Salmonella* - the cause of some unusual aspects. *New Eng J Med* 282:311 354 1960
- MacCreedy R A, Reardon J P and Saphra I. *Salmonella* in Massachusetts a 16-year experience. *New England J Med* 246:1121 1957
- Saphra I and Winter J W. Clinical manifestations of salmonellosis in man. *New England J Med* 246:1178 1957
- Saphra I. Factors in *Salmonella* infections. *Am J Med Sci* 230:74 1950
- Hork E W. *Salmonella*. Certain factors influencing the interaction of *Salmonella* and the human host. *Bull New York Acad Med* 3:499 1961
- Murphy D L, Follet A, Lewis M H and Wolf A J. Ventricular aneurysm. *Circulation* 27:164 1963
- Schlichter J, Hellerstein H H and Katz L A. Ventricular aneurysm. *Medicine* 33:33 1954
- Cole D P S, Lin E B and Katz L A. Long term process after myocardial infarction a study of factors which affect it. *Circulation* 9:33 1954
- Dunlop A H, Serrano J and Mann F. The natural history of aneurysm of the coronary artery. *New York State J Med* 62:709 196
- Sapirina D A, Sletten T A and Levinson G D. Factors in the development of aneurysm. Abstract. *Soc Med* 6:963 1961
- Dickler J F and Clancy C J. *Salmonella* related to Report of three cases including one of mural endocarditis. *Bull New York Clin Lab* 1:1 1959
- Levinson G D and Miller M. Bacteriological, clinical and pathological experience with 48 reported cases of *Salmonella* infection. *Am J Med Sci* 212:316 1946
- Hirsch M S, Williams W E and Sayre C F. *Escherichia coli* and Report of a case from St. Hill West. *NY Clin* 26:1 1951
- Wallace C S. Bacterial endocarditis with emphasis on the *Escherichia coli* group as causative agent. *Ann Int Med* 31:1463 1951
- Ros C M, Wheeler J D and Hygeman P O. *Escherichia coli* endocarditis. Report of a case presenting a difficult problem in chemotherapy. *Arch Int Med* 90:759 1952
- Fletcher D F. *Bacillus coli* endocarditis. Review of the literature with report of a case. *Am Heart J* 31:743 1953
- Geraci J E. Antibiotic therapy of bacterial endocarditis. *N Clin North America* 42:1101 1958
- Morgan W L and Brandt E F. Bacterial endocarditis in the antibiotic era with special reference to the newer implications. *Circulation* 19:753 1959
- Vogler W R, Dornes E W and Brindley H A. Bacterial endocarditis. A review of 148 cases. *Am J Med* 32:910 1962
- Geraci J E and Deaning W H. *Salmonella paratyphi* endocarditis cured with kanamycin therapy. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 37:237 1962
- Wells H G. Acute endocarditis produced by *Bacillus paratyphi*. *B Arch Path* 23:211 1937
- Read C T. Endocarditis caused by *Salmonella* *paratyphi*. *J Infect Dis* 6:263 1939
- Wall V M and Hobbs R E. Acute ulcerative endocarditis with overwhelming septal disease in *Salmonella* choleraesuis. *Ann Intern Med* 56:892 1933
- De Swart J. Subacute bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Brit Med J* 2:1222 1949
- Goulden E H, England M F and Janeway C A. *Salmonella* superinfection in Boston. *New England J Med* 266:12 1942
- Schumpke A R and Barondy N B. *Salmonella* endocarditis. *Arch Int Med* 83:9 1951
- Meyer J and Howell H A. Acute endocarditis caused by *Haemophilus parvulus*. *B Arch Path* 26:368 1938
- Rick M and St Mary E. *Salmonella* ulcerative bacterial endocarditis. *Int Med* 44:167 1956
- Forester D E. Fatal bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella* *paratyphi*. *Am J Med Sci* 197:234 1939
- Levinson G D, Sawyer C G, Raper K O and Whittles N O. Bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Am J Cardiol* 6:608 1961
- Katz F R H, Creb E L and Thompson C. *Salmonella* endocarditis with streptococcal culture. *Ann Int Med* 31:39 1949
- Anderson E S, Anderson H J and Taylor J A. *Salmonella* (Sal) *typhi* which caused fatal endocarditis. *Ann J Clin Path* 9:333 1951
- MacFadden M B and Ch'ng H. Bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella* *paratyphi*.

- and/or with recovery. *Arch. Int. Med.* 90: 858, 1957.
34. Rodbard S. Blood velocity and endocarditis. *Circulation* 27: 18, 1963.
 35. Castleman B. Case record of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Case No. 8-1962. *New England J. Med.* 266: 249, 1962.
 36. Zak F. G., Strauss L. and Saphra I. Rupture of diseased large arteries in the course of enterobacterial (*Salmonella*) infections. *New England J. Med.* 268: 81, 1963.
 37. Hyde R. D. and Davis P. K. B. Infection of aortic aneurysm with *Salmonella choleraesuis*. *Brit. M. J.* 1: 30, 1967.
 38. Ten F. K. F. W. and Wellman W. R. *Salmonella* associated with abdominal aortic aneurysm and edema of the lower extremities. Case report. *Postgrad. Med.* 26: 334, 1959.
 39. Weder C. Bacteremia due to *Salmonella choleraesuis* complicated by ruptured aortic aneurysm. *New York State J. Med.* 62: 1035, 1952.
 40. Silver C. M. and Simon S. D. *Salmonella osteomyelitis*. Report of three cases, one with fatal outcome and autopsy. *J. Internat. Coll. Surg.* 28: 197, 1957.
 41. Parkhurst G. F. and Decker J. P. Bacterial aortitis and mycotic aneurysms of the aorta. *Am. J. Path.* 31: 821, 1959.
 42. Dehlinger K. R. *Salmonella osteomyelitis* of the spine associated with abdominal aortic aneurysm. *New England J. Med.* 238: 778, 1948.
 43. Miller A. A. *Salmonella dublin osteomyelitis* of the spine. Report of a fatal case. *Brit. M. J.* 1: 195, 1954.
 44. Talbot J. M. and Hunt J. A. Infection of bone and joint by *Salmonella*. *Brit. M. J.* 1: 1095, 1957.
 45. Castleman B. Case records of the Massachusetts General Hospital. Case No. 46401. *New England J. Med.* 263: 698, 1960. (See also Addendum to Case No. 46401. *Ibid.* 263: 1260, 1960.)

Clinical pathologic conference

William Whitaker MD
Douglas Brewer MD
Michael Fitzgerald MD
Donald Heath MD¹
Birmingham England

Clinical abstract

DR HEATH This patient illness began in 1954 when he was 16 year old. He felt a lump beneath the right side of his jaw and went to see his general practitioner on this account. He was referred to a surgeon who found a spherical mobile mass 3 cm in diameter beneath the angle of the jaw. Other nodules were palpable in the supra and submandibular regions of the neck. The lump beneath the jaw was excised and a course of deep x-ray therapy (2000 roentgen) was given to the right and left cervical regions over the period May 11 to May 24, 1954. During later hospitalization in 1962 he volunteered the information that during this course of treatment in 1954 he could not feel to not that the urines had great difficulty in passing the pain in his left wrist. After this he attended a follow up clinic and on Oct 25, 1955 it was noted that the lumps both 2 cm in diameter were present one in the left axilla and the other in the right side of the neck. Nevertheless he felt generally well. In 1958 he suffered an illness of 1 week duration which was diagnosed as bronchopneumonia.

At the end of 1959 he began to feel unwell and had stiffness in the neck. Nodules were still present in his neck and axilla and others were palpable in the left groin.

He began working as a truck driver. One day in September 1961 while he was seated in his vehicle he was startled and it seemed to him as though he were seeing objects through a cloud. This sensation lasted for 20 minutes and he was able to continue while he was going on. Two months later another episode occurred and this was followed by others. About early winter of the right eye was affected more than the left. On Jan 15, 1967 he had severe attacks while he was driving. This time his vision was affected to such an extent that he could see only for a few yards in front of him. He had aching behind both eyes and a peculiar sense

turn of weakness affecting both hand and forearm. This attack lasted 10 minutes.

In the evening of the same day during a meal he was eating some of the same food but this time the right side of his face felt as though he had had an injection of x-ray and when he bit the right side of his lower lip it felt numb. He was unable to continue his meal and he could not hold the knife in his right hand. He decided it was time to walk home one quarter of a mile on a count of weakness and a feeling of weakness in his legs. The following morning this weakness had gone but the blurring of vision remained. He could not make out the small print in the morning newspaper. Unable to go to work he had repeated attack of weakness and numbness which affected the right side of the body. He often felt giddy when suddenly changing his posture and on three or four occasions he lost consciousness momentarily. He was referred to a Medical Out Patient Clinic and was admitted to hospital for investigation on March 25, 1962. On examination he had obviously lost weight (He said that he had lost 12 pounds). He looked ill.

Many of the pulses were unpalpable or weak (see Table 1).

The murmur in the suprasternal notch was accompanied by a thrill. The heart was not enlarged and the heart sounds were normal.

There were palpable enlarged lymph nodes in the left axilla, right groin and submandibular region. The enlarged nodes felt rubbery. The spleen was palpable.

There were no abnormal signs referable to the central nervous system. Tone, power and sensation were normal in all areas. Reflexes were all normal. The pupils reacted briskly to light. The eyes appeared to be normal externally. The fundi appeared to be normal apart from light edema in the central area.

A biopsy of a lymph node in the left axilla was carried out on March 30, 1967. Histology was changed

¹ From the Medical School, University of Birmingham, Birmingham, England.

Received for publication, July 20, 1968.

Read at the 1968 Annual Meeting of the British Society for Clinical Pathology.

Reprint requests: Dr. P. H. Heath, The Medical School, University of Birmingham, Birmingham B15 2TT, England.

from the hospital on April 1962. On June 22 1962 he was taken to hospital for special investigation. During this period he received therapy for his disease.

His symptoms continued unabated with repeated disturbance of vision and feelings of weakness. In July 1962 he had sharp pains in the left side of his chest which were worse on breathing and coughing. He coughed up products of a yellowish putum. He had breathlessness on mild exertion. He was readmitted to hospital on Aug. 9 1962. On examination he was obviously very ill with rapid shallow respiration. There was dullness to percussion at the bases of both lungs and bronchial breathing at the base of the left lung. He had gross wasting of the limbs and buttocks and his face was hollow and sunken. Pubic lymph nodes were felt in both axillae. The murmurs were still as described at the time of his previous admission.

He died on Aug. 18 1962.

INVESTIGATIONS. The urine showed a trace of protein, scanty growth of *Staphylococcus albus* 5 p.u. ell per high power field occasional red blood cells by fine and granular casts. The *erythrocyte sedimentation rate* (Westergren) was 37 mm in the first hour. The *liver function tests* showed serum bilirubin 0.6 mg per 100 ml serum alkaline phosphatase 12 units per 100 ml thymol turbidity 1.4 thymol flocculation 0. Culture of the *sputum* grew *Staphylococcus albus* (coagulase negative) *Pseudomonas* and *Streptococcus viridans*. The *blood analysis* showed blood urea 39 mg per 100 ml serum Na⁺ 144 mEq per liter serum K⁺ 4.3 mEq per liter serum Cl⁻ 104 mEq per liter. The *blood picture*

in 1962 was 5.2 million RBC per cubic millimeter hemoglobin of 98 per cent 3.00 WBC per cubic millimeter differential of 32 per cent neutrophils 2.5 per cent eosinophils 33 per cent lymphocytes and 12.5 per cent monocytes. The *blood picture* in 1962 was a hemoglobin of 86 per cent 10.400 WBC per cubic millimeter differential of 50.5 per cent neutrophils 5.5 per cent eosinophils 19.5 per cent lymphocytes and 18.5 per cent monocytes. *Paul Bunnell test* Control 1.4—Patient 1.8. *Serum proteins* showed a total protein of 7.5 Gm per cent serum albumin of 4.3 Gm per cent and serum globulin of 3.2 Gm per cent. An electrophoretic strip was normal.

Discussion

DR WHITAKER. When one looks at the clinical history two themes appear. One is that of a chronic disease which began in 1954 when the boy was 16 years old and which manifested itself intermittently over the next 9 years finally possibly causing his death in 1962. The other theme seems to be that of neurological disease which appeared in September 1961. These two facets of the case present me with four problems. What is the diagnosis of the chronic disease? How can I explain the neurological manifestations? What is the relation of the chronic disease and the

Table I

Lungs		Right	Left
Size		Absent	Absent
Supraclavicular	temporal	Weak	Weak
Carotid		Present	Present
R. dial		Present	Present
Diastolic	pedis		
S. tenax blood pres. urea (mm Hg)		Right	Left
Size		115/90	120/80
Arm			
Leg		120/80	120/70
Murmurs		Type	
Site		Machinery murmur continuous throughout systole and diastole with accentuation in mid systole and mid diastole.	
Left common carotid artery		Similar to that in right common carotid artery but higher pitched and faster diastolic component almost inaudible.	
Supraclavicular notch		Systolic	
Right subclavian (behind scapulae)		Systolic	
Aorta (in epigastrium)		Systolic	

neurological symptoms? Finally, what is the nature of the terminal illness?

We are told that the palpable nodules were hard and rubbery lymph nodes. The spleen was also palpable. These are the features of a lymphadenopathy. In spite of the good initial response to surgery and radiotherapy, there was a later generalization of the disease process associated with enlargement of the spleen. This suggests to me that the chronic disease is one of the malignant lymphomas, probably Hodgkin's disease, but we shall also have to bear in mind lymphosarcoma, reticulum cell sarcoma, giant follicular lymphoma and so on. The temperature chart does not show the Pel-Ebstein type of intermittent pyrexia characteristic of Hodgkin's disease and the blood counts are not very helpful in the differential diagnosis. I think that we shall have to ask the pathologist what the results of the lymph node biopsies were in 1954 and 1962 in order to decide which of the malignant reticuloses was present.

DR. BARTER: The lymph node removed in 1954 showed the features of Hodgkin's paragranuloma (Fig. 1). Sections showed small isolated groups of reticulum cells against a background of lymphocytes. Hodgkin's paragranuloma has a much better prognosis than does Hodgkin's disease and the patient may survive for many years. Eventually, however, the disease recurs usually in a more malignant form. In the present case, for instance, the lymph node excised in 1962 showed the classic features of Hodgkin's disease. The cytology was much more pleomorphic and Dorothy Reed cells, lymphocytes and eosinophils were all seen.

DR. WHITTAKER: We must now consider the cerebral symptoms. It is a striking fact that there were no abnormal signs referable to the central nervous system. On these grounds I think that we may exclude immediately such nervous diseases as multiple sclerosis. I wish that I could exclude a brain tumor with the same degree of confidence. I note that his vision was greatly impaired and that although his fundi appeared in the main to be normal there was slight edema of the central vein. Did he have papilledema? Were visual fields studied? I should like to ex-

clude a space occupying lesion such as a localized mass in the region of the optic chiasm producing a raised intracranial pressure and hence papilledema and a bitemporal hemianopia.

DR. FITZGERALD: I examined the fundi. He had slight edema of the macula but no papilledema. Lumbar puncture was performed and the cerebrospinal fluid pressure was normal. The results of analysis of the cerebrospinal fluid were sugar 63 mg. per cent, protein 33 mg. per cent and chloride 725 mg. per cent. He had no clinical signs of a raised intracranial pressure such as headache, vomiting and bradycardia. Here are the visual fields.

DR. WHITTAKER: Well, these do in fact show a bitemporal hemianopia. I should like to see radiographs of the chest and skull. One must always be on the lookout for cerebral metastases from a primary chest lesion. (These were shown.) Well, both are normal. I must conclude from all these investigations that we must look elsewhere for an explanation of the cerebral symptoms.

Returning to the clinical story, we find that all the important signs are referable to the artery which supplies the head and



Fig. 1. Lymph node biopsy. Hodgkin's paragranuloma. Hematoxylin and eosin, X250.



Fig. 1. Aorta showing arch of aorta and its branches. Only the origins of the great vessels are normal (for details see text). The vessel seen in the neck is the carotid artery.

neck and upper limbs. Note the weak or absent pulses in the superficial temporal and carotid arteries and the weak pulse in the left radial artery. We are told that the blood pressure was unobtainable in the left arm. Note, however, that the femoral pulses were obtainable and that the blood pressure in the lower limbs was normal. All these signs, together with the murmurs suggestive of obstructed and collateral blood vessels, lead me to believe that this patient had obstruction of the branches of the aorta with resultant ischemia of the midbrain. If we regard his visual impairment as tubular vision, it would fit in very well with this diagnosis. I should like to see the results of an angiogram on this patient. I presume you do these at Birmingham? (These were shown.) Well, there you are. Obvious narrowing of several branches of the aortic arch!

DR. HEATH: The left subclavian artery is totally occluded just beyond the origin of the left vertebral and thyrocervical branches (Fig. 2). The radiologist reported that there was a very poor collateral re-

entry from the latter and from the supra-shoulder and lateral thoracic vessels. The left axillary artery filled only at a late stage. The origins of both vertebral arteries are very narrow, the left one more so. Both carotid arteries are very narrow, the right one from its origin upward and the left one tapering down in the lower neck. Both carotid arteries dwindle to nothing as they proceed up the neck. Views of the skull show the vertebral arteries to be entirely responsible for the intracranial circulation. The right subclavian artery is narrowed over a distance of 1½ inches beyond the origin of the internal mammary artery. You would accept all these findings as confirming your clinical impression? If so, would you care to give this syndrome a name?

DR. WHITAKER: Yes, these findings all confirm my view that this young man's symptoms were due to widespread occlusion of the branches of the aortic arch with ischemia of the brain. As for a name, I could call it *pulseless disease* or *Takayasu's syndrome* if you like. The only trouble with employing a term such as this is that it implies that one knows what



Fig. 2. Aorta. There is a severe narrowing of the aorta at the origin of the left subclavian artery.

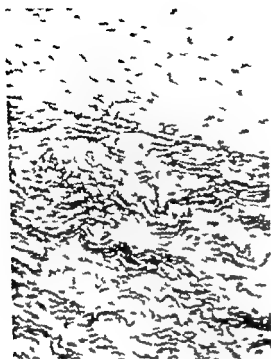


Fig. 4 Aorta. The internal intima is seen above. Below is the media showing broken up of the laminae. Elastica-Giemsa $\times 100$.

an absence of pulse in the left radial artery. Well in fact at autopsy this patient was found to have had a chronic fibrosing arteritis affecting the aorta. The aorta was normal to the level of the renal arteries but between these vessels and the aortic bifurcation the intima was white and thickened with fine closely set transverse wrinkles. Histologically the intima was thickened by cellular fibrous tissue (Fig. 3). The elastic laminae of the media showed a widespread fine disruption (Fig. 4). No significant inflammatory exudate was present. The other arteries affected were the innominate right and left common carotids and right and left subclavians. In all these blood vessels there was substantial narrowing of the lumen due to acellular intimal fibrosis (Fig. 5). There was also considerable fibrous thickening of the adventitia. I am not sure what these changes signify. Several possibilities have to be taken into account. First is it syphilitic arteritis. The anatomic distribution and the histologic appearances are very much against this and the patient is really too young. Furthermore the Wassermann reaction is negative. We are familiar

one is talking about which is not the case. We still have to consider what the vascular disease present was and whether it was related to Hodgkin's disease. I suppose that one could postulate that the vascular occlusion had been brought about by the pressure exerted on the vessels by enlarged lymph nodes. But such a situation would be unique and I do not believe that it happened. Did he have syphilitic disease of his aorta and its branches? What was the result of the Wassermann reaction?

DR. MITCHELL: It was negative.

DR. ASH: He had considerable radiation to his neck. Did he develop radiation fibrosis of his arteries?

DR. WHITTAKER: I do not think so because we are told pointedly that his left radial pulse was impalpable at the beginning of his illness before his course of radiotherapy began.

MR. WHITTLE (student): Could he have developed a fungal infection of his arteries secondary to the effects of radiation or the reticulosis?

DR. BRINT: The same objection applies. At the outset it was noted that there was



Fig. 5 Left subclavian artery showing extreme fibrous thickening of the intima. The media well preserved. Elastica-Giemsa $\times 100$.

with rheumatoid tortitis and arteritis¹ but there is no evidence whatsoever that this patient had rheumatoid disease. In my opinion the histologic appearances rule out giant cell arteritis. We can also discard the idea that his arterial disease was due to post radiation fibrosis since the fibrosis occurred also in the lower abdominal aorta which was not exposed to such radiation.

We are left then with a remanum of rather ill understood and poorly described conditions. Among these are Takayasu's disease² mentioned by Dr Whitaker. In this condition there is chronic fibrous obstruction of the main branches of the aortic arch. It is said to be common in Japan but this may be only because Takayasu was Japanese.³ This disease affects predominantly young women. Some of the patients have shown signs and symptoms exhibited by the patient whose case we have been discussing. But we must remember that syphilitic tortitis, atheroma, and dissecting aneurysm may all produce an identical clinical picture. Recently, rather similar changes have also been described in young Africans. Cases in which the anatomic distribution was similar to that involving the lower end of the aorta and the great arteries of the neck have been described in Japan. The only demonstrable lesions in the brain resulting from the vascular disease in this case was a recent softening in the brain 4 by 2 cm in area involving the left pre-Rolandic cortex and extending down into the underlying white matter for about 4 cm.

DR ORR: Is it not possible that this might be a case of giant cell arteritis of long standing in which fibrosis had altered the typical picture?

DR BREWER: It is possible but unlikely. He was young, and giant cell arteritis is a disease of the elderly.

DR SMITH: What were the intracranial arteries like?

DR BREWER: They were normal.

DR FITZGERALD: I should like to point out that although Takayasu described in 1908 the disease which bears his name, a case of identical pathology and clinical features was described by Saxon⁴ in 1856.

STUDENT: What was the basis for the machinery murmur?



Fig. 6. Radiograph of chest showing diffuse pulmonary mottling.

DR WHITAKER: Blockage of branches of the aortic arch may give rise to systolic diastolic or continuous murmurs. A localized block in a single artery will not give rise to a continuous murmur. The collateral supply is so good that there is no diastolic gradient. However, if there is extensive blockage of vessels there is a gradient across the block in both systole and diastole and hence a diastolic murmur.

DR PICKER: What was the nature of the terminal illness?

DR WHITAKER: All the signs suggest a terminal bronchopneumonia. May I see a radiograph of the chest taken at that time? (This was shown—Fig. 6). Well, this puts a different complexion on it all together because the lung fields show a diffuse pulmonary mottling with a high left diaphragm which is probably paralyzed. There is also an opacity at the base of the left lung. Well, this could be a diffuse mottling due to the reticulosis or even pulmonary tuberculosis although I think that the latter possibility is unlikely.

PROF. ARNOTT: This is a very important card to be thrown on the table at this late stage of the proceedings. Certainly tuberculosis may cause arteritis. Were any tests for this disease made specifically?

DR FITZGERALD: One specimen of sputum was examined and found to contain no tubercle bacilli.

PROF. ARNOTT: Well, in the face of those

striking radiologic appearances I think that this is strong evidence against tuberculous.

DR ARER: I do not agree. Even though this one specimen did not contain tubercle bacilli I still think that the radiograph is very suggestive of milary tuberculosis.

DR BREWER: Well in fact at autopsy there was bilateral tuberculous bronchopneumonia. There were extensive confluent areas of caseation at the apex of the right lung and at the base of the left lung. The paratracheal and subcarinal lymph nodes showed caseous tuberculous lymphadenitis. Histologic examination showed that the alveolar exudate contained enormous numbers of acid fast bacilli. By chance the sections included a microscopic caseating tubercle extending through the wall of a pulmonary vein. There were small caseating tubercles in the liver, spleen and kidneys. Interestingly enough there was little evidence of Hodgkin's disease. For example the spleen was enlarged (196 grams) but showed no evidence of Hodgkin's disease. The only enlarged lymph nodes which did not show caseation were the para-aortic. Microscopically they showed severe fibrosis and a few multilaminated giant cells but one could not have made a diagnosis of Hodgkin's disease.

DR FITZGERALD: This terminal tuberculous was no doubt related to the treatment he received. He received an antimetabolic drug, chlorambucil, 5 mg twice a day. Later he also received prednisone 10 mg, three times a day. This was continued for 5 months until his death.

DR FITZGERALD: Well I think that we may summarize this case by saying that this young man became ill with Hodgkin's paraneoplastic which gradually underwent transition into Hodgkin's disease. He developed a chronic fibrosing arteritis of the branches of the aorta which gave rise to striking ocular and cerebral symptoms. We do not know what this disease was precisely and in particular whether it was related to the reticulosis. However we believe that it was similar to that condition usually referred to as Takayasu's disease. This young patient died from milary tuberculosis which he developed while on prednisone therapy.

Diagnosis: Takayasu's syndrome, Hodgkin's disease.

We wish to thank Dr J. M. Malins for allowing us to report this case.

REFERENCES

1. Arnold W. M., Brewer D. B. and Heath D. Clinico-pathologic syndrome. *Am Heart J* 88: 835 1961.
2. Takayasu I. A case with unusual changes of the central vessel in the eye. *Acta Soc Ophthalm Jip* 12: 354 1908.
3. Caldwell J. A. and Shipper E. W. Pulmonary disease: a report on its effects. *Brit Heart J* 23: 53 1961.
4. Isaacson C. An idiopathic aortitis in young woman. *J Path Bact* 81: 69 1961.
5. Imada K., Shimizu H. and Yokoyama T. Lulule disease and atypical coarctation of the aorta with special reference to their genesis. *Surgery* 52: 434 1962.
6. Savory W. S. Case of a young woman in whom the main arteries of both upper extremities and of the left side of the neck were through out completely obliterated. *Med Chir Tr* 29: 705 1856.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in congenital heart disease

Mario R. Garcia Palmieri MD FACC*

Roberto C. Rodríguez MD**

Carlos Girod MD***

San Juan, Puerto Rico

With the advent of corrective open heart surgery the specific diagnosis of congenital cardiac defects is no longer of academic interest only but is needed in order to decide the best management of the patients. Refined diagnostic procedures such as angiocardiography, cardiac catheterization and dye-dilution studies although needed for the workup of a significant number of cases are not available at the cardiologist's office. Electrocardiography and vectorcardiography constitute an inexpensive and helpful aid in the establishment of a specific diagnosis of congenital cardiac defects when correlated with the patient's history and physical examination.

It is the purpose of this paper to present the most striking findings in the electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study of congenital heart disease. This study is based upon our own experience as well as that of other investigators.

The diagnoses in our cases were confirmed unequivocally by cardiac catheterization operation and/or autopsy studies. All of our patients had a complete 12 lead

electrocardiogram including standard limb augmented unipolar and precordial leads. The vectorcardiograms taken were registered using the Grisham's cube system and a Sanborn Vaso Scope apparatus. The vectorcardiographic loop was modulated and interrupted 400 times per second.

Fig. 1 shows the distribution of the mean electrical axis of the QRS complex in the frontal plane in a number of frequent congenital cardiovascular disorders. Examination of this diagram presents certain interesting findings worth noting. It is seen that atrial septal defect, pulmonary stenosis and ventricular septal defect have a predominantly mean electrical right axis deviation. The ostium secundum atrial septal defect has a right axis or a normal axis from 0 to +90 degrees. The presence of an ostium secundum defect with a mean electrical axis from 0 to -180 degrees is seen only very rarely. Ostium primum defects characteristically have a left axis deviation. Although congenital aortic stenosis might lead to significant left ventricular hypertrophy it practically never leads to an electrical axis beyond

* In the Department of Medicine, University of Puerto Rico, School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico.

The study was supported by Grant NIE-04014 from the National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Presented at the 1964 American Heart Association Meeting, New Orleans, La., Feb. 13, 1964.

Received for publication April 14, 1964.

Revised and accepted for publication May 1964.

From the Department of Medicine,

University of Puerto Rico, School of Medicine, San Juan, Puerto Rico.

-30 degrees. Uncomplicated patent ductus arteriosus practically never leads to right axis deviation except when there has been a considerable increase in the pulmonary arterial pressure. The axis of the ventricular septal defect will be dependant to some extent upon the presence of either a right to left or left to right shunt.

Fig. 2 demonstrates the relative distribution of the mean electrical axis of the QRS complex in the frontal plane in cyanotic cases and allows certain interesting observations. The mean electrical axis in tricuspid atresia usually ranges from 0 to -120 degrees. The presence of a normal or right mean electrical axis in patients with tricuspid atresia is highly suggestive of an associated pulmonary atresia or transposition of the great vessels with large

pulmonary arteries. In tetralogy of Fallot a characteristic right axis deviation ranging from +90 to -210 degrees is usually encountered but occasionally it may be located from -60 to +89 degrees. In Ebstein's malformation the mean electrical axis could be encountered in any of the six sextants although most frequently it was found from -60 to +180 degrees. The axis in single ventricle is most frequently located from +90 to +120 degrees and from -30 to -120 degrees. The axis in AV communis is predominantly left from -30 to -150 degrees. The cyanotic conditions that have been reported with a left axis deviation of the mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane are tricuspid atresia, Ebstein's malformation, AV communis, pentalogy of Fallot or

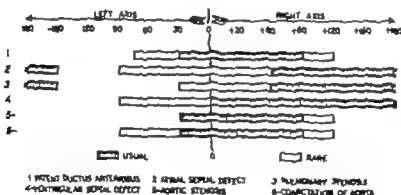


Fig. 2 The distribution of the mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane in 6 different cyanotic congenital cardiac defects

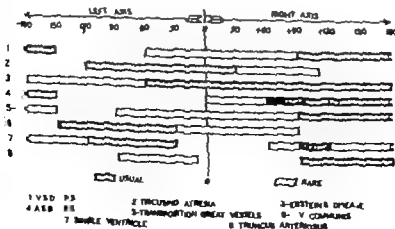


Fig. 3 The distribution of the mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane in 8 different cyanotic congenital cardiac defects

trilogy of Fallot, Eisenmenger's complex, transposition of the great vessels, single ventricle, infantile coarctation, left atrial drainage of venous sinus and trilogy of Fallot.

The classification shown in Table 1 lists the conditions that are likely to produce right ventricular hypertrophy, left ventricular hypertrophy and biventricular hypertrophy or diagnostic findings. These are then divided according to the presence or absence of cyanosis. A further subdivision is made in regard to the presence or absence of systolic or diastolic overloading of the ventricles.

The following presentation consists of a summary of the most frequently encountered electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic findings in different congenital cardiovascular defects according to the classification in Table 1.

Atrial septal defect (secundum)¹⁻¹⁴ The mean electric axis of the QRS is usually located between $+60$ and $+210$ degrees. The presence of left axis deviation is seen only rarely in the secundum type of defect and its presence is highly suggestive of ostium primum defect. The QRS configuration in Lead V_1 characteristically is of the rSR or rSR type. This occurs in about 80 per cent of the patients. In some instances with very high ventricular pressures the configuration is of the R type in Lead V_1 . An S wave is frequent and a q wave is rare to absent in Lead V_4 .

The P wave is peaked in the standard limb lead and/or Lead V_1 or V_2 in 25 per cent of the cases. Biphasic P waves in Leads V_1 or V_2 with an initial peaking occurred in 46 per cent of our 26 cases. Atrial fibrillation occurred in 12 and flutter in 2 in a series of 83 patients with ostium secundum defects. Only 1 of our patients had atrial fibrillation.

The VCG shows that the QRS-F horizontal loop has a kSR type of configuration characterized by a centrifugal loop which runs counterclockwise and later at the point of maximal deflection the centripetal loop either makes a figure of eight returning to the right in a clockwise fashion or is inscribed in clockwise fashion anterior to the centrifugal limb. A terminal and preterminal delay directed forward and to the right are common features in

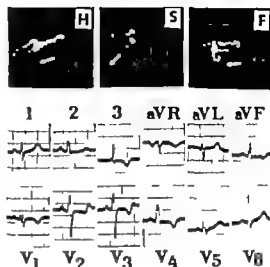


Fig. 3. Atrial septal defect of the secundum type. The electrocardiogram has an axis of $+90$ degrees and a rSrS complex. Lead V_1 An S is still present in Lead V_1 . In the VCG the horizontal loop shows a counterclockwise rotation with terminal conduction delay. The sagittal lead shows anterior displacement of the QRS vector with terminal conduction defect.

this entity. The TdL was directed downward and posteriorly and to the left opposite to the terminal delay in all cases.

The sagittal loop shows a mix in QRS-F vector which fluctuates from 0 to $+122$ degrees and in 15 per cent of the cases there is a centrifugal limb which is inscribed downward in a clockwise fashion and a centripetal limb which makes a figure of eight moving upward counterclockwise and showing a terminal appendage directed anteriorly and superiorly. The TdL was directed opposite to the terminal appendage.

The frontal loop was inscribed clockwise in most instances and remained below the 0 to 180-degree axis (See Fig. 3).

Pulmonary stenosis¹²⁻¹⁶ The electrocardiogram in pulmonary stenosis with a small right ventricular pulmonary artery gradient might be normal. Otherwise there is right ventricular hypertrophy. There is a mix in electric axis of the QRS in the frontal plane from $+60$ to $+210$ degrees. In some instances it may fall from -30 to $+59$ degrees. In 65 per cent of our cases there was peaking of the P wave in the standard limb lead and in Lead V_1 or V_2 . The QRS configuration in

Lead V_1 is mainly of the qR, R or RS type pattern. There is frequent slurring of the initial part of the upstroke of the QRS complex in Lead V_1 . The R wave in the precordial leads on the right side may reach unusually high amplitudes.

The vectorcardiogram in pulmonary stenosis may vary from an essentially normal one in mild stenosis to one showing a pattern of marked right ventricular hypertrophy. All patients with moderate or severe stenosis show in the horizontal loop either a short counterclockwise or a clockwise loop with an anteriorly inscribed larger afferent loop which returns in clockwise fashion to the isoelectric point or in severe pulmonary stenosis a more anteriorly displaced loop which runs clockwise along its entire course. The T₆E vector loop is progressively displaced more posteriorly as right ventricular pressure increases.

The sagittal loop may show either a clockwise or a counterclockwise or a figure of eight loop. The loop is progressively displaced anteriorly and in some cases of very severe right ventricular hypertension the loop may rotate counterclockwise and will be located in the 0 to -90 degree quadrant. The T₆E vector will be located opposite to the main QRS₆E vector in severe cases.

The frontal loop will show a clockwise loop displaced to the right in all cases of moderate or severe pulmonary stenosis. The mild type of pulmonary stenosis may have a figure of eight pattern with a counterclockwise clockwise loop or a counterclockwise loop (See Fig. 4).

Tetralogy of Fallot^{24,25} The main electrocardiographic features of this condition are the result of the hemodynamic burden upon the right side of the heart. The mean electrical axis of the QRS in frontal plane is usually localized from +90 to +210 degrees. Occasionally it might range from +90 to -60 degrees. The most frequent QRS patterns in Lead V_1 are of the Rr or qR type. Initial slurring of the upstroke of the QRS complex in Lead V_1 is frequent. Peaking of the P waves in Lead II has been reported in 28 per cent of the cases. We had such findings in 17 of our 29 cases. Characteristically these P waves are not of high amplitude.

Table I

I Right ventricular hypertrophy	
A Noncyanotic	
1 Diastolic overloading	
a Atrial septal defect with left to right shunt (secundum)	
b Partial venous return to right atrium	
2 Systolic overloading	
a Pure pulmonary stenosis	
B Cyanotic	
1 Diastolic overloading	
a Total venous return to right atrium	
2 Systolic overloading	
a Tetralogy of Fallot	
b Eisenmenger complex	
c Transposition of great vessels	
d Pulmonary stenosis plus atrial septal defect with right to-left shunt (trilogy)	
II Left ventricular hypertrophy	
A Noncyanotic	
1 Diastolic overloading	
a Patent ductus arteriosus	
b Ventricular septal defect	
c Small aortic pulmonary defect	
2 Systolic overloading	
a Aortic stenosis	
b Subaortic stenosis	
c Coarctation of the aorta	
B Cyanotic	
1 Diastolic overloading	
a Tricuspid atresia	
b Single ventricle	
c Transposition of great vessels with ventricular septal defect	
III Biventricular hypertrophy	
A Noncyanotic	
1 Left ventricular diastolic overloading plus right ventricular systolic overloading	
a Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension	
b Patent ductus arteriosus with pulmonary hypertension	
c Transposition of great vessels with good pulmonary circulation	
2 Right ventricular diastolic overloading	
a Ostium primum defect	
b Left ventricular-right atrial canal	
B Cyanotic	
a V_1 communis	
b Transposition of great vessels with associated anomalies	
c Single ventricle	
d Elastic disease	
IV Diagnostic electrocardiogram	
1 Dextrocardia	
2 Anomalous origin of left coronary artery	

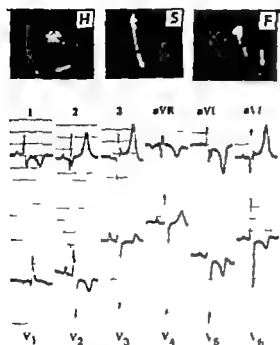


Fig. 1. Chest X-ray position of the great vessel. The electrocardiogram shows Q waves in Lead I, II, III, and V, inverted T in Lead I, aVL, and V, and aVL. The T wave in Lead V, is upright. There is a peak in the T wave from Lead V, to Lead V, and there is a small R complex in Lead V, the VCG shows right bundle branch hypertrophy.

case. In these cases marked pulmonary hypertension or hypertrophy of the outflow tract should be considered. The typical VCG features of right ventricular hypertrophy are seen.

Toscano Barlow and Du Shine found that 15 per cent of their patients with ventricular septal defect displayed counter-clockwise rotation of the QRS loop above the isoelectric line similar to that of patient with AV communis (See Fig. 9).

Aortic stenosis. The electrocardiogram may be normal. In patients under 10 years of age this depends to some extent upon the peak systolic gradient. The mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane usually ranges from -30 to $+90$ degrees and is rarely encountered in the $+90$ to $+120$ -degree range.

In patients with a significant hemodynamic burden upon the left ventricle definite evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy will be encountered. It is interesting to note that in spite of the left ventricular hypertrophy striking left axis

shifts are not found. In those patients with left ventricular hypertrophy there is frequent T wave inversion from Lead V, to Lead V, and a QR pattern in these leads. In patients under 10 years of age severe obstruction has been found to be associated with T wave angles to the left of -40 degrees and QRS T angles exceeding 100 degrees (See Fig. 10).

Coarctation of the aorta. The electrocardiogram in coarctation of the aorta is either normal or representative of overwork of the left ventricle. The mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane usually ranges from -30 to $+90$ degrees and occasionally from -30 to -90 and from $+90$ to $+120$ degrees. Frequently there is left ventricular hypertrophy. It is manifested by tall R waves in Leads V, and V,. In spite of the presence of left ventricular hypertrophy the mean electrical axis tends to be within normal range or is slightly deviated to the right. The QRS pattern in Lead V, is characteristic.

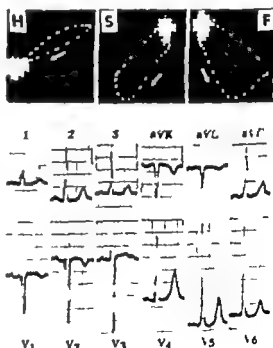


Fig. 2. Chest X-ray position of the great vessel. The electrocardiogram shows normal axis, small Q wave in Lead I, V, and V, and normal T wave in the region of the R in Lead V,. There is a Q wave in Lead V,. The VCG shows a clockwise rotation of the horizontal loop with slow inscription characteristic of left bundle branch block.

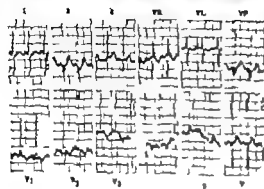


Fig 9 Ventricular septal defect. The electrocardiogram shows right axis deviation, small peaked I waves in Lead II and V (right ventricular hypertrophy) with initial slurring of the R in Lead V₁ and deep S in Lead V. The VCG shows right bundle branch hypertrophy.

cally of the rS type. Notched P waves in Lead II occurred in 50 per cent of our cases (See Fig 11).

Single ventricle^{11,12} There may be either right or left axis deviation with the highest incidence in the +90 to +120 degree and -30 to -120 degree groups. In a group of 24 patients 10 were found to have right ventricular hypertrophy with tall R waves in Lead V₁ and deep S waves in Lead V₄. Seven had left ventricular hypertrophy with deep S waves in Lead V₁ and tall R waves in Lead V₄. Two patients had entirely negative deflections in the precordial leads and 3 had signs suggestive of biventricular hypertrophy. High voltage complexes occurred in 33 per cent of the patients. Prominent P waves in Lead II occurred in 33 per cent of the patients (See Fig 12).

Tricuspid atresia^{13,14} The mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane ranges from +30 to -120 degrees. When ever there is concurrent pulmonary stenosis or transposition of the great vessels with large pulmonary arteries the mean electrical axis may fluctuate from normal to as much as +110 degrees. There is no documented case in the literature with an axis beyond +110 degrees. Tall promi-

nent and sometimes notched P waves are frequent in Leads II and III. Diphasic or peaked I waves are frequent in Leads V₁ and V. These P wave changes may occur as frequently as in 84 per cent of the case. The QRS configuration in Lead V₁ is of the rS type in most instances. A qR configuration in Lead V₄ has been reported in 65 per cent of a series of patients. It occurred in all of our 7 patients. Left ventricular hypertrophy is frequent.

Supraventricular tachycardia, including,

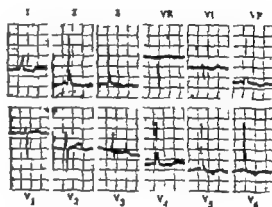


Fig 10 Ventr. show. The electrocardiogram shows small Q waves in leads I, II, and III, and a tall R wave in lead V₁, left ventricular hypertrophy.

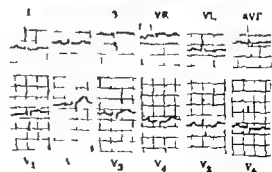


Fig 11 Conduction system. The electrocardiogram shows a notched P wave in Lead II and a tall R wave in Lead V₁, and a tall R wave in Lead V₄, left ventricular hypertrophy. The VCG shows left ventricular hypertrophy.

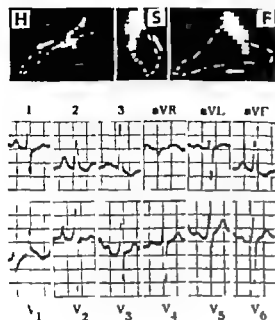


Fig. 1. Sinus bradycardia. The electrocardiogram shows prominent tall and broad P waves in Lead II, biphasic P waves in Lead V₁ and tall peaked P waves in Lead V₂. There is right axis deviation as rR complex in Lead V₁ and deep S in Lead V₁. The VCG shows right ventricular hypertrophy.

paroxysmal atrial tachycardia with variable AV block and left bundle branch block may occur in this condition. Portillo encountered incomplete left bundle branch block in 5 of his 23 patients.¹⁴

The VCG of tricuspid atresia is characterized by large Q and R loops. The R loop is displaced to the left posteriorly and upward, and there is an early crossing of the centrifugal and centripetal branches with a clockwise rotation of the QRS-L loop in the horizontal plane. Cabrera believes that it is improbable that a left bundle branch block is present because the Q loop is large and there is no increase in the duration of the QRS loop. The A_{QR} has ranged in the frontal plane from +60 to -100 degrees, but usually these vectors are grouped between +30 to -16 degrees (See Fig. 13).

Truncus arteriosus^{15,16,17} The mean electrical axis of the QRS complex in the frontal plane ranges from +90 to +180 degrees although occasionally it may range from -10 to -90 degrees. The P waves in Lead II are usually peaked or notched. The T wave is frequently inverted in

Lead V₁ and positive from Lead V₂ to Lead V₆. The QRS configuration in Lead V₁ might be of the rR, II qR or RR type (See Fig. 14).

Atrial communications^{18,19,20} There is a mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane ranging from -30 to -150 degrees. In less than 10 per cent of the instances the axis may range from -30 to +90 degrees. A first-degree AV block may occur in 18 to 40 per cent of the cases. Frequently there is evidence of biventricular hypertrophy. There is a predisposition to high voltage of the QRS complexes in all leads.

Osium primum defect^{21,22,23} The mean electrical axis of the QRS is deviated to the left in 90 per cent of the cases. Prolongation of the P-R interval is a frequent finding. There is a tendency to biventricular hypertrophy.

The vectorcardiographic pattern of osium primum defects shows a counterclockwise upward rotation of the QRS loop in the sagittal lead and a counterclockwise rotation in the frontal loop which is usually located above the 0 to 180-degree axis. The horizontal loop may be inscribed

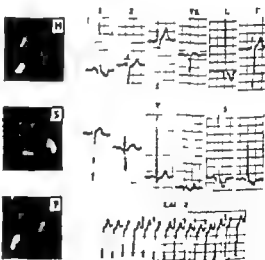


Fig. 13. Tricuspid atresia. The electrocardiogram shows left axis deviation, a notched I wave in Lead V₁ and left ventricular hypertrophy. A strip of Lead II obtained when the patient had a paroxysmal atrial tachycardia is illustrated. The VCG shows a clockwise rotation of the QRS loop in the horizontal plane, the loop is displaced posteriorly and shows a delay in conduction. This is typical of left bundle branch block.

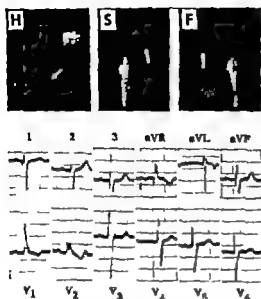


Fig. 14 Truncus arteriosus. The electrocardiogram shows right axis deviation, an rR complex in Lead V_1 and deep S in Lead V_1 . The sagittal lead of the VCG shows a counterclockwise-inscribed loop which is located in the 0 to 90-degree quadrant. The frontal lead shows a clockwise-inscribed loop located in the 180 to -90 degree quadrant. These findings are characteristic of right ventricular hypertrophy.

clockwise or counterclockwise with a terminal delay. The mean electrical axis as determined in the frontal loop is far to the left giving the well known left axis deviation in the electrocardiogram.

Left ventricular-right atrial canal. We had 7 cases of this anomaly. The electrocardiographic study in this group revealed a mean electrical axis of the QRS complex ranging from -68 to +34 degrees. Peaked P waves occurred in Lead V_1 in 4 cases, notched P waves in Lead II in 2 cases and peaked P waves in Lead III in 2 cases. An upright symmetrical T wave in Leads V_4 and V_5 occurred in 6 cases and a Q wave in Lead V_6 occurred in all patients. Six of our patients had incomplete right bundle branch block. Four had left ventricular hypertrophy and in the other 3 the findings were suggestive of left ventricular hypertrophy.

Vectorcardiograms were obtained in 3 of our 7 cases of left ventricular-right atrial canal. The analysis of these 3 has revealed that the horizontal loop mean

QRS-E vectors were +7 +30 and -10 degrees. Two of these vectorcardiograms showed an anteriorly displaced centrifugal limb inscribed counterclockwise. The terminal forces were displaced far to the right posteriorly and with a terminal delay. The other vectorcardiogram showed a clockwise rotated loop in the horizontal plane. This loop had a duration of less than 125 msec so that it did not fulfill the criteria for left bundle branch block.

The sagittal loop mean QRS-E vectors for the 3 cases were +90 +90 and +110 degrees. Two showed a clockwise inscribed loop with a posterior and superiorly located terminal appendage. The other one had an initial centrifugal limb which was inscribed clockwise and then turned 180 degrees, crossed clockwise the isoelectric point in a figure of eight and was displaced superiorly to return counterclockwise to the point of origin. The T-E vectors were +130 +90 and 88 degrees.

The frontal loops in the 3 cases had

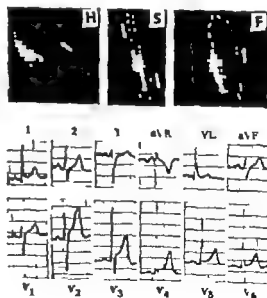


Fig. 15 Left to right atrial septal defect. There is left axis deviation. A rR complex in Lead V_1 and tall R wave with rudimentary Q in Lead V_2 and an upright T wave in Lead V_1 and Lead V_6 . The VCG shows in the sagittal loop upward and posterior displacement of the QRS loop, due to an initial downward and backward inscription of the centrifugal limb. These findings along with the counterclockwise and posterior placement of the QRS loop in the frontal plane are reminiscent of the VCG of an unoperated

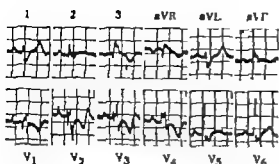


Fig 16 12-lead ECG. The electrocardiogram shows right bundle branch block. Lead I is small complex with Q wave in Lead I and a broad S in Lead V1.

QRS-I vectors of $+35$, $+36$ and -90 degrees. One vectorcardiogram showed a clockwise rotation and two had counter-clockwise increased frontal loops.

The vectorcardiogram with the -90 degree main QRS-I frontal loop also showed a terminal limb superiorly displaced in the sagittal plane. The vectorcardiogram is reminiscent of those described in cases of ostium primum defect (see Fig. 15).

Ebstein's disease^{24,25} The mean electrical axis of the QRS in the frontal plane is usually located from -60 to $+180$ degrees. There are reports of mean electrical axes in all the sextants. Prominent and peaked P waves in Leads II, III, V₁ and V₂ are frequently encountered. These are usually tall in comparison to the respective R waves. Some may attain a height of as much as 4 mm. Paroxysmal atrial tachycardia and atrial tachycardia with variable block and the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome are frequently encountered. The QRS complex in Lead V₁ and V₂ fre-

quently reveals a Q wave and tends to be of low voltage. Right bundle branch block occurs in 33 to 100 per cent of the cases.

The VCG shows that the P-F loop in Ebstein's anomaly is diphasic in about 80 per cent of the cases. The orientation of the initial limb of the P-F loop is inscribed downward, anteriorly and slightly to the left and the other terminal limb of P is displaced backward and to the left. In some cases the P loop is gigantic. The main duration of the QRS-I loop was prolonged and in a large proportion of cases the horizontal loop showed an initial negativity with a clockwise inscription of the QRS-I loop. The II type of Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome can be identified more frequently in the VCG than in the ECG. A terminal delta characteristic of a complete or an incomplete right bundle branch is also a frequent finding. (See Figs. 16 and 17.)

Corrected transposition of the great vessels^{26,27} The mean electrical axis of the QRS complex in the frontal plane was found to be localized from $+90$ to $+120$ degrees and from $+30$ to -110 degrees in a series of 29 cases.

An AV block occurred in 18 of the 29 cases. Nine were first degree, 3 were 2:1 and 6 were AV dissociation. There was frequently an initial Q wave in Lead V₁. Enlarged P waves in Lead II occurred in most cases and 12 of the 29 patients had upright T waves in all precordial leads.

Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery²⁸ The presence of deep Q waves in Lead I, V₄ and V₆ in association with ST changes and inverted T waves in a newborn infant is practically diagnostic of anomalous origin of the left coronary artery.



Fig 17 VCG. Same patient with Ebstein's disease whose ECG is shown in Fig. 16. The horizontal loop shows right bundle branch block with a large anteriorly displaced I loop. The right bundle branch block and evidence of right atrial enlargement are seen in Ebstein's anomaly.

Summary

The highlights of the main electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic features encountered in different congenital cardiac disorders have been presented. A modified classification of the congenital heart defects according to the main electrocardiographic findings and a distribution of the mean electrical axis of the QRS complex in the frontal plane of the electrocardiogram have been included.

REFERENCES

1. Sodi Pallares D, Pileggi F, Caceres F, Gomez P, Porcillo B, Medrano G, and Battey V. The mean manifest electrical axis of the extrinsic activation process (AQRS) in congenital heart disease. A new approach in electrocardiographic diagnosis. *Am Heart J* 68:681 1958.
2. Rodriguez Alvarez A, Martinez de Rodriguez G, Goppas C, Eler E, L. Manetta J, S. Wilson S, and Kuth G. The electrocardiographic equivalent of the closure of the QRS of the electrocardiogram in tricuspid septal defect of the common ventricular type. *Am Heart J* 68:383 1959.
3. Prior R, Woodward G, and Bloom S. Electrocardiographic changes in tricuspid septal defects. Common ventricular defect with common atrium (endocardial cushion) defect. *Am Heart J* 68:689 1959.
4. Sanchez-Caceres A and Delaunay D. The P wave in atrial septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 25:707 1963.
5. Martinez de Oliva J and Zamarron H. The electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defect and its correlation with hemodynamics. *Am Heart J* 68:369 1958.
6. Birch G E and DePasquale V. The electrocardiogram and extrinsic gradient in tricuspid septal defect. *Am Heart J* 68:190 1959.
7. Pileggi F, Boccardo I, Elbad M, Maffei C, Tranchesi J, Macruz R, and Decourt L. The electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defect and pericardial transverse catheterization. *Am Heart J* 68:447 1961.
8. Berenson J, Bider S, Donoso E, and Grisham A. V. Vectorcardiographic and electrocardiographic changes following surgical correction of tricuspid septal defects. *Am Heart J* 68:179 1960.
9. Birch G E and DePasquale V. The partial electrocardiogram in proved congenital atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 68:319 1959.
10. Silverblatt, M. L., Rosenfeld I, Grisham A, and Donoso E. The vectorcardiogram and electrocardiogram in interatrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 68:380 1959.
11. Mark H. V. Criteria for selection for surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 12:66 1963.
12. Harrison D C and Morrow A G. Electrocardiographic evidence of left axis deviation in patient with defect of the interatrial septum. *J the secundum type. New England J Med* 269:715 1963.
13. Sodi Pallares D, Portillo B, Caceres F, De la Cruz M, and Acosta A R. Electrocardiography in infants and children. *Pediatr Clin North America* 8:81 1958.
14. Pileggi F, Tranchesi J, Boccardo J, Boccardo I, Macruz R, Barlato E, and Decourt L. El electrocardiograma en la anomalía congenita del corazón y los grandes vasos. *Revista Cardiológica* 1:1 1960.
15. Yano J, H. Duffano M J and Mordeca T. Pulmonary stenosis: a clinical assessment of severity. *Am J Cardiol* 8:44 1960.
16. Scherl L, Koenker R J and Lee V C. Pulmonary stenosis. Electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic and catheterization data. *Circulation* 28:88 1963.
17. Pileggi F, Boccardo J, Tranchesi J, Macruz R, Boccardo I, Portillo B, Barlato E, and Decourt L. The electrocardiogram in tetralogy of Fallot. Study of 142 cases. *Am Heart J* 69:661 1960.
18. Bender S R, Drexler L S, and Downing H. Anatomical and electrocardiographic correlation of Fallot tetralogy. A study of 100 proved cases. *Am J Cardiol* 4:3 1961.
19. Birch G E and Wajsbach W J. The T wave in tetralogy of Fallot. *Am J Cardiol* 11:24 1963.
20. Birch G E and DePasquale V. The electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram and ventricular gradient in combined pulmonary stenosis and interatrial communication. *Am J Cardiol* 6:46 1961.
21. Elliott L P, Anderson R C, Tuna V, Adams P, and Newfield H. Complete transposition of the great vessels. *Circulation* 27:1118 1963.
22. Scott K C. The electrocardiogram in extrinsic septal defect. *Am Heart J* 68:847 1961.
23. Lambert F C, Welch J V, and Vlad P. Differential diagnosis of extrinsic septal defect in infancy. A common problem. *Am J Cardiol* 11:44 1963.
24. Birch G E and DePasquale V. The electrocardiogram, partial electrocardiogram and ventricular gradient in congenital extrinsic septal defect. *Am Heart J* 60:19 1960.
25. Morrow A G, Goldblatt A, and Braunwald E. Congenital aortic stenosis. Clinical and hemodynamic findings in 100 patients. *Circulation* 27:476 1963.
26. Shub R M. The electrocardiogram in extrinsic septal defect. *Brit Heart J* 25:465 1963.
27. Cabrera E, Hernandez Y, and Morales D. Vectorcardiogram of the atrial septal defect. *Arch Int Cardiol Mexico* 31:287 1961.
28. Portillo B and Anselmi G. Atrial septal defect. Electrocardiographic study. *Revista Cardiológica* 1:1 1960.
29. Sodi Pallares D and Barlato E. H. Tricuspid stenosis. An electrocardiographic study. *Am Heart J* 68:171 1960.
30. Portillo B and Perez Martin R. Tricuspid

- arteries coronas Estudio electrocardiográfico en 17 casos Arch Inst Cardiol México 70:609 1960
- 31 Ando R C Obata W and Likhstein C W Tricuspid stenosis: Clinical study of fourteen cases Circulation 16:546 1957
- 32 Yumoto D Criteria for surgery in pericardial conduction system disease Am J Cardiol 12:80 1963
- 33 Lefevre F M Miquelton O and Hay J H Endocardial cushion defect New England J Med 266:480 1962
- 34 Lozano-Barbosa L Brandenburg R O and Durbin H B Electrocardiographic studies of the heart with intracardiac malformation of the transventricular canal Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin 31:513 1956
- 35 Brunsfeld F and Morrow A C Left to right ventricular communication Am J Med 28:913 1960
- 36 Cabrer E G and Ferrer G and Cost Roja J Electrocardiogram in the disease of the heart Arch Inst Cardiol México 23:107 1967
- 37 Hunter S W and Likhstein C W Electrocardiographic study of the heart with a study of a case together with suggestion of a new form of surgical therapy Dis Chest 28:1 1958
- 38 Meyer F I Nadi A S and Ongley I A Electrocardiographic study of the heart with a study of a case together with suggestion of a new form of surgical therapy Dis Chest 28:1 1958
- 39 Ney Toledo A De Camino Asencio A Roulich J Vela de Cruzado A Zamora W and Dominguez H Transposición congénita de los grandes vasos Arch Inst Cardiol México 70:375 1960
- 40 Elías-Vela J Sahagún de la Lanza F and Arreola Ch G Transposición congénita de los grandes vasos Arch Inst Cardiol México 29:573 1959
- 41 Schubler G L Edwards J E Burchell H B DuShane J W Ongley I A and Wood E H Congenital corrected transposition of the great vessels: A study of 33 cases Pediatrics 28:851 1961
- 42 Burch G F and DeLuque A The electrocardiogram in certain anomalies of the coronary arteries Am Heart J 61:38 1962

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Alan F. Lyon

Diuretic therapy

Part V Clinical use of thiazide diuretics

Alan F. Lyon M.D.*

Arthur C. DeGraff M.D.**

New York 1

All thiazides are rapidly and completely absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. Peak levels in the blood are achieved at 2 hours after administration but peak diuretic effect occurs some what later. Differences between the members of the group in potency and in duration of action are generally related to their rate of excretion in the proximal tubule of the kidney where they are excreted unchanged.

There are wide variations both in activity and duration of action among different thiazides. Thus polythiazide tri-chloromethiazide and cyclothiazide are at least two hundred times as active by weight as the parent compound chlorothiazide. The size of the dose is of little significance clinically. What is important is the diuretic effect of each compound at the maximum dose and the ratio between maximum therapeutic dose and the toxic dose. Despite the great differences in therapeutic dose there is little variation in maximum natriuretics produced by any of the compound. The responses of individual patients vary much more than the responses to individual drugs. This general uniformity in effectiveness suggests that all the agents produce a maximal inhibition of the transport system involved and

therefore it is unlikely that any new drug of the same group could be a more effective diuretic.

Moreover the increase in potency by weight has not led to any advantageous dissociation from side effects. Chronic loss of potassium with thiazides is because of the mechanism of its production (discussed previously) closely related to diuretic effectiveness. One would not expect and indeed one does not find any difference in chronic depletion of potassium. Further more increased potency by weight in the newer congeners has not resulted in any decrease in the incidence of hyperuricemia and hyperglycemia seen occasionally with all thiazides. As one would expect the less common idiosyncratic reactions occur independent of potency by weight. Thus skin reactions, nausea and vomiting, dizziness and paresthesias, pancreatitis, thrombocytopenic purpura, neutropenia and possibly photosensitivity and jaundice should be expected to occur with all members of the group.

Chlorothiazide when given intravenously shows beginning activity in 15 minutes reaches its peak in 30 minutes and is no longer effective after 2 hours. Thiazides are rarely given intravenously because the mercurials are more effective

Received for publication Jan. 2, 1964.

From the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York 10016.

*Department of Therapeutics, New York University School of Medicine, 530 First Avenue, New York 10016.

by this route. The intravenous administration of chlorothiazide may be indicated when a patient is allergic to mercurials and oral administration would be difficult.

The action of chlorothiazide when given orally begins at 2 hours, reaches a peak at 4 hours, and lasts from 6 to 12 hours. At the other extreme is chlorthalidone. When a single oral dose of 100 mg is given, the diuretic effect is noted first at 2 hours, reaches a peak at 18 hours, and lasts for 24 hours. If the maximal single effective dose of 200 mg is given, natriuresis may persist for 48 hours. Polythiazide has been shown to have the same effect for 36 hours and methyclothiazide, quinethazone, and bendroflumethiazide for 24 hours. Hydrochlorothiazide, which shows maximal activity in 6 to 12 hours and has lost its effect after 18 hours, thus falls into an intermediate category. Because of these characteristics, some diuretic may be given for maximal effectiveness once a day rather than twice a day, and one chlorthalidone is fairly effective when given every 2 days. Nothing is gained by such schedules except convenience, inasmuch as the loss of potassium continues as long as the drug causes diuresis.

Since continuous administration of thiazides may lead to hypokalemic alkalosis

and other biochemical abnormalities, the dosage schedule chosen should be the smallest and most infrequent one that achieves the desired clinical effect. In states of retention of fluid, such as congestive failure, cirrhosis, and the nephrotic syndrome, the goal is to maintain the patient free of edema and comfortable. If this can be accomplished by a submaximal dose twice a week, this is clearly safer than a maximal daily schedule. Moreover, since restriction of the intake of salt is less hazardous than thiazide therapy, a higher than necessary dose of the drug should not be substituted for the maximum feasible restriction of salt.

The ideal dose of thiazide in hypertension is less certain. Although the use of thiazides alone has been shown in many individual subjects to produce a significant hypotensive effect, this effect has not been observed consistently. A recent large-scale cooperative double-blind study has suggested that thiazides alone are inadequate hypotensive drugs. Their value in potentiating the hypotensive effect of other drugs has been shown not only in small series but also in the same large cooperative double-blind study. Most clinical experience with thiazides in hypertension has been with doses close to the maximum and with continuous adminis-

Table 1. Thiazide drugs and effects in dosages

Generic name	Trade name(s)	Forms	Usual effective dose
Chlorothiazide	Diuril	Tab 250 and 500 mg IV—500 mg in 18 ml of sterile water	1 000 mg twice a day
Flumethiazide	Ademol	Tab 250 and 500 mg	1 000 mg twice a day
Hydrochlorothiazide	Hydro	Tab 25 and 50 mg	100 mg twice a day
	HydroDiuril	Tab 25 and 50 mg	
	Oretic	Tab 25 and 50 mg	
Benzthiazide	Fona	Tab 50 mg	100 mg twice a day
	(formerly N. Ch.)		
Hydroflumethiazide	Sakron	Tab 50 mg	100 mg twice a day
Chlorthalidone	Hygroton	Tab 100 mg	200 mg once a day
Quinethazone	Hydromon	Tab 50 mg	200 mg once a day
Bendroflumethiazide	Naturetin	Tab 5 and 10 mg	10 mg once a day
Methyclothiazide	Poduro	Tab 25 and 50 mg	10 mg once a day
Polythiazide	Kem-e	Tab 10, 20 and 40 mg	4 mg twice a day
Trichlormethiazide	Metaldurin	Tab 10 and 40 mg	4 mg twice a day
	Nequ	Tab 20 and 40 mg	4 mg twice a day
Cyclizethiazide	Anhydrin	Tab 20 mg	4 mg twice a day

itation. We know of no large scale well controlled study in which the dose of a thiazide necessary to produce a potentiating effect has been titrated. In the absence of such information one cannot be sure that any dosage regimen that is much less than maximal is producing an effect.

Table I lists the thiazide type of drugs that are or have been available, the forms available and the maximum effective daily doses as reported in the literature.

REFERENCES

1. Sauer C, Keller K, Foxb M, Brown A N, J. Moyer J H. Five years experience with the evaluation of diuretic agents. *Circulation* 28:1047, 1963.
2. Farley L E and Orloff J. Thiazide diuretics. *Ann Rev Med* 1:149, 1964.
3. Veterans Administration Cooperative Study on Antihypertensive Agents. Washington D C. Double blind control study of anti hypertensive agents. *Arch Int Med* 110:230, 1967.

Annotations

Thromboarthritis*

Most commonly thrombo(obliterative disease of the aorta or aortic branches) consequence oftherosclerosis. The region of the bifurcation of the abdominal portion of the aorta is the site of predilection described by Lericq. Obstructed aortic thrombosis of unknown pathogenesis may extend higher up in the abdominal segment producing syndrome associated with renal or mesenteric arterial occlusion. Although mitral regurgitation appears to be the basic underlying defect detailed histopathologic study of resected specimens is evidence of aortic intimal occlusion has demonstrated a high incidence of focal or diffuse inflammatory changes. The pathogenesis of the changes and their relationship to thrombosis is not known. Popper and Sumner have described a form of thrombotic aortic occlusion in adult Bantu male associated with nonspecific aortitis and little or notherosclerosis.

Syphilitic aortitis although declining in incidence still accounts for the largest single group of aortic inflammatory lesions. Thrombosis of the aorta in syphilitic aortitis is for the most part limited to mural thrombus formation in valvular aortic aneurysm which rarely compromise the lumen to a significant degree. The type of aortitis most often accompanied by aortic thrombosis is that associated with Takayasu's (pulseless) disease. Classically this is a chronic sclerosing panarteritis of young women which involves the aortic arch and/or the proximal segment of the brachiocephalic branches. It is characterized by marked constriction of all branches of the aorta and by denudation of inflammatory cells in the media. Eventually the involved vessels assume the appearance of very thick walled rigid tubes with marked narrowing or ultimate obliteration of the lumen due to superimposed thrombosis.

The etiology of Takayasu's arteritis is unknown. Certain authors have considered it to be a type of tuberculous agnitis whereas others have postulated an allergic reaction to a tuberculous focus elsewhere in the body. However others consider the disease to be either a rheumatic or rheumatoid type of either nature or a hyperimmune type of mesenchymal vascular response seen as the underlying mechanism. The aortic lesions of Takayasu's disease can be easily distinguished from those of rheumatic or rheumatoid panarteritis.

Although similar to the latter disorder are characterized by severe intimal inflammation, microabscesses and focal fibrinoid necrosis without significant mural thrombosis in the cases reported. Thrombotic occlusion of the aorta has not been described in hematologic panarteritis.

Giant-cell or granulomatous arteritis a widespread arterial disease which may involve the aorta. A relationship to Takayasu's disease has been suggested. In the aorta the lesions are confined largely to the media and thrombosis either mural or occlusive is not a feature of this condition. It usually affects older persons although a case has been reported in a 2 year old boy.

Several reports of idiopathic or primary aortic aneurysm associated with renal artery occlusion and hypertension in children have been published. In each case there was a segmental panarteritis of the abdominal aorta with superimposed mural thrombosis. In half of the cases there was also involvement of the thoracic portion of the aorta and in one instance the brachiocephalic branches were involved. In another recent communication Dananaj and co-workers described 9 similar cases in young adults. It is probable that the cases represent variants of Takayasu's arteritis. Furthermore additional reports of stenosing aortitis of unknown etiology and acquired constriction of the descending thoracic or abdominal aorta are most likely examples of atypical pulseless disease which apparently has broader implication than originally suspected.

Constriction of the aorta at the usual site is rarely complicated by thrombosis although further narrowing caused by concomitant calcific atherosclerotic degeneration may occur. Congenital constriction of the abdominal aorta is sometimes associated with occlusive mural thrombosis. Aortic constriction however not infrequently complicated by subacute bacterial endocarditis both at the constriction and at the site of the intimal jet lesion.

Uncommon before the advent of antibiotics pyogenic bacterial infections of the aorta in the absence of constriction are now virtually unknown. These usually involved the aorta by extension from a bacterial endocarditis of the aortic valve or via the vasa aortum from a pure aortic inflammatory focus. Such abscesses produced either subacute bacterial endocarditis or intramural abscesses of the aorta. Similarly tuberculous aortitis was an un-

*This study was supported in part by a grant from the Office of Naval Research.

common complication by contiguity of pulmonary tuberculosis or para-aortic tuberculous lymphadenitis.²² The formation of an aneurysm in rupture and mural thromboses with secondary embolization are always hazard in such cases.

Primary acute aortitis comprises an exceedingly rare heterogeneous group of aortic inflammatory lesions in which the aortitis cannot be related either to endocarditis or to inflammation in an adjacent structure. These bacterial infections of the aorta are usually engrafted on a pre-existing aortic lesion which may contribute to the localization of the inflammatory process. In the cases described by Rappaport²³ and by Saphir and Cooper²⁴ syphilitic aortitis was the underlying disease. Wallgren's case²⁵ was associated with idiopathic cystic mediastinoma and dissecting aortic aneurysm of the aorta.

A case of primary acute pancreatitis with thrombotic occlusion of the descending thoracic aorta in a 2-week-old infant has been reported recently. A bacterial origin for the aortic coil²⁶ has not been proved. Presumably structural alterations in the aortic wall near the attachment of the ductus arteriosus predisposed to the localization of not to the development of the superimposed inflammatory process.

H Alexander Hoggard M.D.
Departments of Pathology
Ottawa General Hospital and
Faculty of Medicine University of Ottawa
Ottawa 2 Ontario Canada

REFERENCES

- 1 Lenzke R and Morel A. The syndrome of thrombotic obliteration of the aortic bifurcation. *Ann Surg* 127: 193 1948.
- 2 Gubba S S and Beveridge B R. Thrombosis in abdominal aorta associated with nephrotic syndrome. *Brit M J* 2: 1150 1962.
- 3 Fisher D A, Hoffman E R and Blount S G. Juvenile edema due to bilateral incomplete renal artery occlusion. *Am J Med* 26: 646 1959.
- 4 Halpert B, Erickson E E, DeBaker M E, Creech O Jr and Cooley D A. Occlusive disease of the abdominal aorta: structural alterations. *Am J Path* 68: 128 1958.
- 5 Popler W J and Simon I W. Occlusive disease of the abdominal aorta associated with pancreatitis. *Am J Path* 68: 575 1959.
- 6 Wells J W. A necropsy survey of cardiovascular atherosclerosis with particular reference to decreasing incidence. *Am J M Sc* 197: 118 1939.
- 7 Gre I. Lesions of the aorta. Gould S E. Editor. *Pathology of the heart* ed 7. Springfield IL 1960. Charles C Thomas Publisher pp 496-539.
- 8 Heggestad H A. Syphilitic aortitis: A clinicopathological autopsy study of 100 cases 1910 to 1960. *Circulation* 29: 346 1964.
- 9 Nakagawa E and Fjers C M. Further observations on Takayasu's syndrome. *Acta med scandinav* 167: 75 1966.
- 10 Baker N W and Edwards J M. Primary arteritis of the aortic arch. *Circulation* 11: 486 1955.
- 11 Melnick V A. A form of vascular disease relatively frequent in the Orient. *Am Heart J* 63: 527 1962.
- 12 Shimizu K and Sano K. Polycystic disease. *J Neuropath & Clin Neurol* 13: 7 1951.
- 13 Sen P K, Kanare S C, Kulkarni T P and Parulkar G B. Stenosing aortitis of unknown etiology. *Surgery* 61: 317 1967.
- 14 Samuels H and Welin G. Aortic arch aneurysm with pericardial reference to rheumatoid aortitis. *Acta med scandinav* 170: 1 1961.
- 15 Baker N W. Occlusive disease of the aorta and its main branches. *Brit J Surg* 49: 144 1961.
- 16 Heggestad H A, Henneman C H and Morone T G. Panarteritis. *Am J Path* 42: 151 1961.
- 17 Harrison C A. Giant-cell or temporal arteritis. *Arterioscler J Clin Path* 1: 19 1948.
- 18 Anforth R W and Graham G A. Giant cell aortitis with rupture of the aorta. *J Path Bact* 82: 703 1961.
- 19 Gelfand W. Giant-cell arteritis with unusual formation in an infant. *Brit Heart J* 1: 764 1955.
- 20 Harrison C A. Idiopathic aortitis in young Africans. *J Path Bact* 111: 69 1961.
- 21 Loma R W, Bolande R P and Gibson W M. Primary arteritis of the aorta in a child. *Am J Dis Child* 97: 87 1959.
- 22 Danaraj T J and Wong H O. Primary arteritis of abdominal aorta in children causing bilateral necrosis of renal arteries and hypertension. *Circulation* 20: 836 1959.
- 23 Danaraj T J, Wong H O and Thomas M A. Primary arteritis of aorta causing renal artery stenosis and hypertension. *Brit Heart J* 24: 123 1963.
- 24 Dietzler R A J. Reversion of an acquired coarctation of the low thoracic aorta and replacement with a preserved vessel graft. *J Thoracic Surg* 36: 700 1958.
- 25 Kossar N M, Roy Choudhury D C and Basu A K. A case of coarctation of aorta at an unusual site. *Am Heart J* 49: 37 1955.
- 26 Morris G C J, DeBaker M E, Cooley D A and Crawford E S. Subaortic aortic stenosis and occlusive disease. *Am J Path* 68: 80 1960.
- 27 Finn P J and Katten V A. Coarctation of the aorta with peripheral aortic dilatation and calcific arteriosclerotic degeneration of rectus by endarterectomy. *J Thoracic Surg* 37: 399 1959.
- 28 Pyyrala H, Hennonen O, Koskela P and Heikala P E. Coarctation of the abdominal aorta. Review of twenty-seven cases. *Am J Cardiol* 6: 6 1960.
- 29 Redfern G H, Levine S A and Gross R E. Coarctation of the aorta: a review of 104 autopsied cases of the adult type. 7 years of life or older. *Am Heart J* 33: 146 1947.
- 30 Edwards J E, Christensen V A, Clagett O T and McDonald J R. Pathologic considerations in coarctation of the aorta. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 23: 374 1948.
- 31 Martin W J, Karkhan J W and DuShane

- W. Aortic aneurysm and aneurysm in children: the aortic aneurysm for aortic aneurysm. *JAMA* 160:871, 1952.
37. Reich N. L. Diseases of the aorta. Diagnosis and treatment. New York, 1919. The Macmillan Company, p. 165.
 38. Scott J. W., Maxwell E. S., and Crosse A. F. Tuberculous false aneurysm of the abdominal aorta with rupture into the stomach. *Am Heart J* 31: 820, 1949.
 39. Germa J. L., and Green C. L. Fat rupture of a tuberculous aortic aneurysm. A case report. *Ann Int Med* 1: 699, 1956.
 40. Rappaport B. Z. Primary acute aortic arch. *Arch Path Lab Med* 12: 633, 1926.
 41. Saphir O., and Cooper C. W. Acute suppurative aortitis superimposed on syphilitic aortitis: report of a case. *Arch Path Lab Med* 1: 543, 1927.
 42. Williams M. J. Perforating suppurative aortitis associated with idiopathic cystic medial necrosis. Report of a case. *Am J Clin Path* 22: 160, 1952.
 43. Hengstler H. A., and Hill D. I. Thrombotic aortitis in the newborn. *JAMA Arch Path* 76: 127, 1953.

Osmolar, electrolyte, and respiratory changes in hemorrhagic shock

If the term "shock" is confined to a condition associated with a low systemic arterial blood pressure then the condition can be separated into two main divisions. The first is hypotension associated with normal or near normal blood volume such as occurs in cardiac failure, neurogenic disorders, bradycardia (especially that due to *Barotraum* or *Barotaxia*), impaired function of the suprarenal gland and positive pressure ventilation unaccompanied with a mechanical ventilator. The second is hypotension associated with a low blood volume and implies either gross dehydration or loss of blood from the body or into closed cavities such as damaged muscle mass, the thorax, the abdominal cavity or fracture sites.

The essential of metabolic change in each of these conditions is different although the same biochemical change may be seen in widely differing clinical circumstances.

In order to elucidate some of these findings a number of dogs were anesthetized with hydroxyzine (21 hydroxy) pregabine 3.70-dione sodium benzoate) allowed to breathe spontaneously and bled into a reservoir containing approximately half the usual volume of venous citrate dextrose solution (A.C.D.) until the central aortic blood pressure was about 40 mm Hg.¹² Great care was taken with the measurement of the blood pressure since this is often ill defined in the literature. The period of hypotension was limited to 90 minutes at the end of which time A.C.D. solution was added to the blood in the reservoir so that the proportion of A.C.D. solution to blood was the same as that used for transfusion in man. The total volume of blood lost except that which had been taken for biochemical estimation was returned to the animal. It was found that during the period of hypotension the animal suffered damage to the liver, kidneys, myocardium and gut particularly the terminal ileum but irreversible hemorrhagic shock was not produced and the blood pressure reverted to normal

values when the A.C.D. blood was returned to the animal. Of the 15 animals so treated one survived for 10 days and another for 30 days but damage to the kidneys and gut was present in both. During these experiments the following biochemical changes were noted:

The plasma sodium tended to fall and the plasma potassium and glucose to rise. The latter rose to high levels, e.g. 480 mg per 100 ml and this tended to offset the fall in plasma osmolality resulting from the reduced plasma sodium concentration. A marked reduction in plasma total CO₂ (TCO₂) occurred; the lowest value recorded was 3.2 mEq per liter in one of the 2 surviving animals. Hyperventilation reduced the carbon dioxide tension (PCO₂). All these observations have long been recognized. Claude Bernard in 1877 noted the rise in blood sugar (see hemorrhage and Cannon in 1918) and it is true that a metabolic acidosis is produced.

Another 7 dogs were bled in the same way, the pre- and post- but during the period of hypotension they were infused with 2.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution.

The volume of 2.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution infused was calculated in order that the total body base deficit incurred over the whole period of hypotension was corrected. This volume was obtained by multiplying the total body water which was assumed to be 60 per cent of the body weight by 15 which was the maximum base deficit in mEq per liter produced in 5 dogs. The figure was multiplied by 3.07 the number of mEq equivalent in 1 ml/liter of solution. Blood was continued to a separate reservoir so that the low blood pressure was maintained. In all but 4 cases only the blood lost before the infusion was returned to the animals. None of the animals treated in this way showed any signs of tissue damage in any organ. The first 4 animals had the blood that was lost before the infusion returned to them plus the blood lost during the infusion of sodium bicarbonate

solution in order to reduce the blood pressure to about 40 mm Hg. In both stages of bleeding the blood was kept uncoagulated with the appropriate volume of ACD solution. Two of these animals died from pulmonary edema. In all of the other animals which received infusions only the blood lost in the first stage of bleeding to produce hypotension was returned and although in some of the animals the blood pressure was a little below the prehemorrhage value this did not affect recovery. When sodium bicarbonate solution was infused the plasma TCO₂ always rose to high level, the highest value recorded was 43.3 mEq per liter and pH values were similarly high, e.g., 7.66.

Another group of animals was subjected to the same procedure but the animals were infused with 1.8 per cent saline which also has twice the osmolarity of plasma. These animals also suffered no tissue damage and survived just as easily even though no improvement in acid base state occurred. A third group of animals was infused with 10 per cent glucose and although the solution has twice the osmolarity of plasma only 2 of 6 animals died. Those animals that failed to survive had the typical changes of tissue damage. It is to be noted that the plasma osmolarity was not maintained at the same high level during infusions of 10 per cent glucose as during infusions of 1.8 per cent saline or 2.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution. When isotonic solution were infused in an additional group of animals and the same volume of solution as in the previous groups of experiment was used, tissue damage still occurred during the hypotensive period and if the animal died increasing the volume of isotonic solution infused produced the same result.

Intestine. When hypotension is resulting from hemorrhage extended over a period of 90 minutes a state of irreversible shock tend to appear generally the changes occur and hemorrhagic necrosis may extend along the whole length of the small bowel.

When more than half the experiments had been performed an outbreak of enteritis occurred in the hospital and the animals died following the experiment after rapid tachycardia and a very high fever, the temperature of the heart being 44°C. The gut in these animals along its entire length included in the stomach and the colon. This was prevented by premedicating the animal for days with tetracycline. No antibiotics were given during or after the experiment and the antibiotic did not prevent the hemorrhage in the gut or elsewhere by hemorrhage in the control animals.

Thus it is concluded that because there was no mortality the results from latter groups of animals treated with hypertonic electrolyte solutions, osmolarity rather than acid base changes prevented tissue damage. This was supported by the fact that those animals which survived treatment with 10 per cent glucose solution maintained high plasma osmolarity because of raised plasma glucose concentration even though the plasma sodium fell markedly, e.g., to 131 mEq per liter and also because glucose solutions were ineffective in preventing tissue damage in addition it was apparent that expansion of the extracellular fluid.

It is the net factor

Respiration. The respiratory minute volume and rate were also measured and it was noted that postanesthetic ventilation during the procedure was unaffected by acid base change and that early termination of the experiment because of respiratory failure when the animals were infused with hypertonic solutions did not occur. When experiments were performed at a slightly higher central aortic blood pressure, e.g., above 60 mm Hg in the central aorta and the procedure extended until irreversible shock occurred it was found that a marked fall in plasma osmolarity preceded this state and the onset of respiratory inadequacy. Thus from these experiments it is evident that hyperventilation does not result from the metabolic acidosis but from other physiologic phenomena. These may be the increase in the respiratory pH, the decrease in \dot{V}_E which requires a more rapid alveolar gas exchange in order to maintain arterial blood oxygenation in the presence of an increased \dot{V}_E difference and the increased importance of the thoracic pump in facilitating the blood return to the heart.

The results of these experiments imply that the treatment of hemorrhagic shock may have been oversimplified and that infection may have caused some confusion in experimental results. More under certain conditions both contribute to the damage but in a different manner. Although the acid base state appeared to play little part in maintaining the integrity the importance of correcting a metabolic acidosis in the sick patient who may have experienced hemorrhage has already been stressed. The experiments supplied further evidence that infusion of sodium bicarbonate solution will not depress spontaneous ventilation in correction of the metabolic acidosis since a virtually equal increase in ventilation occurred in both the group infused with hypertonic saline and the group infused with hypertonic sodium bicarbonate. The mean increase in minute volume of the group infused with 1.8 per cent saline was 81 per cent and that of the group infused with 2.4 per cent sodium bicarbonate solution was 90 per cent. Although of the 2 animals which developed pulmonary edema are included this figure is reduced to 80 per cent.

It is concluded therefore that in the management of shock it may be necessary to increase blood volume it is necessary to hyperventilate in order to prevent hypoxia to expand the plasma volume the osmolarity of the extracellular fluid prior to correct the metabolic acidosis. It may also be necessary to raise the blood sugar in order to achieve this hypotensive solution would be infused a suitable solution for the purpose was produced (see Table I). When the solution is an excess salt and marked alkali should not occur it is desirable to use the following

Table I

NHCO	100 ml/l	100 ml	100 ml
NaCl	75 ml/l	100 ml	100 ml
Glucose	1.2 g/l	100 ml	100 ml
Osmolarity	100 mEq/l	100 mEq/l	100 mEq/l

osmotic force are potentially so enormous (plasma which has an osmolarity of approximately 300 mOsmol per liter represents a force of 7.7 atmospheres or 5800 mm Hg) that percutaneous dialysis is possible. Such a dialysis is part of the kidney and perhaps the liver and secretory layers of the gut may be vulnerable to rapid changes in the distribution of fluid and concentration of electrolytes.

*Doyle H. Banks M.D.
Department of Experimental Surgery
St. James's Hospital
St. John's Gardens
London S.W. 1 England*

REFERENCES

1. Brook D. H. Williams W. C. Manley R. W. and Whiteman J. Osmotic and electrolyte balance in haemorrhagic shock. *Lancet* i:331 (1963).
2. Brooks D. H. Williams W. C. Manley R. W. and Whiteman J. Respiratory changes in haemorrhagic shock. *Anaesthesia* 18:1 (1963).
3. Bernard Claude. *Leçons sur le diabète et la glucosurie animale*. Paris 1877. Bilière p. 176.
4. Cannon W. B. Venous in cases of shock, haemorrhage and gas infection. *J.A.M.A.* 79:131 (1918).
5. Gurt I. H. Utterborg C. and Holaday D. A. The effects of haemorrhage on pulmonary circulation and respiratory gas exchange. *J. Clin. Invest.* 38:523 (1959).
6. Freeman J. and Yuan J. F. Ventilation-perfusion relationships after haemorrhage. *Clin. Sci.* 34:115 (1963).
7. Brook D. H. and Feldman S. A. Metabolic window—a new approach to neostigmine-resistant curarization. *Anaesthesia* 17:7 (1962).

Diagnosis of adhesive constrictive pericarditis

In our experience the diagnosis of constrictive pericarditis has often not been in the mind of the clinician. Not only is it apt to be one of the last thoughts of the clinician but even when it is suspected it is often difficult to persuade our medical and surgical colleagues that exploratory thoracotomy to make the diagnosis is justified on the evidence at hand. We have been inspired moreover by the relative ease with which the diagnosis was made retrospicively when proved cases were presented at clinical pathological conference in contrast to the difficulty when the condition of the patient when first seen was an unsolved diagnostic problem. Finally the diagnostic picture of this relatively uncommon ailment is concealed by the average physician did not fit very well the clinical syndrome presented by many of our patients. It occurred to us that review and analysis of our proved cases might disclose enough common features to illuminate to some degree the diagnostic concept of this disease.

Fourteen typically treated cases of constrictive pericarditis were found in the records of the teaching hospital of the Medical College of South Carolina for the past 17 years. The records were reviewed and the incidence of a number of findings considered to be of possible diagnostic significance was tabulated.

It was obvious that nearly all our patients had dyspnoea, cough, distended neck veins, pleural effusion, cardiomegaly in some degree and hepatomegaly whereas half had ascites and edema. All these are also features of congestive heart failure and offer little help in differentiating it from constrictive pericarditis. If these features are lumped together a congestive heart failure and others of high incidence but not common in congestive

failure are added the most frequently appearing symptoms and findings in our cases were these.

Congestive heart failure in 13 cases generalized non-specific T wave changes in the electrocardiogram in 14 decreased cardiac pulsation by x-ray examination in 13 and fever as a prominent symptom in the development of the clinical picture in 12.

Although exact figures could not be determined it appeared that some cases were thought to be congestive heart failure of uncertain or mixed etiology and were treated accordingly sometimes with a considerable degree of success before the correct diagnosis was eventually made. Other cases were at first considered not strong to be collagen disease, polyarteritis or lymphoma. The diagnosis in every case was finally made when the attending physicians became so pious enough to obtain a surgical biopsy of the pericardium.

Although a number of papers describing the many variations in the clinical picture of constrictive pericarditis have appeared Beck's criteria¹ seem to have remained the most prominent in the mind of our clinicians. A minimum for diagnosis Beck formulated the following triad for chronic compression: (1) increased venous pressure, (2) ascites and (3) a small quiet heart. He applied to our proved case only one of Beck's criteria would apply, significantly increased venous pressure which is seen just as commonly in congestive heart failure.

Criteria which would have been of much greater diagnostic applicability to our cases are these: (1) a picture of congestive heart failure with (2) generalized non-specific T wave changes in the electrocardiogram (3) decreased cardiac motion by x-ray examination and (4) fever as a prominent symptom at some time in the development of the disease. To have insisted on a small heart before

entering the diaphragm would have resulted in diagnostic error in the majority of our cases since this feature was present in only 3 cases.

Pericardial biopsy is a diagnosis in all of our cases and should be done if the four features mentioned above are present. This procedure in the hands of a present-day surgeon is rather benign and may be carried out under local anesthesia without seriously jeopardizing even severely ill patients. But we agree heartily with Hanson¹ that a high index of suspicion in the watchword in the diagnosis of adhesive constrictive pericarditis. The protean character of its manifestations seem to be the obstacle in arriving at a diagnosis.

John A. Brame, M.D.
L. Bruce C. Vane, M.D.
Department of Medicine
Medical College of South Carolina
Charleston, S.C.

REFERENCES

1. Lick F. Über chronische unter dem Bilde der Leberzirrhose verlaufende Perikarditis (peri-

kardische Lebercirrhose). Arch. f. Becker-Lungen- u. d. Zuckerguss über Zentr. Klin. Med. 29: 383, 1876.

2. White L. D. Chronic constrictive pericarditis (Ink's disease treated by pericardial resection). The Lancet 2: 597, 1933.
3. Grasbeul J. and White P. D. Diseases of the heart. A review of significant contribution made during 1919. Arch. Int. Med. 63: 940, 1919.
4. Kaltman A. J., Schaedel J. B. and Strauss B. Chronic constrictive pericarditis and rheumatic heart disease. Am. Heart J. 15: 701, 1955.
5. Heintz R. and Abrams H. L. Radiological aspects of operable heart disease. IX. The variable appearance of constrictive pericarditis. Radiology 49: 31, 1957.
6. Hanson C. R. Diagnosis and treatment of constrictive pericarditis. Postgrad. Med. 31: 132, 1958.
7. Beck C. S. Acute and chronic compression of the heart. Am. Heart J. 13: 515, 1937.

The sensitivity of insects to sexual olfactory stimuli

Insects possess well-developed chemical senses. Like the vertebrates, their sense organs for the chemical modalities are located at the body surface which is not covered by scales and which is readily accessible to the surrounding medium. It is chiefly by these means that most insects find their food, their mates and food for their offspring and thus the sexual insects are enabled to make the manifold sensory discriminations necessary by the highly complex social organization.

Probably the most highly developed of the chemical senses of insects is that of smell (*olfaction*) and its prime use is the detection by one sex of the other for purposes of mating. The key to the survival of insects in their high reproductive potentiality lies depend on the ability of opposite sexes to find each other and mate. An important if not essential link in this process is the sex attractant, a highly refined chemical messenger has been called (male sexual luring cat and sex pheromone from the (sex pheromone (to carry) and hormone (to excite stimulate). Whether the term used the potency of these antennal almost fantastic submicroscopic movements have such from a distance depending upon the order and species. For example one caged virgin female introduced from a fly (*Drosophila*) attracted with over 10,000 males in the field. The pure sex attractant produced by the female gypsy moth (*Porthia dispar*) will lure males upward at 10 m. from a 10 m. distance up to 1/4 mile and only 10⁻¹⁴ microgram of the female sex attractant of the American cockroach

Periplaneta americana) is needed to cause extreme sexual excitement in the male; this amount is equivalent to only 30 molecules. Insect sex attractants are probably the most potent physiologically active compounds known today.

In the moths and butterflies the attractants are usually formed in the lateral gland (accessory lateral gland) of the abdomen of the virgin female. The female is able to protrude and retract these glands and thus regulate the release of the attractant. In most other insects such as the cockroach the function of the prodigal gland has not been determined. The scent of the sex attractants of the lepidopterous moths (moths and butterflies) and probably that of other insect orders is perceived by the male by means of olfactory receptors located in the female. Removal of one male antenna does not prevent detection of the sex scent but complete removal of both antennae or coating the antennae with a thin film of lacquer results in loss of such response. The male antennae consist of an array of bristles or setae with numerous sensory cells (sensilla). The sensilla are classified into 13 main groups of which the sensilla basiconica seem to be responsible for chemoreception. This method of reception is the basis of an extremely sensitive electrophysiological method for the detection of insect sex attractants. By means of tiny silver chloride-coated silver electrodes inserted into the sensory hairs of the male antennae it was found that a local electrical potential is set up by exposure to the female scent. The released nerve impulses are amplified and recorded from an oscilloscope in characteristic

patterns called electroantennograms (EAGs). The shape of the patterns which depend on the stimulus is reproducible. Although most of the olfactory cells show signals (spontaneous frequency) preceding stimulation the EAG elicited by an attractant even in extremely low concentration is characteristic and unmistakable.

Verlin Jacobson
Entomology Research Division
U. S. Department of Agriculture
Pesticide Chemicals Research Branch
Beltsville Md 20705

REFERENCES

1. Harrison P and Butenandt A. Pheromones (ectohormones) in insects. *Ann Rev Entomol* 4:39 1959.
2. Jacobson M and Beroza M. Chemical insect attractants. *Science* 140:1367 1963.
3. Coppel H C, Casida J E and Dauterman W C. Evidence for a potent sex attractant in the introduced pine sawfly (Hymenoptera: Doryctidae). *Ann Entomol Soc Am* 53:310 1960.
4. Jacobson M, Beroza M and Jones W A. Insect sex attractants. I. The isolation, identification and synthesis of the sex attractant of the gypsy moth. *J Am Chem Soc* 83:4819 1961.
5. Jacobson M, Beroza M and Yamamoto R T. Isolation and identification of the sex attractant of the American cockroach. *Science* 139:118 1963.
6. Schwinck I. Further investigations on the subject of odor orientation in night moths. Partial antennal amputation of silkworm moths, especially *Bombyx mori* L. *Zoich vergl Physiol* 37:439 1955.
7. Schneider D. Electrophysiological investigation of insect olfaction. Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Olfaction and Taste Stockholm 1962 page 85.
8. Boerlich J, Prammer I, Schneider D and Jacobson M. Olfactory receptor response to the cockroach sexual attractant. *Science* 141:716 1963.

Book reviews

THE ANATOMICAL LECTURES OF WILLIAM HARVEY
Edited by Gweneith Whitteridge M.A. D.Phil.
F.S.A. Baltimore 1964 Williams & Williams Co.
504 pages Price \$20.50

This good book, edited and translated by Gweneith Whitteridge, is accurately defined by the title. It is well documented by the use of footnotes, which allows the reader to glance readily at the bottom of each page for references as he reads along. This book is a welcome addition to the medical literature, even though the price is high.

ASCUATION OF THE HEART By Richard W. D. Turner OBE M.A. MD FRCP FRCPE
Department of Medicine University of Edinburgh
Second edition London 1964 E & S Livingstone Ltd. 40 pages (U.S.A. Williams & Williams Baltimore) Price \$1.50

This 40 page pamphlet on ascultation of the heart is a good summary of the teaching ideas and techniques of Turner. A small bound booklet it will fit conveniently into a student pocket so that he may refer to it readily at any moment. Although incomplete, this booklet is useful and worth its cost.

ADVANCES IN CARDIOPULMONARY DISEASES Vol. II
Edited by Andrew L. Benay MD FCCP
Clinical Professor of Medicine Marquette University and Burgess L. Gordon MD FCCP
Visiting Professor of Medicine Jefferson Medical Center Philadelphia Pa Chicago 1964 Year Book Medical Publisher Inc. 347 pages Price \$12

This book, edited by Benay and Gordon, summarizes some of the recent advances in cardiopulmonary diseases. The purpose of this type of publication is to identify among the subjects discussed are clinical diagnoses of chronic bronchitis and emphysema, selection of antibacterial therapy for pneumonia, mechanisms of breathing, cellular gas exchange, myocardial pathology of congenital heart disease, and many others. Some of the presentations are good and the book should be of value to physicians and students even though the discussions are brief.

A INDEX OF RORSCHACH RESPONSES STUDIES ON THE PSYCHOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF MEDICAL STUDENTS—1 By Carolus Bedell Thomas Donald C. Rowe and Ellen S. Freed Baltimore 1964 Johns Hopkins University Press 741 pages Price \$15

This is a major and probably unique volume. The authors have been engaged in a study of the precursors of hypertension and coronary disease for the purpose of throwing light on the psycholo-

gical, physiological and genetic factors which may precede the development of these disorders. And the Rorschach test has been used extensively in the study. A total of 1154 subjects, all medical students at Johns Hopkins University and of comparable intellectual capacity, has been so tested since 1941. The effective evaluation of such large numbers of Rorschach records called for methodical organization of the responses. Additionally, it was considered that the results would be more meaningful if the interpretation could be given greater depth and breadth.

Five hundred and eighty six young men and women of the total of 1154 subjects took the individual Rorschach test giving over 70,000 responses. With the assistance of a WVIC in devising a computer program which only recently became available, the authors have retrieved from these data all of the significant words for each response to the 10 cards in the Rorschach test and listed them alphabetically, together with classifying information which establishes the context in which the word is given. In addition to the key word index, an Area Index tabulate by number and other symbol the part of the inkblot that elicited the response, and classifies the current. Finally, the Frequency Index lists the key word and the number of times they were used in the responses.

The bulk of the text consists of reproductions of the actual IBM tabulation types of Rorschach responses. A brief introduction to the method reproductions of Beck's location charts, as well as illustrations of some semi-designated areas and list of symbols complete the book.

The authors have succeeded admirably in their attempt to make the Rorschach test results more scientifically productive. It is probable that because of the special content and also its use the Index will be more properly a book for the university library or for a research group rather than a volume for the bookshelf of the individual reader. However, it should provide a very useful reference guide to data on a group of superior adults for clinical and research psychologists, psychiatrists and therapists.

INDICATIONS AND TECHNIQUES IN ARTERIAL SURGERY Edited by Peter Martin V.D. M.Ch. FRCS FRCS Senior to Hammer Smith and Chalfont Hospital, England Baltimore 1964 Williams & Williams Company 111 pages Price \$7.50

This interesting book, written by two experienced British vascular surgeons, contains a great deal of useful information in its 111 pages. The first three chapters by Martin and Cockcroft on reconstructive operations in the aorto-iliac and femoral regions are particularly good because of the extensive experience of the author and the quality of accompanying illustrations. Chapters concerned with carotid, renal and mesenteric

internal obstruction suffer somewhat because of omission of the controversial aspects of indications for operation. In the *in situ* regions of course which tend to be more complicated and deserve fuller discussion.

The material throughout the book will present and many surgeons (including the reviewer) will agree with the authors in regard to indications for treatment and choice of operations but the lack of bibliographies and the dogmatic

approach to the subject will probably limit the distribution of this book considerably. Much of the material is now highly controversial and little purpose can be served by suggesting that these controversies have been resolved. This book may be useful to surgical residents but most practicing vascular surgeons are probably already thoroughly familiar with the concepts presented in it.

Announcements

The Catheter Melior Society of Japan is sponsoring a symposium in cooperation with the Catheter Melior Society of Sciences and Medical Academy of Science, planning an international symposium on Catheter Melior from June 28 to July 1, 1965.

The main topics of the program are: (1) surgery of Congenital Malformations; (2) New Trends in Experimental Surgery; (3) New Trends in Experimental Surgery. These will be discussed in the following sections: (1) general surgery; (2) cardiovascular; (3) plastic surgery; (4) pediatric surgery; and (5) neurosurgery.

Surgeons from all countries are cordially invited to take part in the symposium. Participants are urged to submit their advance registration and title of lecture (twelve) no later than Nov. 15, 1964, as well as a summary of the same, not more than 20 lines (3 copies) by Dec. 15, 1964.

Address all inquiries and information to: Administration Office of Surgical Congress, Doc. Ltd. House, 110 D.C. Secretary General, Part 2, 2-1 Br. 11-11, Choshiro, Japan.

The Sixth International Conference on Medical Electronics and Biological Engineering will be held on August 22-27, 1965, in Tokyo, Japan.

For additional information write to: Prof. K. Sahara, Secretary General International Conference on Medical Electronics and Biological Engineering, c/o Japan Society of Medical Electronics and Biological Engineering, Old Toden Bldg. 11 Shiba, Tamura-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan.

The Second Annual Seminar in Cardiology, Diagnostic Methods in Cardiology, will be held at the Tampa General Hospital, Tampa, Fla. from Dec. 3-6, 1964.

The Seminar will be under the direction of Dr. H. J. Marmott, Director of the Cardiology Center, Tampa General Hospital, and the Faculty will include Dr. Agustin Castellanos, J. Mirm, Dr.

John LaCamera, St. Petersburg; Dr. Joseph H. Joffe, Wilmington; Dr. Gerald I. Schaeffer, Cincinnati; and Dr. Bernard Tabatznik, Baltimore. Registration will be limited to 100.

For further details write to the Cardiology Center, Tampa General Hospital, Tampa, Florida 33606.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY TRAINING PROGRAM
The Division of Clinical Pharmacology, Department of Internal Medicine and Pharmacology, State University of Iowa, offers a fellowship in clinical pharmacology to physicians with at least 1 year but preferably 2 years of house staff training in medicine or the equivalent.

The training program designed for individuals interested in full-time academic, public service, or other scientific careers concerned with clinical pharmacology, and also for those physicians who primarily desire clinical training but wish to spend at least one additional year in basic sciences closely related to therapeutics. The first year is composed largely of training in basic pharmacology with emphasis on biostatistics and experimental design.

The second year of the program is devoted to the practical application of this knowledge in controlled clinical trial. Accepted candidates are enrolled in the Graduate College and receive courses in advanced pharmacology, biostatistics, experimental design, and related courses in the allied sciences. Co-directors are Dr. Walter M. Kirkendall and Dr. William R. Wilson of the Department of Internal Medicine and Dr. Lauren A. Wood of the Department of Pharmacology.

The beginning stipend is \$6,000 per annum plus an allotment for dependent. Applications may now be filed for the year beginning July 1, 1965 and for the year beginning July 1, 1966.

Write to Dr. Walter M. Kirkendall, Director, Cardiovascular Research Laboratories, Suite 100, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

Editorial

Overweight and hypertension in emerging populations

Alexander R P Walker Ph D*
Johannesburg, South Africa

It is commonly thought that overweight and elevated blood pressure—although often outstanding features of the affluent society—are not serious health problems in primitive populations. It is important to recognize however that as these people come under the influence of western dietary habits and manner of life the above mentioned features are seen with increasing prominence.

Height Stamler¹ maintains that excess weight and the common American pattern of gain in weight from young adulthood into middle age are highly prevalent and highly serious risk factors for premature hypertensive and atherosclerotic cardiovascular diseases. The problem is not the severe marked huge curvy type of obesity but rather the 25 or 40 pounds put on gradually over the years—the moderate creeping obesity so common among middle-aged American men. In one extensive study among insured persons 20 and 23 per cent of the men and women respectively weighed 10 per cent or more than

the average; moreover 6 and 11 per cent of the men and women respectively weighed 20 per cent or more than average weight.

Certain primitive or less privileged populations gain little or no weight with age, e.g. indigent Indians,² African Sambaru³ and Bushmen.⁴ With the advent of urbanization and westernization however numerous changes are taking place.⁵ We have found that with a rise in economic circumstances Bantu girls although not boys attain skin folds which exceed in mean values those reported for corresponding White girls.⁶ Among Bantu nurses and female teachers both rural and urban figures of mean weight for height are correspondingly excessive.⁷ The same situation prevails in Johannesburg Bantu male teachers between the ages of 45 and 60 years.⁸ In Durban in an investigation on groups of urban Bantu average weights of males and females between the ages of 20 and 64 years were given as 142 and 158 pounds respectively,⁹ corresponding fig-

Received for publication April 20, 1964.

*Supported in part by a grant from the Department of Health, Education and Welfare, U.S.A.

Address: C.S.I.R. Sign. 2, 4th Avenue, Johannesburg, S. Africa.

J. Natl. Med. Assoc. 1964; 56: 581.

Research supported by Grant No. 55-5244-1 from the National Heart Institute, U.S.A.

Reprints: Dr. A. R. P. Walker, C.S.I.R. Sign. 2, 4th Avenue, Johannesburg, S. Africa.

ures for subjects studied by us in rural areas are 133 and 131 pounds.⁷ Among urban Bantu pensioners between the ages 60 and 100 years (the most indigent of elderly Bantu) mean weights of groups of 50 males and 150 females were 145 and 165 pounds respectively.⁷ There is ample evidence therefore concerning the proneness to excessive weight by the urban Bantu (especially the females). The relatively sudden change from undernutrition to overnutrition which has occurred elsewhere as for example in Chile has also resulted in obesity being the main nutritional problem of adults.¹⁸

Blood pressure In the United States according to Master and associates¹¹ from ages 40 through 64 years the blood pressure rises such that 22.7 to 38.7 and 18.0 to 39.3 per cent respectively of men and women have a diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or more.

Some primitive or underdeveloped populations display little or no rise in blood pressure with age e.g. indigent Indians¹² African Sambari⁴ and Bushmen⁵ certain Australasians¹³ and South American populations¹¹ and Gilbertese.¹⁴ Among rural Bantu mean pressures for age appear to be little different from those reported for White populations.^{7, 11, 12} With urbanization however blood pressure tends to rise in some groups the elevation is enormous. In one investigation on Zulu Bantu between the ages of 45 and 64 years the proportions with diastolic pressure of 90 mm Hg or higher in a comparison of rural and urban areas rose from 26 to 44 per cent in the case of males and from 36 to 59 per cent in the case of females.¹⁷ In the Transvaal we have noticed the same trend although to a less marked degree.⁷ Blood pressures of Africans in West Africa are of much the same order as those of Whites¹⁶ the pressures reported for American Negroes (whose forebears came from West Africa) are far higher than those of U.S.A. Whites.¹⁹ This phenomenon of rise in blood pressure with increasing westernization appears to be the usual response and has been reported from other parts of the world India²⁰ Easter Island⁶ New Zealand²¹ Russia. We have also observed this situation in a local emerging White population namely

Poor Whites.²² A recent study revealed that 50 women between the ages of 50 and 59 years had an average weight of 165 pounds and not less than 62 per cent had diastolic pressures of 90 mm Hg or more.⁷

Effect of these changes on expectation of life To what extent do these changes prejudice expectation of life in Whites? In some overweight groups according to Hutchinson²³ the incidence of fatal heart disease is doubled the incidence of vascular lesions of the central nervous system is significantly increased the incidence of death from intrinsic renal disease is two and one half times the expected and the incidence of deaths attributed to diabetes is increased by three and one half times. In the U.S.A. persons who are 25 per cent overweight are stated to have a decreased life expectancy of about 20 per cent. Thus at 40 years the expectancy of males assuming it to be 32 years²⁴ is shortened to 25½ years i.e. by 6½ years. In regard to elevated blood pressure the handicap may be illustrated by the example given recently by Gill⁸ who referred to a 40-year-old man with blood pressures of 135/90 mm Hg. According to the 1959 Build and Blood Pressure Study of the Society of Actuaries⁶ males aged 40 years with the above mentioned pressures are exposed each year to a risk of death one and one half times as great as that of normal insured individuals. Gill indicates that the life expectancy of the man referred to is reduced by 4 years i.e. from 32 to 28 years. The reduced expectations from overweight and from hypertension just mentioned may not seem to be inordinately large. Gill however has sought to put the situation in perspective by referring to cancer he states that if deaths ascribable to malignant neoplasms were entirely eliminated it would increase the average span of insured males aged 40 years by only slightly over 2 years. Compare this with the 4 year reduction caused by a modest blood pressure elevation namely that of 135/90 mm Hg cited.

The full bearing of the excessive overweight and hypertension on an emerging population such as the urban Bantu has not been studied and may not be known with certainty for some considerable time.

Their present mortality from cerebral vascular disease is of the same order as that prevailing among the local White population²¹ but the mortality from hypertensive heart disease is far greater. It is well known that rates of mortality from these diseases in U.S.A. Negroes are far higher than among Whites²².

Primary influencing factors What changes first with Whites have favored the occurrences of overweight and hypertension? There are many factors which are influential but perhaps the greatest relevant changes concern diet, activity and stress.

Diet Less than a hundred years ago among Whites the diet was bulky and thus militated against overeating. Now a days the latter is facilitated because most common foodstuffs are palatable, concentrated and highly digestible. In Britain a century ago the average daily consumption of bread made from lightly milled flour was about 600 grams per diem²³ moreover among the poor a large amount of oatmeal porridge was eaten²⁴. The consumption of bread now averages about 200 grams per diem²⁵. The current daily consumption of sugar in Britain is about 150 grams²⁶ which contrasts with the figure of 60 grams per diem consumed in Britain in 1881²⁷ and less earlier in that century²⁸. The present daily consumption of fat in Britain averages about 140 grams²⁹ the figure was 80 grams in 1881³⁰ and about 30 grams in 1835³¹. Undoubtedly similar although probably more marked changes have occurred in the United States. Yudkin³² has emphasized one very important aspect accompanying these changes namely the present capacity to separate palatability from nutritional value. He maintains that palatability which normally is a guide to nutritional value is no longer. The ability to separate sugar especially has been responsible for the vast increase in sugar consumption in the developed countries in the past 200 years and may well contribute to the increased incidence not only of obesity but also of coronary thrombosis and diabetes. Other dietary changes too may be relevant to the subject under discussion thus Dahl and associate workers³³ have postulated that the high salt content of Western

infants diet (from cow's milk and proprietary foodstuffs) may have a relationship to hypertension in the adult.

Activity This parameter too has changed tremendously. In bygone ages as many as 19 out of 20 men were employed directly or indirectly in agriculture at present in the United States only 1 worker in 20 is so employed. Even in occupations that are normally associated with activity the actual amount of physical work carried out is decreasing on account of labor saving devices. Sport and athletic activities during school and college years are followed by relative inactivity thereafter. One important outcome of decreasing activity is that the appetite is no longer a reliable guide to nutritional need eating to satiety often involves overeating.

Stress Before the industrial revolution in some countries more so than in others our forefathers in rural areas scarcely ever left the region in which they were born and although often poor and having numerous anxieties they pursued their labors in the tranquil atmosphere depicted in Gray's Elegy in a Country Churchyard. Large families of 8 or more children were the rule. Nowadays the moving and uprooting of families are common place their size is much smaller competition is rife and the acquiring of money and of status symbols are the cynosure of ambition. It is interesting in passing to note that blood pressure has been correlated with family size parents with large families having the lower pressures³⁴ also that noise and vibration have been correlated with increased hypertension³⁵.

With determination some may regulate their diet, fewer their habitual activity, still fewer the stresses to which they are exposed. Yet without grossly altering the pattern of life a reverse migration from urban to rural areas might be beneficial. Stamler and associates³⁶ have pointed out that the mortality rates from coronary and cerebral vascular diseases and hypertensive heart disease are far lower in rural Illinois than in Chicago³⁷. A lower mortality from coronary heart disease in rural than in urban areas has also been noted in Britain³⁸.

Changes in the above mentioned parameters as already touched upon³⁹ are being

encountered in increasing measure by emerging populations certain of whom are being exposed to a rapidity of urbanization far greater than that which occurred in the past with Whites. There is the progressive sophistication of diet and an increase in occupations that require mainly sedentary work. The regularity of rural life in tribal communities, the production of large families—these are known to fewer and fewer Bantu as the trek to centers of population continues. Within the changing context of diet, activity, and stress perhaps the most far reaching impediment to health is failure in adaptation. Scotch⁴ in his thoughtful study of sociocultural factors in the epidemiology of hypertension in the Zulu has concluded that the individuals most likely to be hypertensive were those who maintained traditional cultural practices and who were thus unable to adapt successfully to the demands of urban living.

If as Stamler¹ believes a breakthrough against hypertensive and atherosclerotic disease is possible then surely there is need to study overweight and hypertension and their ramifications much more comprehensively. Furthermore the problems which beset emerging populations must certainly be given increased attention by such agencies as the Food and Agriculture Organization and the World Health Organization. Access by the Bantu and similarly placed populations to sufficient calories with all the concomitant dietary and social changes solves some health problems but brings in its train others of greater complexity ones with little likelihood of being overcome.

REFERENCES

1. Stamler J. The early detection of heart disease. Continued Education Series No 97 p 57. Univ. Michigan School of Pub Health 1962.
2. Hutchinson J J. Clinical implications of an extensive actuarial study of build and blood pressure. *Ann Int Med* 54:90 1961.
3. Padmaratnam S and Gupta S. Blood pressure studies in rural and urban groups in Delhi. *Circulation* 19:395 1959.
4. Shaper A G, Williams A W, and Spencer P. Blood pressure and body build in an African tribe living on a diet of milk and meat, East Africa. *N J* 38:569 1961.
5. Kammer B and Lotz W P. Blood pressure in Bushmen of the Kalahari Desert. *Circulation* 22:289 1960.
6. Walker A R P. Health hazards in the urbanization of the African. (Editorial) *Am J Clin Nutrition* 11:551 1962.
7. Walker A R P and associate workers. (Unpublished work.)
8. Tanner J M and Whitehouse R H. Standards for subcutaneous fat in British children. *Brit M J* 1:446 1962.
9. Abrahamson J H, Gampel B, Stone C, and Scotch N. Sex variations in the nutritional state of urban Zulu adults. I. Weight, skinfold thickness, and skin and mucosal lesions. *Am J Clin Nutrition* 9:217 1961.
10. Valiente S, Arteaga A, and Santa Maria J. Obesity in a developing country. Chile. 6th International Congress on Nutrition. Edinburgh 1963 p 119.
11. Maester A M, Garfield C L, and Walters M B. Normal blood pressure and hypertension. London: Lippincott 1952.
12. Srikanth S G, Jagannathan S N, and Gopalan C. Serum cholesterol and blood pressure levels in some Indian population groups. *Indian J Med Res* 19:99 1961.
13. Whyte H M. Body fat and blood pressure of natives in New Guinea: reflections on essential hypertension. *Australasian Ass Med* 7:36 1958.
14. Lowenstein F W. Blood pressure in relation to age and sex in the tropics and subtropics. A review of the literature and an investigation in two tribes of Brazil. *Lancet* 1:369 1961.
15. Maddocks J and Lovell R R H. Body temperature in Pacific Islanders and its relationship to blood pressure. *Brit M J* 1:436 1962.
16. Ordman M. A review of the incidence of hypertension in the non-European races. Survey of blood pressures in the South African Bantu. *Clin Proc* 183 1948.
17. Scotch N. A preliminary report on the relation of sociocultural factors to hypertension among the Zulu. *New York Acad Sc* 84:1000 1960.
18. Abrahamson D G, Alele C A, and Barnard B G. The systemic blood pressure in a rural West African community. *West African M J* 9:45 1960.
19. Moser M. Epidemiology of hypertension with particular reference to racial susceptibility. *Ann New York Acad Sc* 84:987 1960.
20. Cruz-Coke R, Etebevery R, and Nagel R. Influence of migration on blood pressure of Easter Islanders. *Lancet* 1:697 1964.
21. Prior I A M, Rose B S, and Davidson F. Metabolic maladjustment in the New Zealand Maori. 6th International Congress on Nutrition. Edinburgh 1963 p 176.
22. Marmot A L. Diagnostic and pathogenic borderlines between hypertensive disease and atherosclerosis. *Am J Cardiol* 3:692 1960.
23. The Poor White problem in South Africa. Report of the Carnegie Commission. Pro Ecclesia Drakkers Steffenbach South Africa 191.
24. Walker A R P. Some thoughts on the future

- health of the South African Bantu South Africa M J 38 255 1964
- 25 Gill A An actuarial view of mortality New York M J 63 1718 1963
- 26 Build and Blood Pressure Study Society of Actuaries Chicago 1939
- 27 Adelman A M Some aspects of cardiac secular mortality in South Africa Brit J Prev & Social Med 17 79 1963
- 28 Walker A R P Mortality from coronary heart disease and cerebral vascular disease in ethnic groups in Johannesburg South Africa South Africa M J 8 1155 1963
- 29 Phillips J H and Berch G E Cardiovascular diseases in the White and Negro races Am J M Sc 228 97 1959
- 30 Brown bread versus white (Editorial) Brit M J 2 752 1937
- 31 Smith E Dietaries in the workhouses of England and Wales Brit M J 2 222 1871
- 32 Domestic food consumption and expenditure 1961 Annual Report of the National Food Survey Committee H M Stationery Office 1963 London
- 33 Orr J B Food, health and income London 1936 The Macmillan Company
- 34 Drummond J and Wilbraham A The Englishman's food London 1939 Jonathan Cape
- 35 Yudkin J Changing food habits Nature 200 728 1963
- 36 Dahl L H Heise M and Tamasari L High salt content of Western infants diet possible relationship to hypertension in the adult Nature 198 1204 1963
- 37 Vliet W E and Odham P D Factors in increasing arterial blood pressure in the general population Clin Sc 17 409 1958
- 38 Barac S B and Melnikova Z M Arterial hypertension and coronary disease among workers in a machine factory Sovetsk Med 26 13 1967
- 39 Scamler J Lundberg H A Berkson D M Shaffer A Miller W and Poundexter A Prevalence and incidence of coronary heart disease in strata of the labor force of a Chicago industrial corporation J Chron Dis 11 403 1960
- 40 Howe G M National atlas of disease mortality in the United Kingdom London 1963 Nelson
- 41 Scotch N Sociocultural factors in the epidemiology of Zulu hypertension Am J Pub Health 55 1205 1963
- 42 Stamler J Breakthrough against hypertension and atherosclerotic diseases? Geriatrics 1 31 1962

Clinical communications

The medical ecology of public safety

I Sudden death due to coronary heart disease

Robert J. Meyerburg MD*

Joseph H. Davis MD**

Miami Fla

The progress of civilization has created for man occupations and vocations which would seem to make sudden and unexpected death a public health hazard. The automobile or truck driver on the multilaned highway, the aircraft pilot the seaman steering a ship in a congested harbor—all would create a potential hazard for countless others if they were to die suddenly while performing their duties. This is especially true in the case of impatience when speed and its inherent dangers are the byword.

The most prevalent underlying cause of sudden and unexpected natural death is coronary heart disease^{1,2} and it is therefore the disease that presents the greatest potential risk statistically. The purpose of this report is to present the results of an assessment of the magnitude of this public danger and to indicate what if anything should be done as preventive measures.

Materials and methods

The study consists of 1348 instances of natural death due to coronary heart disease occurring in Dade County, Florida, between 1936 and 1962. Each death was sud-

den and unexpected and autopsy was performed by the staff of the Office of the Medical Examiner of Metropolitan Dade County, Florida. Only instances in which death was clearly due to coronary heart disease (i.e. trauma did not play a significant role in the death of the patient) have been included. Any case without an autopsy was excluded from the study.

The term "sudden and unexpected death" as used herein refers to anything from instantaneous death to death an hour or two from the onset of terminal symptoms.

The diagnosis of fatal coronary heart disease includes any one or any combination of the following pathologic findings: (1) hemorrhage into an atheromatous plaque causing occlusion of a coronary vessel; (2) evidence of a recent myocardial infarction; (3) presence of a fresh intimal mortem thrombus in a coronary artery; (4) hemopericardium with cardiac tamponade secondary to rupture of the myocardium in the presence of a recent myocardial infarction; and (5) presence of severe arterio-sclerotic narrowing of the coronary vessels^{3,4} in a patient in whom no other major contributing causes of

From the Office of the Medical Examiner, Dade County, and the Dade County Department of Public Health Medicine.

Received for publication Jan. 24, 1964.

*Chief, Public Health Service Medical Officer Heart Disease Control Program, stationed at the Office of Public Health and the Medical Officer, Cardiac Department, Miami, Fla.

**Division Chief, Department of Cardiology, 1832 Tule Ave., New York, La. 70009.
Med. Examiner, Metropolitan Dade County, Florida, Miami, Fla.

death were evident and whose past history and/or mode of death were consistent with coronary heart disease.

The history of each patient was reviewed and past symptomatology was noted. The occupation of each was obtained. In addition the activity at the time of death, any known avocations or hobbies, age, sex and race were recorded. All of this information was obtained from a combination of the medical examiner's notes, any available hospital charts, the death certificate, police records and the autopsy protocol. Each case was placed in one of three major categories based on the medical history: (1) previous known coronary heart disease; (2) previous cardiovascular symptoms which were undiagnosed; and (3) no previous symptoms.

In cases in which undiagnosed symptoms had been known prior to death (category 2 above) the symptoms are broken down into three groups: *classic cardiac symptoms* including typical anginal or coronary chest pains; symptoms of congestive heart failure or symptoms of cardiac arrhythmias; *atypical cardiac symptoms* including pain in the neck, jaws or shoulders or gastrointestinal or other symptoms which in retrospect might have been due to coronary heart disease; *other vascular symptoms* including symptoms and signs of peripheral arteriosclerosis such as intermittent claudication, cerebrovascular symptoms and known elevated systolic blood pressure with mild or no elevation of the diastolic pressure.

No lower age limit was used in the selection of cases; however, an upper age limit of 65 years was employed. Persons over the age of 65 tend to be employed in less hazardous occupations and tend to avoid hazardous hobbies and avocations.

The population and death rate statistics for Dade County were obtained from the Vital Statistics Report Section of the Annual Health Report of the Dade County Department of Public Health for the calendar years 1956 through 1962.

Results

The total of 1 348 sudden and unexpected autopsied deaths due to coronary heart disease in persons 65 years of age and under represents an average of 21.4

deaths per 100 000 population annually for the 7 year period studied. This is 7.8 per cent of the over all total annual incidence of deaths due to coronary heart disease (275 per 100 000 population per year) in Dade County (see Table I).

There were 1 040 (77.1 per cent) white males, 170 (12.6 per cent) white females, 98 (7.3 per cent) Negro males and 40 (3.0 per cent) Negro females among the 1 348 cases. The age breakdown reveals that 10 persons between the ages of 20 and 29 years died unexpectedly of coronary heart disease, 79 between the ages of 30 and 39, 349 between the ages of 40 and 49, 575 between the ages of 50 and 59, and 335 persons 60 through 65 years of age (see Table II).

Persons employed in public ground transportation (75 cases) constituted the majority of cases which would create a public hazard if sudden death were to occur while they were performing their duties (see Table III). In addition there were 13 seamen, 8 airmen, 17 electricians, 4 police officers and 5 firemen.

One hundred and one persons were engaged in terminal activities that were potentially hazardous to either themselves or others or both. Fifty-two (51.5 per cent) were driving private automobiles at the time of their death. Fifteen were driving trucks and 4 were driving taxicabs. Fourteen were in responsible or hazardous stations on board a ship or boat, 10 were working at altitude, 2 were piloting aircraft (one jet airliner and one light plane) and 2 were working on electrical circuits (See Table IV).

In the entire group of 1 348 cases, 348 patients (25.8 per cent) had been known to have coronary heart disease prior to their sudden deaths, 451 patients (33.4 per cent) had undiagnosed symptoms of cardiovascular disease (for which they may or may not have consulted a physician) and 549 patients (40.8 per cent) had no known symptoms whatever. Of the 451 patients who were symptomatic but whose condition was undiagnosed, 228 patients (50.6 per cent) had the classic cardiac symptoms described above, 179 (39.7 per cent) had atypical cardiac symptoms and 44 (9.7 per cent) had other vascular symptoms.

Table I Population and death rate statistics for Dade County, Florida—1956-1962

Year	Population	Deaths	Death rate	Deaths due to coronary heart disease	Per cent of deaths due to coronary heart disease	Sudden coronary deaths in age groups 65 and under	Percent due to sudden coronary death (65 and under)	
							Per cent of total deaths	Per cent of coronary deaths
1956	734 142	6 668	9.1	2 046	30.68	152	2.0	6.5
1957	798 334	7 183	9.0	2 247	31.28	161	2.2	7.2
1958	847 183	7 989	9.4	2 448	30.64	198	2.5	8.1
1959	899 053	7 952	8.8	2 458	30.91	198	2.5	8.1
1960	930 394	8 243	8.7	2 537	30.78	243	2.9	9.6
1961	1 012 740	8 667	8.6	2 782	32.10	216	2.5	7.8
1962	1 019 176	9 172	8.5	2 889	31.50	200	2.2	6.9
Average 1956-1962	903 003	7 982	8.9	2 487	31.13	193	2.4	7.8

Death rate expressed in deaths per 1 000 population.

Occupations

TRUCK DRIVERS Thirty-seven truck drivers died suddenly and unexpectedly from coronary heart disease during the 7 year period. Thirteen of these men died while in their trucks. In all instances either no accidents or only minor ones resulted and no other persons were injured in the cases in which accidents occurred. Seven of the truck drivers had previously known coronary artery disease. Seventeen had undiagnosed symptoms in 9 of whom they were of the classic cardiac type described above. Thirteen had no cardiac symptoms whatever (see Table IV).

OTHER OCCUPATIONS INVOLVING THE USE OF PUBLIC ROADS Of a total of 32 drivers other than truck drivers there were 20 taxicab drivers, 9 bus and streetcar operators, 1 ambulance driver, 1 private chauffeur and 1 automobile transport driver. Five of these persons died at the wheel of their vehicle and two minor accidents occurred with no injuries to other persons or injuries contributing to the deaths of the subjects. Ten persons had a previous history of coronary heart disease, 14 had undiagnosed symptoms and 8 were completely asymptomatic.

SEAMEN In this category which includes those persons with responsible or hazardous duty on board ship (i.e. yacht captains,

harbor pilots, damage control men, etc.) there were 13 sudden deaths, 5 of which occurred while the seaman was performing his duty. No significant accidents occurred in this group although 2 of the patients fell overboard and had to be pulled from the water. However this was not thought to be a factor contributing to death in either case. Among the 5 who died on duty were 1 yacht captain, 1 barge pilot and 3 ship's officers. Only one of this group had a history of previous coronary heart disease, 4 were symptomatic and 8 were asymptomatic.

ELECTRICIANS Only 2 of the 17 electricians in the study were at work at the time of death. Their illnesses caused no electrical accidents and they apparently did not get an electric shock themselves. One was a lineman working on a high tension line and the other was working on an air-conditioning circuit box in a private home.

PILOTS Of the 8 professional aviators who died suddenly and unexpectedly, 3 were airline pilots, 1 was an airline flight engineer, 1 was a commercial pilot and 3 were Air Force pilots. The one professional aviator who died in flight was a 48-year-old pilot with direct but undiagnosed cardiac symptoms. He died at the controls of a DC-8 jet airliner about 70

minutes after takeoff. The aircraft was brought back safely by the remainder of the crew. Although this was the only in-flight death, one other airline pilot did die of coronary heart disease a short time after landing.

FIREMEN AND POLICEMEN None of the 5 firemen or the 4 policemen died while actively engaged in their work. Only one in each of these groups had a previous history of coronary heart disease.

RAILROAD ENGINEERS, BRAKEMEN, AND SWITCHMEN Six persons in this category died during the 7 year period: 1 brakeman, 2 switchmen, and 3 locomotive engineers. One of the engineers died while starting a locomotive, but no accidents resulted. Another died while the train was in motion, but again no accident ensued.

Terminal activities

DRIVING AUTOMOBILES Of 52 persons who died at the wheels of their private

Table II. Age, race and sex and previous cardiac status of 1,348 persons age 65 and under who died suddenly of coronary heart disease

Age (yr.)	Race and sex	Previous history of coronary heart disease	Previous symptoms not diagnosed	No previous symptoms	Total
20-29	W-M	0	1	0	7
	W-F	0	1	0	1
	C-M	0	1	0	1
	C-F	1	0	0	1
	Subtotal	1	9	0	10
30-39	W-M	9	28	14	51
	W-F	2	3	2	7
	C-M	4	4	3	11
	C-F	3	5	2	10
	Subtotal	18	40	21	79
40-49	W-M	60	101	107	268
	W-F	6	12	11	29
	C-M	10	10	19	39
	C-F	2	9	2	13
	Subtotal	78	132	139	349
50-59	W-M	173	135	192	450
	W-F	17	24	30	71
	C-M	12	7	22	41
	C-F	6	3	4	13
	Subtotal	158	169	248	575
60-65	W-M	77	77	110	264
	W-F	13	23	6	62
	C-M	2	1	3	6
	C-F	1	0	2	3
	Subtotal	93	101	121	315
Subtotal	W-M	269	349	423	1,040
	W-F	38	63	69	170
	C-M	28	25	43	96
	C-F	13	17	10	40
	Total	348	451	545	1,348

Table III *Hazardous occupations by groups and specific duties*

Occupational group	Occupation	Number of sudden deaths	Per cent of hazardous occupation group
Ground transportation	Truck drivers	37	30.3
	Taxi drivers	20	16.4
	Bus and streetcar operators	9	7.4
	Railroad locomotive engineers	3	2.5
	Railroad switchmen	2	1.6
	Railroad brakemen	2	0.8
	Ambulance drivers	1	0.8
	Private chauffeurs	1	0.8
	Auto-transport drivers	1	0.8
	Subtotal	75	61.4
Seamen	Barge and tugboat captains	4	3.3
	Officers on large ships	4	3.3
	Yacht captains	3	2.5
	Fire control men	1	0.8
	Damage control men	1	0.8
	Subtotal	13	10.7
Airmen	Airline transport pilots	3	2.5
	Air Force pilots	3	2.5
	Airline flight engineer	1	0.8
	Commercial pilots	1	0.8
	Subtotal	8	6.6
Electricians		17	13.9
Firemen		5	4.1
Policemen		4	3.3
Total	All hazardous occupations	122	100.0

automobiles 20 had known coronary heart disease 12 were symptomatic but their conditions were undiagnosed and 20 had no known symptoms (Table V). In 32 instances the fatally stricken driver was able to get his vehicle to the roadside and stop it without an accident*. In 15 cases there were minor accidents involving property damage but no bodily injury. Finally there were 5 cases of minor property damage and minor bodily injuries (not requiring hospitalization). There were no instances of major property damage or major bodily injuries or fatalities.

DRIVING TRUCKS. Fifteen men died while driving trucks (2 of whom were not truck

drivers by occupation) with only two minor accidents (see *Occupations—Truck drivers*).

ON BOARD BOATS AND SHIPS. Five of the 14 persons in this category were seamen performing their duties as described earlier. 5 were seamen on board ship but not performing their duties at the time and 4 were persons in small pleasure craft. No serious accidents or injuries occurred among this group.

WORKING AT ALTITUDE. Ten persons were in a precarious position above the ground when their terminal symptoms began. Six of the 10 were on roofs. 2 fell to the ground from one story. 3 managed to get to the ground safely and 1 died on the roof. The 3 who were on ladders also managed

*This includes distance in which the driver safely grabbed the wheel and steered the car to the roadside.

to get to the ground before dying as did the one who was in a tree house.

PILOTING AIRCRAFT There were two instances of pilots dying in flight in this series. One, the pilot of a DC 8 jet, has been described earlier. The other was a student pilot in a single-engine light plane. This 33-year-old man had had definite but undiagnosed cardiac symptoms for several months. He apparently became ill in flight and was not able to maneuver his craft to the ground. Witnesses saw the plane in straight and level flight about 150 feet above the surface before it suddenly dove straight down and crashed. Civil Aeronautics Board investigators were able to identify no mechanical factors contributing to the crash and postmortem examination revealed marked atheromatous occlusion of the coronary vessels and a fresh hemorrhage into an atheromatous plaque. Two other men in the series were known private pilots, but their deaths were not associated with flying.

DRIVING TAXICABS See *Other occupations involving the use of public roads*.

OPERATING TRAINS See *Railroad engineers, brakemen and switchmen*.

WORKING ON ELECTRICAL CIRCUITS See *Electricians*.

Discussion

The problem of the identification of the population creating the potential hazard is difficult. Only 25.8 per cent of the 1348 instances of sudden and unexpected death occurred in patients with known coronary heart disease, whereas 40.8 per cent of the patients had no symptoms at all and 33.4 per cent had undiagnosed symptoms suggestive of coronary heart disease. The latter figure representing premonitory symptoms of coronary heart disease is within the ranges previously reported.^{1,2} Over one half of this group with symptoms had the classic cardiac type described earlier. If both the patients with known coronary heart disease and those with classic symptoms of coronary disease were

potentially identifiable in the general population, only 42.7 per cent of the 1348 cases could have been subjected to any preventive measures that may have been thought to be desirable. However, this is unlikely, and it is more realistic to assume that only those with known coronary heart disease (25.8 per cent) could be reached.

Whereas previous studies of occupation and coronary heart disease have emphasized the possible effects of various types of work on the development of coronary heart disease,³⁻¹¹ the object of the current study was to assess the risk to the population at large created by sudden deaths due to coronary heart disease in persons 65 years of age and under who are engaged in hazardous occupations and activities. The primary practical question to be answered is: Does the magnitude of the risk warrant the development and application of specific preventive measures?

Physical standards for motor vehicle licensure have been suggested.^{1,12} The results of the study indicate that the hazard created by sudden coronary deaths on public roads in the population studied is not very great (Table VI) and therefore the mere presence of coronary heart disease should not cause disqualification. These results agree with the previous findings of Peterson and Petty.¹³ Most of those who died at the wheel of a motor vehicle managed to get to the roadside or at least avoid an accident before loss of consciousness or death. Therefore, despite the fact that seemingly adverse physiologic reactions have been demonstrated in drivers in both city traffic and high speed highway driving,¹⁴ there does not seem to be justification for depriving coronary patients of the privilege of driving or, in the appropriate cases, of their means of livelihood solely on the basis of a very minor public hazard. However, certain specific exceptions to this generalization must be kept in mind—such as the school bus driver, the driver of a truck carrying explosives, etc. In these cases the public responsibility is extraordinary, and it would probably be wise to take no risk whatever. Furthermore, only 26 of the 71 persons who died while operating a motor vehicle had previously diagnosed coronary

This case is described as a sudden death in the files of the Office of the Medical Examiner since he could not be identified as such until after the crash. However, the medical history secured of the case, and postmortem findings, strongly indicate the coronary disease was the immediate cause of the accident.

Table IV Hazardous occupation groups compared to previous cardiac status

Occupation	Previous cardiac status	Age (yr)					Sub total	Total
		20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60-65		
Truck drivers	Known coronary disease	0	0	2	3	2	7	37
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	5	6	4	1	17	
	No symptoms	0	0	10	3	0	13	
Taxi drivers	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	3	1	5	20
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	1	3	3	3	10	
	No symptoms	0	0	1	1	3	5	
Seamen	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	1	0	1	13
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	2	2	0	4	
	No symptoms	0	1	1	4	2	8	
Electricians	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	0	1	2	17
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	1	1	3	2	8	
	No symptoms	0	0	3	2	2	7	
Pilots and other airmen	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	0	4	0	0	5	
	No symptoms	0	0	3	0	0	3	
Firemen	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	1	0	1	5
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	0	2	0	0	3	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	1	0	1	
Bus or streetcar operators	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	3	1	4	9
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	0	0	0	1	2	
	No symptoms	0	0	1	1	1	3	
Policemen	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	0	1	1	4
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	1	1	1	0	3	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Railroad engineers brakemen etc	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	1	1	2	6
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	4	0	4	
Other drivers (ambulance chauffeurs etc)	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	0	0	1	3
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	1	1	2	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Subtotal	Known coronary disease	0	0	5	12	7	24	122
	Symptoms not diagnosed	3	8	19	14	8	54	
	No symptoms	0	1	19	16	8	44	
Total		3	9	43	42	23	127	122

heart disease whereas 16 had undiagnosed symptoms and 29 had no known symptoms. Thus at least 63 per cent of the persons who died suddenly at the wheel of a motor vehicle in this series would have been driving despite the existence of a law denying licensure to persons with a history of known coronary disease. Finally a study

of cases recorded as violent traffic deaths in which coronary heart disease was thought to be a significant factor in the fatal accident demonstrated that the public risk in this group was also relatively small.¹⁸ In general the question of whether the coronary patient should drive is best left to the judgment of his physician who will

determine the answer on the basis of his evaluation of the capacity of the patient. The individual's physiologic response to the disease rather than the mere anatomic presence of the disease should be used as the criterion. The patient with frequent episodes of temporary cardiac incapacitation should be advised to refrain from driving.

The problem of aviation privileges is somewhat different. The pilot of an air plane cannot pull over to the side of the road as can the driver of a motor vehicle. It is noteworthy that none of the 8 professional pilots and 3 private pilots in this

study had a history of coronary heart disease—a reflection of the close following of the medical status of pilots by the Federal Aviation Agency and the United States Air Force and probably also of the younger age of this group. Cases of attacks of coronary heart disease in flight do occur and are a true hazard both for the passengers and for persons on the ground below.¹⁷ Cases of coronary attacks in flight in which the pilots were able to land their aircraft before death have been reported.^{18,19} However the risk of a crash is great and every effort should be made on the part of physicians to rule out symp-

Table V. Hazardous terminal activities compared to previous cardiac status

Activity	Previous cardiac status	Age (yr)					Sub-total	Total
		20-29	30-39	40-49	50-59	60-65		
Driving automobile	Known coronary disease	0	1	2	9	8	20	52
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	1	5	3	2	12	
	No symptoms	0	2	6	8	4	20	
Driving truck	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	2	1	4	15
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	2	0	1	0	3	
	No symptoms	0	0	5	3	0	8	
On board boat	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	2	0	3	14
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	1	3	0	4	
	No symptoms	0	1	1	2	3	7	
Working at altitude	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	1	2	3	10
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	3	1	4	
	No symptoms	0	0	2	1	0	3	
Driving taxi	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	2	0	2	4
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	1	0	1	
	No symptoms	0	0	1	0	0	1	
Piloting aircraft	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	1	1	0	0	2	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Operating train	Known coronary disease	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	2	0	2	
Working on electrical circuit	Known coronary disease	0	0	1	0	0	1	2
	Symptoms not diagnosed	0	0	0	1	0	1	
	No symptoms	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Subtotal	Known coronary disease	0	1	5	16	11	33	101
	Symptoms not diagnosed	1	4	7	12	3	27	
	No symptoms	0	3	15	16	7	41	
Total		1	8	27	44	21	101	101

Table VI Deaths while driving motor vehicles with accident damage and injury rates

Prior cardiac status	No accident		Minor property damage no injuries		Minor property damage minor injuries		Major injuries		Fatalities		Total
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	
Previous known coronary disease	16	61.5	8	30.8	2	7.7	0	—	0	—	26
Previous symptoms not diagnosed	14	87.5	3	12.5	0	—	0	—	0	—	16
No previous symptoms	17	38.6	9	31.0	3	10.4	0	—	0	—	29
Total	47	66.2	19	26.8	5	7.0	0	—	0	—	71

toms of coronary heart disease in pilots. It may seem paradoxical but in terms of public hazard the risk is probably greater when a private pilot or commercial pilot is involved than when an airline transport pilot is involved. Most airlines have in the cabin in addition to the captain two other pilots who are qualified to fly the particular aircraft. However in a private plane or air taxi plane there is in most instances only one pilot. The Federal Aviation Agency has begun the practice of requiring electrocardiograms on pilots with ATR (airline transport) ratings as a routine part of their medical examinations at age 35 and then annually beginning at 40 years of age.¹⁰ Perhaps it would be wise to begin the same practice with private pilots (medical examination required every 2 years) and commercial pilots (medical examination required annually) even though the electrocardiogram leaves a great deal to be desired as a screening device.

Apparently the problem with seamen is much the same as that with motorists and no great danger to the public has been demonstrated. However the cardiac patient on the small pleasure craft may present a special problem. These patients probably should be advised to carry an other person on board who could handle the vessel in an emergency.

The other occupations and terminal activities studied do not present a significant public hazard with the possible exception of the railroad engineers' brake-

men and switchmen. Here again the safety of large numbers of people may rest in the hands of one man and there is a responsibility to the public to keep risk factors down to a minimum.

Recent emphasis in the management of the postcoronary patient has been placed on vocational rehabilitation and a return to a degree of normalcy consistent with the functional capacity of the patient.¹¹ With the possible general exception of aviation and certain specific exceptions in ground transportation there does not appear to be justification to interfere with the activities or occupations of coronary patients on the basis of public hazard. Even the grounding of airline pilots who have a history of coronary heart disease may be open to question. Perhaps relegation of the airline captain to the position of co pilot if he remains in Class I functional capacity and free of anginal attacks would be more justified than grounding him completely. However Air Force and private and commercial civilian pilots (who are likely to be the only pilots in their respective aircraft) probably should be grounded.

Summary

A total of 1 348 instances of sudden and unexpected death due to coronary heart disease in persons 65 years of age and under in Dade County, Florida was studied in order to determine the hazard to the general population created by these sudden deaths. Only 348 (25.8 per cent) of these

patients had had known coronary heart disease at the time of their death. There were 451 (33.4 per cent) instances of sudden death in patients with undiagnosed cardiovascular symptoms and 529 (40.8 per cent) cases in which there were no premonitory symptoms at all.

There were 122 persons (9.1 per cent of the total) whose occupations were potentially hazardous to the public. Twenty-eight of these persons were involved in their work at the time of their death with no serious accidents occurring as a result of their deaths.

One hundred and one persons (7.5 per cent) were involved in hazardous terminal activities at the time of their death. 52 of these were driving automobiles. Again no serious damage or injuries occurred.

The conclusion is that with certain specific exceptions there is at the present time no justification in interfering with the occupations or vocations of coronary patients on the basis of the hazard of sudden death which they present to the general population. Activities and work for these persons are best individualized for each patient on the basis of his functional capacity and symptomatology.

We wish to thank Miss Jean Fitzpatrick and the Information Office of the Heart Disease Control Program, United States Public Health Service for aid and suggestions in the preparation of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Helgers M. and Rabow S. M. Sudden and unexpected natural death. I. General considerations and statistics. *New York State J. Med.* 4: 1197 1945.
2. Rabow S. M. and Helgers M. Sudden and unexpected natural death. II. Coronary artery disease. *Am. Heart J.* 3: 635 1948.
3. Altmann W. The pathological anatomy of sudden heart death. *Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand.* 23: 107 1945.
4. Haffnerman W. Der plötzliche Herztod bei Kranzgefäßerkrankungen. Stuttgart 1939. Ferdinand Enke.
5. Croce L., Novelli A., Bertelli A. and Rossi F. Sudden and unexpected death from heart disease. Epidemiologic, anatomic and physiopathologic aspects. A study of 1047 cases. *Am. Cardiol.* 3: 1331 1960.
6. Maser A. M., Duck S. and Jaffe H. L. Premonitory symptoms of acute coronary occlusion. A study of 260 cases. *Ann. Int. Med.* 11: 1133 1941.

7. Moritz A. R. and Zameck A. Sudden and unexpected deaths of young soldiers. *Arch. Path.* 43: 459 1946.
8. Yater W. M., Trautman H., Brown W. G., Fitzgerald P. P., Gensler M. A. and Wilcox B. B. Coronary artery disease in men eighteen to thirty nine years of age. Report of 806 cases. 450 with necropsy examinations. *Am. Heart J.* 26: 134 181 and 683 1943.
9. Gentler M. M. and White P. D. Coronary heart disease in young adults. Cambridge, Mass. 1954. Harvard University Press.
10. Gordon W. H., Bland E. F. and White P. D. Coronary artery disease analysis and postmortem with special reference to the influence of economic status and sex. *Am. Heart J.* 1: 10 1939.
11. Russell H. J. and Zohman B. L. Relative significance of heredity, diet and occupational stress in coronary heart disease of young adults. *Am. J. Hyg.* 69: 266 1958.
12. Mortensen J. M., Sorenson T. T. and Whitney L. H. Mortality due to coronary disease analyzed by broad occupational groups. *Arch. Indust. Health* 19: 1 1959.
13. Miller S. E. Preventive medical aspects of automobile crash injuries and deaths. *J. A. M. A.* 163: 240 1957.
14. Brandelonne H. and Friedman G. J. The medical aspects of motor vehicle accident prevention. *Ann. Int. Med.* 48: 363 1958.
15. Peterson M. J. and Pettit C. S. Sudden natural death among automobile drivers. *J. Foren. Sci.* 274 1962.
16. Berglund H. G. and Valentin H. Die Reaktionen am Herz und Kreislauf während des Aufstehens bei verschiedenen Geschlechts, Alters und unterchiedlichen Verlaufsbedingungen. *München med. Wchschr.* 102: 1542 1960.
17. Day J. H. and Myerburg R. J. Capable bed data.
18. Lovell F. W. and Berry F. B. The medical profession in air safety. *Ann. Surg.* 153: 625 1961.
19. Benson O. O. Coronary artery disease. Report of a fatal cardiac attack in a pilot while flying. *J. A. M. A.* 8: 31 1937.
20. White M. S. Coronary thrombosis occurring in a pilot while in flight in a single seat aircraft. *J. A. M. A.* 218: 447 1940.
21. Berton J. H., Whitehead H. G., O'Connor J. F. and Adams I. H. Initial eighteen months experience with airline pilots' electrocardiogram. *Aviation Med.* 33: 138 1962.
22. Levy R. L. Vascular restrictions imposed on cardiac patients. *Circulation* 18: 551 1953.
23. Haffnerman W. and Ford A. B. Complications in care of the cardiac patient. A challenge to the physician. Stuttgart H. L. editor. Symposium on coronary heart disease. New York 1963. American Heart Association.
24. Maser A. M. Survival and rehabilitation in coronary occlusion. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 340 1961.

Absence of Q waves in Leads I, aVL, V₁, and V₂ in children

Alex M Gup Captain MC USA*

Robert B Franklin Lt Colonel MC USA

John E Hill Jr Captain MC USA

Leon V Dixon Major MC USA

Denver Colo

The absence of Q waves in Leads I, aVL, V₁, and V₂ has been described by Burch and DePasquale¹ as an electrocardiographic syndrome found in septal fibrosis. They studied the hearts at 1184 consecutive autopsies at the Veterans Administration Hospital in New Orleans, Louisiana, for the presence of septal fibrosis and correlated the results with pre-mortem clinical findings and electrocardiograms. All patients in the study were males. At necropsy, 142 (12 per cent) had septal fibrosis. Of these, all but one had coronary artery atherosclerosis, 83 per cent had angina pectoris, and 80 per cent had left ventricular hypertrophy. Ages ranged between 38 and 84 years with a mean age of 63 years. Fifteen were excluded from the study, either because they had electrocardiographic changes of a bundle branch block, which makes the determination of the presence or absence of Q waves in left ventricular leads tenuous, or because no electrocardiograms were available. Of the other 127 patients with septal fibrosis, 80 per cent had no Q waves in Leads I, aVL, V₁, and V₂. The patients without septal fibrosis at autopsy were used as a control group. Of these, 27 (2 per cent) demonstrated no Q waves in

Leads I, aVL, V₁, and V₂. Table I summarizes these data.

Because of the common occurrence of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease in the adult male age group, we wondered whether the absence of Q waves in Leads I, aVL, V₁, and V₂ and the septal fibrosis found at autopsy were two unrelated, coincidental findings. To clarify this, we studied the incidence of absence of Q waves in these leads in a different population.

Methods

Electrocardiograms were taken on 408 unselected kindergarten and grade school children. The children ranged in age from 4 to 13 years. 219 (53.6 per cent) were females, and 189 (46.4 per cent) were

Table I. Summary of Burch and DePasquale's study of 1184 cases

Septal fibrosis at autopsy	12%
Septal fibrosis, no Q waves in Lead I, aVL, V ₁ , and V ₂	80%
Septal fibrosis, Q present in Leads I, aVL, V ₁ , and V ₂	20%
Absence of Q in Leads I, aVL, V ₁ , and V ₂ but no septal fibrosis	2%

From the Department of Medicine, Civilian Service, Fitzsimons General Hospital, Denver, Colo. The manuscript has been reviewed by the Office of The Surgeon General, Department of the Army, and there is no objection to its publication and/or presentation. These views do not necessarily represent those of the Department of the Army or the Department of the Navy. Any mention of specific products or companies is by name only. Received for publication Feb 3, 1964. Present address: 1813 Whiskey Ave., Fort Collins, Fla. 32303.

Table II Number of children according to age

Age (yr)	Number
4	5
5	15
6	74
7	60
8	51
9	58
10	48
11	40
12	29
13	28

Table III Summary of electrocardiographic findings in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂ in 408 children studied

	Number	Percentage
Absence of Q waves	2	0.48
Embryonic Q waves	30	7.3
Q wave 0.4 mm or greater	376	92.2

miles Table II shows the number of children according to age.

This population was chosen to eliminate the possibility of atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease and because of the large proportion of females. Younger children were not used in order to avoid normal right ventricular preponderance and because younger children frequently fail to cooperate in the taking of electrocardiograms.

For a complex to have absolute absence of Q wave there can be no initial down ward deflection of the base line. Any suggestion of a Q wave disqualifies the electrocardiogram from the syndrome of septal fibrosis.

Results

Two of the 408 children (0.48 per cent) had an absence of Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂. One was a female the other a male. Thirty (7.3 per cent) had embryonic often inconstant Q waves measuring 0.1 mm to 0.3 mm in these leads. Of these 17 were females and 13 were males. The electrocardiograms of the other 376 children demonstrated well

developed Q waves in the leads under discussion. All but 3 of the children studied had lost the juvenile pattern of right ventricular preponderance however none of these 3 demonstrated an absence of Q waves. Table III summarizes these data.

Discussion

In order to further evaluate the significance of an absence of Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂ electrocardiograms of 408 unselected school children ranging in age from 4 to 13 years without known heart disease were studied. Of this group 53.6 per cent were females. Only 2 (0.48 per cent) had an absolute absence of the Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂ and could be considered as meeting the electrocardiographic criteria for septal fibrosis. Although the 2 children with absence of Q waves were apparently healthy the microscopic state of their ventricular septa is unknown. In the children studied the incidence of an absence of Q waves is far lower than the 2 per cent incidence reported by Burch in patients with microscopically normal septa. In at least one of these leads 7.3 per cent of the children demonstrated Q waves measuring 0.1 mm to 0.3 mm.

There seemed to be no relationship between QRS axis and the absence of Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂. The two children without Q waves had axes of +60 and +75 degrees. Of the other 406 children 1.2 per cent had a QRS axis of -30 to -50 degrees, 2.3 per cent had a QRS axis of 0 to +59 degrees, 58.5 per cent had a QRS axis of +60 to +90 degrees, 13.2 per cent had a QRS axis of +91 to +110 degrees, 1 per cent had a QRS axis greater than +110 degrees and 0.5 per cent had a QRS axis that was indeterminate. The finding of an absence of Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and V₂ in only 0.48 per cent of the 408 children supports the concept that this pattern represents an electrocardiographic syndrome found in septal fibrosis.

Conclusion

The electrocardiograms of 408 unselected school children who ranged in age from 4 to 13 years, 53.6 per cent of whom were females, were studied for the presence or absence of Q waves in Leads I aVL V₁ and

V_4 . Only 0.48 per cent demonstrated an absolute absence of the Q waves in these leads. This supports and adds significance to the concept that absence of Q waves in Leads I, aVL, V_1 , and V_4 is an electrocardiographic syndrome found in septal fibrosis. No relationship between the QRS axis and this electrocardiographic pattern could be determined.

REFERENCES

1. Burch G E. An electrocardiographic syndrome characterized by absence of Q in Lead I, V, and V_4 . *Am Heart J* 51:487, 1956.
2. Burch G E and DePasquale N. A study at autopsy of the relation of absence of the Q wave in Leads I, aVL, V, and V_4 to septal fibrosis. *Am Heart J* 60:336, 1960.

The electrocardiogram in diphtheritic myocarditis

Varian K. Ledbetter M.D.*

A. Benson Cannon II M.D.

A. Fonseca Costa M.D.

New Orleans, La.

Diphtheria remains as a constant menace¹ sporadically epidemics of the disease occur from populations in which the causative bacteria are endemic.² It has long been recognized that the electrocardiogram has an important place in the study of myocardial involvement because of the commonly associated conduction disturbances and ischemic type of changes. The intensity of the electrocardiographic abnormalities parallels in general the clinical severity of the disease. McCulloch³ in 1920 observed 19 abnormal electrocardiograms in 80 consecutive cases of diphtheria. Abnormalities included inverted T waves, complete heart block, and bundle branch block. In 1921 Smith⁴ reported that in 242 consecutive cases of diphtheria about 4 per cent of the patients developed a high grade heart block about the seventh day of the disease. The block was practically always of sudden onset and was followed by death in all patients within 48 hours in most cases. The severe prognosis of complete heart block was also recognized by Marvin and Buckley,⁵ who reported 10 deaths in 11 cases. Maxwell⁶ reported 5 deaths in 8 cases and Begg⁷ reported 8 deaths in 12 cases. Stecher⁸

reported 19 cases of complete heart block in diphtheria, all with fatal termination. Bundle branch block was also an ominous sign^{9,10} but Perry, Altschuler¹¹ and Hoel and Berg¹² reported several cases with favorable outcome.

The earliest electrocardiographic abnormalities noted were depression of the S-T segment with decreased amplitude of T waves and later inversion in one or more of the standard leads.¹³ Lepeschkin¹⁴ in a review of the literature noted that the S-T shift was maximal in the first week after onset and was observed especially in Leads II and III and the left precardial leads.

In spite of the numerous reports available as to the incidence of and mortality associated with the various electrocardiographic abnormalities found in diphtheritic myocarditis, no attention has been given to the vectorial interpretation of these changes or to a method by which their intensity may be graded. This encouraged us to attempt to quantitate by an electrovectorcardiographic interpretation sequential changes in tracings obtained in our series. When possible these changes were related to clinical and pathologic states

* From the Department of Pediatrics, Tulane University School of Medicine and the Charity Hospital of Louisiana, New Orleans, La.

Received for publication February 7, 1964.

Address: 35 Louisiana Square Medical Center, Tulane, Orleans, 70114.

and the severity of the disease processes particularly in patients with conduction disturbances

Material and method

volving the the left main coronary artery and the left main coronary artery was in which the maximal def

to be normal. When this ECG sign was observed in association with physical signs of carditis it was presumed to be due to the effects of diphtheria. Low amplitude of T waves without change in direction did not result in significant widening of the QRS-T angle. Contrariwise it is well known that primary T wave changes however prominent are nonspecific and result from causes other than the effect of the diphtheria toxin. This point will be enlarged upon in the comment.

Results

In the total group of 229 children 13 deaths resulted from diphtheria; all in the group of 47 patients who were found to have clinical signs of myocarditis. Ten fatalities were attributed to the myocarditis and peripheral circulatory failure. ECG abnormalities considered to be significant were present in these 47 patients and were arranged into four groups as summarized in Table I. No significant age differences were observed in these groups. Time relationships of ECG and clinical data were summarized for 8 patients upon whom autopsy was performed (Table VI).

A. Prolonged P-R interval. This group (Table II) comprised 11 patients with no ECG abnormality other than prolongation of the P-R interval. None developed congestive heart failure or received digitalis.

The ECG sign was observed as early as 4 days and as late as 28 days at a mean time of 9 days after the onset of the uniformly benign illness. The P-R interval had returned to normal in 5 patients after a mean duration of 4 months and had not subsided in the other 6 at a mean follow-up time of 13 months. All patients recovered.

B. Primary T wave abnormality. Two of the 13 patients in this group (Table III) also had a prolonged P-R interval. Three cases revealed pronounced S-T segment shift without concordant T wave changes. The widened QRS-T or QRS-ST angle resulting mainly from a change in direction of the repolarization vector was recorded as early as 3 days and as late as 2 months after initial symptoms of diphtheria at a mean time of 20 days. The mean width of abnormal angles was 120 degrees. The angles regressed to within the limit of normal in all but 2 instances. No patients in this group developed congestive heart failure and all recovered.

C. Intra-ventricular block. The group (Table IV) in which the QRS vector was shifted but without widening of the pre-block or post-block value of QRS by more than 0.03 second comprised 9 patients. The mean time of recording of the ECG abnormality after onset of the illness was 19 days; however this time ranged from

Table I. ECG abnormalities in diphtheritic myocarditis

ECG abnormality	Number of cases	Mean age (yr.)	Mean observed time after onset of illness at which the ECG abnormality			Deaths
			Appetrent	Subsided	Persistent	
A. Prolonged P-R interval	11	7.0	9 days	4 mo (5)	13 mo (6)	0
B. Primary T wave changes	13	5.6	20 days	(11)	46 days (2)	0
C. Intra-ventricular block	9	6.0	19 days	4 mo (4)	(5)	4
D. Major conduction block	14	6.0	12 days	20 days (6)	(8)	11

*Time is of follow-up tracings available.

Numbers in parentheses indicate the number of cases.

Table II *Prolonged P R interval**

Case	Age (yr)	Time of ECG after onset	QRS duration (sec)	QRS axis		T axis		QRS T spatial angle (degrees)	ECG diagnosis	Remarks
				Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal	Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal			
1	11	5 days	0.06	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	Recovery
		28 days	0.06	60	Pos	60	Pos	45	Prolonged P R	
		10 mo	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
2	5	3 day	0.05	60	Lat	30	Lat	30	Normal	Recovery
		6 day	0.05	60	Lat	45	Pos	30	Prolonged P R	
		5 mo	0.06	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
3	5	4 days	0.06	60	Pos	60	Pos	30	Normal	Recovery
		14 days	0.06	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	
		3 mo	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
4	4	?	0.06	60	Lat	30	Lat	30	Normal	Recovery
		? + 5 days	0.06	60	Lat	30	Lat	30	Prolonged P R	
		? + 7 wk	0.06	60	Pos	30	Pos	30	Normal	
5	11	10 days	0.07	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		38 days	0.08	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
6	5	6 days	0.06	80	Lat	100	Lat	20	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		3 yr	0.07	60	Lat	60	Pos	30	Prolonged P R	
7	4	4 days	0.07	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		2 1/2 yr	0.07	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	
8	2	7 days	0.06	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		18 days	0.06	60	Lat	60	Pos	30	Prolonged P R	
		4 mo	0.06	60	Lat	60	Pos	30	Prolonged P R	
9	5	4 days	0.07	75	Pos	60	Pos	15	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		3 mo	0.07	75	Pos	60	Pos	15	Prolonged P R	
10	4	3 days	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	Recovery
		10 days	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Prolonged P R	
		4 mo	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Prolonged P R	
11	9	6 days	0.08	80	Pos	60	Lat	40	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		32 day	0.08	80	Pos	60	Lat	40	Prolonged P R	

* Long P R interval was the most common ECG abnormality of patients in Group A with reference to the times when onset of disease occurred. The columns labeled QRS duration, T axis, and QRS T spatial angle are indicated numerically in the 11 cases with reference to the 11 cases (bipolar lead I and lead II) and by P (positive) or negative (negative) for lead I and lead II.

4 days to 2 months. The mean width of the QRS when this ECG diagnosis was made was 0.083 second, an average widening of 0.02 second of those tracings seen in this category before the block occurred.

The ECG of one child (Case 27) revealed incomplete right bundle branch block observed only from the fifth to the eleventh days of a benign illness.

The ECG diagnosis in the other 8 children was parietal block. 4 of these children (Cases 30-33) died. Case 30, an 11 year old boy with severe nasopharyngeal involvement died suddenly on the sixth day of illness, presumably of shock. Clinical and autopsy data are summarized in Table V for Case 31 who died of airway obstruction and Case 33 who succumbed to

Table III Wide QRS T angle due to primary T wave changes*

Case	Age (yr)	Time of ECG after onset	QRS duration (sec)	QRS axis		T axis		QRS T spatial angle (degrees)	ECG diagnosis	Remarks
				Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal	Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal			
12	3½	5 days	0.07	90	Ant	0	Pos	90	Ischemia	Recovery
		11 days	0.07	75	Lat	0	Lat	60	Normal	
13	6	7 days	0.07	60	Lat	60	Lat	110	Ischemia	Recovery
		4 yr	0.07	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Normal	
14	2/3	2 days	0.05	45	Ant	60	Pos	75	Ischemia	Recovery
		15 days	0.06	45	Ant	60	Pos	120	Ischemia	
		4 mo	0.05	45	Ant	60	Lat	30	Normal	
15	11	8 days	0.07	80	Pos	-30	Pos	75	Ischemia	Recovery
		9 days	0.07	80	Pos	60	Pos	20	Normal	
		8 mo	0.07	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
16	9	3 wk	0.07	60	Pos	-100	Ant	160	Ischemia	Recovery
		8 wk	0.07	45	Pos	45	Pos	45	Normal	
		4 yr	0.08	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Normal	
17	3	17 days	0.06	75	Lat	0	Pos	90	Ischemia	Recovery
		6 wk	0.06	60	Pos	0	Lat	75	Ischemia	
18	5	2 mo	0.08	75	Pos	30	Lat	70	Ischemia	Recovery
		4 mo	0.07	75	Pos	30	Pos	40	Normal	
19	7	4 days	0.07	80	Lat	60	Pos	30	Normal	Recovery
		78 days	0.07	80	Lat	-60	Lat	140	Ischemia	
		51 days	0.08	80	Lat	0	Pos	90	Ischemia	
20	4	5 days	0.05	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Normal	Recovery
		11 days	0.06	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Nodal rhythm	
		2½ mo	0.06	60	Pos	60	Pos	0	Ischemia	
21	10	4 days	0.07	60	Pos	60	Lat	30	Normal	Recovery
		11 days	0.0	60	Pos	30	Pos	70	Ischemia	
		31 day	0.07	60	Pos	30	Lat	60	Normal	
22	6	8 days	0.08	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	Recovery
		2½ mo	0.08	60	Lat	10	Pos	110	Ischemia	
		4 mo	0.08	60	Pos	60	Pos	30	Prolonged P R	
23	4	6 days	0.06	60	Pos	60	Lat	30	Normal	Recovery
		13 days	0.06	45	Pos	45	Lat	90	Prolonged P R	
		23 days	0.06	110	Lat	-120	Lat	130	Ischemia	
		2 mo	0.06	90	Inf	45	Pos	60	Normal	
24	4	3 days	0.07	60	Pos	150	Pos	90	Ischemia	Recovery
		4 mo	0.08	60	Pos	60	Pos	60	Normal	

* widened QRS-T like was the most severe ECG abnormality of group I. Or up R in the end as labeled ECG of 2 ischemia refers to ischemia. d = 1 (the QRS-T QRS-T spatial angle does not the test

Table IV *Intra-ventricular conduction block**

Case	Age (yr)	Time of ECG after onset	QRS duration (sec.)	QRS axis		T axis		QRS T spatial angle (degrees)	ECG diagnosis	Remarks
				Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal	Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal			
25	9	2 mo	0.08	-30	Pos	-90	Sup	90	Parietal block	Recovery
		2½ mo	0.08	-40	Pos	20	Lat	75	Parietal block	
		4 mo	0.08	-30	Lat	30	Lat	60	Parietal block	
26	7	6 days	0.07	-80	Sup	30	Lat	110	Parietal block	Recovery
		22 days	0.09	-80	Sup	30	Lat	110	Parietal block	
27	2	5 days	0.08	30	Ant	30	Pos	115	Incomplete right BBB	Recovery
		11 days	0.06	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Normal	
		6 mo	0.06	60	Lat	60	Lat	0	Normal	
28	3	20 days	0.08	-60	Pos	170	Ant	140	Parietal block	Recovery
		11 mo	0.07	-75	Lat	30	Pos	110	Parietal block	
29	5	6 wk	0.07	-45	Pos	150	Pos	180	(Parietal block ischemia)	
		11 mo	0.08	60	Pos	30	Lat	40	Normal	
30	11	4 days	0.08	-30	Ant	60	Pos	100	Parietal block	Death
		5 days	0.08	-30	Ant	60	Pos	100	Parietal block	
31	10	6 days	0.06	0	Lat	60	Lat	60	Parietal block	Death
		7 days	0.09	0	Pos	60	Lat	120	Parietal block	
32	5	15 days	0.08	-30	Pos	60	Ant	150	Parietal block	Death
		46 days	0.07	30	Pos	0	Pos	40	Normal	
33	3	5 days	0.07	30	Lat	60	Pos	45	Prolonged Q T	Death
		10 days	0.09	-30	Pos	100	Lat	130	Parietal block	
		19 days	0.07	-30	Pos	30	Pos	60	Parietal block	
		41 days	0.07	30	Pos	30	Lat	30	Normal	

I intra-ventricular conduction block was the most severe ECG. b. normally. c. posterior. d. sup. e. Parietal block. f. fixed in the left

respiratory failure that complicated polyneuritis. Case 32 was a 5 year old child whose death was due to polyneuritis and respiratory failure but in whom the block had disappeared by the forty sixth day of illness. In only 1 surviving patient (Case 29) had the parietal block disappeared at follow up examination 11 months after the onset of diphtheria. The block had persisted in the other 3 survivors (Cases 25, 26 and 28) for 4 months, 22 days and 11 months respectively.

D. Major conduction block. This group comprised 14 patients with either complete bundle branch block or complete A V block. Only 3 survived. The mean greatest width of QRS was 0.125 second. The

QRS T angle was widened in all but receded to within the limit of normal in 5 patients of these 2 died. Significant features of the electrocardiograms appear in Table V.

Complete right bundle branch block appeared in 2 children, one recovered (Case 34) after having developed the block on the tenth day of illness with return to normal on the twenty second day. The other died (Case 35, Table VI) this child had parietal block involving the left ventricle on the fifth day and complete right bundle branch block on the eighth day associated with low sodium syndrome.

The electrocardiograms of 4 children revealed complete left bundle branch block.

Table V Major conduction block*

Case	Age (yr)	Time of ECG after onset	QRS duration (sec)	QRS axis		T axis		QRS T spatial angle (degrees)	ECG diagnosis	Remarks
				Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal	Frontal (degrees)	Horizontal			
34	6	10 days	0.12	120	Lat	60	Pos	130	Right BBB	Recovery
								QRS-ST=180		
		11 days	0.12	120	Lat	60	Pos	130	Right BBB	
								QRS-ST=180	Nodal rhythm	
		15 days	0.07	60	Lat	60	Ant	20	Ischemia	
35	8							QRS-ST=180		Death
		22 days	0.07	30	Lat	30	Lat	0	Prolonged P R	
		22 days	0.07	45	Pos	45	Pos	0	Normal	
		4 days	0.07	45	Pos	60	Lat	30	Prolonged Q-T	
		5 days	0.08	-60	Pos	60	Ant	150	Paroxysmal block	
36	5	8 days	0.14	-160	Ant	30	Ant	180	Nodal rhythm	Recovery
									Right BBB	
		6 days	0.06	75	Pos	-120	Pos	180	Ischemia	
		12 days	0.12	-80	Pos	120	Ant	180	Left BBB	
		6 wk	0.08	60	Pos	30	Lat	60	Prolonged P R	
37	11								Normal	Recovery
		6 days	0.06	15	Lat	15	Pos	60	Left BBB	
		23 days	0.12	30	Pos	60	Ant	130	Normal	
		25 days	0.08	60	Pos	60	Pos	45	Normal	
		4 yr	0.08	30	Pos	60	Pos	45	Normal	
38	4	11 days	0.06	30	Pos	-30	Pos	75	Ischemia	Death
		20 days	0.11	0	Pos	-150	Ant	150	Left BBB	
		31 days	0.07	60	Pos	0	Lat	75	Ischemia	
39	9	6 days	0.08	60	Pos	30	Lat	0	Normal	Death
		12 days	0.09	100	Pos	-60	Ant	150	Ischemia	
		25 days	0.12	-30	Pos	-30	Ant	160	Left BBB	
		41 days	0.09	60	Pos	-90	Ant	160	Ischemia	
40	4	11 days	0.16	120	Ant	-60	Pos	180	Complete A-V block	Death
41	2½	4 days	0.11	-60	Lat	90	Inf	150	Complete A-V block	Death
		5 days	0.16	-80	Sup	120	Lat	180	Complete A-V block	
42	7	7 days	0.08	90	Inf	60	Pos	60	Prolonged Q-T	Death
		10 days	0.13	-40	Pos	120	Ant	180	Complete A-V block	
43	5	5 days	0.07	60	Pos	60	Lat	20	Ischemia	Death
		7 days	0.12	-45	Pos	120	Lat	180	Complete A-V block	
44	8	7 days	0.12	60	Pos	-150	Ant	160	Complete A-V block	Death
45	8	10 days	0.12	0	Pos	100	Ant	150	Complete A-V block	Death
46	2	6 days	0.09	-130	Ant	120	Pos	120	Complete A-V block	Death
		11 days	0.07	75	Pos	-90	Pos	165	Ischemia	
		27 days	0.07	100	Pos	30	Pos	0	Ischemia	
47	5	7 days	0.11	120	Ant	-60	Pos	180	Complete A-V block	Death

* 1. C. sup. 13 lead ECG criteria of degree of conduction block: a) complete right bundle branch block; b) complete left bundle branch block; c) complete A-V block.

Table VI *Clinical and pathologic summary of autopsy cases*

Case	Age (yr)	Day of illness	Clinical diagnoses	ECG diagnosis
31	10	6	Obstructive tracheobronchial diphtheria distant muffled heart sounds	Parietal block
33	3	8	Cyanosis suffocation serum K ⁺ 5.3 CO ₂ 35 mEq/L pCO ₂ 81 mm Hg Ph 7.17 respiratory acidosis	Q T prolonged
		5	Nasopharyngeal diphtheria	
		8	Heart sounds distant	Parietal block
		12	Premature ventricular beats diastolic gallop systolic murmur	
35	8	36	Low Na ⁺ syndrome polyneuritis Na ⁺ 115 Cl 96 CO ₂ 18 mEq/L	Normal
			Heart sounds normal	
		41	Respiratory failure	Q T prolonged Parietal block Right BBB
		4	Bull neck diphtheria	
38	4	5	Tracheotomy	Mild ischemia Left BBB
		8	Heart sounds distant low Na ⁺ syndrome serum Na ⁺ 117 K ⁺ 4.9 Cl 79 CO ₂ 20 mEq/L	
		9	Pulmonary congestion probable left heart failure	Mild ischemia
		11	Nasopharyngeal diphtheria	
40	4	20	Congestive heart failure	Complete A V block
		26	Heart compensated	
		31	Polyneuritis heart sounds normal	Mild ischemia
		34	Respiratory failure	
44	8	11	Bull neck diphtheria congestive heart failure shock	Complete A V block
		7	Congestive heart failure	
		10	Shock	Complete A V block
		4	Bull neck diphtheria heart sound normal	
46	2	4	Nasopharyngeal diphtheria hypersensitivity reaction to diphtheria antitoxin	Complete A V block
		8		
		11-24	Premature ventricular beats	Ischemia Mild ischemia
		27	Polyneuritis	
47	5	30	Respiratory failure	Complete A V block
		7	Nasopharyngeal diphtheria congestive heart failure	
		8	Shock	

at a mean time of 20 days after the onset of illness. The block subsided in all. The tracings returned to normal in 2 patients who recovered (Cases 36 and 37). Those who died (Cases 38 and 39) revealed the block on the twentieth and twenty-fifth

days respectively preceded by ECG diagnoses of ischemia and in association with congestive heart failure. Case 38 (Table VI) afforded an example of the most severe clinical involvement of the myocardium with corresponding regression of clinical

Pathologic diagnoses	Heart	
	Gross	Microscopic
Tracheo-bronchial diphtheria with membrane obstructing airway Myocarditis Nephrosis	220 Gm. Slightly dilated	Interstitial edema striations well retained
Necrotizing bronchopneumonia secondary to aspiration of food Congestion of liver and spleen Focal myocarditis mild	110 Gm. Slightly dilated	Interstitial edema mild fibrinoid degeneration occasional focal round cell infiltration
Interstitial pneumonia Pulmonary edema Nephrosis Myocarditis mild	125 Gm. dilated petechiae hemorrhages	Numerous small hemorrhages scattered areas of inflammatory cells
Pulmonary edema Congestion of liver and kidney Myocarditis	120 Gm. dilated congested	Scattered focal areas of inflammatory cells few Anitschkow cells mild edema
Myocarditis severe Pulmonary edema Congestion of liver	110 Gm. dilated pale	Extensive necrosis of muscle cells infiltration of plasma cells and lymphocytes
Myocarditis Pulmonary edema	136 Gm. Slightly dilated	Fibrinoid degeneration focal infiltrate of monocytes and lymphocytes tiny hemorrhages
Necrotizing tracheobronchitis due to aspiration of food Pulmonary edema Degeneration and edema of brain and spinal cord Congestion of liver kidney spleen	65 Gm. dilated	Few rare and widely scattered areas of perivascular cuffing with lymphocytes
Tracheobronchitis due to aspiration of food Pulmonary edema and hemorrhage Toxic nephrosis Myocarditis	93 Gm. dilated firm pale mottled	Proliferation of reticulocytes interstitial edema hyaline degeneration occasional polymorphonuclear and mononuclear cell infiltration

and ECG signs prior to death from polyneuritis and respiratory failure and with histologic evidence of the myocardium undergoing reperfusion. Case 39 failed to respond adequately to measures for congestive failure the conduction block sub-

sided but the QRS-T angle remained wide until the time of death at 41 days.

The other 8 patients in this group (Cases 40-47) had arrhythmias in the form of complete A-V block heralding a fatal outcome for all. Autopsy of 3 patients

(Cases 40-44 and 47 Table VI) who died on the eleventh, tenth and seventh days respectively after the onset of nasopharyngeal bull neck diphtheria and who terminally exhibited signs of congestive heart failure and circulatory collapse revealed the most severe histologic evidence of myocarditis (Table VI). Four others (Cases 41-42-43 and 45) had this same malignant nasopharyngeal type of illness and died with signs of shock. The eighth patient (Case 46 Table VI) revealed contrasting effects of diphtheria on the ECG and on the cellular structure of the myocardium as observed at autopsy. Complete A-V block had subsided by the eleventh day. Thereafter frequent premature ventricular beats and ECG evidence of ischemia coincided through the twenty-seventh day when the QRS-T angle became nearly normal. Death resulted from polineuritis and respiratory failure on the thirtieth day. The myocardium appeared to be normal except for a few widely scattered capillaries with peripheral accumulation of lymphocytes which according to the pathologist were not extensive enough to dignify the diagnosis of myocarditis. This case represented the only example of complete A-V block without widening of QRS by at least 0.03 second.

Comment

The organs affected in diphtheria are primarily those with high energy requirements: cardiovascular organs, peripheral nerves, endocrine glands, mucous membranes and renal tubular epithelium. It is not surprising therefore that all children with fatal diphtheria in our group had clinical and electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial involvement. Anderson²⁸ also found similar evidences of myocarditis in all of 13 fatalities due to diphtheria in his series. The progression and regression of positive physical findings and ECG abnormalities allude to the limitations in correlating these signs with autopsy data.

Many manifestations of diphtheria are consistent with the view that it is basically a disturbance of cellular respiration. Pappenheimer¹ and Pappenheimer and Hendee² demonstrated the diphtheria toxin

to be the protein moiety of cytochrome b in enzyme functioning as an electron acceptor in aerobic respiration of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*. The mode of action of the toxin is apparently that of a competitive analogue in cellular respiration in man, the only natural host of the organism. There are widespread effects on functions of the cells and tissues but only after a delay during which time the host's cytochrome b becomes depleted. The electrons then accumulate along the respiratory chain and the redox systems in the cells remain reduced. Oxidation cannot occur and energy as the high energy phosphate bond in the synthesis of ATP is not released. The degree of suffocation determines the extent of cellular necrosis and its sequelae.

The effects of diphtheria upon the myocardium appear to be manifested in ECG abnormalities in two phases. The first may appear as delayed or completely blocked A-V conduction proportionate to the clinical severity of the disease. The second phase is probably due to the initial onslaught or a progression of metabolic or biochemical changes within the myocardium which may result in loss of conductivity through Purkinje tissue. There may be left axis deviation due to parietal block and then widening of QRS as the ECG simulates complete bundle branch block. The pathogenesis of these ECG anomalies is discussed in more detail below.

Scher² indicated that the small cells which lie between the atrial fibers and the upper region of the A-V node have the lowest safety factor and are most susceptible to depression by anoxia or other factors. A-V conduction blocks both in complete and complete occur here rather than in the larger nodal cells. The occurrence of the A-V blocks at similar times in our Groups A (prolonged P-R) and D (major conduction block) is compatible with the view that a similar type of injury was involved in these cases representing clinically both the mildest and the severest examples of diphtheria. More extensive myocardial affection of cases in Group D is discussed below. First degree A-V block persisted in the majority of cases similar to the findings of Hoel and Berg¹¹ who

noted this delay in A-V conduction for over 5 years after the onset of diphtheria. Complete A-V block most commonly terminates in death although Engle's cases¹ furnish a prominent exception.

Affection of the ventricles was commonly manifested only as a metabolic disturbance (Group B) that involved repolarization of the membrane of myocardial cells and without widening of QRS. Brooks and associates² found the time course of repolarization in the transmembrane action potential to be in direct relation to the amplitude and direction of T waves in the focal unipolar electrogram. T waves in our cases became low in amplitude and then changed direction causing the QRS-T angle to widen. Only when the latter event occurred were the changes presumed to be due to the effect of the diphtheria toxin. It is probable that some cases with significant diphtheritic involvement of the myocardium were not recognized by this criterion. Physical signs of carditis may be of short duration and therefore undetected and the ECG may reveal only depression of T wave amplitude without widening of the QRS-T angle. Conversely, T wave inversion may have resulted from electrolyte imbalance and acidosis secondary to pathology involving mainly other organ systems and is not of itself evidence of myocardial disease. Without doubt the effects of renal tubular and respiratory disease contributed in some cases to T wave changes probably those appearing in the later stages of the disease.

A conduction block involving the anterior superior division of the left main bundle branch to the left ventricle was termed parietal block as described by Grant.¹⁸ The term was applied to all cases of Group C except one a child with incomplete right bundle branch block that persisted only to the eleventh day of illness. Since there is free anastomosing of Purkinje fibers between the anterior and posterior divisions of the left bundle branch there was little delay in ventricular excitation but the terminal forces through the left ventricle were directed superiorly and leftward. This resulted in left axis deviation of QRS and widening of the QRS-T angle. The death of 4 of 8 patients who showed this sign as the most severe ECG

abnormality is evidence of its importance in diphtheria. In animal studies Alzamora, Castro and associates⁹ induced parietal or focal block by injections of cocaine into branches of coronary arteries and designated the ECG anomaly fiber block to indicate a disturbance of the contractile muscle elements. Although a conduction block may be induced in this manner such an ECG anomaly is compatible with normal ventricular muscle.

It seems probable that such a fiber block as mentioned above contributed to prolongation of ventricular depolarization in all 11 patients of Group D. Widening of QRS complexes was of abrupt onset rather than gradual similar to the findings of Grant and Dodge¹⁷ in other types of acquired heart disease. Their data indicated that in one third of the cases which simulated left bundle branch block the disturbance that caused the delayed conduction was within the left ventricle distal to the main branch of the left bundle. In diphtheria the diffuse biochemical changes secondary to anoxia caused loss of conductivity through the Purkinje network and resulted in intramyocardial spread of the impulse as a wave front. The ECG vectors plotted from the maximal deflections of T (repolarization) were opposite in direction to those vectors of QRS (depolarization). When the myocardium had recovered sufficiently the Purkinje tissue regained its function with abrupt shortening of QRS complexes. This sequence of events was observed best in Cases 36-39 with left bundle branch block three of which revealed evidence of ischemia prior to the onset of delayed conduction. Although the widening of QRS regressed in all 4 cases the QRS-T angle returned to normal in only 2 which evidence suggests a severe metabolic disturbance of the myocardium in these patients with bundle branch block. This finding indicates that the difference between primary and secondary T wave changes in our cases was mainly one that was related to the severity of the disease.

Our data are consistent with a view that the ECG affords a sensitive index of the histotoxic effect of diphtheria on the myocardium. When ECG changes show constant evidence of regression the myo-

cardium is undergoing improvement. Pathologic changes in the myocardium may not be apparent in subsequent histologic studies. After signs of carditis regress the clinician may safely dispense with measures which may have been necessary for managing congestive heart failure but which may have adverse effects on a patient expected to have adrenal cortical disease and possibly a deficiency of the salt retaining hormone. Only one late occurring death could be attributed to congestive heart failure or circulatory collapse. The process of recovery of the myocardium may be coincident with progressive neural degenerative changes which in our series was responsible for late occurring death in 4 patients. These latter patients have a tendency to aspirate nasopharyngeal secretions but may also be expected to recover if adequate pulmonary ventilation and hormonal balance can be maintained and if secondary infection can be controlled.

Summary

Hospital records of 229 children with diphtheria revealed evidence of myocarditis affecting 47 (20 per cent) both by physical signs and abnormal electrocardiograms. The 437 electrocardiograms taken on the 47 patients were analyzed by the conventional and the electrovectorcardiographic method of Grant and the QRS T spatial angles were evaluated. A high predictability of survival from diphtheria is afforded by the electrocardiogram.

Cases were grouped according to their most severe ECG abnormalities. If only the P-R interval was prolonged (Group A) or the T vector was shifted (Group B) causing the QRS-T angle to widen the prognosis for complete recovery was excellent. Prolongation of the P-R interval tended to persist whereas primary T wave changes subsided. An intraventricular block (Group C) involved the superior branch of the left main bundle branch to the left ventricle in 8 children and of these 4 died but only one as a result of myocarditis. One child with only incomplete right bundle branch block recovered. Of 14 children with a major conduction block (Group D) 11 died. Six of these children had complete bundle branch block, there

were 3 fatalities. Complete A-V block was the most ominous ECG sign in that it was consistently followed by death in 8 children. However in one of these children the block regressed and death resulted from polyneuritis and respiratory failure.

Out of the total 229 cases 15 deaths occurred in that group of 47 patients in whom there was evidence of myocardial involvement. 10 deaths were due to this involvement and peripheral vasodilatation. One child died early from obstructive laryngeal diphtheria and 4 succumbed to the late effects of progressive polyneuritis complicated by pulmonary hypoventilation and infection.

Autopsy was carried out on 8 children for whom correlations of ECG, clinical and pathologic data were presented. Early death in 3 children (Cases 40, 44 and 47) was associated with complete A-V block and histologic evidence of extensive myocardial disease and in one child (Case 35) with right bundle branch block and a hemorrhagic myocardium. The child who died early from laryngeal obstruction (Case 31) had parietal block by ECG and interstitial edema of the myocardium. Death due to peripheral neural and respiratory causes late in the course of illness of 3 children (Cases 33, 38 and 46) was associated with regression of ECG changes and much less severe histologic evidence of myocarditis.

We are indebted to Dr. John H. Phillips, Department of Medicine, Tulane University, for review of the manuscript and for critical suggestions.

REFERENCES

1. Dallenberg H and Woodrow R. Diphtheria: for good underground. A reminder. *J Public Health* 82:429, 1961.
2. Heath C W J and Zisman J. An outbreak of diphtheria among school room men. *New England J Med* 267:809, 1962.
3. Dodge T C, Clark W H Jr and Sherman I L. Diphtheria in the United States, 1959-1960. *Pediatrics* 30:194, 1962.
4. McCulloch H. Studies on the effect of diphtheria on the heart. *Am J Dis Child* 20:89, 1920.
5. Smith C. Observations on the heart in diphtheria. *JAMA* 77:65, 1921.
6. Martin H M and Buckley R C. Complete heart block in diphtheria. *Heart* 11:309, 1921.
7. Virrell H R. A study of 400 cases of diphtheria with special reference to the heart. *Arch Pediatr* 43:487, 1926.
8. Begg N D. Diphtheritic myocarditis: an electrocardiographic study. *Lancet* 1:457, 1937.

- 9 Stecher R M Electrocardiographic changes in diphtheria *AM HEART J* 4 545 1928
- 10 Wood P *Diseases of the heart and circulation* London 1936 Eyre and Spottiswoode
- 11 Marvin H M The effect of diphtheria on the cardiovascular system *Am J Dis Child* 29 433 1925
- 12 Perry C B Persistent conduction defects following diphtheria *Brit Heart J* 1 117 1939
- 13 Altshuler S S Hoffman H M and Fitz Gerald P J Electrocardiographic changes in diphtheria *Ann Int Med* 29 794 1948
- 14 Hoel J and Berg A H Persistent diphtheritic heart disorders *Acta med scandnav* 148 393 1933
- 15 Ball D Diphtheritic myocarditis with a report of 2 cases *AM HEART J* 29 704 1945
- 16 Lepeschkin E *Modern electrocardiography* Vol 1 Baltimore 1951 Williams & Williams Co
- 17 Ashman H and Hull H Upper limits of the normal P R interval *Essentials of electrocardiography* ed 2 New York 1945 The Macmillan Co
- 18 Grant R P Left axis deviation *Mod Concepts Cardiovas Dis* 27 437 1958
- 19 Grant R P *Clinical electrocardiography* New York 1957 McGraw Hill Book Co Inc
- 20 Anderson M S *Electrocardiographic studies in diphtheritic myocarditis* 1 Myocarditis in fatal diphtheria *Acta med scandnav* 85 233 1934
- 21 Pappenheimer A M Jr Bacterial and mycotic infections of man Philadelphia 1958 J B Lippincott Co Chapter 8
- 22 Pappenheimer A M Jr and Heodes E D Diphtheria toxin IV The iron enzymes of *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* and their possible relation to diphtheria toxin *J Biol Chem* 1 1701 1947
- 23 Scher A M Electrical events of the cardiac cycle in Rach and Fulton editors *Medical physiology and biophysics* Philadelphia 1960 W B Saunders Co p 597
- 24 Eagle M A Recovery from complete heart block in diphtheria *Pediatrics* 3 722 1949
- 25 Brooks C McC Hoffman B F Seckling E E and Ornes O Excitability of the heart New York 1955 Grune & Stratton Inc p 124
- 26 Alzamora Castro V Abogathas R Rubio C Bouronde J Zapata C Santa Maria E Battilana G Bender T Subura R and Paredes D Parietal focal block an experimental and electrocardiographic study *Circulation* 7 108 1958
- 27 Grant R P and Dodge H T Mechanisms of QRS complex prolongation in man *Am J Med* 20 834 1956

Dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in stenosis of the pulmonary valve and of the pulmonary arteries in children

Itan A. D. Cruz M.D. M.R.C.P.*

Rene A. Arcilla M.D.**

Vagnus H. Agnäs M.D.***

Chicago, Ill.

Dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in pulmonary valvular stenosis has been a subject for comment and speculation with regard to its pathogenesis for more than a century.¹⁻⁶ However, the literature contains only vague generalizations about the relationship of the degree of post-stenotic dilatation to the severity of the valvular stenosis and the frequency of its incidence in childhood. Careful quantitative studies of dilatation of the pulmonary artery in this condition have been very few. Van Buchem's series⁷ consisted exclusively of adults. The excellent study of Rudhe and associates⁸ included only 4 patients under 3 years of age.

The aim of the present study was to determine whether any direct relationship exists between the degree of poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and age, severity of stenosis, or presence of

additional shunting defects which increase pulmonary blood flow. A similar correlative study of the size of the pulmonary trunk in isolated bilateral stenosis of the pulmonary arteries was also made.

Our findings revealed that there is no conclusive correlation between poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and the severity of the stenosis or age of the patient. Contrary to prevalent notions that dilatation of the pulmonary trunk is rare in very early childhood, we found that it is quite common during infancy.

Material and methods

The hemodynamic and angiographic data on 88 patients with pulmonary valvular stenosis and 15 patients with isolated bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis were reviewed. For the purpose of this study, the cases were divided into

From the Department of Pediatrics, Cook County Children's Hospital and Hektoen Institute of Medical Research and University of Illinois College of Medicine.

Supported in part by Research Grant HE-00318-07 from the National Heart Institute, National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication Feb. 10, 1969.

From the Department of Pediatrics, Cook County Children's Hospital and Hektoen Institute of Medical Research, Address: Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 709 South Wood St., Chicago, Ill. 60612.

*Associate Professor, Department of Pediatrics, University of Chicago, formerly Assistant Director, Department of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital and Hektoen Institute of Medical Research, and Clinical Assistant Professor of Pediatrics, University of Illinois College of Medicine. Present address: Department of Pediatrics, Karolinska Institute, Stockholm, Sweden.

**Clinical Assistant Professor of Pediatrics, Loyola University School of Medicine, and Director of Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, Augustus Hospital, Chicago, Ill. Formerly Research Assistant, Department of Pediatrics, Cook County Children's Hospital and Hektoen Institute of Medical Research.

the following categories: isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis 65 cases; pulmonary valvular stenosis + left to right shunt 7 cases; pulmonary valvular stenosis + stenotic lesions of the pulmonary arteries 13 cases; pulmonary valvular stenosis + left to right shunt + stenotic lesions of the pulmonary arteries 3 cases; isolated bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis 15 cases.

Among 7 patients with left to right shunts the shunting defect consisted of a ventricular septal defect in 3 and an atrial septal defect in 4. The ages of the patients in the entire series varied from 1 month to 19 years. There were 41 patients below 1 year of age, 30 patients between 1 and 4 years, 26 patients between 4 and 12 years, and 6 patients over 12 years of age.

Selective angiocardiography with injection of contrast material into the right ventricle was performed in approximately three-fourths of the patients. In the remainder the contrast substance was injected into either the right atrium or a peripheral vein. The angiocardiograms were obtained simultaneously in the anteroposterior and lateral projections using the Eleni Schöander roll film aerial shifter at a frequency of 8 exposures per second for the first second and 4 per second for the succeeding 5 to 8 seconds.

The deuteroangiocardigrams in the lateral projection and the levoangiocardigrams in the same projection were analyzed. The exposures obtained during ventricular systole were selected and from these the maximal diameter of the pulmonary trunk and that of the ascending aorta were measured in each case. The maximum diameter of the pulmonary trunk was usually found at the level of its middle third or at the junction of the middle and distal third. The maximum diameter of the aorta was measured at the vertical part of the ascending aorta since this segment usually has a uniform caliber. No measurements were made at the level of the aortic sinuses of Valvula or immediately above them where a slight relative constriction is often normally present.

The ratio of the diameter of the pulmonary trunk to that of the aorta was then calculated and was used to express the

relative size of the pulmonary trunk. To provide a base line for comparative purposes the lateral angiocardiograms of 30 other children who were 3 days to 17 years of age and who had normal cardiovascular systems were similarly analyzed and the ratio of the pulmonary trunk to aortic diameter was plotted against age (Fig. 1).

The validity of using this ratio in the present study as an expression of the relative size of the pulmonary trunk is of course based on the assumption that the aortic caliber was normal. Thus it would not be reliable if lesions that cause dilatation of the ascending aorta such as Marfan's syndrome or aortic stenosis were present. No such associated conditions existed in any of our patients.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed in all patients. This was done either on the same day as the angiocardiographic procedure or within a few weeks of it. The pulmonary trunk was not entered in 11 patients and for this reason the severity of the pulmonary obstruction was expressed by the level of the peak right ventricular systolic pressure.

In order to equate the degree of dilatation of the pulmonary trunk with the functional severity of the pulmonary stenosis the ratio of pulmonary trunk to aortic diameter was plotted against the right ventricular systolic pressure of the patients with isolated and with complicated pulmonary valvular stenosis (Fig. 2). The influence of age upon the poststenotic dilatation was also evaluated by plotting the same parameter against age (Fig. 3). Similarly the size of the pulmonary trunk in the patients with isolated bilateral stenosis of the pulmonary arteries was plotted against the peak right ventricular systolic pressure and against age (Fig. 4).



Fig. 1 The pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio plotted against age in series of 30 normal subjects.

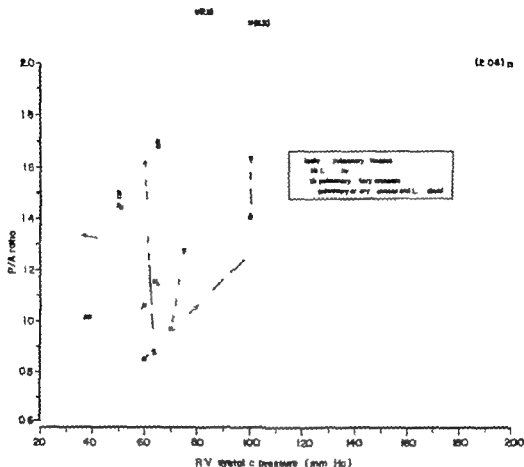


Fig. 2 Pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio plotted against peak right ventricular systolic pressure in 88 cases of pulmonary valvular stenoses. (The arrows represent the 7 patients on whom serial studies were made.)

Results

The mean pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio in the 30 children with a normal cardiovascular system was $1.06 (\pm 0.044)$ which indicates that under normal circumstances the diameter of the pulmonary trunk is usually slightly bigger than or the same size as that of the aorta (Fig. 1). A similar finding was observed by De la Cruz and associates⁹ in their study of normal autopsy material in children.

Only one patient in this normal series had a pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio of more than 1.2 and only one had a ratio of less than 0.9. From this data we assumed that a pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio of more than 1.2 suggests dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and that a ratio of less than 0.9 suggests narrowing of the pulmonary trunk, presuming of course that aortic size is normal.

In Fig. 2 the relationship between pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio and peak right ventricular systolic pressure is shown. It is obvious in this graph that there was no apparent correlation between the severity of pulmonary stenosis and the degree of poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk. However, of the 10 patients who had right ventricular pressures greater than 110 mm Hg, 4 had pulmonary trunk/aortic ratios of 1.75 or greater whereas of the 78 patients with right ventricular pressures below 110 mm Hg only 9 had pulmonary trunk/aortic ratios of 1.75 or greater. Although this may suggest that severe dilatation of the pulmonary trunk occurs more often in severe pulmonary stenosis, there are not enough patients at the upper end of the right ventricular pressure scale to allow one to draw a definite conclusion. Of the 63 pa-

tients with isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis there were 15 (23 per cent) with a pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio of 1.2 or less hence without definite dilatation of the pulmonary trunk. Five of the 13 patients with combined pulmonary valvular and pulmonary arterial stenosis and all 3 patients with the same combined lesions plus an accompanying left to right shunt also did not reveal definite enlargement of the pulmonary trunk. In fact 3 patients

with associated pulmonary artery stenosis revealed pulmonary trunk/aortic ratios of less than 0.9. On the other hand all 7 patients with combined pulmonary valvular stenosis and a left to right shunt had prominent poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk.

Poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk was present in 16 of 24 patients (67 per cent) with isolated pulmonary stenosis who were studied during the first

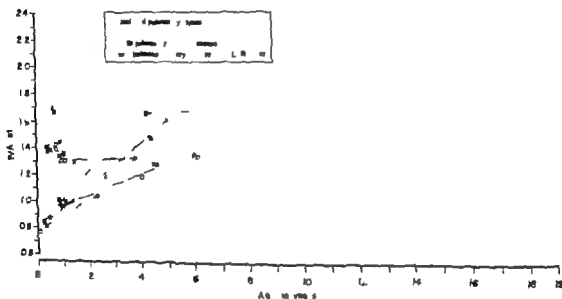


Fig. 3 Pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio plotted against age in 88 cases of pulmonary valvular stenosis. (The arrows represent the 7 patients on whom serial studies were made.)

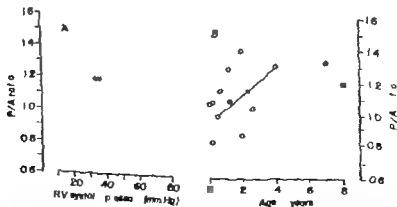


Fig. 4 The pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio plotted against peak right ventricular systolic pressure and against age in 13 cases of bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis. One patient for whom there were six serial angiograms is represented by the arrow.

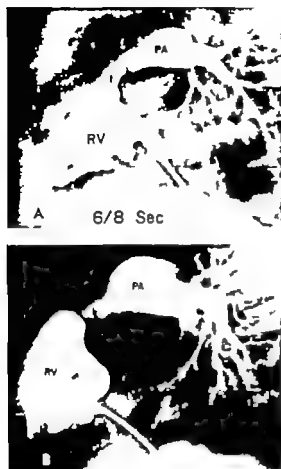


Fig 3 Serial aorticardiogram in a patient with isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis obtained 6 months (A) and 7 years (B) of age showing progression of the poststenotic dilatation. An unusual feature of this case is the very narrow pulmonary annulus with poststenotic dilatation affecting only the distal pulmonary trunk. The arrow indicates the jet emerging from the stenosed valve. RV: Right ventricle; I: Infundibulum; PA: Pulmonary artery.

year of life in 34 of 46 patients (74 per cent) under the age of 4 years and in 16 of 19 patients (84 per cent) over 4 years of age (Fig 3). Thus, there was a slightly higher incidence of poststenotic dilatation in the older age group. Of the 6 patients with isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis and 1 patient with pulmonary valvular stenosis associated with an atrial septal defect who underwent angiocardiography a second time after an interval of from 1 to 5 years, 5 showed a significant increase in dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and 2 did not.

The degree of obstruction to pulmonary blood flow in 15 patients with isolated bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis varied from mild to moderate; the peak right ventricular systolic pressure varied from the upper normal range to 70 mm Hg. In these 15 patients the pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio was within the normal range in 11 and over 1.2 in 4 (Fig 4). Because of the small number of patients it is not possible for one to draw any definite conclusion in regard to the relationship of the size of the pulmonary trunk to either the age of the patient or the severity of the stenosis. A comparison of Fig 2 with Fig 4 readily shows that dilatation of the pulmonary trunk was more marked in the patients with pulmonary valvular stenosis than in those with bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis.

Discussion

There are a number of theories pertaining to the pathogenesis of poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk. It has been attributed to congenital weakness of the arterial wall,¹ endarteritis¹⁰ and tuberculosis¹¹ among other things. An explanation based on purely physical factors seems most likely and has experimental support.¹⁻¹⁴ However, the precise nature of the mechanical factors which affect the arterial wall and lead to the production of dilatation is uncertain. A direct local effect on the arterial wall by the jet of blood ejected through the stenotic orifice is unlikely since the dilatation of the pulmonary trunk is usually generalized.

Holman¹ mentioned two basic factors: (a) transformation of the kinetic energy of the blood passing with high velocity through the stenotic valve to high lateral pressure exerted on the vessel wall beyond the stenosis and (b) structural fatigue of the vessel wall which is directly related somehow to turbulence of flow. Roach¹⁴ has recently presented excellent experimental work on poststenotic dilatation of systemic arteries which demonstrates the relationship of turbulence of flow to weakening of the vessel wall. Bruns and associates¹² attribute poststenotic dilatation to vibration of the vessel wall due to periodic fluctuations in the blood downstream from

the constriction. Hugh and Fox¹⁸ have recently rekindled interest in the theory that cavitation in the blood stream distal to the stenosis is the chief mechanism responsible.

Holman produced poststenotic dilatation in rubber tubes in a matter of 21 to 90 hours by allowing a mechanically pulsed flow through a stenotic segment.¹ He stated that post stenotic dilatation was

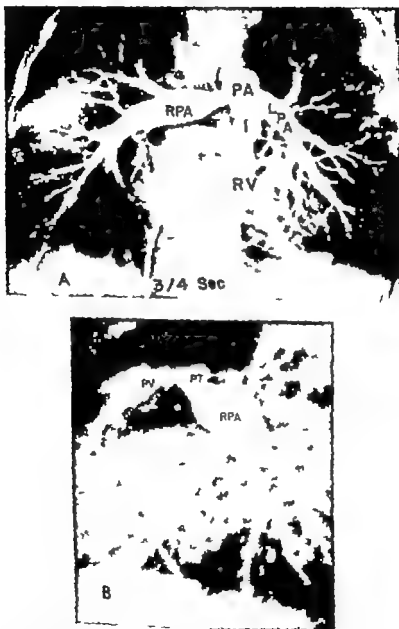


Fig. 4. Angiogram (posteroanterior and lateral projections, two separate injections) of a 33-year-old girl with both pulmonary alveolar stenosis and bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis. Peak systolic pressure in the right main trunk was 125 mm Hg and in the pulmonary trunk 40 mm Hg. Note the dilated pulmonary trunk (PT/Ao ratio 0.85). The right and left main pulmonary arteries show post stenotic dilatation. R1 Right entrance of inferior vena cava. PT Pulmonary trunk. RPA Right pulmonary artery. LPA Left pulmonary artery.



Fig 7 Two patients who illustrate anatomic variations in the configuration of the pulmonary trunk in isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis. 1 Patient A C J 9 months old RV (systolic) 76 mm Hg. 2 Patient B V B 59 years old RV_s (systolic) 8 mm Hg.

found in dogs 24 to 84 days after experimental stenosis of the thoracic aorta. Rodbard and associates¹⁶ produced poststenotic dilatation of the aortic arch in chicks within 4 weeks. These studies suggest that poststenotic dilatation of a blood vessel may develop within a relatively short period of time. On the other hand there is a prevalent notion that dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in cases of pulmonary valvular stenosis is rare in infancy and early childhood. Kjellberg¹⁷ stated that it is uncommon in children under 4 years of age although it is the rule thereafter. Rudhe and associates⁴ noted its absence in only 4 of 39 patients with pulmonary valvular stenosis. 2 of these 4 patients who had no poststenotic dilatation were 2 years of age. However only 4 of Rudhe's entire series were under 3 years of age. It is evident from our data that poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk appears as early as during infancy. This seems to be compatible with the experimental studies of Holman and Rodbard and co-workers.

It is not known whether dilatation of the pulmonary trunk is already present during intrauterine life. It is likely that the great increase in pulmonary blood flow immediately after birth is an important factor in accelerating its development. Our studies suggest that the amount of blood flowing through the stenosed valve has some influence on the severity of the poststenotic dilatation. Thus all 6 patients who had pulmonary valvular stenosis associated with left to right shunts in this series had gross dilatation of the pulmonary trunk, some of the highest ratios of the diameter of the pulmonary trunk to that of the aorta were found in this group. We do not yet have data which bear on the relationship of the pulmonary trunk/aortic ratio to pulmonary blood flow in the absence of stenosis.

It was not the purpose of this paper to study the mechanism of production of poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk nor did our investigation include a survey of all possible factors that might account for the enlargement of the pulmonary trunk in this condition. Our data merely demonstrated that the severity of pulmonary valvular stenosis and age of the

patient did not appear to have an important bearing on the degree of post stenotic dilatation (Fig 5). Since our oldest patient was 19 years old we have no data pertaining to the natural history of poststenotic dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in adult life. In 5 of the 7 patients who were subjected to serial angiocardio-graphic studies apparent progression of the dilatation of the pulmonary trunk was observed. It is worth while to emphasize that although our data suggest that age had but a slight influence on the post stenotic enlargement of the pulmonary artery in a group of patients with isolated pulmonary stenosis time may have some influence on the progression of the dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in individual patients. For such a conclusion to be made serial angiocardio-graphic studies on a large number of patients is necessary.

The interrelationship between pulmonary valvular stenosis, pulmonary artery stenosis and poststenotic dilatation is very interesting but has received scarcely any attention in the literature hitherto. The association between pulmonary valvular stenosis and stenotic lesions of the pulmonary arteries was commented on by Moonberg¹⁰ and has been encountered in recently reported series^{1, 20} (Fig 6). Stenotic lesions of the pulmonary artery branches may or may not be accompanied by dilatation of the arterial segments immediately distal to the stenotic area. If the stenosis is of the diffuse hypoplastic type the entire pulmonary arterial tree is narrow and spindly without dilatation of any segment of it. More often however angiocardio-graphy reveals localized stenotic segments with dilatation of variable length and degree existing distal to the stenosis. The stenotic areas occur either at the bifurcation of the pulmonary trunk or in multiple secondary or tertiary branches usually at their points of origin. Dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in patients with isolated bilateral pulmonary artery stenosis is of mild degree if present at all. This dilatation of the pulmonary trunk constitutes prestenotic dilatation and must be related to its hemodynamic role as a small compression chamber. The frequent absence of this prestenotic

dilatation may be related to some inherent structural abnormality of the pulmonary artery wall which prevented its physiologic expansion after birth. In the presence of combined pulmonary valvular and pulmonary artery stenosis dilatation of the pulmonary trunk appears to be significantly less marked than in those with isolated pulmonary valvular stenosis. One possible explanation may be that some intrinsic abnormality of the vessel wall in these cases resists the physical forces responsible for the dilatation. Another possibility is that the mechanics of flow and of turbulence in the pulmonary trunk distal to the stenotic valve may be modified by the reduced size of the pulmonary artery compression chamber as a result of the bilateral narrowing of both main pulmonary arteries at their origins. If the second hypothesis is correct relatively larger pulmonary trunks may be observed in cases of combined pulmonary valvular stenosis and multiple bilateral but distal peripheral pulmonary artery stenoses where the pulmonary artery compression chamber is relatively larger.

Summary

The presence and degree of dilatation of the pulmonary trunk in 88 children with pulmonary valvular stenosis and in 15 children with bilateral stenosis of the pulmonary arteries was studied angiocardio-graphically. No obvious correlation was found between poststenotic dilatation and right ventricular pressure in patients with mild to moderate severity of the valvular stenosis. However 4 out of 10 patients with severe stenosis had very marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk. Our data appear to suggest that there is only a slightly higher incidence of post stenotic dilatation in older children than in infants. Nevertheless the passage of time may play an important role in individual patients thus serial angiocardio-graphs obtained in 7 patients demonstrated some progression of the poststenotic dilatation in 5. Enlargement of the pulmonary trunk appeared to be enhanced by the presence of a left to right shunt and appeared to be partly restricted by associated stenosis of the pulmonary arteries.

REFERENCES

- 1 Chevers N Recherches sur les maladies de l'artere pulmonaire Arch gén méd (Paris) Fourth Series 13 431 1847
- 2 Bernard C Quelques remarques sur les lésions atriales des cavités droites du cœur à propos d'un cas de rétrécissement séfiant dans le ventricule droit Arch gén de méd (Paris) 8 161 1856
- 3 Paul C De rétrécissement de l'artere pulmonaire contracté apres la naissance de ses complications et particulièrement de la phthase pulmonaire consécutive Gaz d hôp Paris 44 202 1871
- 4 Curren J H Kurney T D and White P D Pulmonary stenosis with intact inter ventricular septum AM HEART J 30 491 1945
- 5 Lanby C M À propos des dilatations congénitales de l'artere pulmonaire Arch mal cœur 35 62 1943
- 6 Dow J W et al Uncomplicated pulmonary stenosis Circulation 1 267 1950
- 7 Van Buchem F S P Dilatation of the pulmonary artery in pulmonary stenosis Circulation 13 719 1956
- 8 Rudhe U Whitley J E and Herzenberg H Mild pulmonary atricular stenosis studied functionally and anatomically Acta radiol 67 161 1962
- 9 De la Cruz M V Anselmi G Romero A and Monroy G A qualitative and quantitative study of the ventricles and great vessels of normal children AM HEART J 60 675 1960
- 10 Potain C and Rendu H Coeur (pathologique) Dict encycl de sc med 18 382 1876 Quoted by Dow
- 11 Solmon R Du rétrécissement pulmonaire acquis Thèse No 268 Paris 1872 Quoted by Dow
- 12 Holman E The obscure physiology of post stenotic dilatation J Thoracic Surg 28 109 1954
- 13 Bruns D L Connolly J E and Stofer R C Experimental observations on post stenotic dilatation J Thoracic Surg 38 662 1959
- 14 Roach M R Changes in arterial distensibility as a cause of post stenotic dilatation Amer J Cardiol 12 802 1963
- 15 Hugh A E and Fox J A Circulatory cavitation Lancet 2 717 1963
- 16 Rodbard S Ikeda K and Montes M Mechanisms of post stenotic dilatation Circulation 28 791 1963
- 17 Kjellberg S R Mannheimer E Rodhe U and Jonsson B Diagnosis of congenital heart disease Chicago 1959 The Year Book Publishers Inc p 153
- 18 Nonnberg G and Henke Lohrlich Hand buch der Spez Path Anatomie u Histologie Vol 2 Herz und Gefasse Berlin 1924 Julius Springer
- 19 Frauch E H and Gay B B Congenital stenosis of the pulmonary artery branches Am J Med 35 512 1963
- 20 D Cruz I A Agustsson M H Becoff J P Weinberg M Jr and Arrilla R A Stenotic lesions of the pulmonary arteries clinical and hemodynamic findings in 11 cases Am J Cardiol 13 441 1964

Comparative effectiveness of pargyline as an antihypertensive agent

Albert A. Brest MD*

Gaddo Onesti MD

Charles Heider MD

Robert H. Sellar MD

John H. Meyer MD

Philadelphia Pa

During the past 4 years three potent hypotensive agents have been added to the antihypertensive drug armamentarium. Guanethidine, a compound which depletes the postganglionic sympathetic nerve fibers of their catecholamine stores, was introduced in 1960. Subsequently, methyl dopa, a decarboxylase inhibitor, has become available for clinical use, and pargyline, a monoamine-oxidase inhibitor, is the most recent therapeutic addition. It is the purpose of this report to comment on the use of pargyline alone and in combination with hydrochlorothiazide as an antihypertensive agent, and to compare its clinical efficacy with that of guanethidine and methyl dopa.

Methods and material

Thirty-three ambulatory patients with blood pressures greater than 150/100 mm Hg were randomly selected from the Hypertension Clinic. Twenty-eight of the subjects were Negro and 5 were white; their ages ranged from 28 to 68 years. In each case essential hypertension was the underlying disorder. All patients were placed initially on oral placebo medication for a minimum period of 4 weeks.

The patients returned to the clinic at weekly intervals at which time blood pressure and physical signs and symptoms were recorded. After the control period, pargyline was begun in an initial oral dosage of 25 mg daily; thereafter the dosage was increased at biweekly intervals to a maximum of 150 mg daily (50 mg three times a day) unless normotension (140/90 mm Hg or less) was achieved at a lower dosage or the occurrence of side reactions prohibited the use of maximum drug dosage. Treatment with pargyline alone was continued for periods ranging from 8 to 30 weeks.

Hydrochlorothiazide was added to the therapeutic regimen in 11 patients in whom normotension was not achieved with pargyline alone. The initial dose of hydrochlorothiazide was 50 mg per day (25 mg twice a day); the maximum was 100 mg daily (50 mg twice a day). The combination of pargyline and hydrochlorothiazide was administered for periods ranging from 6 to 30 weeks.

Results

The effect of oral pargyline on blood pressure is tabulated in Table I. Of the

* is in Section of Vascular Diseases and Renal Hypertension Medical College and Hospital, Philadelphia, Pa.

Received for publication July 17, 1964

Address: Department of Medicine, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, 230 North 22nd St., Philadelphia 2, Pa.

Table 1 *Response of blood pressure to pargyline alone and in combination with hydrochlorothiazide*

	Number of patients	Supine				Erect			
		Normotensive		Mean blood pressure reduced > 20 mm Hg or normotensive		Normotensive*		Mean blood pressure reduced > 20 mm Hg or normotensive	
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Pargyline	33	5	15	7	21	19	57	27	82
Pargyline plus hydrochlorothiazide	11	1	9	4	36	5	45	9	81

*Blood pressure reduced to 140/90 mm Hg or less

33 patients treated with pargyline alone 7 (21 per cent) had a significant* drop in mean arterial pressure in the supine position and 5 of the 7 became normotensive. When the blood pressure was measured in the erect position 27 patients (82 per cent) obtained a significant antihypertensive response and 19 of the 27 became normotensive. Of the 11 patients who received combined hydrochlorothiazide pargyline therapy 4 (36 per cent) obtained a significant reduction in blood pressure in the supine position and 1 of the 4 became normotensive. When the blood pressure was measured in the erect position 9 patients (82 per cent) exhibited a significant reduction in blood pressure and 5 of the 9 became normotensive. Tolerance to the drug was not evident in any of the patients.

Side effects are recorded in Table II. The most commonly encountered reactions were dry mouth gain in weight and insomnia. Seven patients complained of impotence and/or failure of ejaculation. Postural hypotension was observed occasionally but it always improved with careful drug dosage titration. Significant gain in weight (from 7 to 15 pounds) occurred in 8 patients. In the latter cases there were no clinical evidences of edema.

and the addition of hydrochlorothiazide to the therapeutic regimen did not reduce the gain in weight. Increased appetite was noted by only 1 patient.

Significant alterations in hemoglobin, hematocrit, white blood cell count, urinalysis, excretion of Bromsulphalein or serum sodium, potassium, chloride and carbon dioxide combining power were not encountered during the course of pargyline therapy in any instance. However, the reduction in blood pressure was associated with a moderate elevation in blood urea nitrogen in 3 cases.

Discussion

The clinical studies herein reported indicate that pargyline is a potent antihypertensive agent. We have previously reported the cardiac and renal hemodynamic response to pargyline¹ as well as the clinical and pharmacodynamic effects of guanethidine and methyl dopa.¹¹ Since these various studies were performed using similar methods of investigation and a similar hypertensive clinic population it is valid to compare the antihypertensive effects obtained.

Pharmacology. It is well established that arteriolar tone is regulated in considerable part by the effect of tissue catecholamines, especially norepinephrine. It is further acknowledged that norepinephrine is synthesized, stored and subsequently released from granules located in the

*To indicate a mean of a mean (140/90 mm Hg) blood pressure reduction, mean arterial blood pressure (diastolic pressure plus one third of the pulse pressure) of 20 mm Hg or more must be reduced to be significant.

sympathetic postganglionic nerve terminals. The pharmacodynamic studies of Maxwell and associates¹ demonstrated that guanethidine inhibits the peripheral response to electrical stimulation of sympathetic nerves; however the drug produces no pharmacologic evidences of activity of the central nervous system or ganglionic blockade and the response to injected norepinephrine is not reduced. It has been presumed therefore that guanethidine interferes with the release of norepinephrine from the postganglionic sympathetic nerve endings.

According to Blaschko² the sequence of reactions leading to the biosynthesis of norepinephrine proceeds from the conversion of dihydroxyphenylalanine (dopa) to dopamine to norepinephrine (see Fig. 1). In this sequence decarboxylation of dihydroxyphenylalanine is a requisite reaction. From a pharmacologic standpoint interference with aromatic amino acid decarboxylation can be produced by the use of decarboxylase inhibitors. Although more than 150 such compounds are now known, methyl dopa is the only decarboxylase inhibitor currently available for clinical use.

It has been amply demonstrated in various experimental animals that methyl dopa can reduce tissue levels of catecholamines. That methyl dopa is also an effective decarboxylase inhibitor in man was clearly shown by Oates and co-workers³; they also demonstrated that methyl dopa

NOREPINEPHRINE METABOLISM

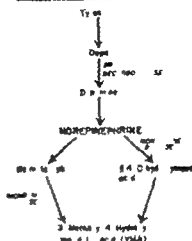


Fig. 1 One of the major biopathways involved in the synthesis and degradation of norepinephrine is illustrated along with the sites of action of dopa decarboxylase and monoamine oxidase.

possesses antihypertensive effectiveness in man. Although it seems logical to assume that the antihypertensive response obtained with methyl dopa is related to inhibition of norepinephrine biosynthesis with resultant lowering of tissue levels of catecholamines, this assumption remains unconfirmed. In fact reasonable doubt exists that decarboxylase inhibition and reduction in blood pressure are related.⁴ Further studies are required to define the precise antihypertensive mechanism of the decarboxylase inhibitors.

The enzyme monoamine oxidase (MAO) is active in the process of oxidative deamination which is one of the important biopathways for the metabolic degradation of catecholamines (see Fig. 1). It is noteworthy, however, that alternate pathways of catecholamine metabolism also exist, the most important being α -methylation which involves the enzyme catechol- α -methyl transferase.

It is interesting, although seemingly paradoxical, that the reduction in blood pressure should be accomplished by agents (such as the MAO inhibitors) which cause increased tissue concentrations of catecholamines. Numerous experimental studies have been conducted during recent years in an attempt to elucidate the antihypertensive mechanism.

Table II Side effects encountered with pargyline alone

Side effect	Number of patients	Percent
Dry mouth	10	30
Gain in weight	8	24
Impotence or failure of ejaculation	7	46
Insomnia	6	18
Drowsiness	3	15
Anxiety	4	12
Nightmares	3	9
Blurred vision	2	6
Constipation	2	6

Reactions of 15 adult patients.

mine oxidase inhibitors.⁸ As yet however the precise mechanism responsible for a reduction in blood pressure remains undetermined.

Hemodynamic effects The acute antihypertensive response to guanethidine is characterized by a significant reduction in cardiac output whereas peripheral vascular resistance remains essentially unchanged.² The renal hemodynamic effects include a decrease in renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate. It is notable that the effect of guanethidine upon cardiac output, renal blood flow, and glomerular filtration rate is essentially the same as that obtained with ganglion blocking agents. These hemodynamic effects demand that guanethidine as well as the ganglioplegic drugs be used with caution in hypertensive patients who have accompanying cardiac and vascular insufficiency. In the latter instances, guanethidine must be titrated with particular care and the blood pressure reduced slowly.

In contrast with guanethidine, cardiac hemodynamic studies in patients with essential hypertension have demonstrated that methyl dopa lowers blood pressure mainly by reducing peripheral vascular resistance whereas changes in cardiac output generally are minor and insignificant.² Although the antihypertensive effect obtained is somewhat greater in the erect position, a significant reduction in blood pressure occurs in the supine position as well. During the antihypertensive response obtained with methyl dopa, renal vascular resistance is significantly and consistently reduced, therefore renal blood flow and glomerular filtration tend not to be compromised.

From a hemodynamic standpoint, pargyline appears to exert its antihypertensive effect by decreasing the peripheral vascular resistance but cardiac output is not significantly altered.¹ Renal vascular resistance is reduced also but to a lesser extent than that obtained after the administration of methyl dopa. As a result, renal blood flow and glomerular filtration rate usually decrease to a moderate extent.

Clinical application From a clinical standpoint, it has been demonstrated that guanethidine possesses hypotensive potency similar to that of the ganglion

blocking compounds.⁹ The antihypertensive response obtained is most marked in the erect position; however, in contrast with the ganglioplegic drugs, guanethidine produces a reduction in blood pressure without the associated side effects due to parasympathetic blockade. Overall, the lesser incidence of side reactions, lack of parasympatholytic effects, and prolonged duration of action constitute significant clinical advantages for guanethidine in comparison with the ganglion blocking drugs. The addition of a thiazide diuretic increases the antihypertensive response in the supine position and decreases the dosage requirement of guanethidine.

Numerous clinical studies have confirmed the antihypertensive effectiveness of methyl dopa in hypertensive patients. It has been amply demonstrated also that the hypotensive effect is potentiated by the concomitant administration of diuretic agents.² Side reactions with methyl dopa include transient drowsiness, dry mouth, nausea, and nightmares; less common untoward effects are psychic depression, febrile reactions, and alterations in hepatic function. However, the overall incidence of accompanying side reactions is low, and therefore the drug does appear to offer a significant contribution to the current antihypertensive drug armamentarium. Its ability to consistently reduce renal vascular resistance suggests particular usefulness for those hypertensive patients with impairment of renal function or subjects with underlying renal hypertension.

Numerous monoamine oxidase inhibitors (including iproniazid, 1-phenyl-2-hydrazino propane, phenelzine, and nialamide) have demonstrated significant antihypertensive effects.¹⁰ Although the hypotensive effect obtained with these agents is predominantly orthostatic, a significant reduction in blood pressure is often obtained in the supine position as well. As with other potent antihypertensive drugs, it has been shown that the effect of these compounds is significantly enhanced by the accompanying administration of potent oral diuretics. However, the clinical use of MAO inhibitors in the treatment of hypertension has been limited until recently, mainly because the available

Table III Response of blood pressure to methyl dopa, guanethidine and pargyline when given alone and in combination with hydrochlorothiazide

	Number of patients	Supine				Erect			
		Normotensive		Mean blood pressure reduced > 20 mm Hg or normotensive		Normotensive		Mean blood pressure reduced > 20 mm Hg or normotensive	
		Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent	Number	Per cent
Methyl dopa	38	6	16	13	34	9	24	16	42
Methyl dopa plus hydrochlorothiazide	19	8	42	17	63	10	53	17	89
Guanethidine	30	5	17	12	40	13	43	27	90
Guanethidine plus hydrochlorothiazide	25	6	24	13	52	14	56	22	88
Pargyline	33	5	15	7	21	19	57	27	82
Pargyline plus hydrochlorothiazide	11	1	9	4	36	5	45	9	82

Blood pressure reduced to 160/90 mm Hg or less.

compounds with the greatest antihypertensive effectiveness had a significant incidence of accompanying side reactions. The introduction of the nonhydramine MAO inhibitor pargyline appears to provide a clinically effective antihypertensive drug with a relatively low incidence of side reactions.

The present study indicates that oral pargyline is a potent antihypertensive agent. The hypotensive effect obtained is predominantly orthostatic; however, a reduction in blood pressure often occurs in the supine position as well. As with other potent antihypertensive drugs, the concomitant use of an oral diuretic increases the supine response, reduces the dosage requirement of the drug, and thereby decreases the incidence of accompanying side reactions.

The overall incidence of accompanying side reactions with pargyline is small but significant. The occurrence of dry mouth, constipation, impotence, and blurred vision suggests the possibility of accompanying parasympathetic blockade. Although a significant gain in weight was noted in several instances, clinically evident edema did not occur. Since the combination of hydrochlorothiazide did not correct or

prevent the gain in weight, it seems likely that retention of sodium and water was not responsible for the gain in weight. Hence, the possibility of an anabolic effect attributable to the pargyline must be considered.

Overall, the clinical characteristics of pargyline are sufficiently favorable to recommend its application in the treatment of severe diastolic hypertension. The comparative clinical responses recorded in Table III indicate that pargyline and guanethidine provide greater antihypertensive effectiveness than does methyl dopa when these agents are used singly. In order to achieve maximum antihypertensive effect and avoid excessive orthostatic hypotension, careful dosage titration is required with each of these drugs.

Summary

Pargyline is a potent antihypertensive drug with a predominantly orthostatic antihypertensive effect. The accompanying use of a thiazide diuretic increases the response in the supine position, reduces the dosage requirement of the drug, and thereby decreases the incidence of accompanying side reactions.

The antihypertensive potency of pargy-

line is similar to that of guanethidine and both are more potent than methyl dopa when these agents are used singly. In contrast with the cardiac hemodynamic response elicited by guanethidine neither pargyline nor methyl dopa reduces cardiac output. On the other hand methyl dopa has a more beneficial renal hemodynamic effect. In general pargyline and guanethidine can be recommended for severe hypertensive situations whereas methyl dopa has greater application in less severe hypertensive states and in cases of renal hypertension.

The various drugs used in this study were kindly supplied by the following pharmaceutical companies: pargyline (Eutonyl) by Abbott Laboratories; methyl dopa (Aldomet) and hydrochlorothiazide (Hydro Duril) by Merck Sharp & Dohme; and guanethidine (Iscnelin) and hydrochlorothiazide (Eserix) by Ciba Pharmaceutical Company.

REFERENCES

1. Brest A N, Onesti G, Hender C and Moyer J H. Cardiac and renal hemodynamic response to pargyline. *Ann New York Acad Sc* 107:1016 1963.
2. Brest A N, Novack P, Kampman H and Moyer J H. Guanethidine. *Dis Chest* 12:359 1962.
3. Onesti G, Brest A N, Novack P and Moyer J H. Pharmacodynamic effects and clinical use of alpha methyl dopa in the treatment of essential hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 9:803 1962.
4. Maxwell E A, Plummer A J, Schneider F, Povalski H and Daniel A I. Pharmacology of 2 (octahydro 1-azocetyl) ethyl guanidine sulfate (SU 5864). *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 128:22 1960.
5. Blaschko H. The development of current concepts of catecholamine formation. *Pharmacol Rev* 11:307 1959.
6. Oates J A, Gillespie L Jr, Udenfriend S and Sjoerdsma A. Decarboxylase inhibition and blood pressure reduction by alpha methyl 3,4-dihydroxy di-phenylalanine. *Science* 131:1890 1960.
7. Stone C A, Porter C C, Watson I S and Ross C A. Pharmacology of decarboxylase inhibitors in Hahnemann Symposium on Hypertensive Disease 2 ed. Philadelphia 1961. Brest A N and Moyer J H, editors. Hypertension. Recent advances. Philadelphia 1961. Lea & Febiger p 417.
8. Zanden G. The antihypertensive effect of the monoamine oxidase inhibitors. Mechanisms of action in Hypertension. Recent advances p 407.
9. Moyer J H and Brest A N. Drug therapy of hypertension V. Observations on the results with ganglion blocking agent given in combination with rauwolfia and chlorothiazide. *AMA Arch Int Med* 108:231 1961.
10. Onesti G, Brest A N and Moyer J H. Clinical application of monoamine oxidase inhibitors in Hypertension. Recent advances p 412.

The direct diagnosis of myocardial infarction by photoscanning after administration of cesium-131

Edward A Carr Jr MD

Geoffrey Gleason BChE

James Sherr AB

Brian Kroni

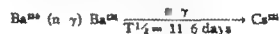
Ann Arbor Mich

In view of the clinical importance of myocardial lesions a technique for visualizing them in the intact patient is clearly desirable. The advent of scintillation scanning suggested a promising approach to this problem. The first encouraging result was the finding that dogs with experimental myocardial infarcts showed less concentration of rubidium 86 in the area of infarction than in normal myocardium¹. This permitted clear visualization of the infarct if the heart were subsequently removed from the dog but the high energy of the gamma emission of rubidium 86 made it unsuitable for studies of the heart in situ. The next step demonstration of experimental myocardial infarcts through the intact chest wall of the living animal was first successfully accomplished by the use of mercury 203 labeled chlormerodrin². When applied to human beings however this technique proved to be only irregularly successful. The development of a method for obtaining suitable quantities of cesium 131 for use in human beings has now permitted the use of the latter isotope in myocardial scanning. The present communication demonstrates the usefulness of cesium 131

in experimental myocardial infarcts in dogs and in myocardial infarcts in human beings.

Methods

Preparation of cesium 131 Cesium 131 was prepared in a nuclear reactor by neutron irradiation of barium. Barium 130 a stable isotope present in natural barium to the extent of only 0.1 per cent reacts to produce barium 131 which in turn decays to produce cesium 131.



Despite the low isotopic abundance of barium 130 the combination of a ten barn cross section of the isotope and a high flux irradiation makes it possible to produce reasonable amounts of cesium 131. As barium 131 decays with a half life of 11.6 days to cesium 131 the former isotope may be reprocessed periodically for the extraction of cesium 131.

Cesium was separated from the cesium barium mixture by the use of a weakly acidic carboxylate type cation exchanger in the ammonium form. Barium exhibits a high affinity for this exchanger when ap

plied at a pH of 6 to 7. Cesium was then eluted using a 0.15N ammonium acetate buffer at pH 3. Cesium 131 has a half life of 9.71 ± 0.05 days and decays exclusively by orbital electron capture directly to the ground state of xenon 131. The 29.4 kev xenon x ray resulting from K capture is the only radiation detectable with conventional sodium iodide detectors. The absorption of the 29.4 kev x ray in water has a half value of approximately 2.4 centimeters. Cesium 131 was administered to patients and experimental animals in the form of a sterile carrier free solution of the sulfate chloride or acetate adjusted for isotonicity by the addition of sodium chloride.

Studies in dogs. Twenty seven dogs received cesium 131 intravenously in doses of 40 to 650 μ c. In preliminary work 8 additional dogs received 250 to 500 μ c of cesium 131 intravenously. Of the 35 dogs studied 15 were used in preliminary work for information on scanning techniques, tissue uptake, etc. Each of the other 20 (10 dogs subjected to coronary artery ligation, 3 control dogs with sham operations and 7 dogs without operations) underwent complete studies according to the protocol previously described.⁹ In this protocol experimental myocardial infarcts were produced by ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. After closure of the chest and recovery the dogs were studied 1 to 57 days after operation. At the time of study each dog received cesium 131 and was scanned in the supine position at intervals ranging from 1 hour to 3 hours after injection of the isotope. A commercial scanner* with a 19 hole focusing collimator and 3 inch crystal was used. The focus point of the collimator was 7 cm from its face. At the conclusion of the scan the animal was sacrificed and the heart transversed by long needles driven through the anterior chest wall. The anterior chest wall was removed and the exact projection of the cardiac outlines placed on the scan. The heart was then excised, emptied of blood and re-scanned. Sections of tissue from liver, myocardium and other thoracic organs were then taken for the determination of radio-

activity in a well counter. Myocardial sections were subsequently sent to a pathologist for histologic examination where ever subsequent reference is made to infarcted or normal canine myocardium. The status of the tissue has been verified in each case by microscopic examination. Thus except for the use of radioactive cesium in the present studies the protocol followed in detail that previously described for the use of mercury 203 chlormerodrin.

Studies in man. On the basis of the results obtained in dogs 13 patients received 11 to 2.5 mc of cesium 131 intravenously, in the majority the dose was 1.25 mc. The estimated radiation dose (whole body) was 400 millirads. Two and three quarters hours after injection each patient was scanned in the supine position using an other scanner of the same model as that employed in dogs. The 19 hole collimator was placed approximately 15 cm above the chest wall. Before scanning took place the precordial area was scouted by manually moving the probe over various parts of the heart to establish the point of maximum count rate. Except in the case of a posterior infarct this area was usually found 5 to 6 cm above the xiphoid and about 3 cm to the left of the mid sternal line. It was necessary to exercise care in order to avoid confusing the high count rate obtained over the liver with counts from the myocardium.

After the maximum myocardial count rate had been obtained the scanner voltage was set to produce maximum density of the film at this count rate. The scanner was adjusted for sharp contrast.¹⁰ Scans were begun at the xiphoid and were extended cephalad to approximately the lower level of the second rib. The field of the scan extended laterally from the body wall on the left side to a line approximately 7 cm to the right of and parallel to the mid sternal line. By observation of the dot scan it was usually possible to readjust the lateral margins of the scan after the first several lines had been recorded bringing the margins in and permitting faster completion of the scan. Scans were usually

*With the Picker model 1000 the scan rate of 300 lines per inch was set at 15. With films with maximum density of 1.5 the scan rate of 300 lines per inch would be approximately 15.

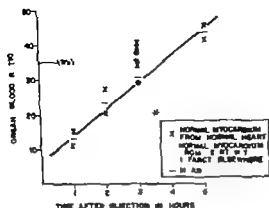


Fig 1 Uptake of cesium 131 by normal canine myocardium. Each point represents normal myocardium from an individual dog. The organ blood ratio is the ratio for cesium 131 in myocardium/cesium 131 in blood of the same animal. Note that the dot refers to normal myocardium from heart having infarcts elsewhere in them whereas the other points represent myocardium from entirely normal hearts.

performed at a speed of 16 cm per minute with a spacing of 0.45 cm between lines. The scans took approximately 50 minutes to complete. Patients were brought in their beds to the Nuclear Medicine Unit and scanned without the necessity of moving from their beds at any time. When each patient had subsequently recovered sufficiently from his infarct to permit chest x-ray examination a film was taken and the cardiac silhouette projected onto the scan with appropriate corrections for difference in focus. Since the heart x-ray film was taken with the patient in the upright position the projection of the cardiac outline on the scan could not be exact. Although not necessary for the reading of the scan this crude method of superimposition made orientation of the scan somewhat easier.

The 13 patients were classified before scanning as follows: (a) 6 had suffered unequivocal acute myocardial infarction 2 to 16 days previously; (b) 2 had suffered probable recent acute myocardial infarction; (c) 2 had heart disease but had probably not suffered recent myocardial infarction; (d) 3 were control patients without any evidence of heart disease. Each of the 6 patients with unequivocal recent infarction met all three of the following criteria: a classic history of recent acute infarction clearly

diagnostic electrocardiographic changes and elevation of serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase or lactic dehydrogenase activities above normal. Each of the 3 control patients met all of the following criteria: no history suggestive of heart disease, no physical findings indicating heart disease, normal appearance of the heart on an x-ray film of the chest and normal electrocardiogram. Each control patient was over 40 years old, thus placing the controls in the same general age group as the patients with acute infarction. The 4 patients in the two intermediate classes (Groups b and c) are further described below.

Results

Dogs. The normal myocardium of the dog showed a rapid uptake of radioactive cesium. Two hours after injection the myocardium contained 20 times as much radioactivity per gram as whole blood. Normal myocardium from dogs with an infarct elsewhere in the heart showed no significant difference from normal myocardium obtained from entirely normal hearts (Fig 1). However, these studies were designed primarily to provide a background for developing a scanning technique; the more careful clearance studies of Levy⁴ have suggested that ligation of a branch of the coronary artery increases the uptake of rubidium 86 by areas of myocardium supplied by unoccluded vessels. No other thoracic tissue showed sufficient

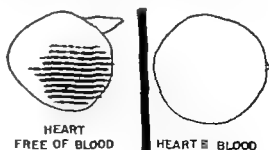


Fig 2 Absence of detectable radioactivity in heart blood scanned simultaneously with the heart from which it had been taken. On the left the cesium 131 in the myocardium is clearly detected by the photoscan, whereas the entire content of heart blood emptied into a beaker is not visualized. Both the emptied heart and beaker of blood were scanned simultaneously, the scanner settings being the same for both.

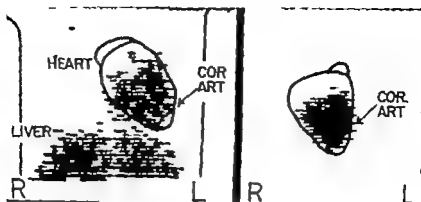


Fig 3 Normal canine myocardial scan. On the left the scan of the beating heart of the living dog through the intact chest wall. On the right the isolated heart of the same dog emptied of blood and rescaned. That portion of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery that was visible when the chest was opened is shown in projection on the scan.

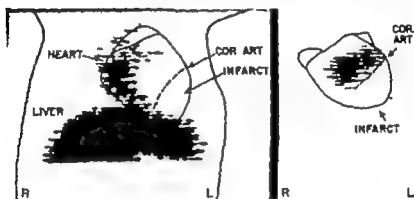


Fig 4 Extensive anterior myocardial infarct in a dog. On the left the scan of the intact dog shows a large cold area corresponding to the infarct. This is confirmed by the scan of the isolated heart on the right. There was extensive necrosis in the area indicated by the scan.

uptake of cesium to interfere with the myocardial scan. However the liver showed appreciable uptake and the ratio of hepatic uptake to myocardial uptake increased with time. The optimum time between injection of cesium 131 and performance of a myocardial scan is therefore a compromise between two factors: the longer the time between injection and scanning the higher the myocardial uptake relative to the blood; the shorter the time between injection and scanning the higher the myocardial uptake relative to the liver. The optimum time to begin the scan appeared to be 2 to 3 hours after injection. At that time the concentration of radioactive cesium in the myocardium is ap-

proximately twice that in the liver and approximately 20 times that in the blood. The latter value should permit demonstration of the myocardium without detection of any radioactivity from the blood contained within the heart cavity. As a further proof of the latter point one dog was sacrificed one and two thirds hours after the injection of radioactive cesium and all the great vessels to the heart were clamped thus trapping within the heart the entire diastolic contents of the heart cavities. A needle was then introduced through the myocardium and all the blood was evacuated from the heart. This entire volume of blood was placed in a beaker. The emptied heart and the beaker of

blood were then scanned in a single scan the same scanning factors applying to each. The result (Fig. 2) showed a clear outline of the empty left ventricle whereas the beaker of blood gave no detectable radioactivity with this technique.

The normal left ventricular myocardium of the dog was well delineated in scans taken 21/2 hours after the administration of 150 to 650 μ Ci of cesium-131. Fig. 3 shows such a normal scan. On the left the scan obtained from the beating heart

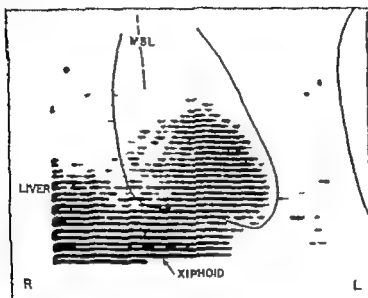


Fig. 5 Normal myocardial scan in a 52-year-old man. The left ventricle is visualized through the thinner overlying right ventricle; the latter is not visualized because of its lesser mass. The outline of the heart shadow was projected onto the scan from a separately taken x-ray film. M.S.L. Mid-axial line.

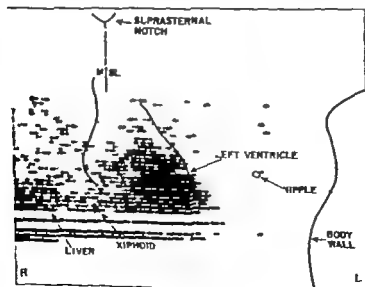


Fig. 6 Normal myocardial scan in a 61-year-old woman.

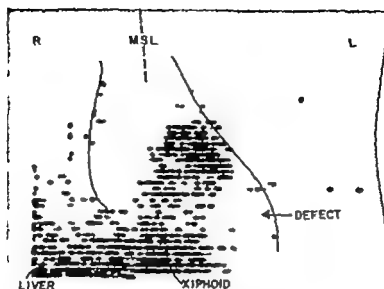


Fig 7 Anterior myocardial infarct in a 59-year-old man scanned 3 days after the acute episode of infarction (In Figs 7 through 11 the stated location of the infarct is that demonstrated by the electrocardiogram)

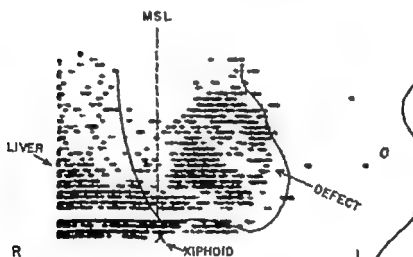


Fig 8 Anteroseptal infarct in a 66-year-old woman scanned 2 days after the acute episode

of the living dog, through the intact chest wall is shown. The full even density of the left ventricle appears through the thinner overlying right ventricular wall. Although the concentration of cesium in the right ventricle and atrium is the same as that in the left ventricle, only the thicker left ventricular mass is detected by the scan. This myocardium is shown again in the isolated heart emptied of blood on

the right. By spreading out the opened heart and scanning it we were able to confirm that the scan shows the thicker left ventricle and does not show the thinner right ventricle or atria. Myocardial infarcts were clearly shown as cold areas of decreased uptake. Fig 4 shows a large anterior infarct. The decreased uptake in infarcts was confirmed by tissue counting. Since the experimental infarcts were al

ways in the anterior left ventricular wall the posterior left ventricular wall (supplied by the unligated circumflex branch) served as a normal tissue for comparison. In 7 dogs the concentration of cesium 131 in samples of myocardium in which the infarction was confirmed by histologic examination was 25.1 per cent (range 7.9 to 42.1 per cent) of that present in the normal left ventricular myocardium of the same dogs. The low uptake in infarcts was due to infarction and not to the fact

that the tissues came from the anterior wall of the left ventricle for in control dogs the concentration of cesium in the (normal) anterior left ventricular wall did not differ significantly from that in the normal posterior left ventricular wall. Sham operated control dogs did not differ from unoperated control dogs either in scans or tissue counts.

In some dogs tissue in the area supplied by the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery failed to develop



Fig. 9. Doubtful scan of a posterior infarct in a 50-year-old man scanned 10 days after the acute episode. The patient had no evidence of pericardial fluid and a definite fraction rub was audible at the time of scanning.

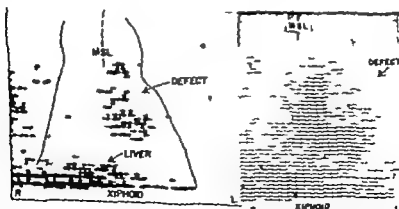


Fig. 10. Anterolateral infarct in a 51-year-old man scanned 16 days after the acute episode. The photocan on the left should be compared with the dot scan on the right. The separation between hepatic and myocardial densities represents pericardial fluid in this patient. The high lateral cold area of infarction is also clearly seen as indicated by the arrows. A ventricular aneurysm was subsequently demonstrated by angiography in the latter area.

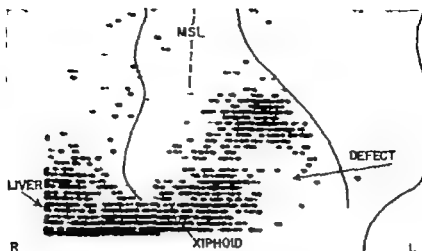


Fig 11 Anterior infarct in a 68 year-old woman scanned 14 days after the acute episode. The electrocardiogram showed evidence of a previous infarct but did not detect the fresh infarct.

frank necrosis even after ligation of this artery. As previously described,⁷ such tissue has been arbitrarily classified as ischemic. The mean concentration of radioactive cesium in such ischemic tissues in 6 dogs was 65.6 per cent (range 19.7 to 99.4 per cent) of that in normal left ventricle of the same dogs. Thus, ischemic tissue showed an uptake of cesium less than that of normal tissue but greater than that of infarcted tissue.

Although our data do not yet permit a definite statement about the relationship between cesium uptake and the time that has elapsed since infarction, areas of infarction tended to have a very low concentration of cesium in dogs given the isotope 1 day after infarction, whereas there was a tendency toward somewhat higher concentrations in dogs which received cesium at later times. But the concentration of cesium in scar tissue in the 57 day old infarct was also very low. Areas of ischemia showed low concentration when the isotope was given during the first few days after ligation with fairly prompt recovery toward normal uptake by the fifth day.

Human beings. Fig 5 shows a normal myocardial scan obtained in a male control patient. The smooth curved outline of the ventricular myocardium is apparent. The diaphragmatic surface of the heart is closely adjacent to the area of hepatic uptake. Fig 6 shows another normal scan

obtained in a female control patient. Whereas our method of projecting the cardiac silhouette onto the scan in dogs should insure accurate placing of the outline on the scan, the cardiac silhouette in human beings was obtained from a separately taken chest x-ray film, as noted above, and therefore minor discrepancies between the cardiac silhouette and the exact border of the scan density are not significant.

Figs 7, 8, 9, and 10 show scans from patients who had previously been classified as having *unequivocal fresh myocardial infarcts* (see above). Fig 7 shows a large cold area of decreased uptake involving much of the apical and anterolateral walls of the left ventricle, a location entirely consistent with the electrocardiographic findings in this patient. Fig 8 shows a fresh anteroapical infarct; the defect extends obliquely to the margin of the ventricular density. This location was consistent with the electrocardiographic findings. Our experience in dogs and in patients suggests that infarcts may be generally more easily detectable in the early days after infarction than during the second week. This fact may be significant in the scan shown in Fig 9. This scan taken 10 days after an acute posterior infarction (as located electrocardiographically) was read as doubtful. Although the crescentic area of decreased uptake in the diaphragmatic portion of the left ventricle breaking

the normal contour suggests an infarct and although this location is consistent with the electrocardiographic localization the scan was not considered to be definitely positive. This scan was the only doubtful scan obtained in the 6 patients with unequivocal infarcts. The patient whose scan is shown in Fig. 9 had no evidence suggestive of pericardial effusion at the time of the scan and indeed he had a marked friction rub at that time. Fig. 10 is a scan obtained in a patient with electrocardiographic evidence of a fresh high anterior lateral infarct. At the time of the scan he was also known to have a pericardial effusion. An examination of the photoscan shown on the left and the dot scan shown on the right clearly reveals the defect due to the infarct located high and laterally. The separation due to the accumulation of pericardial effusion causes a defect that is much less striking than one due to the infarct. Moreover the relatively cold area between the heart and liver in this instance does not show any definite break in the smooth contour of the myocardium. This patient developed a ventricular aneurysm as proved by angiography in the area of recent infarction.

Of the 6 patients with unequivocal recent acute myocardial infarcts (Group a) the scans were positive in 5 and doubtful in 1 (Fig. 9). All 3 of the control patients (Group d) gave clearly negative scans.

Among the 4 patients in the two intermediate classes (Groups b and c) whose clinical status was not unequivocally established the results were as follows. A patient who had had an anteroseptal infarct in 1961 and severe angina since January 1963 was admitted to the University Hospital in March 1963 with the clinical diagnosis of a fresh infarct. Serial changes in serum enzyme activities supported the clinical opinion and placed the date of the infarct about March 14. The electrocardiogram showed evidence of old infarction but no evidence of recent infarction. A scan taken on March 28 clearly showed a large anterior infarct (Fig. 11). In a second patient, a 56-year-old man with a history of old infarction, angina, and a recent clinical diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction the clinical diagnosis was supported by changes in serum

enzyme activities but the electrocardiogram did not show diagnostic changes. The scan was read as negative. Thus in the 2 patients who had probable but not certain acute infarcts (Group b) the scan was positive in one and negative in the other.

In Group c, a 55-year-old man had aortic stenosis, left ventricular hypertrophy, no history of angina and no electrocardiographic evidence indicative of myocardial infarction. Cardiac catheterization and angiography had documented the aortic stenosis and had also shown stenosis of the left coronary artery without any evidence of complete occlusion. The scan was negative. The other patient in this group was a 72-year-old man with severe angina, hypertension and congestive failure. Neither his electrocardiogram nor his history suggested any definite recent infarction. The scan was read as doubtful.

Discussion

Now that the use of cesium 131 has permitted successful visualization of infarcts in living patients, the possible uses of this technique may be considered. Accurate localization of infarcts by direct visualization is now a reasonable hope. Diagnosis of myocardial infarcts in patients with a doubtful history or electrocardiogram has probably been possible in at least one patient (Fig. 11). But we have deliberately chosen to evaluate the new technique chiefly by comparing unequivocal normal hearts with unequivocal infarcts. It was thought that this would lead to the most rapid determination of the validity of the test. Nevertheless, one is obviously more likely to turn to the scan in cases in which the clinical findings and electrocardiogram conflict than in cases in which there is no such conflict. Therefore subsequent evaluation of myocardial scanning should probably include studies of doubtful cases in which only necropsy findings will permit final evaluation.

We cannot yet say what value, if any, the scan will have in patients who are thought to have unresolving myocardial infarction or in the evaluation of patients with angina pectoris. We suspect that it will be more difficult to distinguish between the chronically ischemic myocar-

dium and the myocardium with an acute infarct than to distinguish between the chronically ischemic myocardium and the normal myocardium. Thus the scan may turn out to be useful in puzzling cases of severe heart pain. The possible usefulness of the myocardial scan in certain other disorders e.g. myocarditis remains to be evaluated. Although the suggested use of ^{125}I as iodide to demonstrate myocardial infarct⁶ proved to be disappointing^{6,7} Evans⁸ has indicated the feasibility of demonstrating infarcts by heart scans after the administration of radioiodinated fatty acids; this interesting approach also deserves to be evaluated in disorders such as myocarditis.

The scan might theoretically offer the possibility of directly showing the thickness of the left ventricular wall but one must be cautious in this regard. The technique of myocardial scanning has been deliberately arranged in such a way as to produce a full even density in the normal heart without showing the left ventricular cavity. If one changes the technique in order to bring the left ventricular cavity into focus then one has the possibility of misinterpreting the left ventricular cavity as a cold area of infarction. With proper attention to the setting of the scanner it has been found quite easy to avoid mistaking the normal left ventricular cavity for a cold area especially if one remembers that large infarcts tend to reach the outer surface of the myocardium in one or more areas of the scan. This conservative method of reading is recommended in order to prevent false positive diagnoses of myocardial infarction. It is admitted that such conservatism will probably sacrifice our ability to detect left ventricular hypertrophy and quite possibly our ability to detect subendocardial infarcts.

Summary

1 It is possible to visualize the left ventricular myocardium of the intact

living patient without discomfort or danger to the patient, by photoscanning after the administration of cesium 131.

2 The normal left ventricular myocardium appears as a full even density with a smooth contour. Myocardial infarcts appear as cold areas of decreased uptake.

3 In 6 patients with unequivocal fresh myocardial infarcts the scans were positive in 5 and doubtful in 1. In 2 patients who probably had suffered recent myocardial infarctions the scan was positive in 1 and negative in 1. In 2 patients who had heart disease but who had probably not had recent myocardial infarctions the scan was negative in 1 and doubtful in 1. The scan was negative in each of 3 patients with normal hearts.

REFERENCES

- 1 Carr E A Jr, Bersaasites W H, West A V and Bartlett J D Jr. Myocardial scanning with rubidium 86. *J Nuclear Med* 3:76 1962.
- 2 Carr E A Jr, Bersaasites W H, Patso M E, Bartlett J D Jr and West A V. The detection of experimental myocardial infarcts by photoscanning. *Am Heart J* 64:650 1962.
- 3 Carr E A Jr, Cafruny E J, Bersaasites W H and Bartlett J D Jr. Evaluation of Hg^{203} -chloromerodrin in the demonstration of human myocardial infarcts by scanning. *Lancet* (London) *Med Bull* 1:27 1963.
- 4 Levy M N and Cutarelli R. Effect of acute coronary artery ligation upon blood flow to the normal myocardium. *Am J Cardiol* 13:48 1964.
- 5 Dreyfuss F, Ben Porath M and Meacref J. Radioiodine uptake in the infarcted heart. *Am J Cardiol* 6:737 1960.
- 6 Louranos B E and Silberstein H B. Failure of *in vivo* detection of ^{125}I localization in cardiac infarcts of dogs. *Nat'l Acad Sci Proc* 50:153 1959.
- 7 Mason D T, Fry R L and Wagner H N. Radioisotope scanning of the precordial distribution of iodide in patients with myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 24:1338 1961.
- 8 Evans R J, Guntion R W, Beanland D B and Baker R G. Photocasts of the heart with radioiodinated fatty acid (R^{125}I). (Abstract) *Canad Med Assoc J* 88:256 1963.

Genesis of the electrocardiogram in atrial septal defect

John P. Borman MD*

Madison S. Spach MD**

Charles R. Ayers MD***

Durham N.C.

The need for a more basic understanding of the pattern of myocardial excitation in specific forms of ventricular hypertrophy is especially important in view of the increasing clinical application of the electrocardiogram in the evaluation of congenital heart disease. The maximum value of the electrocardiogram as a diagnostic implement will be realized when it is interpreted in light of the knowledge of the events of ventricular activation.

In the lesion of atrial septal defect the mechanisms responsible for the abnormal electrocardiographic features remain largely speculative. Burch and DePasquale¹ and others² have noted that although the electrocardiographic pattern in cases of atrial septal defect is suggestive of right bundle branch block, the mechanism for the pattern apparently is not interference with conduction of the impulse through the right bundle branch. Martins de Oliveira and Zimmerman³ suggested that the primary abnormality is late activation of the basal portion of the right ventricle and interventricular septum. Burch and DePasquale¹ have emphasized that the late vectors of ventricular depolarization

originate from the hypertrophied crista supraventricularis.

This investigation was conducted to (1) determine the sequence of ventricular activation in dogs with surgically created atrial septal defects, (2) correlate the events of ventricular depolarization with the vectorcardiographic tracing and (3) determine the presence or absence of interference with conduction of the impulse through the right bundle branch, the peripheral conduction system and the muscle of the right ventricle.

Methods

In 10 dogs which weighed between 15 and 30 kilograms a thoracotomy was performed in the fourth right intercostal space and an atrial septal defect was created through the right atrium during inflow occlusion of the vena cavae as described by Bowes and associates.⁴ A control group of 3 dogs underwent a similar surgical procedure including right atriotomy but no atrial defect was created. The electrocardiogram was monitored throughout the procedure and there was no evidence of interventricular conduction

From the Department of Pediatrics and Medicine, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C.
*Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Grants H-15499 and H-154372 and grant from the N.C. Cardiac Health Association.

Received for publication Feb. 12, 1966.

Revised and accepted for publication May 10, 1966. Accepted for publication June 10, 1966.

Address reprint requests to Dr. John P. Borman, Division of Pediatrics, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, N.C. 27606.

Copyright © 1966 by W.B. Saunders Company. All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.



Fig. 1 Arterial dye-dilution curve in a dog with atrial septal defect. Similar curves were recorded in all dogs with surgically created atrial septal defects. The left-to-right shunt in this group composed 83 to 81 per cent of total pulmonary blood flow as calculated by the method of Carter and co-workers.¹²

disturbance or heart block. All of the dogs in the control group survived the operation; however, 5 of the dogs with atrial defects died in congestive heart failure 1 to 2 weeks postoperatively. Necropsy showed large atrial defects and marked dilatation of the right ventricle in these animals.

Monthly electrocardiograms were obtained and when it was considered that significant electrocardiographic changes had developed (7 to 11 months postoperatively) cardiac catheterization was performed. Each dog was anesthetized with intravenous pentobarbital 30 mg per kilogram. Polyvinyl catheters were passed into the pulmonary artery via the right jugular vein and into the left ventricle via the right femoral artery. Arterial dye-dilution curves (Fig. 1) were obtained using a Waters AP 250B densitometer with indocyanine dye (Cardiogreen). Injections were made into the right atrium, right ventricle and left ventricle while sampling was done through a needle in the left femoral artery. Pulmonary and systemic blood flows were calculated by the methods of Moore and co-workers⁹ and Carter and associates.¹⁰ Statham transducers were used for measurement of pressures and all catheterization data were recorded with a Heiland Vincoorder oscillograph.

Vectorcardiograms were recorded preoperatively and at the time of the study of ventricular activation in the control dogs as well as in those with atrial septal defects. All recordings were taken with the dog in a right lateral decubitus position. The equilateral tetrahedron reference system was used with the Sanborn 185 Vector Amplifier and Viso Scope. The

beam was interrupted at 0.0025 second for timing purposes. Scalar tracings of X, Y and Z leads were recorded from the oscilloscope.

Ventricular activation. The multipolar electrodes were of the type used by Scher and co-workers.¹¹ Each electrode consists of 15 fine insulated tungsten wires assembled around a central shaft. The ends (uninsulated) of the recording wires are approximately 1 mm apart with a 0.3 mm maximal diameter of the assembly. The multipolar electrode was connected to 12 Type 122 Tektronix preamplifiers in series with Honeywell power amplifiers which drive M 1650 fluid-damped miniature galvanometers of a 12 channel Viscoorder oscillograph. The frequency response of the recording system is flat to 1,000 cycles per second. All records were obtained at a paper speed of 500 mm per second. Unipolar (each terminal against a distant electrode) and bipolar (difference between adjacent points) tracings were recorded by means of appropriate switching apparatus which allows recording from 15 electrode points on channels 1-10. The deflection of the bipolar record indicated the direction of spread of activity (Fig. 4) and the convention used here was that described by Scher (a negative deflection indicates spread away from the tip of the electrode).¹¹ Throughout each experiment a Lead II electrocardiogram was monitored on channel 12 and a fixed time reference bipolar lead in the left ventricle was recorded on channel 11 (Fig. 4).

The 5 control dogs and 5 dogs with atrial septal defects were studied 8 to 12 months postoperatively (1 month after cardiac catheterization). Each dog was anesthetized with intraperitoneal pentobarbital 30 mg per kilogram and artificial respiration was administered via a tracheostomy tube. The chest was opened with a longitudinal sternum splitting incision and the heart was cradled in the pericardium. The reference electrode was inserted into the left ventricle and a base line tracing was recorded. Twenty to 30 electrodes were inserted into each heart. Initial insertions were placed in the free wall of both ventricles. They were subsequently pushed into the septum and crista supra-ventricularis. Electrode insertions into the

free wall of the outflow tract of the right ventricle were carefully positioned so that they could be placed into the crista and high septal areas. The activation of the low right septum was recorded last because of the possibility of inducing right bundle branch block with such insertions. In 1 dog, the experiment was terminated after 20 insertions because the configuration of the Lead II tracing changed.

At the conclusion of each experiment the electrodes were passed completely through the heart; a fine thread was attached to the electrode and it was withdrawn through the heart for identification of electrode tracts. The endocardium was stained with Lugol's solution and photographed.¹¹ Measurements of the thickness of the ventricular walls and of the dimensions of the atrial defects were recorded.

Methods of analysis

1 VENTRICULAR ACTIVATION The identification of local activation times of bipolar records was taken as the peak or nadir of monophasic complexes. With diphasic complexes the instant at which the intrinsic deflection crossed the isoelectric line was used. Durrer and van der Tweel¹² have discussed in detail the criteria for acceptance of such tracings. Approximately 5,000 measurements from 133 insertions form the basis of the results presented. The local activation times were used to construct isochronous planes according to the method of Scher and associates¹³ to demonstrate the sequence of ventricular activation. All local activation times were related to the timing of the reference electrode.

To correlate the sequence of ventricular activation with the vectorcardiographic tracing the following procedure was used: (1) The local activation times were measured with respect to the bipolar reference electrode. (2) The timing of the reference electrode in turn was identified with respect to the peak of the R wave of Lead II (channel 12). Measurements were performed for each electrode insertion and the interval from the deflection of the reference electrode to the deflection of the peak R wave of Lead II did not vary more than 20 msec. (3) The nadir of the Y lead III the vectorcardiographic scalar tracing was identified as coinciding in

time with the peak of the R wave of Lead II.

II QUANTITATIVE VECTORCARDIOGRAPHY Timing components of the QRS&E loop were initially identified from the scalar tracings of the X, Y and Z leads. The magnitudes of the spatial Q, R and S vectors were calculated according to the Pythagorean theorem by substituting the projections of each vector E_x , E_y and E_z into the formula

$$sE = \sqrt{E_x^2 + E_y^2 + E_z^2}$$

The identification of the Q, R and S loops was performed according to the method of McCall and co-workers.¹⁴

Results

1 Hemodynamic studies The 5 dogs which survived surgical creation of an atrial septal defect appeared to be dyspneic for 4 to 7 days postoperatively and thereafter were in good condition. Cardiac catheterization data obtained 7 to 11 months postoperatively are presented in Table I. Pulmonary arterial pressures were moderately elevated (mean pressures 30 to 36 mm Hg). Right ventricular systolic pressures varied from 40 to 56 mm Hg and no systolic pressure gradient was demonstrated between the right ventricle and pulmonary artery. Right and left ventricular end-diastolic and right atrial pressures were normal. Aortic pressures were elevated (mean pressures 120 to 130 mm Hg) as noted in most normal dogs studied in our laboratory with the use of pentobarbital anesthesia.

Total pulmonary blood flow varied from 4.2 to 15.2 liters per minute and systemic cardiac output (1.5 to 2.9 liters per minute) was within normal limits for our laboratory. The smallest systemic and pulmonary blood flows were found in the smallest dog (body weight of 15 kilograms) of the series. The percentage of pulmonary blood flow comprised by the left to-right shunt as calculated from arterial dilution curves (Fig. 1) varied from 65 to 81 per cent.

II Vectorcardiographic studies

A CONTROL GROUP Quantitative analysis of the QRS&E loop was performed for tracings made preoperatively and 7 to 8 months postoperatively. This was done to

Table 1 Summary of catheterization data in 5 dogs with atrial septal defects*

	Range of values
Weight (kg)	15-30
Pressure (mm Hg)	
Right atrium (Mean)	5/1 - 7 5/3 3.6
Right ventricle	40/6 - 56/3
Pulmonary artery (Mean)	40/18 - 56/25 30 - 36
Left ventricle	145/10 - 13/12
Aorta (Mean)	145/110-173/131 120-130
Blood flow (l/min)	
Systemic	1.5-2.9
Pulmonary	4.2-15.2
Left to-right shunt	2.7-12.3
Pulmonary flow comprised by left to right shunt (%)	65-81

* Catheterization was performed 7 to 11 months post operation. Each study was performed with the dog in the right lateral decubitus position. Intracardiac pressures were obtained on systolic-diastolic values. Flow data for 6 months.

determine whether the surgical procedure alone produced electrocardiographic changes. The results are presented in Table II. The data were analyzed for the dogs as a preoperative and postoperative group as well as paired data for each animal. There was an excellent correlation ($p = 99$ per cent) for the spatial magnitude of the Q, R, and S portions of the QRS-E loop for the tracings obtained before and after operation. The QRS duration varied from 33 to 36 milliseconds (msec).

II. ATRIAL SEPTAL DEFECT GROUP. All dogs developed electrocardiographic changes (enlargement of S wave in Leads II, III, and aVF) 3 to 7 months postoperatively. A detailed analysis of the quantitative vectorcardiographic changes was limited to the S loop in the dogs with atrial septal defects. The average preoperative spatial S was 0.44 mv (range 0.34 to 0.72 mv) and postoperatively the average was 1.17 mv (range 0.53 to 1.93 mv). This change resulted in a twofold to threefold increase in the magnitude of the S loop which was displaced superiorly and posteriorly. Fig. 2 B demonstrates the

typical vectorcardiographic changes after the production of an atrial septal defect. The QRS-E loop duration preoperatively was 33 to 36 msec and 7 to 11 months postoperatively it was 43 to 46 msec.

III. Ventricular activation studies

A. CONTROL GROUP. The results in the 5 normal dogs were in agreement with those in the studies of Scher and co-workers.¹¹ Fig. 3 B summarizes the sequence of ventricular activation as determined from the construction of isochronous planes in a heart divided into four sections. This pattern was the typical one for the normal dog. The earliest points of activation consistently were found in the mid and lower

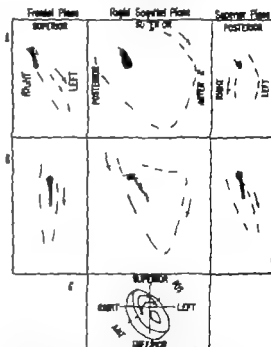


Fig. 2 A. Preoperative vectorcardiogram of a normal dog. Quantitative analysis of the QRS-E loop of the preoperative and postoperative tracings in the surgical control group showed no significant changes. The equilateral tetrahedron reference system was used. The QRS-E loop shown is the tracing obtained before creation of an atrial septal defect. B. Vectorcardiogram 8 months after surgical creation of an atrial septal defect. Quantitative analysis of the magnitude of the S loop demonstrated a twofold to threefold increase in the group with atrial septal defect. The S component was displaced in a superior direction. C. Anatomic orientation of the canine heart. Note that the right (superior) and left (inferior) ventricles are oriented in a vertical direction. In the canine heart the right ventricle is situated slightly posterior in relationship to the left ventricle.

portions of the left side of the ventricular septum. As shown in Fig. 3 the early activation front (black area) during the first 7 msec occurred in the lower subendocardial areas of the left and right sides of the septum and in the apical portion of the left ventricle. The wave front then moved in a circular fashion around both ventricular cavities in an apex to base direction (8-21 msec). During this period invasion of the septum occurred from both the left and right surfaces in an apex to base direction with the activation of the lower septum being completed by 21 to 25 msec.

Several insertions into the papillary muscles demonstrated late activation of these structures relative to that of the left ventricular free wall. Activation of the outflow tract of the right ventricular free wall and crista supraventricularis was completed by 25 msec. Fig. 4A shows potentials recorded on one insertion of the multipolar electrode across the right ventricular free wall adjacent to the pulmonary valve. A downward deflection resulted from a negative potential in a unipolar lead. Right cavity potentials (points 1-7) from this area show a slight positive de-

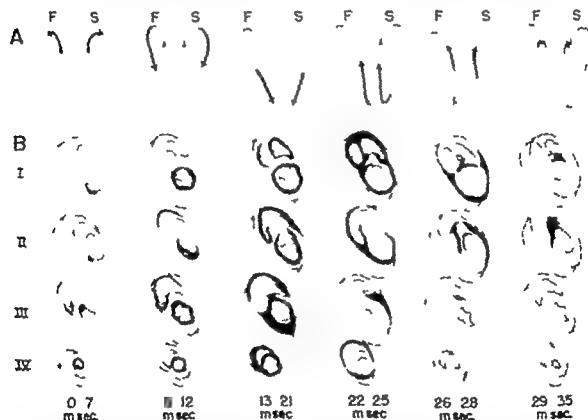


Fig. 3 Correlation of the vectorcardiogram and the sequence of ventricular activation in a normal dog. A The progressive inscription of the vectorcardiogram in the frontal (F) and right sagittal (S) planes. The solid line represents that portion of the loop being inscribed during the time period indicated below (in milliseconds). B Pattern of myocardial activation in the normal dog. The canine heart has been sectioned into four planes (I, II, III, IV) from base to apex. Progression of activation proceeds from left to right. The black areas indicate the activation fronts for the time intervals shown. The crista supraventricularis is indicated by the structure dividing the right ventricular cavity in plane I. The vectorcardiogram can be correlated with the activation process during specified intervals of time. Note the following: (1) 0-7 msec: Early septal activity; the apical endocardial activity is associated with the inscription of the Q loop of the vectorcardiogram. (2) 8-12 msec: Enrichment of endocardial cavities in an apex-to-base direction with subsequent endocardial-to-epicardial spread. The wave fronts in the predominant left (inferior) ventricular mass are associated with the inscription of the R loop. (3) 22-25 msec: Completion of activation of the free walls. There was increasing predominance of right (superior) ventricular and basal excitation as the loop moved in a superior direction. (4) 29-35 msec: Activation is completed by depolarization of the basal septum. Note the S loop inscribed during this interval.

deflection before the dominant negative deflection. Points 8 through 10 show a prominent positive component followed by a rapid negative deflection indicative of local depolarization. In the bipolar record (Fig. 4B) the slight deflection between points 1-2 indicates nearby septal activity and points 2-6 in the right ventricular cavity show no deflection. Points 7-10 show a downward deflection indicating activation from electrode tip to base i.e. from the endocardium toward the epicardium. Note that the timing of the bipolar tracings indicates that this portion

of the right ventricular free wall is activated during the peak of the R wave of the Lead II electrocardiogram. Calculation of the speed of conduction through the muscle of the right ventricular free wall showed that the spread of activity varied from 0.3 to 0.5 mm (average 0.41 mm) per millisecond. These results are in agreement with those of Scher and co-workers.¹²

Noteworthy aspects of the sequence of normal activation (Fig. 3) were (1) double envelopment of the septum with the occurrence of earliest activation on the left

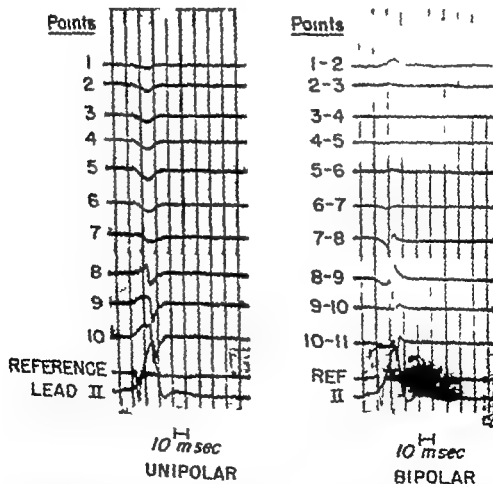


Fig. 4. Unipolar and bipolar tracings from an electrode inserted into the right ventricular free wall in a normal dog. Left (A). The unipolar record shows a predominantly negative (downward deflection) from points 1 to 7 in the cavity. Points 8 to 10 in the free wall show a positive deflection (approaching activity) with a rapid negative deflection. Right (B). The bipolar tracings indicate local activation times. The deflection recorded between points 1 and 2 indicates nearby septal activity. Points 2 to 6 in the cavity show no deflection. Note that deflections from points 8 to 11 in the right ventricular free wall occurred during the peak of the R wave of Lead II.

side (2) early activation of the apical portions of the ventricles with circular spread about both ventricular cavities and subsequent endocardial to epicardial activation of the ventricular free walls (3) depolarization of the outflow tract of the right ventricle and crista supraventricularis by 25 msec (4) occurrence of the latest activity in the basal portion of the ventricular septum and (5) total ventricular activation time of 33 to 36 msec

B ATRIAL SEPTAL DEFECT GROUP Total ventricular activation time was 43 to 46

msec as compared to the normal duration of 33 to 36 msec Figs 5 and 6 show the sequence of ventricular activation in one dog and illustrate the typical pattern of activation of the group. The initial activation sequence was similar to that for the normal group and the earliest points of depolarization were located in the middle portion of the left side of the septum and lower anterior right septal surface. Both septal surfaces began activation within the first 4 msec the earliest areas were found on the left septal surface in 3 dogs and on the low right septal surface

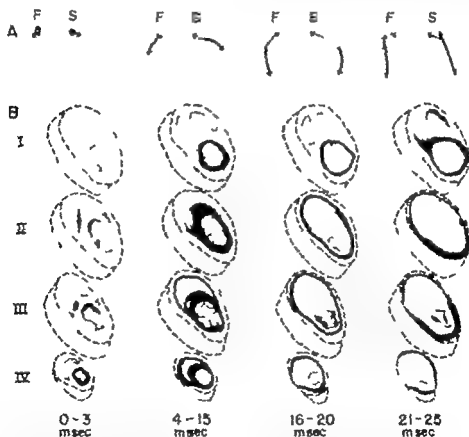


Fig 5 (See also Fig 6) Correlation of the electrocardiogram and the sequence of ventricular activation in a dog with an atrial septal defect. A Progression of inscription of the electrocardiogram in the frontal (F) and right sagittal (S) planes. The solid line represents that portion of the loop being inscribed during the time period indicated. B I at time of extracardiac activation (cf Fig 3). During the first 15 msec the activation pattern is similar to normal. Activation of the crista supraventricularis occurred from 21 to 36 msec whereas normally this area was depolarized during the interval of 17 to 23 msec. The latest areas of activation (37-44.5 msec) occurred in the free wall of the high outflow tract of the right ventricle. Note that during inscription of the major deflection of the S loop (26-36 msec) there was invasion of the crista and right ventricular free wall with receding activity in the left ventricle and basal septum. The terminal portion of the QRS-F loop (37-44.5 msec) was related to completion of activation of the high right ventricular free wall.

in 2. The activation front then moved in a circular fashion as in the normal dog around both ventricular crista in an apex to base direction (4.20 msec). During this interval there was double envelopment of the septum in planes II-IV. During the interval of 21 to 25 msec the activation front formed a circle encompassing both ventricular chambers in planes II and III. Excitation of the left ventricular free wall was completed by 25 msec except in the high basal areas.

Activation of the right ventricular free wall and crista supraventricularis occurred in the same sequence as in the normal dog; however the total activation time was prolonged. Figs 5 and 6 show that there was early activation of the anterior portion of the right ventricular free wall and right septal surface (planes III-IV) in a normal sequence during the first 15 msec. Also the subendocardial area of the right

ventricular free wall and the crista supraventricularis were invaded by the activation front by 25 msec, as occurred in the normal dog. However invasion of the crista and high outflow tracts (plane I) began 2 to 4 msec later than normal and completion of activation of the crista and outflow tract of the right ventricle continued throughout the period of 26 to 36 msec. Activation of the left ventricle and middle septum was completed during this interval. Activation of the crista occupied the interval of 21 to 36 msec whereas in the normal dog this occurred during the period of 17 to 25 msec. Ventricular activation was completed (37.445 msec) as the wave front moved to the epicardial surface of the high right ventricular free wall. The latest sites of activation were in the subepicardial area of the free wall adjacent to the pulmonary valve.

Fig. 7A shows potentials recorded from

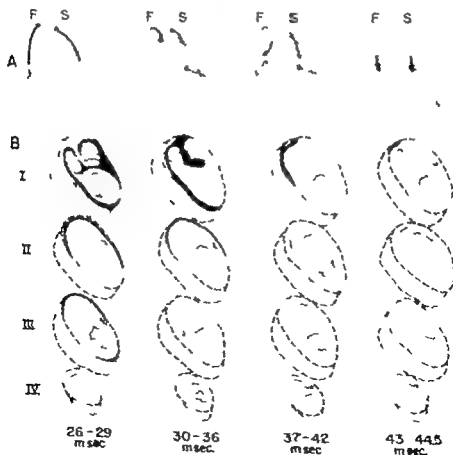


Fig. 6. Same as Fig. 5.

the insertion of an electrode in the right ventricular free wall adjacent to the pulmonary valve. Point 1 is near the endocardial surface and point 10 is adjacent to the epicardial surface. Note the progressively more prominent upright deflection (approaching activity) and diminishing negative deflection (receding activity) from points 1 to 10. In the bipolar record (Fig 7 B) points 1-2 were adjacent to the endocardial surface and points 10-11 were adjacent to the epicardial surface. The negative deflections indicate an endocardial to epicardial spread of activation.

Also note that the timing of local activation from the bipolar record indicates that this portion of the free wall is activated during the latter part of the QRS deflection of the Lead II electrocardiogram. Fig 4 B shows that a similar area of the normal heart activates during the peak of the R wave in Lead II.

Calculation of the speed of conduction through the muscle of the right ventricular free wall including the high outflow tract revealed this to vary from 0.3 to 0.5 mm (average 0.40 mm) per millisecond as found in the normal dog. Estimation of

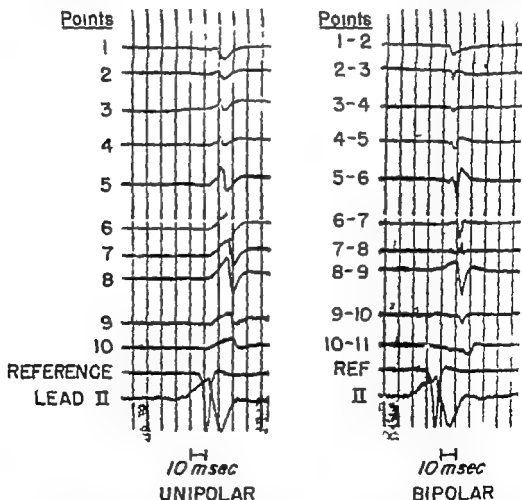


Fig 7. Unipolar and bipolar tracings from an electrode insertion into the high right ventricular free wall in a dog with atrial septal defect. *Left (A)* The unipolar record shows a progressively more prominent upright deflection (approaching activity) from points 1 to 10 as an endocardial to epicardial direction. *Right (B)* The bipolar tracings show predominantly negative deflections indicating endocardial to epicardial spread of excitation. Points 1 and 2 were located adjacent to the endocardium and points 9 to 11 were adjacent to the epicardium. Note that the deflections in the right ventricular free wall occurred during the terminal portion of the QRS complex of Lead II. See text for discussion.

the speed of endocardial spread is difficult to calculate with such electrodes however from the estimates of the isochronous planes intersecting the endocardium the values ranged from 2.0 to 6.0 (average 4.0) meters per second. These values are in agreement with those of Draper and Wedmann¹⁴ and Scher and associates¹¹ for normal dogs.

11. Necropsy findings In the control group no abnormalities were found. The group with atrial septal defects revealed prominent dilatation of the right ventricle. The crista supraventricularis appeared to be more prominent than normal. Also the trabeculations of the right ventricular free wall appeared to be prominent in comparison to those in the normal group. The thickness of the right ventricular free wall in normal animals varied from 3 to 5 mm and that in the dogs with atrial septal defects from 7 to 10 mm. There was no significant difference between the two groups in the thickness of the mid left ventricular free wall (8 to 12 mm). Fig. 8A shows the usual type of atrial septal defect found, the smallest defect measured 0.9 by 1.2 cm and the largest 1.2 by 1.5 cm. The conduction system was demonstrated grossly by staining with Lugol's solution (Fig. 8B and C). The right bundle branch and the peripheral conduction system of the endocardium of the right ventricular free wall appeared to be normal.¹⁵ The high right septal surface and crista supraventricularis were almost devoid of conduction tissue.

In summary, a comparison of ventricular activation in the normal heart with that in the heart with an atrial septal defect revealed the following: (a) Total ventricular activation time was increased from 33 to 36 msec (normal) to 43 to 46 msec (atrial septal defects). (b) During the first 15 msec the activation patterns were similar for both groups with double envelopment of the septum. (c) There was a circular spread about both ventricular cavities with endocardial to epicardial spread of the activation wave front in the ventricular free wall in both groups. (d) Activation of the crista supraventricularis in the normal dog occurred during the interval of 17 to 25 msec whereas in the dogs with an atrial septal defect this

area was activated from 21 to 36 msec. (e) Normally the latest areas of depolarization (29-35 msec) occurred in the upper middle portions of the interventricular septum in atrial septal defects; the latest areas of activation (37-44 msec) occurred in the free wall of the high outflow tract of the right ventricle. (f) The speed of electrical conduction through the muscle of the right ventricular free wall was similar for both groups of dogs i.e. 0.3 to 0.5 (average 0.4) meters per second.

Discussion

The magnitude of the left to right shunt in each of the dogs with an atrial septal defect was large comprising 65 to 81 per cent of the total pulmonary blood flow. All of the group developed prolongation of the ventricular activation time from 33-36 msec to 43-46 msec and an increase in the spatial magnitude (average 0.44 to 1.17 mV) of the S portion of the QRS-E loop. Additionally there was slowing of the vectorcardiographic tracing beginning with the inscription of the efferent limb of the S loop. The S loop was displaced superiorly and posteriorly. Quantitative analysis of the QRS-E loop preoperatively and postoperatively in the control group showed no significant changes which could be ascribed to the surgical procedure of the right thoracotomy and right atrial incision. Therefore the QRS-E loop changes noted can be considered to have resulted from the left to right inter atrial shunt.

1. Ventricular activation Studies in the normal control group of animals (Fig. 3) revealed a sequence of activation which was consistent with the results of Scher and Young.¹¹ In the group with atrial septal defect the pattern of ventricular excitation (Figs 5 and 6) was similar to that in the normal dogs during the first 28 msec. During this period there was: (1) no indication of delay or block of the right bundle branch and there was early activation of both the left and the right septal surfaces with double envelopment of the septum; (2) the activation front encircled the subendocardial areas of both ventricular chambers and (3) the endocardial surface of the free wall of the high outflow tract of the right ventricle was

invaded. Invasion of the crista and free wall of the right ventricular outflow tract began 2 to 4 msec later in the group with atrial septal defect. There was no evidence of conduction delay in the peripheral conduction system of the free wall of the right ventricle. In 2 dogs with atrial septal defects Purkinje potentials were recorded

from the subendocardial area of the right ventricular free wall. No such potentials were recorded from the crista supraventricularis in either group.

The main differences in the pattern of activation were found after 25 msec. In the normal dog the outflow tract of the right ventricular free wall and crista were

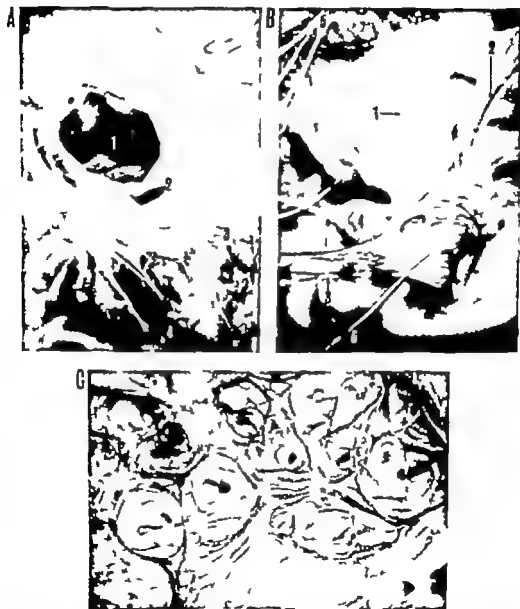


Fig. 1. Typical atrial septal defect found at necropsy. *A*: Atrial defect. *B*: Coronary sinus. *C*: Tricuspid valve. *B*: Right bundle branch in a dog with atrial septal defect (iodine staining). The right bundle branch and its division were grossly normal. *1*: Right bundle branch. *2*: Superior division of right bundle. *3*: False tendons of right bundle branch. *4*: Papillary muscle of right ventricle. *5*: Papillary muscle of cone. *6*: Wires used to identify position of electrode insertion. *C*: Peripheral conduction system of right ventricular free wall in a dog with atrial septal defect (iodine staining). The arborizations of the peripheral conduction system appeared to be normal.¹⁴

completely depolarized by 25 msec and final excitation from 25 to 35 msec occurred in the high basal portion of the ventricular septum and in a small area of the basal left ventricular free wall. In the group with atrial septal defect the period of 25 to 36 msec was occupied by depolarization of the crista with further invasion in the high right ventricular free wall while completion of activation occurred in the basal septum and left ventricle. The terminal portion of ventricular activation (36-44.5 msec) was completed as the wave front moved through the free wall of the basal portion of the outflow tract of the right ventricle. The speed of conduction through the muscle of the right ventricular free wall in normal dogs was similar to that in dogs with atrial septal defects; i.e. there was no interference with spread of the wave front in the free wall of the right ventricle in the presence of an atrial septal defect. Additionally, estimation of endocardial velocity indicated no interference with the spread of the impulse through the peripheral conduction system.

II Correlation of ventricular activation with the vectorcardiogram. The ultimate value of the study of ventricular activation is in the providing of information in regard to the relationship between the curves recorded at a distance from the heart and the events within the heart. Sodi-Pallares and co-workers¹⁷ in their studies of epicardial potentials found that the sequence of ventricular activation could be recognized by the vectorcardiographic curve if the electrical forces of one ventricle were markedly predominant. Additionally, they pointed out the complexities involved in such studies.

The canine heart presents an excellent preparation for the study of the relationship of the vectorcardiographic curve and the process of ventricular activation. Previous studies have shown the relationship of the anatomic orientation of the canine heart (Fig. 2 C) to the vectorcardiographic reference system. The two ventricles are situated vertically in a superior (right ventricle) and inferior (left ventricle) direction. The canine heart lacks much of the obliquity as related to the vectorcardiographic reference system that

is inherent in the hearts of other mammals e.g. human beings. A comparison of the sequence of ventricular activation with the vectorcardiographic curve is illustrated in Fig. 3 for the normal dog and in Figs. 5 and 6 for the dog with an atrial septal defect. Both the sequence of ventricular activation and the vectorcardiographic curves during the first 25 msec were similar in the normal and the atrial septal defect groups. However, during the period of 25 to 36 msec the spatial magnitude of the S loop was increased and displaced superiorly and posteriorly in the dog with an atrial septal defect as

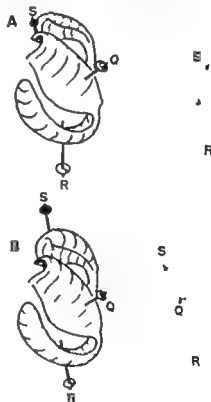


Fig. 9 Schematic representation of the major vectors of the QRS E loop as viewed from a right septal position. A Q R and S vectors of normal (pre-operative) dog and the right septal QRS E loop. B Q R and S vectors of dog with atrial septal defect and the right septal QRS E loop. Note the increased magnitude of the S loop which is displaced posteriorly in the dog with atrial septal defect. Studies of a tetrapolar catheter normally this portion of the QRS E loop was associated with excitation of the basal septum. In the case of atrial septal defects the hypertrophied crista supraventricularis and right ventricular free wall wave fronts contributed additional potentials to the S loop.

compared to that in the normal dog. During this interval (25-36 msec) in the normal dog completion of activation occurred in the basal septum and left ventricle whereas in the dog with the atrial septal defect wave fronts in the crista supraventricularis and high right ventricular free wall contributed additional potentials not present normally. These forces were displaced in a superior and slightly posterior direction in relationship to the central portion of the heart. The normal dog had completed ventricular excitation and inscription of the vectorcardiographic curve by 36 msec. In the dog with an atrial septal defect the additional period of 36 to 44 msec was occupied by completion of activation of the muscle of the free wall of the right ventricular outflow tract and was associated with the terminal inscription of the QRS-E loop. Fig. 9 presents a schematic representation of the orientation of the canine heart in the right sagittal view with the three major vectors (Q, R, and S) in the normal dog and in the dog with an atrial septal defect.

These studies in animals provide information pertinent to present concepts of the genesis of the electrocardiographic changes in instances of atrial septal defects in man. Becker and associates¹⁹ have noted that experimental work in dogs can be interpreted in terms of human electrocardiography.

As noted in dogs with atrial septal defects there was no evidence of interference with transmission of the electrical impulse through the right bundle branch peripheral conduction system or ventricular muscle. Staining of the Purkinje fibers of the endocardium revealed grossly that the canine right bundle branch was normal as was also the peripheral conduction system of the right ventricular free wall (Fig. 8 B and C).²¹ This adds weight to the suggestion of Burch and De Pasquale⁴ that re-evaluation of rather arbitrary criteria for bundle branch block is needed.

The crista supraventricularis was hypertrophied with associated increased thickness of the right ventricular free wall and dilatation of the right ventricular chamber. Depolarization was occurring in these hypertrophied areas during an interval (25-35 msec) which normally was oc-

cupied only by activation of the basal septum. Thus activation of both the crista and high right ventricular free wall contributed to the superior displacement of the S loop of the vectorcardiogram.

The slightly later onset of depolarization (2-4 msec) of the high outflow tract of the right ventricle (Figs. 5 and 6, plane I) as compared to normal can be explained by the greater distance traversed by the excitation process over the endocardium of the dilated chamber. Neither this factor nor activation of the crista contributed significantly to the prolongation of the total depolarization process. The greater thickness of the free wall of the outflow tract of the right ventricle undergoing activation at a normal rate required more time for completion of depolarization and resulted in prolongation of the total activation time.

Summary

Vectorcardiographic and ventricular activation studies were conducted in dogs in which atrial septal defects had been produced surgically. All animals developed large left to right shunts (65 to 81 per cent of total pulmonary blood flow). Quantitative vectorcardiographic analysis demonstrated no significant QRS-E loop changes in the control surgical group. In dogs with atrial septal defects there was a twofold to threefold increase in the magnitude of the S loop which was displaced superiorly.

A comparison of the patterns of ventricular activation in the normal dog and in the dog with an atrial septal defect revealed that (1) the total ventricular activation time increased in the group with the atrial septal defects; (2) the pattern of activation was similar for both groups initially with double envelopment of the septum and invasion of the ventricular free walls; (3) the later period of activation in the normal dog (25-35 msec) was attributed to excitation of the basal interventricular septum and left ventricle whereas during this time interval in the dogs with atrial septal defects excitation occurred in the high right ventricular free wall and crista supraventricularis in addition to the basal septum; and (4) activation of the high right ventricular free wall occupied the

final period of excitation in the group with atrial septal defect and accounted for the prolongation of the total ventricular activation time.

Hypertrophy of the right ventricular free wall accounted for the prolonged activation time with excitation occurring at a normal speed through the increased muscle mass. There was no interference with the transmission of the electrical impulse through the right bundle branch peripheral conduction system or right ventricular muscle.

Correlation of the sequence of ventricular activation with QRS-E loop changes in the group with atrial septal defects showed that the excitation wave fronts of the crista supraventricularis and high right ventricular free wall accounted for the displacement of the S loop in a superior direction. The terminal portion of the QRS-E loop was attributed to completion of activation of the high right ventricular free wall.

We should like to thank Mr O. R. Ligonzo, Jr., Mr Vernon Rowe and Mr Donald Manger for their able assistance during the course of this study. We are also indebted to Mr Ott Brown for construction of the Scher electrodes.

REFERENCES

1. Burch G F and De Pasquale V P. The electrocardiogram and ventricular gradient in atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 68: 190 1964.
2. Walker W J, Hertzog T H, Pollock W E, Carmichael D B, Ineson T V and Forrester R H. Electrocardiographic and hemodynamic correlation in atrial septal defect. *Am Heart J* 65: 547 1963.
3. Sodt-Pallares D. New basis of electrocardiography. St. Louis 1936. The C. V. Mosby Company.
4. Kossman C F, Berger A R, Rider E, Brenil L J, Briller S V and Donnelly J H. Intracardiac and intraventricular potential resulting from electrical activity of the normal human heart. *Circulation* 2: 10 1960.
5. Blount S G J, Murray F A and Hoffman M. Hypertrophy of the right ventricular free wall. *Am J Med* 22: 784 1957.
6. Martins de Oliveira J and Zimmerman H V. The electrocardiogram: interatrial septal defects and its correlation with hemodynamics. *Am Heart J* 50: 364 1955.
7. Burch G E and De Pasquale V P. Electrocardiogram and postoperative electrocardiogram of localized myocardial hypertrophy. *Circulation* 26: 544 1962.
8. Bowser P E, Harkins J W and Swan H J C. The hemodynamic effects of large atrial septal defect. *J Thoracic Surg* 33: 350 1957.
9. Moore J W, Kusumans J M, Hamilton W F and Spurrig R C. Studies on the circulation. II. Cardiac output determinations: comparison of the injection method with the direct Fick procedure. *Am J Physiol* 89: 331 1929.
10. Carter S A, Bajac D F, Yancicelli E and Wood E H. Estimation of left-to-right heart flow from arterial distribution curves. *J Lab & Clin Med* 66: 77 1966.
11. Scher A M, Young A C, Malmgren A L and Paxon R R. Spread of electrical activity through the wall of the ventricle. *Circulation Res* 6: 539 1953.
12. Spach M S, Huang S and Ayers C R. Electrical and anatomical study of the Purkinje system of the canine heart. *Am Heart J* 6: 464 1963.
13. Durrer D and an der Tweel L H. Excitation of the left ventricular wall of the dog and goat. (Edited by Hirsch). *Ann New York Acad Sci* 68: 19 1957.
14. McCall B W, Wallace V C and Estes E H J. Characteristics of the normal electrocardiogram recorded with the Fick lead system. *Am J Cardiol* 18: 514 1962.
15. Scher A M and Young A C. The pathway of intracellular depolarization in the dog. *Circulation Res* 4: 461 1966.
16. Draper M H and Weidmann S. Cardiac resting and action potentials recorded with an intracellular electrode. *J Physiol* 116: 5 1951.
17. Sodt-Pallares D, Braccato R W, Pileggi F, Medrano G A, Distler A and Barbato E. The ventricular activation and the vector cardiographic curve. *Am Heart J* 54: 498 1957.
18. Boissieu J P, Spach M S and Harris J S. Study of premature systoles of the canine heart by means of the spatial vectorcardiogram. *Am Heart J* 60: 94 1960.
19. Bercher R A, Scher A M and Erickson R V. Ventricular excitation in experimental left bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 56: 547 1958.

Renal blood flow as influenced by changes in arterial, venous, and ureteral pressures

Lerner B Hinshaw Ph D *

Thomas E Emerson Jr Ph D

Charles M Brake M D

Oklahoma City Okla

Numerous studies have shown that renal blood flow remains relatively constant through a wide range of arterial pressure. The tendency for a relatively stable blood flow in spite of changes in perfusion pressure is an intrinsic property of the kidney. The term autoregulation has been employed to describe this phenomenon. Recent studies have accounted for autoregulation of renal blood flow on the basis of changes in extravascular pressure.¹⁻¹¹ Experiments carried out in this laboratory¹⁻¹¹ have been concerned with autoregulation of flow in isolated kidneys. The present investigation is an extension of earlier studies designed to explore the possible intrinsic mechanisms operating within the intact kidney which account for autoregulation of blood flow. Results from the present work indicate a significant role of extravascular pressure in the renal autoregulatory phenomenon and contrast the hemodynamic effects of elevated renal artery, venous, and ureteral pressures.

Methods

Twenty three intact (in situ) kidney preparations were employed as follows: adult dogs were anesthetized intravenously

with sodium pentobarbital 30 mg per kilogram. The left kidney was exposed via an incision in the flank with care being taken to avoid penetration of the peritoneal layer. The kidney was carefully freed from the peritoneal lining and the artery, vein, and ureter were cleared of all extraneous tissues. No ligatures were placed in the region of the hilus in order to avoid obstruction of lymphatic vessels. Several blood vessels were ordinarily ligated in the anterior polar region of the capsule. The kidney was denervated surgically by section of nerve fibers and chemically by placing a gauze saturated with procaine around the renal pedicle. After heparinization of the dog (3 mg per kilogram of body weight) the renal artery was temporarily ligated to permit cannulation of the renal vein with large bore polyethylene tubing. Renal vein outflow was collected in a plastic reservoir secured in a water bath and blood was returned to the femoral vein of the dog by means of a Sigmamotor pump. Renal vein outflow was measured with cylinder and stop watch. Renal blood flows averaged 4.0 cc per minute per gram (range 2.3-5.5) at an average renal artery pressure of 122 mm Hg (range 90-155). Large renal vein pres-

From the University of Oklahoma College of Medicine, Department of Physiology and the Department of Physiology, Oklahoma State University, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.
This work was carried out under Contract No. DA-19-011-AMC-1000 with the Army Research Office (Durham) and was supported in part by the Tulsa County (Oklahoma) Heart Association.
Received for publication, February 15, 1964.
Address correspondence to: Lerner B Hinshaw, P.O. Box 1082, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73101.

ture deep vein pressure tissue pressure ureteral pressure and orifice renal artery pressure were measured via pressure transducers in a variety of experiments and registered on a Sanborn recorder as previously described.^{12,44}

Deep vein pressures in some intact kidneys were obtained as previously reported.⁴⁴ The tip of a flexible polyethylene catheter was maneuvered deeply into the kidney substance at the level of the arcuate or interlobular veins and secured to prevent its dislodgment. Criteria for successful placement of the tip of the catheter were (a) a marked increase in pressure when the tip of the catheter was advanced into veins deep within the renal substance (b) a rapid return in pressure after flushing of the catheter and (c) free withdrawal of blood through the catheter. Technical errors inherent in the procedure have been described in two reports.⁴⁵ Deep vein pressures were discounted if at termination of an experiment the tip of the venous catheter was observed not to penetrate beyond the margin of the pelvis. Successful deep placement of the venous catheter was possible in approximately half of the total number of trials. Large vein pressure was measured and maintained at zero millimeters of mercury. In some experiments large vein pressure was increased in steps by adjustment of a screw clamp placed on the venous outflow catheter distal to the pressure measuring needle. Ureteral pressure was increased in some experiments by occlusion of the ureteral catheter after its attachment to a pressure transducer.

Previous reports have described the close agreement of needle pressure and deep vein pressure in the isolated kidney preparation.⁴ Renal blood flow has been reported to fall when resting tissue pressure and deep vein pressure were exceeded by experimentally elevated large vein or ureteral pressures.⁴¹ These previous findings resulted therefore in the establishment of four approaches to the approximation of tissue pressure in the kidney, and these have been applied to the present study. Tissue pressure was estimated by utilizing the following procedures: (a) value of deep vein pressure (b) value of needle pressure (c) value of increased large vein

pressure resulting in a detectable fall in renal blood flow and (d) value of increased ureteral pressure bringing about a detectable decrease in renal blood flow. These values showed good agreement. The average difference between the procedures in a given experiment was 2 mm Hg (range 0.5 mm Hg).

Systemic arterial pressure in some experiments was increased by transfusion or decreased by withdrawal of blood after transfusion. Results were compared to those of experiments in which arterial pressure was increased by bilateral carotid artery occlusion as carried out by Thurau and Wober.⁴⁶ The dog pump perfused kidney was utilized as an auxiliary device to monitor levels of circulating constrictor agents after carotid artery occlusion.

Table I Extravascular pressure and arterial pressure in the intact kidney (21 kidneys 21 dogs)

	Extravascular pressure (mm Hg)	Vein arterial pressure (mm Hg)	Renal blood flow (cc/min/Gm)
Mean	37	122	4.0
Range	18-50	90-145	2.3-5.5
S.E.	2	3	0.2

Distended from two (1) placed distended by val (deep) distended (1) kidneys

Table II Deep vein pressure and renal artery pressure in intact kidneys⁴⁸

Experiment number	Deep vein pressure (mm Hg)	Renal artery pressure (mm Hg)
13	45	123
14	37	135
15	37	128
16	61	151
17	45	131
18	24	110
19	50	140
20	41	109
21	41	178
Mean	42	129

Prior to renal artery occlusion, systemic arterial pressure (approx. 110 mm Hg) was maintained. (1) renal blood flow (ml/min/Gm) = 4.2 (2) renal blood flow (ml/min/Gm) = 2.7 (3.3)

Table III Hemodynamic effects of elevation of large vein pressure in the intact kidney of 8 dogs (mean renal artery pressure 119 mm Hg)

Renal venous pressure range (mm Hg)	Control									
	0		1-15		16-30		31-45		46-60	
	R _T	RBF*	R _T	RBF	R _T	RBF	R _T	RBF	R _T	RBF
Mean	0.60	200	0.35	201	0.51	196	0.47	188	0.40	177
S.E.	0.02	17	0.05	16	0.05	11	0.04	14	0.04	14

*R_T = Total resistance (RAP - LVP/P) (mm Hg/c./min.) RBF = Renal blood flow (c./min.)

Results

Experiments were carried out in intact dogs, kidneys to obtain estimations of extravascular pressure. Table I provides average values of systemic arterial pressure (orifice renal artery pressure) and extravascular pressure in 21 intact kidney preparations. Extravascular pressure values were estimated either by measurement of deep vein pressure (4 kidneys) or by values obtained from two to four of the independent procedures described above. Pressures in 21 kidneys averaged 37 mm Hg (range 18-50) at an average orifice renal artery pressure of 122 mm Hg (range 90-145). Renal blood flows averaged 4.0 c.c. per minute per gram (range 2.3-5.5).

Deep vein pressures obtained as described previously were measured in 9 intact kidneys. These data, with simultaneously measured renal artery pressures

are shown in Table II. Deep vein pressure averaged 42 mm Hg in 9 kidneys with an average renal artery pressure of 129 mm Hg (mean renal blood flow 4.2 c.c. per minute per gram).

The effect of elevation of large vein pressure on renal hemodynamics is summarized in 17 intact kidney experiments (Table III). Large vein pressure was successively increased by adjustment of a screw clamp on the venous outflow catheter. On the average renal blood flow is little influenced by increases in renal vein pressure (orifice vein pressure) through a wide range of venous pressure values. Total resistance (RAP - LVP/P) progressively decreases as a function of increased venous pressure varying from 0 to 60 mm Hg. Renal artery pressures are maintained relatively constant in each experiment through the entire range of alteration in

Table IV Effect of increased large vein pressure on total and venous segment resistances in the

Experiment number	Large vein pressure											
	0				1-15				16-30			
	R _{TA}	R _T	DVP	RBF	R _T	R	DVP	RBF	R _T	R _T	DVP	RBF
13	1.1	0.4	48	104	1.0	0.3	50	106				
14	1.4	0.5	60	114					1.3	0.4	67	114
15	0.8	0	36	162	0.7	0.1	36	162	0.7	0.1	40	165
16	0.7	0.2	27	194	0.6	0.1	29	194	0.5	0.1	35	184
17	0.6	0.2	34	201	0.5	0.1	36	205	0.5	0.1	42	205

Renal artery pressure constant; each experiment: (R_T = Total renal resistance RAP - LVP (mm Hg, c./min.) R = venous resistance)

venous pressure. In order to determine segmental resistances, deep vein pressures were measured in 4 additional experiments in which large vein pressures were increased as in the previous table. Table IV demonstrates the effect of increased large vein pressure on total resistance (RAP LVP/F) and venous segment resistance (DVP LVP/F) in the intact kidney. Renal artery pressure is maintained relatively constant in each experiment. It is seen that renal blood flow remains relatively constant until large vein pressure approximates or exceeds resting deep vein pressure (extravascular pressure). Total resistance (R_T) decreases as a function of elevated large vein pressure (LVP) which is due in part to a decline in venous segment resistance (R_V).

The effect of elevation of ureteral pressure on renal blood flow in intact kidneys with and without a diuresis is illustrated in Table V. Control extravascular pressures obtained prior to elevation of ureteral pressures are shown in most experiments. Ureteral pressure was increased by occlusion of the ureteral catheter after attachment of the catheter to a pressure transducer. The occlusion period averaged 10 minutes (range 4-18). The average renal artery pressure at the time of ureteral occlusion was 129 mm Hg (range 92-180). Results show that a decrease in renal blood flow ordinarily occurs when ureteral pressure approximates or exceeds resting extravascular pressure.

One aim of the present study was to increase renal artery pressure in order to

assay the role of extravascular pressure in the regulation of renal blood flow. Systemic arterial pressures were increased in some intact kidney experiments by transfusion of blood or decreased after transfusion. The effect of the resulting change in renal artery pressure on extravascular pressure was determined. Extravascular pressure was estimated by the procedures described above. Table VI summarizes results from 7 kidney experiments and the arrows indicate the direction of change in pressure. Renal artery pressure was changed from an average of 101 to 155 mm Hg and autoregulation was observed in each instance. Approximately two thirds of the increase in total renal resistance (RSP/F) was accounted for by alterations in venous segment resistance (DVP LVP/F). The difference in findings in regard to the magnitudes of extravascular pressure shown in Tables I and VI may be accounted for on the following basis: (a) a greater percentage of arterial pressures were below 100 mm Hg in Table VI in which range the extravascular pressures are ordinarily lower; (b) there is a tendency for extravascular pressure to be unstable and variable in the lower arterial pressure range⁶ and (c) unknown factors or influences may be elicited by removal of blood after transfusion (Table VI). It was difficult to achieve a steady state in the latter experiments but results compare favorably with those reported earlier in the perfused organ.⁴ Other investigators²¹ have achieved elevation of arterial pressure by carotid artery

intact kidney*

range (mm Hg)

51-55				46-60				61-75			
R_T	R_V	DVP	RBF	R_T	R_V	DVP	RBF	R_T	R_V	DVP	RBF
0.9	0.2	55	100	0.8	0.1	65	90				
1	0.3	65	110	1.1	0.2	74	106	1.0	0.2	85	98
0.6	0.1	56	148								
0.4	0.1	50	197								

*total resistance: DVP LVP/F (mm Hg/cc/min) ; DVP = Deep vein pressure (mm Hg) ; RBF = Renal blood flow (cc/min.)

agents in the blood. Results from 8 experiments show that when bilateral carotid occlusion occurs constrictor agents are released into the blood which cause a marked rise in renal resistance. Conversely, when carotid occlusion is released a marked drop in total resistance in the isolated perfused kidney occurs within 1 to 3 minutes. Because of the magnitude of the changes in resistance when compared to the corresponding alterations in systemic arterial pressure autoregulation of a kidney may be grossly interfered with by the extrinsic humoral influences. In parallel experiments it was shown that intra-arterial injections of catecholamines in the intact kidney resulted in significant decreases in deep venous pressure (extravascular pressure). The effect therefore of carotid occlusion on the intact kidney is twofold: (a) vasoconstriction of the renal artery and (b) a tendency to reduction of extravascular pressure. These experiments demonstrate the significant role of extrarenal humoral influences on renal vascular resistance.

Discussion

Results from the present work on the intact denervated kidney are in agreement with previously reported studies on isolated perfused kidneys^{4, 9, 11} in regard to the significant role of extravascular pressure in the autoregulatory phenomenon. Findings from four independent procedures in determining extravascular pressures show essential agreement. These procedures are values of (a) deep vein pressure (arcuate vein or deeper) (b)

needle pressure (c) increase in large vein pressure which results in a significant fall in renal blood flow and (d) increase in ureteral pressure producing a drop in renal blood flow. These independent measurements appear to adequately substantiate measurements of needle pressure previously reported by this laboratory and by others.^{14, 15} The findings suggest that if bleeding is produced by the tissue pressure needle it is venous in origin. Since deep vein transmural pressures approximate zero millimeters of mercury^{9, 10} deep vein pressures are reflections of tissue pressure. A penetrating needle may puncture veins because of the large volume occupied by the venous segment.^{17, 18} Extravascular pressures obtained in the present study are similar in magnitude to although slightly higher than those previously reported in isolated perfused kidneys.

A tendency to maintain a constant blood flow (autoregulation) was observed in the present study when both renal arterial and renal venous pressures were altered. The autoregulation observed when arterial pressure was increased was found to be produced in large measure by changes in extravascular pressure. The autoregulation observed with elevated renal venous pressures was partially accounted for on the basis of high resting extravascular pressures.

It has been shown¹⁹ that capillary and tubular pressures are uninfluenced by changes in renal artery pressure. These results may be accounted for by release of catecholamine like agents after carotid artery occlusion as demonstrated in the

Table VII Effect of carotid artery occlusion on vascular resistance of isolated perfused kidney

	Δ Systemic arterial pressure (mm Hg)	Δ Renal resistance (mm Hg / μ m)
Carotid occlusion (8 experiments)		
Mean	132 → 193	1.8 → 2.4
SE	3.9 12.5	0.2 0.4
Release of carotid occlusion (6 experiments)		
Mean	171 → 15	1.9 → 1.6
SE	7.9 5.7	0.2 0.3

Arterial pressure or renal blood flow for isolated kidney

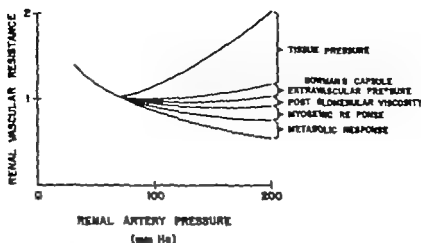


Fig. 1 Mechanism of autoregulation suggested components of resistance (qualitative relation; hips based on results from past studies in this laboratory)

present study. Release of constrictor agents into the blood as a result of carotid occlusion would produce an exaggerated degree of autoregulation by arterial vasoconstriction and a rise in extravascular pressure would not occur.

Values of directly measured deep vein pressures in the present study are corroborated by the other previously described procedures.^{2,3,4,6,11} Additional information in support of the validity of this measurement is as follows: (a) obstruction of the venous bed by the catheter is unlikely because of the massive degree of collateralization;^{17,18} (b) the size of the catheter does not influence the magnitude of the pressure¹ and (c) the greater the degree of autoregulation when either arterial or venous pressure are increased the higher is the recorded value of deep vein pressure.^{6,11}

Obstruction of lymphatic vessels would not appear to influence the values of extravascular pressure obtained in the present study since lymphatic vessels were not ligated. The finding that lymphatic outflow varies less when arterial pressure is increased than during elevation of venous pressure^{9,11} is consistent with previously reported investigations^{1,4,6,8,11} increasing arterial pressure produces an elevated extravascular pressure which compresses lymphatic vessels. Therefore lymphatic flow autoregulates.^{1,11} Lymphatic pressure should not be taken as a measure of tissue pressure²² unless the tip of the

measuring catheter is in the renal parenchyma.⁹ This relationship also exists between large vein and deep (arcuate interlobular) vein pressures.²¹ It is difficult to interpret the significance of changes in lymphatic pressures and flows for the following reasons: lymph vessels of capsule and parenchyma anastomose;² acute lymphatic congestion has no effect on glomerular filtration rate and renal blood flow;²⁰ injections of epinephrine result in a decrease in the flow of urine but an increase in the flow of lymph.¹

There has been much interest in the effect of increased ureteral pressure on renal hemodynamics.²³⁻²⁶ Results from the present study are in agreement with those reported by Kuhl and Aukland²³ and Winton.²⁴ Renal blood flow falls when ureteral pressure rises to values approximating or exceeding resting (control) extravascular pressure. In several experiments renal blood flow significantly increased after ureteral occlusion. This has also been reported by others^{25,26} and on the basis of the data of the present study initially occurs when ureteral pressure is well below the level of control extravascular pressure.

Fig. 1 is a schema of the proposed mechanisms operating to produce renal autoregulation. The several suggested components of resistance are depicted in a qualitative fashion. Tissue pressure is seen to account for most of the total change in resistance. Other components are Bow-

man's capsule extravascular pressure⁴ changes in post glomerular viscosity^{4,5} the myogenic response^{11,12} and metabolic factors¹¹

Summary

The mechanism of renal autoregulation is unclear. The subject of the present investigation was the mechanism of autoregulation of blood flow in the intact (in situ) kidney. The left kidney of the anesthetized dog was exposed via a flank approach. Renal venous outflow was measured during control periods and after separate elevations of renal artery pressure, renal vein pressure and ureteral pressure. Extravascular pressure was estimated by obtaining values of (a) deep vein pressure, (b) needle pressure and (c) elevations in large vein pressure and ureteral pressure resulting in significant decreases in renal blood flow. Increases in renal artery pressure result in elevations of extravascular pressure which compress the renal vasculature. Increases in renal vein and ureteral pressures do not decrease renal blood flow until approximating or exceeding resting tissue pressure. Results from experiments with carotid artery occlusion indicate that extrarenal humoral influences may be superimposed on the autoregulatory phenomenon.

We wish to express our appreciation to Martha S. Brown and Megan R. Young for able technical assistance.

REFERENCES

- Hinshaw L B, Day S B and Carlson C H. Tissue pressure as causal factor in the autoregulation of blood flow in the isolated perfused kidney. *Am J Physiol* 19: 309 1959.
- Scher A H. Mechanism of autoregulation of renal blood flow. *Nature* 181: 137 1959.
- Hinshaw L B, Ballo H M, Day S B and Carlson C H. Tissue pressure and autoregulation in the deoxygenated kidney. *Am J Physiol* 19: 833 1959.
- Hinshaw L B and Carlson C H. Mechanism of autoregulation in isolated perfused kidney. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 103: 373 1960.
- Bourgeois G, Ooms M and Schumacher H B. The abolition of renal autoregulation by renal decapsulation. *Surg Gynec & Obst.* 111: 687 1960.
- Hinshaw L B, Flagg R D, Logerman R L and Carlson C H. Intrarenal osmotic and tissue pressure and autoregulation of

- blood flow in the perfused kidney. *Am J Physiol* 190: 891 1960.
- Samelino L and Astrom A. On pressure flow relationships in the cat kidney. *Acta physiol scandinav* 80 (Suppl 175): 139 1960.
- Hinshaw L B, Flagg R D, Carlson C H and Thuong N K. Pre and post-glomerular resistance changes in the isolated perfused kidney. *Am J Physiol* 199: 923 1960.
- Hinshaw L B and Worthen D M. Role of intrarenal venous pressure in the regulation of renal vascular resistance. *Circulation Res* 9: 1156 1961.
- Hinshaw L B, Braile C M, Lampsietro P F and Emerson T E Jr. Effect of increased tissue pressure on renal hemodynamics. *Am J Physiol* 201: 119 1963.
- Hinshaw L B, Page B H, Braile C M and Emerson T E Jr. Mechanisms of intrarenal hemodynamic changes following acute arterial occlusion. *Am J Physiol* 205: 1033 1963.
- Johnson P C, Warrig W H and Hinshaw L B. Autoregulation of blood flow. *Science* 140: 703 1963.
- Thurau K and Weber E. Zur Lokalisation der autoregulatorischen Widerstandsänderungen in der Niere. *Pflüger Arch ges Physiol* 274: 553 1962.
- Seaman H G, Moore V and Montgomery A V. Influence of arterial pressure on intrarenal pressure. *Am J Physiol* 168: 637 1957.
- Winton F R. Hydrostatic pressures affecting the flow of urine and blood in the kidney. *The Harvey Lectures Series XLVII*. New York 1951-1952. Academic Press p 21.
- Winton F R. Intrarenal pressure and renal blood flow. *Transactions of the Third Conference on Renal Function*. New York 1951. Josiah Macy Jr. Foundation p 51.
- Chatterjee S K and Datta A K. Anatomy of the intrarenal distribution of renal arteries of the human kidney. *J Indian M A* 40: 155 1963.
- Morrison D M. A study of the renal circulation with special reference to its finer distribution. *Am J Anat* 27: 53 1926.
- Brun C, Crose C, Davidson H G, Fabricius J, Hansen A T, Lassen N A and Monck O. Renal interstitial pressure in normal and in anuric man. Based on wedged renal vein pressure. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 91: 199 1956.
- Haddy F J, Scott J, Fleischman M and Emanuel D. Effect of change in renal venous pressure upon renal vascular resistance, urine and lymph flow rates. *Am J Physiol* 195: 97 1958.
- Haddy F J, Scott J, Fleischman M and Emanuel D. Effect of change in flow rate upon renal vascular resistance. *Am J Physiol* 19: 111 1958.
- Haddy F J and Scott J B. The relation between renal lymph pressure and autoregulation of renal blood flow. *Physiologist* 6: 194 1963.
- Ruzsnyai I, Foldi M and Gyorgy S.

- Lymphatics and lymph circulation New York
1960 Pergamon Press pp 116 688-703
- 24 Schmidt C F and Hayman J M Jr A
note upon lymph formation in the dog's kidney
and the effect of certain diuretics upon it
Am J Physiol 91 157 1929
- 25 Hall F and Aukland K Renal concentra-
tion mechanism and hemodynamics at in-
creased ureteral pressure during osmotic and
saline diuresis *Scandina J Clin & Lab
Invest* 11 216 1961
- 26 Seikert F F Effect of ureteral blockade on
renal blood flow and urinary concentrating
ability *Am J Physiol* 205 286 1963
- 27 Follow B Transmural pressure and smooth
tone--some aspects of an old controversy
Arch int pharmacodyn 179 455 1967

Re-excitation of the atrium "The echo phenomenon"

Andrew G. Wallace M.D.*

Willard M. Daggett M.D.

Durham, N. C.

In 1913 Mines reported an unusual arrhythmia in which an impulse originating from the atrium was conducted to the ventricle and then back into the atrium. The counterpart of this arrhythmia that is beats of ventricular origin which were conducted to the atrium and then back to the ventricle was subsequently described by Moe and associates and by Rosenblueth.¹ This type of disturbance has been termed *reciprocal beating*² or *echo responses*³ and refers to the observation that an impulse initiated in one chamber of the heart may return to its chamber of origin causing a coupled extrasystole. Two possible explanations have been offered for the above mentioned phenomena. The first is that there are functionally separate pathways for atrioventricular transmission. According to this view activity may enter one path in traveling from atrium to ventricle and then return in a retrograde direction over the alternate path to re-excite the atrium. The reverse of this mechanism has been proposed for ventricular echo responses. Moe and his co-workers have presented physiologic evidence for a dual AV transmission system and James⁴ has recently published microscopic evidence of potential alternate pathways.

A second explanation for reciprocal beats is re-entry. According to this hypothesis an impulse can enter a region of

slow conduction such as the AV node where the excitatory state may extend beyond the effective refractory period of adjacent fibers and re-enter the atrium causing an extrasystole. A similar mechanism has been invoked to explain coupled extrasystoles within the sinoatrial node⁵ as well as atrial and ventricular echo responses.

In recent experiments designed to study pacemaker activity during vagal escape⁶ we frequently observed reciprocal atrial beats and other atrial arrhythmias. Electrical activity was recorded from selected portions of the specialized conduction system and these records provide certain additional information concerning reciprocal responses and the concept of a dual AV transmission system.

Methods

Experiments were performed on 10 mongrel dogs which weighed between 16 and 22 kilograms. Anesthesia was induced with pentobarbital sodium (25 mg per kilogram) and ventilation was controlled with a Jefferson pump.

A right thoricotomy was performed through the fourth intercostal space the right atrium was opened under temporary inflow occlusion and a bipolar recording electrode was implanted over the bundle of His (Fig. 1). A second bipolar recording electrode was implanted on the epicardial

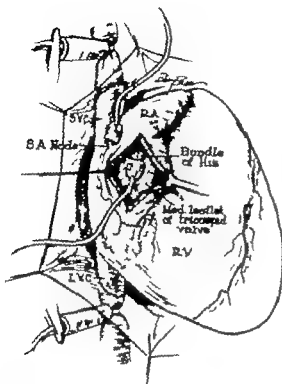


Fig 1 Preparation. Recording electrodes placed over the bundle of His and the region of the sinoatrial (SA) node.

surface of the right atrium in the region of the sinoatrial node. Signals from each electrode were amplified with Tektronix 122 preamplifiers and displayed on a Tektronix 502 dual beam oscilloscope. Frequencies below 80 cps and above 1,000 cps were filtered out to sharpen the desired signals. Records were photographed with a DuMont 321 oscilloscope camera at a paper speed of 400 inches per minute.

The distal end of a crushed or severed vagus nerve (right or left) was placed in a stimulating electrode and bathed in mineral oil. Temperature in the neck was maintained with a heated collar. The nerve was stimulated through an isolation unit using a Grass impulse generator. Usual stimulation variables were 8 to 10 volt pulses of 5 msec duration at a frequency of 20 to 30 per second. Signals from the two recording electrodes were photographed prior to and during approximately 30 seconds of vagal stimulation.

Results

Reciprocal atrial beats were observed in all animals during vagal stimulation.

In Fig 2 examples of atrial re-excitation are shown. Electrical activity was recorded from the region of the sinoatrial node (SA), the atrial septum (A), the bundle of His (H), and the basal interventricular septum (S). Panel A is the control record prior to vagal stimulation. In Panels B and C during vagal stimulation the AV nodal delay was increased (lengthened AH interval) and after ventricular activation atrial re-excitation occurred. In contrast to the primary atrial beats the sequence of atrial activation was reversed during re-excitation that is the atrial septum preceded the sinoatrial node.

Fig 3 illustrates tracings from an experiment in which atrial re-excitation was observed to follow conducted beats as well as in the presence of complete AV block. Panel B shows an idioventricular beat with retrograde conduction into the atrium. In Panel C a normally conducted beat was followed by atrial re-excitation. The sequence of atrial activation during the re-excitation beat was identical to that shown in Panel B during retrograde conduction into the atrium. Panel D shows retrograde re-excitation in the presence of complete heart block. The primary atrial beat was blocked at a point proximal to the His electrode (presumably the AV node) and was followed by retrograde atrial re-excitation.

The records shown in Fig 4 illustrate a similar type of atrial re-excitation after beats in which the pacemaker was in the ventricle. In Panel B a slow idioventricular rhythm was present and activity was conducted retrograde into the atrium. In Panel C atrial activation was followed by re-excitation of the atrium again in a retrograde sequence.

Fig 5 illustrates a different type of atrial re-excitation. In Panel B during vagal stimulation the atrial rate was slow and AV transmission was blocked. In Panel C an atrial extrasystole was coupled to the regularly occurring atrial beats. In both the primary atrial response and the extrasystole the sinoatrial node preceded the atrial septum and the complexes were of similar contour. In this form of atrial re-excitation there was little or no change in the sequence of atrial activation from that observed during the normal beat.

Fig 6 shows that both types of atrial re excitation can occur in the same animal and when they occur together result in repetitive atrial extrasystoles. In Panels B and C re excitation beats occurred which were similar to the primary atrial responses. In Panel D early atrial re excitation was followed by a second re excitation beat in which a retrograde sequence of atrial activation was present.

Atrial fibrillation was observed in 7 of 10 animals during vagal stimulation. Records from 2 such experiments are shown in Fig 7. In the upper tracings two control beats are shown in Panel A. In Panel B during vagal stimulation an idioventricular beat with retrograde conduction into the atrium was followed by atrial re excitation and by a regular tachycardia which subsequently degenerated into atrial fibrillation (Panel C). In the lower tracings Panel A again shows the control rhythm prior to vagal stimulation. In Panel B during vagal induced complete A V block the first atrial beat was followed by a reciprocal atrial response and then by a regular atrial tachycardia which rapidly degenerated into fibrillation (Panel C). All instances of atrial fibrillation were preceded by early reciprocal atrial responses.

Discussion

The records shown in Figs 2 and 3 illustrate one type of atrial re excitation. In these responses the sequence of activation of the sinoatrial node and atrial septum was the reverse of that observed during beats originating from the sinus node. The pattern of atrial activation during this type of re excitation was similar to that which occurred when beats of idioventricular origin were conducted in a retrograde manner into the atrium (Fig 3). If it is assumed that the pathway for atrial activation which followed idioventricular beats involved retrograde conduction over the bundle of His and the A V node then the data suggest that re-excitation beats entered the atrium over a similar pathway. The finding of identical atrial re-excitation in the absence of recorded activity from the bundle of His (Fig 3) indicates that the pathways involved did not extend below the A V node. It is possible that atrial re excitation resulted from an ecto-

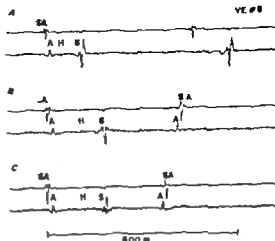


Fig 2 Atrial re-excitation. Panel A Control. Panels B and C During vagal stimulation. SA Sinoatrial node. A Atrial septum. H Bundle of His. S Interventricular septum. In Panels B and C conducted beats are followed by retrograde atrial re-excitation (Retroached).

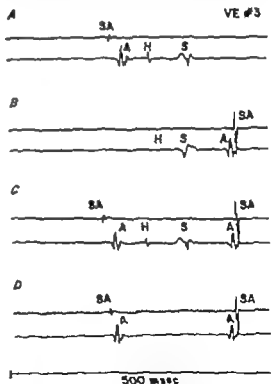


Fig 3 Atrial re-excitation. Panel A Control. Panels B, C, and D During vagal stimulation. SA Sinoatrial node. A Atrial septum. H Bundle of His. S Interventricular septum. Panel B shows retrograde atrial activation after a ventricular escape beat. Panel C shows a reciprocal response identical to retrograde activation in Panel B. Panel D shows a reciprocal response in the presence of complete block (Retroached).

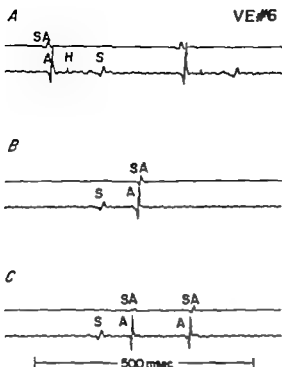


Fig 4 Atrial re-excitation. *A* and *C* Control. *Panel B* and *C* During vagal stimulation. *S1* Sinuatrial node. *A* Atrial septum. *H* Bundle of His. *S* Interventricular septum. *Panel B* shows a ventricular escape beat with retrograde atrial activation. *Panel C* shows a ventricular escape beat with retrograde atrial activation followed by retrograde atrial re-excitation (Retouched).

atrial pacemaker. This seems unlikely, however, for three reasons. First, re-excitation beats were observed only during vagal stimulation, a physiologic intervention which suppresses all known supraventricular pacemaker tissue. Furthermore, during re-excitation responses the sequence of atrial activation was the same as during responses propagated from the ventricle (Fig 3). Thirdly, the reversed sequence of atrial activation was observed in these experiments only in atrial responses coupled to primary atrial beats. A dominant pacemaker in the region of the atrial septum was not observed in any of the tracings. For the reasons noted above, it is suggested that the impulse re-entered the atrium from the AV node and not from an ectopic supranodal site.

These data support the view that reciprocal atrial beats result from retrograde re-excitation and that the stimulus producing the extrasystole originates from

the region of the AV node. The observations are consonant with both the re-entry and dual pathway hypotheses. However, if a dual AV conduction system accounts for the observed phenomena, the communication between the two paths appears to be located proximal to the His electrode and therefore presumably within the AV node.

James⁷ has recently published a detailed morphologic study of the human atrioventricular node. He demonstrated at least three separate bundles of specialized atrial fibers which enter the AV node at different levels as well as a bypass tract which circumvents the AV node and leads directly into the bundle of His. The groups of fibers which join the AV node in its mid portion provide a structural basis for potential pathways over which atrial re-excitation might occur. The data presented in this report would be consistent with such a mechanism. The observation that reciprocal beats can occur in the presence of complete heart block and in the absence of recorded activity from the bundle of His would appear to indicate that the bypass tract was not utilized.

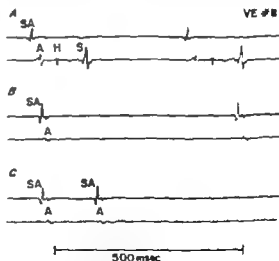


Fig 5 Atrial re-excitation. *A* and *A* Control. *Panel B* and *C* During vagal stimulation. *S1* Sinuatrial node. *A* Atrial septum. *H* Bundle of His. *S* Interventricular septum. *Panel B* shows a low atrial rhythm with complete AV block. *Panel C* shows a coupled atrial premature stroke (re-excitation) in which the sequence of activation is identical to the beat originating from the *S1* node region in *Panel B* (Retouched).

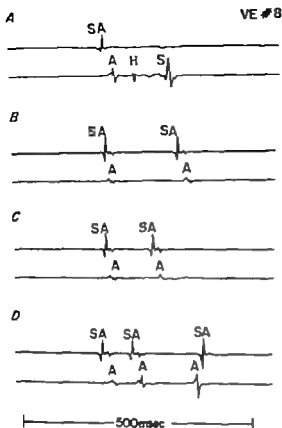


Fig 6 Recurrent atrial re-excitation. Panel A Control P sets B C and D During vagal stimulation S1 Sinus atrial node I Atrial septum H Bundle of His S Interventricular septum Panel B and C show coupled atrial premature systoles which appear to originate from the region of the S1 node I Panel D an early coupled premature systole from the S1 node I followed by a reciprocal atrial response (Retouched)

The records shown in Fig 5 illustrate a second type of atrial re-excitation in which the sequence of activation at the sinoatrial node and atrial septum was the same during re-excitation as that observed during beats initiated from the sinus node. This finding suggests that the origin of the normal beat and of the re-excitation response was the region of the sinoatrial node. Hoffman and Crinefield have proposed that this type of coupled atrial extrasystole results from re-entry. They postulated that an impulse initiated in one region of the sinoatrial node might propagate rapidly through atrial muscle to a different area of the sinoatrial node enter the node where it would propagate at a slow rate and then re-enter the atrium at the end of the atrial refractory period. Re-excitation of this type would be expected to produce a normal pattern of atrial activation.

In Fig 6 the primary atrial response was followed by a premature systole which appeared to result from re-entry within the sinoatrial node (Panels B and C). In Panel D a very early premature atrial systole was followed by a reciprocal atrial response. This sequence of events an early premature beat followed by a reciprocal response is similar to the phenomena reported by Moe and associates and labeled *atrial echoes*. In Moe's experiments the echo responses were elicited by an externally induced premature atrial beat. Although the echoes described by Moe

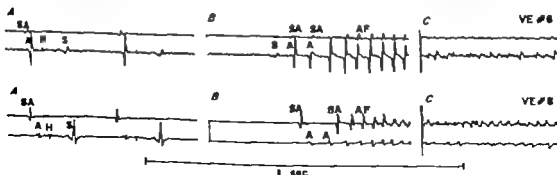


Fig 7 Atrial fibrillation. Upper tracings Panel A Control P sets B and C During vagal stimulation S1 Sinus atrial node I Atrial septum H Bundle of His S Interventricular septum In Panel B a ventricular escape beat with retrograde atrial activation is followed by re-excitation a regular atrial tachycardia (AF) of atrial fibrillation (Panel C). Lower tracings Panel A Control P sets B and C During vagal stimulation I Panel B the first atrial beat fails to conduct to the atrium but is followed by a reciprocal response by an atrial tachycardia (AF) and by atrial fibrillation (Panel C) (Retouched)

occurred somewhat later than those presented in this report this could be accounted for by the effect of vagal stimulation on reducing the atrial refractory period.

Many investigators have analyzed the mechanism of atrial fibrillation; however the majority of studies have been concerned with factors which enable this arrhythmia to be self-sustaining or self-perpetuating. Despite a number of experimental methods for producing atrial fibrillation there is little evidence available in regard to the event or events which initiate this arrhythmia in the intact animal or man. It is generally agreed that atrial fibrillation can be started by a stimulus delivered to the atrium when cells are in varying states of recovery of excitability.¹⁰⁻¹¹ Moe has recently proposed that a wave front entering an irregularly excitable atrium is slowed or divided at refractory areas and thereby degenerates into multiple wavelets which lead to atrial fibrillation.¹ According to this hypothesis the basic condition which must exist in the atrium is nonuniform excitability; enhanced vagal nerve activity produces such a state of nonuniform excitability in the atrium.¹² When this condition exists an impulse propagated into the atrium may initiate fibrillation. The findings presented in this report demonstrate that atrial re-excitation is a common event during vagal stimulation. In addition under the conditions of these experiments atrial fibrillation was uniformly preceded by re-excitation. These observations suggest that reciprocal beats may represent an intrinsic mechanism which can provide the fibrillatory stimulus.

Summary

During vagal stimulation in dogs reciprocal atrial beats or echoes were observed repeatedly. Records of electrical activity from the sinoatrial node, the atrial septum, and the bundle of His demonstrated that echo responses were characterized by retrograde atrial activation and appeared to originate from the region of the A-V node. The observation that echo responses can occur in the presence of complete A-V block indicates that the

pathways involved do not extend below the A-V node. A second type of atrial re-excitation was also observed which appeared to originate from the region of the sinoatrial node and was characterized by a normal sequence of atrial activation. Atrial fibrillation occurred in 7 animals during vagal stimulation and in each instance was preceded by a reciprocal response. This suggests that under certain conditions a reciprocal response may initiate atrial fibrillation.

The able advice of Dr Stanley J. Samoff and the technical contributions of Mr Frank Perry and Mrs Carme Scott are gratefully acknowledged.

REFERENCES

1. Moe G. R. On dynamic equilibrium in the heart. *J Physiol* 46:349 1913.
2. Moe G. K., Preston J. M. and Burlington H. Physiologic evidence for a dual A-V transmission system. *Circulation Res* 4:53, 1956.
3. Rosenbluth A. Ventricular echoes. *Am J Physiol* 19:53 1958.
4. Scherf D. An experimental study of reciprocal rhythm. *Arch Int Med* 67:372 1947.
5. Eck A. and Langendorf H. A case of reciprocal beating with evidence of repetitive and blocked re-entry of the cardiac impulse. *Am Heart J* 10:13 1950.
6. Kuten A. D. Mechanisms determining reciprocal rhythm initiated by premature systoles. *Am J Cardiol* 3:365 1959.
7. James T. A. Morphology of the human sinoatrial node with remarks pertinent to its electrophysiology. *Am Heart J* 63:736 1961.
8. Hoffman B. F. and Cranefield P. F. *Electrophysiology of the heart*. New York 1960. McGraw-Hill Book Co. Inc.
9. Wallace A. G. and Daggett W. M. Pacemaker activity during vagal escape rhythms. *Circulation Res* (in press).
10. Brooks C., McC. Orms O., Gilbert J. L., Sebens A. A., Hoffman B. F. and Seckler E. E. Atrial fibrillation: relation of a sensible period to dip phenomenon of an irregular excitability curve. *Am J Physiol* 164:301 1951.
11. Andres E. C. and Carter E. P. The refractory period of the normally beating dog auricle with a note on the occurrence of auricular fibrillation following a single stimulus. *J Exper Med* 51:357 1930.
12. Moe G. K. On the multiple wavelet hypothesis of atrial fibrillation. *Arch int pharmacodyn* 140:183 1967.
13. Moe G. K., Nattel S., M. Abild, Lox J. A. and Moe G. K. Nonuniform distribution of vagal effects on the atrial refractory period. *Am J Physiol* 191:106 1958.

The effects of quinidine on the metabolism of glucose-U C¹⁴ and palmitate-U C¹⁴ by heart muscle

Lower Cretaceous V D *

Joseph C. Skipp MD*

Gainesville Fla

The depressive effects of quinidine on myocardial excitability are well known. Several investigators have shown that quinidine in pharmacologic concentrations suppressed the oxygen consumption of myocardial tissue slices.¹³ The mechanism by which quinidine exerts this effect has not been clearly established.

The purpose of this investigation was to study directly the effects of therapeutic and toxic concentrations of quinidine on the oxidation of glucose and free fatty acids the major substrates for the production of energy by heart muscle.^{1,2} Glycolysis was studied directly by measuring glycogen breakdown and net lactate formation.

Martin de

Well fed mongrel dogs which weighed between 10 and 12 kilograms were anaesthetized by the intravenous injection of 50 mg per kilogram of sodium pentobarbital. The hearts were quickly removed and placed in oxygenated chilled Krebs Ringer phosphate buffer. Approximately 150 mg uniform 0.5 mm slices of left ventricle from 8 dogs were prepared with a Stadie Riggs slicer. Four slices were

utilized for each control and with each concentration of guanine

Oxygen consumption was determined by the direct method of Warburg with 100 per cent oxygen as the gas phase at 37°C. Krebs Ringer phosphate was the buffer medium. The composition of the buffer medium was as follows: 0.93M NaCl, 0.48M KCl, 0.0125M CaCl₂, 0.012M MgSO₄, 0.03M sodium phosphate buffer of pH 7.4. Chromatographically pure glucose U C¹⁴ was obtained from New England Nuclear Corporation and LSP quindine sulfate from Burroughs Wellcome & Company. Each Warburg flask contained 2.85 cc of buffer medium containing 10 mM of glucose U C¹⁴ (specific activity 10,000 CPM/μM). The following final concentrations of quindine sulfate were used: 1 × 10⁻⁶M, 5 × 10⁻⁶M and 1 × 10⁻⁵M. The manometers and flasks were gassed for 5 minutes with 100 per cent oxygen and stabilized for 10 minutes prior to the initial reading. Oxygen consumption was determined at intervals of 30 minutes for a period of 2 hours.

The uptake of glucose was determined from the difference between the initial and final concentration of glucose in the

With the technical assistance of Douglas C. Perry

From the Department of Medicine, University of Florida School of Medicine, Gainesville, Fla.

part by grants from U. S. Dept. of Health Service (H 7190 and A 12 641 99) and the Florida Heart Association.

Answer: (b)

Recd of for p b caption F b 17 1944

Vaccines P. Johnson of Merck & Co., Kenilworth, N.J., and Martin Schiller of Merck & Co., Kenilworth, N.J., are working on a vaccine against rabies.

Address: Professor of Medicine (Met. & H. m.) and M. H. Scholar Acad. Int. Medicine

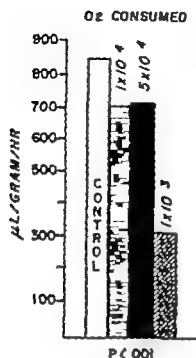


Fig. 1 Oxygen consumption was suppressed by both 1×10^{-4} and 5×10^{-4} M quinidine. 1×10^{-3} M quinidine profoundly depressed oxygen consumption of the tissue slices.

buffer after precipitation of protein with 5 per cent perchloric acid. Glucose was measured by the Nelson-Somogyi method.⁶ Glycogen content of tissue was determined by the method of Goodfriend and Somogyi.⁷ Lactate was measured by the enzymatic method of Horn and Brun.⁸ $^{14}\text{CO}_2$ was trapped in CO_2 -free NaOH in the center well of the Warburg apparatus and precipitated as BaCO_3 . The washed BaCO_3 was punched and counted in a thin end window gas-flow proportional counter. Corrections for self-absorption were made according to Karnofsky and associates.⁹ The results were expressed as micromoles (μM) of glucose per gram of wet tissue per hour.

The oxidation of palmitate ^{14}C was estimated by using a specially designed metabolic flask for collecting $^{14}\text{CO}_2$.¹ Palmitate ^{14}C (0.125 mM , specific activity $1.25 \mu\text{C}/\mu\text{Mole}$) was added to Krebs-Ringer bicarbonate buffer (Umbreit) with the above-mentioned concentrations of quinidine. The flasks were sealed with rubber stoppers and gassed with 95 per cent oxygen and 5 per cent CO_2 . The tissue

slices were incubated for 2 hours at 37°C in a Dubnoff metabolic shaker. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 3 ml of 6N H_2SO_4 and 0.3 ml of 1N hyamine hydroxide was added to a suspended Pyrex glass center well to trap all $^{14}\text{CO}_2$. The flasks were shaken for 2 hours after the addition of the acid in order to insure complete recovery of $^{14}\text{CO}_2$. The spontaneous decarboxylation of palmitate ^{14}C was determined for each experiment. The Pyrex center well was transferred directly into a counting vial containing 10 ml of toluene scintillation containing 7.2 Gm per liter of 2,5-diphenyl oxazole and 0.18 Gm per liter of 1,4-bis[2-(4-methyl-5-phenyl-oxazolyl)]-benzene and counted in a liquid scintillation spectrometer. The results were expressed as counts per minute per gram wet weight of tissue. Statistical comparisons were computed using analysis of variance.¹¹ P values computed by the t test are indicated under each figure.

Results

Oxygen consumption. There was an equal suppression ($p < 0.001$) of oxygen consumption by both 1 and 5×10^{-4} M quinidine. Quinidine in a concentration of 1×10^{-3} M caused a marked suppression of oxygen consumption (Table 1).

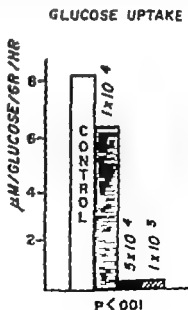


Fig. 2 Effect of quinidine on the uptake of glucose.

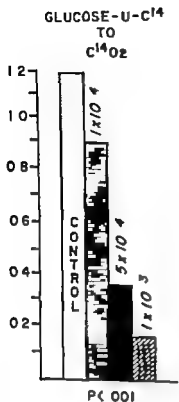


Fig. 3 Effect of quinidine on the oxidation of 10 mM of glucose U-14C

Glucose uptake The uptake of glucose was reduced ($p < 0.001$) with quinidine in a concentration of 1×10^{-4} M. Quinidine in concentrations of 5×10^{-4} and 1×10^{-3} M produced almost complete inhibition of the uptake of glucose by the tissue slices (Fig. 2).

Glucose oxidation There was a 25 per cent suppression of the oxidation of glucose to CO_2 in the presence of 1×10^{-4} M quinidine ($p < 0.001$). A greater inhibition was noted with higher concentrations of quinidine (Fig. 3).

Glycogen content The direct effect of quinidine on glycolysis was measured by determining the glycogen content of myocardial tissue slices at the end of the 15 minute period of gassing prior to measurements of the uptake of oxygen (time zero or T_0) and after 2 hours of incubation with increasing concentrations of quinidine. Since cardiac glycogen is higher in the fasted state¹ slices from the hearts of dogs which had fasted for 24 hours were used. Net glycogen breakdown in the slices

incubated with 1×10^{-4} M quinidine was not significantly different than in the control (Fig. 5). With increasing concentrations of quinidine glycogen breakdown was accelerated.

Net lactate formation The lactate formed was not different between the control group and slices incubated with 1×10^{-4} M quinidine (Fig. 4). With higher concentrations of quinidine net lactate formation was increased ($p < 0.001$).

Palmitate U-14C oxidation There was a 60 per cent inhibition of the oxidation of palmitate U-14C a major substrate for myocardial metabolism by 1×10^{-4} M quinidine (Fig. 6). There was further suppression of oxidation of palmitate by 5×10^{-4} M and complete inhibition by 1×10^{-3} M.

Discussion

Pharmacologic concentrations of quinidine have been shown previously to suppress oxygen consumption of heart slices.¹ Webb Saunders and Nakamura first studied the depressant effect of quinidine on the oxygen consumption of rat myocardial tissue slices and indirectly studied its effects upon glycolysis. From these indirect observations they concluded that the primary site of the metabolic effects

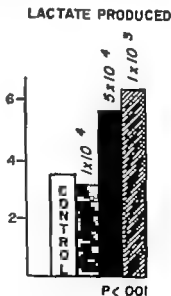


Fig. 4 Effect of quinidine on the net production of lactate

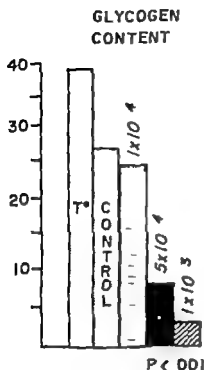


Fig. 5 Effect of quinidine on glycogen content of heart slices from dogs fasted for 24 hours

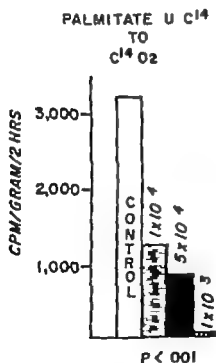


Fig. 6 Effect of quinidine on oxidation of palmitate- $U^{14}C$

of quinidine was upon the glycolytic pathway. Uyeki, Geising and DuBous¹ subsequently studied the respiration of heart slices in the presence of various substrates by the conventional Warburg manometric technique and confirmed a marked suppression of oxygen consumption by $1 \times 10^{-4}M$ quinidine. However they were unable to demonstrate any appreciable inhibition of glycolysis by even higher concentrations of quinidine.

This suppression of oxygen consumption by $1 \times 10^{-4}M$ quinidine a nontoxic concentration which has been shown to increase the refractory period and depress the mechanical activities of heart muscle is accompanied by a decrease in the uptake of glucose and a 25 per cent inhibition of the oxidation of glucose. There was a 60 per cent inhibition of the oxidation of palmitate $U^{14}C$ by this concentration of quinidine. Glycolysis (breakdown of glycogen and increased formation of lactate) was not affected.

Higher and presumably toxic concentrations of quinidine markedly inhibited the uptake of glucose and the oxidation of both glucose and palmitic acid. Glycolysis was sharply accelerated as indicated by an increase in glycogen breakdown and net lactate formation.

The conclusion is that quinidine suppresses myocardial oxygen consumption by inhibiting the oxidative pathways for the major cardiac substrates glucose and free fatty acid. This suppression of oxidative metabolism of heart muscle by quinidine may be an important factor in its therapeutic and toxic effects on the myocardium.

Summary

Quinidine sulfate in low concentrations suppressed the oxygen consumption of myocardial tissue slices by inhibiting the oxidative pathways for the metabolism of glucose and free fatty acid. Anaerobic glycolysis measured directly was unaffected. Higher and presumably toxic concentrations of quinidine sharply inhibited the oxidation of glucose and free fatty acids and accelerated the breakdown of glycogen.

This profound effect of quinidine on oxidative myocardial metabolism may be

an important factor in depressing myocardial excitability and contractility

REFERENCES

- 1 Uyeki E, Gebarg E and DuBois K. Studies on the effects of quinidine on intermediary carbohydrate metabolism. *Arch Int pharmacodyn* 191 1954
- 2 Webb J, Saunders P and Nakamura K. Metabolic actions of quinidine on rat heart muscle. *J Pharmacol & Exper Therap* 101 787 1951
- 3 Bing R J. Metabolic activity in the intact Heart. *Am J Med* 30 679 1961
- 4 Bing R J, Siegal A, Ungar I and Gilbert M. Metabolism of the human heart II. Studies on fat ketone and amino acid metabolism. *Am J Med* 16 504 1954
- 5 Shipp J C, Ope L H and Challoner D. Fatty acid and glucose metabolism in the perfused rat heart. *Nature* 189 1018 1961
- 6 Nelson W A. Photometric adaptation of the Somogyi method for the determination of glucose. *J Biol Chem* 163 375 1944
- 7 Good C A, Kramer H and Somogyi W. The determination of glycogen. *J Biol Chem* 100 485 1933
- 8 Horn H and Bruns F. Quantitative Bestimmung von L (+)-Milchsäure mit Weichsäure Dehydrogenase. *Biochim et biophys acta* 21 373 1956
- 9 Karnofsky M D, Foster J, Gides L, Robinson S, Solomon A and Vidler C. Correction factors for comparing activities of carbon 14 labeled compounds assayed in flow proportional counter. *Anal Chem* 27 853 1955
- 10 Cuppy D and Crevasse I. An assembly for C O₂ collection in metabolic studies for liquid scintillation counting. *Anal Biochem* 3 467 1963
- 11 Snedecor G W. Statistical methods ed 5 Ames Iowa 1956 Iowa University Press

A diaphragm isolator and spring-driven dye injector for efficient multiple determinations of cardiac output by indicator dilution

Carl F Roth, Ph D*
Indianapolis Ind

A Diaphragm isolator for withdrawal of blood

When one is making repeated indicator dilution determinations of cardiac output it is usually necessary to return the blood especially if the patient is a small child. Because of the tendency of blood to jam glass syringes the diaphragm isolator described in Fig 1 was developed. The use of Plexiglas and silicone rubber has made the unit easy to clean and sterilize. The units have increased the efficiency of the procedure during many hundreds of determinations in a pediatric cardiology laboratory† and in experimental work with dogs over the last 3 years. If auto claving instead of cold sterilization is desired the front chamber could be made of Teflon.

By using a conical front section the diaphragm makes contact at the outer most rim of the chamber first when discharging blood. Then as the diaphragm is driven forward by fluid from the drive syringe the blood is effectively squeezed out leaving much less than 1 ml of blood in the chamber. The groove (B) is necessary so that the tubing and cassette can be flushed with about 5 ml of saline. If

all air bubbles are removed from both the blood and water sides of the diaphragm the system will be noncompressible and thus the rate of withdrawal will be as accurate as that of the original withdrawal system. The unit is described will accommodate about 35 ml of blood. A unit with a conical chamber 0.75 inch deep and 3.5 inches in diameter with a 23 degree angle will hold about 75 ml. At current medical school shop rates construction cost is about \$35.

B Spring driven dye injector

For repeated determinations of cardiac output multiple injections of the same amount of dye are required. If high reproducibility in volume of dye injected is attained and the same arrangement is used for calibration as for determinations the requirement of accuracy of measurement of the injected volume or concentration can be eliminated for the actual amount of dye injected is cancelled in subsequent calculations. The syringe injector described (Fig 2) has permitted serial determinations at intervals of less than 1 minute in children and eliminates the necessity for weighing dye syringes.

From the Department of Physiology, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, Ind. 46223.
This work was supported by Grant HL-07237 from the U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare.
Received for publication February 17, 1964.

Reprint requests: Carl F. Roth, M.D., Department of Physiology, Indiana University School of Medicine, 1160 W. Michigan St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46223.
†By Dr. Paul L. and Dr. Eugene Petry, Department of Pediatrics, Indiana University Medical Center.

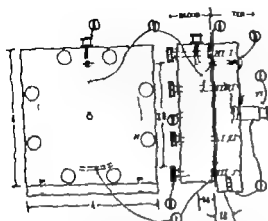


Fig 1 Diaphragm isolator A Silicone rubber diaphragm ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch) (Rochester Remco Corporation Little Falls N. J.) This can be autoclaved is non toxic and is highly inert to cleaning agents B Pound bottomed ($\frac{1}{16}$ inch ball-end mill) channel $\frac{1}{16}$ inch deep permits flushing the line and connect with sterile saline when the diaphragm is pressed against the front of the chamber at the end of a run (The front chamber and this groove must be highly polished for easy cleaning) C Male Luer Lok connection with Teflon washer as gasket for connecting syringe for flushing D Screws (6-32) with Teflon gasket to permit easy removal of bubbles when rear chamber is being filled with water E Male Luer Lok fitting for easy connection to a constant rate withdrawal syringe F Front piece is relieved 0.010 to 0.020 inch leaving a $\frac{1}{2}$ inch wide run so that pressure from the clamping screws is concentrated in a small area to provide an airtight gasket G Clamping screws 10-32 knurled through screws need to be only moderately tight for perfect seal of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch run (F) is used H Tapered hole for Clay Adams PE 320 polyethylene tubing with 0.015 inch taper in $\frac{1}{2}$ inch using No. 29, 30 and 31 twist drill or a special reamer This fitting withstands several thousand millimeters of mercury of pressure and has not come loose during use No metal or crevices which are difficult to see or clean are present with this design A male Luer Lok fitting such as used on the Gifford cuvette may be secured in hole A $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick piece would then be adequate I Support either by clamping on the $\frac{1}{16}$ inch round piece in the center of the isolator or by screwing the rear piece to base plate

or flushing dye injection lines. It has been used with hundreds of determinations of cardiac output in dogs. A three way stop cock is mounted on the Luer Lok connection at the end of the dye injector so that a 20 ml syringe can be used as a reservoir for the dye. The dye mixed in the vial supplied by the manufacturer is then aspirated into this syringe. The 1 ml syringe is repeatedly filled and emptied

from the 20 ml reservoir in order to assure uniform mixing and eliminate bubbles in the dye injector. Two injections of 0.5 ml each are diluted to 5.00 ml with saline

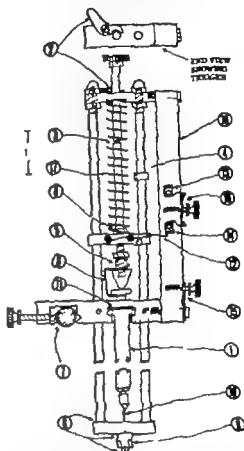


Fig 2 Dye injector 1 Tubulin syringe glass 1 ml with plunger about 0.18 inch in diam var 2 Trigger which engages slot (3) when syringe is filled to 0.50 ml 3 Square-shouldered groove 4 Stop slightly beyond filled level for alignment for easy engagement of trigger 5 Adjusting nut with lock nut for adjustment to ± 0.001 ml 6 Removable spring for syringe plunger 7 Support stand 8 Soldered joints 9 Male Luer Lok taken from a discarded syringe 10 Hypodermic needle 11 Gun to provide flexibility for slight lateral movement 12 Silicone rubber washer to provide constant pressure on syringe against needle but to permit differences in expansion during washing as sterilizing 13 Piano wire spring contact for event marking 14 Contact about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in front of filled position to indicate start of injection 15 Contact just before empty position to indicate end of injection 16 Ground connection for event marker 17 Piano wire (0.041 inch) spring with about 1.600 grams of force in the full and 600 gram in the empty position 18 Plexiglas bar to oscillate contacts (Teflon if the unit is to be autoclaved)

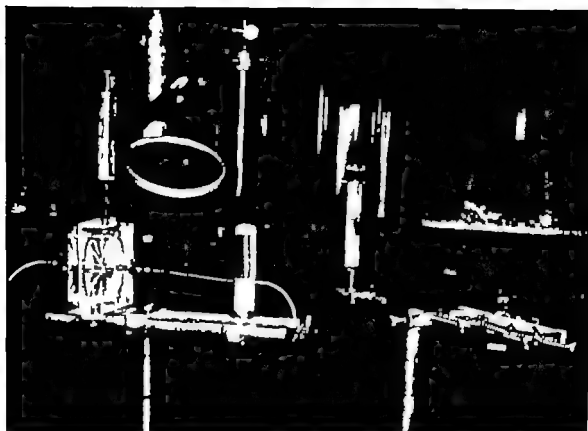


Fig. 3 Arrangement of diaphragm isolator and spring driven dye injector

for preparation of standards. The system is connected to a length of about 100 cm of polyethylene tubing (I.D. of 0.58). This highly flexible tubing usually placed coxially in a larger but shorter piece of tubing for increased rigidity, is advanced through a femoral vein to the region of the right atrium. One 0.5 ml injection is used to fill and flush the dye catheter.

When a determination is desired the unit is triggered placing an event mark on the record and injecting the dye in 0.2 to 0.3 second. The fine bore catheter is necessary to prevent breakage of the syringe by the spring. Flushing is not required because the volume of the catheter which might have dye washed out between determinations is only about 2.6 μ l per centimeter of catheter. Even 1 cm of washout by pulsatile pressures in the body represents only 0.5 per cent of the total

injection. Calibration is accomplished by ejecting water into a 10 ml beaker and immediately weighing on an automatic analytical balance. The volume of injection of the injector presently in use is 0.5060 ± 0.0004 S.D. ml. Thus the coefficient of variation is 0.08 per cent. Although long term stability between uses of the injector is not required when assembled about a year before the calibration was 0.505 ml.

Current injectors under construction will be modified by placing a slot in the support bar which bears against the barrel so that a separately sterilized syringe can be easily inserted into the unit. Construction cost is about \$75.

I wish to thank Mr. John McCatchan Instrument Machinist, Department of Physiology, for his fine workman ship in building these devices for use here and elsewhere.

Indicator-dilution techniques in the estimation of renal blood flow

Stephen Schilling M.D.

Nashville, Tenn.

Observations of renal blood flow based upon clearance techniques depend for accuracy upon a relatively steady state. Alterations in flow may not be accurately reflected in determinations of clearance because of the delay in and the mixing during transport of the excreted substance. A tremendous mass of experimental work has codified the conditions under which accurate estimates of renal blood flow may be made from clearance values. The method is poor when rapid changes in renal blood flow are to be followed. A method of instantaneous measurement of renal blood flow would be useful directly or for calibration of a flow meter. It is the purpose of this investigation to describe a method approaching this aim, the principles of indicator dilution.

Preliminary observations in the dog showed that indicator-dilution curves drawn from the aortic artery after injection into the left side of the heart yielded prominent recirculation curves with clearly exponential down slopes. These were shown to be present also in curves drawn from the inferior vena cava below the entrance of the hepatic veins. At this site where the mixing volume of the lungs is excluded recirculation curves have clearly exponential down slopes which may be easily extrapolated. It was suggested that these curves represented early re-

circulation through the kidneys. Curves withdrawn from a renal vein after injection into the thoracic aorta verified this hypothesis. A study was undertaken to determine the usefulness of such curves in estimating renal blood flow.

Theory

The indicator-dilution principle states that the amount of indicator moved through a flow system from point of injection to point of observation is the product of the flow, the concentration and the time thus

$$(1) \quad I = F \times C \times t$$

where I is the amount injected, F is the flow, C is the concentration at the point of observation and t is the time of the passage of I .

When the injection is instantaneous and the time-concentration curve is integrated $C \times t$ becomes the area under the observed curve.

Thus

$$F = \frac{I}{C \times t}$$

or

$$(2) \quad F = \frac{I}{\text{area}}$$

Now in the case of the kidneys we can determine the area of the curve at the

entrance of the renal arteries. Thus

$$(2\lambda) \quad F(\text{kidney}) = \frac{I(\text{kidney})}{\text{Area}(\text{ilic})}$$

It remains then only to determine the $I(\text{kidney})$ or the total amount of indicator entering the kidneys in order to calculate $F(\text{kidney})$.

The method of determining $I(\text{kidney})$ is to allow the $I(\text{kidney})$ to be mixed with another known volume in the right side of the heart and to determine the resultant concentrations after dilution with that volume. The volume diluting the $I(\text{kidney})$ is the total return to the heart or the cardiac output.

Again according to the basic theory

$$I(\text{kidney}) = F(\text{heart}) \times C \times t$$

or

$$(3) \quad I(\text{kidney}) = F(\text{heart}) \times \text{Area}(\text{pulmonary artery})$$

The pulmonary artery curve area can be experimentally directly determined. The F_h can be determined by introducing another known I into the heart and determining the area downstream in a peripheral artery. Thus

$$(4) \quad F_h = \frac{I_h}{\text{Area}(p - h)}$$

Knowing I_h and $\text{Area}(p - h)$, we can calculate $I_{(k \pm y)}$ according to Equation (3).

Knowing $I_{(k \pm y)}$ and $\text{Area}(p - h)$ (which is $\text{Area}(p - y)$) we can now calculate renal flow from Equation (2).

In summary, we have determined the area of the time-concentration curve in the blood entering the kidneys from the iliac artery samples after injecting into the aorta above the kidneys. We have determined the total amount of indicator entering the kidneys by determining the area of the time-concentration curve produced when this indicator is mixed with the known total flow through the heart. We calculate the renal blood flow as the amount of indicator passing through the kidneys divided by the area of the time-concentration curve in blood entering the kidneys.

The validity depends on (1) representative sampling of iliac blood, (2) no recirculation of other indicator containing blood during the determination of the

pulmonary artery curve (coronary and brachiocephalic recirculation have been avoided by using injection into the descending aorta) and (3) a renal transit time sufficiently rapid to permit instantaneous injection of the indicator passing through the kidneys into the inferior vena cava.

Procedure

Comparison of renal blood flow determined by indicator dilution and clearance methods. Twelve experiments were performed in 11 mongrel dogs anesthetized with pentobarbital. Nylon catheters (O.D. 0.44 inch, I.D. 0.29 inch) were passed into the right atrium from the jugular vein. The thoracic aorta was catheterized retrogradely via the femoral artery. Initially the thoracic aortic catheter was fluoroscopically visualized by means of a wire within its lumen, but equally accurate placement could be made by determining from external measurements of the individual animal the necessary distance for insertion. The pulmonary artery was catheterized via the jugular vein with a National Institutes of Health No. 7 angiocardiographic catheter. Arterial curves were drawn through a polyethylene tube threaded into the iliac artery via the femoral artery. In 2 animals a catheter was placed in the right renal vein. In half of the animals a drip of 5 per cent mannitol or the administration of 15 to 30 cc per kilogram of warm 0.5 normal saline via a gastric tube was used to obtain adequate diuresis. Animals were sacrificed at the end of the procedure and the positions of the catheters were verified. The amount of indocyanine green indicator injected was calibrated by dilution volumetrically with 1 per cent human plasma in distilled water. Transmittance was measured on a Beckman Model B Spectrophotometer at 800 mμ and compared with standard curves from weighed samples of indocyanine green. No allowance for impurities was made.^{1,2} Calibration of the densitometer amplifier channels was made by the tripping technique of Emanuel and associates.⁴ The range of sensitivities used on the arterial channel was 0.2 to 1.2 mg per liter per millimeter (as plasma). Sensitivities of 0.025 to 0.075 mg/L/mm were

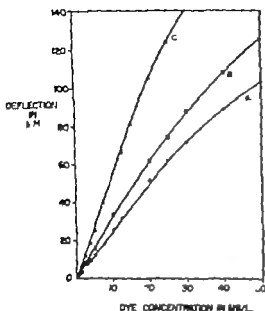


Fig. 1 Three calibration curves (A B C) in whole blood indicate the response of the arterial dyehead and densitometer unit to increasing concentration of indicator (indocyanine green). The variation in deflection for a given concentration is due to the deliberate use of different amplifiers for the output of the densitometer.

used on the pulmonary artery channels. In the latter range the trapping technique without crossover stopcocks (to allow for a maximum concentration of trapped dye) was valid only when blood levels at the initiation of the curve were low and stable. Base line blood levels of indocyanine were never above 3 mg per liter and were only once noted above 2 mg per liter. Peak height of the curve was never greater than 25 mg per liter in arterial blood and exceeded 18 mg per liter in only 2 animals. Peak heights of the pulmonary artery curve never exceeded 5 mg per liter. Injectates were in the range of 0.025 to 0.1 mg per kilogram. The linearity of the instrument used was tested in the proper range with whole blood. Three calibration curves of the response of the arterial densitometer unit to increasing concentrations of indocyanine green in whole blood are seen in Fig. 1. At three different amplifications linearity of response is shown below 20 mg per liter with only 1.2 to 3 per cent deviation

from linearity at 25 mg per liter. Above this point the deviation increases. The withdrawal sampling rate was 0.25 cc per second through catheters with volumes that varied from 0.5 to 1.1 cc. In 2 animals para-amino hippuric acid (PAHA) was mixed with indocyanine green and after injection into the thoracic aorta curves were drawn from the pulmonary artery through cross-over stopcocks. In this manner blood was collected separately from the portion of the recirculation curve which represented renal blood flow. After naturally withdrawal curves from the pulmonary artery were discontinued during their exponential down slopes. Peak heights of PAHA concentration in the renal inflow blood were kept below 4 mg per cent. PAHA was determined by standard technique except for the low concentrations given in Table III. Here dilution of the filtrate from the red zinc sulfate protein precipitation was omitted in order to increase the sensitivity of the method.

In 1 animal from each of the above mentioned groups curves were drawn from the right renal vein after injection into the thoracic aorta.

Results

From the 12 experiments there were 40 pairs of valid measurements of renal blood

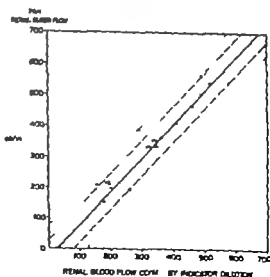


Fig. 2 The comparison of 40 pairs of determinations of renal blood flow yield the estimating equation $y = 28.4 + .919x$.

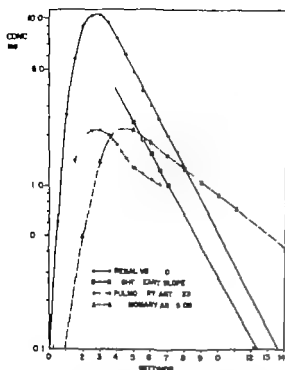


Fig. 3 Dog No. 16 Renal vein curve 5.08 was obtained after injection into the thoracic aorta and withdrawal from the renal vein. It is fortuitously similar to the right heart slope (see text). Pulmonary artery curves result from injection into the thoracic aorta and withdrawal from the pulmonary artery. A valid curve (Pulmonary Art. 4.23) has a slope highly slower than renal vein or right heart slopes. Pulmonary artery curve 5.08 was recorded when renal blood flow had fallen relatively more than splanchnic flow.

flow which are listed in Table I. The estimating equation

$$\lambda = 28.4 + .9197 \lambda$$

relating these values is shown in Fig. 2. The standard deviation is 36.2 cc per minute. The renal recirculation curves from a pulmonary artery withdrawal site in a given animal had relatively consistent slopes. Table II gives the average slopes of the total output curves determined in the usual manner and the renal pulmonary curves when two or more curves were derived from a single animal. No statistically significant differences separated the range of standard deviation of the pulmonary slopes from that of the total output slopes (Table II). Curves inscribed by injection of indicator into the right atrium and withdrawal from the pulmonary artery

were slightly faster than the renal recirculation curve in the pulmonary artery. The renal vein slopes in 2 animals through a different withdrawal system were also slightly faster. The difference in slopes was not sufficient to indicate which if either was dominant particularly in view of the different withdrawal systems. With the low flow to volume ratio used no estimates of volume would be valid. Fig. 3 shows these various slopes—right heart renal, true renal pulmonary, and a renal pulmonary (5.08) curve presumably distorted by splanchnic flow—from a single animal. Some original curves are seen in Fig. 4.

When PAHA was injected simultaneously with indocyanine estimates of the expected pulmonary artery concentrations of PAHA were made from the ratios of the concentrations of the two indicators in the iliac curves and on the assumption that 88 per cent of the PAHA would be extracted from blood passing through the renal circulation. Expected and observed values of PAHA from areas of the recirculation curve beyond its exponential downslope presumably including indicator not of renal circulatory origin are also noted. Calculations in the latter case are based on iliac concentration ratios with no allowance for the extraction of PAHA. Table III shows the comparison



Fig. 4 Unplotted curves illustrate a better than average separation of renal and splanchnic flow (above curve withdrawn from pulmonary artery) and a typical iliac artery curve (below) after injection of indicator into the thoracic aorta.

Table I Renal blood flow in milliliters per minute

Animal	Indicator dilution	PAH clearance	Animal	Indicator dilution	PAH clearance
3	364	361	13	237	208
	345	353		186	192
	338	353		202	197
4	456	432		225	193
	520	493	14	411	411
8	348	337		463	464
	347	332		391	429
	324	332		437	465
9	370	332		451	483
9A	194	215	17	614	506
	187	215		528	545
	265	215		490	563
	196	208		535	517
11	241	208	18	156	208
	177	145		228	184
12	380	348		217	183
	280	312		261	191
	292	391		189	200
	297	306		216	173
			19	492	504
				468	488

10 ml per cent sodium sulphate solution (10%) diluted to 100 ml (1%)

of the predicted and observed levels. In Dog No. 16 it could be predicted from the distorted down slopes that the pulmonary artery curves 2.35 and 2.53 would contain PAHA of nonrenal origin.

Discussion

Several sources of error exist with the method described. There is no proof that the iliac artery time-concentration curve will yield the same area as would the time-concentration curve entering the renal arteries after injection of dye into the thoracic aorta. There is supporting evidence that mixing in the aorta is good¹⁰ after a sudden injection against the stream and there is evidence that aortic flow is turbulent.¹¹ One might suppose that renal arteries would sample more of the outer layer of aortic blood and that indicator might stream more in the center. At any rate if the renal arteries received proportionately less indicator than the iliac arteries the renal blood flow would be underestimated by this method.

If the curve obtained from the pulmonary artery after injection into the aorta contains dye from sources other than the kidney, the renal blood flow will be overestimated.

Comparison of a method which measures flow over a period of a fraction of a minute with a method (clearance) which measures flow over a period of many minutes will show considerable variability. The single indicator method requires two injections which are not simultaneous. Fluctuations in cardiac output and renal blood flow from minute to minute will be included in the comparison. However, on the whole if these fluctuations are random the average indicator renal blood flow approaches clearance values. Random differences might be eliminated if comparison could be made with a method which measures renal blood flow over short periods of time. On the assumption that both cardiac output and renal blood flow each vary as much as ± 10 per cent from minute to minute and on the assumption that both

the renal clearance and the indicator dilution technique may have over all errors of measurement of ± 5 per cent the correlation obtained between the methods is satisfactory.

Difficulty in separating the renal curve from other splanchnic bed flows may occur if the renal circulation is reduced in excess

of that to other areas. The anesthetic (pentobarbital) may have reduced renal blood flow probably more than it reduced hepatic flow.⁷ Thus in the unanesthetized animal a clearer separation of renal and splanchnic curves may be possible. Ideally, one would like to find an indicator which could be identified as having passed through

Table II: Variations in the slope of renal recirculation (pulmonary artery) curves and total output (peripheral) curves

Dog	Renal recirculation curves (average slope)	Total output curves (average slope)
3	340	471
4	357	416
8	241	335
9A	412	491
11	561	463
12	423	293
13	372	742
14	381	333
17	477	253
18	284	432
19	379	252
	± 0.014	$\pm 0.018^*$

*Standard deviation of all peripheral curves is 0.018 in a range of 0.014 to 0.022.

Table III

Animal	Time	Primary curves of renal recirculation		Primarily extra-renal recirculation	
		Calculated PAHA maximum with 88 per cent clearance (mg %)	Observed PAHA plasma level (mg %)	Calculated PAHA maximum without clearance (mg %)	Observed PAHA plasma level (mg %)
15	2.35	0.03	0.01		
	2.55	0.01	0.01		
	3.13	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.06
	3.23	0.01	0.01	0.11	0.11
	4.12	0.01	0.02	0.13	0.12
16	2.35	0.01	0.01		
	2.55	0.01	0.02		
	3.45	0.04	0.03	0.17	0.16
	4.23	0.03	0.01		

the kidney. At the moment however separation of renal recirculation from that of other areas can be done only on a time configuration basis. Tagging renal flow by PAHA removal is reassuring but unsatisfactory for quantitation. We need to find some substance which is easily measurable in the pulmonary artery blood.

Summary

A method is described for measuring renal blood flow using single injections of indicator into the right side of the heart and thoracic aorta with measurements of the time-concentration curves which result in the terminal aorta and in the pulmonary artery.

Determinations by the indicator method were compared in dogs with renal blood flow measured by the plasma clearance of para-amino hippuric acid.

The theoretical and practical technical aspects of the indicator-dilution method are presented and discussed.

I wish to express my gratitude to Dr E. A. Newman, Dr W. W. Lacy and Dr W. Puckett for their suggestions and criticisms.

REFERENCES

1. Marshall H. W., Fox I. J., Rodbach F. S. and Wood E. H. Method for simultaneous measurement of total and lower body blood flow using indicator dilution techniques. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 3: 774 1960.
2. Fox I. J. and Wood E. H. Indocyanine green: Physical and physiological properties. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 3: 732 1960.
3. Chernick G. R., Stern S. W., Leeny C. M. and Davidson C. S. Indocyanine green: Observation on its physical properties, plasma decay and hepatic extraction. J. Clin. Invest. 39: 592 1960.
4. Emanuel R. W., Lacy W. W. and Newman E. A. An improved method for the calibration of continuously recorded dye dilution curves. Circulation Res. 5: 568 1957.
5. Johansson L. and Tornvall G. Hepatic arterial and portal venous circulation time in normal and in patients with chronic liver injury. Acta med. Scandinav. 168: 85 1960.
6. Stokken W. E. Turbulence of blood flow. Quart. J. Med. 11: 110 1939.
7. Evingham A., Brennesson E. and Horvath S. M. Influence of plasma pentobarbital on splanchnic blood flow and related functions. Am. J. Physiol. 197: 624 1959.

Salmonella myocarditis

Report of a case with ventricular rupture

Vernon Sanders MD*

Laurence F Visanik MD**

Washington D C

The heart appears to withstand the blood borne infection more effectively than do most other tissues of the body. Nonetheless it may be injured by a wide variety of infectious agents some of which have a greater virulence than others.¹ Among the infrequent invaders are members of the *Salmonella* family. For this reason it seemed appropriate to describe a case of acute myocarditis stemming from an overwhelming septic infection with *Salmonella choleraesuis*. Death resulted from rupture through an extensively inflamed area in the wall of the right ventricle with bleeding into the pericardial sac and acute cardiac tamponade.

Case report

A 62 year-old Negro woman was admitted to the District of Columbia General Hospital complaining of loss of appetite and shortness of breath. During the preceding 3 weeks she had noted increased breathlessness and pain in the left anterior chest. She developed anorexia and frequent diarrheal stools 3 day before seeking medical attention. There were no other gastrointestinal complaints. There was no history of chills, fever, loss of weight, cough or phlegm.

A diagnosis of hypertension, heart disease had been made in the past. For 2 years she had been continuously on digitalis and chlorothalidate therapy. One year before admission she was found to have fasting hyperglycemia and was placed on tolbuta-

mide. One sister also had diabetes mellitus. The patient had been overweight for many years and chronically complained of pain in both knees. A complete hysterectomy because of uterine fibroids had been performed when she was 49 years old. The medical history was otherwise noncontributory.

Physical examination revealed a markedly obese woman who was sitting upright in bed in some respiratory distress.

The blood pressure was 150 mm Hg systolic and 86 diastolic. The pulse was 110 per minute with occasional extrasystoles. The temperature was 101 F (orally) and the respirations were 30.

There were coarse rales at the base of both lungs.

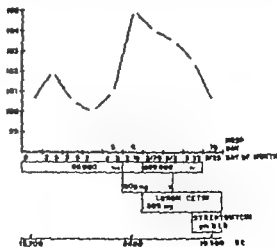


Fig. 1 Clinical course

*In the Department of Medicine, Georgetown University School of Medicine and the Georgetown Medical Clinic and the Department of Pathology, District of Columbia General Hospital, Washington D C.
Received for publication Jan 28, 1964.

**Now in the Department of Medicine, Georgetown University School of Medicine, Tri-Service United States-People's Health Service, Grant No. 23 III, Address: 6163 Roosevelt Road, N E, Atlanta, GA 30228.

**Chairman, Department of Pathology, District of Columbia General Hospital.



Fig. 2 The epicardium of the right ventricle is heavily infiltrated by an acute inflammatory process composed predominantly of small lymphocytes and macrophages (X66)

The left border of the heart extended to the anterior axillary line in the fifth intercostal space. No murmurs were heard. The liver was percussed 5 cm below the right costal margin. There was a marked kyphoscoliosis of the thoracic spine. Small freely movable lymph nodes were noted in the anterior cervical chain. Findings in other parts of the examination were considered to be normal.

An admission hematocrit was 37 per cent. The white blood cell count was 15,700 with 79 neutrophils, 19 lymphocytes and 2 monocytes. Other laboratory tests, including blood urea nitrogen, fasting blood sugar, barbituric alkaline phosphatase, and serum electrolytes, were normal. Feline agglutination drawn on the tenth hospital day revealed a salmonella O titer of 1:40. A chest x-ray film confirmed the deformity of the thoracic spine and the enlarged heart. An electrocardiogram demonstrated a sinus tachycardia, extrinsic extrasystoles and nonspecific flattening of the T waves.

The patient's febrile course and mode of therapy is depicted in Fig. 1. Cultures of three samples of blood obtained on the 6th hospital day contained gram-negative rods identified as *Salmonella choleraesuis*. Despite antibiotic therapy the patient deteriorated rapidly and died quietly on the tenth hospital day.

Autopsy data. The relevant autopsy findings were confined to the heart and retroendothelial systems. The pericardial sac contained 100 cc of blood and there were diffuse fibrinous deposits on the pericardial surfaces. The heart was flabby, slightly dilated and weighed 350 grams. There was a rent through the thinned-out apex of the right ventricle. A mural thrombus attached to the endocardium of the right ventricle had shed multiple emboli to both lungs.

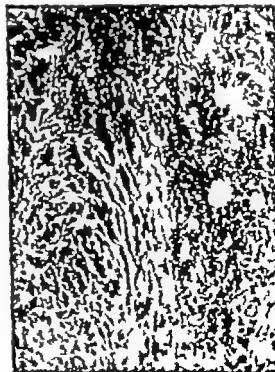


Fig. 3 The myocardium of the right ventricle is involved by a mixed cellular reaction containing both inflammatory cells and large immature lymphocytes. Vacuolization and disruption of muscle fibers are apparent.



Fig. 4 The endocardium of the right ventricle is permeated by tumor cells intermingled with immature lymphocytes (X94)

Microscopically there was an intense inflammatory reaction within the myocardium. In some areas the cellular response composed predominantly of small lymphocytes and macrophages involved the entire depth of extracardiac muscle (Figs 2-4). Some sections also contained large immature lymphocytes which presumably had migrated directly to the right ventricle from large mediastinal nodes (Figs 3 and 4). A transmurular fistula developed in each a thinned out heavily involved area of the right ventricle.

There was gross enlargement of the peripancreatic mediastinal and mesenteric lymph nodes. Histologically the lymph nodes showed disruption and obliteration of normal architectural patterns by the rapid proliferation of large bizarre lymphocytes. The alterations in cell morphology and the unusual nature of the tumor were characteristic of a lymphocytic lymphosarcoma.

Discussion

The heart is infrequently involved during the course of clinically apparent *Salmonella* infections. Isolated reports have incriminated certain types of *Salmonella* as the cause of pericarditis,^{2,3} valvular endocarditis,^{1,2,4} infected mural thrombi,⁵ mycotic aneurysms of the sinus of Valsalva,¹ and transient supraventricular arrhythmias.⁶ Acute myocarditis is the dominant expression of the underlying infection is exceedingly rare.¹⁰ However a careful examination of autopsy material from case reports of *Salmonella* endocarditis reveal that the myocardium usu-

ally shares in the underlying inflammatory process.^{1,2,4,6}

Saphra and Winter² evaluated the clinical manifestations in over 7 000 cases of *Salmonella* infections between 1940 and 1955 and found only 20 instances of bacterial endocarditis. No mention of myocarditis was made. Over half of those with focal cardiac lesions were due to the *Salmonella choleraesuis*. It has been recognized for many years that this is the most virulent member of the *Salmonella* family and notoriously predisposes to the formation of abscesses. The virulence of this organism is underscored by a 20 per cent mortality which is far in excess of that due to other *Salmonella* types and which has been imperceptibly altered by the advent of broad spectrum antibiotics.² The presence of diabetes mellitus, cell disease or as in the case of our patient an underlying malignancy enhances the appropriate setting for invasion by this organism.¹¹

Myocardial rupture is an unusual feature of acute pyogenic myocarditis. Only a few examples could be culled from the literature.^{1,12} The right ventricle being a thin walled chamber is most susceptible to such a catastrophe. In our patient death occurred from extravasation of blood through the fistula with acute cardiac tamponade.

Summary

Acute myocarditis is an unusual expression of *Salmonella* septicemia. *Salmonella choleraesuis* because of its inherent virulence is most often incriminated as the cause of serious focal disease. A case of overwhelming invasion by this organism in a patient with underlying malignant disease is presented. The terminal event of cardiac rupture through an area of myocardium heavily infiltrated by tumor and inflammatory cells is of particular interest. The unusual aspects of this case are discussed briefly.

REFERENCES

1. Sapho O. Myocarditis. A general review with an analysis of two hundred and forty cases. Arch Path 33 1000 1912
2. Sapho I and Winter J W. Clinical manifestations of Salmonellosis in man. New England J Med 260 1123 1957
3. Lewis H S and Hower D M. Salmonella pericarditis. Report of a case and review of the literature. Ann Int Med 50 817 1961
4. Denhart J. Subacute bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella typhimurium*. Brit M J 2 1155 1949
5. Sapho I. Fatalities in *Salmonella* infections. Am J M Sc 70 74 1940
6. Strumpe I W and Baroddy A B. *Salmonella* endocarditis. Arch Int Med 88 619 1951
7. Nuhon H, Sawyer C G, Rogers M O and Winkley A O. Bacterial endocarditis due to *Salmonella typhimurium*. Am J Cardiol 7 608 1961
8. Baker J S, Garrett G and Nicol A. Fatal septicemia due to *Salmonella choleraesuis*. J Clin Path 11 228 1961
9. Shulman B H. Cardiac complications in *Salmonella* infection. Am J Du Child 73 683 1947
10. Henegar G R, Thabet R, Busby W E and Sutton L E. Salmonellosis complicated by pericarditis. J Pediat 43 324 1953
11. Hook E W. Salmonellosis. Certain factors influencing the interaction of *Salmonella* and the human host. Bull New York Acad Med 37 499 1961
12. Weiss S and Williams R W. Myocardial abscess with perforation of the heart. Am J M Sc 191 199 1937
13. Gould S E. Pathology of the heart. ed 2. Springfield Ill 1960. Charles C Thomas pp 91

Prolonged shock after myocardial infarction relieved by ACTH and cortisone

Joseph Edeiken M.D.*

Harry Bass M.D.

Philadelphia Pa

Shock is a frequent complication of severe attacks of myocardial infarction and requires energetic therapeutic measures. Vasopressor drugs have been of great value but treatment is still unsatisfactory. It has been demonstrated that a marked diminution in cardiac output accompanies shock associated with myocardial infarction as in other types of shock¹ but in cardiogenic shock this is believed to be due to a marked weakness in myocardial contraction. Usually in cardiogenic shock there is an increase in peripheral resistance but in certain cases this is normal or decreased which suggests the probability that a peripheral vascular mechanism may also play a large role. The action of the adrenal corticoids in shock has not been convincing, although hydrocortisone is often used in an effort to potentiate the vasoconstrictor action of norepinephrine.

The case to be presented is of interest because of the long duration of shock—20 to 22 days—in a patient with myocardial infarction. (The term shock is used in the strictest sense in that severe hypotension was associated with a cold clammy skin, rapid thready pulse and marked weakness.) Also the electrocardiogram was not of the type usually associated with

cardiogenic shock. Moreover the dramatic response to ACTH and subsequently to prednisone suggests the possibility of temporary pituitary insufficiency and/or adrenocortical failure.

Case report

J. R., a 55 year-old white man was in good health until 6 weeks prior to admission to the University Hospital on Sept. 1, 1961 when he suffered an attack of angina pectoris. On the morning of admission he developed severe crushing substernal pain which radiated to the left side of the back and left arm and required morphine for relief. This was accompanied by diaphoresis, faintness and general weakness. The clinical impression was myocardial infarction. His past medical history was noncontributory.

On admission to the hospital he was in moderate distress. His blood pressure was 94/0 mm Hg and his pulse was 65 and regular. Examination otherwise was not remarkable. The heart was not enlarged, neither murmurs nor signs of congestive failure were present. He was treated with bed rest, Oxygenase, anticoagulants and Demerol for relief of pain. His hemoglobin was 15.1 Gm, white blood cell 14,300 of which 79 per cent were polymorphonuclear. Transaminase was 38 units. The patient vomited a few times during the first 24 hours. This stopped after he had received several oral doses (5 mg.) of prochlorperazine dimaleate (Compazine). The next morning, September 2, the blood pressures dropped to 72/60 mm Hg, although his pulse remained slow and regular and he was free of pain. An ultra-contrast infusion containing four ampules of Neo-Synephrine (40 mg.) in 500 cc of

From the Edward B. R. Institute, Fox Chase Medical Center, Philadelphia.

Received for publication February 3, 1962.

Address: Edward B. R. Institute, Fox Chase Medical Center, Philadelphia, Pa.

Med. and Clin. Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia.

Cardiovascular Section, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia.

5 per cent glucose in water was started and his systolic pressure quickly rose to 120 mm Hg. For the next 19 days intravenous infusions containing either the above mentioned drug or norepinephrine (four ampules (16 mg.) per 500 c.c. of 5 per cent glucose in water were needed to maintain his systolic blood pressure above 100 mm Hg. The electrocardiogram on admission (Fig. 1) showed changes that are usually associated with an ischemic pattern involving the anterior wall of the left ventricle rather than the extensive infarction that is usually associated with cardiogenic shock. Serial tracings were made but not until September 11 did the electrocardiogram show small Q waves in Leads V and V suggesting an infarction involving the lateral wall of the left ventricle. Thereafter the tracings remained essentially unchanged and were similar to that seen in Fig. 2 which was made before his discharge on Oct. 21, 1961.

The blood pressure dropped precipitously and on several occasions was unobtainable when the infusion of Neo-Synephrine or norepinephrine was stopped either to test the necessity for the vaso pressor drugs or because of technical difficulties.

The drop in blood pressure was associated with cold clammy skin, rapid pulse and dyspnea. While on pressor drugs the patient was free of pain, was not dyspneic and was very comfortable.

On the twentieth day, September 20, because it was thought that perhaps adrenal insufficiency accounted for the hypotension and other signs of shock, the patient was started on 70 units of ACTH intramuscularly every 8 hours. He responded to this and within 24 hours his blood pressure was maintained at 110/70 mm Hg with two drops per minute of a solution containing one ampule (4 mg.) of Levopodol in 500 c.c. of 5 per cent glucose in water, a very marked decrease compared to that required before ACTH. On September 22 the pressor drugs were discontinued. On September 23 the ACTH was stopped and he was started on 10

mg of prednisone every 8 hours and 0.1 mg. of 9 alpha fluorohydrocortisone (Florinef) daily. The prednisone was tapered so that on September 25 his total dosage was 25 mg. it was 20 mg. on September 26, 15 on September 29, 10 on October 1 and 5 on the morning of October 3 so that adrenal function studies could be made. Because of the stormy course in the hospital it was thought advisable to continue him on small doses of Florinef—0.1 mg. daily.

Twenty-four hour collections of urine were obtained for estimation of 17 hydroxycorticosteroids, 17 ketosteroids and gonadotropins. ACTH stimulation tests were also done. The results of these tests are shown in Table I.

Other laboratory studies showed that his protein bound iodine was 3.8 mcg. per 100 ml. serum sodium was 133, potassium 4.5, chloride 101 and carbon dioxide 28.6 mEq. on September 22. His blood sugar and urea nitrogen were normal. A ray examination of the skull demonstrated no significant abnormalities. The prostate was calcified, not displaced and the pituitary fossa was normal and no other abnormalities of bone or soft tissue were noted.

The patient was discharged on Oct. 21, 1961 in good condition. He was continued on anticoagulants and on prednisone 5 mg. three times daily and Florinef 0.1 mg. daily. These drugs were continued as a precautionary measure. Thereafter prednisone was gradually reduced. He had no difficulty maintaining his blood pressure on 5 mg. of prednisone and 0.1 mg. of Florinef daily but he found it difficult to continue his work as a salesman when these drugs were discontinued even for a few days. It was necessary to wait until Feb. 4, 1963—during a slack period in his business—before adrenal function studies could be repeated after 10 days without drugs. For several weeks after these drugs were stopped he experienced marked weakness, this gradually disappeared. Fig. 3 is the electrocardiogram made May 23, 1963.

Table I. Laboratory findings

Day	Iodine (ml)	Specific gravity	U. acid output	17-KS (mg/24 hr)	17-OHCS (µ/24 h)	Gonadotropins (mouse units)
Control (Oct. 10-11, 1962)	3.500	1.009	1.7	12.9	Not detectable	>48<96
Control (Oct. 11-12)	2.800	1.008	1.8	12.6	Not detectable	
Day 1-ACTH stimulation (Oct. 16-17)	4.000	1.010	1.8	24.0	4.0	
Day 2-ACTH stimulation (Oct. 17-18)	4.100	1.011	1.1	38.6	4.3	
Day 4-ACTH stimulation (Oct. 18-19)	3.900	1.012	1.7	54.6	8.9	
Day after stimulation (Oct. 19-20)	3.070	1.011	1.3	16.4	Not detectable	
Feb. 14-15, 1963	2.700	1.016	1.5	5.7	6.2	>192

*Data: made necessary because of yolk sac tumor.

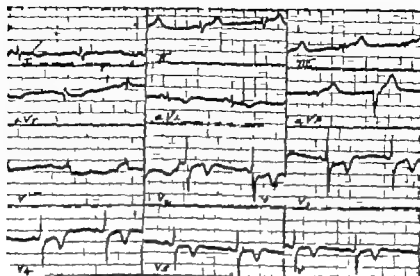


Fig 1 ECG recorded on day of admission Sept 1 1961

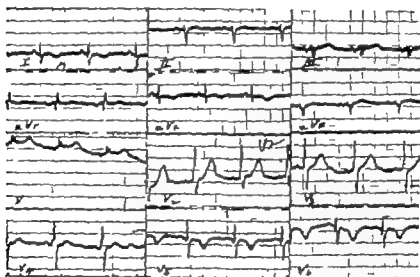


Fig ECG recorded on Oct 21 1961 at discharge

Discussion

Shock in myocardial infarction has been reported in approximately 10 to 20 per cent of the cases with a mortality of 14 to 100 per cent. Obviously, the marked difference in mortality is probably due to the lack of uniformity in criteria in various reports and this would also explain the variable incidence of shock mentioned in these reports. To include patients who merely have hypotension without other evidences of shock or cases of so-called impending shock will increase the inci-

dence and decrease the mortality. It has been our experience that in patients with myocardial infarction shock may occur initially either in a marked or mild form; many of these patients recover rapidly, although in many others recovery from the initial shock does not take place. Shock may also occur during an arrhythmia with rapid ventricular rate and here again control of the arrhythmia may often result in recovery.

However, the shock which occurs one or more days after the infarction may be

severe and persistent with a progressive drop in blood pressure and if not treated promptly may result in irreversible shock. It has been stated that shock of cardiogenic origin which lasts more than 4 hours is frequently irreversible and it is believed that in those cases which occur one or more days after the onset of myocardial infarction the shock is more frequently due to myocardial failure than to peripheral vascular collapse. Shock usually occurs in patients with extensive infarctions in dogs Selzer and Taylor² could produce shock only by ligating the major branches of the left coronary artery which produced a massive infarct.

Our case is unusual in that signs of an extensive infarction were not present in the electrocardiogram although the ECG may not at times show the true extent of an infarction. However other indications of a massive infarction such as high fever, high leukocyte count, high transaminase or signs of congestive heart failure were not present. The long duration of shock in our case—20 to 22 days—is also very unusual. Except for the case reported by Backer, Dern and Lucello³ that lasted 55 days in a 61 year old man with myocardial infarction our case is in so far as we can determine the longest on record after coronary occlusion. These same authors report a case that lasted 22 days after operation and Townley and Brockley⁴ reported a case of myocardial

infarction with shock that lasted 19 days with eventual recovery but in these cases after myocardial infarction the electrocardiograms showed evidence of extensive infarctions. We have observed 2 other cases, one in a 45 year old man and another in a 62 year old woman who developed hypotension and signs of shock for 11 and 8 days respectively but who did not show evidence of extensive infarctions in the electrocardiograms. These patients improved on vasopressor drugs without ACTH and/or cortisone and it is worthy of note that as in the case reported the prolonged use of relatively moderate doses of pressor drugs was required to stabilize the blood pressure.

It has been suggested that shock of cardiac origin may be related to inadequate adrenal cortical reserve and conversely adrenal cortical hypertrophy is said to be present in myocardial infarction without shock. Klein and Palmer⁵ however found the level of plasma 17-hydroxycorticosteroids to be normal or elevated in patients with myocardial infarctions with or without shock and therefore there is no theoretical advantage to the administration of exogenous cortisone. We have used cortisone preparations (and also ACTH) intramuscularly and intravenously combined with norepinephrine in patients suffering from cardiogenic shock but with questionable results.

In this case the marked improvement

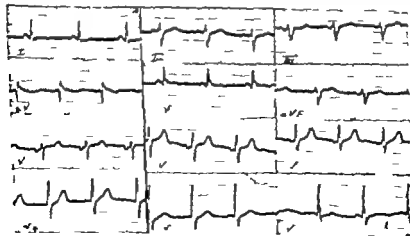


Fig. 3. ECG recorded on May 23, 1963.

followed almost immediately upon treatment with ACTH and then prednisone and Florinef. Light days after a normal blood pressure had been achieved by means of the therapy outlined above hormone studies were made (Table I). We did not consider it advisable in view of the patient's condition to stop all corticoids lest he go into shock again with possible disastrous results and he was continued on 0.1 mg. of Florinef daily. We did not believe that such small doses of Florinef would materially influence the laboratory results. The excretion of gonadotropins in the urine was consistent with the patient's age. The 17 ketosteroids were well within the normal limits and responded to the administration of adrenocorticotropin over the 3-day period. Urinary 17 hydroxycorticosteroids were reported to be nondetectable in the control urines before ACTH stimulation and the day after stimulation but unfortunately the report of nondetectable urinary 17 hydroxycorticosteroids by the Peterson modification of the Silber Porter technique was questionable inasmuch as a considerable amount of color producing substance was present in the urine. Nevertheless the evidence presented in the table indicates an increased excretion of phenylhydrazine reacting substances presumably cortisol metabolites after the administration of adrenocorticotropin suggesting two possibilities both of which are speculative: (1) For unknown reasons there was a temporary pituitary insufficiency which produced secondary adrenal insufficiency during shock. (2) The striking improvement after large doses of ACTH and prednisone strongly suggests that they had produced some change in the responsiveness of the arterioles to norepinephrine although there was no unequivocal evidence of adrenal cortical failure by hormone assay 20 days after the marked therapeutic response to these drugs.

The dramatic stabilization of the blood pressure after therapy with ACTH and subsequently cortisone leaves little doubt that these agents were in some manner responsible for the restoration of the stable

blood pressure. The occurrence of shock in a patient whose attack was apparently mild according to the electrocardiogram the leukocyte count transaminase and the lack of high fever suggests the probability that it may have been due to a cause different from that seen in the average patient with severe infarction. We have not observed such dramatic stabilization of blood pressure by ACTH and/or cortisone in many other cases of myocardial infarction associated with prolonged shock in those patients in whom the blood pressure was finally stabilized the effect of these drugs was questionable.

Summary and conclusions

1 The pertinent data of a patient with shock of at least 20 and probably 22 days duration after myocardial infarction is presented.

2 There was a dramatic stabilization of the blood pressure after treatment with ACTH and subsequently prednisone and Florinef.

3 The electrocardiogram, temperature, leukocyte count and SGOT were not those usually observed in cases of extensive myocardial infarctions in which shock is a frequent complication.

4 The occurrence of shock in patients without evidence of an extensive infarction is very uncommon and suggests that in such a circumstance shock may not be due to the same factors responsible for its development in patients with extensive myocardial infarction.

REFERENCES

- 1 Friedberg C. H. Cardiogenic shock in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 23:325 1961.
- 2 Sampson J. J. Shock of cardiac origin. *Mod. Concepts Cardiovas. Dis.* 26:379 1957.
- 3 Selzer A. and Taylor G. W. Hypotension following myocardial infarction. *AM. HEART J.* 44:12 1952.
- 4 Backer M., Dean M. A. and Lucello E. P. Relentless shock. *J. A. M. A.* 171:1287 1960.
- 5 Townley R. G. and Brockley J. Cardiogenic shock lasting nineteen days with recovery. *J. A. M. A.* 177:450 1961.
- 6 Klein S. J. and Palmer L. A. Plasma cortisol in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 11:332 1963.

Coronary vasodilator therapy for angina pectoris

George G Rowe M.D.*

Madison Wis

The classic descriptions of angina pectoris established a clinical entity which is now well known to all physicians and to most laymen. Although the pathologic physiology of this defect has been elucidated more slowly, it now rests on firm theoretical grounds with general acceptance of the analogy of anginal pain to the pain in an extremity in which the arterial blood supply is compromised. Indeed few would seriously question that the malady results from a discrepancy between the amount of attainable blood flow in a region of the myocardium and the amount required to sustain a given degree of activity, i.e. the familiar economic problem of supply and demand. Data have continued to accumulate, however, which support this pathophysiologic concept and which may be considered as a guide to the therapy of angina pectoris consequent to coronary atherosclerosis.

Study of subjects with angina pectoris by the nitrous-oxide method has demonstrated that resting coronary blood flow per unit of weight of myocardium is normal.^{1,2} Although this finding has been disturbing to both clinician and investigator since no other satisfactory method is now available for the study of coronary blood flow in man, some effort should be made to reconcile this data with our primary hypothesis of reduced flow. It is possible that the area of muscle in which

ischemic pain arises is small in relation to the general myocardial mass and that its reduced flow is lost in the error of the nitrous-oxide method. Furthermore it is probable that reduction of coronary blood flow below the basal resting level for a significant period does not permit survival of the myocardium and that severely ischemic areas are replaced by scar tissue. The nitrous-oxide method is assumed to measure flow per unit weight of perfused surviving myocardium; therefore the scarred areas might not be fairly represented in the overall result. As a result of experiments in which nitroglycerin failed to produce an increase in coronary blood flow of subjects with angina pectoris,³ it was considered that although normal at rest their coronary flow could not increase to meet increased metabolic demands,⁴ but more recent studies have shown that during exercise coronary blood flow of patients with angina increases as much⁵ as or even more⁶ than it does in the normal person. However the coronary sinus oxygen content of subjects with angina does not increase with exercise as it does in normal subjects.⁷ It may be postulated therefore that whereas coronary flow increases in certain areas of the atherosclerotic heart during exercise in other areas in which the coronary vessels are diseased flow does not increase as much as required to meet the metabolic de-

* From The Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison, Wis.

Received for publication on May 17, 1964.

† Professor of Medicine, Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine, University of Wisconsin Medical School, Madison 6, Wis.

mind. Probably the oxygen content of the coronary venous blood draining from underperfused segments is significantly lowered and anaerobic metabolism occurs. If this is the case the specimen of mixed cardiac venous blood should reveal the composite of blood from those areas in which venous oxygen content is increased and those in which it is decreased and the oxygen content of the mixed specimen might well remain the same or fall slightly. These considerations appear then to remove or reduce what appears at first to be a discrepancy between theoretical considerations and reported observations.

Hemodynamic studies made after the administration of agents used therapeutically for angina pectoris have also led to several disturbing and rather discordant observations. Thus whereas it has been reported that the administration of nitroglycerin to subjects without coronary artery disease or increased left ventricular work augmented the coronary blood flow, the coronary sinus blood oxygen content did not rise and myocardial oxygen consumption increased.¹¹ This latter observation is somewhat disturbing in view of the fact that cardiac oxygen utilization did not increase during the administration of nitroglycerin to experimental animals¹² or to subjects with angina pectoris and/or increased left ventricular work.¹ Furthermore nitroglycerin did not increase the coronary blood flow in subjects with angina pectoris or with increased left ventricular work.¹ Erythrol tetranitrate did not increase coronary blood flow either in normal subjects or in subjects with angina pectoris.¹ There seems to be no reasonable doubt that nitrites produce dilatation of the coronary arteries as revealed by angiographic studies in experimental animals¹³ and in man (Sones). Data using objective methods in the dog have frequently indicated increased coronary flow with nitroglycerin however all experiments in which the agent is introduced into the coronary vessels in a concentration higher than that present in peripheral vessels must not be considered to be representative of clinical administration. Similarly all studies in which arterial perfusion pressure is maintained constant during the action of the drug represent

artificial conditions in that they do not reproduce the effects of clinical administration. Abstract contemplation of the problem would indicate that any vasodilator should increase flow if pressure is sustained unchanged unfortunately this is not the case with the clinical administration of nitrites and the demonstration of vaso dilatation during the hypotensive phase of drug action must not be equated with increased blood flow. Furthermore the marked physiologic effects of contrast substance administered both systemically¹⁴ and into the coronary arteries¹⁵ cannot be ignored and make it even more difficult to interpret angiographic studies.

Some hypotensive agents reduce the frequency of attacks of angina pectoris in subjects with arterial hypertension, provided that the fall in blood pressure is not excessive. This is reported for the ganglion blocking drugs¹⁶ in spite of the fact that they usually reduce coronary blood flow.^{17,18} In doses which do not cause excessive hypotension hydralazine increases coronary blood flow and the coronary sinus blood oxygen content.¹⁹ However its administration to subjects with angina pectoris is reported on occasion to precipitate attacks of anginal pain.¹ Intravenous administration of adenosine triphosphate (ATP) and other adenosine nucleotides to intact animals produces a remarkable increase in coronary blood flow with a marked increase in the coronary sinus oxygen content.²⁰ Although there are reports of successful trials of ATP in the therapy of angina pectoris the doses used were so small that it is doubtful whether they were active.²¹ Furthermore the administration of ATP has produced a sensation of constriction in the chest and considerable discomfort deep in the chest.²² ATP has not been regarded as being useful in the therapy of heart disease—indeed perhaps harmful.² Dipyridimole (Persantin) has been shown to produce coronary vasodilatation with increased coronary blood flow.^{23,24} There is strong suggestive evidence that its effect may be mediated through inhibition of the activity of adenosine deaminase thereby effecting longer activity of normally released adenosine.²⁵ Yet clinical use of this agent has been disappointing in the therapy

of angina pectoris.¹¹⁻¹⁴ There appears then to be no predictable relationship between the effect of a drug on overall coronary blood flow and its effect on angina pectoris.

Pathologic studies have shown that statistically speaking a subject with angina pectoris has suffered occlusion of at least one coronary artery¹⁵ and frequently has a patchy distribution of normal and narrowed sclerotic or occluded coronary arteries. If this atherosclerotic narrowing becomes a major factor in determining myocardial blood flow, and it seems reasonable that it does, it is difficult to conceive of any agent which could produce dilatation of the rigid or occluded areas in the tubes which presumably supply blood to the pain-producing areas in the heart. Therefore it seems doubtful that effective agents relieve anginal pain by coronary vasodilatation that produces increased coronary blood flow and some other mechanism should be considered.

It was postulated by Brunton¹⁶ when he introduced amyl nitrite into the therapy of angina pectoris that the agent was effective because it lowered blood pressure and hence decreased cardiac work. Cardiac output falls subsequent to the administration of erythrol tetranitrate accompanied by decreased systemic arterial pressure and reduced left ventricular work.¹⁷ Similar results were described in the subjects who received nitroglycerin.¹⁸ When chlorothiazide lowers the blood pressure of hypertensive subjects with angina their pain is frequently reduced¹⁹ even though it has been demonstrated in man that the drug does not increase coronary blood flow.²⁰ Chlorothiazide acts acutely to reduce cardiac output²¹ and chronically to reduce peripheral vascular resistance²² hence decreasing cardiac work. Similarly, the ganglion blocking drugs decrease or do not change coronary blood flow, whereas cardiac work is significantly reduced.²³⁻²⁵ The induction of hypothyroidism has been reported to be successful at times in reducing the severity of anginal pain even though a decrease in thyroid activity such as that produced during therapy of thyrotoxicosis is known to be associated with a decrease in coronary blood flow.²⁶ In 3 subjects who were relieved of angina pectoris by an amine oxidase inhibitor

neither cardiac rate, blood pressure nor cardiac output increased normally in response to exercise.²⁷ All of these observations fit with the concept that relief of angina pectoris is obtained not by increased coronary blood flow but by the reduction of left ventricular work into a range which can be supported by attainable myocardial circulation.²⁸

How does such a concept influence our general philosophy concerning coronary vasodilators in subjects with angina pectoris? First therapy of the acute attack of angina pectoris should be directed at reducing cardiac work. Most subjects discover very quickly that relief from anginal attacks can be obtained by cessation of exertion with motionless standing. Thus blood is pooled in the dependent portion of the body, cardiac output is reduced and cardiac work is brought into the range of myocardial blood supply. The same result may be obtained pharmacologically by the administration of the short acting vasodilator nitroglycerin. Second biologically available coronary vasodilators (adenine nucleotides,² dopamine,⁴ catecholamines etc.) increase coronary blood flow considerably more than do any of the agents which have been available clinically. Although it has not been established that the adenine nucleotides are available to act as coronary vasodilators, it seems very probable that when the cell is compromised by ischemia accumulation of lactic acid and carbon dioxide, these compounds may diffuse into vessels of the injured area. Furthermore, if these compounds are released they enter not into the general circulation where their activity is dissipated uselessly on vessels which do not require dilatation but where ischemia is most intense and therefore where a coronary vasodilator would do the most good. Third subsequent to occlusion of a coronary artery collateral channels grow into the area which has been rendered ischemic. The most potent stimulus to the development of collateral circulation is probably graded ischemia and therefore carefully controlled exercise. The data which relate the incidence and severity of coronary artery disease to physical activity show that the heavier the work a subject does, the less extensive

atherosclerotic heart disease and the smaller and less frequent are scars in the myocardium.¹⁰ It would be foolhardy to argue that collateral vessels are not capable of dilatation and constriction for indeed their dilatation has been clearly demonstrated by Sones and Shirey, but it may be questioned whether under the impelling stimulus of the ischemia which promotes their growth they would respond to extraneous pharmacologic agents with significant further dilatation or increased flow. Fourth since the vascular bed is a series of parallel circuits during vasodilatation the aortic head of blood pressure is dissipated into the most readily distensible vessels. Furthermore rigid vessels are dependent for perfusion solely upon the pressure to which they are exposed and during hypotension will almost inevitably receive reduced flow. This may well explain the occasional paradoxical effect of nitroglycerin¹¹ and the occurrence of infarction during excessive or prolonged hypotension in subjects with angina.

It is suggested that those who seek therapeutic agents for angina pectoris might try drugs which temporarily reduce cardiac work. It could be enlightening to consider whether these agents should or should not be vasodilators since it does not seem reasonable that any systemically administered agent would single out a localized area of badly diseased vessels and produce a specific dilatation of these sclerotic even bony tubes in preference to soft pliable vessels readily capable of vasomotion. Furthermore, it would seem unreasonable to use long acting agents which are potentially detrimental through dilatation of normal vessels for prolonged periods of time thereby reducing the pressure head available to diseased vessels or through reduction of cardiac work over an extended period thereby reducing the normal stimulus to the growth of new vessels. It is conceded that immediately after myocardial infarction long acting nitrates may increase the length of survival of experimental animals.¹² It is not known how this is accomplished although it may well be through prolonged reduction of cardiac work since the degree of physical activity may be difficult to control. Such data do not necessarily indicate that

similar treatment would be beneficial in the case of chronic coronary artery disease in man and must be gathered from man himself before they can be properly interpreted.

In general it is accepted that although the lesions are irregularly distributed coronary artery disease is progressive—indeed almost inexorable in some subjects. It is agreed that the goal of therapy for this process should be the reestablishment of a normal lumen in the diseased vessels. Unfortunately this ideal does not seem to be attainable at present. In the meantime it would seem to me that the role of the physician in the vasodilator therapy of angina pectoris consequent to coronary artery disease is not that of a prime actor but rather of a supporter who intervenes only when forced to do so and then only for as short a time as possible in order to relieve pain through temporary alteration of the discrepancy between demand and supply in the heart. When he does intervene the physician might consider vasodilator therapy as supplying symptomatic relief which does not alter the course of the disease but which permits his patient to proceed slowly and laboriously with these temporary interruptions toward development of collaterals as the best current solution of his localized vascular problem.

REFERENCES

1. Bing R J. The aortic heart. Lecture at the Henry Ford Symposium on coronary Artery Disease, Henry Ford Hospital, Detroit, Michigan, November 1961.
2. Bruchfeld N and Gorlin R. Physiologic evaluation of Angina pectoris. *Dis Chest* 38: 608, 1960.
3. Gorlin R. Measurement of coronary flow in health and disease. Jones A M, editor. *Modern trends in cardiology*. London, 1961. Butterworth & Company Ltd.
4. Kobayashi I, G I, Nakamura Y, Mura S, Shiba M, Kato K, Tachibana Y, Yano H and Mikano Y. Studies on coronary circulation in man by method of coronary catheterization. *Jap Circ J* 20: 299, 1956.
5. Rowe G G, Chelius C J, Alfonso S, Gartner H P and Crumpton C W. Systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of crystal tetramine. *J Clin Invest* 40: 1217, 1961.
6. Rowe G G, Maxwell G M, Catello C A, Crumpton C W, Botham H J and Loefer W P. F. Occlusion of internal mammary artery.

- igation for angina pectoris. *New England J Med* 261:653 1959
- 7 Gorio R, Brachfeld N, MacLeod C and Bopp P. Effect of Nitroglycerin on coronary circulation in patients with coronary artery disease or increased left ventricular work. *Circulation* 20:705 1959
- 8 Gorio R, Brachfeld N, Mewer J V and Turner J D. Physiologic aspects of disordered coronary circulation. *Ann Int Med* 51:696 1959
- 9 Gorio R. Physiologic studies in coronary atherosclerosis. *Fall Proc* 21 (Part II Supp 11):93 1961
- 10 Mewer J V, Wegman R, J. Levasse H J, and W A. Kohn N and Gorio R. Patterns of human myocardial oxygen extraction during rest and exercise. *J Clin Invest* 41:725 1967
- 11 Brachfeld N, Borer J and Gorio R. Action of nitroglycerin on coronary circulation in normal and in mild cardiac subjects. *Circulation* 28:697 1959
- 12 Sarnoff S J, Cane R. B. and Marczak R. Observations on vasodilating properties of nitro I. Comparison of effect of human urine and nitroglycerin on coronary resistance and myocardial oxygen consumption in isolated perfused heart preparation. *Circulation Res* 6:572 1958
- 13 West J V and Gorman S V. Coronary dilatation and constriction induced by selective arteriography. *Circulation Res* 8:527 1959
- 14 Row G G, Huston J H, Tuchman H and Maxwell G M. The pharmacologic effects of contrast media used for angiocardiology. *Circulation* 13:896 1956
- 15 Lehan P H, Herman M A and Oldenwiel H A. Myocardial water shifts induced by coronary arteriography. *J Clin Invest* (Abstract) p 43 Meeting Am Soc Clin Invest April 28 1963
- 16 Doyle A E and Kilpatrick J A. Methosulfon compound in the angina of hypertension. *Lancet* 1:905 1954
- 17 Alonso S, Rowe G G, Chelius C J, Gortner H P, Lopez J E and Crumpton C W. Acute systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of trimethadione methanesulfate. *Proc Soc Exper Biol & Med* 110:74 1967
- 18 Crumpton C W, Row G G, O'Brien G and Murphy Q R J. Effect of hexamethonium bromide upon coronary flow, cardiac work and cardiac efficiency in normotensive and renal hypertensive dogs. *Circ Res* 2:79 1954
- 19 Rowe G G, Castillo C A, Maxwell G M, White H J, Freeman D J and Crumpton C W. Effect of mecamylamine on coronary flow, cardiac work and cardiac efficiency in normotensive dogs. *J Lab & Clin Med* 52:533 1958
- 20 Rowe G G, Huston J H, Maxwell G M, Weinstein A B, Tuchman H and Crumpton C W. Effects of 1-hydroxyethylamine upon coronary hemodynamics and myocardial oxygen metabolism in essential hypertension. *J Clin Invest* 31:696 1955
- 21 Williams R W. Combination of drugs in the treatment of essential hypertension. *Mississippi Doctor* 30:359 1953
- 22 Rowe G G, Alonso S, Gortner H P, Chelius C J, Lowe W C, Castillo C A and Crumpton C W. The systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of adenosine triphosphate and adenosine. *AM HEART JOURNAL* 64:728 1967
- 23 Dubou Fernere H. Recherches sur le triphosphate d'adenosine. *Helvet med acta Series A* 18:197 1951
- 24 Kresbach Von H and Schwarzbauer H. Die Behandlung der Angina Pectoris mit Lasadenyl und Testoviron. *Wien Klin Wochenschrift* 66:593 1954
- 25 Honey R M, Ritchie W T and Thompson W A H. The action of adenosine on the human heart. *Quart J Med* 23:485 1930
- 26 Daas D F, Gropper A L and Schroeder H A. Circulatory and respiration effects of adenosine triphosphate in man. *Circulation* 25:543 1951
- 27 Wayne E J, Goodman J F and Stoner H B. The effect of A.T.P. on the ECG of man and animals. *Brit Heart J* 11:55 1949
- 28 Elliot E C. The effect of farnesin on coronary flow and cardiac dynamics. *Canad M J* 84:469 1961
- 29 Wendt, E. Sundermeyer J F, Den Bakker P B and Beng R J. The relation b/w between coronary blood flow, myocardial oxygen consumption and cardiac work as influenced by Persantin. *Am J Cardiol* 9:449 1962
- 30 Bünag R D, Douglas C R, Imai S and Berne R M. In vitro inhibition of adenosine deaminase by Persantin. *Fed Proc* 22:647 1963
- 31 Kamefella D, Troup W and McGregor M. Studies with a new coronary vasodilator drug. *Persantin*. *AM HEART J* 63:146 1966
- 32 Fould T and Vlachinos J. Controlled double blind trial of Persantin in treatment of angina pectoris. *Brit M J* 2:822 835 1966
- 33 Zom M M and Bradlow H A. A controlled clinical trial of Persantin (R A 8) in angina pectoris. *South African M J* 24:11 1961
- 34 DeGraf A C and Lyon A F. E. Ablation of d-pyridamole (Persantin). *AM HEART J* 63:423 1963
- 35 Blumgart H L, Schlesinger M J and Davis B. Studies on relation of clinical manifestations of angina pectoris, coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction to pathologic findings. *AM HEART J* 19:1 1940
- 36 Brumton T L. On the use of nitrite of amyl in angina pectoris. *Lancet* 2:97 1867
- 37 Williams R W. New drugs for the treatment of hypertension. *Ann Int Med* 50:1 1959
- 38 Row G G, Castillo C A, Crowley A P Jr, Maxwell G M and Crumpton C W. Acute systemic and coronary hemodynamic effects of chlorothalidate in subjects with systemic arterial hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 10:183 1962
- 39 Conway J and Laurens P. Hemodynamic and hypotensive effects of long term therapy with chlorothalidate. *Circulation* 21:21 1960

- 40 Rowe G G Hurton J H Weinstein A B
Tuchman H Brown J F and Crumpton
C W Hemodynamics of thyrotoxicosis in man
with special reference to coronary blood flow and
myocardial oxygen metabolism J Clin Invest
35 72 1956
- 41 Goldberg L I Horowitz D and Sjoerdma
A Attenuation of the cardiovascular response
to exercise as a possible basis for effectiveness
of monoamine oxidase inhibitors in angina
pectoris J Pharmacol & Exper Therap
137 39 1967
- 42 Maxwell G M Rowe G G Castillo C A
Clifford J E Alonso S and Crumpton C
W The effect of dopamine (3 hydroxytyra-
mine) upon the systemic pulmonary and
cardiac haemodynamics and metabolism of in-
tact dog Arch int pharmacodyn 129 67 1960
- 43 Norris J V Occupation and coronary heart
disease A B A Arch Int Med 104 903 1959
- 44 Russek H I Urbach H F and Zohman
B L Paradoxical action of glyceryl trinitrate
(nitroglycerin) in coronary patients J A B A
128 1017 1955
- 45 Lamb G Singletary H P and Hardy L B
Collateral circulation following experimental
gradual narrowing of the coronary arteries
Angiology 13 463 1962

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

Electrocardiographic alterations associated with electrically "silent" areas of myocardium

Nicholas P. DePasquale M.D.

George E. Burch M.D.*

John H. Phillips M.D.

New Orleans, La.

Death of electrically active ventricular myocardium results in a loss of cardiac electromotive force (emf) which in turn results in disturbances in the time course of ventricular depolarization. The loss of electromotive force may be manifested in the electrocardiogram by (1) development of abnormal Q or Qs waves (2) changes in the amplitude of R and S waves and (3) development of abnormal notching or slurring of any or all components of the QRS complex. The electrocardiographic alterations in any one lead depend upon the position of the lead electrode(s) relative to the spatial orientation of the area of infarction. Great emphasis has been placed on the clinical and experimental study of electrocardiographic manifestations associated with death of myocardial tissue. On the other hand, relatively little attention has been directed to the study of the electrocardiographic alterations which occur when a portion of the myocardium which is still viable fails to undergo electrical activity. Nevertheless, it was demonstrated many years ago that cardiac action potentials could be increased or decreased by altering the electrolyte content of the fluid bathing the heart.¹ The fact that under the proper

experimental conditions action potentials from cardiac muscle can be eliminated and then restored (2) is clear evidence that loss of electromotive force is not synonymous with tissue death. Nevertheless, there is a general tendency to equate loss of electrical activity as manifested in the electrocardiogram with nonviability or death of myocardial cells.

The term "electrically silent" has been used in the past to describe dead electrically inactive myocardial tissue² as well as to describe areas of the myocardium which when infarcted fail to produce electrocardiographic evidence of infarction.³ However, in the anatomic sense dead myocardial tissue may be present for only a short time before it is replaced by electrically inactive but not dead fibrous tissue. Thus the term "electrically silent" when used to describe loss of myocardial tissue in an area of infarction actually refers to replacement of myocardial tissue with electrically inactive fibrous tissue and does not describe a physiologic state of the myocardium. In the case of myocardial tissue which fails to produce electrocardiographic changes when infarcted such tissue is almost certainly not electrically silent. The lack of electrocardio

* From the Department of Medicine, Tulane University School of Medicine, St. Charity Hospital of Louisiana, and the Veterans Administration Hospital, New Orleans, Louisiana.

This work was supported by grant 1-5741-01 from the United States Public Health Service.

Received for publication on June 22, 1964.

Address: 1430 T. J. A. New Orleans, La. 70112.

MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION WITH ELECTRICALLY SILENT AREA

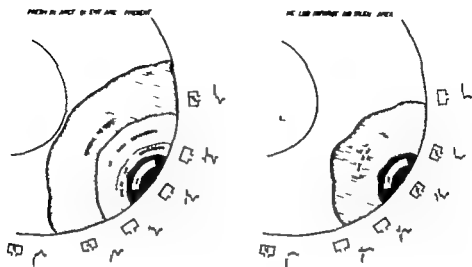


Fig 1 Schematic representation of the influence of a theoretical zone of concussion on the configuration of the precordial electrocardiogram. Consult text.

graphic manifestations of infarction in such instances is due to inadequate sensitivity of the recording system rather than to electrical silence. For example there is no reason to doubt that the usual electrophysiologic alterations associated with infarction occur in an intramural infarction. However the abnormal electrical forces do not necessarily produce recognizable changes in the electrocardiogram. Such an area is electrically hidden (using conventional electrocardiographic methods of recording) but is by no means electrically silent. Obviously, an electrically silent area may also be electrically hidden.

We have arbitrarily defined in this presentation an electrically silent area of myocardium to be an area of myocardium which does not undergo depolarization and repolarization but which is not dead and which under the proper circumstances may recover and again become electrically active. It is also evident that an area of myocardium which is electrically silent is also mechanically silent and fails to contract during the cardiac cycle.

The purpose of this paper is to describe various electrocardiographic alterations which occur as a result of the presence of electrically silent areas within the myocardium. These discussions are based largely upon impressions gained from correlation of the electrocardiogram with the

autopsy findings in more than 5 000 patients. As these discussions will indicate very few experimental studies on electrically silent areas have been performed.

Myocardial concussion. The electrocardiographic patterns associated with acute myocardial infarction are well known. However for purposes of orientation the mechanisms responsible for these changes in a unipolar precordial electrode placed directly over an area of infarction are described briefly below. Of course these considerations with the proper modifications pertain to all leads whether unipolar or bipolar.

After sudden coronary artery occlusion and in the absence of an adequate collateral circulation the portion of the myocardium supplied by the occluded coronary artery becomes infarcted. The infarcted area consists of several physiologic zones: viz. a zone of tissue death, a zone of tissue injury, and a zone of tissue ischemia.¹ Obviously within the zone of tissue death all electrical activity ceases so that the net electrical potential recorded by an exploring electrode over the infarcted area is usually diminished when compared to the potential before infarction. Thus after infarction the R wave registered by a precordial electrode placed over an area of infarction will be of smaller amplitude than that registered before the infarction.

had occurred. Depolarization continues to occur in the zone of injury and may even be accelerated but there is a decrease in the magnitude of the resting membrane potential. The difference in potential between normal and injured cells results in a flow of current from the injured cells into the normal cells. This current is known as the current of injury and is characteristically manifest in the electrocardiogram as an elevation in the ST segment. Repolarization within the zone of ischemia is delayed and is initiated in the area of least ischemia which is usually near the endocardium rather than the epicardium so that the T wave recorded by a precordial lead over the infarcted area is inverted. Thus the classic electrocardiographic manifestations of acute myocardial infarction involve the QRS complex, the ST segment and the T wave.⁴

The physiologic bases for the electrocardiographic changes which occur as a result of myocardial infarction are not yet completely understood despite many ex-

perimental studies with electrodes inserted directly into the myocardium or into single myocardial fibers. However a large amount of electrophysiologic data indicates that the concept that an area of myocardial infarction may be divided into three physiologic zones is reasonably accurate. Although experimental proof is lacking clinical observations suggest that besides the three classic zones there may be still another physiologic zone surrounding an area of infarction which we have termed the zone of myocardial concussion. Within the zone of concussion the myocardial cells are so compromised that they do not undergo electrical activity but nevertheless are not dead. Such cells are electrically but not biologically dead and possess the capability of recovering (Fig. 1). With improvement in the coronary circulation and physiochemical repair the myocardial cells within the zone of concussion recover and electrical activity returns. The time required for electrophysiologic recovery is variable.

MYOCARDIAL CONCUSSION SYNDROME

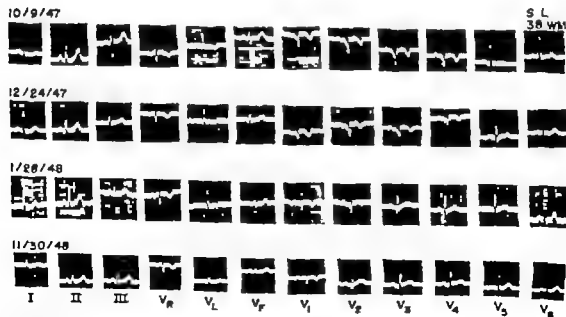


Fig. Serial electrocardiograms showing recovery of the R wave in Lead V_1 and V_2 after an acute myocardial infarction. QS waves present in Leads V_1 and V_2 on 1/24/47 are no longer present on 1/28/48. Note particularly that between 1/28/48 and 11/30/48 a significant decrease in magnitude of the Q wave in Leads V_1 and V_2 occurred. The unipolar limb leads indicate that there was no change in cardiac electrical position during the recording of the electrocardiograms.

ANTEROSEPTAL MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION

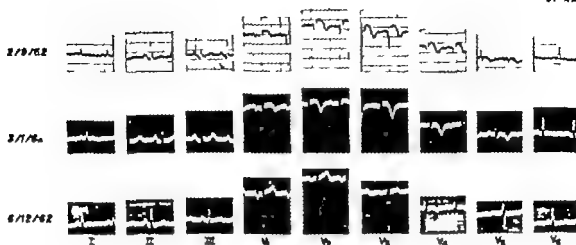
R F
ST WM

Fig. 3 The electrocardiogram recorded on 2/9/62 and 3/1/62 show loss of the R wave in Lead V_1 , V_2 , and V_3 as a result of an acute antero-septal myocardial infarct. The electrocardiogram recorded on 6/12/62 shows regeneration of the R wave in Lead V_1 , V_2 , and V_3 . The return of the R wave is thought to be due to recovery of the zone of concussion. Recovery of the R wave in Lead V_4 was already apparent in the electrocardiogram recorded on 3/1/62.

The electrocardiogram during the acute phase of infarction reflects loss of electrical potential from both the zone of myocardial death and from the zone of myocardial concussion. However, when the zone of concussion regains electrical activity, the electrocardiogram reflects both the electrical activity regained from the zone of previous concussion and the loss of potential from the zone of myocardial death (Fig. 1). Figs. 2, 3, and 4 are serial electrocardiograms from 3 patients with acute antero-septal myocardial infarction. In each patient QS waves developed in several precordial leads. However, with time a gradual regeneration of R waves occurred in the precordial electrocardiogram. The recovery of electromotive force is considered to coincide with recovery of the electrical activity in the zone of myocardial concussion. Such recovery may occur within a few days or months after infarction. Although there is no direct experimental proof of the existence of a zone of myocardial concussion, studies by Rakits⁶ and Conrad and associates⁷ have shown that activation of myocardial cells rendered ischemic by coronary artery ligation may be delayed.

It is not inconceivable that the delay in depolarization of ischemic cells is widely variable with a brief delay in some cells, a longer delay in others, and complete absence of activation or depolarization in others.

On the basis of these considerations it is evident that judgment concerning the extent of a myocardial infarction on the basis of the electrocardiogram should be withheld until enough time has elapsed for recovery of the zone of myocardial concussion.

Development of pathologic Q waves during episodes of angina pectoris. Electrocardiographic patterns of infarction, particularly pathologic Q waves, may develop during episodes of otherwise typical angina pectoris.⁸ The pathologic Q waves disappear after angina pectoris subsides. The physiologic basis for the appearance of pathologic Q waves during episodes of angina pectoris is unknown but is probably related to the development of electrically silent areas of myocardium due to the failure of ischemic cells to depolarize. The mechanism whereby ischemia electrically stabilizes the myocardial cell membrane is unknown. Such electrically silent areas

are also mechanically silent. The association of mechanical and electrical inactivity is well illustrated during episodes of myocardial insufficiency involving the anterolateral papillary muscle. Mechanical inactivity of the papillary muscle results in the development of a characteristic murmur which disappears after the episode of angina pectoris subsides⁸ thus providing a rare opportunity of correlating in intact man electrical and mechanical events by relatively simple means i.e. an electrocardiograph and a stethoscope.

Reversible electrocardiographic patterns of infarction may also develop during cardiovascular shock or spasm of a coronary artery. Wilson and associates¹⁸ cited the case of a patient in whom characteristic

QRS changes of myocardial infarction had completely disappeared 1 month after they developed. Those authors postulated that the ischemic cardiac muscle was for a time incapable of responding to the excitatory process but it was not dead and subsequently recovered to excitability. That acute ischemia can produce electrical silence in the absence of morphologic changes (myocardial death) is indicated by the fact that pathologic Q waves have been observed to develop in the electrocardiograms of patients in whom detailed microscopic studies have failed to demonstrate any evidence of infarction (Fig. 5). Presumably in some instances the patient died before anatomic changes could develop. Nevertheless a portion of ap

SERIAL ELECTROCARDIOGRAMS SHOWING RECOVERY OF CARDIAC ELECTROMOTOR FORCE

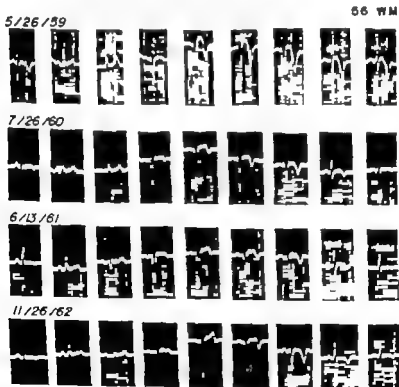


Fig. 4. Serial electrocardiograms of a patient with an extensive antero-apical and lateral myocardial infarct. The electrocardiogram recorded on 5/26/59 shows almost complete loss of T waves in all precordial leads. However, well developed R waves are displayed in the electrocardiogram recorded 14 months later on 7/26/60. These tracings show that in so far as the electrocardiogram is concerned judgment as to the extent of a myocardial infarct should not be made on tracing recorded during the acute phase of the infarct.

EKG SHOWING "INFARCT PREMATURE CONTRACTIONS"

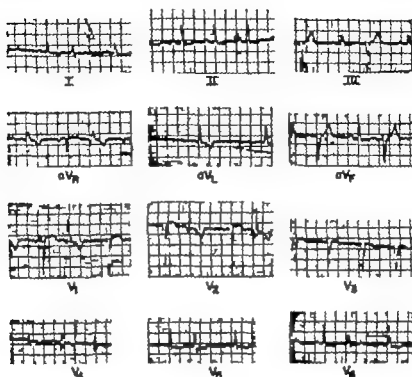


Fig 2. Electrocardiogram from a patient with atherosclerotic heart disease and angina pectoris. The ventricular premature complexes in Leads I and V_2 display pathologic Q waves. The patient died suddenly 2 days after the electrocardiogram was recorded. Postmortem examination demonstrated a fresh antero-septal myocardial infarct.

V_1 thin to K^+ ions. The fully activated membrane would be permanently depolarized if P_N remained greater than P_K . However very soon after the peak of the action potential is reached there is a progressive decrease in P_N followed by an increase in P_K . The permeability of the membrane for sodium continues to decrease until it reaches the resting value. Concurrent with the decrease in P_N there is a decrease in the contribution of I_N and an increase in the contribution of I_K to the transmembrane potential so that by the time the resting state is reached I_K again dominates the transmembrane potential.

Applying the Hodgkin theory to the problem of electrical silence one may reasonably assume that an electrically silent area can exist if (1) the membrane fails to undergo depolarization so that no action potential develops (2) the

membrane is depolarized but the resulting action potential is too weak to activate the neighboring membranes i.e. the depolarizing impulse is not propagated and (3) the membrane is depolarized and is propagated but the net emf is too small to be recorded by a surface electrode. There is some experimental evidence for at least some of these assumptions. For example Hoffman and Suckling¹⁰ obtained records of action potentials from single fibers immersed in Tyrode solution before and after the addition of KCl to the solution. They found that the amplitude of the action potential was dependent upon the magnitude of the resting potential. Increasing the concentration of KCl in the fluid bathing the cell caused an abrupt decrease in the resting potential and in turn a further decrease in the amplitude of the resting potential until there was a

complete loss of excitability. Washing the KCl away resulted in restoration of the resting potential and in turn of the action potential. When the resting membrane is depolarized by the addition of KCl to the extracellular fluid the membrane is inactivated an event which may occur in anoxia. Thus K^+ influences the action potential through its effect on the resting potential.

On the other hand the concentration of extracellular sodium appears to effect the action potential more than it does the resting potential.^{1,2} Lowering the concentration of extracellular sodium results in a decrease in the magnitude of the action potential. Reduction of extracellular Na^+ below a critical level decreases the action potential until it becomes too small to stimulate adjacent areas.

The fact that action potentials can be abolished and then restored by manipulat-

ing the electrolyte concentration of the extracellular fluid is evidence that absence of depolarization (electrical silence) and cell death are not necessarily synonymous. Of course when single muscle fibers are studied a transmembrane resting potential will be recorded even in the absence of an action potential. Once even the transmembrane resting potential is reduced to or sufficiently near zero it is likely that the cell is no longer viable. However the clinical electrocardiogram gives no information in regard to the resting potential so that the loss of electrical activity as manifested by pathologic Q waves, notched R or S waves or a decrease in amplitude of R waves may reflect a temporary loss of action potential due to localized alterations in the cell membrane rather than cell death.

Electrocardiograms recorded from patients with electrolyte disturbances es-

INFARCT PREMATURE BEATS

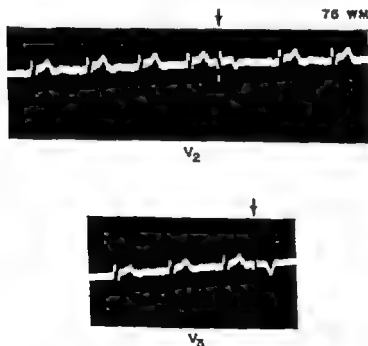
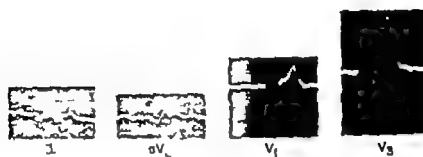


Fig 7 Leads V_1 and V_2 recorded from a patient with ischemic heart disease. The trial premature complexes. Lead V_1 and V_2 display pathologic Q waves. The patient died a few hours after the tracing was obtained and a postmortem examination fresh antero-septal myocardial infarct was found.

EKG OF PATIENT WITH HYPERKALEMIA



patient with terminal renal disease whose ECGs are present in Leads I and V₁ and a V_L. This tracing may reflect the loss of resting transmembrane potential associated with K⁺. The QS wave in Lead I and the development of silent areas within the development of silent areas within the marked decrease in the action potentials to activate neighboring myo-

pecially hyperkalemia. It is demonstrated in addition to the usual wave changes pathologic Q waves in some leads as well as in others and other abnormalities of the QRS complex. Correction of the electrolyte disturbance is usually associated with disappearance of the pathologic Q waves. It should be stated that the concentration of plasma electrolytes may give no indication of local concentrations of electrolytes in ischemic or injured areas of heart muscle. For example autolysis of myocardial cells secondary to infarction may release large concentrations of potassium ions into the surrounding extracellular fluid which may in turn be associated with a reduction or loss of action potentials from the viable cells in the area of infarction. With cellular recovery proper ionic concentration gradients are re-established and action potentials return. The entire process may occur with no change in serum electrolytes.

Alterations and phase variations in electrical activity of the heart. Normally, all complexes in a particular lead are of essentially the same configuration provided that there is no change in the site of the pacemaker. Of course, minor variations in the form of the various electrocardiographic complexes may occur as a result of extracardiac periodic phenomena such

as respiration. Under certain circumstances there may be marked phase variation in the magnitude of some part or all of the P QRS T complexes a phenomenon known as electrical alternans.

Electrical alternans is a relatively rare electrocardiographic abnormality. Kemniger and associates¹⁷ found only 1 instance of electrical alternans in 10,000 electrocardiograms and Kater and Schwartz¹⁸ found 5 instances in an analysis of 8,084 electrocardiograms. Alteration of the T wave is the most common form of alternation whereas alternation limited to the P wave is extremely rare. Isolated alternation of the QRS complex is relatively rare. Total alternans, i.e., simultaneous alternation of the atrial and ventricular deflection is almost exclusively associated with pericardial effusion and tamponade.¹⁹

Alternating phenomena from the heart are generally considered to show a 2:1 stimulus response ratio, i.e., for every two beats there is one alternation. However, for conceptual purposes any phase function may be considered to be an example of electrical alternation. For example in Fig. 9 every other QRS complex is of less amplitude than the preceding QRS complex. This is the typical ventricular electrical alternans.²⁰

in Fig 10 there is a progressive decrease followed by a progressive increase in the amplitude of the QRS complex. Such a staircase phenomenon is probably more aptly referred to as periodic rather than as alternating.

The mechanism of alternating electrical phenomena is unknown. In the case of total electrical alternans associated with pericardial effusion and tamponade the alternans is undoubtedly related in some way to the presence of pericardial disease. It has been amply demonstrated that withdrawal of the first small increment of fluid from the pericardial sac is followed by disappearance of the electrical alternans.³ In such instances it has been postulated that alternation may have been due to changes in the spatial orientation of cardiac electrical vectors secondary to mechanical factors associated with pericardial effusion and tamponade.

The above mentioned mechanism does not explain electrical alternans in patients without pericardial effusion. At one time it was considered to be likely that electrical alternans was due to prolongation of the refractory period in some myocardial fibers so that these fibers responded to every alternate beat, i.e. a certain portion of the myocardium was electrically

silent during every other electrical systole. As indicated above prolonged refractoriness was considered to be the mechanism whereby pathologic Q waves developed during episodes of tachycardia or angina pectoris. However in electrical alternans there is a change in magnitude of the entire QRS complex but pathologic Q waves do not develop as would be expected if a portion of the myocardium were to become electrically silent with every other sinus impulse.

The most significant arguments against the possibility that prolonged refractoriness is responsible for the production of electrical alternans comes from studies on single muscle fibers. It has been shown by Hoffman and Suckling¹⁰ and by Kleinfeld, Vagin and Stein¹¹ that electrical alternans can be elicited from single ventricular muscle fibers. Using such a preparation Kleinfeld and associates⁷ described four types of alternation: (1) alternation in the rate of depolarization; (2) alternation in the rate of repolarization; (3) alternation in the magnitude of the action potential; and (4) alternation in the magnitude of hyperpolarization. The demonstration of electrical alternans in single muscle fibers is strong evidence against the hypothesis that electrical alternans is due to refractoriness.

ELECTRICAL ALTERNANS

57 WF



Fig 9 Ventricular electrical alternans recorded in Lead V in a patient with a healed antero-septal myocardial infarct (consult text for details).



Fig 10 Periodic variation in the amplitude of the R wave recorded in Lead V in a patient with digitalis intoxication and bigeminy. Note that the R wave in the normally conducted beats (reading from left to right) decreases then increases in amplitude. This variation persisted with the same periodicity through at least 10 cycles of about 4 cycles per minute, obviously too slow to be attributed to respiration. The phenomenon disappeared after withdrawal of digitalis.

ness of a portion of the myocardium to alternate sinus impulses. Instead the findings suggest that electrical alternans is due to variations in the rate and magnitude of ionic transfers across the myocardial cell membrane.⁸ It may be postulated for example that ventricular electrical alternans is due to an alternation in E_m due to some change in the myocardial cell membrane associated with ischemia, anoxia or electrolyte disturbance. Under these circumstances electrical alternans may be considered to be due to the development of partially but not totally silent areas. It must be emphasized however that there are many forms of alternating and periodic electrical phenomena from the heart and although it is generally agreed that such phenomena are usually associated with extensive myocardial disease there is no general agreement on the mechanism of their production. It is more than likely that no single hypothesis will explain all types of phasic cardiac electrical phenomena.

The aging process. Certain electrophysiologic changes associated with aging are not readily detected in the clinical electrocardiogram. However more sensitive recording equipment has demonstrated changes associated with aging which may be of significance.⁹ Myocardial infarction is associated with distortion of the QRS sE loop of the spatial vectorcardiogram.^{10,11} The distortion is considered to be due to shortening of the mean instantaneous vectors inscribed during depolarization of the area of infarction. Clinicopathologic studies have confirmed the fact that distortion of the QRS sE loop is frequently associated with myocardial infarction.¹² Another type of distortion of the QRS sE loop consists of minor degrees of irregularity of the loop.³ These irregularities or minor distortions are not so definite as the distortions seen with myocardial infarction. Previous studies from this laboratory have shown that aging is associated with progressive minor distortion of the QRS sE loop of the spatial vectorcardiogram.¹³ In infants and children the QRS sE loops are usually smooth in contour whereas in older age groups varying degrees of distortion of the QRS sE loop are relatively frequent. The incidence

of such distortions increases with age. The electrocardiograms from older patients with minor distortion of the QRS sE loop may be normal in every respect. It should be emphasized that the aging process is associated with only minor degrees of distortion of the QRS sE loop which are quite different from the distortion associated with myocardial infarction.

The mechanism of the distortions of the QRS sE loop associated with aging is unknown. It is probable that all distortions of the QRS sE loop whether major or minor are abnormal and are associated with loss of electromotive force. Autopsy studies in older patients with minor distortion of the QRS sE loop frequently show the myocardium to be grossly and histologically normal. Thus if the distortions are due to loss of cardiac emf the loss of emf must be secondary to alterations within the myocardium which are not associated with death and scarring of myocardial cells. It may be that aging is associated with physicochemical changes within the myocardial cell which render viable cells electrically silent.

Summary

The purpose of this paper was to describe some instances in which there may be loss of electromotive force (emf) from myocardial tissue without biologic death of the tissue. Myocardial tissue which is electrically inactive although viable is considered to be electrically silent. Electrically silent myocardial tissue may under the proper circumstances regain electrical activity. The development of areas of electrical silence within the myocardium may be associated with electrocardiographic alterations particularly pathologic Q waves. Such Q waves disappear after the area of electrical silence recovers. It is important to recognize the fact that loss of cardiac emf is not synonymous with tissue death. Judgment concerning the extent of a myocardial infarction or the significance of pathologic Q waves (or other changes in the QRS complex) in patients with tachycardia, angina pectoris or electrolyte disturbances should take into consideration the possibility of the presence of electrically silent areas. Furthermore awareness of the elec-

trocadiographic alterations associated with electrically silent areas of myocardium provides an understanding of some difficult electrocardiographic problems and makes it unnecessary to invoke alterations in rotation position or sequence of depolarization to explain electrocardiographic findings which do not correlate with the autopsy data.

REFERENCES

1. E. an L. C. Vergleichend toxiologische Spezifität des chemischen Alteration tomes. Zupfer kein Beitrag zur ergischen Physiologie und Toxikologie des Herzens der Herzpostmorti. Ztschr Biol 39:39 1912
2. Hoffman B F and Suckling F L. Effect of several cation on trans membrane potential of cardiac muscle. Am J Physiol 186:317 1956
3. Scher A M. Electrical correlates of the cardiac cycle. In R. C. and F. R. (ed) Medical Physiology and Biophysics Philadelphia 1960 W. B. Saunders Company p 619
4. Evans W. Cardiographic contrecoup in the course of cardiographic infarction. Brit Heart J 23:713 1963
5. Burch G E and W. W. Primer of electrocardiography ed 4 Philadelphia 1960 Lea & Febiger
6. Rabin L, Bordas J L, Rothman S, and Pomeroy M. Studies on the mechanism of ventricular activity. VII. Early changes in the RS-T segment and QRS complex following acute coronary artery occlusion. Experimental study and clinical applications. Am Heart J 48:331 1954
7. Conrad L L, Cuddy T F, and Bivler P H. Activation of the ischemic ventricle and acute posterior block. experimental coronary occlusion. Circulation Res 17:353 1959
8. Rosenfeld H and Dresler W. Transient electrocardiographic changes identical with those of acute myocardial infarction accompanying attacks of angina pectoris. Am Heart J 47:520 1952
9. Burch G E, DePasquale N P, and Philip J H. Clinical manifestation of papillary muscle dysfunction. AMA Arch Int Med 113:112 1963
10. Wilson F N, Johnson F D, Rosenbaum F F, Flanger H, Kossman C E, Hecht H, Cohen N, Mercedes de Oliva R, Scar R, and Burke J G. The precordial electrocardiogram. Am Heart J 27:19 1944
11. Goldman A G, Cohn H, and Rubin I L. Transitory Q waves simulating the Q waves of myocardial infarction. Am Heart J 60:61 1960
12. Rub I L, Cohn H, and Arbeit S R. Transitory T wave inversion in leads of tachycardia. Am J Cardiol 11:39 1963
13. Dresler W. A case of infarct infarction. Med J 11:111 1961 but evoked by occlusion of premittent. La barto Am J Med Sci 286:W1 1943
14. Simon L E, et al. and Goodman J B. Coronary insufficiency revealed by ectopic nodal and ventricular beats in the presence of left bundle branch block. Am J Med Sci 209:349 1945
15. Barten A, Medrano G A, and Sodi Lallares D. Ventricular premature beats in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction. Brit Heart J 23:371 1961
16. Benchemol A, Lamy J E, and Carvalho F M. The ventricular premature contraction. Its place in the diagnosis of chronic heart disease. Am Heart J 53:334 1963
17. Bernstein J. Elektrobiologie. Brunschwitz 1917 Verlag
18. Hodgkin A L. Ionic movements and electrical activity in giant nerve fibers. Proc Roy Soc London B 148:1 1957
19. Hodgkin A L and Huxley A. Quantitative description of membrane current and its application to conduction and excitation in nerve. J Physiol 117:500 1952
20. Hodgkin A L and Katz B. Effect of sodium ions on electrical activity of the giant axon of the squid. Am J Physiol 108:37 1949
21. Dekker J. Perfusion of a trip of mammalian ventricle. Effects of high and Na-deficient solutions on trans membrane potentials. Circulation Res 7:461 1959
22. Dudel J and Trautwein W. Der Mechanismus der automatischen rhythmischen Impulsbildung der Herzmuskelzelle. Pflüger Arch ges Physiol 266:303 1958
23. Hamburger W W, Katz L N, and Saphir O. Electrical alternans—Clinical study with a report of two necropsied cases. Tr A Am Phys Soc 60:310 1935
24. Kauter H H and Schwartz M L. Electrical alternans. New York J Med 18:1161 1964
25. Spodick D H. Electric alternation of the heart. Am J Cardiol 10:133 1962
26. Hoffman B F and Suckling F F. Effect of heart rate on cardiac membrane potential and on polar electrogram. Am J Physiol 19:173 1954
27. Kleinfield M, Magnus J, and Stein E. Electrical alternans in the single ventricular fibers of the frog heart. Am J Physiol 187:139 1956
28. Kleinfield M, Stein E, and Kossman C F. Electrical alternans with emphasis on recent observations made by means of single cell electrical recording. Am Heart J 6:49 1963
29. Burch G E, Golden L H, and Cronin J A. An analysis of changes in the spatial vectorcardiogram with time. Am Heart J 53:27 1958
30. Burch G E, Horan L G, Zim J, and Cronin J A. A comparative study of post-mortem electrocardiographic and spatial vectorcardiographic data in myocardial infarction. Circulation 18:3 1958
31. Burch G E and DePasquale N P. Practical clinical applications of electrocardiography. JAMA 183:301 1961
32. Burch G E and DePasquale N P. Spatial vectorcardiogram as supplement to electrocardiogram in diagnosis of myocardial infarction. Proc Cardiovasc Res 6:127 1963

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C DeGraff and Alan F Lyon

Diuretic therapy

Part VI Metabolic complications of thiazide therapy and their correction

Alan F Lyon MD*

Arthur C DeGraff MD**
New York NY

The major complications of thiazide diuretic therapy are hypokalemia, hyperuricemia, hyperglycemia, low salt syndrome and elevation of blood urea nitrogen.

I Hypokalemia The most important unwanted side effect of thiazide therapy is hypokalemic alkalosis. This complication accounts in large part for the serious cardiac arrhythmias in patients on a maintenance dose of digitalis. In general this can be corrected or prevented by supplemental potassium by drugs that block the excretion of potassium or sometimes by intermittent thiazide therapy. The use of additional foods that are high in potassium and low in sodium such as orange juice, raw carrots and bananas although of some help is not adequate for a patient with a strong stimulus to loss of potassium. The average patient cannot be counted on to consume more than 15 to 20 mEq of extra potassium in this fashion. A supplement of 40 mEq a day or more is usually necessary in the form of potassium salts given orally.

Patients with fluid retention due to portal cirrhosis or nephrotic syndrome or with malignant hypertension secrete large

amounts of aldosterone exchange potassium for sodium avidly and are prone to develop hypokalemic alkalosis even when thiazides are given intermittently. The high rate of secretion of aldosterone in these patients necessarily decreases by exchanging sodium for potassium; the loss of sodium in the urine often to the point of blocking diuretics. It is rational to use in these patients an aldosterone antagonist such as spironolactone both to conserve potassium and to permit natriuresis. It is also wise to give supplemental potassium in many cases.

In the case of chronic congestive failure hypokalemic alkalosis occurs frequently but the levels of aldosterone are usually not as high. The patients when on continuous thiazide therapy can usually be treated either with supplemental potassium salts or with an aldosterone antagonist. When patients with congestive failure require only occasional thiazides potassium supplementation may not be necessary. However since most of these patients are on digitalis and since digitalis toxicity precipitated by hypokalemia can be dangerous supplemental potassium is usually desirable.

Received for publication July 24 1964

Cardiac Therapy Research Unit, U.S. Army Veterans Administration Medical Hospital 130 West 41st St. 6th Fl. New York NY 10018

*Department of Therapeutics, New York University School of Medicine 550 First Avenue New York NY 10016

Patients receiving large doses of thiazides for hypertension who are not rigidly restricted as to the intake of salt show considerable variation in the responsiveness of their exchange mechanism to sodium depletion. Some of these individuals after an initial loss of potassium reach a new potassium equilibrium on an ordinary diet. Patients in this group may not need potassium supplementation especially since they are not usually receiving digitalis. A drop in serum potassium or symptoms of muscle weakness are indications for the addition of potassium salts to the medical treatment.

Oral potassium salts may be given in several ways. Potassium chloride is available as crystals or a granular powder from which solutions may be prepared. Available also are 300 mg tablets and enteric coated tablets of 300 mg, 500 mg and 10 Gm. The solutions and tablets are inexpensive and effective but their use is often restricted because of an unpalatable taste and gastric irritation. The enteric-coated tablets may be irregularly absorbed and may even be excreted in the stools. Three grams of potassium chloride contain about 40 mEq of potassium which is the normal prophylactic supplement. Eighty to 100 mEq of potassium a day may be given for the treatment of hypokalemic alkalosis if renal function is adequate. A generally acceptable solution is a mixture of 10 per cent each of the citrate, carbonate and acetate salts of potassium. A teaspoonful (5 ml) of the solution contains 15 mEq of potassium. Three teaspoonfuls a day after meals would usually be an adequate prophylactic dose. Another potassium salt is potassium gluconate. This is usually given as a flavored solution containing 20 mEq of potassium per tablespoonful or as a tablet containing 5 mEq of potassium. Two tablespoonfuls of the solution or 8 tablets a day would supply 40 mEq of potassium. These preparations are well absorbed and somewhat more palatable than potassium chloride.

Several thiazide drugs are prepared in combination with potassium salts but in general the amount of potassium in such a combination is inadequate. Hydrochlorothiazide is available in 25 mg tablets with 572 mg of potassium chloride and 50 mg

tablets with 1000 mg of potassium chloride. Bendroflumethiazide is available in tablets of 25 and 50 mg in combination with 500 mg of potassium chloride. Cyclothiazide is available in tablets containing 2 mg of cyclothiazide and 500 mg of potassium chloride. Thus if the maximum effective dose of thiazide given daily is combined with potassium in a tablet only 20 Gm of potassium chloride would be administered.

II Hyperuricemia A second important metabolic complication of the use of thiazides is hyperuricemia. Although it has been suggested that there is a direct effect on uric acid metabolism it is likely that hyperuricemia induced by thiazide medication is due to interference with renal reabsorption of urate. An elevated serum uric acid under these circumstances usually is not associated with symptoms. Thiazides will occasionally precipitate attacks of clinical gout in costly individuals but only a few episodes of gout have been reported in persons in whom there was no prior history of gout. Whether this represents the unmasking of latent gout or its actual production is difficult to ascertain. Uricosuric agents such as probenecid and sulfipyrazone can completely prevent this secondary hyperuricemia and although they also block the excretion of thiazides they neither prolong increase nor decrease the diuretic effects. Thus gout is no real contraindication to thiazide therapy. It has been reported by some that correction of potassium depletion will prevent hyperuricemia but others have been unable to confirm this.

III Hyperglycemia Another fairly frequent complication of thiazide therapy is hyperglycemia. The mechanism of this effect is not renal. The hyperglycemia does not appear to be related to a pancreatic effect since pancreatectomy does not reverse thiazide-induced hyperglycemia in the dog. The actual mechanism of thiazide hyperglycemia is still unknown. The effect is most prominent in diabetic and pre-diabetic patients but has been noted in normal subjects. However even in diabetic patients the effect is not marked and standard antidiabetic measures are ordinarily adequate to control the exacerbation of diabetes so produced.

11 Low salt syndrome In disease characterized by the retention of fluid total body sodium is ordinarily markedly increased so that a true low salt syndrome is difficult to produce. When thiazides are used in patients with hypertension and diabetes insipidus, however, the possibility of inducing a true low salt syndrome in situations in which there is excessive sweating, high environmental temperature or diarrhea must be considered. The use of replacement sodium chloride is of course specific.

Hyponatremia of the dilutional type is seen in severe congestive failure even without diuretic therapy. Although thiazides reduce the clearance of free water and cause a more concentrated urine, there is no evidence that they produce dilutional hyponatremia any more frequently than do other diuretics. In the treatment of dilutional hyponatremia the use of sodium chloride is contraindicated.

12 Elevation of blood urea nitrogen Another complication of thiazide therapy is a reduction in the glomerular filtration rate mediated primarily by a fall in

cardiac output and plasma volume. In most patients this is of no clinical significance, but in patients with renal insufficiency, with or without hypertension, this effect may cause a marked rise in blood urea nitrogen and renal failure. A progressive rise in blood urea nitrogen occurs rather consistently in patients with initial blood levels above 40 mg. per cent, and thiazides cannot ordinarily be used in these patients.

In the presence of lesser degrees of renal dysfunction the response to thiazides is unpredictable, and a therapeutic trial with frequent evaluation of the blood urea nitrogen is necessary. A transitory rise or a small rise which then stabilizes at a new level that is 10 to 15 mg. per cent higher is not a contraindication to the continued use of the drug.

REFERENCES

1. Dreyfus L. S., Osofsky G., Brest A. N., Moyer J. H.: Effect of diuretics on uric acid metabolism. In Hahnemann Symposium: Hypertension: recent advances, ed. 2. Philadelphia, 1961, Lea & Febiger, p. 262.
2. Earley L. E. and Orloff J.: Thiazide diuretics. *Ann. Rev. Med.* 1: 149, 1961.

Hemodynamic effects of occlusion of the abdominal aorta during nitrogen mustard therapy

Ilmorin and associates in Nairobi have investigated the hemodynamic effects of occlusion of the abdominal aorta. The procedure used to protect the pelvic bone marrow during high dosage nitrogen mustard therapy for head and neck cancer. The occlusions were carried out using an inflatable tourniquet or a sandbag and Esmarch tourniquet to compress the abdominal aorta. The procedure is the method of choice in Nairobi for the treatment of head and neck cancer because of no radiotherapy is available. The investigation was stimulated by the observation that prolonged hypotensive period occur after removal of the tourniquet.

The investigation was carried out on 20 adult African patients with cancer of the head and neck. The patients were anesthetized with thiopentone and paralyzed with gallamine triethiodide. They were then intubated and ventilated with positive pressure respiration using a Rankine pump. The right side of the heart was catheterized but only one site of measurement of pressure was used in each individual and was monitored throughout the procedure. The sites at which pressures were measured were the right trunk, the pulmonary artery, and the pulmonary wedge. A comparison of cardiac output before during and after the procedure was made in 11 patients by comparing the area under the curves written on a Cambridge dye-dilution recorder. The dye used was aroclor blue. Endotracheal pressures were measured in 9 patients using a water filled tube that connected the endotracheal tube to a pressure transducer. Alteration in the tone of the index fingers were measured in 6 patients using a water filled plethysmograph fitted over the finger and connected to a pressure transducer. A decrease in the use of the finger was taken to indicate the true in peripheral resistance and an increase to indicate fall.

The volume of blood flow or flow using normal pressure over a small sandbag was compared with that using an inflatable cuff with aortic flow.

Four patients were screened before during and after occlusion and the alteration in cardiac output were noted. Blood pressures and pulse rates were measured frequently. Lastly a small polyethylene catheter was introduced into the femoral artery and the pressures were measured throughout the occlusion—during the occlusion pressures were recorded.

Arterial pressures rose during occlusion. A fall

to normal levels afterward. Pulmonary arterial pressures rose transiently as the occluding cuff was being inflated but thereafter returned to normal. The wedge pressure which was measured in only 1 patient rose during occlusion. Femoral arterial pressures rose during inflation of the cuff when the cuff was deflated the pressures were lower than the initial pressures but then rose during the next 2 minutes to a level higher than that prior to the procedure.

There was a suggestion that the cardiac output fell or remained unchanged during the occlusion but it rose steeply after the tourniquet was removed. Endotracheal pressures rose slightly during the procedure. The changes in volume of the finger were variable but there was a fall in volume in 4 of 6 patients when the tourniquet was released. There was no significant difference in the arterial tones of blood volume.

Screening during occlusions showed first of all a prominence of the left ventricle then the whole heart swung to the right and this was followed by an apparent enlargement of the right atrium and ventricle. These changes occurred in reverse when the pressure was released.

The frequent fall in cardiac output during occlusion and the elevation of pressures in the right heart and wedge pressures were taken to indicate that the heart had temporarily failed. This was thought to be supported by the appearance of the heart on screening. Because the pulse rate did not alter materially the conclusion was that the stroke volume had diminished. The reason for this apparent failure was shown not to be due to failure in face of a sudden hypertension since the blood pressures did not change whether was it considered that the slight elevation in endotracheal pressures could be recognized. The nitrogen mustard itself could not be a factor since it was given after the dye curves had been drawn. Also the high right atrial pressures indicated that a fall in venous return could not be a factor.

It was then hit that two possibilities could be considered: (1) a failure of muscle contractility associated with a diminished coronary supply and (2) a diminution in tensionability of the heart. Both these conditions may have been produced by elevation of the diaphragm combined with a slight

intention of endotracheal pressure. This hypothesis received some support from the observation that a heavy diffuse pressure on the abdomen such as the

produced by manual occlusion over a sandbag, caused less elevation of atrial pressure than did the wider period of pressure produced by the inflatable tourniquet.

The high output after occlusion was thought to be due to the fact that the heart was sitting on the optimum part of the Starling curve because of the high right atrial pressure.

It had been shown by other workers¹ that the occlusion is below the renal arteries which would mean that the volume of blood above the occlusion should be about 70 per cent. In our measurements and those of Duff the volume of blood above the occlusion was approximately 50 per cent which suggested that venous return from the limbs was obstructed before the aorta was occluded thus allowing blood to be pumped into the lower half of the body.

The low blood pressure which occurred immediately on release of the tourniquet may have been due to an overall fall in peripheral resistance—probably mainly below the occlusion. An increase in resistance which was measured in the arms soon

compensated for this with a quick rise in systemic pressure. The profound fall which occurred later on may have been due to the release of substances such as histamine in the occluded gut and legs and indeed in 3 white patients (not included in this study) marked flushing of the skin in the lower half of the body has been noticed after release of the tourniquet.

J. R. Harris MD MRCP DCH DTU&H
King George VI Hospital
P. O. Box 30074
Nairobi East Africa

REFERENCES

1. Harnes J. R., Beecher J. I., Brown F. and Ottengen H. F. Hemodynamic effects of occlusion of the abdominal aorta during nitrogen mustard therapy. *Brit. Med. J.* 1:783 1963.
2. Duff J. K., Dennis J., Clift R. A., Clifford P. and Ottengen H. F. High dose nitrogen mustard therapy with intermittent aortic occlusion. *Brit. Med. J.* 2:1573 1961.

Cor pulmonale due to *Schistosoma mansoni*

It has been claimed that there are about 140 million people all over the world with schistosomiasis. Falciparum schistosomiasis cor pulmonale is the least frequently encountered clinical manifestation of the disease. The finding of isolated ova in the lungs is rather frequent but not so the schistosomal or pulmonary cause considerable embolization of eggs into the pulmonary arterioles may occur prior to the development of pulmonary obstructive arteriolitis. Ordinarily the eggs liberated by the *Schistosoma mansoni* in the mesenteric and colonic vessels get trapped in the liver and do not reach the lungs. In order for enough ova to reach the lungs the presence of portal hypertension with collateral venous circulation is needed so as to allow the direct passage of the eggs through the collaterals into the right side of the heart and from there to the pulmonary arterial tree.

The lesions in the lungs may be produced directly by the ova may result from an allergic phenomena in association with the ova and/or its product or may be secondary to pulmonary arterial hypertension.

When the ova lodge in the pulmonary arterioles an inflammatory process occurs in the wall of the vessels with a granulomatous reaction containing inflammatory cells and occasionally eosinophils. Eventual fragmentation of the elastic lamellae will occur with the formation of pseudoaneurysms which will develop into a dumbbell type of granuloma with an intra-arterial and a para-arterial component. Neofornation of blood vessels known as intra-arterial angiomatosis may occur. The occlusion of vessels by the granulomatous process

and pseudoaneurysms is important in leading to pulmonary arterial hypertension and cor pulmonale.

An arteritis characterized by fibroid necrosis of the wall and fragmentation of the elastic fibers is frequently encountered. It is considered to be an allergic manifestation as well as the formation of hyaline thrombi. These allergic processes also contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension.

Once pulmonary hypertension exists further vascular changes may occur characterized by diffuse fibroblastic concentric proliferation of the intima with reduction of the lumen of the pulmonary arterioles.

Clinically the patient complains of dry cough, palpitations and dyspnea. Some may have precordial pain or discomfort. The final stage is characterized by the classic manifestations of failure of the right side of the heart. Since all these patients have portal hypertension they may bleed from esophageal varices and present a history of hematemesis and/or melena. One should strongly suspect schistosomal cor pulmonale in a patient who has a history of melena or hematemesis with pulmonary hypertension.

Physical examination shows a parasternal heave and an accentuated second pulmonary sound. A systolic murmur in the second or third intercostal space along the sternal line is frequent. A diastolic murmur if pulmonary regurgitation may be present. Swelling of the lungs is characterized by the absence of abnormal findings. Hepatosplenomegaly is almost always present since the development of the cor pulmonale depends upon the presence of

the portal hypertension. Cyanosis and clubbing occur in a small number of cases the former being more frequent in cases with heart failure. In some instances the presence of arteriovenous communication may cause cyanosis.¹⁰

X-ray films show that the pulmonary artery and its main branches are increased and the peripheral lung fields may be relatively anemic. In some instances the pulmonary artery reaches aneurysmal size. The enlarged right ventricle is easily recognized on roentgenologic study. The electrocardiogram reveals right ventricular hypertrophy and prominent P waves compatible with enlargement of the right atrium. Cardiac catheterization confirms pulmonary hypertension with increased pulmonary vascular resistance and normal pulmonary capillary pressure.¹¹ Cardiac output at rest is normal unless failure of the right side of the heart supervenes. Samples of peripheral blood may show eosinophilia.

There are certain clinical findings which when ever present make the diagnosis of schistosomiasis cor pulmonale almost sure. A patient is considered to have schistosomiasis cor pulmonale as the underlying disease until proved otherwise when he has been exposed to an endemic area and is found to have schistosome ova in the stool or by rectal biopsy and when he develops pulmonary hypertension in association with hepatosplenomegaly with portal hypertension and esophageal varices and has associated eosinophilia.

Mario R. Garcia Palmieri, M.D.
Department of Medicine
University of Puerto Rico
School of Medicine
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00905

REFERENCES

- Garcia Palmieri, M. R. and Marcial Rojas R. A. The protean manifestations of schistosomiasis mansoni. *Ann Int Med* 57:763 1962

- Fl Mofly A. Clinical aspects of bilharziasis in Cuba. Foundation Symposium on Bilharziasis Boston 1962. Little Brown & Co.
- Marchand E. J. Marcial Rojas R. A. Rodriguez R. Polanco G. and Diaz Rivera R. S. The pulmonary obstruction syndrome in Schistosoma mansoni pulmonary endarteritis. *Arch Int Med* 100:965 1957.
- Sulzner R. M. and Hernandez F. Pulmonary schistosomiasis. *Puerto Rico J Public Health* 20:194 1944.
- Farsid Z. Greer J. W. Ishikawa G. El Nagah A. M. Le Gohas E. C. and Mousa A. H. Chronic pulmonary schistosomiasis. *Am Rev Tuberc* 9:159 1959.
- Lopes de Faria J. Cor pulmonale in Manson's schistosomiasis I. Frequency in necropsy material pulmonary vascular changes caused by schistosomiasis. *Am J Path* 80:167 1954.
- Rodriguez H. F. Durán A. F. and Molner L. G. Cardiopulmonary schistosomiasis. *Ann Int Med* 64:1057 1961.
- Garcia Palmieri M. R. Raffucci F. L. Diaz Boruet L. A. and Bernal Roma J. F. Shunt surgery for portal hypertension due to schistosomiasis. *JAMA* 171:268 1959.
- Garcia Palmieri M. R. and Marcial Rojas R. A. Portal hypertension due to schistosomiasis. *Am J Med* 27:811 1959.
- Lopes de Faria J. Valente Barba J. Fujisaka T. León M. F. de Andrade L. and Decourt L. A. Pulmonary schistosomiasis arteriovenous fistulae producing new cyanotic syndrome in Manson's schistosomiasis. *Am Heart J* 58:556 1959.
- Fl Ramly Z. Sorour A. El Sherif A. Loutfy M. and Ibrahim M. A clinical and haemodynamic study of cardio-pulmonary bilharziasis. *J Egypt M A* 26:367 1953.

The examination of urine

Recent work has revealed the prevalence of unsuspected and asymptomatic infection of the urinary tract. That this associated with acute and chronic pyelonephritis is well established.¹ There is also some evidence to suggest that asymptomatic bacteriuria is associated with a renal hypertension although an etiological relationship is more difficult to prove.

Method for the diagnosis of infection of the urinary tract has become more clearly defined over the past 10 years. It has been demonstrated that it is no longer justifiable to catheterize the bladder to obtain specimen of urine for analysis. Several techniques for the collection of clean specimens of urine without the use of catheters have been described. All suffer from the disadvantages

that some contamination of the specimen of urine is inevitable.

In many laboratories it is still the routine practice to have a urinalysis to the most junior and often most overworked member of the staff. After a variable delay an unmeasured quantity of urine is placed on each of two or three culture media, any growth recorded and the organism is identified. Moreover it is often the practice not to culture the urine unless a certain number of white cells are seen in the urinary deposit.

Such a method cannot possibly distinguish between contamination and infection of the urine. Some form of quantitation of the bacterial content of the urine has been advocated to enable one to make a correct decision. The urine is an excellent

culture medium for the less fastidious organisms usually associated with infection of the urinary tract. Bacteria originating within the urinary tract will therefore multiply in the bladder and reach a high concentration per milliliter of urine before the urine is voided. On the other hand organisms which do not enter the urine during collection will be present initially in small numbers. If the urine is cultured immediately or stored at 4°C until the culture can be carried out, this difference in concentration of organisms can be utilized to show if the urine is truly infected.

Many methods of quantitation have been described. The usual preference is for a pour plate culture in which 1 milliliter of each of a 1:100 and 1:1000 dilution of urine is flooded with cooled melted agar and incubated for 24 to 48 hours.

Criteria of what constitutes true infection for this method have been well established. It is clear that in the majority of occasions if the infection originates within the urinary tract more than 100,000 organisms per milliliter of urine will be found. Conversely, contaminants will rarely be present in concentrations greater than 10,000 per milliliter. The statistical limits of these criteria must be established for each laboratory. However, it is felt that confidence limits using a mid-urine collection and a pour plate culture method as follows: If the first culture contains more than 100,000 organisms per milliliter then a second culture will confirm this finding on 80 per cent of occasions. If the first culture shows less than 10,000 organisms per milliliter repeat culture will reveal bacteriuria in less than 1 per cent. Fewer than 5 per cent of cultures met in between 10,000 and 100,000 organisms per milliliter and these must be repeated.

In our experience using method similar to those of the above, these confidence limits have been attained. It must be pointed out that these criteria are not justified if (1) the urine is left at room temperature for longer than 1 hour before culture or refrigeration; (2) there is high flow of urine and an sufficient time is given for organisms to multiply in the bladder; and (3) a turbid and urine present; (4) if the patient is receiving antibacterial therapy; (5) any kind of organisms (unless highly resistant) will not multiply in the presence of the

concentration of these drugs found in the urine. Contaminating organisms will be exposed to the drug for a shorter time and might be expected to grow occasionally on the culture plate. (5) Some organisms e.g. *Streptococcus faecalis* do not multiply readily in the urine.

The routine methods for examining the urinary deposit have also been shown to be misleading. It has been shown that in 33 of 142 urines examined in which 1 to 5 cells were seen per high power field the urinary white cell excretion rate was above 400,000 per hour and among 67 normal subjects the white cell excretion rate exceeded 400,000 per hour in only 2. Moreover, bacteriuria may be found even in the presence of a normal cell excretion rate.

Thus the routine examination of a specimen of urine should include (1) a reflux technique of collection; (2) some form of quantitation in excretion, for formed elements; and (3) a quantitative culture.

I. J. Little M.B. M.R.C.P.

Department of Medicine

Charing Cross Hospital Medical School

Fulham Hospital

London W 6 Eng. and

REFERENCES

1. Kay E. H. Pyelonephritis and bacteriuria: A major problem in preventive medicine. *Ann Int Med* 36:16 1962.
2. Cure L. B. and Breen P. B. Observations on the reliability and validity of bladder catheterization for bacteriological study of the urine. *New England J Med* 275:474 1956.
3. Brumfit W. D., Dwyer P. L. and Rowley E. Urinary tract infection as precipitant of puerperium. *Lancet* 2:1059 1961.
4. Turner G. C. Bacteriuria in pregnancy. *Lancet* 2:1067 1961.
5. Little P. J. Urinary white cell excretion. *Lancet* I:1149 1967.
6. Guttmann H. and Stoller E. J. Diagnosis of urinary infection. *Brit Med J* 1:1384 1963.
7. Bradley J. M. and Little P. J. Quantitative urine culture. *Brit Med J* 2:361 1963.

Is histamine the "trigger mechanism" of endotoxin shock?

It has been noted that regional vascular effects induced by endotoxin develop only if the organ is perfused with blood and do not occur when plasma, dextran or gelatin are substituted for whole blood or when the regional circulation is totally occluded from the animal with a mechanical pump-ligature. This has prompted a search for substances which mediate the early vascular responses to endotoxin.

Recently Hunn and his collaborators have proposed an attractive hypothesis as to why it is for the most part a dynamic event induced by endotoxin. According to their concept, the injection of endotoxin in the dog will flow into a major venous branch from the portal and will then cause portal endothelial and splenic perfusion, and a decrease in venous return to the heart, causing

output then declines and hypotension ensues abruptly with a subsequent release of catecholamines.⁷ This sequence can initiate the early phase of endotoxemia in the dog, and histamine might be termed the trigger mechanism of endotoxin shock.

Several lines of evidence have been advanced by Hinshaw to support the primacy of histamine as the mediator of the initial vascular responses to endotoxin:⁸ (a) There are many common vascular responses which can be elicited either by endotoxin or histamine. (b) During endotoxemia circulating concentrations of histamine increase. (c) Vascular reactivity to histamine is enhanced after the administration of endotoxin. (d) Pharmacologic antagonism of vascular responses to histamine also antagonizes vascular responses to endotoxin. (e) Pretreatment of animals with drugs which release histamine from tissue modifies subsequent vascular responses to endotoxin. In addition, the advocacy of an important role for histamine early in endotoxemia draws some support from other work which has implicated histamine in the late stages of endotoxin shock and other forms of vascular collapse.

There is, however, strong evidence against the proposition that histamine is the primary mediator of the initial stages of endotoxin shock. First, histamine is not unique among naturally occurring vasoactive substances in its ability to induce hemodynamic changes which mimic events occurring early in endotoxemia. Thus, epinephrine like endotoxin can induce shock, a delayed fall in total peripheral resistance,¹⁰ splanchnic pooling,¹¹ and hepatic venoconstriction. Similarly, acetylcholine like either histamine or endotoxin has been shown to decrease systemic arterial pressure, increase portal pressure, and decrease resistance across the perfused limb. Vasoactive polypeptides released in endotoxemia also decrease systemic arterial pressure. Furthermore, there are at least three early vascular responses to endotoxin which do not result from the administration of histamine: namely, the maintenance of total peripheral resistance for the first 10 to 30 minutes after endotoxin,¹² certain circulatory responses of the isolated lung to endotoxin,¹³ and the abrupt rise in mesenteric arterial pressure in the perfused stomach preparation.¹⁴

The increase in circulating concentration of histamine after injection of endotoxin has not been observed in all reports. Thus, Hinshaw and collaborators have reported both an increase and a decrease in the concentrations of histamine in peripheral blood. Wei and Spink¹⁵ found no increase in the histamine in peripheral blood but did find an increase in the levels of histamine in hepatic venous blood which was maximal at 1 minute and had disappeared by 5 minutes after endotoxin. In our laboratory,¹⁶ we have been unable to find an increase in the concentrations of histamine in either the femoral arterial or portal venous plasma of dogs for up to 5 hours after endotoxin (including measurement obtained at 1, 1.2 and 5 minutes after endotoxin). It may be possible to account for these differences between Hinshaw's findings and our own by the fact that the dose of endotoxin employed by Hinshaw's group was many times

larger than our own (an LD₅₀). Furthermore, according to one report, killed cell were injected.¹⁷ The use of massive doses of such material (probably containing protein) may indeed prompt a rise in circulating histamine but this would not be a response to endotoxin per se. A second point which may explain these differences relates to the method employed by Hinshaw and associates to measure histamine. They reported histamine alone as blood concentration, which may account for the frequently variable or high control concentrations observed. It seems to us that histamine bound to formed elements of blood is not the vasoactive substance with which we are concerned and measurements of circulating histamine should be confined to the free histamine in plasma.

Vascular responsiveness to histamine has been reported to be exaggerated during endotoxemia.¹⁸ However, examination of reports which describe this finding shows that in dogs, the enhanced response is a late finding whereas within the first 10 minutes after endotoxin (when the trigger must be fired) systemic and portal venous responses to histamine are markedly inhibited. In rats and rabbits, hyperreactivity to histamine has not been observed.¹⁹ It should also be noted that so-called induced histamine activity (as measured by histidine decarboxylase activity) is not elevated early in endotoxemia.

Hinshaw has found that phenylephrine blocks the portal hypertensive response to endotoxin or to histamine. Other reports have also noted this finding,²⁰ and the amelioration of the abrupt arterial hypotension and other vascular responses to endotoxin in dogs administered phenylephrine.^{21,22} However, phenylephrine is better known for its adrenergic than its antihistaminic properties. Furthermore, phenolamine which has no histamine properties but an effective adrenergic end organ, also blocks vascular responses to endotoxin.²³ Finally, systemic arterial and portal venous responses to histamine can be blocked effectively with large doses of diphenhydramine, promethazine, or pyrilamine, i.e., three antihistaminics fail to block the same vascular responses to endotoxin.²⁴ Some amelioration of effects due to massive amounts of endotoxin, however, has been reported after pretreatment with promethazine.

Hinshaw and associates have reported that pretreatment of dogs with a histamine releasing agent (Compound 48/80) alters subsequent vascular responses to endotoxin. We have not confirmed this nor have we found that terbutaline (which also reduces the force of histamine) substantially modifies the major hemodynamic events of endotoxemia.²⁵ Similarly, it has been found in rats that Compound 48/80 does not alter mesenteric vascular reactions induced by endotoxin.²⁶

There is other evidence against the histamine trigger mechanism relating to species differences. Hinshaw and associates have noted that immature dogs do not exhibit the abrupt arterial hypotensive response to endotoxin whereas in pups, release of histamine from puppies during yewer release of histamine. Similar responses occur in the mouse. The lethal dose of endotoxin is approxi-

Book reviews

HOW TO PRODUCE A READABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM By Bertram A. Bradlow M.D. Johannesburg Hospital Johannesburg South Africa. Springfield Ill. 1964. Charles C Thomas. 187 pages. Price \$8.50.

This is a nontechnical treatise aimed at the clinical and hospital cardiologist who uses a single channel direct writing electrocardiographic recorder. It is full of common sense advice about recognizing and correcting error and artifacts in the electrocardiogram. It would be recommended reading for the physician nurse or technician who has the responsibility for taking electrocardiograms. No knowledge of electronics is required to understand the book.

The physician who takes portal electrocardiograms will welcome some resolutions to such problems as how to arry the instrument in the ar how to handle the problem of the A.C. power line cable and what to do when the paper runs out.

The author has given the reader much useful information on how to judge the performance of an electrocardiographic machine by noting aberrations in the standardization pulse. Since most readers will not be likely to have voltage generators to determine the frequency response characteristics of their own instrument, this is a commendable approach.

There is a full section on how to carry out the exercise in taking some practical suggestions for modifying the standard number of minutes for patients of different weight and ages. There is also an excellent section on taking mounting and filing the finished electrocardiogram for the multichannel office. The book does not cover the more complex mounting and filing problem of the large hospital and therefore does not discuss the new techniques of storing long nor the newer rapid-erect filing and reproduction techniques used in these institutions.

The illustrations are clear readable and well labeled. There is even no excessive and often unnecessary retouching of the tracings but in no instance does this detract from the point being made.

The appendix is brief but gives a simple practical method for determining which wire is broken in a trial cable without the use of test instruments. Data on the actual skin resistance measurements using various electrode pastes would have been most welcome in the appendix. The author's method of eliminating skin resistance by noting changes in the tracing itself leaves something to be desired.

There are always errors in a new book and this one is no exception. In the first chapter the reviewer would like to learn that the electrical field produced by the heart is derived from current evolved by the contraction of heart muscle. Fortunately the author has not gone into detail and the statement appears only once. It is apparent from later statements by the author

that this was an editorial slip which can be altered in future printings. Another error noted only in the first chapter is the use of the terms *voltage* and *current* as if they were synonymous thus the author refers to a millivolt of current.

This book covers fully matters usually covered out only a few pages in most electrocardiographic texts. The need for better readable electrocardiograms is so great that this reviewer can only applaud any effort in this direction.

A HISTORY OF ELECTROCARDIOGRAPHY By George F. Burch M.D. Henderson Professor and Chairman Department of Medicine Tulane University School of Medicine and Nicholas P. DePasquale M.D. Assistant Professor of Medicine Department of Medicine Tulane University School of Medicine New Orleans La. Chicago 1964 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. 309 pages. Price \$10.

This remarkable book provides a penetrating exposure through the pages of electrocardiographic history. It represents a contribution which is sound in conception uniquely succinct yet comprehensive in presentation and carefully perceptive in its conclusions and interpretations. The reader is provided with a sagacious view of scientific thought which is cleverly interwoven with personal glimpses of the investigators responsible for the growth and development of electrocardiography to a major clinical science. The portrait is a dynamic one and the important forces in the history of electrocardiography are carefully identified and evaluated.

The book is divided into eleven chapters. Chapter I the introduction sets the tone and reference frame for the presentation and serves to define the place of electrocardiography in the past the present and the future. Chapter II carefully traces the development of the electrocardiograph starting with the discovery of the electromotive activity in living tissue carrying on through the early instruments used to measure the electromotive forces of the heart the first electrocardiograms the development of the capillary electrometer and ultimately on to the modern electrocardiograph. Chapter III reviews the lives of the great men of electrocardiography including such notables as Galvani Faraday Lippmann Marchenue Walter Hermann Wendell Keith Herring Cobb Lewis Fothergill George Wilson Mann and several others who perhaps are less well known to the average reader but still of great importance because of their fundamental contribution. Twelve names of contemporary investigators are omitted from their places in the history of electrocardiography although undoubtedly well defined at the moment.

The following chapters outline more particularly the development of electrocardiography through time periods influenced by the prevailing methods of life or the dominating interests of the particular era. Chapter IV deals with the period of the

capillary electrometer (1877-1901) Chapter V the period of Einthoven and the development of the string galvanometer (1900-1913) Chapter VI the period of the electrocardiographic study of disorders of the heartbeat (1909-1970) Chapter VII the period of study of nonrhythmic electrocardiographic abnormalities (1915-1937) and Chapter VIII the period of the introduction of the unipolar precordial lead.

Chapter IX, interestingly and informatively, reviews selected aspects of the development of electrocardiographic theory including those on the nature of the cardiac potentials, the source of the cardiac potentials, and the relationship between electromotive forces of the heart and components of the standard limb lead. Chapter X traces the development of spatial vectorcardiography. Chapter XI reviews miscellaneous applications of the Einthoven string galvanometer concluding with some on the uses of the electrocardiogram to monitor the heartbeat of man in particular.

A short appendix is provided which offers a clear and succinct step-by-step chronologic summary of most of the developments important to electrocardiography.

The factual data in the book and the important events during the development of electrocardiography are carefully documented in the bibliography. This is arranged chronologically so that the reader may readily find the reference which documents any particular point in the text. In addition to its value in providing documentation for the text, this thoughtfully chosen bibliography offers a compilation of the classics in electrocardiography.

The paper and printing of the text are of good quality and the indexing more than adequate. The book is profusely illustrated showing pictures of some their equipment and the record that both have provided. Modes of electrocardiographic history can be told through these pictures.

This book should be read by all cardiologists and all others with more than just a passing interest in electrocardiography. The reader will be justly rewarded.

NAUSEA AND VASCULAR DISORDERS AND HYPERTENSION
Edited by Rodolf Altschul. Springfield, Ill. 1964.
Charles C. Thomas Publ. 306 pages. Price \$11.

This monograph concerns itself with nausea and its myriad facets in relation to cardiovascular disorders. The editor commences with a general discussion and covers the gamut from historical to clinical information about nausea. This includes the pharmacologic, biochemical, and therapeutic effect of the drug. The theories in regard to the pathogenesis of the disorders are described and carefully analyzed. The various mechanisms of action of a narcotic acid along with the deleterious and toxic of the drug

are presented and analyzed. The resultant conclusion as to the most plausible theory is that which relates narcotic acid to the augmentation of DPN and an enhanced oxygenation of blood.

After this composite picture of nausea, various aspects are studied in detail by several contributors. These include the effects on carbohydrate metabolism and especially in regard to glucose tolerance. Concerning the effects of nausea on the cardiovascular system, several parameters were studied viz cardiac output, peripheral resistance, pulmonary vasculature and pulmonary function. In the use of sodium reports are given on studies of coronary artery disease as evidenced by Heberden's angina, electrical conduction defects and myocardial infarction. Mention is made of the use of nicotinic acid in renal disease such as glomerulonephritis. The therapeutic effects of sodium in disordered metabolism of lipid which includes hyperlipemia and hypercholesterolemia are presented. Various theories on the pathogenesis of these diseases and the mode of action of the drug are noted. In one study, arteriograms of peripheral vessels involved with atherosclerotic changes (exclusive of chronic calcified lesions) before and after treatment with nicotinic acid are displayed. These studies show marked improvement in the radiologic picture after therapy. Finally, studies on the effect of sodium on liver function are evaluated.

All in all, this monograph covers all aspects of the various studies concerning narcotic acid. It is richly endowed with comprehensive references and should prove to be invaluable to the clinician, researcher, biochemist or student interested in the problems concerned.

GIVE AND TAKE: THE DEVELOPMENT OF TRANSPLANTATION. By FRANK D. MOORE. M.D. Philadelphia 1964. W. B. Saunders Company. 187 pages. Price \$3.50.

This brief summary of the history of the development of tissue transplantation is a would be expected there is no new idea in the book. It is a documented presentation of some of the more important steps in the history of tissue transplantation. The major portion of this small book is devoted to transplanting one of the kidneys when the greatest experience has been with the liver. Why the liver is neglected in discussions of the sort or as a model for studying the immunologic problem is a great mystery. The liver has been used for decades to measure sensitivity to drugs.

Therapeutic, chemical, physical factors and the like, the data readily available for direct observation and use in the study of the many problems involved but the author of this book, as do others, ignores these facts. However, this book should be of interest to those working with organ transplantation.

Announcements

SECOND NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES For more than a year 400 scientists have been working in committees summarizing the progress of knowledge, the needs and special opportunities for research in the field of heart and blood vessel disease including physiology, epidemiology, genetics, congenital heart diseases, pharmacology, pathology, radiology, infectious, bacterial, endocarditis, pericarditis, myocarditis, rheumatic fever, rheumatic heart disease, cerebral, peripheral and pulmonary vascular disease, hypertension, arteriosclerosis, traumatic heart disease, psychogenic factors in cardiovascular disease, myocardial infarct and cardiac arrest, cardiovascular surgery, thromboembolic disorders, stroke, chronic care, rehabilitation, the effects of using artificial organs and devices to assist the circulation, lay and professional education and community services. These scientists with 200 more invited experts in research, treatment, education and community services will meet November 22 through 24, 1964 in Washington, D. C. in the Second National Conference on Cardiovascular Diseases to review and discuss these detailed summaries and interpretations of developments in the cardiovascular field since the First National Conference in 1950.

Additional objectives of the Conference are:

- (1) to examine the cost of cardiovascular diseases

- in terms of their burden on human, financial and social resources;
- (2) to improve and implement the application of new knowledge at the community level; and
- (3) to assist physicians, other health personnel and the public in useful and wider application of current knowledge through publications and dissemination of the results of the Conference.

The Conference is being sponsored by the American Heart Association, the National Heart Institute and the Heart Disease Control Program of the United States Public Health Service.

Originally scheduled for January, 1965, the meeting has been moved forward to November 22-24, 1964 in order to facilitate the most fruitful possible exchange between the Conference and the President's Commission on Heart Disease, Cancer and Stroke, which must submit its report in December.

SYMPOSIUM ON ORGANS The Sixth International Basic Science Symposium of the New York Heart Association will be held in New York City at the Baltimore Hotel Friday and Saturday, Dec. 4 and 5, 1964.

For information on registration write to Alfred P. Fishman, M.D., Symposium Chairman, New York Heart Association, 10 Columbus Circle, New York 19, N. Y.

Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the following who have aided in the review of manuscripts during the past year

Domingo M. Aviado
James M. Bacon
L. M. Barger
Isaac Bashour
Robert H. Byles
Paul C. Beaver
Samuel Bellet
Richard J. Bing
Henry Blackburn
Thomas M. Blake
C. Y. Bowers
Eugene Braunwald
Emanuel Bresler
Robert A. Bruce
J. Marion Bryant
Howard Burchell
Kenneth F. Burns
C. A. Caceres
Jay N. Cohn
A. C. Corcoran
Clot Corday
J. Hamilton Crawford
James A. Cronvich
Thomas Darby
Thomas R. Dawber
E. Grey Dimond
Harold T. Dodge
William Dressler
Harriet P. Dustin
E. E. Eddleman Jr.
Jesse E. Edwards
J. R. Ellington
Laurence B. Ellis
Mary E. E. Engle
E. Harvey Estes Jr.
Victor Ferrans
Alfred P. Fishman

W. T. Foley
Edward D. Freis
W. Horsley Gantt
Mario R. Garcia Palmieri
L. Gillespie Jr.
Grace Goldsmith
Richard Gorlin
Harold D. Green
Arthur Grishman
Dale Groom
Oren B. Gunn
Arthur C. Guyton
Al Hale
Curtis G. Humes
James G. Hamilton
Tinsley R. Harrison
Herman K. Hellerstein
Richard Hibbs
E. A. Hines
Brian F. Hoffman
H. Edward Holling
Leo G. Horan
Herbert N. Hultgren
J. Willis Hurst
Albert L. Hyman
Thomas N. James
L. E. January
W. Jones
Louis N. Katz
John D. Keith
Ansel Keys
Ross C. Kohn
Charles F. Kossmann
Norman Krasnow
John S. LaDue
Richard L. Langendorf
Paul H. Langner Jr.

Albert I. Lansing
 Frank Larson
 Ralph Lazzara
 Eugene Lepechkin
 William Likoff
 Jon Linhart
 Bruce Logue
 Bernard Low
 Brian McCracken
 Henry C. McGill
 Henry D. McIntosh
 Dan G. McNamara
 William C. Manion
 P. E. C. Manon Bahr
 Jere H. Mitchell
 Gordon H. Moa
 Wm. J. Moenig
 Hugh Montgomery
 John H. Moyer
 Charles M. Nice Jr.
 Jan Nijboer
 Guido Onesti
 George A. Pinker
 Charles W. Pearce
 Maurice Peirl
 Joseph K. Perloff
 Lyle Peterson
 K. Pinter
 Walter H. Pritchard
 John R. Pryor
 Tony Quiroz
 C. Thorpe Ray
 J. M. Reid
 James L. Reynolds

William Roberts
 Simon Rodbard
 John Ross Jr.
 Richard C. Ross
 Grace M. Roth
 Henry I. Russell
 Peter F. Salisbury
 Phillip Samet
 Gilberto Sanchez
 Dante C. Scarpelli
 David Scherf
 Robert Schramel
 Ralph C. Scott
 Herbert O. Sieker
 John R. Smith
 Edmund Sonnenblick
 Maria Spatz
 Isaac Starr
 D. C. Sutton
 Sam A. Threefoot
 Herman N. Uhler
 W. G. Unglaub
 David Wall
 Andrew Wallace
 Thomas J. Walsh
 Neill Weaver
 Robert E. Whalen
 E. D. Wigle
 Travis Winsor
 A. C. Witham
 Louis Wolff
 Earl H. Wood
 Paul N. Yu

The value of converting atrial fibrillation to normal sinus rhythm

M Irene Fester MD*
Regene M Harvey MD
New York N Y

With the advent of a new method for converting arrhythmias to sinus mechanism namely external cardiac electrical shock¹ it appears pertinent to re-examine the value of restoration of the normal electrical sequence to the heart in the case of atrial fibrillation since the latter is the most common chronic arrhythmia.

The hemodynamic abnormalities imposed on the circulation by atrial fibrillation are of sufficient magnitude to support the contention that this arrhythmia in and of itself is disadvantageous to the circulation. This disadvantage extends further than a lack of the mechanical shortening of atrial fibers that comes with atrial contraction since it is well accepted that atrial systole is needed to preserve the competency of closure of the atrio-ventricular valves.^{2,3} It also may contribute a physiologically important volume to the nearly full ventricle in such a way as to set the final level of muscular tone just before ventricular contraction and hence be a vital regulator of stroke volume.^{4,5} Tricuspid and mitral insufficiency appear with atrial fibrillation and again a forward volume may be lost because of

this. Consequent to valvular insufficiency there is sequestration of blood into and thus congestion of splanchnic and renal beds which may be detrimental.⁶ Poor emptying of the ventricle and the sludging of blood in these relatively passive pools favors the formation of clots which is known to be a common complication of this rhythm. Finally an overall decrease in cardiac output follows the onset of atrial fibrillation and this may compromise blood flow to such vital areas as the brain, kidneys, liver and bone marrow as well as to the muscular system. Thus symptoms not only of general body fatigue either at rest or on exertion but also of giddiness and change in memory as well as more serious disorders of the nervous system may ensue. Less symptomatic but equally fundamental dysfunctions such as retention of sodium or nitrogen and altered liver functions are also likely.

In our experience conversion to sinus rhythm in patients who are in congestive heart failure may actually be the turning point in a situation which appeared to represent an irreversible stage of heart failure. This has been reiterated recently by Freeman and associates.⁷ The improved

From the Department of Medicine, Columbia University College of Physicians and Surgeons, and the Cardio-Pulmonary Laboratory of the First Medical Division and the Chest Service, Columbia University Medical Center, New York, N.Y.
Supported by National Institutes of Health Grants HE-00908 and HE-06741 and the New York Heart Foundation. This work is published with the approval of the Public Health Service and the New York Heart Association Research Career Program Award (S.L.H.-HE 10003-01) from the National Heart Institute.
Revised manuscript received May 4, 1964.
Address correspondence to: First Medical Division, Bellevue Hospital, New York 16, N.Y.

REFERENCES

- 1 Lown B, Amarasingham R and Newman J. New method for terminating cardiac arrhythmias. *JAMA* 182:548 1967
- 2 Zoll P M and Linenthal A J. Termination of refractory tachycardia by external counter shock. *Circulation* 23:596 1963
- 3 Lown B, Perloff M G, Hadley S, Abe T and Harken D F. Cardioversion of atrial fibrillation. A report on the treatment of 65 episodes in 50 patients. *New England J Med* 269:325 1963
- 4 Stock R J. Cardioversion without anesthesia. *New England J Med* 269:534 1963
- 5 Little R C. Effect of atrial systole on ventricular pressure and closure of the AV valves. *Am J Physiol* 166:789 1951
- 6 Little R C, Hixon J G and Schaefer R D. The first heart sounds in normal and ectopic ventricular contractions. Mechanism of closure of AV valves. *Circulation Res* 2:48 1954
- 7 Grant C, Green D G and Bunnell L L. The valve closing function of the right atrium. A study of pressures and atrial sounds in patients with heart block. *Am J Med* 33:325 1963
- 8 Sargoff S J, Gelmore J P and Mitchell J H. Influence of atrial contraction and relaxation on closure of mitral valve. *Circulation Res* 11:26 1967
- 9 Skinner H N, Mitchell J H, Wallace A G and Sargoff S J. Hemodynamic effects of atrial systole timing. *Am J Physiol* 20:499 1963
- 10 Bockman S K. Dynamic function of atrial contraction in regulation of cardiac performance. *Am J Physiol* 204:597 1963
- 11 Ferrer M I and Harvey R M. Some hemodynamic aspect of cardiac arrhythmias in man. A clinico-physiologic correlation. *Am Heart J* 68:153 1964
- 12 Freeman I and Weder J. Anticoagulants for treatment of atrial fibrillation. *JAMA* 184:1007 1963
- 13 Harvey R M, Smith W M, Parker J O and Ferrer M I. The response of the abnormal heart to exercise. *Circulation* 26:342 1962
- 14 Gilbert H, Eich R H, Smyth H, Harghey J and Auchincloss J H J. Effect on circulation of conversion of atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm. *Circulation* 27:1079 1963

Clinical communications

Congenital absence of the pulmonary valve

Ivan A. D. Cruik, M.D. M.R.C.P.*

*Bessie L. Lendrum, M.D.**

*Gertrude Vavak, M.D.***

Chicago, Ill.

Congenital pulmonary incompetence due to absence of or rudimentary pulmonary valve cusps was practically unknown until a decade ago although Chevers had briefly discussed two instances of this anomaly as far back as 1847 and Kurtz, Sprague and White had described a case in 1927. To our knowledge 33 instances of this anomaly in which the diagnosis had been confirmed at autopsy or operation had been hitherto reported.¹ The absence of pulmonary valves is usually associated with a ventricular septal defect and often with infundibular pulmonary stenosis as well. The three lesions together form a distinctive combination. Miller, Paul and Levy² have recently reviewed the clinical, radiologic and hemodynamic features of this entity. They drew attention to the structural changes in the pulmonary trunk and pulmonary valve region which were studied histologically in 2 of their cases.

The majority of reported cases of absence of the pulmonary valves were in older children and adults. The clinical manifestations in these differed in some important respects from those in infants. We

believe it to be worthwhile to report the clinical and autopsy findings in 3 additional infants with absence of the pulmonary valves.

All 5 infants had ventricular septal defects. Three of them could be classified as having tetralogy of Fallot with absence of the pulmonary valves since they had definite infundibular pulmonary stenosis and aortic overriding. In a fourth infant the presence of overriding of the aorta and of infundibular stenosis was borderline. The fifth infant had double outlet right ventricle, a severe form of common atrioventricular canal, an abnormal communication of the posterior aortic sinus of Valerius with the right ventricle and a single coronary artery in addition to absence of the pulmonary valve. All 5 cases were studied by angiocardiology and 3 of them by catheterization of the right side of the heart.

Case reports

CASE 1. This female infant was first admitted to the Cook County Children's Hospital on July 27, 1954 at 1 month of age with a history of cyanotic respiratory distress and failure to gain

* From the Department of Pediatrics, Cardiology and Pulmonology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 111 West Jackson Street, Chicago, Illinois.
† Medical Research and Educational Council of the College of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.
‡ Reported in part by Research Council, 111-03514-0, for South American Heart Institute, at New York, 11, West 111th Street, New York, New York.
§ United States Public Health Service.
¶ Received for publication, June 6, 1954.
|| From the Department of Pediatrics, Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 111 West Jackson Street, Chicago, Illinois.
|| Medical Research and Educational Council of the College of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.
|| Reported in part by Research Council, 111-03514-0, for South American Heart Institute, at New York, 11, West 111th Street, New York, New York.
|| United States Public Health Service.
|| Received for publication, June 6, 1954.
|| From the Department of Pediatrics, Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, 111 West Jackson Street, Chicago, Illinois.
|| Medical Research and Educational Council of the College of Medicine, Chicago, Illinois.
|| Reported in part by Research Council, 111-03514-0, for South American Heart Institute, at New York, 11, West 111th Street, New York, New York.
|| United States Public Health Service.
|| Received for publication, June 6, 1954.

weight since birth. On examination she was found to be in severe respiratory distress and was obviously cyanotic. A Grade 4/6 systolic murmur was heard best at the pulmonary area and a Grade 3/6 diastolic murmur at the lower left sternal edge. Riles were present at both lung bases. The liver was not enlarged. A ray examination of the chest showed a slightly enlarged heart with elevated apex, a prominent pulmonary artery segment and a prominent right pulmonary artery at the right hilum. The right lower lobe appeared to be collapsed and repeat films 2 weeks later showed it to have expanded. The ECG indicated definite right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 7).

Catheterization of the right side of the heart revealed right ventricular hypertrophy and a large left-to-right shunt at the ventricular level. The pulmonary artery was not entered. A venous angiogram showed early opacification of the aorta with a right aortic arch and marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and its right branch. Resection of the right ventricle and pulmonary artery consistent with a left-to-right shunt was performed.

She was discharged on a maintenance dose of digitalis and readmitted 2 weeks later with otitis media which was treated with penicillin. She continued to be dyspneic and cyanotic. Her signs of cardiac failure gradually progressed and she died at the age of 3 months.

ANATOMY AND GROSS FINDINGS. The apex was pointing toward the left; the heart was of triangular shape with the apex formed by the right ventricle. The superior and inferior vena cavae and the coronary vessels entered the right atrium. The foramen ovale was closed. The wall of the right ventricle measured 4 to 6 mm in thickness. There was a gradual narrowing of the infundibulum terminating in a pulmonary orifice that was only 1.8 cm in circumference. No pulmonary cusps were present (Fig. 11); at the level of the orifice there was only a low transverse circumferential slightly elevated ridge that was 1.5 mm in width and several small bumpy elevations. The supraventricular portion of the pulmonary trunk which was markedly dilated measured 1.3 cm in its external diameter. The pulmonary artery entered the left atrium. The wall of the left atricle measured on a crage of 4.5 mm in thickness. The aortic orifice measured 2.1 cm in circumference and was overlying a small left ventricular septal defect which was located immediately subadjacent to the coronary ring. There were three semilunar cusps all equal in size with normal origin of the coronary arteries. The aortic arch was right-sided with mirror image sequence of origin of the tracheocephalic arteries. The ductus arteriosus was bilateral. The supply of the lungs was (1) closure of pulmonary artery (2) left lung of F. Bot (3) marked dilatation of pulmonary trunk and (4) right aortic arch.

CASE HISTORY. The male infant was the product of a normal pregnancy. At delivery he weighed 8 pounds at birth. Cyanosis appeared immediately after birth and digitalization was carried out on the first day of life. He was first seen at Cook County Children's Hospital on Sept. 11, 1955 at the age of 10 weeks. On examination he was cyanotic and

dyspneic and weighed no more than at birth. A loud systolic murmur was heard at the left sternal edge and a low pitched diastolic murmur was heard best at the fourth left intercostal space. A ray examination of the chest revealed a moderately enlarged heart with an elevated apex, a prominent pulmonary artery segment on the left border and a very broad right pulmonary artery shadow in the right hilar region. Mediastinal shift to the left due to obstructive emphysema of the right lung was presumably a consequence of bronchial compression by the dilated right pulmonary artery. The ECG indicated right atrial and right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 1). A venous angiogram demonstrated early opacification of the aorta, a right aortic arch and huge dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and its main branches.

He was discharged and subsequently readmitted three times. A cardiac failure with rales and rhonchi present all over both lungs. During his final admission at the age of 6 months he developed a temperature of 101°F. Two days later the dyspnea suddenly increased and no breath sounds were heard over the right hemithorax. He died a few hours later.

ANATOMY AND GROSS FINDINGS. The apex of the heart was pointing toward the left and was formed by the right ventricle. The superior and inferior vena cavae and the coronary vessels entered the right atrium which was dilated. The apex of the inferior vena cava was prominent, several small thread-like fibrous strands connected it with the crista supraventricularis. The foramen ovale was patent, stretched and measured 6 by 8 mm. Several smaller fenestrations were present in the septum secundum. There were multiple small nodular excrescences along the free margins of the tricuspid leaflet. The right ventricle was large dilated and thick-walled measuring 4 to 9 mm in thickness. The endocardium of this ventricle was thin, especially in the outflow tract. The pulmonary orifice measured 0 cm in circumference; no pulmonary cusps were present (Fig. 12); there was only a equatorial flattened irregular ridge, 2.5 mm in width along the valve ring. There was no dilatation of the supraventricular portion of the pulmonary artery and marked dilatation of the pulmonary artery branches at its bifurcation; the trunk measured 3.1 cm in circumference. All pulmonary arteries entered the left atrium which was very small. The wall of the left ventricle measured 3 mm in thickness. The circumference of the aortic orifice measured 2.1 cm. Three cusps were present. The right aortic cusp formed the right margin of an interventricular septal defect which was located just inferior to the base of the cusp. The left and the outflow tract of the right ventricle stretched to the annular wall posterior to the parietal part of the crista supraventricularis. The defect measured approximately 5 mm in diameter. The coronary arteries took normal origins. The aortic arch lay over the right bronchus; its origin successively the left subclavian artery, right common carotid artery and right subclavian artery. No ductus arteriosus present. The supply of the lungs was (1) absence of pulmonary artery (2) tetralogy of Fallot (3) marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk (4) right

aortic arch (5) absence of ductus arteriosus (6) wide patency of foramen ovale (7) endocardial sclerosis of the right ventricle and (8) rudimentary Chiari network.

Case 3 (C) This infant was admitted to Cook County Children's Hospital on Aug. 14, 1962, at the age of 4 days. He had been born normally at full term (weight at birth 6 pounds and 17 ounces). However, respiratory distress and hepatomegaly had been observed immediately after birth and dyspnea had been ascribed on the day of

birth. Examination on admission revealed evident cyanosis which increased on crying. The respiratory rate was 50 per minute. The lungs were normal to auscultation. The liver was not enlarged. The peripheral pulses were normal. A systolic as well as a diastolic thrill were present all over the precordium, best felt at the pulmonary area. The first heart sound was normal. The second sound was inaudible at the base but a single second sound was heard at the lower left parasternal area. A faint ejection click was heard at the same area. A Grade 4/6 long ejection



Fig. 1. Pulmonary valve region in Case 1 (A), Case 2 (B), Case 3 (C) and Case 4 (D).



Fig. 2. Case 3. Ventricular septal defect seen from left ventricular aspect.

tion systolic murmur and a Grade 3/6 early diastolic murmur were both best heard at the pulmonary area. These two murmurs had a to-and-fro rhythm and were separated by a definite interval. The heart rate was regular, 60 per minute; the ECG showed nodal rhythm. This was thought to be due to digitalis overdosage. No further digitalis was given and 2 days later normal sinus rhythm returned. The phonocardiogram (Fig. 6) confirmed the auscultation. The ECG (Fig. 7) and VCG (Fig. 8) suggested right ventricular hypertrophy. The chest x-ray film revealed cardiomegaly with marked prominence of the pulmonary artery and increased vascularity of the lungs. The analysis of blood count and blood chemistry were normal.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart was performed on Aug. 29, 1962. This demonstrated a rise in oxygen saturation at the atricular level and right ventricular systolic hypertension slightly below a systemic level. The pressures in the main right and left pulmonary arteries were both 76/6 mm Hg. These findings were interpreted as compatible with a ventricular septal defect with a large left-to-right shunt and pulmonary stenosis.

Select angiogram with injection into the right ventricle demonstrated a very much dilated right ventricle and main pulmonary artery branches. Two sites of constriction in the region of the main pulmonary trunk were seen; these were interpreted as being the pulmonary anastomosis and the supra-auricular pulmonary artery. The fluorangiogram showed dense recirculation. The whole right ventricular chamber and pulmonary artery contrasted with a left-to-right shunt at the ventricular level.

There was a transient improvement with the decrease in the cyanosis and a gain in weight over

after digitalis was discontinued. However, over the next few weeks he was twice readmitted with signs of cardiac failure and probable bronchopneumonia and on each occasion he improved with oxygen, antibiotics, digitalis and Mercuphosphorus. The physical findings remained the same over the entire period of observation. On his final admission at the age of 3 months he was in a moribund state with signs of bronchopneumonia and he died a few hours later.

AT ROPIC CARDIAC FINDINGS. The heart was triangular in shape. The apex was pointing toward the left and was formed only by the right ventricle. From the base of the heart the aorta and pulmonary trunk originated in a normal relationship. The superior and inferior vena cavae and the coronary sinus entered the right atrium. The foramen ovale was barely probe patent; the right atrium was moderately dilated. The right ventricular wall averaged 3.5 mm in thickness. The infundibulum was widened to transverse diameter measured about 1 cm internally; the widening was funnel-shaped and terminated in a pulmonary anastomosis that was 2.0 cm in circumference. No pulmonary capes were present (Fig. 3C) in their site was a granular wall with a knob-like, forming its distal edge and two shorter similar ridges crossing transversely proximal to this level. The pulmonary trunk was wide, measuring 2 cm in circumference; the right and left pulmonary arteries were also of large caliber, measuring 1.5 cm in diameter. The pulmonary veins entered

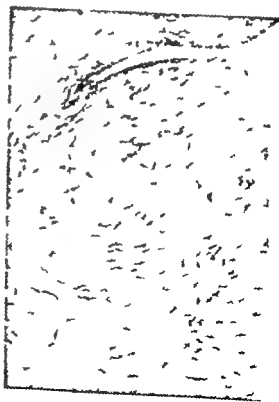


Fig. 3. Pulmonary angiogram (magnification $\times 280$). Note embryonic type of branching.

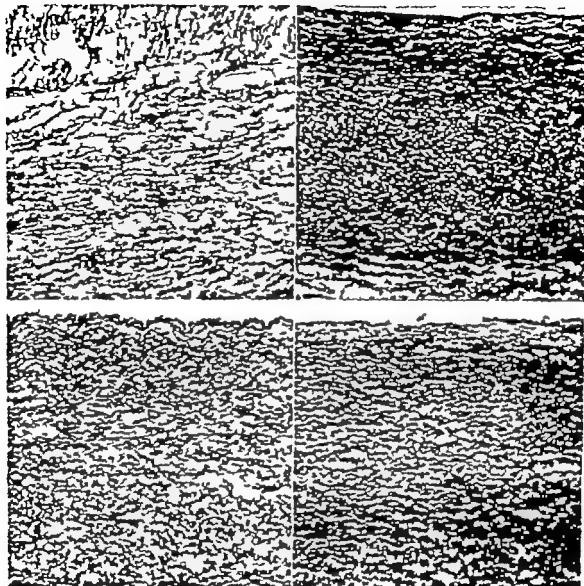


Fig 4 Pulmonary trunk (magnification $\times 780$) Upper left Case 1 Transitional pattern type A Upper right Case 2 Inner half of wall (above) aortic type Outer half of wall (transition) pattern type B Lower left Case 3 Transitional pattern type A Lower right Case 4 Transitional pattern type B

the left atrium. The left ventricular wall averaged 3.5 mm in thickness. In the subaortic region there was an interventricular septal defect (Fig 2) which measured 1 cm and which presented on the right side just inferior to the crista supraventricularis. The defect was located just proximal to the right posterior aortic commissure. The aortic valve measured 2.9 cm in circumference. The coronary arteries took normal origin and the arch was left-sided giving rise to the brachiocephalic vessel in the normal sequence. The ductus arteriosus was dilated. The autopsy diagnosis was: (1) absence of pulmonary artery (2) tetralogy of Fallot (3) marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and (4) probe-patent foramen ovale.

Case 4. A 6-month-old male child was

admitted on Jan 15 1963 with a history of almost continuous respiratory distress and intermittent fever over the preceding 2 months. He had had three previous hospitalizations one for bronchopneumonia and two for bronchitis. The weight at birth was 6 pounds and 5 ounces and on admission it was 11 pounds and 11 ounces.

On examination he was observed to be in moderate respiratory distress with a respiratory sternal thrust audible at a distance. Slight cyanosis was present. The heart rate was 140 per minute. The apical impulse was in the sixth left intercostal space just outside the mid-clavicular line. A systolic as well as a diastolic thrill were palpable in the left lower parasternal region. The second heart sound was single and very faint in the pulmonary area.

A long Grade 4/6 systolic murmur and Grade 1/6 early diastolic murmur separated by a definite silent gap were both heard best at the third left intercostal space. There were persistent rhonchi over both lungs. Slight hepatomegaly was present.

The ECG (Fig. 7) and XCG (Fig. 8) revealed right ventricular hypertrophy. X-ray examination of the chest showed obstructive emphysema of the right lower lobe with shift of the mediastinum to the left. The heart was moderately enlarged with a very prominent pulmonary artery segment.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart revealed right ventricular hypertension (84/3 mm Hg). The pulmonary artery could not be entered. A pulmonary vein was entered via the foramen ovale and left atrium and the pulmonary vein wedge pressure was 30/12 mm Hg. There was a considerable oxygen step up at the ventricular level which suggested a large left to right shunt. Slight underoxygenation (89 per cent) of the peripheral arterial blood was probably due to a small right-to-left shunt.

A selective angiocardigram with injection into the right atrium demonstrated well marked specification of the right ventricular outflow tract and pulmonary artery consistent with a large ventricular septal defect. The pulmonary trunk and

its branches especially the right were extremely dilated in marked contrast to the peripheral pulmonary arteries which were relatively of much smaller caliber (Fig. 9).

He was treated with antibiotics, diuretics and ductin for several weeks with no change in the respiratory distress and pulmonary signs.

Bronchoscopy was attempted on Feb. 20, 1963 but was not completed because the trachea just above the bifurcation was seen to be very much narrowed presumably by the huge pulmonary artery. After this procedure his condition deteriorated rapidly and he was placed on the Bird respirator. He died the next day.

Autopsy cardiac findings. The heart was enlarged; it weighed approximately 80 grams. The apex was pointing toward the left. It was formed exclusively by the large right ventricle. The ascending aorta had an average diameter of 1.6 cm; the pulmonary trunk, 2.0 cm. When the heart was opened the superior and inferior vena cavae and the coronary sinus were seen to enter into a dilated right atrium. The foramen ovale showed only a minute probe patency; a thick valve closed the foramen ovale. The right ventricle was bulky; it averaged 5.5 mm in thickness. The trabeculation was prominent. The infundibular portion was distended to a



Fig. 5. Posteroanterior films of the chest. A, Case 1; B, Case 2; C, Case 3; D, Case 5. Note the prominent pulmonary artery segment in Cases 1, 2, and 3, and mediastinal shift due to obstructive emphysema of the right lung in Case 2.

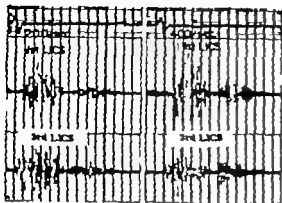


FIG 6 Case 3 ECG tracing showing the typical to-and-fro murmur

atrium 1 cm of 4 mm thickly but not exclusively below the level of the crista supra-ventricularis and the endocardium was thickened and white. The crista supra-ventricularis was intact and flat. The inferior vena cava entered the pulmonary trunk 2.8 mm in circumference at its origin. There were semilunar cusps or valves (Fig 1D). The wall of the pulmonary artery which was thinner in this region than more distally showed only some minimal irregularity and nodularity of its lining for a length of 1.5 mm maximum nodularity was 1 mm distal end of this zone anteriorly and to the left. The circumference of the pulmonary trunk at the distal end of this zone measured 2.8 cm but the trunk promptly widened to a circumference of 4 mm between the left and the bifurcation. The right and left main pulmonary arteries were abnormally dilated each easily admitting a probing finger. The intrapulmonary arteries however appeared to be of normal caliber. The ductus arteriosus was dilated. All pulmonary veins entered the left atrium. The wall of the left atrium averaged 5.5 mm in thickness. There was a high interatrial septal defect 11 mm measured 1.2 by 0.8 cm and emerged in the right side below the crista supra-ventricularis. The aortic orifice measured 2.5 cm in circumference the three semilunar cusps were well formed. The coronary arteries originated normally. The aortic arch was fistuloid. The autopsy diagnosis was (1) absence of pulmonary valve cusps (2) atrioventricular septal defect (3) marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and (4) minute patent foramen ovale.

Case 3 A 5 lb female infant studied by Dr Lendrum (Michael Reese Hospital) had been observed to be intensely cyanotic at birth. On examination he was mildly respiratory distressed and moderately cyanotic. The peripheral pulses were normal the liver was not enlarged. Examination revealed gross cardiomegaly and a systolic thrill at the pulmonary area. Cr 3/6 to 3/6 in the 2nd and 3rd ICS with a to-and-fro rhythm were heard best at the third left intercostal space. X-ray films of the chest from a frontal and lateral view showed probable left ventricular enlargement. The pulmonary artery segment was concave the

superior vena cava appeared to be prominent and the lung fields were hypervascular. The electrocardiogram indicated marked right ventricular and probable left ventricular enlargement. A venous angiogram obtained when she was 12 days of age revealed a large right atrium and a functionally if not anatomically single ventricle. The aorta arose anteriorly and was continued as a right aortic arch. The pulmonary trunk located posteriorly was dilated (Fig 10). The patient steadily deteriorated despite all therapy and died at 24 days of age.

AUTOPSY CARDIAC FINDINGS The right atrium was greatly dilated and received all the pulmonary veins normally. The atrial septum was almost absent being represented only by a rim of tissue superiorly. A common atrioventricular valve consisting of 5 cusps was continuous across the two ventricles. The ventricular component of the septal defect was large the ventricular septum consisted only of a 1-cm high muscular ridge near the apex. The aorta took origin anterior to the pulmonary trunk and both vessels came off the right ventricle. The aortic valve had three cusps and the valve ring was 3 cm in circumference. There was no right coronary ostium and the left one appeared to be enlarged. There was an abnormal communication between the posterior aortic sinus of Valsalva and the right ventricle just below the origin of the pulmonary trunk. The aortic main thickness of the right and left ventricular wall were 1 and 1.1 cm respectively. There were no pulmonary valve cusps these were replaced by a ridge of translucent tissue. The pulmonary trunk at its origin was 2.8 cm in circumference but more distally was dilated to a circumference of 4 cm. The ductus arteriosus was closed. The aortic arch and descending aorta were right sided. The autopsy diagnosis was (1) double-outlet right ventricle (2) common atrioventricular valve (3) absence of the pulmonary valve cusps (4) right aortic arch (5) single (left) coronary artery (6) abnormal aortic sinus of Valsalva-right ventricular communication (7) venous type of atrial septal defect and (8) hypertrophy and dilatation of the right atrium and right ventricle with hypoplasia of left atrium.

Microscopic descriptions

Pulmonary trunk (Fig 4)

CASE 1 There was marked fragmentation and disorientation of the elastic membranes which were loosely arranged and frequently widely separated from one another by areas devoid of any elastic tissue and replacement chiefly by hypocellular connective tissue with relatively few muscle fibers. **Evaluation** Transitional pattern type A according to the classification of Seldin and Aronoff.¹¹

CASE 2 The inner half of the wall showed uniformly parallel and intact elastic membranes whereas the outer half showed elastic membranes which appeared to be broken up. **Evaluation** The inner half of the media is interpreted as aortic type whereas

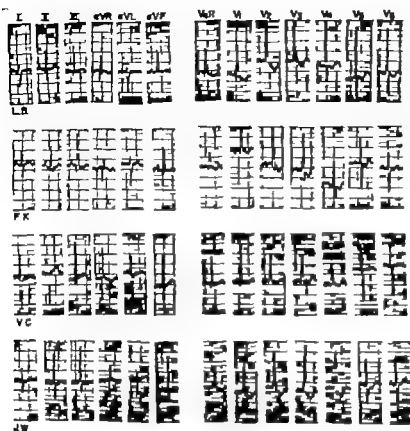


Fig 7 Electrocardiograms of Cases 1, 2, 3 and 4

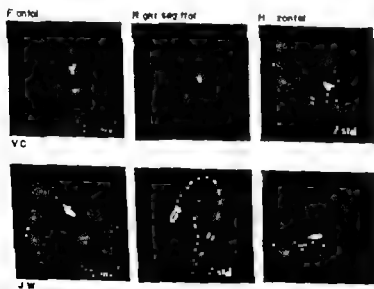


Fig 8 Vectorcardiograms of Cases 3 (I, C) and 4 (J, H)



Fig 9 Case 4 Selective aortic run. *Top* Posteroanterior view. Note huge pulmonary trunk. Right pulmonary artery has instructive emphasis of right lung with mediastinal shift to left. *Bottom* Lateral view.

the outer half is transitional A type of configuration (This finding, especially in view of the extreme sacular dilatation of the pulmonary arteries which would tend to loosen the arrangement of the elastic fibers, was considered to be distinctly abnormal.)

CASE 3 The innermost elastic membranes (comprising the inner one sixth of the wall) were well preserved being coarse, intact and parallel to one another. The more external membranes however, especially those in the outer half of the wall, were

extensively fragmented and scattered in apparently disoriented pattern. *Evaluation*

Transitional pattern type A

CASE 4 The elastic tissue content of the media was moderately dense. There was a frequent segmental narrowing of the individual elastic membranes especially in the mid portion of the wall with only occasional fragmentation. *Evaluation* Transitional pattern type B

Intrapulmonary arteries The microscopic appearance of the intrapulmonary arteries was similar in all four cases. The medium sized arteries the lumens of which were markedly dilated showed marked prominence of the elastic tissue with transition into the smaller arteries which showed a definite muscular pattern and increase in adventitial tissue.

Pulmonary valve region Microscopically each of the pulmonary valve zones consisted of myxoid tissue of embryonic type (Fig. 3).

Cases 3 and 4 showed surprisingly uric acid infarcts in the kidneys. Such uric acid deposits which do not actually represent true infarcts are rare except in the neonatal period. Each of these two cases had accompanying bronchopneumonia. Possibly nuclear breakdown in the inflammatory cellular infiltrate in the lung was responsible for the uric acid deposit in the kidneys.

Discussion

Although a relatively small number of cases has been reported the characteristic pathologic and clinical picture manifested by the absence of the pulmonary valve cusp should make it an easily recognizable entity distinguishable from other causes of cardiac failure in infancy and childhood.

Of all the reported cases with absence of or rudimentary pulmonary valves only 3 had no other associated anomaly. The most frequent coexisting lesion was a ventricular septal defect which was present in all but 6 cases reported hitherto. Stenosis of the right ventricular outflow tract at the infundibulum was very frequently present in most of these cases there appeared to be some overriding of the aorta. Such cases are presumed to be primarily instances of tetralogy of Fallot.

Other anomalies that have been de-

scribed in association with absence of the pulmonary valves are patent ductus arteriosus, aneurysm of an aortic sinus of Valsalva, single coronary artery, common atrioventricular canal, tricuspid atresia, mitral atresia and double outlet right ventricle.

The prevalence of this condition in males is perhaps worthy of note. Of 36 reported cases of absence of the pulmonary valves in which the sex was stated (including our cases) 24 were males and 12 were females.

In 3 out of the 4 cases in this series studied histologically the elastic tissue pattern of the main pulmonary trunk was of the transitional type. This is the type expected in this age group (3-6 months). However in view of the marked degree of dilatation of the pulmonary trunk it would appear that the absolute quantity of elastic tissue was probably increased and this pattern may therefore be interpreted as abnormal in these cases.

The fourth case showing the densest elastic tissue arrangement with aortic pattern in the inner portion of the wall was the most striking and would strongly suggest the presence of pulmonary hypertension.

Catheterization of the right side of the heart in 3 of our cases revealed right ven-



Fig. III Case 5 Venous angiogram. Note dilated pulmonary trunk immediately posterior and ascending aorta immediately anterior to the opacified superior vena cava.

tricular pressures at systemic levels and large left to right ventricular shunts (Table 1). The pulmonary trunk was entered only in Case 3 and the pressure was found to be normal establishing the existence of right ventricular outflow obstruction. No attempt has been made by us or by others to quantitate the regurgitant flow.

It has been generally accepted that if there are no pulmonary valves the right ventricular and pulmonary arterial pressures become equal at end-diastole. Although this criterion is met in many instances several cases of absence of the pulmonary valves and ventricular septal defect have been found to have higher pulmonary arterial than right ventricular pressure at end-diastole. If significant pulmonary stenosis exists the obstruction to retrograde flow could explain this. In our Case 3 there was an end diastole gradient of 5 mm Hg. The heart rate at that time was 120 per minute and it is possible that the end diastolic pressure would have equalized at a slower rate as Campeau⁴ has suggested.

The physical signs in our cases were similar to those described in previous reports.¹¹⁻¹⁴ The second heart sound was single and often inaudible at the pulmonary area. A loud rough to and fro murmur often accompanied by a thrill was best heard at the left sternal edge at the level of the second and third intercostal spaces.

X-ray examination of the chest shows cardiomegaly with marked dilatation of the pulmonary trunk and its primary branches

(Fig. 5). The electrocardiogram provides evidence of right ventricular hypertrophy with rsR or less commonly qR patterns in right precordial leads (Fig. 7). The infants are usually dyspneic and may have pulmonary rales hepatomegaly and even peripheral edema because of left and right heart failure. Respiratory distress in many instances however is due mainly to an additional pulmonary factor. Two of Miller's patients ages 2 months and 3 years respectively had obstructive emphysema of the left lung due to compression of the left bronchus by the huge pulmonary trunk. One of our patients (J. W. Case 4) had obstructive emphysema of the right lung and severe stridor both presumably caused by the enormous right pulmonary artery. It is probable that the transient collapse of the right lower lobe in Patient L. B. (Case 1) and the terminal episode involving the right lung in Patient F. H. (Case 2) were also pressure effects caused by the dilated right pulmonary artery. Compression of the tracheal bifurcation or one of the main bronchi by the aneurysmally dilated pulmonary trunk and its main branches deserves emphasis because of its important bearing on prognosis. An infant with tetralogy of Fallot no pulmonary valves and grossly enlarged main pulmonary arteries has a very poor prognosis if obstructive respiratory symptoms are present. Older patients also have considerable enlargement of the pulmonary artery yet an onset in late childhood of obstructive respiratory manifestations has not been

Table 1 Catheterization findings in 3 cases

Patient and date of catheterization	Age	Pressures (mm Hg)					Oxygen saturation (%)				Comments	
		RA Mean	RI	LS	FS	SIC	RI	RS	LS	FS		
V. C. Nov. 29 1962	18 days	75	84/3	27/8	98/56	—	53.6	68.9	71.3	93.1	100	117 SBI
J. W. Feb. 7 1963	6 mo	6.0	90/5	—	116/55	51.3	58.0	81.9	—	90.6	—	—
L. B. Aug. 9 1964	11 mo	0	7/7	—	—	79.3	29.1	79.3	—	—	—	Chronicly cyanotic

* Sampled blood and placed on silica gel in sample of the pressure since left atrial and pulmonary pressures were close. RI = Right; RS = Right; LS = Left; FS = Femoral; SIC = Superior Inferior; LI = Left Inferior; FI = Femoral Inferior.

reported. This may be related to a greater rigidity of the tracheobronchial wall in older children and its resistance to deformation.

Smith and associates⁷ described the case of an infant with absence of the pulmonary valve cusps with no other associated lesion who presented as an instance of intrauterine cardiac failure and died 30 minutes after birth. At birth and immediately after the pulmonary hypertension which is physiologic at this stage would tend to aggravate the pulmonary regurgitation. Smith and associates suggested moreover that the free communication of the systemic and pulmonary arterial systems through the ductus arteriosus during fetal life would allow aortic blood to run off into the right ventricle via the pulmonary trunk. During the hours and days after birth the pulmonary vascular resistance and therefore the pulmonary arterial pressure may undergo a physiologic reduction and also the ductus arteriosus usually closes. Both factors would tend to exacerbate the pulmonary regurgitation and produce a clinical improvement. Such an improvement was observed over the first few weeks of life in Patient V C (Case 3), the only one of our patients who had been under continuous clinical observation since birth.

Three of Miller's patients (ages 6, 6, and 9 years) who had no pulmonary valves underwent open heart surgical repair of their associated ventricular septal defects. The abolition of the left to right shunt and resection of the right ventricular obstruction led to a clinical improvement in these 3 patients. However, open heart surgery in early infancy still carries a very high risk at the present time and for very sick infants with absence of the pulmonary valves and left to right shunts. Venables¹⁴ has suggested banding of the pulmonary artery as a palliative procedure. He suggests that this operation would not only reduce the left to right shunt but also limit the regurgitant flow. These factors might alleviate heart failure but would not reduce the aneurysmal dilation of the pulmonary artery. Unless the compression of the bronchial tree is alleviated an increased survival rate of the infants in distress is unlikely.

Summary

Clinical manifestations, diagnostic studies and pathologic findings in 5 autopsy-proved cases of congenital absence of the pulmonary valves are summarized. Anatomically only scattered flat nubbins or ridges apparently representing rudimentary valve tissue were found in a well delineated annular zone in place of the normal semilunar pulmonary cusps. In each case a large ventricular septal defect and aneurysmal dilatation of the main pulmonary arteries were present. Three and possibly 4 of the infants had tetralogy of Fallot as well and thus belonged to the increasingly recognized group of patients with this combination of lesions. The fifth infant had a severe form of common atrio-ventricular canal, double outlet right ventricle and an abnormal aortic sinus of Valsalva-right ventricular communication in addition to absence of the valves.

Each of the patients died in early infancy (1 month to 6 months) and the cause of death was attributed to two factors: obstruction of the respiratory tract due to the aneurysmal pulmonary arteries and heart failure. Hence the prognosis for infants with these findings appears to be poor. Characteristic auscultatory findings consist of a loud rough systolic murmur and an early diastolic (to and fro) murmur which together with absence of the pulmonary closure sound and normal systemic pulse pressure strongly suggest an absence of the pulmonary valves. Markedly dilated pulmonary arteries are seen radiologically.

We are indebted to Dr. Louis N. Katz, Director, Cardiovascular Unit, Michael Reese Hospital, for permission to report Case No. 5 and to Dr. Robert A. Miller, Director, Department of Pediatric Cardiology, Cook County Children's Hospital, for critical review of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Cleverly N. Retroesophageal congenital double pulmonary Arch Gen Med Fourth Series 10:188, 1947.
2. Kertx C M, Sprague H B and White P D. Congenital heart disease. *Am HEART J* 3:77, 1977.
3. La zone F, Tyberghein J, Brasseur L and Meertsmann F. Complicated Eisenmenger's syndrome. *Acta cardiologica* 19:749, 1954.
4. Champion L A, Ruble P E and Cooksey W III. Congenital absence of pulmonary valve. *Circulation* 1:397, 1959.

- 4 Ehrenhaft J L Discussion of paper by Ellman I G et al. The solenoid observations in experimental pulmonary insufficiency *J Thoracic Surg* 30:131 1955
- 6 Omer S J Jr and Hume H S Jr Absence of pulmonary valve associated with entricular septal defect *Am J Cardiol* 2:196 1959
- Smith R D, DuShane J W and Edwards J T Congenital insufficiency of the pulmonary valve including a case of total valve failure *Circulation* 20:54 1959
- 8 Cuth B M, Banger J F, Juhl O C and Irwin J F Clinical pathology conference *Am Heart J* 61:171 1961
- 9 Aldred W and Lambert F C Congenital pulmonary regurgitation: report of an unusual case *AMA J Dis Child* 100:640 1960
- 10 Anselmi G, Mun A S, Espino Vela J, Lora Sot J, Alegria M and Montero G Anomalous left atrioventricular pulmonary connection in the case of a female child *Revista de la Facultad de Medicina de Mexico* 30:109 1960
- 11 Campana L, Gilbert G and Aeschulé A Absence of the pulmonary valve: report of two cases associated with other congenital lesions *Am J Cardiol* 8:113 1961
- 12 Ito T, Engle M A and Holaday C R Congenital insufficiency of the pulmonary valve *Pediatrics* 28:717 1961
- 13 Sutton W A Congenital agenesis of the pulmonary valve *Bull School of Medicine Univ Maryland* 46:68 1961
- 14 Venables A W Absence of the pulmonary valve with entricular septal defect *Brit Heart J* 21:293 1961
- 15 Miller F A, Paul M and Lev M Congenital absence of the pulmonary valve *Circulation* 26:766 1962
- 16 Elliot L I, Shanklin D III and Schiebler G L Congenital absence of the pulmonary valve with a entricular septal defect *Dis Chest* 42:331 1962
- 17 Saldana M and Ariza Stella J Studies on the structure of the pulmonary trunk. 2. Normal changes in the elastic configuration of the human pulmonary trunk at different ages *Circulation* 27:1096 1963

Poststenotic dilatation of the aorta with muscular subaortic stenosis

Alan W Weintraub MD*

Joseph K Parloff MD

Peter W Conrad MD

Charles A Hufnagel MD

Washington DC

Functional obstruction to left ventricular outflow was described by Brock in 1957.¹ The lesion characterized by a left ventriculo-aortic gradient in the absence of fixed anatomic obstruction has subsequently been reported under a variety of names. It is most important to distinguish muscular subaortic stenosis from the fixed orifice types, since surgical² and medical³ management may differ in the two groups. Absence of poststenotic dilatation of the aorta has been emphasized as a necessary diagnostic feature of muscular subaortic stenosis. No case with dilatation of the ascending aorta has thus far been reported. On the contrary, the vessel is generally considered to be normal or small.⁴ In addition, aortic ejection sounds with a single exception have been uniformly absent. The purpose of this report is to describe the unique occurrence of conspicuous dilatation of the ascending aorta in 3 documented cases of muscular subaortic stenosis, in one of which there was an associated aortic ejection sound.

Case reports

Case 1. A 43-year-old white woman was admitted to the Georgetown University Medical Center for cardiac evaluation in February, 1963. Angina and effort dyspnea had begun 2 years previously and progressed to orthopnea and paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea. Digitalis and sodium restriction resulted in symptomatic improvement until October 1967, when the symptoms returned. Three weeks prior to her hospitalization, she experienced two syncope episodes. Her medical history was otherwise negative and there was no prior history of rheumatic fever, hypertension, or heretofore fatal cardiac vascular disease. Review of systems was noncontributory.

Physical examination. The blood pressure was 110/80 mm Hg, the pulse rate was 64 per minute and the rhythm was regular. The patient was normally developed and able to be flat without respiratory distress. The chest was normal. The jugular venous pulse showed a dominant A wave but the mean venous pressure was normal. The arterial pulse was brisk with perceptible double impulse. Palpation of the precordium revealed a gentle systolic lift in the second right intercostal space over the aortic root. Three centimeters beyond the midclavicular line there was moderate left ventricular lift with easily palpable presystolic ventricular distention. A systolic thrill was detected at the lower left sternal border. At the cardiac apex, auscultation revealed a Grade 3/6 crescendo-decrescendo presystolic murmur. Both a third heart sound

* From the Department of Medicine and Surgery, Georgetown University School of Medicine, and the Division of Cardiology and Cardiovascular Surgery, Georgetown University Hospital, Washington, DC.
Received for publication April 24, 1968. This study was supported by the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland, under contract H-914 to the University of Maryland. Reprint requests: Dr. Alan W. Weintraub, Division of Cardiology, Georgetown University Hospital, 3900 Reservoir Road, NW, Washington, DC 20007.
Received for publication March 2, 1968.

Address reprint requests to Dr. Alan W. Weintraub, Division of Cardiology, Georgetown University Hospital, 3900 Reservoir Road, NW, Washington, DC 20007.



Fig. 11 Case I Roentgenogram of the chest in posterior-anterior projection showing cardiomegaly and dilatation of the ascending aorta (arrow).

and an aortic sound were clearly heard. The ejection systolic murmur was loudest at the lower left sternal border but weaker than Grade 3 at the base with light radiation into the neck. An aortic ejection sound was periodically sought but was neither heard nor recorded. The second sound in the pulmonary area was paradoxically split and the aortic component had a raspy or quality. A diastolic murmur of aortic insufficiency was not audible.

LABORATORY DATA. The hematocrit was 38 percent. The white blood cell count was 9,700 with a normal differential. Corrected sedimentation rate (West) was 26 mm in 1 hour (normal is 10-16). Fasting blood sugar, blood urea nitrogen, and serum electrolytes were normal. The electrocardiogram showed a heart rate of 101/8 second. There was left ventricular hypertrophy and a small anteroposterior and oblique x-ray films of the chest showed left ventricular enlargement (Fig. 11) with no displacement of the fluorinated esophagus. Fluoroscopic examination revealed a valvular calcification. There was bilateral post-tetanic dilatation of the aorta especially in the left stern oblique view.

The patient underwent transapical left heart catheterization. The contour of the brachial arterial pulse suggested muscular aortic stenosis. The onset to peak was short and the rate of rise was normal. The post-premature beat brachial arterial tracing showed the consistent declines in pulse pressure diagnostic of muscular subaortic stenosis.¹⁰ The resting cardiac index was 3.0 L/min/M. The left ventriculo-aortic systolic gradient was 128 mm Hg, and the right ventricular and pulmonary arterial systolic pressures were 48 and 15 mm Hg respectively indicating associated obstruction to right ventricular outflow. Selective left ventricular angiograms revealed conical narrowing of the outflow tract. The valve cusps appeared to be normal.

The aortic root was dilated to over twice the size of the descending thoracic aorta (Fig. 21). The diagenostic conclusion was muscular subaortic stenosis, dilatation of the ascending aorta, and a suspected subvalvular pulmonary stenosis.

In May 1963 the patient underwent cardiac surgery utilizing cardiopulmonary bypass. Cardiac arrest was induced by cold. The aorta was described as being dilated and slightly thin. It was opened and the valve was found to be normal. Approximately 1.5 cm below the aortic leaflets there was a 1 cm wide circumscribed area of thickened endocardium (Fig. 3). This fibrous area was removed and the hypertrophied muscle beneath was excised in a linear fashion from well down in the ventricle to the insertion of the aortic cusps, removing a strip approximately 7 mm wide. After closure of the aortotomy incision the heart was rewarmed and a single defibrillating shock restored a normal sinus rhythm. The postoperative course was uneventful.

The patient returned to the hospital for reevaluation in March 1964. She had experienced a marked decrease in the frequency of both angina and effort dyspnea. Syncope had not occurred since the surgical procedure. The only therapy had been oral digitalis twice weekly. On physical examination the blood pressure was 120/60 mm Hg. Palpation of the precordium placed the left ventricular lift at the mid-clavicular line as compared with findings of the previous examination which had localized it 2 cm beyond this point. A faint decrescendo diastolic blowing murmur was now audible along the lower left sternal border. The auscultatory findings were otherwise unchanged from those described preoperatively. The electrocardiogram showed a PR interval of 0.21 second and a QRS duration of 0.12 second. The left bundle branch block, which had appeared



Fig. 12 Case II Roentgenogram of the chest in the posterior-anterior projection showing cardiomegaly and dilatation of the ascending aorta (arrow) and arch.



Fig 1C Case III Roentgenogram of the chest in postero-anterior projection showing cardiomegaly and dilatation of the ascending aorta (arrow)

postoperatively was still present. Posteroanterior and oblique x-ray films of the chest showed a slight decrease in heart size. The left ventricle was interpreted as being normal. Dilatation of the ascending aorta was still apparent.

The patient underwent transseptal left heart catheterization. The contour of the brachial arterial pulse was characteristic of muscular subaortic stenosis, and postpressure beats revealed the diagnostic declines in pulse pressure. The systolic gradient varied spontaneously from 0 to 80 mm Hg. The cardiac index was 2.84 L/min/m^2 at which time the orifice size was estimated to be 0.6 cm. During the Valsalva maneuver the gradient increased from 80 to 108 mm Hg. During inflation of pressure above the gradient decreased from 97 to 15 mm Hg.

Case II A 58-year-old white woman was admitted to Georgetown University Medical Center for cardiac evaluation in June 1963. Her history had begun 1 year previously with episodes of exertional dyspnea and lightheadedness. Breathlessness was progressive with subsequent development of ankle edema, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea and dull precordial effort pain which radiated into the left arm and lasted 5 to 15 minutes. Diurnal and nocturnal urination resulted in symptomatic improvement. The patient had no prior knowledge of rheumatic fever, hypertension or hereditary cardiac or vascular disease. Past medical history was negative except for gastroenteritis (duodenal ulcer) and a cholecystectomy which were performed without complication in 1956.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION The blood pressure was 130/80 mm Hg; the pulse rate was 80 per minute and the rhythm was regular. The patient was moderately obese. The chest was normal. The jugular

venous pulse showed a small dominant A wave but the mean venous pressure was normal. The arterial pulse was not quick rising. The cardiac apex was at the mid-clavicular line with a moderately sustained left ventricular lift and palpable presystolic ventricular distention. There was no thrill. Auscultation at the cardiac apex revealed prominent atrial and third heart sounds. The second heart sound at the pulmonary area was paradoxically split. At the base was a relatively short Grade 3/6 crescendo-decrescendo systolic murmur which radiated slightly into the neck. The murmur was of equal intensity along the left sternal border. No ejection sound was detected and the diastolic murmur of aortic insufficiency was absent. There was 1+ bilateral pretibial edema.

LABORATORY DATA The hematocrit was 41 per cent and the white blood cell count was 9,200 with a normal differential. Urinalysis showed 7 to 9 white blood cells per high power field but was otherwise normal including subsequent cultures. A VDRL, fasting blood sugar, blood urea nitrogen and serum electrolytes were normal. The electrocardiogram showed right bundle-branch block. The P-R interval was 0.17 second. Left ventricular hypertrophy was not present. Posteroanterior, lateral and oblique x-ray films of the chest showed left ventricular enlargement and marked elongation, tortuosity and dilatation of the aortic arch (Fig 1B). Catheterization of the left side of the heart was done by the percutaneous retrograde femoral technique. The systolic gradient across the left ventricular outflow tract varied spontaneously from 0 to 30 to 50 mm Hg. The gradient increased with the Valsalva maneuver¹⁴ during the inflation of amyl nitrite and with the infusion of isoprenaline. Posttranscatheter beats revealed the reproducible declines in pulse pressure diagnostic of muscular subaortic stenosis.¹⁴ The resting cardiac index was 2.35 L/min/m^2 .



Fig 4 Case I Left ventricular angiogram demonstrating dilatation of ascending aorta. The left atrium was opacified as the catheter recorded during angiogram.



Fig. 2C Case II Left atrial angiogram showing dilatation of ascending aorta particularly in arch.

Selected left atrial angiography revealed no pericardial dilatation of the ascending aorta extending beyond the region of the left subclavian artery (Fig. 2B). The diagnostic conclusion was muscular subintimal stenosis with dilatation of the ascending aorta.

CASE III A 33-year-old white man was admitted to the Georgetown University Medical Center for cardiac evaluation in March 1964. A cardiac murmur had been recognized when he was 28 years old but he remained asymptomatic until 5 months prior to admission when he was hospitalized at another institution because of a crushing substernal chest pain which lasted for 45 minutes. The diagnosis of aortic aneurysm was made and he was discharged after 1 week on medication other than phenobarbital. Subsequently he experienced occasional episodes of effort dyspnea and substernal discomfort at rest but denied angina or syncope. Medical history was otherwise negative and there was no recollection of rheumatic fever, hypertension, heredity, or multiple sclerosis. Review of systems was noncontributory.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION. The blood pressure was 130/90 mm Hg, the pulse rate was 80 per minute and the rhythm was regular. The patient was nonobese, well developed, and had no clubbing without peripheral cyanosis. The chest was normal. The jugular venous pulse showed a dominant A wave but the mean venous pressure was normal. The arterial pulse was clear, quick rising but without palpable thrill. It could not be felt in the femoral artery. The precordium revealed gentle systolic lift in the second and right intercostal space over the aortic area. There was a slight left ventricular lift at the mid-clavicular line. The systolic ventricular dentition was not palpated. There were no thrills. An ejection systolic murmur was loudest at the lower left sternal border where it was Grade 3 in intensity. The murmur was Grade 1 at the base and Grade 2 at the apex. There was no transmission into the neck. Neither a third heart sound nor an atrial sound was audible. An aortic ejection sound

(Fig. 4) was easily heard at the apex and left sternal border but was not heard at the base. The second heart sound was single and had a timbre quality in the aortic area. A diastolic murmur of aortic insufficiency was not audible. On occasional subsequent examinations the aortic ejection sound was absent. At these times the systolic murmur was longer and an atrial sound was present.

LABORATORY DATA. The hematocrit was 45 per cent. The white blood count was 6,500 with a normal differential. Corrected sedimentation rate (Wintrobe) was 1 mm in 1 hour. Urinalysis, VDRL, fasting blood sugar, blood urea nitrogen, and serum electrolytes were normal. The electrocardiogram showed

P-R interval of 0.20 second and was otherwise normal. Posteroanterior and oblique x-ray films of the chest showed minimal left ventricular enlargement (Fig. 1C) with no displacement of the barium-filled esophagus. Fluoroscopic examination revealed no valvular calcification. There was obvious poststenotic dilatation of the aorta especially in the left anterior oblique view.

The patient was studied by transesophageal left heart catheterization. Thoracic aortography was performed after percutaneous retrograde femoral arterial catheterization. The systolic gradient across the left ventricular outflow tract averaged 26 mm Hg from 0 to 50 mm Hg. The cardiac index was 2.6 L/min/M². The gradient increased from 15 to 60 mm Hg during the Valsalva maneuver¹⁴ and increased from 15 to 190 mm Hg after the sublingual administration of nitroglycerin.¹⁵ Postpremature beats revealed the reproducible declines in systemic arterial pulse pressure diagnostic of nonvalvular subaortic stenosis.¹⁶ Thoracic aortography showed dilatation of the ascending aorta (Fig. 2C).

Discussion

In 1957 Brock called attention to obstruction of left ventricular outflow due to muscular subventricular hypertrophy. Since



Fig. 2C Case III Thoracic aortogram showing dilatation of the ascending aorta.



Fig. 3 Case I: A Normal aortic leaflet retracted. Fibrous thickening of endocardium visible in the upper left quadrant below the valve (arrow). B Strip of myocardium and fibrous segment resected. Incision in myocardium seen at 10 o'clock (arrow).

that time over 100 cases have been reported and many others have surely been recognized in clinical practice. Poststenotic dilatation and aortic ejection sounds have thus far been conspicuously lacking. In deed their absence has been considered to be *important diagnostic information*^{6, 7}. During the past 3 years we have studied 11 patients with proved muscular subaortic stenosis, 3 of whom have had associated dilatation of the ascending aorta. One of these 3 had an aortic ejection sound. In valvular aortic stenosis poststenotic dilatation is an accepted feature^{11, 12}. Its incidence has been estimated to be as high as 84 to 92 per cent in the acquired group^{11, 13} and 74 per cent in the congenital group¹¹. Since dilatation of the ascending aorta occurs in both congenital fixed orifice subvalvular stenosis¹ and congenital valvular stenosis its presence cannot be used to distinguish one from the other^{11, 13}. Poststenotic dilatation rarely occurs in supravalvular aortic stenosis, and until the observations herein reported had not been observed in muscular subaortic stenosis. In 2 patients (Cases I and III) the

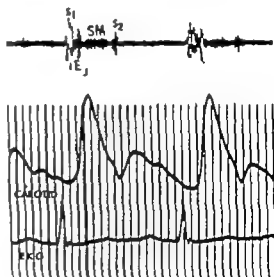


Fig. 4 Phonocardiogram taken at lower left stern border with indirect carotid pulse and electrocardiogram (Lead II) as reference tracings. Note the aortic ejection sound (0.06 second after the onset of the first heart sound) which was recorded only in the area and at the per. The crescendo-decrescendo ejection murmur which peaks in mid systole was of greatest amplitude in the area.

dilatation involved the ascending aorta up to the brachiocephalic vessels (Figs 2A and 2C). In Case II (Fig 2B) the dilatation continued beyond the left subclavian artery before gradually decreasing to the caliber of the distal thoracic aorta which was of approximately normal size. One of the 3 patients (Case III) had an aortic ejection sound (Fig 4). An ejection sound in muscular subaortic stenosis has been reported only once in the previous literature, and it is noteworthy that the ascending aorta was described as being normal. In this reported case, as in our own, the ejection sound was heard at the apex but not at the base. It was of additional interest in our patient that the ejection sound was not always audible. Its absence seemed to relate to periods of increased obstruction of outflow since the disappearance of the ejection sound coincided with an increase in the intensity and duration of the systolic murmur and with the appearance of a prominent atrial sound. In Case I the area of endocardial thickening found in the outflow tract was believed to be of no hemodynamic importance. Although areas of fibrous thickening have been described in association with muscular subaortic stenosis,¹ the significance of this morphologic finding is not yet clear. The associated obstruction to right ventricular outflow was an additional feature of interest in Case I.

Summary

The 3 cases which constitute this report represent the first examples of dilatation of the ascending aorta associated with muscular subaortic stenosis. Heretofore the absence of poststenotic dilatation has been considered to be a necessary feature of this type of left ventricular outflow obstruction. In one of the cases there was an associated aortic ejection sound the presence of which has generally been considered to be strong evidence against the diagnosis of muscular subaortic stenosis. Although the absence of aortic ejection sounds and the absence of poststenotic dilatation of the aorta remain useful clinical signs, the observations herein described indicate that their presence no longer excludes muscular subaortic stenosis as a diagnostic possibility.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the assistance of Dr. Modestino G. Cristofello, Dr. Antonio C. de Leon, and Dr. James A. Roman during the diagnostic procedures and to thank Mr. Bernard Salt for the preparation of the photographic illustrations.

REFERENCES

1. Brock, H. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle. Acquired aortic subvalvular stenosis. *Curr Heart Rep* 186:221 1957.
2. Morrow, A. G. and Brockenbrough, F. C. Surgical treatment of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Technique and hemodynamic results of subaortic ventriculotomy. *Ann Surg* 154:161 1961.
3. Ellis, F. H. Jr., Ormby, P. A. and Jenkins, J. W. Results of surgical treatment for congenital aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 24:79 1961.
4. Braunwald, E., Brockenbrough, F. C. and Frye, R. L. Studies on digitalis. V. Comparison of effects of ouabain on left ventricular dynamics in valvular aortic stenosis and hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 26:166 1961.
5. Braunwald, E. and Chert, P. V. Hemodynamic alterations in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis induced by sympathomimetic drugs. *Am J Cardiol* 10:489 1962.
6. Hollman, J., Goodson, J. F., Teare, D. and Reacock, J. W. Family with obstructive cardiomyopathy (asymmetrical hypertrophy). *Brit Heart J* 22:449 1960.
7. Braunwald, E., Morrow, A. G., Cornell, W. P., Aygen, M. M. and Hufnagel, T. F. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. Clinical hemodynamic and angiographic manifestations. *Am J Med* 29:924 1960.
8. Brachfeld, A. and Gorlin, R. Functional subaortic stenosis. *Ann Int Med* 54:1 1961.
9. Dotter, C. T., Branton, J. D., Menahe, V. D., Starr, A. and Greenold, H. F. Stenosis of left ventricular outflow tract: Causes and contrast visualization. *Circulation* 23:873 1961.
10. Cahin, J. L., Leri, H. J., Conrad, P. W. and Hufnagel, C. A. Idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 63:177 1962.
11. Klotte, F. C., Tappan, J. P., Campbell, J. A. and Lurie, J. H. The roentgenographic manifestations of aortic stenosis and aortic valvular insufficiency. *Am J Roentgenol* 88:57 1962.
12. Shallick, R. and McGuire, J. E. Pathologic cardiac hypertrophy simulating valvular heart disease. *Am Heart J* 6:124 1963.
13. McIntosh, H. D., Sealy, W. C., Whalen, R. F., Cohen, A. I. and Sumner, R. G. Obstruction to outflow tract of left ventricle. *Am J Arch Int Med* 110:317 1962.
14. Winchester, G. H. Muscular subaortic stenosis. *New Eng J Med* 269:1500 1963.
15. Brockenbrough, F. C., Braunwald, E. and Morrow, A. G. A hemodynamic technique for the detection of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Circulation* 23:189 1961.
16. Marcus, F. I., Winters, J. J. and Sumner, J. The hemodynamic effect of the V-bath maneuver in muscular subaortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 6:144 1964.

- 16a Braunwald E, Oldham H N, Rose J, Linhart J W, Mason D T and Fort L. The circulatory response of patients with idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis to nitroglycerin and to the Valsalva maneuver. *Circulation* 29 422 1964
- 17 Marcus F J, Perloff J H and de Leon A C. The use of amyl nitrite in the hemodynamic assessment of aortic valvular and muscular subaortic stenosis. *Clin Res* 13 78 1964
- 18 Wood P. Aortic stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 1 533 1958
- 19 Jarchow H H and Huseard O W. Post stenotic dilatation of the ascending aorta. Its occurrence and significance as a roentgenologic sign of aortic stenosis. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 36 23 1961
- 20 Rockoff S D and Amsten W G. The hemodynamic significance of the radiologic changes in acquired aortic stenosis. *Am Heart J* 66 458 1963
- 21 Kiloh G A. Pure aortic stenosis. *Brit Heart J* 12 33 1950
- 22 Kjellberg S R, Wannlesner E, Rudbe U and Jonsson H. Diagnosis of congenital heart disease ed 2. Chicago 1959 Year Book Publishers Inc
- 23 Woolley C G, Houser D M, Booth R W, Mohr W, Szek H D and Ryan J M. Supravalvular aortic stenosis. *Am J Med* 31 717 1961
- 24 Goodman J F, Hollman A, Cleland W P and Teare D. Obstructive cardiomyopathy simulating aortic stenosis. *Brit Heart J* 22 403 1960

The spread to appearance time ratio in the estimation of left to-right shunts

Arthur O. Phinney Jr. M.D.*

Peter I. Sloughon M.D.

W. Page C. Clason M.D.

Charles E. McLean M.D.

Hartford Conn.

A number of ingenious methods for calculating the actual size of a left to right shunt from indicator dilution curves has been reported.^{1,2} These methods utilize parameters of the curve itself that are believed to be influenced by the dynamics of the shunt flow. However, because of the variation in the mixing characteristics of large and small shunts and the resulting distortion of the contours of the shunt dye curve, a confusing variety of formulae has been advanced for the calculation of these shunts.

The contour of the dye curve itself has been shown experimentally to be altered by mixing alone independent of cardiac output or the physical volume between injection and sampling sites (central volume).³ In 1959, Shillingford⁴ found that another variable, the appearance time of the curve, was also influenced by mixing. On the basis of model studies the simple ratio of the spread or width of the curve to its appearance time (referred to as Spread AT) was proposed empirically as a semiquantitative estimate of the degree of mixing produced by mitral regurgitation

in patients if the injection was made into the pulmonary artery and recording was done at the ear. Subsequent studies in models have shown that this inverse effect on spread and appearance time depends primarily upon the actual turbulence generated by the regurgitant jet itself in the atrium.⁵ These studies demonstrated further that any primary source of mixing in the circulation such as a left to right shunt for example will produce the same alterations in the peripheral dye curve.

It seemed reasonable to apply this ratio empirically to the study of left to right shunts in patients with congenital heart disease. The purpose of this paper is to show that the ratio may in fact be used as the most simple accurate indirect estimate of such a shunt by demonstrating a favorable comparison between the Spread AT ratio and the per cent shunt calculated by the Fick method.

Material and methods

Thirty-four patients with left to right shunts due to congenital heart disease were studied by catheterization of the right

* is the Chief, Research Laboratory of Hartford Hospital, Hartford Conn.

Supported in part by the Hartford Heart Association, a Connecticut Heart and Lung Unit and Grant H179 from the National Institutes of Health, United States Public Health Service.

Presented in part at the New England Council on Nephrology, Society Jan. 8, 1962.

Received for publication March 3, 1964.

Address reprint requests to Arthur O. Phinney Jr., M.D., Hartford Hospital, Hartford, Conn. 06105.

side of the heart. No patients with known complicating right to-left shunts or valvular regurgitation were included. The subjects ranged in age from 15 months to 47 years. Four patients had catheter diagnoses of patent ductus arteriosus, 12 had ventricular septal defects and 18 had atrial defects. Measurements of pressure and blood oxygen saturation were made before recording dye-dilution curves. Oxygen saturation was determined by a Waters Conley oximeter and confirmed by the Van Slyke method. Gas analysis was obtained by the Scholander microtechnique. Cardiac outputs were determined by the Fick method and left to right shunts were expressed as the per cent of total or pulmonary flow. Only shunts greater than 20 per cent were included because of the difficulty in assessing the smaller shunts by oxygen saturation methods.⁷

Peripheral dye curves were monitored by a Cambridge photoelectric earpiece with the Mark II amplifier and recorder.^{8,9} Serial slug injections of 2 per cent Coomassie blue dye were made by flushing the dye with saline through a Rodriguez (multipurpose) catheter into the right or left main pulmonary artery (PA) and into the right ventricular (RV) and right atrial (RA) inflow tracts in sequence on withdrawal of the catheter. Considerable care was taken to try to place the tip of the catheter in the same positions for each patient. The techniques of injection and calibration of the earpiece dye curve by the end tail method have been described.⁸ An electronic timer recorded precisely the arrival of the bolus of dye in the cardiac chamber. The injection technique is simple enough to permit an injection time of approximately 0.1 second per cubic centimeter of dye or a total injection time of less than 0.5 second (the average injection was 2.0 cc).¹¹

In all patients who had left to right shunts the earpiece curves recorded from central injections were found to have disappearance slopes interrupted by a shoulder or a break in one or more of the curves recorded from the three injection sites. This shoulder has been seen in this laboratory only in patients with intra-

cardiac shunts and never in normal patients or in patients with valvular regurgitation.¹ The final disappearance slope line defining the 'total curve' could be drawn easily before the onset of systemic recirculation and the spread of each curve in seconds was measured on the semilogarithmic replot at 1/10 of the curve's peak. The Spread AT ratio of Shillingford defined as the spread divided by the appearance time was calculated for all curves from injections into the pulmonary artery, the right ventricle and the right atrium.⁴

In addition one of the previously reported methods of estimation of shunts was chosen for comparison and the build up time (BT), peak concentration (C_p) and concentration on the disappearance slope equal to twice the build up time (C_{2+BT}) were measured on all curves as defined by Carter and his associates.² Through use of the formula C_{2+BT} divided by C_p the disappearance ratio was calculated. The spread, the appearance time and the Spread AT and disappearance ratios were plotted against the Fick per cent left to right shunt for each patient and correlation coefficients were calculated.

Results and interpretations

Fig. 1 shows the peripheral dye curve from the injection of Coomassie blue dye into the left pulmonary artery of a 5 year old girl (IG Table I) with a 50 per cent left to right shunt through a patent ductus arteriosus. The curve shows a shoulder high on the disappearance slope or a double peak and is typical of one variety of left to right shunt curve recorded by the Cambridge earpiece in this laboratory. This pattern has been seen with atrial and ventricular septal defects as well. The peak deflection of this curve is reduced below the maximal concentration expected reflecting the increased volume of blood flow through the pulmonary circulation resulting from the left to right shunt.¹⁰ The second peak or shoulder is produced by the shunt flow itself since some of the dye reaching the aorta has been shunted through the ductus and back through the pulmonary circulation. In effect this is a reinjection of a smaller amount of dye into the pulmonary artery. The time between the two peaks after the circulation time of the shunt

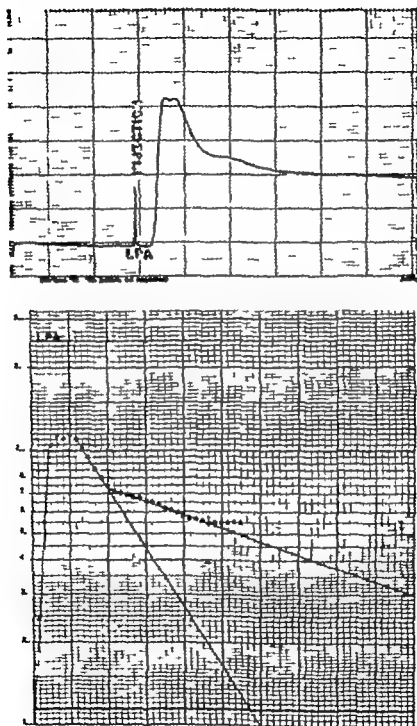


Fig. 1. Direct recording and semilogarithmic replots of the expired dye curve from injection into the left pulmonary artery of patient (I G) with a 30 per cent left-to-right shunt through a patent ductus arteriosus. The second peak or shoulder is produced by the shunt flow going through the ductus and the time between the peaks indicates the 2-second circulation time of the shunt. Chart lines are at 1-second intervals. A linear disappearance slope can be drawn on semilogarithmic replots before the onset of the secondary peak, or at time reevaluation at 13 seconds.

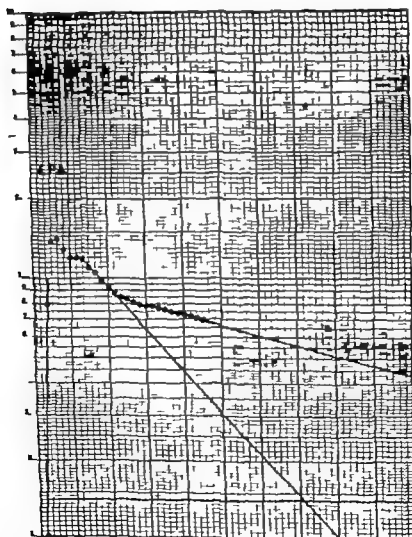
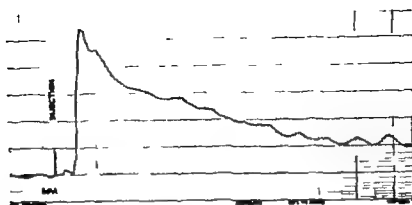


Fig. 2 The curve and semilogarithmic plot from injection into the left pulmonary artery of a patient (V.P.) with a 54 per cent left-to-right shunt through an atrial septal defect showing the typical shoulder high on the disappearance slope. There is clear delineation of the disappearance slope before the onset of systemic recirculation 14 seconds later.

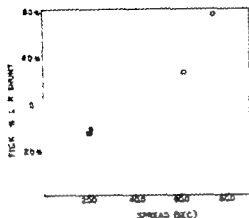


Fig. 2 The spread measured at 1/10 of the peak for the total curve from injection into the pulmonary artery plotted against the Fick per cent left to right shunt for the patients in Table I ($r = .51$).

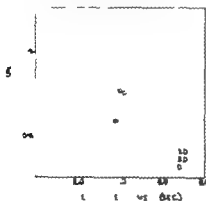


Fig. 4 The peak or not time from injection into the pulmonary artery plotted against the Fick per cent left to right shunt (Table I $r = .34$).

The disappearance slope from the second peak defines a straight line on the semilogarithmic replot which can be drawn easily before a secondary break occurs 13.0 seconds after the beginning of the upstroke. The secondary break times well with the familiar recirculation hump seen in curves from normal patients with similar systemic cardiac indices and appearance times*. The secondary break therefore is believed to represent systemic recirculation in the hunt curves also. The disappearance slope line of the total curve could be considered to reflect the exponential washout of the system occurring before systemic recirculation. The spread of the

curve defined by this slope line is 34.3 seconds. The appearance time for the curve is 3.8 seconds. The Spread/AT ratio is 34.3 divided by 3.8 or 9.0.

Fig. 2 shows the curpiece curve from injection into the left main pulmonary artery of a 41 year old woman (A.P. Table I) with a 54 per cent left to right shunt through an atrial septal defect. This curve demonstrates a variation of Fig. 1 and shows the typical shoulder seen in curpiece shunt curves from central injection. It has also occurred in patients with ventricular septal defect and patent ductus. A disappearance slope line can be drawn clearly for the total curve before the onset of the secondary break. The appearance time is 3.2 seconds and the Spread/AT ratio for the total curve is 8.0. Similar calculations for the other patients with left to right shunts are entered in Table I. The patients are grouped according to the position of the defect. Using the entire curve prior to systemic recirculation it will be seen that the calculated Spread/AT ratio varies to some extent depending upon the chamber of injection.

Fig. 3 shows a graph of the spread of each curve recorded after injection into the pulmonary artery taken at 1/10 of its peak on the semilogarithmic replot plotted against the Fick per cent shunt. Although,

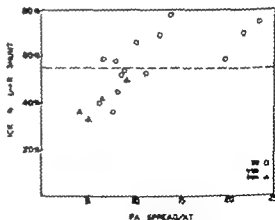


Fig. 3 Comparison of the Spread/AT ratio from injection into the pulmonary artery with the Fick per cent left to right shunt showing almost a linear correlation for shunt between 20 and 55 per cent ($r = .79$). A ratio of 5.0 indicates a shunt of approximately 30 per cent; 7.5 a shunt of 45 per cent and 10.0 a shunt of 60 per cent.

Table 1

Pa tent	Age (yr)	Disl nostr	Appearance time			Spread PA	Spread/appearance time			Cardiac index		P t CP + 2BT	Fick L-R shunt (%)
			LA	RI	RI		PA	RI	RA	Syst	Pulse		
IG	5	PDA	3.8	4.1	4.4	34.3	9.0	7.9	7.1	4.3	8.1	195	50
BG	10	PDA	3.4			71.4	6.3			5.9	10.2	373	42
DN	24	PDA	3.3	5.1	5.4	13.5	4.1	3.0	2.6	3.0	4.7	462	36
DT	5	PDA	3.6		4.7	18.0	5.0		4.6	4.5	6.8	571	33
JM	5	VSD	4.0	4.0	4.6	77.0	18.0	16.3	13.1	3.7	12.5	673	10
CB	11	VSD	3.5	4.0		87.3	23.5	12.5		4.2	14.4	556	70
CC	9	VSD	4.0	4.7	4.8	46.8	11.7	13.8	11.3	3.1	7.6	830	58
KH	5	VSD		3.8	4.8			14.6	8.6	3.6	7.2		50
JA	39	VSD	5.0	6.0	6.0	38.0	7.6	6.8	8.8	4.6	8.0	584	47
CA	2	VSD		2.8	2.8			9.4	11.1	5.4	8.9		37
EE	38	VSD	5.0	6.5	6.0	76.0	5.2	3.1	6.0	4.2	6.5	487	36
RR	12	VSD	4.5	6.0	7.1	29.7	6.6	4.7	4.5	2.8	4.3	456	34
CC	15	VSD	4.5	5.8	5.0	20.3	4.5	3.4	5.0	4.3	6.1	457	29
JB	4	VSD	3.8	3.6	5.0	70.0	5.8	3.9	4.4	3.5	4.9	610	27
NB	9	VSD	5.0	5.7		15.5	3.1	3.7		3.2	4.2	259	25
VS	13	VSD	5.2			21.3	4.1			3.2	4.2	152	22
KZ	12	ASD	5.4	6.2	5.4	74.0	13.7	8.0	6.9	3.0	13.7	540	78
JM	5	ASD	2.8	4.4	4.5	63.0	23.2	11.2	9.5	3.2	12.6	59	75
MS	1	ASD	2.3	3.0	2.3	49.5	21.5	18.4	15.2	3.4	11.1	600	10
FG	47	ASD	4.5		4.3	56.3	12.5		12.3	1.7	5.6	510	69
PP	8	ASD	3.5	3.6	3.8	33.0	10.0	6.5	7.8	3.6	10.7	548	66
JZ	15	ASD	2.3	4.3	4.7	49.0	19.6	8.1	7.2	7.8	6.9	478	59
RD	5	ASD	3.5	4.3	3.8	23.1	6.6	6.9	6.9	3.4	8.4	533	59
PM	20	ASD	4.3		6.5	38.1	9.0		5.6	3.8	8.9	695	58
GS	18	ASD	4.3	5.5	4.5	33.5	7.8	9.8	11.0	2.4	5.8	403	58
VP	41	ASD	5.2	5.8	6.0	41.6	8.0	7.0	6.7	3.9	8.6	655	54
RM	6	ASD	3.5	3.6	3.5	61.1	11.1	1	6.8	3.3	7.1	578	53
DN	10	ASD	3.7	3.7	4.3	31.8	8.6	6.5	6.1	1.8	2.9	360	57
EY	76	ASD	5.8		7.8	47.0	8.1		8.4	2.8	5.2	513	45
PR	11	ASD	4.0	4.6	4.5	35.6	8.9	7.4	6.7	3.9	6.7	416	41
TS	6	ASD	4.2	4.5	4.5	25.6	6.1	4.9	5.3	3.5	3.8	44	40
AG	38	ASD	4.4	5.2	6.0	33.4	7.6	5.7	5.5	2.6	4.0	661	36
AM	7	ASD	6.6	8.5	7.6	80.2	7.6	5.1	5.1	3.2	4.6	405	32
LB	7	ASD	4.0	4.9	4.5	19.6	4.9	4.5	4.6	2.2	1.6	238	27

See text
PDA = patent ductus arteriosus; ASD = atrial septal defect; VSD = ventricular septal defect; LA = left atrium; RI = right internal carotid artery; RA = right atrium; Syst = systolic blood pressure; Pulse = pulse rate.

there is some correlation ($r = +.51$) the scatter is too great to make this measurement a practical estimate of the size of the shunt. In Fig 4 the appearance time from injection into the pulmonary artery is plotted against the Fick per cent shunt ($r = -.34$). Note that in general in the larger shunts the appearance time tends to be shorter but the correlation is not high enough to make this measurement useful in predicting the size of the shunt either.

The correlation coefficient for the Fick to

disappearance ratio $C + 2BT/C_p$ was found to be only $+ .46$. Actually the presence of the well-defined shoulder in all centrally injected curves made calculation of the disappearance ratio a little more difficult whereas the spread at 1/10 of the curve's peak could be measured easily on any curve regardless of where the disappearance slope shoulder occurred.

Fig 5 shows the calculated ratio of spread to appearance time of all curves from injection into the pulmonary artery plotted against the Fick per cent left to

of this calculation assumes that the left to right shunt itself is the primary source of mixing and diffusion present in the circulation.

Summary

An evaluation of the Spread AT ratio from earpiece dye-dilution curves in patients with left to right shunts is presented and the simplest method of calculating the size of a shunt from one pulmonary artery curve regardless of cardiac output has been found. A significant correlation between this ratio and the back per cent left to right shunt has been demonstrated in 34 patients who had shunts over 70 per cent of total pulmonary flow. The inverse relationship between these two measurements spread and appearance time believed to be caused by the mixing or turbulence created by the shunt itself is discussed. The fact that a reasonable estimate of the size of the shunt regardless of cardiac output may be made quickly from one pulmonary artery earpiece curve emphasizes the practical significance of this simple method.

REFERENCES

- 1 Wood F H, Sain H J C and Marshall H W. Technique and diagnostic application of dilution curves recorded simultaneously from the right side of the heart and from the arterial circulation. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 23:536 1958.
- 2 Mook G A and Zylstra W G. Quantitative evaluation of intracardiac shunts from arterial dye dilution curve. Demonstration of very small shunts. *Acta med scandina* 170:703 1961.
- 3 Carter S A, Bayes D F, Samuels E and Wood E H. Estimation of left to right shunts from arterial dilution curves. *J Lab & Clin Med* 77:1960.
- 4 Cliff I, Shillingford J P and McDonald L. Quantitative aspects of indicator dilution curves. *Proc Royal Soc Med* 52:693 1959.
- 5 Shillingford J. Simple method for estimating mitral regurgitation by dye dilution curves. *Brit Heart J* 20:229 1958.
- 6 Phinney A O Jr, Cotton K and Shillingford J. Mixing and indicator dilution curves. *Clin Sci* 20:75 1961.
- 7 Burratt Boyes B G and Wood F H. The oxygen saturation of blood in the venae cavae, right heart chambers and pulmonary vessels of healthy subjects. *J Lab & Clin Med* 20:93 1957.
- 8 Cable I and Shillingford J J. The photoelectric earpiece technique for recording dye dilution curves. *Brit Heart J* 23:771 1961.
- 9 Hollman A and Goodwin J. Dye dilution curves in congenital heart disease. *Brit Heart J* 22:513 1960.
- 10 Phinney A O Jr, Clason W I C, Stoughton I A and McLean C F. The measurement of cardiac output using the photoelectric earpiece. A comparison with the multimeter. *F&M Measurement Circulation* 13:80 1961.
- 11 Phinney A O Jr, Stoughton P A, Clason W I C and McLean C F. A practical electronic timer for manually injected dye dilution curves. *Angiology* November 1964.
- 12 Hamerfelt S, Hamsted J, Myhre J and Brock O J. The use of dye dilution curves in congenital heart disease. *Acta med scand* 169:337 1961.
- 13 Braunwald E, Lill W W, Long R T L and Morrow A C. A simplified indicator dilution technique for the localization of left to right circulation shunts. *Circulation* 20:875 1959.
- 14 Broadbent J C and Wood E H. Indicator dilution curves in azygotic congenital heart disease. *Circulation* 9:890 1954.
- 15 Phinney A O Jr, Clason W I C, Stoughton I A and McLean C F. Patterns of earpiece dye curves in detecting small left to right shunt. (*Abstract*) *Clin Sci* 11:393 1963.
- 16 Wood F H and Sain H J C. Symposium on diagnostic applications of indicator dilution techniques. *Proc Staff Meet Mayo Clin* 32:No 18 Sept 4 1959.
- 17 French R H. The clinical usefulness of the dye dilution curve. *Southern M J* 33:821 1960.
- 18 Wood E H. Diagnostic applications of indicator dilution techniques in congenital heart disease. Symposium on the use of the indicator dilution techniques in the study of the circulation. *Circulation* 10:531 1967.
- 19 Marshall P J. Factors modifying the contours of indicator dilution curves. *Circulation Res* 10:123 1967.
- 20 Sain H J C. Indicator dilution methods in the diagnosis of congenital heart disease. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2:143 1959.

of 14.1 and



Fig. 1 Normal saphenous trace recorded in the long saphenous vein in the middle third of the leg. The straight line represents zero pressure and each big square is equivalent to a pressure of 10 mm Hg.

are designed with a capacity much greater than is necessary for ordinary function.

The pumps register very low pressure in their diastolic phase. During this phase blood is readily drawn in from the superficial veins. As soon as muscle contraction takes place the valves in the perforating veins close and filling from the superficial system ceases. The result of this is that during walking the pressure in the superficial veins drops to near zero twice with each step (Figs. 1 and 2). During this period of low pressure the walls of the superficial veins recover their tone. If low pressure is not rhythmically achieved during walking pathologic changes will take place in the veins.

The essential abnormality in chronic venous insufficiency is the inability of the multiple pumping systems to reduce pressure in the superficial veins to near zero after the commencement of walking. This happens most commonly as a result of damage to the valves in the perforating veins or to valves in the termination of the saphenous veins (Fig. 3).

It is not widely appreciated that damage to the valves in the perforating veins is more important than damage to the valves at the termination of the long and short saphenous veins. The reason for this in our opinion lies in the method of diagnostic study commonly employed. Diagnosis of venous insufficiency is usually made upon the static limb and the rate of retrograde filling from the saphenous opening can be demonstrated dramatically. However if the valves associated with muscle pumps are intact and functioning efficiently

then considerable retrograde filling from the saphenous opening can be adequately compensated for with consequent maintenance of low pressure in the superficial veins. On the other hand retrograde filling from the saphenous opening in a patient who has even a minor valvular defect in the perforating veins is a much more serious condition. The latter group of patients has a double defect in that (1) they have a reduced capacity to return blood to the heart and (2) on walking they actually pump blood at high pressure into the superficial venous grid (Figs. 4-7).

It should be obvious therefore that the study of the dynamic limb is more important than the study of the static limb and in order to pick out the cases of serious incompetence it is necessary to measure the pressure in the affected superficial vein in the patient walking as well as standing.

This is at present impossible since there is no simple machine which is capable of recording the changes in pressure in the walking patient. We would like to stress once more that the assessment of the capacity of the pumps to reduce the pressure in the superficial system is the essential assessment of the abnormality. Retrograde filling from the termination of the long saphenous vein can be compared to a leaking ship which can remain afloat provided that the capacity of its pumping system is in excess of the leak.

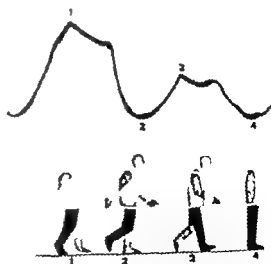


Fig. 2 Diagram of walking complex.

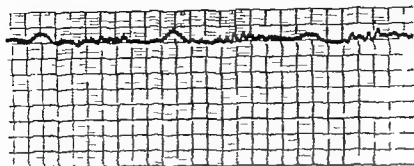


Fig. 3 Unnormal venous trace recorded in the long saphenous vein in the middle third of the leg. Incompetent perforating veins are present. The base line is three large squares from the bottom and each large square is equivalent to a pressure of 10 mm Hg.

Failure to achieve low pressure on walking should be accepted as the essential pathologic feature of the disease. This failure is not directly proportional to the severity of the varicosity but is reflected in the severity of the symptomatology.

We consider that treatment should be directed toward the restoration of the efficiency of the pump by permanently destroying the leaking points rather than to the eradication of superficial tortuous veins which may in themselves not be a very great embarrassment and are in many cases capable of reverting to normal appearance and function after the restoration of the normal pattern of pressure.

Tortuous varicosities are due mainly to continuously raised intravenous pressure rather than to intermittent high pressure. Veins are capable of withstanding high intermittent pressure provided that it is followed by a period of reduced pressure during which they can recover their tone.

The cusps of the valves in tortuous veins are often normal and are only incompetent because the diameter of the lumen of the vein has been increased to such an extent that the valve flaps are unable to meet (see Fig. 6). When the leaks in the damaged perforating veins are remedied the venous cycle is broken. The tortuous superficial veins relieved of their high pressure return to their normal size and the valves regain their competency. It is unnecessary and illogical to strip out veins simply because they are varicose. Most of these veins are potentially normal and once the raised pressure in them is relieved they may revert to their normal state.

The functions of valves are threefold: (1) They constitute an essential element of the complex pumping grid. (2) They retain the high pressure within the deep system and prevent its transmission to the superficial system. (3) They direct the flow of blood from the superficial to the deep veins.

Valvular incompetence may be of two kinds which we have chosen to call *primary* and *secondary*. In primary valvular incompetence valves become involved in fibrous adhesions and can never again function efficiently, whereas in secondary incompetence the valve is normal and the incompetence is due to dilatation of the vein. It is this secondary type of incompetence that is reversible after the pressure in the superficial veins is returned to a normal pattern after the restoration of the efficiency of the pumping system.

Our attention was first drawn to this by observing that saphenous varices disappeared spontaneously after the sclerotherapy of an incompetent Hunterian perforating vein (Fig. 7). We have observed this on numerous occasions in the last 5 years. Of the 14,000 patients treated by us not one has required the high flush ligation treatment for the relief of symptoms and in the vast majority of cases the dilated tortuous vein above the highest Hunterian perforator has returned to normal.

One cannot stress too often the importance of exact diagnosis as a prerequisite to any form of treatment. We consider it to be absolutely essential to locate accurately the incompetent perforating veins. This is most easily done by following a

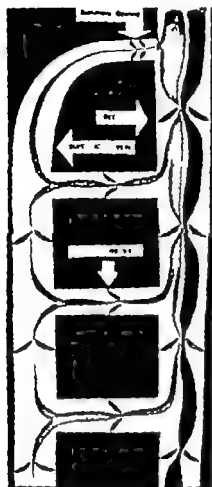


Fig. 4 Diagram of normal venous return

diagnostic ritual which we have laid down in our Clinic.

The old form of injection treatment produced a painful and uncontrolled thrombus which nine times out of ten recanalized. The end result in many cases left the patient worse than before treatment because normal valves became involved in the thrombus and after reopening of the veins these valves were incompetent because of the resulting adhesions.

We must now attempt to make clear that our treatment is essentially different from the thrombus produced by the old injection technique. The object is to produce a short fibrous cord replacing the superficial vein and involving the perforating vein. In order to do this it is necessary to introduce a small amount of sclerosant into the superficial vein which has been emptied by elevation of the leg and to hold it

isolated and unmixed with blood for a given period of time at the site of injection. This allows chemical necrosis of the intima to take place. If this vein is now compressed and maintained in a contracted state for approximately 6 weeks a series of important changes take place. In analogy might be made to the revascularization of the head of a femur after avascular necrosis: the thrombus and intima are analogous to the head of a femur which has to be revascularized; the revascularization extends across the intima and involves the small amount of thrombus which invariably forms in the vein (Fig. 5). At the same time fibrous tissue is laid down in the wall of the contracted vein producing an irreversible fixation.

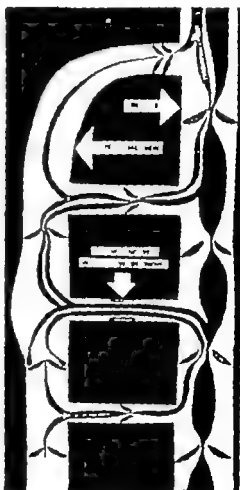


Fig. 5 Diagram of venous return in a patient with an incompetent perforating vein but possessing adequate compensation

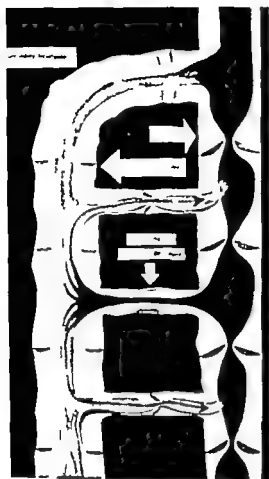


Fig 6 Diagram of venous return in patient with an incompetent perforating vein with breakdown of compensation. The valves in the superficial veins have become secondarily incompetent. In these cases a dramatic retrograde filling from the saphenous opening can be demonstrated.

The changes that have been observed in sections taken from treated veins at varying intervals after injection are as follows. Changes take place in the vasa vasorum, adventitia, media, subintimal layer, intima, and in the small amount of thrombus in the lumen. There is a marked contrast between the histologic changes in the vein treated by our technique and those in the thrombosed vein which resulted from the old injection technique.

The first comparison is the relative difference in thickness between the wall of the vein and the thrombus within it. In phlebitis the diameter of the thrombus is many times greater than the thickness of

the wall of the vein, whereas this proportion may well be reversed when compression is applied immediately after injection. In this case the wall is many times thicker than the thrombus (Fig 9).

In the cases in which treatment is applied successfully a rich hyperemia from the vasa vasorum is observed. The new blood vessels are seen to grow into the media and can be observed to disrupt the internal elastic lamina at many points passing through the intima and invading the thrombus.

The intima would appear to allow (1) plasminic substance from the small thrombus in the vein lumen to pass out into the media separating the muscle fibers

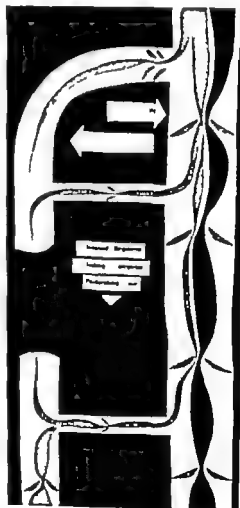


Fig 7 Diagram of venous return after occlusion of an incompetent perforating vein.



Fig 8 A diagrammatic representation of the analogy between revascularization of an injected vein and an avascular head of femur

and (2) new blood vessels from the vasa vasorum to invade the thrombus. Large cells arising in the subintima pass freely in two directions—into the thrombus and in the opposite direction into the media.

The large subintimal cells appear to be totipotent. They can be observed to act as macrocytes, fibroblasts, or as a lining for venous sinuses according to necessity. Otto Vos in a personal communication has told us that he has found that the concentration of immunosides surrounding macrocyte cells can influence their behavior. His work was done *in vitro* and helps to explain our findings *in vivo*.

Fibrous tissue is progressively laid down in the media and in the thrombus. The capillaries from the vasa vasorum regress and the vein is now replaced by a hard fibrous cord which constitutes a permanent obstruction.

Sections taken after thrombosis show a very different picture. Many large venous

sinuses appear through the thrombus. These dilate as the thrombus shrinks and new venous channels are established through the substance of the thrombus. This does not happen when the amount of thrombus is minimal and the wall of the vein is thick as after compression. There is an inverse relationship between vascularization of the thrombus from the vasa vasorum and the development of venous sinuses within the thrombus. The more prolific the vascularization, the less likelihood is there of venous sinuses developing and therefore of a new channel forming within the vein. The capillaries and venules which develop from the vasa vasorum never establish communication with the venous sinuses but regress after the organization of the thrombus.

When advocating the treatment of varicose veins in pregnancy it is often said that we are meddling inasmuch as we are treating a condition which four times out of five resolves in the puerperium.

This indictment of meddling is refuted on the following grounds (1) If 20 per cent of the patients suffering from varicose veins during pregnancy do not recover in the puerperium then this represents a large number of patients with varicose veins. One must make sure that 100 per cent recover. In order to do this one must treat ALL pregnant women who have varicose veins (2) If patients with varicose veins are not treated during pregnancy, it is very likely that the condition will continue to deteriorate past the critical point beyond which recovery in the puerperium is not possible (3) Why should women suffer for months with a condition which is readily amenable to a safe and simple form of treatment (4) The greatest reason for treating varicose veins during pregnancy is the absence of superficial and deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in the puerperium of patients so treated.

In 1952 we took over the responsibility of treating varicose veins in the Rotunda Hospital. At that time there was a special clinic which was concerned solely with the treatment of varicose ulcers. At the present time there is no patient with varicose ulceration attending the hospital and there has not been for over 4 years. In the past 5 years there have been 3 cases of superficial phlebitis during the puerperium in patients treated in our clinic. These 3 cases were patients who did not complete their treatment. There has been no case of deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism. All patients attending the Rotunda Hospital who have varicose veins are referred to this clinic. Because of the beneficial effect of prenatal treatment on the puerperal thrombotic complications it is considered that a special clinic such as the one in the Rotunda Hospital should be attached to all large maternity hospitals.

Perhaps it appears that this simple technique is easy to perform and that all that is required is to inject a vein and then bandage it but this is incorrect.

If 20 house surgeons are invited to perform 20 appendectomies the likelihood will be 100 per cent success but if the same 20 young doctors are invited to apply a bandage which has to stay in position

without moving for 6 weeks it would be surprising if the rate of success was more than 50 per cent. In these kinds the results of our technique would be extremely poor since it is absolutely dependent on the uninterrupted maintenance of adequate compression applied immediately after injection. This is difficult to achieve for many reasons (1) the shape of the patient's legs—sometimes tubular and sometimes conical (2) excess adiposity (3) the alteration in the size of the patient's legs due to either swelling or shrinkage and (4) the natural tendency of a bandage to come off the leg of a patient in bed at night.

It is essential therefore to become adept at bandaging before commencing this treatment and not to delegate this apparently trivial and unimportant part of the treatment to a subordinate. After a short time most young doctors working in our clinic become expert and their results are indistinguishable from our own. They must however have the capacity to take infinite care with the simplest details.

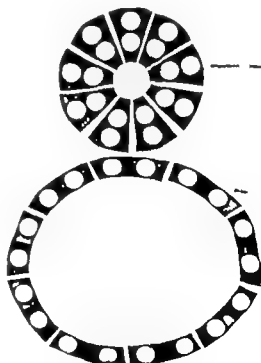


Fig. 9. Diagram of the proportions of veins and thrombus in compression sclerotherapy and postoperative thrombophlebitis.

Summary

We should make it clear that we are in no way opposed to the surgical treatment of varicose veins when this implies accurate location of the perforators with their interruption and ligation followed by repair of the fascial orifice transmitting the perforators.

We are completely opposed to the old injection therapy which resulted in uncontrolled thrombosis.

The inherent advantages of our technique are as follows: (1) immediate relief of symptoms; (2) absence of mortality and morbidity; (3) simplicity of application; (4) an outpatient treatment; (5) inexpensive; (6) avoidance of phlebitis and pulmonary embolism in the puerperium.

REFERENCES

- 1 Fegan W G. Clinical Reports of the Rotunda Hospital (1954-1967)
- 2 Fegan W G. Continuous uninterrupted compression technique of injecting varicose veins. *Proc Roy Soc Med* 53:637 1960
- 3 Fegan W G. Continuous compression technique of injecting varicose veins. *Minerva Cardioangiol* 10:sup 9:481 1961
- 4 Fegan W G. Continuous compression technique of injecting varicose veins. *Lancet* 2:109 1963
- 5 Fegan W G and FitzGerald D E. A clinical classification of the anastomosis of the perforating vein of the leg. *Irish J Med Sc* 443:439 1963
- 6 Lendrum A C. *J Clin Path* 16:414 1967
- 7 Low O I. Personal communication 1963

Experimental and laboratory reports

Epicardial and intramural excitation in chronic myocardial infarction

D Durrer M.D.*

A A W Van Lier M.D.**

J Buller M.D.***

Amsterdam, Netherlands

In their classic study of 1935 Wilson and associates¹ concluded after extensive experimental studies on the dog heart that the abnormal Q waves present in epicardial complexes in chronic myocardial infarction are caused by a transmission of left ventricular cavity negativity to the epicardial surface of the infarcted area ('window' theory). From the absence of an appreciable increase in duration of the complexes with abnormal Q followed by a small R wave found in subendocardial infarction they deduced that the excitatory impulse reaches the endocardial surface of the infarction at the normal time. The transmission of the excitatory wave through the infarcted area was considered to be a perplexing problem, but intra infarction conduction by way of strands of surviving muscle was assumed. The broad complexes of the QR type with a duration of 0.12 second or more, sometimes found in human myocardial infarction, may be caused by a delay in activation of subendocardial muscle by local involvement of the Purkinje system or abnormally slow transmission of excitation through the cardiac muscle.²

Other authors have assumed the presence of additional factors responsible for this increase in QRS duration: (a) Constriction of scar tissue resulting in atrophy of surviving fibers which become incapable of transmitting the excitatory wave. Therefore a lamina of normal muscle superjacent to the dead zone and extending to the epicardial surface is activated in tangential direction. The greater distance traveled by the excitatory wave toward the centroid of the infarcted area results in a considerable increase in QRS duration and a deformation of the last 0.04 second portion of the QRS complex. (b) A block in certain parts of the specific conduction pathways of the left ventricle, possibly one of the two main divisions of the left bundle.³

According to some authors infarction confined to inner layers does not change the form of epicardial complexes (silent zone electrical endocardium).

Some of the factors mentioned above lack experimental evidence. An analysis of epicardial and intramural excitation in chronic myocardial infarction using techniques described previously⁴ and

Received for publication Feb. 19, 1964.

Professor of Cardiology, University of Amsterdam, Director, Department of Cardiology, & Clinical Physiology, W. J. G. Ziekenhuis, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

**Cardiologist, Dijkzwaagweg 10, 1016, Rotterdam, Netherlands.

***Cardiologist, & Lecturer of Amsterdam, Department of Cardiology and Clinical Physiology, W. J. G. Ziekenhuis, Amsterdam, Netherlands.

an accurate anatomical electrocardiographic correlation seemed indicated in order to study (1) the importance of the several factors mentioned in the genesis of the QRS abnormalities and (2) the influence of scars located in the subendocardial layers on the epicardial electrocardiogram.

Methods

In 10 adult mongrel dogs 4 to 10 weeks after ligation of one or two branches of the left coronary artery at the anterior surface a second left lateral thoracotomy was performed.

The pericardial adhesions caused by the first operation were dissected and an accurate drawing of the epicardial surface was made. For exploration a small tipped electrode was used. To improve post-mortem reconstruction imaginary lines were drawn parallel to the sulcus atrio-ventricularis at a distance of about 0.5 cm and the epicardial points to be explored were spaced along these lines using intersections with ramifications of the coronary arteries as reference. In every experiment at least 50 epicardial complexes from the infarcted area and surrounding normal muscle were recorded. At selected points on the infarcted area intramural electrodes were introduced. Two different types which gave identical records were used. One type was described previously² the other one of the same dimensions consisted of 10 small isolated wires equally spaced along a central shaft and spirally wound for 360 degrees over a distance of 2 cm. The isolation was removed at one side along the central axis of this structure so that there were small terminals at equal distances of about 2 mm. The surfaces of both types of electrodes were polished carefully to be cause even small irregularities of the surface result in movement artifacts in the records.

Unipolar complexes from and bipolar complexes between consecutive intramural terminals were registered; the polarity of the bipolar complexes was positive if outward spread of the excitatory wave was present. Intramural excitation was assumed if the intramural bipolar and unipolar complexes showed fast deflections even of small voltage. These deflections are caused

by local excitation i.e. by depolarization of muscle fibers in contact with the exploring terminals.¹¹

In all cases the beginning of the left ventricular cavity complex was used as reference. Intramural conduction was studied during normal and premature beats elicited by stimulation between two adjacent terminals located in the scar.¹ After the experiment was ended the heart and great vessels together with the intramural electrodes were removed. The puncture canals were filled with Indian ink and the intramural electrodes were replaced by broad tipped needles of the same size. The epicardial surface of the specimen was compared with the drawing and the points explored were indicated with small dots of Indian ink by the same person who made the drawing and applied the exploring electrode. Blood in the cavity was rinsed out with physiologic saline and the heart was suspended in 10 per cent formalin after the ventricular cavities had been filled with cotton wool soaked in the same fluid. After sufficient fixation the heart was cut into slices along the imaginary lines parallel with the atrioventricular sulcus. Microscopic sections of 7 μ thickness were made and stained alternatively with hematoxylin eosin and Van Gieson. In most cases it was possible to include the puncture canal in one section.

In three instances the heart with scar was removed immediately after operation and perfused according to Langendorff with a 3¹ per cent hemoglobin solution. The endocardial surface of the scar and adjacent normal tissue were explored by long electrodes which were introduced through the apex and which had at their tips two small terminals at a distance of 1 mm. Unipolar leads and close bipolar leads were used.

Results

I Normal epicardial and intramural excitation. The beginning of epicardial complexes recorded under experimental conditions similar to those during exploration of the infarcted hearts was nearly always synchronous with the beginning of the cavity complex. The Q wave if present had a duration up to 14 msec, the nadir occurred at 4 to 10 msec and the voltage

was 3 mV or less. At the region near the atrioventricular sulcus these values were respectively 18 msec, 14 msec and 4 mV. At some places mainly at the left side of the anterior attachment of the ventricular septum and at the apical anterolateral region a small positivity or small deflection in the descending limb of the Q wave preceded the high R wave giving rise to a qR or RS form. The nadir of the small Q wave occurred at 7 or 8 msec rarely at 10 msec, the small r wave occurred at 11 to 17 msec and the nadir of the S wave coincided within a few milliseconds with the nadir of the cavity complex 19 to 21 msec.

II Epicardial excitation in myocardial infarction. Several characteristics were common to all myocardial infarctions independent of the degree of intramural extension. (1) The area with abnormal Q waves was always slightly larger than the infarcted area. At some places a difference of about 5 cm was found. (2) The beginning of Q and the beginning of the left ventricular cavity potential were synchronous. (3) There was a delay in excitation of the epicardial surface of the infarcted area except in the case of subendocardial infarction with small intramural extension.

A SUBENDOCARDIAL INFARCTION. All epicardial complexes from points overlying subendocardial scars were abnormal. Even the smallest infarction in our series with the largest diameter of less than 1 cm and an intramural extension of less than one fourth of the thickness of the ventricular wall showed abnormal Q waves. With small intramural extension (Fig. 1) only the initial part of the depolarization complex was changed and broadening of the Q wave occurred with a slight increase in depth (4 mV or more) and nadir distance (11 msec or more). With larger intramural extension the duration and depth of the Q wave increased. After about 13 or 14 msec the slope of the descending limb increased rather sharply. The R wave often had a slow downstroke.

Epicardial excitation times of infarctions of the former type all fell within normal limits and no changes in the excitation pattern were found.

The pattern of epicardial excitation in

hearts with greater intramural extension of the scar can be seen in Fig. 2. The central parts of the infarcted area were activated later than the lateral parts at the same level, the area of latest activation lay at the basal region. Here values up to 50 msec were present. In this instance the lateral side of this basal area was bordered by an area with normal excitation time; the difference between these closely adjacent regions was 15 msec.

B TRANSMURAL MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION. Only at those places where the infarction was transmural were QS complexes present, often with notching of both limbs which sometimes occurred even after the end of the QS complexes. These small deflections were synchronous with the rapid deflections recorded with close bipolar leads from the same place. There may be great variations in form of the unipolar epicardial complexes even in a small area if large differences in anatomic structure of the subepicardial layers are present.

At a small zone of the surface around a transmural infarction abnormal Q waves were found; however the inner layers were intact.

III Analysis of intramural infarction

A SUBENDOCARDIAL INFARCTION. In every instance unipolar complexes from the infarction terminals had a QS

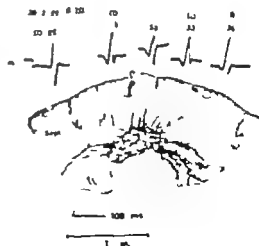


Fig. 1 Subendocardial infarction with small intramural extension. The broadening and increase in the depth of the Q wave. Epicardial excitation is not delayed.

form. With larger intramural extension the number of terminals which showed this type of complex increased. The complexes from terminals situated between scar and epicardial surface had embryonic R waves gradually increasing in size and with progressively later time of onset of the intrinsic deflections.

The bipolar complexes of the infarcted area had a low voltage and were notched. The time relationships of these small rapid deflections occurring at consecutive terminals were often compatible with a predominant outward spread of these waves (Fig. 4).

Those from the normal outer layers were of normal voltage, but broadening may be present.

In all instances of subendocardial infarction

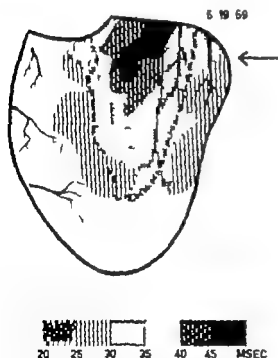


Fig. 2. Epicardial excitation in infarction of inner half of a part of the left ventricular wall. In the apical half intramural conduction was demonstrated but not in the basal region where no muscle fibers were present in the scar. In this region two areas lying close together showed large differences in the time of arrival of excitation. Tangent II activation was found in the muscle overlying this part of the scar (arrow). The centroid of the scar was activated late. The boundary of the greatest extension of the dense part of the infarcted area is indicated by the broken line. The arrow indicates the site of the action shown in Fig. 6.

tion confined to a small zone microscopic examination of the scar revealed the presence of fibrous tissue with strands of muscle fibers reaching the puncture canal.

With larger intramural extension the scar sometimes consisted in large part of dense fibrous tissue, a small layer of muscle being present near the epicardium. The unipolar complexes from these parts of the scar had a QS form with smooth limbs. Those from the superjacent muscle had a QR form with nearly synchronous downstrokes of the intrinsic deflections and of the rapid parts in the bipolar complexes (Fig. 5).

Epicardial excitation times of this layer were consistent with activation in a tangential direction, more or less parallel with the epicardial surface.

This situation is illustrated in Fig. 8, is indicated by the gradual increase in epicardial excitation times of complexes 1 ± 4 . The scar consisted of dense fibrous tissue only. A comparison of complexes 4 and 5 will reveal the influence of excitation of the outer layers on the epicardial R wave. A strand of fibrous tissue separates an area activated early from one showing late activation.

B. TRANSMURAL ACTIVATION. Intramural unipolar complexes from a transmural infarction all have a QS form (Fig. 3). The beginning and mid of these complexes are synchronous with corresponding parts of the cavity complex. If viable muscle fibers were present the bipolar complexes of small voltage were broad and showed many notches (Fig. 7A). Large differences in time relationships of the intramural excitation waves at consecutive terminals may be present (Fig. 7B). If the scar was deprived of muscle fibers broad smooth bipolar complexes of low voltage were recorded (Fig. 3).

C. INTRAMURAL CONDUCTION DURING PREMATURE BEATS. The form of the bipolar complexes during normal beats was compared with that of complexes caused by stimulation of endocardial terminals situated in and around the infarcted area. Sometimes gross changes occurred (Fig. 8) in other instances there was a larger degree of correspondence between bipolar complexes from normal and from premature beats.



Fig. 3 QS complexes are found at that part of the epicardial surface where the infarction is transmural. The intramural electrode was introduced obliquely into the ventricular wall. Only a part of the penetrating canal is visible. QS complexes are recorded throughout the infarcted area (5-6-7). At terminal 4 a Purkinje spike occurring 4 msec after the beginning of the QRS complex is present and also visible in bipolar complex 4-5. No surviving intramural fibers were present. The bipolar complexes (BP) have a low voltage and are smooth.

D. PERI-INFARCTION CONDUCTION. If the intramural electrode was inserted in normal muscle that bordered on the scar the intramural complexes had a normal form but the intrinsic deflections at the consecutive terminals occurred later than normal. The bipolar complexes were broad but had a normal form. Average conduction velocity of the intramural excitation wave was reduced with 20 cm per second being the lowest value found.

E. PURKINJE ACTIVATION. In one experiment the intramural terminals 1 to 5 were in contact with the anterior papillary muscle which showed diffuse fibrosis of its basal half. At these terminals Purkinje spikes were present occurring 0 to 5 msec after reference. Purkinje spikes were also recorded from the endocardial surface of the infarcted area in isolated dog hearts. In these instances too they nearly all occurred within this interval; only one spike was recorded 9 msec after reference.

F. IVALON INFARCTIONS. In three experiments a part of the left ventricular wall was replaced by Ivalon sponge and after 4 to 6 weeks an intramural electrode was introduced into the center of this

Ivalon mass. The bipolar complexes (Fig. 9) were broad and of small voltage. The unipolar epicardial complexes had a very unusual form.

Discussion

The genesis of the changes caused in the epicardial complexes by myocardial scars can be demonstrated by comparing the unipolar complexes recorded from the consecutive intramural terminals of the infarcted part of the ventricular wall.

L. unipolar complex

A. SUBENDOCARDIAL INFARCTION. In subendocardial infarction with small intramural extension QS complexes are recorded from terminals located in the infarcted area. If small notches are present they are caused by depolarization of the muscle fibers in contact with subendocardial terminals. The Purkinje spikes recorded in the subendocardial zone of the scar all fell within normal limits. R waves increasing in size toward the epicardial surface are found in normal tissue between infarction and adjacent epicardial surface caused by the outward spreading excitation wave in this layer. Conducti-

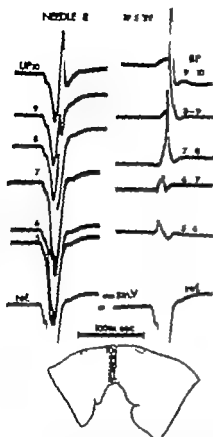


Fig. 4 The unipolar complexes of terminals 5, 6 and 7 situated at the lateral part of a subendocardial scar have a QS complex. The unipolar complex of terminal 8 situated in normal muscle has an embryonic R wave. Gradually increasing in size in complexes from terminals situated closer to the epicardial surface. Bipolar complexes 5-6 and 6-7 are small and notched. There is a time difference of 10 msec between their tops. Probably outward spread is present. Conduction velocity in the outer layers is reduced (30 cm per second).

velocity is diminished. Values of 20 to 30 cm per second were encountered. The abnormalities caused by the loss of subendocardial tissue are transmitted toward the epicardial surface. In scars which have deeper intramural extension and which consist of fibrous tissue only the intact muscle between scar and epicardium may be activated in a tangential direction as indicated by the time of occurrence of the intrinsic deflections and identical QR form of the intramural complexes.

B. TRANSURAL INFARCTION. Unipolar complexes from all layers of the infarcted area show nearly the same QS pattern as the cavity complex; the voltage decreasing

slightly toward the epicardial surface. There is an unopposed transmission of cavity potential through the wall toward the epicardial surface as postulated by Wilson and his associates.

If the infarction is completely deprived of muscular tissue the QS complexes are smooth. If the intramural terminals are in contact with strands of surviving muscle fibers notches on both limbs are present.

In some instances depolarization of muscle fibers occurred even after completion of the QS complex. The largest value found was 30 msec.

Bipolar complexes. The intramural bipolar complexes recorded throughout the scar are grossly changed. The main features are the loss of voltage, increase in duration and sometimes excessive notching. The voltage is reduced because of the partial or complete loss of depolarizing tissue. Cancellation is often an additional factor because multiple excitatory waves may be present in the infarcted area. The import

2 74 80 NEEDLE 8

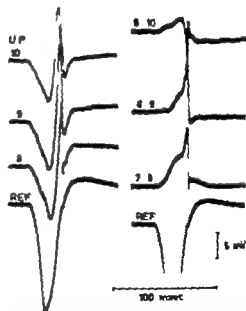


Fig. 5 Unipolar and bipolar complexes from a subendocardial infarction without surviving muscle fibers. The terminals 8, 9 and 10 were situated in the normal ventricular muscle between scar and epicardium. The unipolar complexes are very similar. The intrinsic deflections in these complexes and the rapid parts in the bipolar complexes occur nearly synchronously. This is an example of tangential activation.

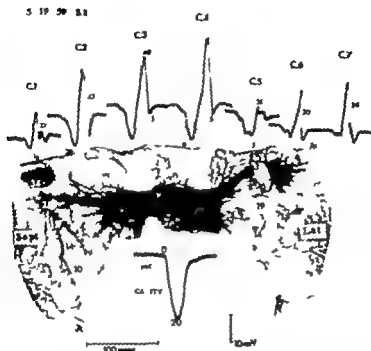


Fig. 6 The site of this section is indicated by the arrow in Fig. 2. Dense subendocardial infarction without intramural muscle fibers. The figures near the epicardial complex indicate the time of occurrence of the rapid part of the intrinsic deflection or, if absent, the beginning and end of the R wave. Tangential excitation is present progressing toward the mass of fibrous tissue reaching the epicardial surface. A comparison of complexes 4 and 5 demonstrates the influence of excitation of the outer layers on the form of the epicardial R wave. The major of the Q wave in complexes 1 and 4 is asynchronous with the R wave (20 msec). The figures along the picture axis indicate the time of occurrence of excitation at the intramural terminals. The Q waves of 6 and 7 situated above intact inner and middle layers are abnormal but gradual filling up is caused by excitation of normal inner layers.

ance of this can be judged from the changes in the form of bipolar complexes after stimulation of subendocardial terminals in the scarred zone. Sometimes a surprisingly large increase in voltage of these bipolar complexes occurs.

The broad smooth bipolar complexes of small voltage found even in an scar completely deprived of muscle fibers and also found inside a mass of Ivalon sponge are not easily explained. If septal forces contribute largely to cavity negativity, the greater distance of the consecutive terminals should result in a gradual decrease in negativity in unipolar complexes and therefore in small positive waves in bipolar complexes.

Intramural excitation. The increased duration of the bipolar complexes is caused by a diminished mean conduction velocity of the excitatory waves, as can be deduced from the large differences in time of arrival of excitatory waves between consecutive terminals during premature beats elicited by stimulation of intramural terminals. This reduction in conduction velocity is not uniform throughout the infarcted area. The reasons for this decrease are unknown. Our experimental conditions did not allow us to evaluate the role of intrinsic changes in the electrical properties of the intramural muscle fibers. It is very likely, however, that the changed anatomic structure enhances the occurrence of cir-

19 9 63 Needle 1

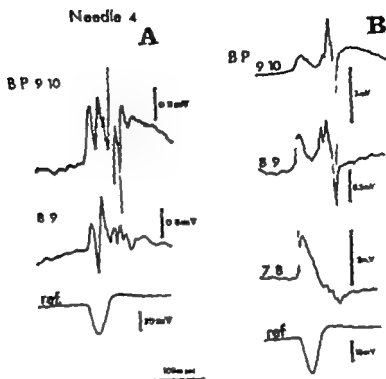


Fig 7 Bipolar complexes from two intramural electrodes inserted into a transmural infarction. A Broad highly notched complex. The rapid deflections in 9 10 which occur after the QS complex of the reference lead indicate excitation of muscle in contact with terminal 10. The smooth deflections at the beginning are probably extrinsic phenomena. B The rapid small deflection in complex 7 8 is caused by excitation of muscle in contact with terminal 8. The same deflection which occurs near the end of the complexes between 9 and 10 is due to excitation of muscle near 10. The time difference is about 60 msec. The distance between terminals 8 and 10 is 4 mm.

curtous routes of the intramural excitation waves resulting in a longer presence of excitation waves between two intramural terminals. This prolongation of excitation may be present in all layers of the scar even in the subendocardial layers. Notching of the complexes is caused by the desynchronized excitation of the muscle fibers in contact with the exploring terminals.¹⁹

The circuitous routes make it impossible to map intramural excitation. Moreover the presence of time relationships compatible with an excitatory wave progressing in a certain direction does not necessarily prove the existence of such an excitatory wave. The highly intricate topography of the infarction may probably

under certain conditions simulate such a temporal sequence. Sometimes it could be made plausible; however, that the excitatory wave originated from the subendocardial regions of the infarcted area. Then the form of complexes from normal beats and from premature beats caused by stimulation of subendocardial terminals in the infarcted area showed a large degree of correspondence.

Peri infarction excitation. A thin muscle layer overlying a scar devoid of muscle fibers shows excitation nearly parallel with that of the epicardial surface. The time relationships indicate the presence of a reduced conduction velocity. This finding is the experimental verification of peri infarction block as postulated by

Bayley. The R wave registered from the epicardial surface of this layer was large because during excitation in a tangential direction the excitatory forces in the remainder of the ventricles were reduced or

even absent. In some instances it was demonstrated that conduction velocity in the apparently normal muscle surrounding the intramural borders of the scar was diminished.

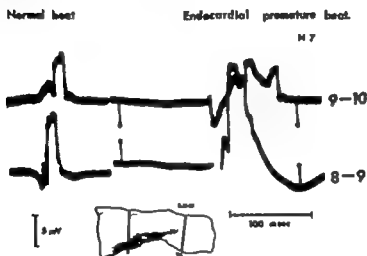


Fig. 8. The intramural electrode went through the lateral part of the scar. During normal beats broad notched complexes were present; these broadened during stimulation of terminal situated in the intact myocardium.

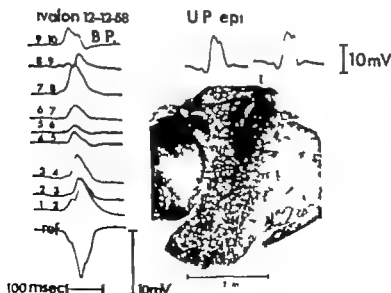


Fig. 9. A part of the left ventricular wall was replaced by mass of Ivalon. The bipolar complexes recorded from its center reveal broad complexes of small size. The epicardial complexes have unusual form and are possibly caused by post-infarction block.

Epicardial complexes in myocardial scars
The presence of subendocardial scars even with small intramural extension resulted in abnormal Q waves in every instance. The small initial deflections which at some places precede the R wave disappear. Conversely, if the initial part was normal, the subendocardial layers were intact. The abnormal Q wave is caused by loss of depolarizing subendocardial tissue except at the small transition zone bordering the scar where the complexes show a gradual change toward normal. The abnormalities variable in the initial part of the epicardial QRS complex could be recorded from the intramural terminals situated between scar and epicardium. We could find no explanation for the sudden increase in steepness of Q which occurred after 10 to 14 msec.

No evidence for a delay in excitation of preserved subendocardial Purkinje fibers at the infarcted area was found even in isolated hearts in which a careful exploration of the endocardial surface was possible. Therefore a condition fulfilling the criteria for "urbanization block"¹² was not encountered.

In our experiments no silent zone was found. In that part of the normal left ventricle in which all infarctions were made depolarization of the inner layers may cause a small positive deflection in the unipolar epicardial complexes preceding a large R wave (qrs RS type) or situated at the beginning of the ascending limb of the R wave, sometimes separated from this deflection by a notch. This indicates that density and degree of intramural Purkinje penetration are not sufficient to result in such a degree of cancellation of the excitation wave that these inner layers are silent in so far as epicardial leads are concerned.

There is however a smaller influence of excitation of the inner layers on epicardial complexes due to several factors: (1) occurrence of depolarization during the phase of rapidly increasing negativity of cavity potential¹; (2) a certain degree of intramural penetration of Purkinje fibers at many sites on the apical half of the anterolateral part of the left ventricular wall which results in the occurrence of QS complexes in unipolar complexes from

terminals situated in these layers; (3) the trabeculated structure of inner layers which increases cancellation of the excitatory waves present in these layers; and (4) the large distance in relation to the exploring epicardial electrode.

Epicardial excitation In small subendocardial infarctions no delay in epicardial excitation could be demonstrated. Comparison, however, with the preinfarction values was impossible because of the altered anatomy of the epicardial surface at the time of the second operation. The points explored therefore could not be retrieved. In subendocardial infarctions of larger size epicardial excitation is profoundly changed; its delay is marked. The centroid of the subepicardial muscle overlying the infarction is activated late; there is inward spread at many places. Sometimes two closely adjacent regions show large time differences; these differences are caused by fibrous tissue strands which prevent the propagation of excitation from the area activated early. The epicardial surface which borders the infarcted zone is activated without demonstrable delay.

In transmural infarction the small remnants of living muscle found at the epicardial surface are activated late, some times 30 msec after the QRS complex. The bizarre complexes sometimes encountered in close bipolar complexes remained constant from beat to beat.

Proximity potential The epicardial complexes reveal the presence of even small subendocardial scars. The close correspondence between abnormal Q area and anatomic boundary of the scar is evidence that under our experimental conditions there is sufficient local effect of the inner layers on unipolar epicardial leads to allow detection and localization of even small scars. Large differences in the form of epicardial complexes from closely adjacent regions in an area with great differences in anatomic structure prove that this proximity effect in so far as the excitation pattern of the subepicardial layer is concerned is even surprisingly large.

Cessation of QRS prolongation The prolongation of QRS is caused by the diminished conduction velocity of the intra infarction and the peri infarction muscle

fibers and circuitous spread of excitation through the preserved myocardial cells. The first factor is partially balanced by a decrease in the thickness of the infarcted part. If intramural conduction is absent, excitation from the perinfarction muscle is present solely. The epicardial complexes of the infarct mass are probably explained by perinfarction block only.

In view of the fact that several factors may be responsible for the occurrence of an increase in QRS duration after infarction and in many instances perinfarction block may be only one of them, the term *postinfarction block* should be used.

Summary

Epicardial and intramural excitation patterns were studied in 10 dogs with myocardial scars of different size and location produced by occluding a branch of a coronary artery 4 to 10 weeks prior to the experiments.

Even the smallest subendocardial scar present in our series with the largest diameter of nearly 1 cm and intramural extension of less than one fourth of the thickness of the left ventricular wall resulted in the occurrence of abnormal Q waves in unipolar epicardial complexes. Under our experimental conditions a close correspondence existed between anatomic extension of the scar and epicardial area showing Q abnormalities; the latter was often slightly larger. We found no evidence for the existence of a silent zone.

In infarction the cavity complex is transmitted through the infarcted area toward the epicardial surface.

The main reason for the abnormal Q wave in subendocardial infarction is the loss of voltage. There is no delay in excitation of the Purkinje fibers at the endocardial surface of the scar. An arborization block was not present. Living intramural muscle fibers are responsible for the transmission of excitation but intramural excitatory waves follow circuitous routes. The time differences in local excitation between consecutive terminals may be very large. Mean conduction velocity is reduced (intramural block).

Evidence is given that in some instances excitation reaches the scar from the endocardial surface and progresses through the

infarcted area toward the epicardial surface. In the normal muscle surrounding the myocardial infarction the conduction velocity of the excitatory wave may be reduced (perinfarction block). If the scar is devoid of muscle fibers the excitatory wave reaches the epicardial surface by way of these fibers. A small layer of muscle superjacent to a large scar may generate a large and late R wave. Conduction in a tangential direction has been found.

Because intramural and perinfarction block may be present to a varying degree the term *postinfarction block* should be used.

The epicardial surface of a scar is activated late except in the case of very small subendocardial scars. Adjacent areas on the epicardial surface may show large differences in time of arrival of the excitatory wave because of the presence of intramural fibrous strands reaching the epicardial surface and separating these areas.

REFERENCES

- Wilson F A, Hill I G W and Johnston F D. The form of the electrocardiogram in experimental myocardial infarction. III. The later effect produced by ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. *Am Heart J* 10: 903, 1935.
- Wilson F A, Johnston F D and Hill I G W. The form of the electrocardiogram in experimental myocardial infarction. IV. Additional observations on the later effects produced by ligation of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery. *Am Heart J* 10: 1075, 1935.
- Wilson F A, Rowenbaum F F and Johnston F D. The interpretation of the entricular complex of the electrocardiogram. *Advances in Internal Med* 2: 163, 1947.
- Bayley R H. An interpretation of the injury and the ischemic effects of myocardial infarction in accordance with the law which determines the flow of electric current in homogeneous volume conductors and in accordance with relevant pathologic changes. *Am Heart J* 21: 514, 1941.
- Bayley R H. *Electrocardiographic analysis: Biophysical principles of electrocardiography*. New York, 1958. P. B. Hoeber.
- Gratt R P. Postinfarction block. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2: 237, 1959.
- Prinzmetal M, Krennauer R and Maxwell M. Studies on the mechanism of extracellular activity. VIII. The genesis of the coronary QS-waves in through and through infarction. *Am J Med* 1: 610, 1954.
- Prinzmetal M, Krennauer R and Maxwell M. Studies on the mechanism of extracellular

- activity in the mural type coronary Qs-wave *Am J Med* 17 614 1954
- 9 Sodi Palares D Medrano G A De Micheli A Testelli M R Bateu A Unipolar Qs morphology and Purkinje potential of the free left ventricular wall *Circulation* 23 836 1961
- 10 Durrer D and van der Tweel L H Spread of activation in the left ventricular wall of the dog I *Am Heart J* 46 683 1953
- 11 Durrer D Forrester J van Dam R Th Buller J van Laer A W and Meyler F L The electrocardiogram in normal and some abnormal conditions *Am Heart J* 61 303 1961
- 12 Van Dam R Th Durrer D Suracke J and van der Tweel L H The excitability of the dog's left ventricle determined by anodal cathodal and bipolar stimulation *Circulation Res* 1 196 1956
- 13 Oppenheimer B H and Rothchild M A Electrocardiographic changes associated with myocardial infarction *JAMA* 69 429 1917
- 14 Kossman C F Berchett H H Inuit R D and Scott R C The electrocardiogram in ventricular hypertrophy and bundle branch block. A panel discussion *Circulation* 26:1337 1962
- 15 Van Dam R Th and Durrer D Excitability and electrical activity of human myocardial strips from the left atrial appendage in cases of rheumatic mitral stenosis *Circulation Res* 9:509 1961

1 Effects of perfusion of oxygenated micromolecular solutions at normal atmospheric pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium

Panagiotis C Petropoulos MD*
Valmo Sweden

In previous reports we described the ability of fluids of low molecular weight such as glucose or Urographin and higher molecular weight such as dextran (Rheomacrodex: molecular weight of 40 000) hemoglobin and even plain blood to pass across the myocardial capillary wall and to enter the regional veins when perfused into the ventricular myocardium of the beating or nonbeating heart.¹ Perfusion of fluorescein diluted in dextran into any region of the ventricular myocardium caused the whole heart to become fluorescent. On the other hand perfusion of dextran of 40 000 molecular weight at a rate of 4 ml per minute into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium did not significantly alter the heart rate and could restore left atrial pressure and arterial pressure to nearly normal.^{1b} Better results could perhaps be obtained if isotonic solutions of fluids containing substances of much less molecular weight such as 5 per cent glucose in water (molecular weight of 180) or Tyrode solution (molecular weight of ≈ 50) containing oxygen dissolved at 1 or 3 atmospheres absolute (3 ATA) could be perfused into the ischemic myocardium. The absence of any information in the literature about the effects of intramyocardial perfusion raises several questions

which require further evaluation before the effects of intramyocardial perfusions in the ischemic myocardium can be studied.

The first question to decide is *what sort of micromolecular solution* lends itself best to perfusion. Isotonic glucose in water oxygenated at 1 or 3 ATA is known to cause ventricular fibrillation when perfused into the coronary arteries.² In previous experiments we have demonstrated that perfusion of Tyrode solution into a main coronary artery could maintain the heart function and pressures until anemia due to exsanguination occurred.³

With Tyrode solution having been selected for the intramyocardial perfusion the next questions to be answered are these: (a) What amount of Tyrode solution should be perfused? (b) What is the most suitable myocardial area for perfusion?

Perfusion of Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute for 60 minutes into three different regions of the normal myocardium of 12 dogs was well tolerated. Extrasystoles and a small decrease in arterial pressure and an increase in the left ventricular end diastolic pressure occurred when the perfusion was performed into the anterior medioventricular region or left border of the left ventricular myocardium. The cardiac output (determined

*From the Department of Surgery, Wilhelms Hospital, University of Amsterdam, Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Received for publication February 30, 1984.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Petropoulos, Valmo, Sweden.

by the dye dilution technique) was reduced to about 14 per cent. When the apex was perfused the pressures and cardiac output remained at about the same level.

On the basis of the foregoing indispensable preliminary information the perfusion of the ischemic myocardium could be experimentally evaluated by perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at 1 or 3 atmospheres absolute pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of (1) the anterior descending coronary artery and (2) the circumflex coronary artery.

Perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution at 1 ATA into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium

A. Perfusion into the anterior surface of the ischemic ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery

METHODS Thirty mongrel dogs, which weighed between 14 and 17.5 kilograms, were used. Anesthesia was induced and maintained with intravenous Nembutal 25 mg. per kilogram. The animals were ventilated with 100 per cent oxygen. The chest was opened widely as previously described.¹¹ Special care was taken to keep the temperature stable with a heating lamp.¹² Pressures arterial, venous, and left ventricular end-diastolic (LVEDP) from a catheter inserted through a femoral artery and electrocardiograms were recorded. Cardiac output (CO) was continuously determined by the dye-dilution technique. The anterior descending coronary artery was then prepared and occluded 1 cm. distal of its origin. Care was taken that the septal artery remained unobstructed. Thirty minutes after coronary occlusion a No. 18 Rochester plastic needle was inserted into four myocardial regions: (1) the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle in the first group of 6 dogs; (2) the boundary zone between the cyanotic and noncyanotic regions of the left border of the anterior surface of the left ventricle in a second group of 6 dogs; (3) the normal nonischemic myocardium 3 cm. left lateral of the former region in a third group of 6 dogs (Fig. 1); (4) the anterior surface of the apex of the left ventricular myocardium in a fourth group of 12 dogs (Fig. 2).

One to 2 minutes after insertion of the needle perfusion of Tyrode solution was started and adjusted to a rate of 2 ml. per minute for 15 minutes, after which the perfusion was stopped for 30 minutes. In cases in which the arterial pressure had not been increased and the LVEDP had not been decreased to near the preocclusion level the perfusion was repeated for 15 minutes more.

One hour later the animals were sacrificed. In each second dog the perfused Tyrode solution was bubbled for 1 hour before and during perfusion with oxygen by a technique described before.¹³

RESULTS For a few seconds to 1 minute after occlusion of the coronary artery the anterior wall of the left ventricle became blue in color. The limits of the changes in color were well demarcated. Although the extent of the cyanotic area was variable, the anterior surface of the apex was invariably cyanotic. During the first 30 minutes of coronary occlusion ventricular fibrillation occurred in 4 animals. Through institution of heart massage and defibrillation the heartbeat was restored. However, the arterial pressures remained at low levels and the LVEDP at high levels. As for the other 26 dogs, the systemic arterial pressure and the LVEDP remained unchanged in 7 or when changed returned spontaneously to about the preocclusion level prevailing at that time. The venous pressure was slightly increased. In 19 dogs the arterial pressure and CO were decreased and the LVEDP and venous pressures were increased (Table I).

1. Perfusion into the middle of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle. (a) When after coronary occlusion the pressures remained unchanged perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution decreased the arterial pressure and CO and increased the LVEDP. During the next 30 minutes of nonperfusion the arterial pressures and CO increased to levels slightly below the previous ones and the LVEDP decreased. Reperfusion of Tyrode solution after 30 minutes had the same results. (b) When after coronary occlusion ventricular fibrillation occurred and after successful defibrillation the arterial pressures and CO were maintained at low levels, perfusion

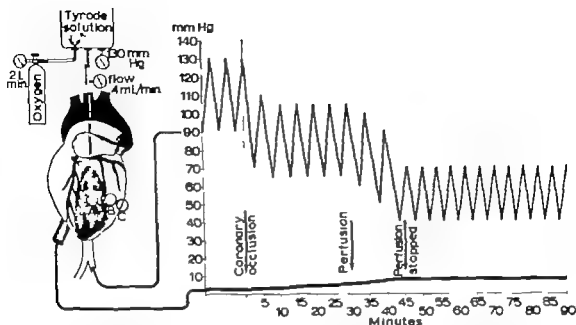


Fig 1 Hemodynamic changes after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at normal atmospheric pressure into (1) the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle (2) the boundary zone between the cyanotic and noncyanotic region of the left border of the anterior surface of the left ventricle (3) the non-cyanotic myocardium left lateral from the left border of the cyanotic region

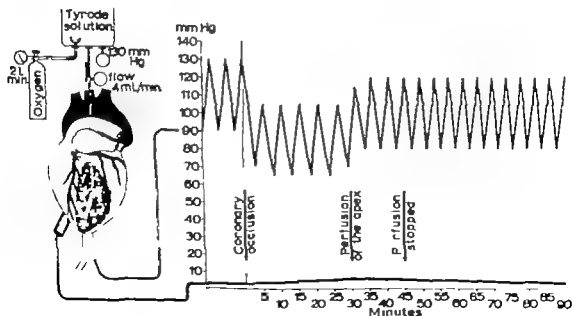


Fig 2 Hemodynamic change after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at normal atmospheric pressure into the cyanotic apical region

of both types of Tyrode solution decreased the arterial pressures and CO still more. During the second perfusion ventricular fibrillation reoccurred (c) When after coronary occlusion the pressures were decreased perfusion of Tyrode solution

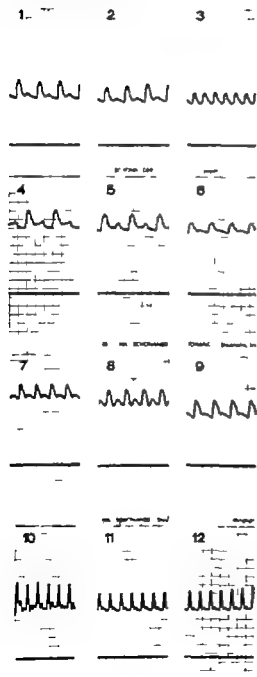


Fig 3 1 4 7 10 Normal arterial pressure after the chest was opened 2 5 8 11 Pressure after coronary occlusion 3 6 9 12 After perfusion

oxygenated or not increased the extra systoles and decreased the arterial pressure and CO still more and increased the LVEDP and venous pressures. During the 30 minutes after perfusion the systemic pressures increased to the previous post occlusive levels or remained unchanged (Fig 3 1 2 3).

During the second perfusion time the arterial pressure and CO in all animals decreased. The LVEDP and the venous pressure increased. Ventricular fibrillation occurred in one dog. Thirty minutes after the perfusions samples of tissue weighing 1 Gm each were collected from the perfused ischemic and nonischemic areas. The samples were frozen immediately and homogenized and the tissue levels of lactic acid (milligrams per cent) were determined (by the method of Holhorst). The lactic acid concentration of the nonischemic tissues was between 14.9 and 15.2 milligrams per cent that of the ischemic tissues 21.2 and 24.4 and that of the perfused ischemic areas 9.8 to 10.4.

2 Perfusion into the boundary zone between cyanotic and noncyanotic myocardium (a) When after coronary occlusion the pressures remained unchanged perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution decreased the arterial pressure and CO and increased the LVEDP. When the perfusion was stopped the arterial pressures were increased to about the previous level and the LVEDP decreased. After reperfusion the arterial pressure and CO again decreased in all animals and the LVEDP and venous pressure increased. When the perfusion was stopped the arterial pressures and CO remained unchanged (b) When after coronary occlusion the arterial pressure decreased perfusion of Tyrode solution decreased the arterial pressures and CO still more and the LVEDP increased. During the 30 minutes that the perfusion was stopped the pressures and CO either remained unchanged or increased slightly (Fig 3 4 5 6). The LVEDP decreased and the CO increased slightly. After reperfusion the same hemodynamic changes occurred in all animals.

3 Perfusion of the nonischemic myocardium 3 cm left lateral from the ischemic myocardium produced results simi-

Table 1. Hemodynamic changes and cardiac output after perfusion of a ligated or nonligated 7-vole solution at normal atmospheric pressure into external regions of the anterior surface of the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery.

Dog No.	Perfused regions				Trends in perfusion	Internal pressure (mm Hg)				LV LADP (cm H ₂ O)				CO (L/min)			Remarks
	Caudal cya-malic region	Ventral cya-malic region	Ventral cya-malic region	Dry ganglionic region		Ventral cya-malic region	Before coronary artery ligation	After coronary artery ligation	30 min after coronary artery ligation	Before coronary artery ligation	After coronary artery ligation	After coronary artery ligation	Before coronary artery ligation	After coronary artery ligation			
1	+				+	130/100	100/70	80/50	80/50	2.5	3.5	4.5	1.80	1.60	1.40	Fibrillation occurred	
2	+				+	110/70	105/70	70/40	40/20	1.0	4.5	6.5	1.90	1.30	1.00		
3	+				+	140/110	105/70	75/50	115/70	3.0	4.0	5.0	1.40	1.20	1.10		
4	+				+	135/115	125/100	105/80	125/100	0.5	1.0	2.0	1.40	1.20	1.10		
5	+				+	140/100	140/100	115/85	140/100	2.0	4.0	5.0	1.90	1.60	1.50		
6	+				+	125/90	100/0	80/60	100/0	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.15	1.05	1.00		
7	+				+	120/80	90/60	80/60	80/60	1.5	2.5	3.0	0.90	0.70	0.60		
8	+	+			+	125/90	125/90	100/0	125/90	3.5	4.5	6.0	2.00	1.60	1.50		
9	+	+			+	140/110	120/90	100/70	110/90	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.90	1.60	1.40		
10	+	+			+	125/85	100/70	90/70	100/80	2.5	3.0	4.0	1.60	1.40	1.35		
11	+	+			+	110/60	90/70	70/50	85/45	1.5	3.0	3.5	1.65	1.40	1.30		
12	+	+			+	155/110	140/100	120/80	130/90	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.00	1.95	1.90		
13	+	+			+	150/110	140/110	130/70	115/0	6.0	7.0	7.0	1.80	1.65	1.60		
14	+	+	+		+	110/5	60/30	60/30	30/10	2.0	4.0	7.0	1.90	0.80	0.30		
15	+	+	+		+	120/60	100/40	0/50	0/50	0.0	0.5	1.0	0.90	0.80	0.75		
16	+	+	+		+	140/100	170/90	85/90	100/70	1.0	1.5	2.0	1.60	1.40	1.20		
17	+	+	+		+	125/80	115/70	105/60	110/0	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.10	1.00	0.90		
18	+	+	+		+	130/100	100/70	90/0	40/20	2.0	3.0	7.5	1.70	1.60	1.40		
19	+	+	+		+	160/100	160/100	145/80	160/80	1.5	1.0	1.0	2.00	1.90	1.80		
20	+	+	+		+	170/80	85/60	105/70	105/70	1.4	1.0	1.8	2.00	1.90	1.40		
21	+	+	+		+	140/100	105/75	125/90	125/90	2.5	3.0	3.5	1.44	1.40	1.35		
22	+	+	+		+	140/100	140/100	140/100	140/100	1.5	3.0	3.5	1.0	1.50	1.40		
23	+	+	+		+	125/95	115/85	170/95	120/85	2.5	3.5	4.0	1.80	1.50	1.50		
24	+	+	+		+	170/80	105/75	60/35	100/60	1.0	3.0	6.0	1.80	0.60	0.40		
25	+	+	+		+	140/100	105/75	1.5/90	103/90	3.5	4.0	4.5	1.10	1.00	0.90		
26	+	+	+		+	130/95	110/90	170/90	120/90	2.5	3.5	1.0	1.50	1.40	1.30		
27	+	+	+		+	160/100	130/80	115/95	115/95	—	—	—	—	—	—		
28	+	+	+		+	110/120	170/100	160/100	170/110	—	—	—	—	—	—		
29	+	+	+		+	120/80	100/60	110/60	110/60	1.5	2.0	2.5	1.70	1.40	1.40		
30	+	+	+		+	130/90	130/80	115/0	130/90	1.5	2.0	2.5	1.70	1.40	1.40		

lar to those in the previous group (Figs 3 7 8 9 Table I)

4 Perfusion into the apex (a) When after coronary occlusion the pressures were unchanged perfusion of the apex decreased the arterial pressures and CO and increased the LVEDP and venous

pressures When the perfusion was stopped the pressures returned to about the previous postocclusive levels within 2 to 6 minutes The CO remained slightly decreased After a second perfusion the same hemodynamic changes occurred (b) When after coronary occlusion ventricular fibrillation occurred and after defibrillation the pressures and CO were maintained at low levels the arterial pressures and CO decreased still more and the LVEDP and venous pressure increased during perfusion (c) When after coronary occlusion the pressures decreased perfusion increased the arterial pressures and CO in all the animals within 5 to 8 minutes to levels slightly under those before occlusion and decreased the LVEDP During the 30 minutes that the perfusion was stopped the pressures and CO remained unchanged (Fig 3 10 11 12) After reperfusion no significant hemodynamic changes occurred During and after perfusion the ischemic changes in the electrocardiogram remained constant Samples of tissue were obtained as before 30 minutes after the perfusion was stopped The lactic acid content of the nonischemic myocardium was 13.8 to 15.5 milligrams per cent that of the ischemic tissue was 20.6 to 21.2 and that of the perfused 6.9 to 9.6

B Perfusion of the posterior surface of the ischemic ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery

In 25 mongrel dogs which weighed from 13 to 20 kilograms each anesthesia and ventilation were achieved as before and the circumflex coronary artery was occluded at its origin Thirty minutes after coronary occlusion perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrodé solution was made (1) into the middle of the cyanotic area of the posterior surface of the left ventricle in 5 dogs (2) into the boundary zone of the ischemic and nonischemic myocardium of the left ventricular border in 5 dogs (3) into the middle of the anterior surface of the left ventricle in 5 dogs and (4) into the posterior surface of the apex in the other 10 In each second dog the perfused Tyrodé solution was bubbled with oxygen as before

The results of these perfusions are summarized in Table II and Fig 4

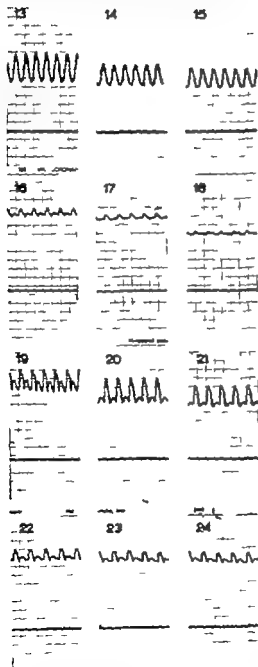


Fig 4 13 16 19 22 Normal arterial pressure after the chest was opened 14 17 20 23 Pressure after coronary occlusion 15 18 21 24 After perfusion

Table II. Hemodynamic changes and cardiac output after perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution at normal atmospheric pressure into several regions of the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery

Dog No.	Perfused region			Tyrode solution		Internal pressure (mm Hg)			I VADP (cm H ₂ O)		CO (L./min)		Remarks	
	Center	Base	Ventricular	Circumflex	Septal	After coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	30 min after coronary occlusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion		
												After coronary occlusion		After coronary occlusion
1	+	+	+	+	+	130/95	100/70	120/90	1.5	2.5	3.0	1.18	1.00	0.95
2	+	+	+	+	+	130/100	80/60	90/70	1.0	2.0	3.0	1.50	1.30	1.00
3	+	+	+	+	+	120/80	Fibrillation	40/20	2.0	3.0	3.0	1.10	0.40	0.35
4	+	+	+	+	+	140/100	100/60	70/50	0.5	2.0	2.5	1.40	1.20	1.10
5	+	+	+	+	+	135/100	Fibrillation	50/30	1.5	6.0	6.5	1.05	0.40	0.30
6	+	+	+	+	+	150/110	110/90	90/70	3.0	4.0	4.5	1.00	0.90	0.80
7	+	+	+	+	+	140/110	110/110	120/80	0.5	1.0	2.0	1.05	1.00	0.90
8	+	+	+	+	+	120/80	90/70	60/40	1.5	3.0	3.5	1.20	1.00	0.90
9	+	+	+	+	+	120/80	Fibrillation	60/40	2.0	6.0	6.5	1.20	0.50	0.45
10	+	+	+	+	+	135/90	115/90	100/80	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.70	1.60	1.55
11	+	+	+	+	+	110/80	90/70	80/70	3.0	4.5	5.0	1.10	1.00	0.80
12	+	+	+	+	+	150/110	150/100	130/100	2.5	2.5	2.5	1.00	1.90	1.90
13	+	+	+	+	+	150/100	110/100	90/70	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.50	1.40	1.10
14	+	+	+	+	+	125/85	125/90	115/80	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.60	1.70	1.50
15	+	+	+	+	+	110/90	Fibrillation	85/50	4.0	6.0	2.0	1.10	0.40	—
16	+	+	+	+	+	120/80	100/70	110/70	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.70	1.50	1.60
17	+	+	+	+	+	135/105	95/70	115/80	1.5	1.0	1.0	2.00	1.80	1.80
18	+	+	+	+	+	140/100	110/60	120/90	0.5	1.5	4.5	1.20	0.50	0.70
19	+	+	+	+	+	110/80	Fibrillation	90/60	2.5	0.5	0.5	1.50	1.40	1.40
20	+	+	+	+	+	130/110	130/110	130/110	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.80	1.60	1.70
21	+	+	+	+	+	140/100	100/90	130/90	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.90	1.60	1.70
22	+	+	+	+	+	160/110	130/100	150/100	1.5	2.0	2.0	1.90	1.60	1.70
23	+	+	+	+	+	110/70	90/60	100/70	0.5	1.5	1.5	2.10	2.00	2.00
24	+	+	+	+	+	140/100	140/100	140/100	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.90	1.80	1.80
25	+	+	+	+	+	120/90	Fibrillation	90/50	2.0	4.0	4.0	1.20	0.40	0.50

Discussion

In our experiments the effects of the intramyocardial perfusions were dependent mainly on the area perfused. Perfusion into the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior or posterior ventricular surface, its boundary zone or the neighboring non-ischemic myocardium had the effect of increasing the extrasystoles, decreasing the arterial pressures and CO and increasing the LVEDP and venous pressures. When after about 30 minutes of coronary occlusion ventricular fibrillation failed to occur it was induced with perfusion of myocardial regions other than the apex. In one case after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and in 2 after occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery. On the other hand perfusion into the apex decreased the extrasystoles and increased the systemic pressures and CO if they had previously been decreased to different levels. These increased pressures and CO failed to reach the preocclusive levels. Perfusion into the apex was not complicated by ventricular fibrillation in any instance. No differences in the results were observed between oxygenated and non-oxygenated perfusion fluid. When after coronary occlusion and before perfusion ventricular fibrillation did occur and the heart was defibrillated the arterial pressures and CO remaining at low levels, perfusion of any region of the myocardium increased the extrasystoles and LVEDP still more and further reduced the arterial pressure. Ventricular fibrillation reoccurred when the perfusion was continued for more than 15 to 22 minutes. This difference in the results which was associated with the localization of the perfused area was observed not only in the ischemic heart but also during perfusion of the normal heart. Several explanations can be advanced for these findings.

1 Effects of increased intramyocardial pressure after perfusion. It has been shown in hearts contracting *in situ* that a relationship exists between left ventricular systolic pressure and intramyocardial systolic pressure and that the pressures are correspondingly changed when cardiac performance is altered by epicardial compression.¹² We could not find information in the literature about the significance of

increased intramyocardial pressure in hearts contracting isovolumetrically. In our experiments intramyocardial perfusion into the ischemic apex increased the arterial pressures and CO and decreased the LVEDP and the extrasystoles. Quite different results were obtained after stiffening of the remaining ventricular regions of both the normal and the ischemic myocardium.

2 Anatomic and functional differences of the perfused myocardial area. Structurally the apical portion of the left ventricle is composed entirely of the superficial bulbospiral muscle.³ The function of this muscle is not expulsive but is restricted to fixing the apical fulcrum and the atrio-ventricular valve leaflets. Expulsive function falls mainly to the part of the deep cardiac muscles. That might explain why perfusion of the bulbospiral muscle failed to decrease the arterial pressures and CO of both the normal and ischemic ventricular myocardium. On the other hand perfusion of the expulsive muscles of the medio-ventricular anterior or posterior regions increased the extrasystoles and decreased the arterial pressures and CO. Ventricular fibrillation as a complication of perfusion of the myocardium occurred only when the expulsive muscles were perfused. However, solely on the basis of the function of these muscles these differences might account for perfusion of the normal but not of the ischemic myocardium. It is well known that the effectiveness of contractile power of the infarcted myocardial area is partly lost and that the expansion of this region during systole diminishes the cardiac output.⁴ Resection of this infarcted area when located in the anterior left ventricular wall improves heart function and decreases mortality.⁵ It is also known that after excision of a large segment of the anterior left ventricular wall and its replacement by a plastic graft⁶ the possibility exists of the arterial pressures and cardiac output returning to the previous levels 2 to 3 hours after replacement.

3 Differences in collateral coronary blood flow in the perfused area. It is known that if the anterior descending coronary artery is tied close to its origin fluorescein is injected into a femoral vein 1 minute later

the heart contractions are stopped by freezing and the heart is excised the filling of the ischemic area with yellow fluorescein will be incomplete. The area which appeared to show less fluorescence as compared to the rest of the ischemic area was a region near the apex of the anterior wall of the left ventricle.¹¹ After occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery no such area was found in the posterior wall of the apex. However perfusion of the anterior or posterior wall of the ischemic apex after occlusion of the corresponding coronary artery increased the systolic arterial pressure and decreased the extra systoles. On the other hand perfusion of the remaining cyanotic areas or even of the neighboring nonischemic myocardium led to depressed heart action. The latter may be attributed to the effect of a circumscribed increase in intramyocardial pressure during perfusion in these areas which decreased the local coronary circulation. Increased intramyocardial pressure to the apex with less collateral circulation may result in occlusion of the capillaries of these areas and arrest capillary blood flow. The anoxia of this nonexpulsory area may be less important. The obstruction of the coronary blood flow in the region of the apex due to the increased intramyocardial pressure may interfere with the collateral coronary blood flow and divert it to the neighboring ischemic region with expulsive function thereby increasing its oxygenation and improving the heart action. However when the perfusion was performed in an area with expulsive function including not only the ischemic myocardium but also its boundary zone or neighboring nonischemic myocardium the coronary circulation was bound to be decreased a condition which is likely to affect its contractile strength. This explanation being purely theoretical will be checked in some future experiments. This we propose to do by adding radioactive substances to the perfused fluid and measuring the flow of blood in the perfused area and neighboring regions of the myocardium.

4 *Possible beneficial effect of washout of metabolites electrolytes and catecholamines from the perfused ischemic myocardium.* The constant finding that the lactic acid

content of the tissue of the perfused ischemic area was much lower than that of the neighboring nonischemic area indicates that the perfused Tyrode solution was removing the metabolites from the perfused area. This reduction in metabolites of the cyanotic region does provide an explanation for the selective beneficial results of the apical perfusions. Reports in the literature indicate that an elevated concentration of potassium is found in the coronary venous blood after coronary artery occlusion.⁶ This higher level of potassium as compared to the content of potassium in the systemic veins and the low concentration of potassium in tissue during the first 24 hours after coronary artery occlusion indicates a considerable stagnation of the flow of blood in the veins of the ischemic myocardium.⁶ A relationship between ectopic activities and a high concentration of potassium in the coronary veins which drain the ischemic area has been described.⁶ In our laboratories determination by direct flame photometry of the levels of potassium in the magna cordis vein (or 2 hours after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery) did not show such an increased level of potassium. Furthermore collection of the blood from the vena magna cordis for 2 hours after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and reperfusion of this blood at a rate of 25 ml per minute into the circumflex coronary artery of 3 dogs (after previous release of the occluded anterior descending coronary artery) did not influence the heart action. From these additional experiments we may conclude that the washout of potassium accumulated in the vessels of the ischemic region during myocardial perfusion cannot exert any fundamental influence on the results of myocardial perfusion.

Analysis of the ischemic myocardial tissues adduces further evidence that prolonged ectopic activities must involve factors other than the shifts in electrolytes. For example in the apex the concentration of catecholamines have been found to be higher than in the other regions of the left ventricle. The infarct is known to lose about 75 per cent of its catecholamines within the 24 hours after coronary occlusion.¹² The probability that the release

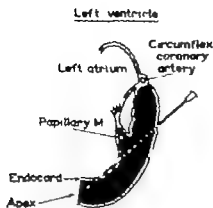


Fig 5 Erroneous insertion of the plastic needle into the ventricular cavity on its way to the apex

catecholamines by the ischemic myocardium is more marked at the apex may exert an influence on the decreased ectopic impulses after dilution of the released catecholamines by the Tyrode solution perfused into the apex. Determination of catecholamines before and after perfusion will be performed in a series of future studies.

Critical evaluation of the methods used

Dogs used for the purpose of our experiments weighed from 14 to 20 kilograms. The average thickness of the left ventricular walls was 3 cm. These animals are not ideal for studying intramyocardial perfusion. If larger animals could be used the difficulties bound up with the exact insertion and fixation of the plastic perfusing needle would perhaps be less. Thus when a needle is being inserted into the apex from the medioventricular region of the anterior left ventricular wall it may be inadvertently introduced into the ventricular cavity on its way to the apex (Fig. 5). This faulty insertion of the needle happened several times in the course of our experiments and was discovered only after section of the heart because after the tip of the needle had entered into the muscular mass of the apex blood did not regurgitate through the lumen of the cannula. Following a similar inadequate insertion the results of perfusion will naturally not be as expected. The fixation of the plastic needle in the myocardium of the small hearts also constituted a

problem. The motion of the heart tends to expel the plastic needle. This difficulty may be lessened when larger hearts are used or when pre-existing cardiac hypertrophy is present.

Summary

1 After occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute into the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle the boundary zone between cyanotic and noncyanotic regions or the noncyanotic neighboring myocardium resulted in a further decrease in the arterial pressures and cardiac output (CO) an increase in the left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP) and venous pressure and an increase in the extrasystoles. Perfusion of the cyanotic apical region increased the arterial pressures and CO to below preocclusive levels and decreased the LVEDP and extrasystoles.

2 After occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute into the center of the cyanotic region of the posterior left ventricular myocardium the boundary zone between the cyanotic and noncyanotic areas or the noncyanotic neighboring myocardium resulted in a further decrease in the arterial pressure and CO and an increase in the LVEDP, venous pressure and extrasystoles. Perfusion of the cyanotic apical region increased the arterial pressures and CO to below preocclusive levels and decreased the LVEDP and extrasystoles.

REFERENCES

- Collins I B, Collins H A, Conway J A and Wood L E. Hemodynamic observations following resections and prosthetic replacement of the left ventricle. *Surg Forum* 12:171 1961.
- Foster R and Li T H. The determination of the cardiac output by the dilution method: modification, comparison with the Fick method and application during anaesthesia. *Anesthesiology* 11:127 1955.
- Gould T. *Pathology of the heart*. Springfield Ill 1953 p 601.
- Gregg D F, Thornton J and Mitz F. The magnitude, adequacy and sources of the collateral blood flow and pressure in bron-

- calh excluded coronary arteries. *Am J Physiol* 127:161, 1939.
5. Harris S A, Toth L A and Hoer T F. Arrhythmic and antiarrhythmic effect of sodium potassium and calcium salts and of glucose injected into coronary arteries of infarcted and normal hearts. *Circulation Res* 57:1, 1958.
6. Lochner W and Witzleb E. *Probleme der Coronardurchblutung*. Berlin, 1951. Springer Verlag.
7. Murray G, Milano J, Porcheron R and Honblau W. Surgery of coronary heart diseases. *Angiology* 4:576, 1953.
8. Petropoulos I C. Permeability of the capillaries of the cardiac muscle from intramyocardially perfused macromolecular solution. *Thorax* 19:19, 1964.
9. Petropoulos I C and Vejtse A G. Cardiac function during perfusion of the circumflex coronary artery with venous blood, low molecular dextran and Tyrode solution. *AM HEART J* 68:310, 1964.
10. Petropoulos I C. Effects on cardiac function during direct perfusion of the normal or ischemic ventricular myocardium with saturated or unsaturated blood or colloidal osmotic solutions. *J Thoracic Cardiovas Surg* 46:94, 1963.
11. Imamoto H, Bergman H C, Krumer H F, Schwarz L L, Suntham B and Sobes S S. Studies of the coronary circulation. III. Collateral circulation of beating human and dog hearts with coronary occlusion. *AM HEART J* 34:383, 1948.
12. Russell H A, Crawford J and Harris S A. Changes in myocardial composition after coronary artery ligation. *Am J Physiol* 200:99, 1961.
13. Salisbury P F, Crow C E and Reben A. Intramyocardial pressure and strength of left ventricular contraction. *Circulation Res* 11:608, 1967.

II Effects of intramyocardial perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 atmospheres absolute pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium

Panagiotis C. Petropoulos M.D.*
Udmo Sarden

The increase in arterial pressure (AP) and cardiac output (CO) to below preocclusive levels during and after perfusion into the apex of the left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of one of its main coronary arteries¹ may be even higher if the perfused fluid contains a greater amount of dissolved oxygen as for example after oxygenation at 3 atmospheres absolute (ATA). In order to evaluate these possibilities the following experiments were performed.

A. Perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at 3 ATA into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery.

METHODS Seventeen mongrel dogs which weighed from 14.2 to 17.3 kilograms each were used. Anesthesia was induced and maintained as previously described.¹ Ventilation was performed with 100 per cent oxygen. Pressures (CO and ECG were recorded as before. While the anterior descending coronary artery was being prepared the pressures in the high pressure chamber¹ were raised to 3 ATA. Thirty minutes after coronary occlusion perfusion with oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 ATA was performed in the cases in which the systolic arterial pressure and CO re-

mained decreased and left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP) had increased. The Tyrode solution was bubbled 30 minutes before and during perfusion with oxygen through a porous aquarium stone at a rate of 2 liters per minute. The perfusion was performed by the previously described technique¹ into the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior left ventricular wall (Fig. 1) and into the anterior surface of the apex (Fig. 2).

RESULTS After coronary occlusion the arterial pressures remained unchanged in 4 dogs and decreased in the others. The LVEDP increased and the CO decreased in all animals (Table I). The same ischemic ECG changes previously described occurred. After 5 to 30 minutes of oxygenation at 3 ATA the extrasystoles diminished significantly. In 5 dogs the ischemic ECG changes regressed, the arterial pressures and CO increased to about the preocclusive level and the LVEDP decreased. Perfusion was performed in the other 8 dogs in which the pressures and CO remained below the preocclusive level. Perfusion in the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle was then started in 4 dogs. During perfusion the extrasystoles increased and the arterial

From the Department of Surgery, With the help of University of Amsterdam and Amsterdam Netherlands (Head of Dr. J. Boorman).
Received for publication Feb. 20, 1964.
Address: Drottninggatan 1, Malmo, Sweden.

pressure and CO again decreased (Fig 3 I II III) whereas the LVEDP increased (Table I). During the next 2 hours of non perfusion the systemic pressures and CO increased and the LVEDP decreased again to the previous postocclusive levels.

The ischemic ECG patterns diminished but did not disappear.

Perfusion into the apex was performed in 4 dogs. After 2 to 3 minutes of perfusion the arterial pressures and CO and the LVEDP returned to preocclusive levels.

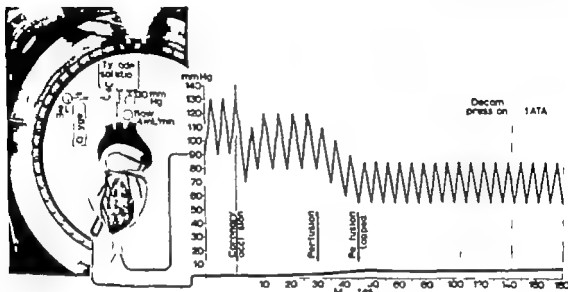


Fig 1 Hemodynamic changes after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at 3 ATA into the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle

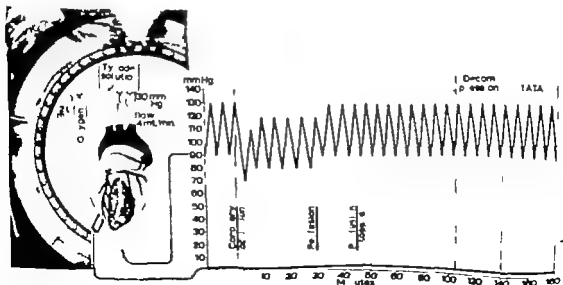


Fig 2 Hemodynamic changes after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at 3 ATA into the cyanotic apical region

Table I Hemodynamic changes and cardiac output after perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated of the anterior descending coronary artery

Dog No	Perfused region		Perfusion not performed	Arterial (mm)	
	Center cyanotic region	Cyanotic apical region		Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion
1	+			120/80	100/80
2			+	120/90	170/90
3			+	110/80	110/80
4			+	130/110	130/110
5	+			140/110	120/110
6	+			135/90	115/70
7			+	160/120	160/120
8	+			130/90	110/80
9		+		120/80	100/60
10			+	120/80	120/80
11		+		140/110	110/90
12			+	160/120	160/120
13			+	170/120	170/120
14		+		150/120	125/100
15			+	120/80	120/80
16			+	130/100	130/100
17		+		130/100	100/80

Table II Hemodynamic changes and cardiac output after perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated of the circumflex coronary artery

Dog No	Perfused region		Perfusion not performed	Arterial (mm)	
	Center cyanotic region	Cyanotic apical region		Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion
1	+			120/80	100/70
2	+			110/60	Fibr
3			+	140/90	140/90
4	+			130/100	100/80
5			+	160/110	160/110
6	+			110/80	100/70
7			+	145/120	145/120
8		+		120/70	Fibr
9			+	160/110	160/110
10		+		140/100	100/90
11			+	145/110	145/110
12			+	135/100	135/100
13		+		150/100	110/60
14		+		160/100	120/90
15			+	150/110	150/110
16			+	120/80	120/80
17		+		120/80	90/70
18			+	150/100	150/100
19			+	130/90	130/90
20			+	140/100	140/100

at 3 ATA into several regions of the ischemic anterior left ventricular myocardium after occlusion

pressures (Hg)		LV EDP (cm H ₂ O)		CO (L/min)			
After perfusion	30 min after non-perfusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	After perfusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	After perfusion
80/60	100/80	2.0	3.5	5.0	2.00	1.0	1.40
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	1.50	1.40	—
—	—	2.5	3.0	—	1.90	1.90	—
—	—	1.5	2.0	—	1.70	1.10	—
90/10	170/100	0.0	2.0	3.5	—	—	—
85/60	115/60	1.0	1.5	3.0	0.0	1.60	1.40
—	—	0.0	0.5	—	2.00	1.80	1.50
85/60	110/60	2.0	3.0	—	1.60	1.70	—
120/80	120/80	3.0	3.5	—	1.0	1.60	—
—	—	0.0	1.0	—	1.40	1.40	—
150/90	140/100	1.0	2.5	2.5	2.00	1.80	2.0
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	1.40	1.30	1.35
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	—	—	—
150/120	150/120	1.5	1.5	—	—	—	—
—	—	1.5	2.0	—	1.60	1.50	—
—	—	1.5	2.5	—	1.50	1.40	—
130/100	130/100	2.0	2.5	1.5	1.40	1.30	1.40

at 3 ATA into several regions of the ischemic posterior ventricular myocardium after occlusion

pressures (Hg)		LV EDP (cm H ₂ O)		CO (L/min)			
After perfusion	30 min after non-perfusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	After perfusion	Before coronary occlusion	After coronary occlusion	After perfusion
80/0	100/0	3.0	4.0	5.5	1.40	1.10	1.00
Flow	60/40	1.5	4.0	5.0	1.60	1.00	0.60
—	—	1.5	2.0	—	2.00	1.90	—
60/40	100/60	2.0	4.0	4.5	1.10	1.00	0.8
—	—	1.5	1.8	—	2.00	1.85	—
70/50	100/0	2.5	4.0	—	1.60	1.40	—
—	—	3.0	3.5	—	1.60	1.50	—
100/10	120/70	1.5	2.5	—	1.30	—	—
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	1.90	1.80	—
140/100	140/100	3.0	4.0	3.5	0.0	1.0	1.85
—	—	1.0	1.5	—	1.70	1.00	—
—	—	0.0	0.5	—	1.10	1.00	—
150/100	150/100	0.5	1.5	1.0	1.90	1.60	1.0
160/100	160/100	3.0	4.0	3.0	1.60	1.30	1.5
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	1.40	1.40	—
—	—	1.5	1.5	—	1.40	1.20	—
120/80	170/80	0.2	3.5	2.5	1.30	1.10	1.20
—	—	2.0	2.5	—	1.20	1.10	—
—	—	3.0	3.0	—	1.25	1.10	—
—	—	2.0	3.0	—	1.35	1.20	—

(Fig. 3 IV I II) The ECG remained unchanged. After 15 minutes of perfusion and during the next 60 minutes of non-perfusion the pressures remained unchanged and the ischemic ECG changes regressed. In the nonperfused animals the

pressures also remained stable at pre-occlusive levels and the ECG changes also regressed. During and 1 hour after decompression the ischemic ECG changes reappeared in all animals. However the systolic arterial pressure remained unchanged, the venous and LVEDP pressure increased slightly and the CO decreased.

B. Perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at 3 ATA into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery.

Twenty dogs which weighed between 14.6 and 18.5 kilograms were used. The circumflex coronary artery was prepared. After the pressure had been raised to 3 ATA the circumflex coronary artery was tied as near as possible to its origin. Thirty minutes after occlusion in the animals in which the arterial pressure was decreased perfusion was performed in the following two regions: (a) the center of the cyanotic area of the posterior left ventricular wall and (b) the posterior surface of the apex.

RESULTS. Some minutes after coronary occlusion during oxygenation at 3 ATA ventricular fibrillation occurred in 2 dogs. The institution of heart massage and defibrillation easily restored the heartbeat. Five minutes after coronary occlusion the pressures and CO remained unchanged in 11 dogs, the CO being slightly decreased. In the other 9 the arterial pressure decreased and the LVFDP increased. Ischemic ECG changes occurred during the first 5 minutes after coronary occlusion. The dogs in which the arterial pressure was not decreased were not perfused. Perfusion was performed into the center of the cyanotic region of the posterior surface of the left ventricular myocardium in 4 dogs. During perfusion ventricular fibrillation occurred in one of them. However defibrillation was possible with the arterial pressures and CO remaining at low levels. In the other dogs the extrasystoles increased still more, the CO and arterial pressures decreased (Fig. 3 VII VIII IX) and the LVEDP increased (Table II). After the perfusion was stopped and during 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation the arterial pressures and CO increased but remained at a level lower than the pre-occlusive pressures. The ischemic ECG changes persisted.

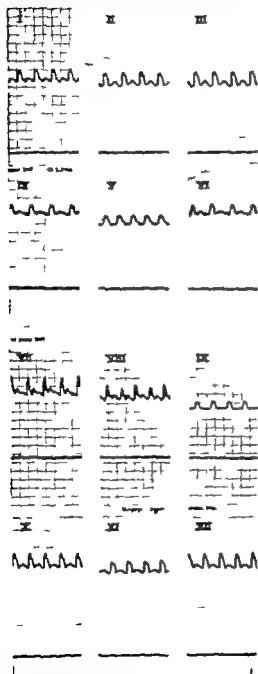


Fig. 3 I II III Normal arterial pressure after the chest was opened. IV V VIII IX Pressures after coronary occlusion. III VI IX XII After perfusion.

Perfusion was performed into the posterior apex of the left ventricle in 5 dogs with decreased postocclusive arterial pressure and CO and increased LVEDP. Within 2 to 15 minutes after perfusion the CO and arterial pressures returned to about the preocclusive level in all dogs (Fig 3 & XI XII). In the nonperfused group of dogs the arterial pressures remained unchanged and the ECG changes regressed. During the next 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation the ischemic ECG picture regressed (Table II). During 1 hour after decompression the pressures showed only insignificant changes and the CO decreased slightly.

C. Comparison of the effects of perfusion of the ischemic myocardium with Tyrode solution oxygenated at 1 and 3 ATA in the same animals

In 5 mongrel dogs which weighed between 14.3 and 18 kilograms and which were anesthetized and ventilated as described previously, the anterior descending coronary artery was occluded 1 cm below its origin. Thirty minutes later when the arterial pressures and CO had decreased and the LVEDP had increased, oxygenated Tyrode solution at 1 ATA was perfused into the anterior surface of the apex by the same technique for 15 minutes. The intramyocardially inserted plastic needle was then fixed into place with some drops of Eastman 910 adhesive.⁹ After 2 hours the atmospheric pressure was raised to 3 ATA. Thirty minutes later when the pressures remained constant at the previous level the apex was perfused for 15 minutes with oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 ATA.

RESULTS After coronary occlusion the arterial pressures and CO decreased in 4 animals. In the fifth animal ventricular fibrillation occurred 3 minutes after occlusion. This animal was replaced by another in which the systemic pressures after coronary occlusion also decreased to about the same level. After 30 minutes of occlusion perfusion of the apex was started. During the 15 minutes of perfusion the arterial pressures and CO of all animals increased and the LVEDP decreased. During the following 60 minutes the pressures remained unchanged. After 10 minutes of hyperbaric oxygenation the systemic arterial pressures, the LVEDP and the CO returned to about the preocclusive levels in 2 dogs and the ischemic ECG patterns disappeared. In the other 3 animals the arterial pressures and CO were still lower than the initial preocclusive levels. Six to 8 minutes after perfusion at 3 ATA the CO and arterial pressures returned to the preocclusive levels (Fig 4 VIII XII XI XIII XIV). The ischemic ECG changes regressed. During the next 60 minutes of hyperbaric oxygenation the arterial pressures and CO remained unchanged. During and after decompression the ischemic ECG pictures reappeared, the arterial pressures remained unchanged during the 1 hour of observation time. The CO decreased slightly (Table III).

Control experiments These experiments were necessary in order to compare the foregoing results with those of simple coronary occlusion during oxygenation at 3 ATA. Twenty-five dogs which weighed between 12.2 and 16.5 kilograms were used.

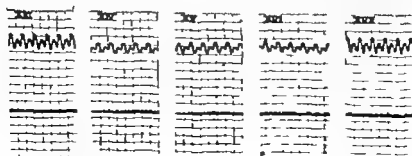


Fig 4 VIII Normal arterial pressure after the chest was opened XII Pressures after coronary occlusion XI After perfusion XIII After hyperbaric oxygenation XIV After perfusion at hyperbaric oxygenation

Table III Comparison of the hemodynamic changes and cardiac output after perfusion of the apex of the ischemic left ventricular myocardium after occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery with Tyrode solution oxygenated at 1 ATA and 3 ATA in the same animals

Do No	Before coronary occlusion	After 30 min coronary occlusion	After 15 min perfusion at 1 ATA	After oxygena- tion at 3 ATA	After 15 min perfusion at 3 ATA	After 2 hr non- perfusion at 3 ATA	After decom- pression
1	Arterial pressure (mm Hg)	120/80	100/60	110/70	110/70	120/80	120/80
	LVEDP (cm H ₂ O)	2.00	4.00	3.00	3.00	2.50	2.80
	CO (l./min)	1.90	1.60	1.70	1.75	1.85	1.90
2	Arterial pressure (mm Hg)	160/110	130/90	145/100	145/100	160/110	160/110
	LVEDP (cm H ₂ O)	0.50	2.00	1.50	1.50	1.00	1.20
	CO (l./min)	1.40	1.20	1.25	1.30	1.35	1.30
3	Arterial pressure (mm Hg)	150/110	125/90	135/100	135/100	150/110	130/110
	LVEDP (cm H ₂ O)	1.00	2.50	2.00	2.00	1.50	1.70
	CO (l./min)	1.80	1.60	1.60	1.70	1.75	1.70
4	Arterial pressure (mm Hg)	130/90	110/70	120/80	120/80	130/90	130/90
	LVEDP (cm H ₂ O)	7.50	4.00	3.50	3.50	3.00	3.00
	CO (l./min)	1.60	1.30	1.40	1.40	1.50	1.40
5	Arterial pressure (mm Hg)	145/120	115/100	130/110	130/110	145/110	145/110
	LVEDP (cm H ₂ O)	2.50	3.50	3.00	3.00	2.50	2.70
	CO (l./min)	2.00	1.70	1.70	1.85	1.90	1.85

When the pressure of 3 ATA was reached the circumflex coronary artery was occluded as before. After 2 hours of ventilation at 3 ATA the surviving animals were decompressed and ventilated with 50 per cent oxygen and room air for 1 hour and then sacrificed.⁷

RESULTS Two to 10 minutes after occlusion of the coronary artery ventricular fibrillation occurred in 5 animals. Dehbrillation was successful but irreversible ventricular fibrillation recurred in 2 of them. The arterial pressure and CO in the other 20 dogs decreased in 7 and remained unchanged in 13. The LVEDP increased. When decreased the arterial pressure returned to the preocclusive level within 10 to 28 minutes in 5 animals and remained

unchanged in 2 during the 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation. The LVEDP decreased. During and 1 hour after decompression the arterial pressures remained unchanged in 19 dogs and decreased slightly in the other 4. The LVEDP and venous pressure increased slightly.

Discussion

The effect of the increased oxygen carrying capacity of the intramyocardially perfused fluid on the function of the ischemic myocardium could be best evaluated during perfusion of Tyrode solution oxygenated at 3 ATA. Perfusion of oxygenated or nonoxygenated Tyrode solution at normal atmospheric pressure into the ischemic region of the apex resulted in an

creased arterial and CO pressures to under the preocclusive levels.⁴ The ECG continued to show ischemic patterns. On the other hand perfusion of the same area with Tyrode solution that contained larger amounts of dissolved oxygen (about 6.9 volumes per cent) during oxygenation at 3 ATA¹ tended to increase the pressures to the preocclusive levels and decrease the extrasystoles. The ischemic changes shown by the ECG were reversed although ischemia of the perfused region persisted and even increased. A question that is as yet unanswered during hyperbaric oxygenation is the extent to which the ischemic tissues can derive oxygen by diffusion from a neighboring area that has a normal supply of blood. The supply of oxygen to the metabolizing cells can be interfered with not only by an inadequate supply of blood but also by any other factor that interferes with the diffusion from the capillaries to the cells.⁵ Edema fluid is an example of such a barrier. It is well known that the water content of the infarct is increased within 1 hour after coronary occlusion.⁶ Extensive myocardial edema has also been found several times in cases of sudden death associated with atheromatous coronary vessels even when no thrombosis of these vessels was present.⁴ Although polarographic studies of the oxygen tension of the ischemic myocardium during hyperbaric oxygenation are still lacking in the literature it is evident that the decreased flow of blood into the ischemic area may prevent adequate oxygenation of the stagnated tissue fluid to a level approximating that of the perfused Tyrode solution.

In the last series of comparative experiments the influence of the oxygen carrying capacity of the perfused fluid was more clearly demonstrated. By perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at 1 ATA into the ischemic apex of the left ventricle the pressures were increased although they did not reach the preocclusive level. When these perfusions were repeated this time at 3 ATA in the same animals the arterial pressures increased to preocclusive levels. However we cannot exclude the possibility that an indirect beneficial effect of the increased dissolved oxygen on the collateral coronary blood flow in the remaining nonperfused myocardial area during

oxygenation at 3 ATA might have yielded similar results. In our control experiments occlusion of a major coronary artery such as the circumflex coronary artery during hyperbaric oxygenation caused the arterial pressure and CO when decreased to return to the preocclusive level within 10 to 28 minutes. Only in 16 per cent of the cases did the pressures remain decreased during 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation.⁷ On the other hand when the ischemic apical region was perfused the pressures returned to the previous levels within 2 to 4 minutes after the perfusion had started. Allowing for the results in the control dogs we think that it is necessary to make a certain reservation in comparing the results of direct perfusion of oxygenated fluids with the results of simple oxygenation at 3 ATA. A large number of experiments will be required in order to come to a more accurate evaluation of these questions. The beneficial effect of myocardial perfusion at 3 ATA may also be attributed to the fact that the perfused oxygenated fluid not only restored the tissue fluid minute volume mechanically, i.e. by washing out the stagnating tissue fluid in the ischemic area which contained a large amount of metabolites but also exerted a direct influence on the myofibrils immersed in the oxygenated fluid thereby restoring the inadequate oxygenation. Myo-graphic studies of the contractility of the perfused region as well as polarographic studies of its oxygen tension differences during perfusion were not performed because these studies will be the purpose of future investigations. More difficult is an explanation of why the perfusion of the same oxygenated fluid at 3 ATA in the middle of the cyanotic area of the anterior or posterior ischemic regions of the left ventricle yielded such different results. Whether any difference does exist in the rate of diffusion of the perfused fluid into these regions and into the apex is a question which should equally be investigated with radio labeled fluids. From the foregoing we may conclude that although hyperbaric oxygenation improves heart function after coronary occlusion additional intra-myocardial perfusion of the anoxic apex with oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 ATA may be considered in cases in which

there is failure of restoration of ECG findings and arterial pressures after simple hyperbaric oxygenation.

Summary

1 After occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery during hyperbaric oxygenation at 3 ATA and in the presence of decreased arterial pressure and cardiac output (CO) perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute into the center of the cyanotic region of the anterior surface of the left ventricle resulted in a further decrease in the pressures and CO and an increase in the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP) and extrasystoles. Under the same conditions perfusion of the ischemic apical area resulted in an increase in arterial pressures and CO to the pre-occlusive levels. The pressures and CO were maintained at about the same level in the course of 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation and 1 hour after decompression.

2 After occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery during hyperbaric oxygenation at 3 ATA and in the presence of decreased arterial pressures and CO perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute into the center of the cyanotic region of the posterior left ventricular myocardium decreased the arterial pressure and CO still more and increased the LVEDP and venous pressures. Ventricular fibrillation occurred in one animal. Under the same conditions perfusion into the ischemic apical area resulted in an increase in arterial pressures and CO to preocclusive levels within 2 to 5 minutes. The pressures remained stable in the course of 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation and 1 hour after decompression.

3 After occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery and in the presence of decreased arterial pressure and CO perfusion of Tyrode solution at a rate of 2 ml per minute oxygenated at normal atmospheric pressures into the cyanotic

apical region increased the arterial pressures and CO to levels lower than those before occlusion. When the perfusions were repeated 1 hour later with oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 ATA the pressures and CO reached the preocclusive level within 6 to 8 minutes. The pressures remained unchanged in the course of 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation and 1 hour after decompression.

4 After occlusion of the circumflex coronary artery during oxygenation at 3 ATA the arterial pressures when decreased increased to preocclusive levels within 30 minutes of hyperbaric oxygenation in 84 per cent of the animals and remained unchanged in the course of 2 hours of hyperbaric oxygenation in 16 per cent. The increased LVEDP and venous pressure decreased slightly.

REFERENCES

- 1 Boerema I. An operating room with high atmospheric pressure. *Surgery* 49:291, 1961.
- 2 Campbell J A. Tissue oxygen tension and carbon monoxide poisoning. *J Physiol* 68:81, 1979.
- 3 Carton C A, Kemler L A, Sedenber B, and Horvath E S. Experimental studies in the surgery of small blood vessels. Non suture anastomosis of arteries and veins using flanged ring prosthesis and plastic adhesive. *Surg Forum* 11:236, 1960.
- 4 Gould T. Pathology of the heart. Springfield, Ill 1960. Charles C Thomas.
- 5 Lamberton C J. Hyperbaric oxygenation: Potentialities and problems. Report of the Ad Hoc Committee on Hyperbaric Oxygenation. National Academy of Sciences National Research Council. Washington D C 1963.
- 6 Petropoulos P C I. Effects of perfusion of oxygenated macromolecular solutions at normal atmospheric pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium. *Am Heart J* 68:777, 1964.
- 7 Petropoulos P C. Hemodynamic changes and mortality after circumflex coronary artery occlusion during hyperbaric oxygenation. Proceedings of the 14th International Congress of Clinical Application of Hyperbaric Oxygen. Amsterdam 1963.
- 8 Russell R A, Crafoord J, and Harris S A. Changes in myocardial composition after coronary artery ligation. *Am J Physiol* 200:995, 1961.

A measuring probe to facilitate measurement of cardiovascular structures displayed on radiographs

Emanuel Goldberg MD*
New York NY

Increasing interest in the accurate measurement of cardiovascular structures has grown with the rapid expansion of cardiac catheterization and angiographic techniques. Rapid film changers and motion picture equipment have permitted correction of diameter changes during cardiac cycle phases.¹ Biplane techniques using lead markers or rings as phantoms have enabled some workers to make necessary distortion corrections.^{1,2} Orthodiagraphy and teleortentgenography, older techniques

are limited to the study of static images and are not suitable for use with angiography.³

A technique used to get around the problem of absolute measurement is the ratio of one part to another.⁴ Another solution supported by Braunwald and others^{5,6} is the calculation of the volume of the aortic segments from pressure-volume tables of the aortas of cadavers prepared by Remington and associates.⁷ In the field of x-ray pelvimetry, Thomas and Wilson⁸ incorporated a radiopaque marker in the same

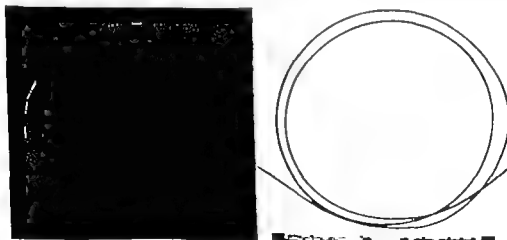


Fig. 1. Left: Radiograph of measuring guide showing alternating radiopaque and radiolucent elements. Right: Photograph of measuring guide with centimeter ruler.

* From the Cardiorespiratory Laboratory, Beth Israel Hospital, New York, N.Y.
Received for publication, March 6, 1964.
Address: Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Hospital, New York, N.Y.
N.Y. 10013.

plane as the part of the pelvis they were measuring. A reasonable solution especially for work in a single plane was described by Moncada and associates when they measured the size of ventricular septal defects revealed by left ventricular angiography by comparing them to the known diameter of the cardiac catheter used for injection purposes. The disadvantages of this technique would seem to lie in the crucial measurement of the small round catheter diameter. Wood¹¹ in an unreported study used ring marked catheters in a similar way.

At my request the United States Catheter and Instrument Corporation, Glens Falls, New York, constructed a 140 cm probe with a diameter of 0.039 inches and alternating 10 cm radiolucent and radiopaque segments in the distal 30.0 cm (Fig 1). This probe is coated with plastic material and may be easily passed directly into a vessel or by needle (17 gauge) or catheter (No 8 French) to the part of the cardiovascular system under study. Using a simple proportionality all structures in the same plane as the probe may be easily and exactly measured. Because of its small diameter, flexibility, and considerable length it would presumably be useful in problems of radiographic measuring outside the cardiovascular system.

Summary

A measuring probe for aid in precise radiographic measurements in the cardio-

vascular system has been described along with a brief review of other measuring methods.

Dr Samuel Laodau and Mr Leonard Kaplan provided technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Arcilla R A, Agustson M H, Steiger Z and Gasul B M. Angiographic signs of aortic regurgitation: its utilization for measurement of regurgitant flow. *Circulation* 23:269, 1961.
2. Agustson H. Angiographic determination of left ventricular volume. *Acta radiol* 34:321, 1961.
3. Chapman C B, Baker O, Reynold J and Boute F J. The use of biplane cinefluorography for measurement of ventricular volume. *Circulation* 18:1105, 1958.
4. Ready T and Chapman C B. Measurement of right ventricular volume by cineangiography. *Am HEART J* 66:231, 1963.
5. Zdan L E. Roentgen diagnosis of the heart and great vessel. New York, 1953. Grune & Stratton Inc.
6. Little J B, Lander J P and DeSantis R W. The narrow infundibulum in pulmonary valvular stenosis: its preoperative diagnosis by radiocardiography. *Circulation* 28:182, 1963.
7. Braunwald E and Morrow A G. A method for the detection and estimation of aortic regurgitant flow in man. *Circulation* 17:305, 1958.
8. Aldridge H E. The estimation of aortic insufficiency. *Canad M A J* 87:941, 1967.
9. Thomas H and Wilson H M. Lateral roentgen geometry of the pelvis: A newly modified technique. *Yale J Biol & Med* 9:305, 309, 1937.
10. Moncada R, Biscoff J P, Arcilla R A, Agustson M H, Vendram M C and Gasul H M. Retrograde left ventricular angiography in ventricular septal defect. *Am J Cardiol* 11:136, 1963.
11. Wood E H. Personal communication.

Right ventricular aneurysm, a complication of transventricular pulmonary valvulotomy

Report of two cases one associated with gonadal agenesis

M Mirouski MD
Ali Mehra MD*
Kusker D Shah MD
Baltimore Md

This report is concerned with the development of a cardiac aneurysm at the site of a right ventriculotomy performed for the relief of valvular pulmonary stenosis.

Case reports

Case 1 (J.H.H. 74 22 87) FE was a 12 year old white boy in whom a heart murmur had first been detected when he was 9 months old. Dyspnea and cyanosis were noted when he was 5 years old. When he was 6 years old the diagnosis of pulmonary stenosis was made and 3 years later in November 1953 he underwent a transventricular pulmonary valvulotomy at another hospital. One month after operation the patient developed a febrile illness which was diagnosed and treated as subacute bacterial endocarditis even though no positive cultures of blood were obtained. In the following months the size of his heart was noted to increase progressively and his exercise tolerance which had improved after the operation again markedly decreased. In June 1956 he was referred to the Harriet Lane Home Cardiac Clinic for evaluation.

On physical examination he appeared to be fairly well developed and well nourished with no cyanosis. His height was 135.75 cm and his weight was 29.71 kilograms. The blood pressure was 90/75 mm Hg. The chest was asymmetrical with a marked precordial prominence. The precordium was active and a systolic lift was both audible and palpable

along the left mid sternal border. The lift was associated with a slight intercostal retraction at the apex. The apex beat was in the fifth left intercostal space 3 cm beyond the mid clavicular line. A harsh systolic murmur Grade 3 in intensity on the basis of Grade 6 as maximal intensity accompanied by a faint thrill was present in the third left intercostal space. A short early diastolic murmur was heard in the same area. A high pitched musical systolic murmur was present at the apex. The pulmonary second sound was absent. The liver was felt 3 cm below the right costal margin and pulsated with each systole. The remainder of the physical examination was not remarkable.

Laboratory data revealed hemoglobin of 15.1 Gm per cubic milliliter and a hematocrit of 51 per cent.

Fluoroscopy showed marked cardiac enlargement. In the anteroposterior view the right atrium appeared to be prominent. The pulmonary artery segment was large. In the right anterior oblique view the right atrium was enlarged. In the lateral projection there was a pulsating mass in the area of the right ventricular outflow tract. The pulmonary vascularity was decreased. An examination confined the fluoroscopic finding.

The electrocardiogram showed first degree atrioventricular block with marked right atrial and right ventricular hypertrophy.

Cardiac catheterization revealed a right ventricular systolic pressure of a 199 mm Hg and end-diastolic pressure of 14 mm Hg. The systolic pressure in the left pulmonary artery was 15 mm

From The Cardiac Clinic of the Harriet Lane Home, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.
*Presently at the University School of Medicine, Baltimore, Md.
Received for publication February 26, 1968.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Mirouski, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md.

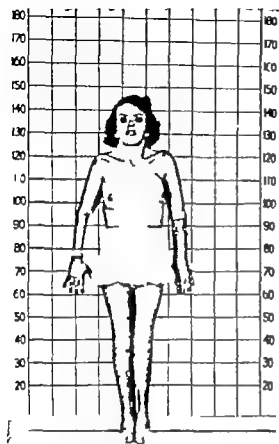


Fig 1 Case 2 (B I #55 07 66) Note the bilateral ptosis, hypertelorism, short webbed neck, well developed breasts, and the precordial bulge caused by the aneurysm.

Hg and the diastolic pressure was 7 mm. Hg. The pull back tracing from the pulmonary artery suggested the presence of an aneurysmal chamber. The peripheral arterial saturation was 95 per cent.

Operation was performed by Dr Henry Bahason on Aug 11, 1956 with the use of cardiopulmonary bypass. A sacular aneurysm arose from the outflow tract of the right ventricle at the site of the previous ventriculotomy. Two atherosclerotic plaques were felt in the wall of the aneurysm. The section of the aneurysmal sac showed hyaline scars and calcification. The pulmonary valve was narrowed. The right anterior coronary had been opened presumably during the previous operation. The aneurysm was resected and the pulmonary valve dilated.

Although the patient returned to the recovery room in satisfactory condition, she developed hyperpyrexia and circulatory collapse and died on the fifth postoperative day.

Autopsy (#26671 performed by Dr T Williams) showed that the heart was greatly enlarged with marked hypertrophy of the right ventricle and dilatation of the right atrium. The pulmonary valve was found to be stenotic. The right ventricular aneurysm had been satisfactorily resected.

The lungs showed hemorrhage and atelectasis and the kidneys showed tubular necrosis and casts.

Case 2 (B I #55 07 66) B I, a white girl was first seen in the Harriet Lane Home Cardiac Clinic in 1950 when she was 11 years old. Cyanosis and a heart murmur were noted at birth. The patient had an unusual facies and was mentally retarded. Her growth was stunted and her development was markedly delayed. She showed moderate dyspnea on exertion and easy fatigability. X-ray films revealed moderate cardiac enlargement with a concavity in the area of the pulmonary conus. Catheterization of the right side of the heart demonstrated an atrial septal defect and a right ventricular pressure of 126 mm Hg; the pulmonary artery was not entered. The peripheral arterial saturation was 73 per cent. A diagnosis of pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum and an associated atrial septal defect was made. In September 1950 the patient underwent a trans-ventricular pulmonary anastomosis by Dr Alfred Blalock. At operation the pulmonary artery was found to be large with aneurysmal dilatation of the main and lateral branches. There were also many aneurysmal-like nodules surrounding the main pulmonary artery. The pul-

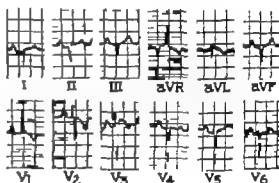


Fig 2 Case 2 Electrocardiogram



Fig 3 Case 2 Anteroposterior x-ray film shows aneurysm of the right ventricle.

mucous valve was stenotic and partially calcified. The postoperative course was complicated by intrathoracic bleeding. The general condition of the patient improved slightly after surgical treatment. A postoperative catheterization of the right side of the heart showed a right ventricular pressure of 97/34 mm Hg. The pulmonary artery was not entered. Three months postoperatively a bulge was first noted over the precordium. Fluoroscopy revealed a pulsatile mass in the area of the outflow tract of the right ventricle which expanded with systole. The diagnosis of right ventricular aneurysm was made. Angiocardiography performed in February, 1951 demonstrated an atrial septal defect and residual pulmonary stenosis.

The patient refused further surgery and did not return to the clinic until 1961. She was then 22 years of age and was leading a moderately restricted life in a home for handicapped children. Her main complaint was a progressively increasing bulge over the left precordium.

On physical examination she was short and under developed with bilateral ptosis, hypertension, a webbing of the neck, and slight bilateral exophthalmos (Fig. 1). There were bilateral woman lines in the palms of the hand and extremely wide carrying angles at the elbow. The breasts were well developed. There was cyanosis and clubbing of the extremities. There was a slight pectus excavatum. The precordium was very active. Between the apex and the mid left sternal border there was a protruding mass 14 by 14 cm which pulsated with each systole (see Fig. 1). A faint systolic thrill was palpable over the mass. In addition a systolic thrill was present in the second left intercostal space close to the sternal border over the same area. A harsh ejection type of systolic murmur (Grade 4) occurred on the basis of Grade 6 as maximum intensity) was heard. The pulmonary second sound was absent. The blood pressure was 125/80 mm Hg.

Laboratory data revealed a hemoglobin of 21.6 Gm per cubic milliliter and a hematocrit of 70.5 per cent. Chromosomal studies were attempted but the extreme polychromasia prevented satisfactory culture so that no result was obtained.

The electrocardiogram showed right atrial and marked right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig. 2).

The x-ray examination showed marked cardiac enlargement with aneurysmal dilatation of the area of the right ventricular outflow tract (Fig. 3). The pulmonary vascularity was normal. There was calcification in the area of the main pulmonary artery. On fluoroscopy the aneurysmal mass expanded with ventricular systole and appeared to be continuous with the right ventricle. The venous angiocardiogram was compatible with the diagnosis of right ventricular aneurysm.

Operation was performed by Dr. David Sabiston on Oct. 3, 1961, using cardiopulmonary bypass. The aneurysm which arose from the outflow tract of the right ventricle at the site of the previous ventriculotomy had eroded the anterior chest wall and had ruptured into the subcutaneous tissue. In spite of this the aneurysm was successfully excised. The pulmonary artery was found to be completely calcified. The pulmonary tension was relieved by the resection of two leaflets and the insertion of a Teflon

patch in the outflow tract. The right atrium was opened and a 5 cm atrial septal defect was closed. The postoperative course was complicated by severe respiratory distress which necessitated tracheotomy. The patient died in circulatory collapse on the second postoperative day.

Autopsy (#31023 performed by Dr. B. A. Herrero) showed that the heart was moderately enlarged with marked right atrial dilatation and right ventricular hypertrophy. The pulmonary artery was thickened and calcified. The right ventricular aneurysm had been satisfactorily repaired. The lungs were edematous and the tracheobronchial tree was filled with bloody material. Microscopic studies showed hyaline membrane formation lining the alveoli of the lungs. The ovaries were elongated, the capsules were smooth and no normal architectural pattern was present. On section the ovaries had a rather whitish gray appearance. Histologic examination of the ovaries showed only sparse stromal cell population; no follicles were seen. The uterus measured 6.5 cm in length; microscopic examination showed almost complete absence of the endometrium.

Final diagnosis: Surgical resection of right ventricular aneurysm and closure of atrial septal defect; postoperative hemorrhage in the pleuropericardial cavity; pulmonary congestion and edema; Gonadal agenesis.

Discussion

Myocardial aneurysm is very unusual in childhood and adolescence. Zeeman and associates¹ recently reported a case of left ventricular aneurysm which occurred in a 16 year old boy with granulomatous myocarditis and they reviewed the etiology of the few cardiac aneurysms which have been seen in childhood and adolescence. The etiology was varied and included congenital defects of the myocardium, myocardial infarction secondary to an anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery, rheumatic myocardial necrosis, and Chagas disease. Trauma also has been reported to be an etiological agent.

In our two cases the ventricular aneurysm was almost certainly related to previous cardiac surgery. Both patients had undergone a transtentricular valvulotomy and in both the aneurysm arose from the right ventricular outflow tract at the site of the ventriculotomy. In both instances the aneurysm caused a visible and palpable precordial bulge which could be seen upon fluoroscopy and was visualized by angiocardiogram.

Aneurysms of this origin are fortunately rare. To the best of our knowledge the only other case of right ventricular aneu-

riasm which developed after transventricular valvulotomy for pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum was that reported by Derrin and Loogen.⁴ A similar complication however has been observed in a few patients after pulmonary valvulotomy or infundibular resection for tetralogy of Fallot.^{2,5} Recently Stansel and associates⁶ reported a case of right ventricular aneurysm secondary to a bullet injury which was successfully repaired with the aid of temporary cardiopulmonary bypass. Postoperative left ventricular aneurysms have also been reported to have occurred after surgical correction of aortic and mitral valve disease.^{7,8}

The pathogenesis of postoperative ventricular aneurysm is not yet established with certainty; probably several factors acting separately or in conjunction play a role. Herr and associates⁹ in their comprehensive study of left ventricular aneurysms discussed in detail the role of infarction, faults in surgical technique and residual high ventricular pressure. These authors suggested that as in the case of aneurysms associated with coronary artery disease myocardial infarction may be a factor. They postulated that in damaged hearts interstitial hemorrhage and edema after instrumentation may devitalize surrounding muscle fibers and produce a small area of infarction in the heart wall.

One of our two patients (Case 1) did have an unexplained infection possibly a subacute bacterial endocarditis 1 month after operation. The second patient had a most unusual type of pulmonary stenosis in that the valve was found to contain calcium when she was 11 years of age and was severely calcified when she was 22 years old. In these two cases the pulmonary stenosis either was not completely relieved or had recurred. The persistence or recurrence of the pulmonary stenosis is undoubtedly an important factor but that alone can hardly be the cause since a number of cases have been reported in which the pulmonary stenosis was either not relieved or recurred but in which no aneurysm of the right ventricle developed.¹⁰

It is also noteworthy that the second patient (B1) in addition to pulmonary stenosis had ovarian agenesis (Turner's syndrome). Gonadal agenesis is well known

to be associated with congenital malformations of the cardiovascular system. Rainer, Pope and associates¹¹ reported 39 cases of Turner's syndrome in 16 of which there were cardiovascular malformations. Among these were 7 patients with coarctation of the aorta and 7 who had pulmonary stenosis. Of the other 2 patients one had total anomalous pulmonary venous return and the other had an atrioventricular commune type of defect.

It is known that patients with ovarian agenesis tend to form keloid at the site of skin incision.¹² Whether this tendency to the formation of keloid is in any way related to the development of a right ventricular aneurysm is unknown.

Summary

Two cases of right ventricular aneurysm which developed in young patients after transventricular valvulotomy for pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum are presented. The pathogenesis of this unusual complication appears to be related in part to the incomplete relief of the pulmonary stenosis and the consequent residual high right ventricular pressure. That such is not the sole cause is indicated by the rarity of such aneurysms in patients who require reoperation for pulmonary stenosis. Infection may have also been a factor in the first patient since he was suspected of having had subacute bacterial endocarditis. The second patient had ovarian agenesis as well as an unusual calcification of the pulmonary valve even at the time of the first operation. The relationship of these factors to the formation of the aneurysm is unknown.

A diagnosis of aneurysm of the right ventricle was suspected on the basis of a visible and palpable precordial bulge and was confirmed by fluoroscopy and angiocardiography.

Although both patients died after surgical treatment entailing excision of the aneurysm and relief of the pulmonary stenosis, surgical correction appears to be the only possible treatment.

We are most grateful to Dr. Helen B. Tau for her advice and help in the preparation of this manuscript. We wish also to express our appreciation to Dr. H. W. Jones, Jr. and Dr. E. H. Heller for the review of the histologic sections from the patient with gonadal agenesis.

REFERENCES

- 1 Zeeman S E Templeton J V III Goldburgh W P and Apostol G Ventricular aneurysm Report of a case occurring in a 16-year-old boy with granulomatous myocarditis *Am Heart J* 63 770 1967
- 2 Derra V E and Loogen F Über Herzklappenaneurysmen bzw. Herzklappeninvertedikel und ihre operative Behandlung *Deutsch Med Wochenschr* 84 1585 1959
- 3 McCord M C and Blount S G Jr Complication following infundibular resection in Fallot's tetralogy *Circulation* 11 754 1955
- 4 Campbell M Deschar D C and Brock R Results of pulmonary valvotomy and infundibular resection in 100 cases of Fallot's tetralogy *Brit M J* 2 111 1954
- 5 Kjellberg S R, Mannheimer E, Podhe U and Jonsson B Diagnosis of congenital heart disease ed 2 Chicago 1959 The Year Book Publishers Inc p 235
- 6 Stessel H C Jr, Julian O C and Dye W S Right ventricular aneurysm—A review of the literature and a report of a case of successful repair with the aid of temporary cardiopulmonary bypass *J Thoracic & Cardiovas Surg* 46 66 1963
- 7 Kerr W F, Wilken D F L and Senner R F Isolated aneurysms of the left ventricle *Brit Heart J* 23 85 1961
- 8 Segel V, Fatti L, Adler D and Crawshaw G R Aortic stenosis—An evaluation of results of surgery in 20 cases *South African M J* 32 999 1957
- 9 Smith R C, Goldberg H and Bailey C P Pseudoaneurysms of the left ventricle Diagnosed by direct cardiocardiography—Report of two cases successfully repaired *Surgery* 42 496 1957
- 10 Morosaki M, Shah H D, Veil C A and Tuning H H Long term (10 to 13 years) follow up study after transtentricular pulmonary valvulotomy for pulmonary stenosis with intact ventricular septum *Circulation* 28 906 1963
- 11 Raumer Pope C H, Cunningham R D, Nadia A S and Craigier J F Cardiovascular malformations in Turner's syndrome (Abstract) *Circulation* 28 787 1963
- 12 Haddad H M and Wilkins L Congenital anomalies associated with gonadal aplasia—Review of 55 cases *Pediatrics* 23 885 1959

Clinical pathologic conference

Francis Straus M.D.*

Maurice Lee M.D.

Donald Cassels M.D.

Chicago III

This 20 year old white male student was seen at the University of Chicago Hospitals on Jan 30 1962 with frontal headache mild paresis on the right side and a systolic murmur.

History The patient had been seen at Bobo Roberts Hospital when he was 8 months old and again when he was 18 months old. The first admission was for abdominal pain and diarrhea; the second was for an infection of the upper respiratory tract. On both occasions a loud blowing systolic murmur was present diffusely over the precordium and there was also a faint presystolic murmur noted in the fifth left intercostal space. At 8 months of age the heart was not enlarged on physical examination but was found to be 18 per cent oversized on chest x-ray examination. At 8 months of age roentgenograms of the hands and legs revealed a bone age of 5 months. On auscultation I was found to be greater than A. No cyanosis was described.

The patient was lost to follow up at the University of Chicago Clinics but an interim history revealed dyspnea and mild cyanosis after severe exertion as related by the mother. His activity had never been curtailed and he successfully participated in basketball and football and also held a laboring job for one summer. At 18 year of age he enlisted in the Navy where twice during training he became cyanotic and lost consciousness after diving into cold water. The diagnosis of heart trouble was made and he received a medical discharge.

While attending art school in early January 1962 he noted frontal headaches these became increasingly severe but were not disabling. On January 18 he had a grand mal seizure and was admitted to another hospital where two small seizures were observed one of which questionably involved the right extremities with clonic contractions. After this the right side was paretic. The

cerebrospinal fluid pressure was elevated. The patient was febrile chloramphenicol was given and the patient was transferred to the University of Chicago Clinics on Jan 30 1962.

Clinical course Physical examination on admission showed a chronically ill male with moderate bilateral papilledema moderate weakness of the right arm and leg and hyperactive deep tendon reflexes on the right. Laboratory findings were hemoglobin of 15.6 Gm per cent white blood cell count of 12 000 with 69 per cent polymorphonuclear leukocytes 33 per cent small lymphocytes 3 per cent monocytes and 1 per cent eosinophils. Urinalysis was negative except for a trace of albumin. A left carotid angiogram revealed an expanded left parietal parietal lesion. Chest x-ray films showed prominence of the pulmonary arteries and pulmonary vasculature but no other focal densities.

One day after admission a left parietal occipital burr hole was made and 70 cc of thick pus was drained from a cerebral abscess. Cultures from the abscess grew beta hemolytic streptococcus and the patient was treated with chloramphenicol tetracycline and penicillin. Thorotrast was used to follow the abscess radiologically and one subsequent aspiration was necessary before the patient was discharged improved on the twenty third day of hospitalization to be readmitted later for cardiac evaluation.

The patient was admitted next in April 1962. Physical examination showed a blood pressure of 100/75 mm Hg RAR pulse of 72 per minute respirations 12 per minute and a temperature of 36.2 C. The chest was clear. There was a slight pigeon breast configuration and mild clubbing of the fingers and toes. No thrills were noted and the apex beat was not visible. S₂ was palpable at the left sternal border. S₁ was loud and best heard at the apex. S₂ in the second left intercostal space was accentuated and equal to S₂ in the second right intercostal space and was physiologically split. S₄ was absent. There was

* With participation of Helen Straus M.D. (Radiology) Murray Rahamimov M.D. (Medicine) and Peter Meisel M.D. (Neurology). The conference was directed by Seymour H. Fox M.D.

F is in the Department of Pathology and Pediatrics University of Chicago Chicago Illinois III.

Received for publication March 2 1964.

Address: Department of Pathology University of Chicago Chicago Illinois 60637.

a Grade 1 mid systolic ejection murmur at the upper left axillary border which did not vary with respiration No diastolic murmur was heard

Laboratory data included white blood cell count of 6900 hemoglobin of 18 Gm per cent hematocrit of 35 per cent platelets 134,000 per cubic millimeter reticulocytes 0.5 per cent Na 145 mEq per liter K 3.7 mEq per liter Cl 108 mEq per liter CO_2 28.0 mEq per liter pH 7.39 Ca 9.7 mg per cent I 4.3 mg per cent total protein 5.9 Gm per cent 3.7 Gm per cent albumin 2.7 Gm per cent globulin blood urea nitrogen 8 mg per cent cholesterol 160 mg per cent esters 105 mg per cent Antistreptolysin titer was 1,800 and C-reactive protein was negative Urinalysis was negative Pulmonary function studies revealed normal ventilation and mechanics The resting oxygen saturation was 90 per cent fell to 70 per cent with mild exercise and rose to 98 per cent with 100 per cent oxygen Chest x-ray examination revealed 20 per cent cardiomegaly a diminutive aortic arch and increased prominence of the pulmonary artery The electrocardiogram was compatible with right ventricular hypertrophy The phonocardiogram revealed an ejection click at the base of the heart along with a mid to late systolic murmur Table I shows the data obtained from cardiac catheterization

A working diagnosis was made from these data and angiocardiography which showed rapid appearance of radiopaque material in the systemic circulation The patient was discharged on anti-coagulant therapy Proridine Dilantin and phenobarbital

He was admitted for corrective surgery in August 1962 Physical examination was as before The white blood cell count was 6,000 per cubic mill

imeter and the hematocrit was 54 per cent Under Fluothane anesthesia the defect was repaired Total anesthetic time was 9½ hours pump time 3 hours Fifty minutes after the patient was taken off the heart lung bypass the right heart dilated and ceased to function Cardiac massage and intracardiac drugs started in 3 or 4 mm time after which effective heartbeats were not obtained and the patient died

Discussion

DR CASSELL The more this case is studied the more complex it becomes A 20 year old man had headaches and it is quite obvious that he had intracranial difficulty A burr hole was made and purulent material was drained from an abscess I do not think that this has any real relation to the cardiovascular problem except that this patient was said to have cyanosis and one way the abscess could have some relation to the cyanosis would be by means of paradoxical embolization in the presence of a right to left shunt Simple abscesses certainly occur in people with intact hearts and in this hospital we see very few cyanotic patients with brain abscesses This does not seem to hold true however in other institutions and there is a substantial literature on the subject The incidence is probably low here because of the type of patient seen In the

Table I Cardiac catheterization data

Site	Oxygen content (% ls cc)	Oxygen saturation early in study (%)	P pressure (mm Hg)	Venous pressure	Oxygen saturation late in study (%)
Superior vena cava	14.4	—	—	—	—
Inferior vena cava	15.7	—	—	—	—
Right atrium	14.7	62	6	—	48
Right ventricle	14.7	67	115/6	—	48
Main pulmonary artery	19.3	80	116/15	82	63
Right pulmonary artery	18.8	—	—	—	—
Ascending aorta	1.8	92	118/78	80	83
Descending aorta	20.9	—	—	—	81

Calculated estimated blood flows (liters per minute)		
Early in study		Late in study
Pulmonary blood flow	2.9	1.5
Systemic blood flow	1.8	1.8
Shunt left to right	1.5	0.5
Shunt right to left	0.5	0.5

course of 15 or 20 years a large number of cyanotic patients has been examined but most of them were infants and children.

In any event turning to problems which are more pertinent to today's discussion I should like to say at once that I am going to develop a rather fragile formulation

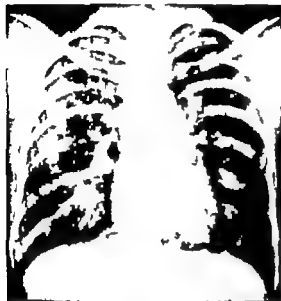


Fig 1 Frontal (above) and lateral (below) chest films show right ventricular enlargement. The main pulmonary artery is prominent and the peripheral pulmonary vascularity is increased.

I propose to build a clinical diagnosis on one facet which is not well delineated. The diagnosis rests upon the simple problem of whether this patient was cyanotic from birth. It is stated that he had dyspnea and mild cyanosis after severe exertion. A heart murmur was noted in childhood. It makes a great difference how you interpret the remainder of the findings and the diagnosis is related to the problem of cyanosis since birth. If cyanosis was present since birth a group of alternatives is excluded.

Physical examination was not particularly remarkable. His pulse was good. He breathed quietly. The murmur is not helpful in the diagnosis. He had a Grade 1 systolic murmur at the upper left sternal border and I presume that this means at about the second left intercostal space. The second sound in that area was markedly accentuated. The examiners stated that it was physiologically split. In the presence of a large blood flow and slower ejection of blood from the right ventricle the pulmonary component of the second sound in the second left intercostal space tends to be delayed and the splitting becomes more obvious. With pulmonary hypertension the pulmonary valve closes rapidly and splitting is less evident. If the left ventricle was small along with a diminutive aorta interpretation of the split second sound is difficult. Furthermore if the phonocardiogram showed a systolic ejection click its origin should be sudden distention of a dilated pulmonary artery or aorta but not likely the aorta because of the statement that there was a diminutive aortic arch.

In summary this was a 20 year old man who showed mild clubbing and was mildly cyanotic however he was able to get into the Navy and when examined in this hospital he had an oxygen saturation which diminished to 70 per cent with mild exercise and rose to 98 per cent with 100 per cent oxygen. He was blue and again I raise the question of whether this blueness and cyanosis was acquired or whether it was present from birth. I do not quite know from the information given. Surely the heart murmur was noted during childhood. The hematocrit was elevated to 55 on one occasion and to 54

on another occasion which fits in with the clinical observation of cyanosis and clubbing and with the low arterial oxygen saturation. I think that we should now see the x-ray films and the electrocardiograms.

DR RAVVIGER: The first chest examination was performed 20 years ago and is said to have shown minimal cardiomegaly. The film is not available. On the recent examination moderate cardiomegaly was present; the heart was approximately 20 per cent over size according to the nomogram method. Lateral and oblique films suggest right ventricular enlargement. There is no evidence for significant left atrial and ventricular distention. The main pulmonary artery and its major branches on either side are prominent. The peripheral

pulmonary vessels are normal. The ascending aorta is in the usual position; evaluation of its size is difficult. The aortic arch cannot be identified (Fig 1).

DR CASSELLS (interpreting the electrocardiograms): The electrocardiogram shows a prominent S in Lead I, R in Lead III, R in Lead aV_R, and R in Lead V₁, which indicate right ventricular hypertrophy. You will note that in Lead V₁ there is no Q wave. There is a good S in Lead V₄, compatible with right ventricular hypertrophy (Fig 2). In syndromes such as tetralogy of Fallot and some of the transposition complexes in which the right ventricular pressure is high but not above systemic levels, the Q in Lead V₁ is usually absent. In this patient I would assume

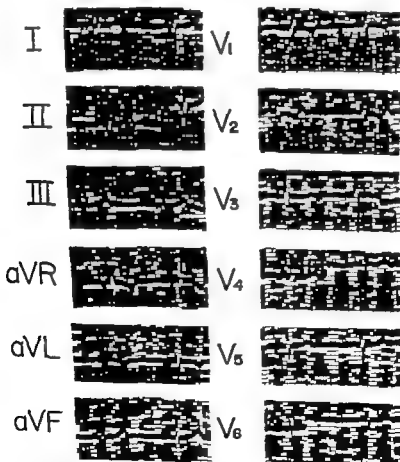


Fig 2 An ECG on Jan 31, 1962, reveals a slow sinus rhythm with a heart rate of nearly 50 a minute and a mean axis of about +100 degrees. There is right ventricular hypertrophy. The origin of the sinus bradycardia is not clear. Q is absent throughout the precordial leads.



Fig. 3 Frontal (above) and lateral (below) films selected from a serial angiogram. The catheter has entered the ascending aorta from the pulmonary artery. Contrast material injected at this point has outlined the ascending aorta and the aortic arch as well as the distal pulmonary artery and its branches. The aortic valves are intact and no regurgitation of contrast material into the cardiac chambers is present.

that the right ventricular pressure was not above systemic.

The data which were obtained by cardiac catheterization are perfectly clear cut. If you consider the caval groups the oxygen content is roughly 15 volumes per cent; that of the right atrium is about the same; that of the right ventricle is about the same; and in the pulmonary artery there is a very marked increase in the oxygen content. It is much larger than in the case of simple shunts; as for instance the usual simple patent ductus shunt. A point which I should like to make is the difference in oxygen content between the ascending aorta and the descending aorta, since a lower value in the descending aorta is characteristic of a right to left shunt through a patent ductus arteriosus. I should like to know whether the sampling was nearly simultaneous or whether a considerable interval intervened, since some deterioration in oxygen content could occur with time. I think it is important in consideration of the presence of a ductus with pulmonary hypertension.

DR. RABINOWITZ (interpreting results from cardiopulmonary laboratory): The samples of blood were obtained approximately simultaneously. Another set of data taken at an earlier time showed the oxygen content of the ascending aorta to be 21.5 and 21.9 volumes per cent, and that of the descending aorta to be 20.9 volumes per cent.

DR. CASSELS: There is a persistent diminution of oxygen content in the descending aorta. Everything so far would suggest the possibility of a patent ductus with pulmonary hypertension and reversal of flow. There is nothing, however, mentioned about differential cyanosis. His fingers and toes were clubbed. If there is marked reversal of flow, the toes will all become blue; with still more obstruction in the lungs, some shunting will occur upward through the aortic arch, and complete cyanosis may occur, but almost always there is some differential in color. A defect at the root of the aorta that caused a communication with the pulmonary artery would tend to show symmetrical cyanosis, and a shunt between the ascending aorta and the pulmonary artery above the valve would be suggested. There are

at least two points against this diagnosis (1) the possibility that there had been cyanosis since birth and (2) the diminutive aorta. I should think that any lesion which caused the aorta to participate in a large flow, particularly early in life, would not produce a diminutive aorta. The great vessels have a reciprocal relationship and if there is great flow through the pulmonary artery, the aorta tends to be small. This may be the situation in this case. You will note that the mean pressures in the great vessels are 82 and 80 mm Hg. Therefore we return to the problem of cyanosis associated with a remarkable increase in oxygen in the pulmonary artery. He somehow gets this from an arterialized area and the question is where is this communication? Was he blue since early in life? If in the presence of normal or increased pulmonary flow, he had been blue since infancy, this would almost surely indicate some form of transposition as the most likely diagnosis. On the other hand, this does not seem to be a simple transposition, since patients with that condition are usually quite blue from birth and do not reach the age of 20 years and do not play basketball or football. The question is whether this communication between the systemic oxygenated blood and the pulmonary artery is just above the valve or just below the valve. On the basis of the information which is presented in the protocol, it seems to me to be impossible to say. If it were above the valve, this might be a truncus or a partial truncus abnormality, such as that in the case of an aortic septal defect. If this communication were below the valve, then I think that this would have been indicated by cyanosis early in life and if so he should have one of the transposition complexes. I do not believe that he has a single ventricle. This is not a transposition in the usual sense nor a truncus in the usual sense.

In the Taussig-Bing complex, the oxygen content of samples of blood from the pulmonary artery is greater than that of samples obtained from the aorta and is greater than that of any samples of blood except those obtained from the pulmonary veins or the left heart. This is not so in this instance. His pulmonary artery blood oxygen was 18.8 volumes per cent in one

sample and 19.3 volumes per cent in the other. The oxygen content of blood in the ascending aorta was 21.8 volumes per cent, whereas that of blood in the descending aorta was 20.9 volumes per cent. Dr. Rabinowitz reported other samples in which the oxygen content of the aortic blood was about 21 volumes per cent. By conventional standards this would not be an example of the Taussig-Bing complex. However, the small size of the aorta might favor this diagnosis. I should think that the huge flow of blood in the pulmonary artery with an oxygen increase of 4 volumes per cent favors a very large shunt of oxygenated blood and in view of the small size of the aorta, the huge shunt and his cyanosis in early life, I find it very difficult to place this shunt above the pulmonary and aortic valves. Also from the oxygen samples, I find it very difficult to

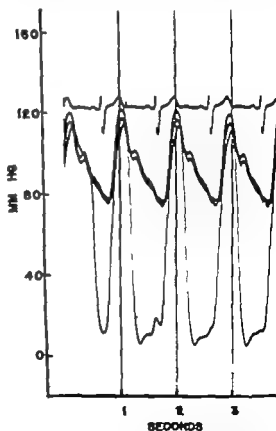


Fig. 4 Simultaneous recordings of lead I ECG (top), main pulmonary artery pressure and ascending aorta pressure (superimposed middle curves) and right ventricular pressure (lowest curve).

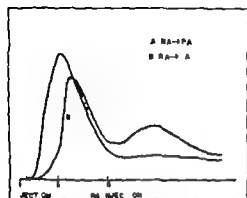


Fig 1 Curve 1 of the dye-dilution study shows injection into the right atrium with the usual rapid appearance of dye at the distal pulmonary artery. This is contrasted with curve B where injection into the right atrium allows a nearly as rapid appearance of dye at the femoral artery sampling site as in the distal pulmonary artery implying a circulator shunt bypassing the lung. The flatter second peak of curve B represents the usual circulation including the pulmonary bed.

call it a Taussig Bing syndrome but if it is true that the aorta is really small then I am going to decide in favor of a partial transposition. On the basis of the information available I do not think that I can say whether this communication is just above the valves or just below the valves.

DR GLUGON: Thank you Dr Cassels. Dr Ranniger would you show us the angiogram now.

DR RANNIGER: During cardiac catheterization the catheter was inserted through the right atrium and right ventricle into the base of the main pulmonary artery. There was an obvious connection present between the pulmonary artery and the aorta and it was easy to place the catheter into the ascending aorta. With it in this position we injected contrast material. Frontal and lateral angiograms show the distended ascending aorta with normal aortic valves (Fig 3). The aortic arch is small. Contrast material enters the main pulmonary artery through the defect between aorta and pulmonary artery. The latter and its major branches are moderately distended. The peripheral pulmonary vessels have a normal appearance. The pulmonary valves are intact. A patent ductus arteriosus is not demonstrated. In summary, these angiographic findings

provide us with the diagnosis of an aortico pulmonary window.

DR CASSELS: An aortogram was recorded after injection into the root of the aorta. Such injection then opacifies the pulmonary artery so that some connection above the valve would be necessary in order for it to do this. I did not think that this was a communication between the aorta and the pulmonary artery because this patient had been cyanotic since birth. Communications between the aorta and the pulmonary artery usually give rise to pulmonary hypertension and cyanosis later but in fact examination of the world literature for another purpose has revealed about 5 cases of aorta-pulmonary artery communication with cyanosis beginning at birth. The information in regard to aortic septal defects is not too clear but pulmonary hypertension should occur more easily since the window defect is larger than a ductus. It certainly appears from these angiograms that a communication exists at the point of an aortic septal defect. The ascending aorta is large unless this includes part of the pulmonary artery in its projection. The aortic arch is small which means that there has been a huge pulmonary flow since birth. The 4 volumes per cent difference is greater than any usual shunt seen in a supraventricular communication. The essential points necessary

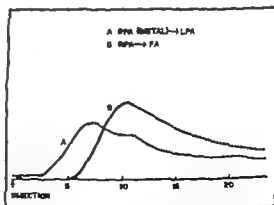


Fig 2 Curve 1 shows injection into the distal right pulmonary artery and sampling from the distal left pulmonary artery. The rapid appearance of dye back in the pulmonary system implies a left to right shunt in the heart or great vessels at the base. Curve B shows injection into the right pulmonary artery and sampling from the femoral artery.

for a clinical diagnosis remain as questions. Was the patient blue in early infancy? Was there a continuous murmur at any time? The early history is not clear.

DR RABINOWITZ: On cardiac catheterization the catheter was placed into the right ventricle and into the pulmonary arteries. Severe pulmonary hypertension was found to be present. The catheter passed rather easily from the pulmonary artery into the ascending aorta, the arch of the aorta and into the descending aorta so that the diagnosis of a window between the aorta and pulmonary artery was made. The oxygen saturation of blood taken from the various heart chambers indicated a prominent step up in the oxygen saturation of pulmonary arterial blood, there being no step ups at the ventricular arterial level. Thus a significant left to right shunt was present. Early in the studies the oxygen saturation of blood in the ascending aorta was 92 per cent indicative of only a small to moderate right to left shunt. Later in the study hemodynamic changes indicative of increasing pulmonary vascular resistance and decreasing systemic resistance appeared. The patient developed increasing peripheral arterial desaturation with the saturation of samples of arterial blood falling to 80 per cent. Initially a predominantly left to right shunt with a relatively small right to left shunt was present. Later in these studies which were quite prolonged the flow through the defect appeared to be balanced with almost equal bidirectional shunts being present. This is quite important in reference to subsequent surgery. Fig 4 shows simultaneously recorded pressures from the right ventricle, pulmonary artery, and ascending aorta demonstrating the equal systolic pressures in the pulmonary artery, aorta, and right ventricle. Figs 5 and 6 show indicator-dilution studies that demonstrate the abnormal pathway of the blood flow. In Fig 5 curve B injection into the right atrium with sampling from the femoral artery results in a very rapid appearance of dye at the femoral artery sampling site. This represents a right to left shunt at or distal to the right atrium bypassing the pulmonary bed. A similar early appearance is obtained when injection is made into the right ventricle and

main pulmonary artery but is not present when injection is made into the distal right pulmonary artery (Fig 5 curve B).



Fig 7. Aorticopulmonary septal defect with operative intervention. Anterior view of the heart. I. With aorta tied open. II. With the pulmonary trunk tied open. Arrows point to incisions in aorta and pulmonary trunk.



Fig. 8. These medium sized pulmonary arteries show severe medial and intimal thickening. Hematoxylin and eosin, magnification $\times 15$.

distal to the site of shunting. The later peak represents blood passing through the normal pathways into the pulmonary artery and lung capillaries and then to the left atrium, left ventricle and the peripheral arteries. Also seen in Fig. 6 curve B with injection into the right pulmonary artery and sampling from the right femoral artery is the gradual disappearance of dye that indicates a large central left to right shunt.

In Fig. 6 curve 4 injection of dye was into the distal right pulmonary artery with sampling from the distal left pulmonary artery. Normally the dye must pass through the systemic circulation thus taking many seconds to reappear at the sampling site. The rapid appearance of dye in this case indicates a left to right shunt. Subsequently the sampling catheter was withdrawn to the right ventricle and injection was made into the right pulmonary artery. This failed to demonstrate the early appearance of dye thus localizing the left to right shunt at the level of the pulmonary artery.

In conclusion the hemodynamic data demonstrated a defect between the aorta and pulmonary artery with the pressures in the pulmonary artery and right ventricle

at systemic levels and evidence of bidirectional shunting of blood. The predominant left to right shunt demonstrated earlier in the procedure was to us a hopeful sign which indicated that the pulmonary arteriole pressure was not yet fixed.

DR MOULDER: By usual criteria the patient's condition was inoperable and should be considered more from the experimental point of view. We had pretreated this patient with decoupling and Prascoline for a shorter period of time than we usually do. I think that it was about 3 months in this instance and then we had hoped to be able to do a test occlusion but it was such an enormous communication that there was no way of clamping it to set up a test occlusion. The procedure was going quite well so that we went ahead and did close the window. Sudden right heart failure occurred not long after the patient was taken off bypass a development unfortunately characteristic of patients with severe pulmonary hypertension.

Pathologic anatomy

DR LEV: Dr Straus who performed the autopsy has gone over the postmortem findings with me and I have studied the heart and lungs. The anatomic data may be said to supplement the clinical data

which have been so well presented by Dr Cassels and his colleagues. There was an aortopulmonary septal defect combined with a patent ductus arteriosus. Perhaps in the course of our discussion we will shed some light on the reason for the death of the patient. First we show the effects of surgery: that is the aorta and pulmonary trunk have been separated (Fig 7). You heard Dr Moulder state that he closed the aortopulmonary septal defect. Fig 7A shows the incision on the aortic side. It is a fairly long incision and indicates the long opening which had been present. The opening of the ductus arteriosus is above. It has recently been surgically ligated. On the pulmonary side we see the incision (Fig 7B). A prosthesis has been put into the pulmonary artery defect. The basic pathology then is an aortopulmonary septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus.

The effects of this combined defect upon the heart can now be seen. The right ventricle is enlarged and its wall is thickened. We know that after the operation there was dilatation of the heart and hence we can assume that before the operation we were dealing with a more or less normal sized chamber that had a thickened wall

due to increased muscle mass or what I call pressure hypertrophy of the right ventricle. There is thickening of the endocardium of this chamber which indicates prolonged damage. We do not know exactly what factors were involved in thickening of the endocardium except that they were probably related to some type of turbulence. The pulmonary valve shows markedly advanced hemodynamic change. The right atrium is thickened and the endocardial lining also shows considerable thickening. The tricuspid valve shows marked hemodynamic change. On the left side of the heart is a small atrial septal defect of the foramen ovale type and we learn clinically that this is unimportant hemodynamically. In looking at the left side of the heart I cannot say definitely whether we are dealing with a slight hypertrophy of the left atrium and left ventricle or a normal left atrium and left ventricle. Perhaps there is slight hypertrophy. Considerable hemodynamic changes in the mitral valve indicate a turbulence of flow in this region and there is some thickening of the endocardium of the left atrium and left ventricle. In summary, as we review the findings in the heart we see that we are dealing with pressure hypertrophy



Fig 7B. The small pulmonary artery is greatly narrowed, probably representing old or new thrombosis. Hematoxylin and eosin, magnification $\times 180$.



Fig. 8C The field is selected by the organizing margin of a pulmonary infarction. Within the infarcted area, necrotic alveolar wall contain iron calcium deposition. A markedly thickened small pulmonary artery is evident at the lower left. Magnification $\times 40$.

of the right ventricle and the right atrium. I do not know whether the thickening of the latter pertains directly to pressure. As for the left side, we equivocate in saying that we have either a normal left side or perhaps a slightly hypertrophied and dilated left side. This corresponds, of course, to the clinical data, in which we dealt with aorticopulmonary septal defect with patent ductus arteriosus with probably some reversal of flow in the ductus and marked pulmonary hypertension with probably very little increased flow into the left side. This is consistent with the comments of Dr Rahmowitz.

What was the status of the patient as he underwent surgery. Here we are looking for evidence of chronic passive hyperemia of the liver and spleen. There are no findings which indicate that the patient was in congestive failure at the time of operation. We are dealing with pressure hypertrophy of the right ventricle, which means that there has been either a considerable flow into the lung bed and/or occlusive vascular changes going on in the lungs which may account for the right ventricular hypertrophy. Hence the lung is a very important factor in the life and death of this patient.

Grossly, we note that there is thickening of all the vessels on the cut surface. Microscopically, muscular arteries of medium size, small arteries and arterioles all show marked thickening with proliferation (Figs 8A, 8B, 8C). I cannot tell from ordinary stains how much media and how much intima are involved in the narrowing, but we are dealing here with severe occlusive phenomena of the pulmonary vascular bed. We can actually see the fragmentation of the elastin. The effect on the lung itself is seen by the fibrosis present.

In the pulmonary parenchyma, are several firm, focal, dark red lesions which on microscopic examination are shown to be areas of pulmonary infarction, now partially organized with fibrotic peripheral zones and central hemorrhagic necrosis. There is focal iron calcium deposition in necrotic alveolar walls (Fig. 8C).

In summary, the old changes in the lungs indicate that there must have been a considerable increase in blood flow through these organs and that relative to this marked flow, pulmonary hypertension, chronic passive congestion, and focal infarction developed. The hyperkinetic pulmonary hypertension caused secondary



Fig 9 The subendocardial and superficial myocardial hemorrhage representing acute preterminal changes. Magnification $\times 105$

pulmonary vascular changes an increase in pulmonary resistance and further in creased pressure in and work for the right ventricle

There were also acute changes in the lung which correlated with acute changes in other parts of the body all pointing to the possible effect of surgery itself. The lung showed marked pulmonary edema. We see acute degenerative changes of collagen. In the liver there was evidence of acute degenerative changes in the central zones and an increase in fat throughout the parenchyma of the liver. In the kidney there was fat in the proximal convoluted tubules and perhaps in the distal tubules. In the adrenal glands there were hemorrhages in the cortex as well as necrosis of some of the cortical cells. Various small hemorrhages were present throughout many organs including the spleen myocardium and endocardium (Fig 9). A vessel in the myocardium showed degeneration of collagen in the adventitia with some proliferation of cells. I am struck with the concept of something acute being present and would like to say that the death of this patient was associated with an acute phenomenon. We do not know exactly

what it was nor its relationship to the operative intervention.

In summary this was a case of aortic pulmonary septal defect combined with patent ductus arteriosus pulmonary hypertension pulmonary fibrosis operative intervention and death.

DR GLAGOV: Thank you Dr Lev. Now Dr Moulder Dr Ranniger Dr Rabino witz are there any questions you would like to ask Dr Lev before we let Dr Cassels conclude the Conference?

DR RANNIGER: Dr Lev how large was the patent ductus?

DR LEV: I was told that it was about 0.5 cm in diameter.

DR MOULDER: I remember nothing that would indicate that we had a poor cardio pulmonary bypass except for one thing. We did not suspect a patent ductus which allowed a shunting of perfused blood into the surgical field producing a reduced systemic perfusion. The ductus was sutured with about 10 minutes of low perfusion.

DR LEV: This helps to explain the acute changes.

DR MOULDER: I should like to ask about the changes in the heart because we did not cross clamp the aorta. We cut a partial



Fig 8C The field is bisected by the organizing margin of a pulmonary infarction. Within the infarcted area, necrotic alveolar walls contain iron calcium deposition. A markedly thickened small pulmonary artery is evident at the lower left. Magnification $\times 40$.

of the right ventricle and the right atrium. I do not know whether the thickening of the latter pertains directly to pressure. As for the left side, we equivocate in saying that we have either a normal left side or perhaps a slightly hypertrophied and dilated left side. This corresponds, of course, to the clinical data in which we dealt with aorticopulmonary septal defect with patent ductus arteriosus with probably some reversal of flow in the ductus and marked pulmonary hypertension with probably very little increased flow into the left side. This is consistent with the comments of Dr Rabinowitz.

What was the status of the patient as he underwent surgery? Here we are looking for evidence of chronic passive hyperemia of the liver and spleen. There are no findings which indicate that the patient was in congestive failure at the time of operation. We are dealing with pressure hypertrophy of the right ventricle which means that there has been either a considerable flow into the lung bed and/or occlusive vascular changes going on in the lungs which may account for the right ventricular hypertrophy. Hence the lung is a very important factor in the life and death of this patient.

Grossly, we note that there is thickening of all the vessels on the cut surface. Microscopically, muscular arteries of medium size, small arteries and arterioles all show marked thickening with proliferation (Figs 8A, 8B, 8C). I cannot tell from ordinary stains how much media and how much intima are involved in the narrowing, but we are dealing here with severe occlusive phenomena of the pulmonary vascular bed. We can actually see the fragmentation of the elastin. The effect on the lung itself is seen by the fibrosis present.

In the pulmonary parenchyma are several firm, focal dark red lesions which on microscopic examination are shown to be areas of pulmonary infarction now partially organized with fibrotic peripheral zones and central hemorrhagic necrosis. There is focal iron calcium deposition in necrotic alveolar walls (Fig 8C).

In summary, the old changes in the lungs indicate that there must have been a considerable increase in blood flow through these organs and that relative to this marked flow, pulmonary hypertension, chronic passive congestion and focal infarction developed. The hyperkinetic pulmonary hypertension caused secondary

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The prognosis of acute rheumatic fever

Ahan R Feinstein MD*

Eduik A Stern BS**

Mario Spagnuolo MD***

New York NY

Investigations of prophylaxis against recurrent attacks of rheumatic fever have enabled us to follow a large population of children and adolescents at monthly or bimonthly intervals using techniques that increase the precision and objectivity of clinical examination. The 441 patients who comprise this population had had acute rheumatic attacks during the years 1950-1957 and were afterward admitted to an outpatient epidemiologic research clinic organized specifically for this study. Their follow-up examinations in the clinic began in 1954 and we have recently reported¹ the streptococcal infections, rheumatic recurrences and changes in cardiac status detected during the outpatient observations of 1954-1960.

While those long term observations of the sequelae of rheumatic fever were in progress we performed a separate investigation² of the clinical patterns present during the acute phase of rheumatic attacks. The intensive study of acute attacks was performed in a different population consisting of 369 patients hospitalized with rheumatic episodes during 1958-1960. Clinical analysis of the acute illnesses of those

patients demonstrated at least two critical features of biologic behavior in rheumatic fever. (1) The acute clinical severity of arthritis and of carditis were generally inversely proportional: rheumatic fever was likely to bite the heart when it licked the joints and to lick the heart when it bit the joints. (2) After the acute attack subsided patients treated early had less residual heart disease than those treated late but the difference could not be definitely attributed to prompt therapy. Arthritic patients had sought treatment quickly for their symptoms but initially had less carditis than the nonarthritic group. Compared with arthritic patients those without arthritis had a greater prevalence and severity of carditis but had come to treatment later because their insidious cardiac manifestations often took longer to reach a symptomatic severity that evoked medical aid.

The demonstration of these clinical patterns during rheumatic attacks in the 1958-1960 population was achieved through new techniques of data analysis. These techniques divided and classified the acutely ill patients according to specific clinical as-

* Fellow in the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY. Present address: Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY.
** Fellow in the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY. Present address: Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY.
*** Fellow in the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY. Present address: Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, NY.
Received for publication, February 1, 1961.
Revised manuscript received, March 1, 1961.
Address reprint requests to Dr. Feinstein, Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, 550 First Avenue, New York, NY 10016.
© 1961 by New York University School of Medicine. All rights reserved.

pects of symptoms and signs in addition to the conventional classifications based on laboratory data and such nonclinical personal properties as age race and sex. The new clinical classification techniques were developed for studying the 1958-1960 population but could not be used to correlate the ultimate sequelae of rheumatic fever with the acute events because the duration of subsequent follow up in that population was necessarily brief. The desired long term correlations however could be performed for the earlier 1950-1957 population in which extensive cardiac follow up data are available. The long term data of the 1950-1957 population have already been correlated with the status of the patients after the acute attack² but have not been analyzed in relation to the clinical events present during the antecedent acute rheumatic episodes. The present work is intended for this correlative analysis and will report the manifestations clinical interrelationships treatment and long term cardiac sequelae of acute rheumatic fever in that population.

Clinical material and methods

During 1950-1957 the 441 children and adolescents of this study had attacks of acute rheumatic fever that fulfilled the modified Jones diagnostic criteria.⁴ The index attack defined as the one that brought each patient initially to our observation was a first episode of rheumatic fever for 271 patients and a recurrence for 170. During the acute attacks the patients were treated by many different physicians and at many different hospitals. Some patients were seen at Irvington House during the early stages of the illness most were sent to Irvington House for further inpatient care after treatment had been instituted or stopped a few were referred for outpatient care after the acute attack had subsided.

The events that occurred during the acute attacks in these patients were not observed or recorded with the precision of method used in a research project. Surveillance of this population with scrupulous research techniques did not begin until after the acute attacks when the patients were assembled and admitted to the special outpatient epidemiologic clinic es-

tablished for this study.⁴ Consequently the data of the acute rheumatic episodes represent observations interpretations and decisions made by many different physicians who used many different standards and criteria. As discussed later such defects are a necessary feature of the collection of a rheumatic population large enough for statistical analysis. These disadvantages in the initial uniformity of examination are outweighed by the advantages of the improvements developed in the techniques of long term follow up observations. The population described here represents the largest group of rheumatic patients followed at frequent intervals for sustained lengths of time at a single clinic by examiners who used objective precise methods for laboratory detection of streptococcal inflammation and clinical recognition of cardiac changes.

All of the available data for the acute index attacks and (when appropriate) previous attacks of these patients were obtained by diligent communication with the referring and previous medical sources. Some of these data had been acquired during or shortly after the rheumatic episodes of 1950-1957 other data were solicited later from the medical records of the referring hospitals and physicians. The outside information was added to the inpatient and outpatient records of Irvington House to form a complete chronology of each patient's rheumatic course from onset to its most recent state. The criteria and classifications used for coding the index attacks are noted below.

During the acute attack a patient was designated as having had arthritis if any joint had been described as red hot swollen or objectively tender or if the term polyarthritis had been used descriptively without further specification. If a patient complaining of pain in the joints did not have any of these arthritic features when examined the condition was classified as arthralgia. The diagnoses of chorea erythema marginatum and subcutaneous nodules were accepted when recorded elsewhere as present when made from observations at Irvington House the standards of diagnosis were those of the Jones criteria.⁴

The cardiac aspects of the acute attacks were classified according to the four clinical

(features of cardiac involvement noted in the modified Jones criteria) (1) significant murmurs (2) significant cardiac enlargement (3) congestive heart failure and (4) pericarditis. The diagnostic specifications for each of these categories have been described in considerable detail elsewhere and will not be repeated here. By these specifications patients were designated as having either definite possible or no involvement of the mitral or aortic valves and the corresponding murmurs were indicated as systolic or diastolic (or both). Cardiac enlargement and congestive heart failure were each classified as definite or doubtful/doubtful interpretations were considered to be negative in the analyses reported here. Pericarditis was diagnosed on the basis of a rub or effusion but not (for reasons noted elsewhere) according to electrocardiographic evidence only. Prolongation of the P-R interval was noted for analysis but was not used per se as evidence of carditis.

Patients were classified as having severe carditis during the acute attack if they had cardiac enlargement or congestive heart failure or both regardless of other cardiac manifestations. Patients were classified as having mild carditis if they had a significant murmur but not cardiomegaly or decompensation. Patients were considered to have possible carditis if a possibly significant murmur was the most definite evidence of cardiac involvement. Unless otherwise specified in the analyses reported here the unmodified term carditis refers to patients with either possible mild or severe carditis as just defined. All other patients were designated as having no carditis. (These designations did not make use of pericarditis in classifying the presence or severity of carditis. As will be noted later all but 2 of the patients with pericardial rubs had other clinical evidence of cardiac involvement in the 2 patients with no other evidence the rub later disappeared leaving no clinically detectable rheumatic heart disease.)

For each patient's acute attack a pre-treatment interval was calculated. This interval was the length of time elapsed between onset of symptoms attributable to the rheumatic fever and the beginning of anti-inflammatory therapy with salicylates

or steroids. In patients who had received none of these agents the onset of therapy was considered to be the date at which bed rest began under medical supervision. The anti-inflammatory treatment had been given in many varieties of drug dosage and duration. For the analysis here treatment was classified according to the first therapeutic agent(s) employed and was designated as salicylate steroid or combined. The treatment was regarded as combined when salicylates and steroids were begun simultaneously or when the second agent was added within 5 days after the first was started. The anti-inflammatory treatment was marked as none if the patient had received neither salicylates nor steroids for a period of more than 5 days. In some patients particularly those with chorea as the only clinical manifestation the pretreatment interval could not be determined and was marked as unknown. In a few patients the therapeutic agents employed (if any) were unknown or uncertain. The dosage and duration of anti-inflammatory agents had been given in too many variations for useful correlation in the analyses reported here.

After completion of the acute attack the patients were admitted to the outpatient research clinic where they were examined at monthly or bimonthly intervals while receiving continuous anti-streptococcal prophylaxis. For the first 2 years of operation of the clinic the follow-up examinations at each patient's repeated visits were performed in the traditional manner i.e. the physician received the patient's medical record inspected the record and then examined the patient. It later became apparent that crucial auscultatory observations might be biased by this procedure. Therefore the sequence of examination was changed so that the physician performed each auscultation before he inspected the medical record. After his initial impressions were formed he could then compare his observations with those already recorded previously. Whenever his interpretations differed from those already recorded thus suggesting a change in valvular status of the patient an auscultatory team examination was performed. For this process all of the 4 to physicians in attendance at the

examined the heart blindly without prior knowledge or advance discussion of the cardiac findings.

This type of objectivity in examination led to increased precision and reproducibility of acoustical observation and to the development of the rigorous criteria cited elsewhere^{7,8} for distinguishing pathologic from physiologic cardiac noises. The criteria were based on the distinctions provided by the detailed descriptions of the various sonorous properties of cardiac noises. As the study progressed for example the designation of mitral regurgitation required fulfillment of specific criteria more comprehensive than those used (or applicable to the recorded data) in the acute index attacks. The new criteria were based not merely on loudness, transmission, pitch, and quality of the murmur but also on its thoracic site of maximum loudness, time of onset, duration, and response of apical intensity to respiratory and thoracic maneuvers that affected the vertical position of the heart. In addition to the improvements in criteria provided by the augmented acoustic descriptions, the employment of multiple objective examiners had two major advantages: (1) changes in valvular status could represent the consensus of a group of different observers rather than the auscultatory idiosyncrasies of one or two physicians; (2) there was little or no likelihood of occurrence of the phenomenon⁹ in which a diastolic murmur is present but remains unheard for many years until it is finally detected and erroneously considered to be new.

The objectivity and precision of x-ray interpretation were also improved by a similar blind technique in which the roentgenologist examined each film and formed an initial impression *before* he looked at clinical data or at previous films and their written interpretations. This procedure led to more precise assessment of cardiac size and to greater consistency and reproducibility of interobserver and intraobserver interpretations. The specific criteria for separation of normal and abnormal shadows were improved as the study progressed.¹⁰

Of the original 441 patients only 44 failed to complete at least 5 years of observation. Five of those died and the

others had moved away or dropped out of the clinic. (The initial composition and cardiac sequelae of this drop-out group are noted elsewhere² and did not differ in any significant proportion from those of the group of patients who remained in the clinic.) For the patients who continued under long-term observation the final status for the analysis reported here was recorded during the examinations of late 1961 and early 1962. For all 441 patients the mean follow-up time from the index attack to final status was 7.8 ± 2.4 years. With removal of the 44 drop-out patients the mean duration of follow-up for the other 397 patients was 8.3 ± 1.5 years. (The \pm values are standard deviations from the mean.) All follow-up examinations were performed by our clinic staff and each patient was classified as having definite, questionable, or no rheumatic heart disease.

Results

I. Presenting manifestations of the acute attacks: comparison of populations (Table I). Table I indicates the occurrence and severity of carditis during the acute attacks of the 1950-1957 population and relates these features to the types of presenting symptoms. The table simultaneously indicates the same data as already observed and reported elsewhere⁴ for the acute first attacks of the 1958-1960 population. In almost all categories the findings in the two populations are quite similar. In the current 1950-1957 series carditis occurred in 129 (48 per cent) of the 271 patients and was severe in 31 (11 per cent). The occurrence and severity of carditis was distinctly related to the types of presenting symptoms, a feature also noted in the previously analyzed series. Carditis was found in 17 per cent of patients with chorea and no joint symptoms, in 39 per cent of those with arthritis, in 92 per cent of those with arthralgia, and in 95 per cent of those who were neither choreic nor arthropathic. Severe carditis had a similar ascending occurrence, ranging from 0 per cent in the pure chorea group to 47 per cent in patients with no rheumatic or choreic symptoms. Both of these progressive increases in the prevalence of carditis with decreasing severity of nonchoreic

arthropathy are statistically significant at the level of $P < 0.01$.

The data of the second population as studied here thus confirm the observations made on the first population showing that the severity of arthritis and carditis are often inversely related in acute rheumatic fever. Moreover the proportionate distribution of clinical features in the two populations is similar enough to suggest that acute rheumatic fever (as seen in these referred patients) had not greatly changed its characteristics or severity during the decade in which the patients of two populations had their first attacks.

II Long term cardiac sequelae in relation to events of the acute attacks

A RESIDUAL HEART DISEASE DEATHS AND INITIAL CARDIAC STATUS (TABLE II). At the last examination of the 441 patients in this population rheumatic heart disease was absent in 295, questionable in 9 and definitely present in 135. Twelve patients had died of rheumatic heart disease (A thirteenth death was by automobile accident in a patient who had no heart disease at the time of his final medical examina-

tion). Rheumatic heart disease in living or dead patients was thus present in 33 per cent of the entire population. This proportion was strikingly different however for each of the four categories of initial cardiac involvement. The percentage of residual heart disease ranged from 0 to 9 per cent in patients with no or possible carditis to 55 and 87 per cent respectively in those with mild and severe carditis.

Of the 12 patients who died of rheumatic heart disease 11 had severe carditis initially. The acute attacks and subsequent courses of these 12 patients are described in detail elsewhere. It may be noted here that only one of the patients had evidence of active rheumatic inflammation during the follow up period. The acute inflammation of that patient was a recurrent episode of rheumatic fever. In all other patients cardiac deterioration and death occurred with no evidence of persistent or recurrent rheumatic activity.

B PRETREATMENT INITIAL TYPE OF TREATMENT SEVERITY OF CARDITIS AND RESIDUAL HEART DISEASE IN FIRST ATTACKS (TABLE III). The time at which patients

Table I. Presenting manifestations in two different populations of young patients with first attacks of acute rheumatic fever

Manifestations and severity of joint symptoms on presentation	Population and time of acute attack	Total number of patients	Number and per cent age of patients with	
			Carditis all type: Mild and severe and	
Chorea, no joint symptoms	1958-1960	12	3(25%)	0(0%)
	1950-1957	6	1(17%)	0(0%)
Arthritis	1958-1960	209	59(28%)	6(3%)
	1950-1957	221	87(39%)	18(8%)
Arthralgia	1958-1960	25	24(96%)	8(32%)
	1950-1957	25	23(92%)	4(16%)
No joint symptoms or chorea	1958-1960	79	29(37%)	16(20%)
	1950-1957	19	18(95%)	9(47%)
Total	1958-1960	3	115(41%)	30(11%)
	1950-1957	71	129(48%)	31(11%)

Numbers in parentheses are percentages.

Thirteen of these patients later developed chorea. 8. Thirteen of these patients later developed chorea. No further data on T.M. 117 for the number of patients of each group who later developed chorea or other sequelae.

come to treatment in acute rheumatic fever and the effects of treatment are best assessed in patients with first attacks of the disease. Patients who have had one or more known attacks are not well suited to such appraisals of natural history and therapy. The pretreatment time interval of recurrent rheumatic attacks is often distorted because the patients are already under medical surveillance or particularly alert to new symptoms before the recurrent attack. Moreover, the evaluation of ther-

apeutic cardiac effects in rheumatic recurrences is impeded by the tendency of valvular damage to remain absent in the recurrent episodes of patients previously free of it¹ and by the difficulty of appraising new cardiac deterioration in patients who already had cardiac damage previously. Consequently, the evaluation of therapy and of pretreatment interval in this study is confined to the 271 patients whose index attack was a first episode of acute rheumatic fever.

Table II Initial cardiac status and residual rheumatic heart disease after acute rheumatic fever

Initial cardiac status	Number of patients	Final cardiac status: number of patients with				Percentage of patients with RHD alive or dead
		No RHD	† RHD	RHD alive	RHD dead	
No carditis	181	180*	1	0	0	0
Possible carditis	44	38	2	4	0	9
Mild carditis	141	57	6	77	1	33
Severe carditis	75	6	4	54	11	87
Total	441	281	13	135	12	31

*One patient in category who had also RHD at admission died and another died.
†RHD known to be present.

Table III Severity of carditis, pretreatment interval, treatment, and residual heart disease in 271 patients with first attacks of rheumatic fever

Pretreatment interval	Initial inflammatory treatment	No carditis	Possible carditis	Mild carditis	Severe carditis	Total
0-2 wk	Salicylate	0/63	0/11	7/24	6/7	13/105
	Steroid or combined	0/34	1/8	6/16	8/11	15/69
	None	0/4	0/2	0/4	1/1	1/11
Subtotal		0/101	1/21	13/44	15/19	29/185
3 wk or more	Salicylate	0/5	—	3/4	3/4	6/13
	Steroid or combined	0/10	0/1	3/7	4/4	7/22
	None	0/4	—	2/5	—	2/9
Subtotal		0/19	0/1	8/16	7/8	15/44
Unknown or uncertain	Salicylate	0/14	0/2	1/3	2/7	3/21
	Steroid or combined	0/6	0/1	0/1	—	0/8
	None	0/2	0/4	5/5	2/2	7/13
Subtotal		0/22	0/7	6/9	4/4	10/42
Total	Salicylate	0/82	0/13	11/31	11/13	22/139
	Steroid or combined	0/50	1/10	9/24	12/15	22/89
	None	0/10	0/6	7/14	3/3	10/33
Total		0/142	1/29	27/69	26/31	54/271

Denominator for the number of patients in each category is the number who had residual heart disease.

The interval between onset of symptoms and of treatment was known for all but 42 of the 271 patients. Of the 185 patients who came to treatment within 2 weeks after onset of symptoms, only 63 (34 per cent) had definite carditis. By contrast, definite carditis was present in 24 (55 per cent) of the 44 patients with a pretreatment interval longer than 2 weeks. The difference is significant at $P < 0.02$ ($\chi^2 = 5.5$). This same phenomenon was also noted in the acute attacks of the previous population² and was explained by the observation that patients with arthritis usually seek treatment promptly but have little or no initial carditis.

Residual rheumatic heart disease (in life or at the time of death) occurred in none of the 142 patients who had no carditis when first encountered in only one of the 29 patients with possible carditis and in 26 of the 31 patients with severe carditis. In these three cardiac categories the presence or absence of residual heart disease was unaffected by the time or type of treatment.

In the 69 patients who had mild carditis, residual heart disease occurred in 27 (39 per cent); it occurred in 13 (30 per cent) of the 44 patients treated within 2 weeks, in 8 (50 per cent) of the 16 treated beyond 2 weeks after onset of symptoms, and in 6 (67 per cent) of the 9 patients in whom the pretreatment interval was unknown. Treatment in the mild carditis category was followed by residual heart disease in 11 (35 per cent) of the 31 patients who received salicylates, in 9 (36 per cent) of the 24 treated who had steroids or combined therapy, and in 7 (50 per cent) of the 14 who received no anti-inflammatory treatment. None of these differences is statistically significant.

These data thus demonstrate that the long term cardiac outcome of first attacks of acute rheumatic fever did not appear to be significantly affected by the type of anti-inflammatory treatment or by the promptness with which treatment was given. The biologic behavior of the disease and the general cardiac state of the patient at the onset of treatment seemed to be the most pertinent features in the ultimate prognosis.

These results also demonstrate how erroneous conclusions may be reached

when therapeutic data are analyzed statistically without appropriate attention to the clinical nuances of the disease. For example, residual heart disease was present in 29 (16 per cent) of 185 patients with a pretreatment interval of 2 weeks or less, and in 15 (34 per cent) of 44 patients in whom this interval was more than 2 weeks; residual heart disease occurred in 22 (16 per cent) of 139 patients treated with salicylates and in 22 (22 per cent) of 99 patients treated with steroids or combined therapy. In the first instance of comparison the difference between the percentages is statistically significant at $P < 0.01$ ($\chi^2 = 6.6$); in the second instance, $P < 0.2$ ($\chi^2 = 1.1$).

Considered in biologic detail, however, neither of these differences is clinically meaningful regardless of its statistical probability. The apparently better cardiac results of early treatment and of treatment with salicylates are due to the inclusion in each category of many patients who initially had no carditis. The total clinical data, when appropriately subdivided for initial cardiac stage, show no advantage of steroids over salicylates (or vice versa), and no advantage of prompt over late therapy in reducing residual heart disease in patients with comparable degrees of carditis in first attacks.

C. PROGNOSTIC FEATURES IN ACUTE ATTACKS. The foregoing data have demonstrated that the natural course of the acute disease appeared to determine the manner and state in which it was found, and that the subsequent course was not significantly altered by the time and type of treatment. In the data of this section, the overt clinical features of the acute disease are correlated with its ultimate outcome.

Some patients with rheumatic fever come to medical attention because of joint symptoms or chorea, or both. Other patients may have no choreic or rheumatic manifestations and instead seek medical help for fever or for clinical features of congestive heart failure. In yet other patients the disease is discovered almost by accident as a significant murmur encountered during a general examination performed for a symptom or purpose not related to rheumatic fever.

The previous section and earlier stud-

Table IV *Clinical presentations types of carditis and residual rheumatic heart disease after initial and after recurrent attacks of acute rheumatic fever*

Arthropathic or hectic mani- festations of acute attacks	Patients with first attacks				Patients with recurrent attacks			
	No carditis	Possible or mild carditis	Severe carditis	Total	No carditis	Possible or mild carditis	Severe carditis	Total
Arthritis only	0/131 (0)	14/60 (23)	14/17 (82)	28/208 (76)	0/31 (0)	11/27/46 (39)	11/15/17 (88)	22/79/94 (45)
Arthritis and chorea	0/3 (0)	7/9 (27)	1/1 (100)	3/13 (23)	0/2 (0)	3/6 (50)	1/2 (50)	4/10 (40)
Chorea only	0/6 (0)	2/3 (67)	—	2/9 (22)	0/5 (0)	3/5 (60)	—	3/10 (30)
Chorea and arthralgia	0/2 (0)	0/1 (0)	—	0/3 (0)	—	1/1 (100)	1/1 (100)	2/2 (100)
Arthralgia only	—	5/18 (78)	11/3/4 (75)	16/72 (36)	—	9/14 (64)	11/11 (100)	20/25 (80)
None	—	5/7 (71)	8/9 (89)	13/16 (81)	0/1 (0)	11/15 (73)	11/13 (85)	22/29 (76)
Total	0/147 (0)	78/98 (28)	26/31 (84)	104/271 (20)	0/39 (0)	54/87 (62)	39/44 (89)	93/110 (33)

The percentages shown in parentheses are for mean (standard deviation) of the number of patients in each category. The percentages in parentheses are for the number of patients with residual heart disease. Parentheses indicate the percentage of severe acute carditis patients for the number of patients with residual heart disease.

ies¹⁴ have demonstrated that these patterns of acute clinical manifestation are not mere fluctuations in symptoms and signs but are useful indices of biologic behavior of the acute disease. The data of this section carry these analyses further and demonstrate that the occurrence of residual heart disease is also directly correlated with other clinical features besides those of the acute cardiac manifestations.

Table IV cites the types of clinical presentations of acute rheumatic fever in patients with first attacks and with recurrent attacks. These modes of presentation are then correlated with the occurrence and severity of carditis in each clinical group and with the incidence of residual heart disease in each category. The correlations are analyzed below.

I. First Attacks vs. Recurrent Attacks. In each comparable clinical category of Table IV the patients with recurrent episodes of rheumatic fever had more residual heart disease than did those with first

attacks. This finding, however, does not imply that the recurrent attacks necessarily brought heart disease to patients previously free of it. Work reported elsewhere¹⁴ has demonstrated that these results arise instead because patients with heart involvement are more likely to develop recurrent attacks than are patients free of cardiac damage. This tendency is demonstrated by the finding that 142 (52 per cent) of the 271 patients with first attacks were initially free of carditis compared with 39 (23 per cent) of the 170 patients with recurrent attacks. The difference is statistically significant at $P < 0.001$ ($\chi^2 = 36.2$). Regardless of whether they were undergoing first attacks or recurrences, however, all of these noncarditic patients remained free of residual heart disease thereafter. At the other end of the cardiac scale, 31 (11 per cent) of the 271 patients with first attacks initially had severe carditis compared with 44 (26 per cent) of the 170 patients with recur-

rences. The difference is statistically significant at $P < 0.001$ ($\chi^2 = 14.4$). Among these patients with severe carditis the amount of residual heart disease was essentially the same after first attacks (84 per cent) as after recurrences (59 per cent) ($\chi^2 = 0.06$, $P = 0.9$).

The existence of rheumatic attacks prior to the index attack seemed to have significant effects on residual heart disease

only in patients with possible or mild carditis in the index attack. Despite comparable similarity of cardiac involvement in patients with possible or mild carditis residual heart disease remained in 28 (78 per cent) of 99 such patients with first attacks and in 54 (62 per cent) of the 87 patients with recurrent attacks. This difference is statistically significant at $P < 0.001$ ($\chi^2 = 19.6$).

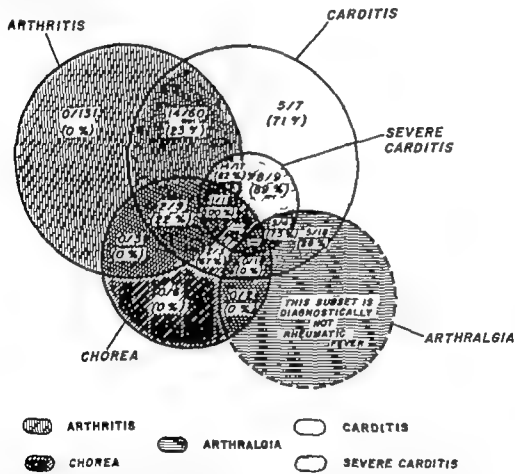


Fig. 1 The clinical spectrum and prognosis of acute rheumatic fever. This Venn diagram borrowed from the techniques of statistical log shows the distribution of various clinical features and the corresponding residual rheumatic heart disease in 71 patients with first attacks of acute rheumatic fever. The figure contains details of patients with arthritis, chorea, carditis or fibrillipia. A column is devoted to the text. The overlaps of the circles contain patients with two or more of these properties. Patients with severe carditis are shown in a smaller circle (or subset) within the carditis group. The group with arthralgia only and no overlap of other features does not fulfill diagnostic criteria for rheumatic fever and is shown with the dashed outline (such patients were excluded from this investigation). Each of the various subsets indicated in these demarcations thus contains patients with different clinical features of acute rheumatic fever. Each denominator shows the number of patients initially present in that subset and the numerator shows the number with residual rheumatic heart disease alive or dead at the last follow-up examination an average of 8 years later. As seen in the diagram, residual rheumatic heart disease did not appear in any of the four subsets of patients who were free of carditis initially and had its highest rate of persistence in the subset of patients with mild carditis. Other relationships are further described in the text.

Table V Arthropathic manifestations of the index attack and residual heart disease in patients with possible or mild carditis

Manifestations	Patients with		Total
	First attacks	Recurrent attacks	
Joint symptoms (arthritis or arthralgia)	71/88 (81)	40/67 (60)	61/135 (39)
No joint symptom	7/10 (70)	14/20 (70)	21/30 (70)
Total	28/98 (29)	54/87 (62)	82/185 (44)

*De-
Number

ment
pa-

the
arthritis

sub
re percent

first
per cent

attac
ges

each
category

percentage

of the number with

residual rheumatic heart disease

Thus at both extremes of the cardiac spectrum—no carditis or severe carditis—residual heart disease seemed to be unrelated to the number of previous rheumatic attacks. In patients with possible or mild carditis, however, the valvular damage seemed to be fixed more permanently after a recurrent attack than after a first attack.

2. General Clinical Features. Table IV also demonstrates that cardiac prognosis was affected by factors other than the number of antecedent rheumatic attacks. The absence, presence, or severity of arthropathic and choreic manifestations had significant correlations with residual heart disease.

The features involved in these complex relationships are illustrated in the Venn diagram of Fig. 1, which is confined to the 271 patients with first attacks of rheumatic fever. The diagram demonstrates the specific sets and the overlapping of different clinical properties that distinguish the patients who comprise the spectrum of rheumatic fever. In each distinct subset of patients with different properties, the numbers show how many patients had that property initially, and the percentage who had residual heart disease. In the zone of patients outside the carditis circle, none had residual heart disease. Within the carditis circle, the greatest amount of residual heart disease was in patients with severe carditis. Other distinctions within the groups of different arthropathic sever-

ity are further described below. Because of the relatively small numbers in each of the many clinical categories cited in Table IV and in Fig. 1 and because prognostic correlations (as indicated in the previous section) are best assessed in patients with possible or mild carditis, we have combined certain groups from Table IV and Fig. 1 for the analysis given in Table V.

Table V is confined to patients with possible or mild carditis in their (first or recurrent) index attacks. The subsets of patients have been combined according to the presence or absence of arthropathic manifestations during the acute attack, regardless of the presence or absence of chorea. The occurrence of residual heart disease is then cited for each category. In patients with first attacks or with recurrences, the patients with joint symptoms had less residual heart disease than did those with no arthropathic manifestations. In patients with recurrent attacks, the difference was not significant (60 vs. 70 per cent). In patients with first attacks, however, the difference (24 vs. 70 per cent) was statistically significant at $P < 0.01$ ($\chi^2 = 7.3$).

Thus, the earlier data presented here and elsewhere⁴ indicated an inverse relationship between the severity of arthritis and carditis during acute attacks of rheumatic fever. The results just cited suggest a more lasting aspect of that relationship for patients with comparable degrees of possible or mild carditis in first rheumatic

attacks heart disease after the acute attack is much more likely to persist in the absence than in the presence of concomitant arthropathy.

3 Manifestations of Acute Carditis (Table V1) In Table V1 the types of murmurs and severity of carditis in the acute attacks are correlated with the occurrence of residual heart disease. In each category of acute cardiac involvement patients with recurrent rheumatic attacks had more residual heart disease than did those with first attacks. Among these categories however several distinct prognostic gradations may be noted.

a The patients whose heart disease was most likely to disappear were those who had mitral systolic murmurs only. In the group with first attacks and with definite carditis residual heart disease persisted in only 5 (24 per cent) of 21 such patients. As noted earlier and elsewhere however some of the disappearances of heart disease may have been due to changes in diagnostic criteria rather than to improvement in cardiac status.

b The frequent disappearance of noises considered to be solitary mitral diastolic murmurs was also a change attributable more often perhaps to auscultation than to cardiac valvular alterations. In the records of the index attacks of these patients apical diastolic murmurs had been recorded as either mid-diastolic or pre-systolic. Both these designations refer to entities of great acoustic subtlety. A long physiologic third heart sound is easily confused with a mid-diastolic murmur, a physiologically split first sound may be mistaken for a pre-systolic murmur.¹¹ In the absence of standardization of the auscultatory techniques of the physicians who initially examined the patients it is possible that some or many of these mitral diastolic murmurs were really innocent noises that had received a pathologic interpretation. Their later disappearance may then have represented changes in physiology or in auscultatory interpretation rather than true improvement of a damaged valve.

c Patients with murmurs of both the

Table V1 Types of murmur, severity of carditis and residual heart disease after initial and after recurrent attacks of acute rheumatic fever

Types of murmur	Patients with first attacks				Patients with recurrent attacks			
	Possible carditis	Mild carditis	Severe carditis	Total	Possible carditis	Mild carditis	Severe carditis	Total
Mitral systolic only	1/16 (6)	4/18 (27)	1/3 (33)	6/37 (16)	7/11 (18)	4/7 (57)	3/4 (75)	9/22 (41)
Mitral diastolic only, mitral systolic questionable or absent	0/5 (0)	2/10 (20)	7/3 (67)	4/18 (22)	1/7 (50)	7/13 (54)	2/7 (29)	13/22 (59)
Mitral systolic and diastolic, no aortic diastolic	0/3 (0)	6/15 (40)	17/13 (9)	18/31 (58)	0/1 (0)	6/13 (67)	10/1 (100)	16/26 (69)
Aortic diastolic with or without aortic systolic, no mitral murmur	0/5 (0)	7/14 (50)	—	7/19 (37)	0/1 (0)	1/15 (80)	—	1/16 (75)
Aortic diastolic and mitral murmurs	—	8/12 (67)	11/1 (92)	19/14 (79)	—	70/24 (83)	21/21 (100)	41/45 (91)
Total	1/29 (3)	27/69 (39)	26/31 (84)	54/122 (44)	3/15 (20)	51/71 (71)	39/44 (89)	93/151 (71)

The murmur is the probable carditis, as noted in the preceding table, according to the type of murmur expected, but in many cases it is not clear whether the murmur is due to the heart disease or to the heart disease itself. The number of patients in each category is given in parentheses. The number of patients in each category is given in parentheses. The number of patients in each category is given in parentheses.

aortic and mitral valves were the least likely to lose their evidence of cardiac damage. Residual heart disease remained in 79 per cent of such patients after first attacks and in 91 per cent after recurrences.

d. Patients with systolic and diastolic mitral murmurs were much more likely to retain evidence of heart damage than were those with only mitral systolic or only mitral diastolic murmurs.

Thus these data demonstrate that heart disease was more likely to persist if two valves were involved rather than one and if the murmur in an involved valve was diastolic as well as or rather than systolic.

4 Other Cardiac Features

a. Pericarditis (Table VII). Table VII shows the occurrence of pericarditis in the index attacks of the entire population and correlates the concomitant acute cardiac involvement and the residual rheumatic

Table VII *Residual heart disease in relation to severity of carditis and occurrence of pericarditis in acute attacks of rheumatic fever*

Occurrence of pericarditis	Initial cardiac status				Total
	No valvular involvement	Possible valvular involvement	Mild carditis	Severe carditis	
With pericarditis	0/7 (0)	1/2 (50)	112/7 (79)	119/11 (87)	1123/22 (55)
Without pericarditis	0/119 (0)	3/32 (7)	176/134 (57)	156/64 (88)	1135/419 (32)
Percentage of patients in this category who initially had pericarditis	1	5	5	15	5

Deaths in this table refer to patients who died of rheumatic fever. The number of patients who died of rheumatic fever is shown in parentheses. The number of patients who died of rheumatic fever is shown in parentheses.

Table VIII *Residual rheumatic heart disease in relation to severity of carditis and occurrence of prolonged P R interval in acute attacks of rheumatic fever*

Occurrence of prolonged P R interval	Initial cardiac status				Total
	No valvular involvement	Possible valvular involvement	Mild carditis	Severe carditis	
Present	0/35 (0)	2/14 (14)	175/13 (58)	121/74 (85)	1148/136 (35)
Absent	0/176 (0)	2/30 (7)	153/98 (54)	144/51 (86)	199/305 (32)
Percentage of patients in this category who initially had prolonged P R interval	30	32	30	37	31

Deaths in this table refer to patients who died of rheumatic fever. The number of patients who died of rheumatic fever is shown in parentheses. The number of patients who died of rheumatic fever is shown in parentheses.

heart disease. The data provide an excellent example of the distortions that can enter clinical reasoning via inappropriate statistical analysis. Residual heart disease appeared in 12 (55 per cent) of 22 patients with pericarditis and in 135 (32 per cent) of the 419 patients without pericarditis. This difference is statistically significant at $P < 0.01$ ($\chi = 7.6$) but is clinically meaningless.

As shown in Table VII pericarditis initially occurred in 5 per cent of the entire population. Pericarditis was particularly likely to appear however in patients with severe carditis and most of its other occurrences were in patients who also had other initial evidence of cardiac damage. Of the 27 patients with pericarditis 20 (91 per cent) initially had other evidence of cardiac involvement as compared with 240 (57 per cent) of the 419 patients who had no pericarditis.

When the occurrence of residual heart disease (or of early death) is analyzed in the four comparable cardiac categories there are fluctuations in percentages due to the small numbers of patients with pericarditis in certain categories but no significant differences in residual heart disease are found among patients with and without pericarditis.

These data demonstrate therefore that pericarditis is most likely to occur in patients with acute rheumatic disease who simultaneously have other evidence of severe cardiac involvement. The occurrence of residual heart disease (or of early death) however depends on the involvement of valves and the size of the heart and is not influenced by the pericarditis per se.

b. Prolongation of P R interval (Table VIII). In contrast to pericarditis a prolonged P R interval initially occurred with equal proportions among all categories of acute cardiac involvement. This electrocardiographic abnormality as shown in Table VIII was present in 136 (31 per cent) of the total population of 441 patients and appeared during the acute attacks in 30 to 32 per cent of all four cardiac subgroups regardless of the severity or absence of cardiac involvement.

Residual heart disease was present in 35 per cent of the patients with and in 32 per cent of the patients without prolonga-

tion of I R interval. Among the four initial categories of cardiac involvement the occurrence of residual heart disease depended on the severity of the involvement and was essentially unaffected by the presence or absence of a prolonged P R interval.

These data demonstrate that prolongation of the P R interval is not a useful guide either to the occurrence of clinically discernible carditis in an acute attack of rheumatic fever or to the ultimate cardiac prognosis. The abnormality represents altered electrical conductivity rather than histopathologic damage and is probably often due to currently unidentified chemical products that affect conduction of the cardiac impulse in the poststreptococcal inflammatory state.

Discussion

Long term studies of the outcome of rheumatic fever have suffered from several kinds of defects in investigative methods.

1. In many older studies the initial diagnosis of rheumatic fever was equivocal, uncertain or erroneous in numerous patients. This problem was particularly prevalent before the uniform use of the Jones diagnostic criteria⁴ and before the availability of modern laboratory and catheterization procedures for detecting lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, congenital heart disease, sickle cell anemia and other disorders that can masquerade as rheumatic fever by fulfilling the Jones criteria.

2. In some studies the patients were initially examined at many different medical centers with unstandardized techniques of examination and interpretation. In such studies and in others performed at single centers uniform written criteria were often employed but the criteria were either inadequate for certain roentgenologic or roentgenographic distinctions or else the application of the criteria in direct examination was not calibrated among the many different examiners.¹¹ In one recent large scale cooperative study¹² for example such problems were particularly evident in the analysis of systolic murmurs which were assessed primarily by loudness only and of diastolic murmurs which showed different rates of prevalence at different institutions.

3 The follow up examinations of many previous studies were performed under various handicaps (a) In most situations asymptomatic patients were examined no more than once yearly and often less frequently. Consequently when changes were found in cardiac status the examiners could not decide whether to attribute the changes to insidious cardiac alterations to differences in auscultatory interpretation or to subclinical recurrences of rheumatic fever. (b) When the population was a group of patients followed at many different medical centers the examiners' auscultatory interpretations were not compared or standardized when the population was followed at a single medical center the investigators did not use objective blind techniques or rigorous interpretive criteria for the examinations. In one major study¹⁴ that reported the final status of 100 per cent of the original 1 000 patients the investigators often had to rely on reports from distant unstandardized examiners for the follow up data of patients who had moved to other localities.

The first and third of these types of defect have been essentially eliminated in the present study. The population was diagnostically pure in that all patients unequivocally fulfilled the modified Jones criteria and the group had been previously freed (by appropriate tests) of patients initially suspected of rheumatic fever but then found to have lupus erythematosus or other masquerading diseases. The subsequent examinations were performed at monthly or bimonthly intervals with accurate techniques for detection of intercurrent streptococcal infection and of rheumatic inflammation. All follow up examinations were performed at the same clinic and by multiple examiners whose use of objective procedures, detailed acoustic descriptions and rigorous interpretive criteria had improved the precision, uniformity and calibration of the auscultatory process.

The present study could thus eliminate major deficiencies of previous investigations in the selection of population and in follow up procedures but it shares with older studies the second type of defect: varied techniques of examination for the acute attack. This defect is inevitable and

irremovable in studies of the type performed here. The ecology and incidence of rheumatic fever are such that the observers of a single institution cannot see a statistically large enough number of acute attacks at their onset. To assemble a large number of patients in the acute phase of this illness a single institution would have to combine the data of many different years of observation. In such a noncontemporaneous grouping the possible distortions introduced by temporal changes in the disease itself in the type of population and in different examiners or examination techniques would negate the advantages otherwise gained. An alternative approach to this problem is a cooperative type of study which obtains large numbers of contemporary patients who are seen, examined and followed at different institutions. In such a study the absence of direct calibration among the different examiners introduces the difficulties already cited in the interpretation of the initial and follow up data. In the present work a large number of essentially contemporary patients were all followed by a single institution to which they had been referred *after* the immediate onset of the acute rheumatic attack. The examinations of the initial stages of those attacks could therefore not be performed with uniform scientific precision. Nevertheless it seems unlikely that any single type of observational bias was present in the acute examinations because the patients had come from so many diverse sources and because the acute findings agree consistently with those in the more closely examined population¹ whose data were used for comparison.

Thus the necessary disadvantages of the way the population was initially assembled seem greatly outweighed by the opportunity for the precision of follow up techniques subsequently employed. Moreover any existing deficiencies in the acute clinical data do not affect the most significant conclusion of this investigation which is that rheumatic heart disease does not seem to develop in patients initially free of it. A few patients may possibly have had significant murmurs that escaped detection during portions of the acute attacks observed elsewhere or at Irvington House. If such unheard murmurs had occurred

often the phenomenon might explain the development of some heart disease that appeared *de novo*. Yet no such new heart disease developed. If the subsequent auscultatory criteria were too lax some new heart disease might have been spuriously diagnosed at follow up examinations because of pathologic interpretation of physiologic noises that had previously been more accurately diagnosed. Again the absence of *de novo* heart disease rules out this type of error.

The errors that may exist in the present study are probably of two types. (a) The initial auscultatory criteria of the referring physicians may have been too lax. Patients may have received an organic diagnosis for noises that were really innocent. The heart disease that later disappeared in such patients would thus be a triumph not of cardiac repair but of physiologic time or improved auscultatory interpretation. (b) The subsequent examining criteria in the clinic may have been too rigorous. In particular mitral valve deformity may actually be present in some patients whose apical systolic murmurs were regarded as being nonrheumatic because the murmurs did not fulfill all the monorous criteria which we required for mitral regurgitation. The mitral valve may also be deformed in other patients with isolated mid-diastolic noises that we regarded as physiologic third heart sounds rather than as organic murmurs.

In the absence of complete anatomic verification in all patients the validity of our rigorous auscultatory criteria cannot be proved. The major existing data to support the accuracy of these criteria are of two types. (a) In all patients found to have mitral regurgitation at necropsy or operation the lesion had been correctly identified by the auscultatory standards that we employed, and (b) the systolic murmurs deemed to indicate no rheumatic heart disease by our rigorous criteria have often later disappeared and have not been followed in any patient by the development of cardiac symptoms, cardiac enlargement or significant ECG abnormalities in the observation period. For the apparently physiologic systolic murmurs of the many asymptomatic patients who have had a clinically benign course

in this project it does not seem justifiable to perform all the routine catheterizations or angiography that would be required to verify the absence of organic heart disease. The exact confirmation or refutation of our auscultatory diagnostic criteria must therefore come from continued long term observation.

A separate issue that needs clarification is the reason for the relatively benign course seen in so many of these rheumatic patients. About two thirds of the group have no residual rheumatic heart disease and most of those with objective signs of cardiac damage have no clinical symptoms or decompensation. Is the relative lack of cardiac difficulties in this population attributable to the use of antistreptococcal prophylaxis or is it a feature of rheumatic fever that was first clearly identified in patients receiving prophylaxis? Do patients free of carditis remain free of rheumatic heart disease because of better modern auscultatory methods or is it because antistreptococcal prophylaxis has kept them either from developing insidious cardiac deterioration or from acquiring heart disease in recurrent rheumatic attacks?

Our current belief is that prophylaxis is an indirect concomitant of these findings and not their cause. The main contribution of prophylaxis to these data was its creation of the need for large scale clinical investigations of the comparative effectiveness of different prophylactic agents. These investigations of prophylaxis required assembly and maintenance of a large population of patients examined repetitively at a single institution for detection of streptococcal infections and rheumatic recurrences. At the same time however the repetitive examinations provided the opportunity for improving the quality, objectivity and precision of clinical observation techniques. With this improvement the current cardiac findings were observed.

Prophylaxis was thus responsible for the situation in which better methods of clinical investigation previously unused or unavailable could be applied to studies of rheumatic cardiac sequelae. It seems unlikely that prophylaxis *per se* was the cause of these results. Although prophylaxis

- first sound of the normal heart simulating that heard with mitral stenosis *Am J M Sc* 138:10 1909
- 12 Alimurung M M, Rappaport M B and Sprague H B Variations in the first apical sound simulating so called presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis. Phonocardiographic study *New England J Med* 241:631 1949
- 13 Feinstein A R The basic elements of clinical science (Editorial) *J Chron Dis* 16:115 1963
- 14 United Kingdom and United States Joint Report The evaluation of rheumatic heart disease in children: Five year report of a cooperative clinical trial of ACTH, cortisone and aspirin *Circulation* 22:503 1960
- 15 Bland E F and Jones T D Rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease: A twenty year report on 1000 patients followed since childhood *Circulation* 1:836 1951
- 16 Boone J A and Levine S A The prognosis in potential rheumatic heart disease and rheumatic mitral insufficiency *Am J M Sc* 19:764 1938
- 17 Brown M G and Wolff L Recovery from acute rheumatic fever without permanent heart damage *New England J Med* 223:242 1940
- 18 Engelman E P, Hollister L E and Kolb F O Sequelae of rheumatic fever in men 4 to 8 year follow up study *J AMLA* 15:1134 1954
- 19 Combined Rheumatic Fever Study Group A comparison of the effect of prednisone and acetylsalicylic acid on the incidence of residual rheumatic heart disease *New England J Med* 262:890 1960

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Alan F. Lyon

Diuretic therapy Part VII Spironolactone

Mark M. Singer M.D.*

Arthur C. DeGraff M.D.**

New York N.Y.

The synthesis of spironolactone in 1957 made available a new and interesting compound which was later found to have potent physiologic activity. A chemical analogue of aldosterone, the molecule in large part duplicates the structure but not the clinical effect of the adrenocorticosteroids. Its mode of action is considered to be a competitive inhibition of mineralocorticoids at effector end organs including the renal tubules and the salivary and sweat glands. It has been found to inhibit the sodium retaining and potassium excretory effects of aldosterone, desoxycorticosterone and hydrocortisone (but not the other physiologic actions of hydrocortisone). Spironolactone has not been found to affect the excretion of 17 keto steroids or 17 hydroxysteroids but it can reverse all the known actions of aldosterone. Since the secretion of aldosterone is known to be stimulated by hyperkalemia, hypotension and by a decreased effective blood volume (and hence by the resultant effect of thiazide and mercurial diuretic treatment) the physiologic actions of this peripheral aldosterone inhibitor have been somewhat difficult to study and some conflicting results have been reported. In general the drug appears to be pharmacologically inactive in the absence of

aldosterone or similar substances. Clinically it is used in the more or less refractory edematous states in which the mineralocorticoid substances contribute to the abnormal retention of fluid. These states include nephrosis, some cases of chronic congestive heart failure, cirrhosis with ascites and occasional cases of idiopathic edema.

The thiazides and spironolactone appear to act synergistically. The former agents probably retard sodium and water reabsorption predominantly in the proximal convoluted renal tubule whereas spironolactone accomplishes the same action (by inhibition of aldosterone) primarily at the site of the distal convoluted tubule. Hence more sodium will appear in the distal tubule because of absorption block and less potassium will be secreted and excreted for these blocked sodium ions.

Where the role of increased aldosterone was uncertain, spironolactone has been administered with the resultant successful stimulation of diuresis in some patients. Hyperaldosteronism reported by some to be present in this same situation may be partly due to previous diuretics administered in an effort to deplete sodium or in other instances to the reduced hepatic destruction of aldosterone (cirrhosis or

Received for publication August 17, 1964.

From the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, N.Y. (Dr. Singer); and the Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, N.Y. (Dr. DeGraff).

Reprints: Dr. Mark M. Singer, M.D., New York University School of Medicine, 550 First Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016. (Dr. DeGraff is on leave of absence from the New York University School of Medicine, New York, N.Y.)

cardiac congestion of the liver) Whatever the role of aldosterone it is clear that spironolactone is less effective in congestive heart failure than in other states clearly associated with an increased secretion of aldosterone such as in the nephrotic syndrome or cirrhosis of the liver. Also it has been found to exert a natriuretic, chloruretic, and diuretic effect in cirrhotic patients even without the presence of edema or ascites.

Clinically, spironolactone should rarely be the first and only drug used for treatment. It usually is reserved for those cases which prove to be refractory to the commonly used diuretics. When spironolactone is used alone diuresis may be minimal, reaching a maximum on the third day of treatment and then decreasing if administration of the drug is continued. The action of spironolactone persists for 2 to 3 days after discontinuance of the drug. The usual dosage is 25 mg administered orally every 6 hours but an increase in diuresis in some cases has been reported using up to 300 mg daily. In general, patients treated with a dosage beyond this amount manifest no additional diuretic effect. Employed as the sole agent in the treatment of ascites it is rarely effective since most of the sodium is reabsorbed proximal to the site of action in the distal tubule. Studies reveal that spironolactone is more efficient during a low rather than during a high intake of sodium whereas a low intake of potassium will inhibit or diminish natriuresis. Nevertheless spironolactone will not promote a loss of potassium but on the contrary may result in hyperkalemia (even before adequate diuresis) possibly even within 5 to 7 days of beginning therapy. No evidence of a direct effect on the level of blood ammonia has been noted. Since the administration of spironolactone may elevate an already elevated blood urea nitrogen it should not be used to induce diuresis in patients with moderately or greatly increased blood urea nitrogen.

The most widely employed practical and effective therapeutic combination is spironolactone 25 to 50 mg every 6 hours plus a thiazide (such as chlorothiazide 500 mg every 12 hours). Occasionally a mercurial diuretic is substituted for the

thiazide. Usually a greater natriuresis is induced than the sum of that obtained with either agent used alone. With this therapy diuresis may be induced in patients resistant to thiazide therapy alone.

Spironolactone will not prevent the side effects of thiazides (on carbohydrate metabolism or retention of uric acid) but combined therapy will not usually induce hypokalemia or digitalis toxicity. Not infrequently resultant hyperkalemia and hyponatremia may be seen during treatment.

A lack of response to a spironolactone-thiazide regimen suggests a poor prognosis. Treatment should be discontinued if no response is noted after a brief trial period. Cirrhotic patients who were found to be refractory to spironolactone-thiazide or a mercurial plus a steroid and a low sodium diet have shown evidence of severe hepatic failure with an extremely poor prognosis. One must be alert for the possible development of hyperkalemia, acidosis, hyponatremia, or uremia. Other side effects which have been seen during the administration of spironolactone include a maculopapular or erythematous rash, mental confusion, drowsiness, ataxia, gynecomastia, facial hirsutism, epigastric distress, and muscle cramps.

Spironolactone both alone and together with a thiazide diuretic has also been used in the treatment of hypertension. Here again natriuresis may be induced without the development of hypokalemia. The maximal hypotensive effect with spironolactone may not be seen until after 1 to 3 weeks of treatment. Increased urinary aldosterone may be noted during the administration of spironolactone. Hypertension associated with primary aldosteronism has been reported to respond to spironolactone after 2 to 4 weeks of treatment but in general hypertension associated with secondary aldosteronism responds rather poorly. Hence lack of blood pressure response to the drug, papilledema, and low serum sodium favor a diagnosis of malignant or severe hypertension and not the primary type of hyperaldosteronism. The use of spironolactone for distinguishing primary from secondary aldosteronism has been studied in the following way. If hyperaldosteronism is suggested by clinical

and biochemical methods supplementary potassium (at least 80 mEq) is given daily for 5 days. If the serum potassium does not become normal then spironolactone 200 mg daily is added to a diet containing normal amounts of sodium and potassium for 4 days. Serum potassium should now rise to within normal limits if primary aldosteronism is present.

REFERENCES

1. Bartter F C. The clinical use of aldosterone antagonists. Springfield, Ill. 1960. Charles C. Thomas Publisher.
2. Saller R H, Swartz C D, Ramirez Morco O, Brent V H and Moyer J H. Aldosterone antagonist in diuretic therapy. Arch Int Med 113 350 1964.
3. Sande L L and Velby J C. Aldosterone and the edema of congestive heart failure. Arch Int Med 113 331 1964.

Cystic myxomatous degeneration of the popliteal artery

Cystic myxomatous degeneration of the popliteal artery is a rare cause of intermittent claudication in young adults. The first case was described by Eyrup and Hjertorn¹ who noted the similarity of their findings to those in a case in which the external iliac artery was involved. However Hjertorn later collected 4 more cases involving the popliteal artery and these and the original cases were described by Hjertorn and Lindberg² as (1) occur most in young male (2) sudden onset with cramps in the calf (3) development of typical intermittent claudication (4) presence of a localized stenosis and/or occlusion of the popliteal artery (5) absence of generalized arterial changes (6) formation of intramural cyst between media and adventitia compressing the arterial lumen (7) cyst contents of gelatinous material under tension (8) cyst wall lined by flattened cells and (9) structure of cyst wall suggestive of mucinous degeneration.

Since this description 7 more cases of the disease involving the popliteal artery have been described and additional cases are mentioned by Sutton³ and Eastcott.⁴ The description of additional cases has made necessary a revision of the cardinal features as originally delineated.

The similarity of the clinical features in these cases and the consistency with which the popliteal artery only has been involved seems to indicate that cystic myxomatous degeneration of the popliteal artery is a definite disease entity with a characteristic pathology.

All the patients have been adults between the ages of 24 and 50 years. The condition is more common in males and to date only 2 cases in women have been described. The males have mostly been manual workers and several have been employed in heavy industry.

Inflammation, hemorrhage and trauma are possible etiological factors which have been considered. Dense periarterial adhesions are common and in one case infiltration with inflammatory cells was present histologically. Hjertorn and Lindberg² and Holmer⁵ believed that these changes were secondary and excluded inflammation and hemorrhage on the basis of their histologic and biochemical findings.

In the absence of a definite traumatic incident most authors have accepted repeated minor trauma

as being the most important etiological factor. If this is so it seems strange that the condition is so rare especially in the groups which would be most at risk such as cyclists, athletes, etc. It would seem that there are other etiological factors of importance in the pathogenesis of the disease as yet unknown.

The onset has nearly always been sudden, the patient has been stridden with cramping pain in the calf usually while walking quietly rather than during extreme effort. The initial sudden pain is associated with symptoms and signs of ischemia such as pallor, coldness, numbness, and paraesthesiae in the involved limb. The acute symptoms gradually give way to typical intermittent claudication and the signs of acute ischemia pass off. Pulses in the ankle are present in all patients at this stage unless secondary thrombosis of the involved segment of popliteal artery has supervened. These clinical features are not diagnostic. The diagnosis is likely to be an arteritis, for example the Buerger type if the patient is a young male. In the older patient an early onset of atherosclerosis (occlusion may be considered. However Ishikawa found that in their patient with incomplete arterial obstruction and normal findings at rest, full flexion of the knee produced pallor, coldness and absence of pulses in the ankles. It may be that this sign will be of diagnostic value when the block is complete. Eastcott⁴ suggests that the condition should be considered in all young subjects who are non smokers especially if in addition as in his case a bruit is present over the popliteal artery.

The sudden onset of symptoms is difficult to explain since an intramural mucus-containing cyst is unlikely to appear acutely. The sudden onset cannot be associated with secondary thrombotic supervening on a symptomatic cyst since the sudden onset was also common to cases of incomplete obstruction. However a sudden minute intramural dissection might give rise to acute spasm thereby producing ischemic symptoms, this dissection then being followed by the development of an effusion which subsequently becomes mucoid.

Arteriography may show a localized stenosis of variable severity or a segmental occlusion in the upper part of the popliteal artery. A stenosis appears as a smooth filling defect usually unilateral and suggestive of extrinsic pressure. The artery is not however deviated from its course. Occasionally the stenosis shows an hourglass-like formity. The other

vessels appear to be normal and a collateral circulation does not develop presumably because arterial insufficiency is only present intermittently. The degree of stenosis may vary with posture as Ishikawa and associates¹ have beautifully demonstrated with lateral arteriogram of the knee. They showed that full flexion caused accentuation of the stenosis together with a change in the normal U shape of the flexed artery to an M shape presumably due to the popliteal artery being kept locally more rigid by the encircling cyst.

Once the occlusion has become complete there may be no specific arteriographic or clinical features to suggest the diagnosis which is made only at exploration. However, Anderson and associates¹ demonstrated a tapering of the re-filled artery immediately below the occlusion which when present is very suggestive of the condition. The appearance is due to compression of the arterial lumen by the lower part of the cyst. The occluded segment is usually short and a good collateral circulation develops.

The cyst itself is either unilocular or multilocular and contains viscid masses. It may or may not be lined by a layer of flattened cells. It is situated within the outer layers of the media or between media and adventitia. In two of the reported cases complete excision of the cyst was performed the specimen resembling a myxoma or ganglion whereas in other cases including our patient this would not have been possible. It may be that the myxomatous type of case represents a later stage in the pathogenesis with the development of a definite lining to the cyst wall.

The management of the condition depends on whether secondary thrombosis has occurred. In the absence of this complication excision of the cyst whenever possible or incision and evacuation of its contents is the treatment of choice. This will result in a return of normal pulsation and blood flow. When secondary thrombosis has occurred the treatment of choice lies between excision and grafting and incision of the cyst and concomitant thromboendarterectomy. Grafting has been done in all but one of the reported cases and no long term follow up is available. The patient of Tytgat and associates¹ suffered a recurrence of symptoms after 4 months suggesting a cyst of thrombosis of the graft whereas La Troite² has recently quoted a 3 year follow up of a previously unreported case in which there was full function of the limb and no symptoms. This patient was treated by evacuation of the cyst and simple suture reconstruction of the artery. In view of previous experience in grafting the popliteal artery³ it is probable that thromboendarterectomy is the better method of treatment.

It is now possible to give reasonably accurate description of the cardinal features of the disease although as yet several questions remain unanswered notably the exact pathogenesis and the late prognosis. These features may be summarized under the usual headings as follows:

1. *Etiology*. The condition of unknown pathogenesis which occurs principally in young adults employed in heavy manual work. Females and those in lighter occupations are occasionally affected.

2. *Clinical picture*. There is a sudden onset of cramping pain in the calf followed by the development of typical intermittent claudication. Signs of ischaemia are present although sometimes only on exertion and may be exacerbated by full flexion of the knee. Arteriography shows a mouth-walled stenosis or a complete block in the popliteal artery with an otherwise normal arterial tree.

3. *Pathology*. A unilocular or multilocular cyst is present within the wall of the popliteal artery compressing the lumen.

4. *Treatment*. In most cases evacuation of the cyst is sufficient. Thromboendarterectomy or excision and grafting may be necessary when secondary arterial thrombosis of the lumen has occurred.

5. *Prognosis*. The short term prognosis after operation is excellent but no long term follow up reports are available at present.

B. P. BULL, M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S.
Charing Cross Hospital
London W.C.2, England

REFERENCES

- Anderson T, Gotman B and Lindberg H. Myxomata cystic dissecting intramural degeneration of the popliteal artery. *Acta radiol* (Stockholm) 23:450 1959.
- Aikawa H, J. H. and Key J. A. A case of myxomatous tumor arising in the adventitia of the left external iliac artery. *Brit J Surg* 34:426 1947.
- Blum B P, Rhodes J and Harding Russ A. J. Cystic myxomatous degeneration of popliteal artery. *Brit M J* 2:847 1963.
- Cockett F B and Maunice H A. Evolution of direct arterial surgery for claudication and ischaemia of legs. *Brit M J* 1:353 1963.
- Eastcott H H G. Cystic myxomatous degeneration of popliteal artery. (Letter). *Brit M J* 2:1270 1963.
- Eyup H and Hartmann T. Intermittent claudication three cases treated by free vein grafts. *Acta chirurgica scandinavica* 108:217 1954.
- Hartmann T and Lindberg H. Cystic adventitial degeneration of the popliteal artery. *Acta chirurgica scandinavica* 113:72 1957.
- Hartmann T, Lindberg H. and Rob C. Cystic degeneration of the popliteal artery. *Brit J Surg* 11:348 1957.
- Holmes J G. Cystic adventitial degeneration of the popliteal artery. *J A.M.A.* 173:654 1960.
- Ishikawa K, Makiyama Y and Kobayashi S. Cystic adventitial disease of the popliteal artery. *Angiology* 12:357 1961.
- Lambiey D G. Intermittent claudication due to cystic degeneration of the popliteal artery. *Brit M J* 1:849 1963.
- Patel J, Macquet J and Ponsca A. Une cause exceptionnelle d'obstruction chronique des artères: dégénérescence kystique au col du de l'adventice. *Presse med* 66:1164 1962.
- Sutton D. Arteriography. Edinburgh 1962. Livingstone p. 84.
- Tytgat H, Derom F and Gelinsky A. Dégénérescence kystique de l'artère popliteaire traitée par greffe en mylo. *Acta chirurg Belg*

A simple bedside technique for timing the cardiac cycle

There are occasions when it is difficult even for an able clinician to distinguish systole from diastole and the first sound from the second heart sound by simple auscultation. All physicians have had difficulty at times, even after careful examination in deciding whether a murmur is systolic or diastolic or which of the heart sounds is the first and which is the second. This difficulty was experienced by one of us (S.A.L.) about 35 years ago. At that time a patient was seen at the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital who had been followed for several years by Dr. William S. Thayer in Baltimore. She then moved to Boston and was under the care of Dr. Henry A. Christian. She was also seen by one of us (S.A.L.) on several occasions at Dr. Christian's office. She was always regarded as having some form of congenital heart disease. All observers described moderately loud heart murmur systolic in time. During those earlier years the exact anatomic diagnosis of congenital heart disease was not so accurate as it is at present. Although she was regarded by all those who attended her as having a congenital lesion, possibly a ventricular septal defect, on one occasion while one of us was listening to the heart, the patient happened to take a deep breath. The heart slowed as a result as commonly occurs and a few slow beats were heard. To the great surprise of the listener the murmur that previously had always been considered to be systolic in time by all observers lengthened and practically filled the few long diastolic pauses that resulted from the sinus slowing. It became quite clear that

the murmur had been misinterpreted in time and was a diastolic rather than a systolic murmur for the changes in the length of the cardiac cycle take place almost exclusively as a result of varying lengths of diastole and not of systole.

The confusion in timing the events of a cardiac cycle may involve the question whether a murmur is systolic or diastolic, whether an accentuated or a muffled sound is the first or the second sound or whether a gallop or third sound is in systole or diastole. In trying to resolve such difficulties one may attempt to synchronize the auscultatory findings with a visual palpation in the carotid artery, the apex region or over the precordium or with the palpation of radial carotid or apical beats. It is no simple matter to relate accurately the timing of sensations obtained simultaneously by visual, tactile and auditory means. Sometimes these observations enable a physician to make a satisfactory decision. However, not infrequently try as one may, doubt can remain and one feels impelled to take a phonocardiogram simultaneously with an electrocardiogram which then definitely establishes the exact time relationships of the various cardiac events.

Very recently, another experience occurred similar to the one described above. A 49-year-old man entered the hospital complaining of sweats, malaise and fever. It was quickly apparent that he probably had subacute bacterial endocarditis. The spleen was palpable and the heart, although regular, showed a loud Grade 3 murmur. This mur-

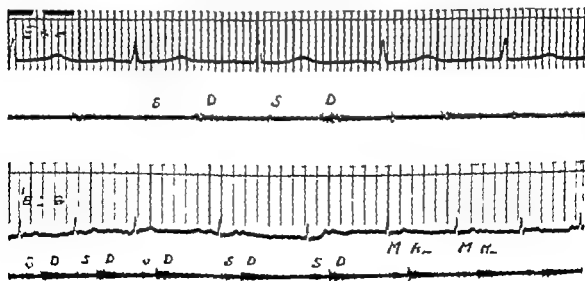


Fig. 1. (top) The electrocardiogram and phonocardiogram during normal breathing. Below: The tracing shows the effect of right atrial massage note slowing of the rate. The first event after the long pause the faint (almost inaudible) systolic murmur and the prominent loud murmur is actually in diastole. S, Systolic murmur; D, Diastolic murmur. M_1 First heart sound; M_2 Second sound.

mur was thought to be systolic in time by the home physician who was a competent internist by the medical intern in our hospital and by one of us (S.A.L.) For some reason doubt arose in our minds whether this murmur was actually systolic. When the patient was asked to take and hold a deep breath the heart slowed very noticeably and the short murmur lengthened out. It quickly became quite obvious that with the long diastolic pauses the murmur filled the entire diastole. Here again the peculiar sounds and cadence that were present made all the observers think that the murmur was systolic when in fact it was diastolic in time. The events were well displayed in the phonocardiographic tracing which was taken (Fig. 1) and which quickly confirmed the simple bedside observation. In fact any means which might slow the heart such as carotid sinus massage would similarly relieve the difficulty and confusion. This simple procedure of slowing the heart would be helpful in identifying which sound the first and which is the second and would distinguish a first systolic gallop from a diastolic gallop. Although this maneuver has been mentioned before little attention has been paid to it. One merely has to bear in mind that the first sound heard after a long pause must be the first heart sound and not the

second and the first interval after a long pause must be systolic and not diastolic. Deliberate slowing of the heart by such simple means as having the patient take a deep breath or by carotid sinus massage and focusing attention on the points just discussed in 3 quickly clarify some otherwise not taken or doubtful observations.

Conclusion. Occasionally it is difficult even for competent physicians to time the events of the cardiac cycle without phonocardiographic data. Temporarily slowing the heart by having the patient take a deep breath or by carotid sinus massage may quickly clarify whether a murmur is systolic or diastolic in time would distinguish which is the first and which the second heart sound and might differentiate a mid systolic from a diastolic murmur.

Samuel A Levine VD
 Lawrence S Vukobrat VD
 1180 Beacon St
 Brookline Mass 02146

REFERENCE

1. Lowen B and Levine S A. The carotid sinus: clinical value of its stimulation. *Circulation* 23:785, 1961.

A brief survey of the health of aged Hunzas

During the last few decades occasional interest has been expressed concerning the state of health of the inhabitants of Homa, a small principality high in the Himalay in the Karakoram Range north of Pakistan. Rumors have been widespread that the people of this country live extraordinarily long lives to a ripe old age but there has been no actual confirmation of these rumors. Travelers mostly tourists in great numbers used to visit Homa and have come out with interesting observations concerning the beauty and interest of the country and the apparent good health of its inhabitants.

A few years ago the senior author (I D W) was invited to make a study of the health of the Hunzas but this was impossible at that time. The recent tour of military medical duty of the junior author (E G T) the northwest frontier province of Pakistan with headquarters in Peshawar rendered it possible for him to make a preliminary visit to Hunza a pilot tour of exploration concerning the health and longevity of the Hunza people. From our support of the plan were kindly granted by Marshal Ayub President of Pakistan and the medical staff with a cordial invitation from the Mir (ruler) of Hunza.

was paid to Balint van Gilst in September 1962 in his flight from Ravalpindi to Gilgit marked the journey into Hunza. A week was spent with the kind hospitality and cooperation of the Mir and his people in obtaining data on 25 aged Hunza inhabitants and the brief note summarizes the findings.

Huana located at the roof of the world

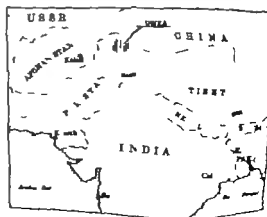


Fig. 1 - Map showing location of Huma

where the Himalayas reach eastward to Tibet and the rugged Karakoram Range stretches west to Afghanistan it has borders with Chinese Turkestan (Sinkiang Province) and Afghanistan and it lies only a few miles from India and the USSR. The final 65 miles of the trip to Baltit the capital of Hunza is by jeep from Gilgit over a road following the Hunza River which at many points is little more than a rocky ledge blasted from a sheer cliff 2 000 feet above the floor of the Hunza Valley.

In this mountain high Himalayan kingdom there are more mountain peaks rising above 20 000 feet than there are peaks over 10 000 feet in all of the Alps. Agriculture is the Hunzas primary means of livelihood and forms the basis for their unhurried methodical way of life. The rocky terraced soil of Hunza is irrigated with water from melting glaciers by a system of canals which constitutes an engineering feat. All the available land in Hunza is cultivated and utilized for agricultural purposes. For this reason the grazing of goats and cattle is not feasible or practicable. This accounts for the absence of milk and milk products from the Hunza diet.

Hunza has 25 000 inhabitants. There is a Spartan diet the mainstay of which are fruits and nuts, vegetables and grains (barley, wheat and millet) make up the balance of the dietary intake. Meat, primarily mutton, is eaten only once or twice during the year usually during the festival month of December.

Twenty-five male inhabitants of Hunza were

studied; they were between 90 and 110 years old on fairly good evidence. Determinations of blood pressure were within the range of 120 to 150 mm Hg systolic and 70 to 90 mm Hg diastolic. Determinations of blood cholesterol carried out at the USAF Dispensary laboratory at Peshawar, West Pakistan, were found to range between 150 and 160 mg per cent in 6 individuals, between 160 and 170 mg per cent in 9 and between 170 and 180 mg per cent in 10. Electrocardiograms taken with a portable battery-operated Sanborn Cardiette were interpreted by the medical staff at the USAF Dispensary at Peshawar as showing no evidence of cardiomegaly or coronary heart disease.

The findings of normal blood pressure, normal blood cholesterol levels and normal electrocardiographic patterns among 25 long-lived inhabitants of a remote valley in Pakistan, where dietary intake involves little if any meat, milk or fat and where the tempo of life is deliberate and un hurried, suggest a correlation between the Spartan diet and way of life of the Hunzas and the apparent low incidence of heart disease, especially of the coronary type.

Edward G. Tierney, M.D.

Paul D. White, M.D.

264 Beacon St.

Boston, Mass.

It is with much appreciation that we acknowledge the help afforded by the Sanborn Company of Waltham, Mass., through the donation of the battery-operated portable electrocardiograph.

Papillary necrosis: Pathology and management of the acute attack

During the years 1960 and 1961 12 cases of papillary necrosis were encountered in which the diagnosis was established during life.

A striking feature of the illness in all 12 of these cases has been the occurrence of acute episodes of pain and pyrexia. The clinical features of these attacks have been remarkably uniform and the syndrome has been sufficiently characteristic for a correct provisional diagnosis to be made on several occasions. A typical acute papillary necrosis attack begins with renal colic or sudden severe pain of renal distribution and this is accompanied or followed by pyrexia, sometimes with rigors and a severe general illness. Frequency of micturition and dysuria are usually present and sometimes hematuria. The affected kidney is tender and may be palpably enlarged. The urine is infected by either a coliform organism or a *Proteus* bacillus, but the response to an appropriate antibiotic is slow or partial.

These attacks are due to obstruction of the ureter

or a major calyx by a detached papilla. In this obstruction, which accounts for the renal colic or renal distention pain with which an attack begins. Since the urine is infected, obstruction inevitably followed by pyonephrosis. It is this pyonephrosis which is responsible for the severity of the general illness and repeated bouts of pyonephrosis probably cause most of the severe and permanent renal damage which occurs in so many patients suffering from this disease.

Retrograde pyelograms were performed during acute attacks in 4 patients. These films have shown that pyonephrosis was present and the process of resolution of this condition has been followed. After an attack has been in progress for some days the pyelogram has shown masses of irregular necrotic material in the kidney pelvis with extensive calyceal and sinus extending into the renal tissue. As resolution has progressed cavities and sinuses have closed and finally after some months the picture has become indistinguishable from that of

chronic pyelonephritis unless some papillary masses have remained when filling defects provided continuing evidence of the diagnosis.

This condition is a urological emergency and relief of the obstruction is required urgently.

Section drainage through a ureteric catheter³ is an effective technique which has been used for more than 10 years in the management of patients with pyelonephrosis and calculous obstruction and it has been found to be well suited to the management of papillary necrosis attacks. A ureteric catheter with one end in the kidney pelvis is not of much use as a drain when the other end is tied to an open receiver but if the low negative pressure of a Wangenstein suction apparatus is applied to it then efficient drainage is provided even though the kidney may contain thick pus. This method has been employed in the management of 10 obstructive attacks in 7 of the cases in this series.

Open surgery. On 3 occasions open surgery has been required for the removal of papillae which caused recurring obstruction after a ureteric catheter had been removed. Operative coalescence after pyelotomy was successful in all 3 cases and later pyelograms have shown good function and normal changes.

The aetiology and treatment of the acute attack. Papillary necrosis with an attack of obstruction is suspected when the combination of renal colic and pyrexia is encountered or when a patient with a diagnosis of acute pyelonephritis does not respond rapidly to treatment with an appropriate urinary antiseptic.

In these circumstances emergency intravenous pyelography is performed. A plain film and a film taken 15 minutes after the intravenous injection of contrast medium will usually provide sufficient information. Abdominal compression need not be used. If no calculi can be seen and the affected kidney shows signs that suggest obstruction then the passage of ureteric catheter is indicated. If pus or purulent urine is discovered in the kidney then suction drainage is applied and if it is not in use already an appropriate antibiotic in full dosage is administered. When the attack has been controlled and the patient afebrile then retrograde pyelography should be performed before the ureteric catheter or catheters are removed. The kidney pelvis is filled by gravity with a head of no more than 18 inches in order to avoid any risk of spreading infection or causing pyemia. If the pelvis of the kidney appears to be clear of necrotic material the catheter may be removed. If large filling defects are present the question of surgical removal will have to be considered.

The indication for open surgery has been that of necessity. It is thought that when pyelonephrosis occurs because of an obstructing papilla the obstructing protein mass is eventually digested by ferment in the pus which bathes it and this results in spontaneous relief of obstruction after a varying time but during this time serious damage is done to the kidney. If the obstruction is relieved by a ureteric catheter no action then digestion of the papillae occurs so that residual protein masses now require operative removal if this is not done

the obstructive attack recurs as soon as the catheter is removed. The objections to surgery are that additional papillae may slough off at any time there is no way of telling when or whether this will occur and repeated open operation is not desirable and may not be feasible. Moreover at operation it is not possible to be certain that all necrotic papillae have been removed.

It would seem from intravenous pyelograms and renal function tests on these cases and from reports in the literature especially from Sweden that the loss of papillae itself causes remarkably little impairment of renal function. On the other hand repeated attacks of obstructive pyelonephrosis undoubtedly cause extensive and permanent damage and it seems not unreasonable to hope that early and adequate treatment of these obstructive attacks will improve the prognosis in cases of this disease.

It is suggested that some cases which are regarded as instances of recurring pyelonephritis with rapid progress may in fact be cases of papillary necrosis and in such cases serious renal damage may be prevented by the method suggested.

It is believed that there is no general realization of the nature or the gravity of these obstructive attacks.

Follow-up. Since this paper was written there have been 5 more cases of removal of necrotic papillae from the kidney. In one case a papillae was left behind (or another sloughed off) and further operation was needed 10 days later.

These cases have now been followed for 18 months to 2½ years and the disease appears to have become quiescent and the patients remain well. It was feared that further obstructive attack might occur and present a difficult surgical problem and indeed this may yet occur but so far no patient in whom removal of necrotic papillae from the kidney has been complete has suffered further obstructive attacks and recovery of function has been satisfactory. A low grade urinary infection persists however in most cases and in only one case so far has the urine been rendered sterile.

Val Bown M. S. F.R.C.S. F.R.I.C.S.

80 W. 4 St.

St. Adelaide South Australia

REFERENCES

- 1 Bown V. Papillary necrosis: Pathology and management of the acute attack. *N. J. Med.* 2: 400 1963.
- 2 Opt L J. Proddma W. D. and Bown V. J. Renal papillary necrosis. *Brit. J. Surg.* 50: 175 1963.
- 3 Bown V. Section drainage applied to a ureteral catheter in the management of obstruction of the upper urinary tract. *J. Urol.* 106: 165 1962.
- 4 Lindvall E. Renal papillary necrosis: A roentgenographic study of 155 cases. *Acta radiol. Suppl.* 193: 1 1960.
- 5 Hultegren V. Renal papillary necrosis: A clinical study of 103 cases. *Acta chir scand.* Suppl. 277: 1 1961.

Book review

LE COEUR PULMONAIRE CHRONIQUE. By A. Tournier, M. Tartuier, J. Blum, F. Devaux, and H. Guyot. Paris, 1964. L'Expansion Scientifique Française. 212 pages.

In five chapters this book describes common and distinct features of chronic cor pulmonale (CCP) as engendered by five pathologic entities: namely, generalized obstructive pulmonary emphysema, fibrosis of all kind, hypoxochromes, obesity, and recurrent pulmonary embolism—all ending in classic right ventricular failure. Each chapter encompasses clinical data, pathophysiologic mechanisms as well as cardiopulmonary function studies and therapeutic considerations dealing with those five etiologic headings. Due attention is paid, however, to the intricacies commonly observed in the same patient, especially in the case of pulmonary fibrosis, between the two main factors at play: alveolar hypoventilation and vascular-capillary block. This study has been partly based upon a limited number of personal cases thoroughly investigated by these authors from L. on France.

Chapters devoted to pulmonary fibrosis and obesity are quite good. By contrast, the place allotted to CCI and emphysema appears to be small (38 pages) despite the author's own statement that among all pulmonary diseases prone to produce CCP, emphysema stands by far the most frequent. Furthermore, this section is somewhat weak in several respects. The etiology of emphysema has not even been alluded to, nor has the puzzling fact been stressed that scarcely 25 per cent of the patient with emphysema develop cor pulmonale. A problem challenging the most experienced clinicians has not been raised—the difficult differentiation between mere emphysematous dyspnea on exertion and associated painless angina ("blockpnea," as coined by Gallavardin) revealing ischemic heart disease in the same individual. The authors divide the natural history into two stages: premonitory syndrome and confirmed CCP—but they erroneously include in the first stage the clinical

radiologic and electrocardiographic signs of right ventricular hypertrophy, whereas the true premonitory phase should be only the first link in the evolutionary chain: i.e., pulmonary hypertension without right ventricular hypertrophy at least discernible *in vivo*. We know that the natural evolution goes through three stages: pulmonary hypertension, then right ventricular hypertrophy without failure, and lastly right ventricular failure. Therapeutic considerations are open to criticisms. There is no allusion to sympathomimetic agents as bronchodilators and no mention is made of intermittent positive pressure respirators presently in general and current use (only iron lung machines and Engstrom apparatus are praised, which are formidable weapons to be reserved for dramatic situations). Timorous recourse to oxygen therapy is reluctantly recommended although it is known that judicious utilization of oxygen has proved to be so beneficial to these patients in relieving hypoxia (hence pulmonary hypertension) provided that due attention is paid to avoiding carbon dioxide narcosis.

The section allotted to CCP and recurrent embolism is very good but a hint on the role possibly played by serotonin and serotonin-like in the functional component of chronic arterioconstriction is lacking. By the same token, the authors do not mention such medications as heparin and antagorotomim drugs, which might be worth trying in chosen situations at least upon theoretical and experimental ground, as well as isoproterenol, since that adrenergic beta receptor stimulant is apt to enhance a profitable vasodilation on the pulmonary arterial tree.

The printing and illustrations are good. The style is alert and generally clear. On the whole, despite the foregoing minor criticisms and lack of original findings, this book is a good one. It will fit particularly the need of French speaking beginners in cardiology training, providing them with a type of primer, which outlines in a satisfactory way the multifaceted subject of chronic cor pulmonale.

Author index*

- 1
 AMER CLINE P. and THOMPSON G. S. The heart in hypothyroidism 428 (Abstr.)
 ADAM PAUL JR. (See Haghighi et al.) 254
 AERKINDS NICHOLAS (See Gelfert et al.) 107
 AGOSTONI MARTIN H. (See D'Crux et al.) 612
 AGOSTI LOREN E. (See Pate et al.) 249
 AGOSTINI PAUL F. Effects of several cardiovascular drugs on various phases of circulatory dynamics 58
 ALMAN RALPH W. (See Farnham and Weiss) 201
 ALMOND CHRISTOPHER and STARR LEAH. High frequency sinus bradycardia: a method of greatly improving simple sinus bradycardia 500
 ALPERT ALICE (See Rabin et al.) 234
 ANDERSON MILTON W. (See Miller et al.) 298
 ANGLADE EVANGELIN T. (See Lewis and Angelo Jr.) 370
 ARCELLA RENE A. (See D'Crux et al.) 612
 ARNOTT W. MICHAEL and WETTERING WILLIAM. Physiologic problems in mitral stenosis 145
 ARON CHARLES R. (See Bonner et al.) 637

1

- BAKER S B DE C and WILLIAM R T Acute
interstitial nephritis 281 (Annot.)
- BAIVASIEWICZ ALKANA (See J Litotah et al.) 490
- BAKRY WILLIAM F JR (See J Litotah et al.) 12
- BAL HARRY (See Edelman and Basse) 686
- BALLET W H (See Fogarty et al.) 757
- BALLER PER Atherosclerosis in different parts of
the arterial system 41
- BLACK DOUGLAS A K Cardiac edema 435
- BLACK WILLIAM C (See FERRANS et al.) 71
- BLOM B P Cystic myocardial degeneration of the
pool test artery 838 (Annot.)
- BOELKE DONALD C (See Druan and Boelke) 149
- BOELKE JOHN P SPICES MADE ON S AND ALICE
CHARLES R Genesis of the electrocardio-
gram in atrial septal defect 637
- BOYAN NOEL Papillary atrophy Pathology and
management of the acute attack 842 (An-
not.)
- BOYAL JOHN A and MARRIN C BRUCE C Diag-
nosis of atypical constructive pericarditis
376 (Annot.)
- BOYLE JOHN III and LITTLE ROBERT C Study
of hemodynamic factors which alter the
sequence of the second heart sound 91
- BRACK CHARLES M (See Han J et al.) 602
- BRANT ALBERT N O'BRYEN GADSDON HENDER
CHARLES SELLER ROBERT H A D
MOYER JOSE H Compulsive flet-
ing of tongue as an atypical pericarditis
671
- BRINER DOX A (See Whitaker et al.) 840
- BROOK J Circulation in muscle during the pressure
responses to emotional stress and during
chronic untrained elevation of blood pres-
sure 424 (Annot.)
- BROOK DANIEL A (See Moran et al.) 26
- BROOKS DAVID (See Shultz and Brooks) 316

- BROOKS DAVID H. Osmotic electrolyte and respiratory changes in hemorrhagic shock 574
(Annot.)
BULLER (See Durrer et al.) 765
BURCH GEORGE F. (See DeLassalle et al.) 697
BUTLER ORY D. (See Late et al.) 249

C

- CADY LIEB (See Simonson et al.) 438
CAMPELL MARGARET Mortality rate from heart
diseases 1
CANNON J BENSON II (See Ledbetter et al.) 590
CAPERS THOMAS H The relative amounts of DNA
and concentrations of RNA in heart muscle
of normal and hypertrophied hearts 10
CARR EDWARD V JR GLEASON GREGORY SARA
JAMES AND KROVETZ BRIAN The direct
diagnosis of myocardial infarction by phos-
phocreatine after administration of cesium
131 677
CARTER WILLIAM V AND EATON E HARVEY JR
Electrocardiographic manifestations of en-
tropical hypertrophy: a computer study of
ECG sinusoidal correlations in 319 cases
173
CARROLL DONALD (See Simonson et al.) 804
CHAVEZ FLORENCIO R (See Guzman et al.) 66
CLAON W PAGE C (See Simonson et al.) 748
CLIFF WILTON (See Hyman et al.) 308
CONRAD PETER W (See West et al.) 741
CRABSTON W I Diurnal variation in plasma volume
in normal and hypertensive subjects 427
(Abstract)
CRUICKSHANK LAMAR D SWIFT JOSEPH C The effects
of gemazone on the metabolism of glucose,
L C and palmitate L C by heart mus-
cle 667
CULLY J MICHAEL AND THORNE PHILIP R An
improvement 35 to 16 mm reduction printer
and animation device for cineangiographic
films 81

5

- DAUGGETT WILLARD M. (See Wallace and Dauggett)
661
DAVES JARVIS L. (See V. et al.) 25
DAVID PAUL. (See Gilbert et al.) 107
DAVIS JOSEPH H. (See Myerburg and Davis) 586
DICKERLY W. J. ARTERIAL RENEWAL AND ADJUSTMENT
TO MAGNITUDE OF DISTURBANCE OF THE PULMONARY
CIRCULATION IN PATIENTS WITH THE PULMONARY
ARTERIES AND OF THE PULMONARY ARTERIES IN
CHILDREN 619
--- LINDEN BRUNEL AND NOLAN GERTRUDE
Congenital absence of the pulmonary vein
728
DEGRAFF ARTHUR C. AND LYON ALAN F. Diuretic
therapy. Part II Pharmacology of mercuri-
al diuretics 131
--- AND --- Diuretic therapy. Part III Clinical
use of mercurial diuretics 278
--- (See Lyon and DeGraff) 421 569 710
--- (See Singer and DeGraff) 835
DELLON ANTONIO C. (See Lyons et al.) 468

- DELAVALLE MICHAEL P. BUCH GEORGE T. AND THOMAS JOHN H. Electrocardiographic alterations associated with electrically silent areas of myocardium 697
- DIXON LEON M. (See Gup et al.) 596
- DRAPER ELLIOT H. (See Stewart and Drake) 538
- DUNN WILSON. Observations on patients with implanted pacemaker III. Frequency of ventricular tachycardia as cause of Adams Stokes attacks and rate of pacing required for its prevention 19
- DYAN F. LOWELL AND BOWLER DONALD C. A portable pump for the protracted resection of paraneural fluids 339
- DYAN MARVIN. (See Pichonich et al.) 303
- DURER D. VAN LICK A. V. AND BUEHLER J. Epicardial and intramural extension in chronic myocardial infarction 765

E

- EDWARDS JOSEPH AND BARR HARRY. Prolonged shock after myocardial infarction relieved by ACTH and cortisone 686
- EDWARDS JR. ST. E. (See Rachub et al.) 254
- EMERSON THOMAS I. (See Hirschman et al.) 652
- ESTES F. HARVEY JR. (See Carter and Estes) 173

F

- FATHALLAH JOSEPH F. AND WILSON RALPH W. Objective evaluation of therapy in transitory cerebral ischemia 293
- FEGAN W. G. FITZGERALD D. F. AND BECKLEY W. H. A modern approach to the injection treatment of varicose veins and its application in pregnant patients 737
- FEINSTEIN ALAN R. STEIN FORTIS H. AND SPAT LOLO MARK. The prognosis of acute rheumatic fever 817
- FERRAN VICTOR J. HIBB RICHARD G. BLACK WILLIAM C. AND HEDRASCHEFF DONALD C. Isoproterenol induced in occluded coronary (hemodynamic) and electron microscopic study 71
- FERRER VI. IRENE AND HARVEY HILJANE M. Some hemodynamic aspects of idiosyncratic arrhythmias in man. A clinical pharmacologic correlation 153
- AND —. The value of convert digitalis (bivalen) to normal sinus rhythm 735
- FITCH CHARLES. (See Mulliken and Fitch) 383
- (See Tavel and Fitch) 534
- FITZGERALD D. F. (See Fegan et al.) 737
- FITZGERALD MICHAEL. (See Whitaker et al.) 549
- FLORER NANCY L. (See Horan et al.) 362
- FOLKOW BJORN AND MELLANDER STEFAN. Vasoconstrictor tone 397
- FOVASSA CORA V. (See Ledbetter et al.) 599
- FOWLER NORMAN O. AND HOLMES JOHN C. Dextrose exchange anemias and reduction in blood viscosity in the heart lung preparation. With an observation upon the action of ouabain on anemic heart failure 204
- FRANKLIN ROBERT B. (See Gup et al.) 596

G

- GARCIA ILMARIS MARIO H. Cor pulmonale due to Schistosoma mansoni 714 (Annot.)
- ROBERTO ROBERTO C. AND GIRON CARLOS. The electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in congenital heart disease 536
- GERBOOD FRANK. (See Lippert et al.) 37

- GRANER IRA H. KRONITZ L. JEROME WILFAY MYRON W. JR. SHANLIN DOUGLAS R. AND SCHIMMER GERALD I. Total anoxic lung pulmonary venous connection. Electrovectorcardiographic hemodynamic and radiologic correlations in 11 cases 459
- GILBERT GIMELMAN ALEXANDER NICHOLAS LAURENCE LEONARD AND DAVID PAUL. Congenital mitral insufficiency associated with a ventricular septal defect 107
- GIRON CARLOS. (See Garcia Ialmari et al.) 536
- GLADMAN GILBERT. (See Carr et al.) 677
- GOLDSTEIN L. JAVELL. A measuring probe to facilitate measurement of cardiovascular structures displayed on radiographs 797
- GOLINARO RICHARD J. (See Rudolph et al.) 447
- GOODWIN J. F. Electrocardiographic evaluation of mitral valvotomy and resection 284 (Annot.)
- GOODWIN NORMAN L. (See Rudolph et al.) 447
- GRACE WILIAM R. (See V. Nally et al.) 541
- GRAPHER PETER. (See Hyman et al.) 308
- GROSS DALE. Comparative efficiency of stereoscopes 270
- GURRAY ERIC R. AND MORA CORRAO A. Return grade conduction and aortic thoracic dissection in heart block 166
- GUP LEE M. FRANKLIN ROBERT B. HILL JOHN E. JR. AND DIXON LEON M. Absence of Q waves in Leads I, aVL, and V in childhood 596
- GLADMAN SYLVIA. CHASEY FLORENCE R. AND HEMPHILL FITZ M. V. Myocardial blood flow after experimental pulmonary embolism in the intact dog 66

H

- HALL ALFRED R. AND REID ADRIAN F. Studies in cerebral circulation. Method for the stereoscopic demonstration of the human cerebral microcirculation. Preliminary observations on the arterial supply of the red nucleus 476
- HARRIS J. R. Hemodynamic effects of occlusion of the abdominal aorta during nitrogen mustard therapy 713 (Annot.)
- HARVEY REGINALD M. (See Ferrer and Harvey) 153
- HAYES WILLIAM L. AND HIRSH GERALD R. Ventricular dislocation 252
- HEATH DONALD AND MACLEOD JOHN. Pulmonary hypertension due to invasion of the right atrium. With special reference to the behavior of emboli of myxoma in the lung 237
- (See Whitaker et al.) 549
- HEROYER H. ALEXANDER. Thromboembolism 572 (Annot.)
- HILMER CHARLES. (See Bress et al.) 621
- HIST 7. (See Urych et al.) 193
- HJSTADER WILTON R. WILSON JAMES C. QUINN ROBERT AND JENNIFER FRANK L. The cardiovascular manifestations of systemic lupus erythematosus 119
- HIBB RICHARD G. (See Ferrer et al.) 1
- HILL JOHN E. (See Gup et al.) 596
- HINSHAW LYNNE B. THOMPSON THOMAS F. AND BRANT CHARLES M. Renal blood flow is influenced by changes in arterial venous and intralut pressures 652
- HODGMAN CHARLES H. (See Vlack et al.) 98
- HOFV IRENE C. (See Vlack et al.) 98
- HOPKINS B. F. (See Moore et al.) 317
- HOPMAN J. (See Urych et al.) 193
- HOLMES JOHN C. (See Fowler and Holmes) 201

HOLAN LEO G. FLOWERS NANCY C. AND BRODY DANIEL A. The limits of information in the electrocardiogram. Comparative measurement of body surface potential with different lead system 367

HOT AGIL CHARLES A. (See Weintraub et al.) 441
HULTGREN HERBERT N. (See Kawai and Hultgren) 409

HUTMAN CHESTER GREENSON TERRY CLERMILTON AND WINOOR DAVID. Capacitance plethysmograph method for separating blood flow in muscle and skin in the human forearm 308

J

JEPPIAL ELIA III (See Guzman et al.) 66

J

JACOBSON ELGENE D. Hemodynamic effects of bradycardia and gastrin in the stomach 713
— AND KALA JOHN F. Influence the tracheal mechanism of endotracheal block 716 (Annot.)

JACOBSON MARTIN. The sensitivity of insect to several olfactory stimuli 37 (Annot.)

JENNING FRANK L. (See Heytmann et al.) 119

JONAS BENOT W. Electrocardiographic studies in patients with an artificial pacemaker 782 (Annot.)

K

KALAS JOHN P. (See Jacobson and Kala) 716 (Annot.)

KATZ LOUIS N. (See Kline et al.) 513
KAWAI CHUICHI AND HULTGREN HERBERT N. The effect of digitalis upon the exercise electrocardiogram 409

KENNEDY RICHARD J. (See McNally et al.) 341

KERRY GERALD R. (See Hayes and Kery) 232

KURTZ WILLIAM J. (See Popper et al.) 37

KUYPATZ G. S. AND WITTEK J. L. Asthma and heart disease 138 (Annot.)

KUYPATZ OWEN W. (See Miller et al.) 298

KUYPATZ GEORGE. Error in voltage in multichannel ECG recording using silver electrode materials 793

KUYPATZ IAN H. MILLER ALBERT J. PICK RUTH AND KATZ LOUIS N. The effects of chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow on myocardial reactions after coronary artery ligation in dog 513

KUYPATZ BRIAN. (See Carr et al.) 627

KUYPATZ L. JEROME. (See Geeser et al.) 139

L

LAFONT LEONARD. (See G. Berti et al.) 10

LAPOINTE JOHN E. (See Simonson et al.) 438

LAPOINTE M. RICHARD CANNON A. BENSON II AND FORBES COY. A. The electrocardiogram in diphtheria associated 599

LAPOINTE BL. L. L. (See D. Cruz et al.) 28

LAPOINTE M. RICHARD CANNON A. BENSON II AND FORBES COY. A. The electrocardiogram in diphtheria associated 599

LAPOINTE HAROLD II AND ANGELLER EVANGELON T. Late peaking fibrinogen and a-titulin effect 149

LAPOINTE SAMUEL A. AND MATHUR VIRENDRA S. A simple bedside technique for measuring the cardiac cycle 840 (Annot.)

LELAND C. WALTER. (See Raghu et al.) 34

LITTLE J. J. The examination of urine 113 (Annot.)

LITTLE ROBERT C. (See Boyle and Little) 91

LYON ALAN F. AND DUGRAFF ARTHUR C. D. Diuretic therapy. Part IV. Pharmacology of thiazide diuretics 31

— AND — Diuretic therapy. Part V. Clinical use of thiazide diuretics 369

— AND — Diuretic therapy. Part VI. Metabolic complication of thiazide therapy and their correction 710
— (See DeGraff and Lyon) 131 78

M

MCINTOSH HENRY D. WHALEN ROBERT E. AND BARRY WILLIAM F. JR. The role of cine fluorography in clinical cardiology. Present and future 12

MACKINNON JOHN. (See Heath and Mackinnon) 227

MCLEAN CHARLES F. (See Phinney et al.) 718

MCNALLY EDWARD M. KENNEDY RICHARD J. AND GRACE WILLIAM R. Salmonella infantis infection of a pre-eclampsia ventricular aneurysm 341

MARCE FRANK I. PERLOW JOSEPH A. AND DELOAN ANTONIO C. The use of amylin in the bromine sodium as a treatment of aortic valvular and pulmonary stenosis 468

MARCE C. BRUCE C. (See Boone and Marce) 36 (Annot.)

MATHUR VIRENDRA S. (See Levine and Mathur) 840 (Annot.)

MATTHEY H. PAGE JR. HODGMAN CHARLES H. AND HOFF ERNE C. ECG changes after cerebral stimulation I. Anomalous atrioventricular conduction elicited by electrical stimulation of the mesencephalic reticular formation 98

MEYER ALI. (See Mirza et al.) 199

MEYER NICHOLAS G. AND PETROPOULOS PASCHALIS C. (See Petropoulos and Meyer) 30

MILLANDER STEFAN. (See Follos and Millander) 39

MILLER ALBERT J. (See Kline et al.) 513

MILLER GILBERT A. H. O'NEILL PATRICK A. ANDERSON MILTON W. KINCAID OWEN W. AND SWAN H. J. C. Cor triatriatum. Hemodynamic and angiographic diagnosis 298

MIRZAEI ALI. (See Mirza et al.) 199

MIRZAEI ALI AND SEAN H. BOE D. Right ventricular aneurysm in complication of transventricular pulmonary valveotomy. Report of two cases associated with gonadal atresia 199

MIRZAEI LAWRENCE F. (See Sanders and Mirzaei) 682

MOORE F. NELL HOFFMAN B. F. PATTERSON D. F. AND STICKER J. H. Electrocardiographic changes due to delayed activation of the wall of the right ventricle 347

MORA CORRADO A. (See Gebbia and Mora) 166

MORSE JOHN H. (See Brest et al.) 61

MULLIGAN WILLIAM S. AND FINCH CHARLES P. Extrastimulatory alternans of the L wave due to hypocalcemia 383

MURPHY ROBERT J. AND DAVY JOSEPH H. The medical ecology of public safety I. Sudden death due to coronary heart disease 34

N

NABAR MOUVER F. (See Rabaux et al.) 111

NACE CHARLES M. JR. DAVY MARTIN L. AND WOOD GEORGE H. Changes in bone associated with cyanotic congenital cardiac disease 23

NOVAK GERTREUD. (See D. Cruz et al.) 778

O

O'NEILL GILBERT A. (See Brest et al.) 671

O'NEILL PATRICK A. (See Miller et al.) 708

ONDER GRADSTONE R. Hypotension and coronary disease 233 (Annot.)

O'NEILL JOHN J. (See Popper et al.) 37

P

- PAFF JAMES W. VINGER LOREN E. AND BUTTERICK OLIN D. A new form of right ventricular outflow obstruction. Case report 249
- PATTERSON D. F. (See Moore et al.) 347
- PATTERSON JONNY M. AND PAY C. THORPE. An extraneal action of mercurial diuretics 243
- PERLOFF JOSEPH H. (See Marcus et al.) 408
- (See Weinstein et al.) 741
- PERRY LOWELL W. WILLY C. ROBERT E. AND VOICI GERALDO. The transmission of systolic murmurs from the pulmonary artery into the left atrium 443
- PETROMACH NARCIS J. DUNN MARVIN AND REED WILLIAM. Myotonia dystrophica with A-V dissociation and Stokes-Adams attacks. A case report and review of the literature 391
- PETROPOULOS PANAGIOTIS C. I. Effects of perfusion of oxygenated micromolecular solutions at normal atmospheric pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium 777
- II Effect of intravascular perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution at 3 atmospheres at obtuse pressure into the ischemic left ventricular myocardium 788
- AND MITCHELL NICOLAAS G. Cardiac function during perfusion of the circumflex coronary artery with oxygen blood low molecular dextran or Tyrode solution 340
- PHILLIPS JOHN H. (See DePasquale et al.) 697
- PHILLIPS STEVEN J. REED J. ALAN AND RUGE ROBERT. Electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after cardiac irradiation in dogs 524
- PRINNEY ARTHUR O. JR. STOLCHTON PETER V. CLAYSON W. PAGE C. AND MCLAN CHARLES E. The pread to appearance time ratio in the estimation of left to-right shunts 748
- PRICE RUTH (See Hime et al.) 315
- POPPER ROBERT W. SELLER ARTHUR OSBORN JOHN J. KERTZ WILLIAM J. ROBINSON SALL J. AND GELBODE FRANK ARTHUR. Myxoma after cardiac surgery. II Cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot with comment in regard to ventricular septal defect 32
- PRUITT RAYMOND D. On sudden death 111

Q

- QUINT ROBERT (See Hefmanich et al.) 119

R

- RACHET GUNAY ADAMS PAUL JR. WANG YANG AMPLATZ KURT LELAND C. WALTON AND EDWARDS JESSE E. Clinical pathologic conference 254
- RAY C. THORPE. (See Patterson and Ray) 243
- REED ADRIAN F. (See Hale and Reed) 476
- REED WILLIAM. (See Lefkovich et al.) 391
- REED J. ALAN. (See Phillips et al.) 524
- REED J. V. O. The second heart sound in biventricular failure due to African cardiomyopathy 38
- ROBERTS STANLEY L. (See Rodriguez et al.) 490
- ROBINSON SALL J. (See Lopper et al.) 32
- RODIN SAUL L. AND WILKINSON FRED. The possible role of sex in digitalis tolerance 325
- RODRIGUEZ FELIX L. POBBIN STANLEY L. AND BANCROFT MARIA. Postmortem angiographic studies on the coronary arterial circulation. Incidence and topography of occlusive coronary lesions: relation to anatomic pattern of large coronary arteries 490
- RODRIGUEZ ROBERTO C. (See Garcia Pulmeri et al.) 556

- ROSENBERG STEVEN A. A study of the etiological basis of primary pulmonary hypertension 484
- ROTH CARL F. A diaphragm-olator and spring-driven dye injector for efficient multiple determinations of cardiac output by indicator dilution 672
- POWELL GEORGE G. Coronary vasodilator therapy for angina pectoris 691
- RUBIN GEORGE A. NASSAR MOUNIR E. AND TOLMA AMIN. Correlation of the two step evelin test (Master's test) and the hemodynamic finding in patients with mitral stenosis 311
- RUBIN IRA L. (See Shalan et al.) 387
- RUDOLPH ABRAHAM M. SCARFELLI EMILE M. GOLINAD RICHARD J. AND GOOTMAN NORMAN L. Hemodynamic basis for clinical manifestations of patent ductus arteriosus 447
- RUGE ROBERTS. (See Phillips et al.) 524

S

- SANDERS VERNON AND MURRAY LAWRENCE F. Salmonella myocarditis. Report of a case with ventricular rupture 682
- SCARFELLI EMILE M. (See Rudolph et al.) 447
- SCHEIDT GREGORY L. (See Gesper et al.) 459
- SCHILLIO STEPHEN. Indicator dilution techniques in the estimation of renal blood flow 675
- SCHRIER V. The relation of the apical systolic murmur to mitral valve disease 305
- AND VOICLOPP L. Atrial septal defect 263
- SELLER ROBERT H. (See Brew et al.) 621
- SELLER ARTHUR. (See Lopper et al.) 32
- SEAL KENNEDY D. (See Mitrowski et al.) 799
- SHALAN LESLIE J. WALPIN LYONEL AND RUBIN IRA L. Paradoxical acceleration of ventricular tachycardia after procaine amide therapy 381
- SHAWLIN DOUGLAS R. (See Gemmer et al.) 459
- SHAW JAMES. (See Carr et al.) 627
- SHAW V. E. Studies on intramedullary pressure and blood flow in bone 134 (Abstr.)
- SHIFF JOSEPH C. (See Creviere and Supp) 667
- SILVERMAN ERNEST CADY LIE D. AND LARIVIERE JOAN E. Normal redundancy in chest lead as basis for recognition of minor abnormalities 438
- SINGER ALAN M. AND DEGRAFF ARTHUR C. Diuretic therapy. Part VII. Spironolactone 535
- SLODAS SHIRLEEN J. AND BRONIA DAVID. Serum proteins in cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease 316
- SONNENBLICK EDMUND H. SPIRO DAVID AND SPOTNITZ HENRY M. The ultrastructural basis of Starling law of the heart. The role of the sarcomere in determining ventricular size and stroke volume 336
- SPACE MADISON H. (See Bonneau et al.) 637
- SPACULORD MARIO. (See Feinstein et al.) 817
- SPIRO DAVID. (See Sonnenblick et al.) 336
- SPOTNITZ HENRY M. (See Sonnenblick et al.) 336
- STARR LAWRENCE. (See Yarnell et al.) 236
- STARR ISAAC. (See Wilson and Starr) 500
- STERN FIDEL H. (See Feinstein et al.) 817
- STEWART JOHN D. AND DRAKE ELLET H. Lodged catheter during cardiac catheterization 804
- STOLCHTON PETER V. (See Prinney et al.) 748
- STRAUB FRANCIS LEY, MAURICE AND CAMPBELL DONALD. Clinical pathologic conference 804
- STUCKER J. H. (See Moore et al.) 347
- SWAN H. J. C. (See Miller et al.) 298

T

- TAYL, MORTON E. AND FINCH, CHARLES Abnormal Q waves simulating myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial disease 534
- TEVET, S. M. On death by crucifixion 766 (Annot.)
- THOMPSON, G. B. (See Aber and Thompson) 428 (Annot.)
- THORNE, PAUL R. (See Crick and Thorne) 31
- TOOMER, EDWARD G. AND WHITE, PAUL D. A brief survey of the health of aged Hazards 841 (Annot.)
- TOLMA, ANITA (See Ruben et al.) 311

U

- ULRICH, M., HORMAN, J. AND HEFL, Z. Cardiac and renal hypertrophy precedes to acute plasma volume expansion in hypertension 193

V

- VAN LIE, A. A. W. (See Durrer et al.) 765
- VOET, GERARDO (See Perry et al.) 443
- VOELPOEL, L. (See Schurr and Voelpoel) 263

W

- WALLER, ALEXANDER R. P. Overweight and hypertension in emerging populations 581
- WALLACE, ANDREW G. AND DAGGETT, WILLARD B. Re-excitation of the atrium: The echo phenomenon 661
- WALSH, LYNET. (See Shalen et al.) 387
- WALAN, S. Z. Comparative study of electrocardiograms of healthy premature and full term infants of similar weight 183
- WANG, YANG. (See Pugh et al.) 254
- WASSERMAN, FRED. (See Podensky and Wasserman) 375

- WATSON, D. Estimation of plasma protein 137 (Annot.)

- WATSON, HART H. Intracardiac signal wave deflections in unipolar intracardiac electrogram 3

- WEINBERGER, DONALD G. (See Festens et al.) 71

- WEINTRAUB, ALAN W., FRISCH, JOSEPH H., COHEN, PETER W. AND HOPKINS, CHARLES A. Isovolumic dilatation of the aorta with muscular subaortic stenosis 741

- WELLS, C. ROBERT L. (See Perry et al.) 443

- WELLS, ROBERT F. (See Weintraub et al.) 12

- WHEAT, ALAN W. JR. (See Geisler et al.) 459

- WHIPPLE, GERALD H. (See Jensen et al.) 236

- WHITFIELD, WILLIAM BRIGGS DOUGLAS, FITZGERALD, MICHAEL AND HLAUS, DONALD. Clinical pathology conference 549

- WHITE, PAUL D. (See Toomer and White) 841 (Annot.)

- WILLIAMS, R. T. (See Baker and Williams) 281 (Annot.)

- WYNN, DAVID. (See Hyman et al.) 508

- WITHERING, WILLIAM. (See Annot. and Withering) 143

- WITTEPS, J. L. (See Halpatnick and Witteps) 138 (Annot.)

- WOOD, GEORGE H. (See Vace et al.) 75

- WRIGHT, JAMES C. (See Weinstein et al.) 119

Y

- YABLI, S., WHIPPLE, GERALD H. AND STARK, LAWRENCE. Comparison of human and computer electrocardiographic wave form classification and identification 236

Z

- ZAD, ZAVO Z. Thought concerning spatial VCG systems 476 (Annot.)

Subject index*

A

- Abnormalities minor normal redundancies in chest leads as basis for recognition (Simonson et al.) 438
- Acceleration paradoxical of ventricular tachycardia after procaine amide therapy (Shalan et al.) 387
- Acknowledgments to reviewers 723
- ACTH prolonged shock after myocardial infarction relieved by (Eden and Bala) 686
- Activation delayed of wall of right ventricle electrocardiographic changes due to (Moore et al.) 341
- Acyanotic congenital heart disease serum proteins in (Slodis and Brorvik) 316
- Adams Stokes attack frequency of ventricular tachycardia as cause (Dressler) 19
- Adhesive coagulative pericarditis diagnosis (Boone and Warb) 576 (Annot)
- African cardiomyopathy second heart sound in biventricular failure due to (Peed) 38
- Age and atherosclerosis (Bjorulf) 42
- Agree human biological and behavioral study 140 (B Rev)
- Allolox in polakemia metabolic complication of thiourea therapy (Lyon and DeGraff) 710
- Alteration electrocardiographic associated with electrically silent area of myocardium (DePaquale et al.) 697
- Altman postextrasystolic of T wave due to hypokalemia (Nollman and Fisch) 383
- Amyl nitrite use in hemodynamic assessment of aortic valvular and mitral aortic stenosis (Biarce et al.) 468
- Analog computer regulatory proceedings of symposium on development of analog computer in study of mammalian circulatory system 288 (B Rev)
- Anatomic ECG correlations in ventricular hypertrophy (Carter and Eise) 173
- Anatomical lectures of Wilbur Henry 579 (B Rev)
- Asensu dextran-exchange and reduction in blood volume in heart lung preparation (Fowler and Holmes) 204
- and heart disease (Halpatrick and Withey) 138 (Annot)
- Asensu heart failure action of ouabain in (Fowler and Holmes) 204
- Asensu heart surgery of heart 288 (B Rev)
- Asthenia ventricular pre-existent Salmonella infant infection of (McNally et al.) 541
- right in association with bronchial agenesis (Mironski et al.) 99
- as complication of transventricular pulmonary valvotomy (Mironski et al.) 799
- Angina pectoris coronary a-dilator therapy for (Rowe) 691
- Angiocardiographic diagnosis in cor triatriatum (Miller et al.) 298
- Angiographic studies postmortem on coronary arterial circulation (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- Angiology progress in proceedings of Second International Meeting on Angiology Darmstadt 1962 142 (B Rev)
- Anastomosis device for cinematographic film interference 35 to 16 mm reduction printer and (Criley and Thorpe) 51
- Announcements 143 290 434 580 722
- Anomalous atrioventricular excitation elicited by electrical stimulation of mesencephalic reticular formation (Maack et al.) 98
- origin of left coronary artery ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 566
- pulmonary venous connection total electrocardiographic hemodynamic and anatomic correlations (Gassner et al.) 459
- Aorta cardiac in association with sudden death (Pruitt) 113 115
- Antihypertensive drug pargiline comparative effects (Brest et al.) 621
- Aorta abdominal hemodynamic effects of occlusion of during nitrogen mustard therapy (Harrison) 718 (Annot)
- correlation of ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 569
- poststenotic dilatation of with muscular aortic stenosis (Wentraub et al.) 741
- Aortic stenosis ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 563
- valvular stenosis use of amyl nitrite in hemodynamic assessment (Marcus et al.) 468
- Artericopulmonary septal defect (Strauss et al.) 804 (CPC)
- Artericopulmonary shunt hemodynamic effects (Tisdolph et al.) 447
- Apical systolic murmur relation to mitral valve disease (Schure) 303
- Armed Force Institute of Pathology its first century 1867 1967 431 (B Rev)
- Arrhythmias after cardiac surgery cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot with comments in regard to ventricular septal defect (Popper et al.) 32
- cardiac in non hemodynamic aspects clinical physiologic correlation (Terrer and Harvey) 153
- Arterial circulation coronary postmortem angiographic studies (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- pre valve renal blood flow influenced by changes in (Hanshaw et al.) 632
- supply of red nucleus preliminary observation (Hale and Reed) 476
- surgery indications and technique 579 (B Rev)
- system retrograde in different parts of (Bjorulf) 41
- Arteries pulmonary stenosis of dilatation of pulmonary trunk in children (D Cruz et al.) 612
- Artery coronary left anomalous origin of ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 566

Artery, coronary—Cont'd

- ligation effect of chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow on myocardial reaction after infarction in dog (Hlimes et al.) 515
- proliferated cystic muscular degeneration (Bli.) 838 (Annot.)
- pulmonary transmission of systolic murmur from into left atrium (Perry et al.) 443
- Arterial pacemaker: electrocardiographic studies in patients with (Johs. von) 282 (Annot.)
- Atherosclerosis and age (Bjorulf) 42
- and body weight and heart weight (Bjorulf) 47
- and body build (Bjorulf) 43
- in different part of arterial system (Bjorulf) 41
- spectrum as a guide to prevention 140 (B. ex.)
- Ätiologie und Klinik der arteriellen und venösen Verhältnisse Krankheiten Verhandlungen der Deutschen Gesellschaft für Kreislauforschung Bd. 29 289 (B. Rev.)
- Atrial tripping ECG and VCG features (Gruca Palmieri et al.) 563
- Atrial dysrhythmia (Hayes and Herby) 252
- fibrillation: value of conversion to normal sinus rhythm (Ferrer and Harvey) 775
- septal defect (Schreier and Vogelstein) 263
- genesis of electrocardiogram in (Bonness et al.) 637
- ecocardi ECG and VCG features (Garrin P. Linn et al.) 358
- Interventricular excitation anomalous elicited by electrical stimulation of mesencephalic reticular formation (Wassick et al.) 98
- Arterial left transmission of systolic murmurs from pulmonary artery into (Perry et al.) 443
- re-excitation of echo phenomenon (Wallace and Daggett) 661
- right pulmonary hypertension due to myxoma of (Heath and Maclellan) 227
- Arterialization of heart 519 (B. Rev.)
- and phonocardiography: intracardiac 431 (B. Rev.)
- Autonomic reflex phenomena in sudden death (Prutit) 116
- Autoregulation of renal blood flow (Hinschaw et al.) 652
- V. common ECG and VCG features (G. A. Palmieri et al.) 564
- dysrhythmia and Stokes-Adams attacks: myotonic dystrophies with (Pirlikovich et al.) 391

B

- Balloon catheters: high frequency ablation bar method of gently aspirating simple thin bar records (Ambrose and Starr) 500
- Basis: an emergent population overgrowth and dispersion in (Walker) 381
- Bart's method 283 (B. Rev.)
- Bradycardiac: this side diuretic form and dosage (Lyons and DeGraff) 50
- Breath: this side diuretic form and dosage (Lyons and DeGraff) 50
- Biomedical problem: electrical and computer aided study of 431 (B. Rev.)
- Breiventricular failure due to AF: an arrhythmopathy: second heart sound in (R. D.) 35
- Blood flow in bone: transcutaneous pressure and indices on (Stans) 134 (Annot.)
- in muscle: d. l. in human forearm: a capillary perfusion method for separating (H. M. et al.) 503
- myocardial: after percutaneous pulmonary embolism in man: dog (Gustafson et al.) 66

Blood flow—Cont'd

- renal indicator-dilution techniques in estimation of (Schilling) 675
- as influenced by changes in arterial venous and uterine pressures (Hinschaw et al.) 657
- pressure and atherosclerosis in various vascular areas: correlation between (Bjorulf) 47
- chronic sustained elevation of circulation in muscle during (Brode) 474 (Annot.)
- transfusion: general principles 143 (B. Rev.)
- venous perfusion of circumflex coronary artery with cardiac function during (Petroopoulos and Meijne) 30
- viscosity: reduction in dextran-exchange animals and in heart lung preparation (Fowler and Holmes) 704
- Body build and atherosclerosis in various arteries: correlation between (Bjorulf) 43
- surface: potential comparative respiratory of a different lead system (Horn et al.) 36
- Bone changes in associated with cyanotic congenital heart disease (Vice et al.) 25
- intracardiac pressure and blood flow in studies on (Stans) 134 (Annot.)
- Bradycardia: hemodynamic effects in stomach (Jacobsen) 214

C

- Capacitance plethysmograph method for separating blood flow in muscle and skin in human forearm (Hinschaw et al.) 508
- Cardiac aneurysm in sudden death (Prutit) 113
- arrhythmias in man: hemodynamic aspects: clinical-physiologic correlation (Ferrer and Harvey) 153
- catheterization: indwelling catheter during (Stewart and Drake) 338
- cycle: timing of simple bedside technique for (Lewin and Nathan) 840 (Annot.)
- diastolic: cyanotic congenital changes in bone associated with (Vice et al.) 25
- role of in sudden death (Prutit) 111
- edema (Black) 435
- lesion during perfusion of circumflex coronary artery (Petroopoulos and Meijne) 370
- hyperpermeability to acute plasma volume expansion in hypertension (Lind et al.) 193
- lymph flow: effects of chronic impairment of on myocardial reactions after coronary artery ligation in dogs (Hlimes et al.) 515
- output: efficient multiple determinations of by indicator dilution: diaphragm motor and spring-driven dye injector for (Rothbe) 65
- surgery: arrhythmias after (Popper et al.) 32
- radiation in dogs: electrocardiographic and pathologic change after (Phillips et al.) 574
- Cardiology: clinical role of cinefluorography in present and future (McIntosh et al.) 12
- Cardiomyopathy: African second heart sound in: intracardiac failure due to (Rend) 35
- Cardiomyopathy: diseases: advances in (Vol. II) 579 (B. Rev.)
- Cardiovascular drug: several effects on various phases of circulatory dynamics (Alderson) 55
- manifestations of systemic lupus erythematosus (Hejtmancik et al.) 119
- fractures: displayed on radiograph: measuring probe to facilitate measurement of (Goldberg) 197
- surgery: 1963-435 (B. Rev.)

Cardiovascular—Cont'd

- system roentgenkymography of atlas of (in Italian) 147 (B Rev.)
- Catheter lodged during cardiac catheterization (Stewart and Drake) 538
- Catheterization cardiac lodged catheter during (Stewart and Drake) 538
- Cerebral circulation studies in (Hale and Reed) 476
- ischemic transitory objective evaluation of their system (Fazekas and Moran) 291
- microcirculation human methods for stereo copic demonstration (Hale and Reed) 476
- stimulation ECG change after (Mancik et al.) 98
- Cesium 131 photocoupling after administration of direct diagnosis of myocardial infarction by (Carr et al.) 627
- Chardack pressuremeter (Johansson) 287 (Annot.)
- Chest leads normal redundancy in as basis for recognition of minor abnormalities (Simonson et al.) 438
- Children absence of Q waves in Leads I and II and V₁ in (Gupta et al.) 596
- dilatation of pulmonary trunk in stenosis of pulmonary valve and of pulmonary arteries in (D Cruz et al.) 612
- Chromicard cardiovascular test atlante di 142 (B Rev.)
- Chlorthalidone thiazide diuretic form and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
- Chlorthalidone thiazide diuretic forms and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
- Cinefluorography role of in clinical cardiology present and future (Melatosch et al.) 12
- Cineradiographic films inexpensive 35 to 16 mm reduction printer and animation device for (Cullen and Thorne) 51
- Circulation cerebral studies in (Hale and Reed) 476
- coronary arterial postmortem angiographic studies (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- in muscle during acute precursor responses to emotional stress and during chronic sustained elevation of blood pressure (Brod) 424 (Annot.)
- Circulatory analog computers proceedings of symposium on development of analog computers study of mammalian circulatory system 285 (B Rev.)
- dynamic effect of several cardiovascular drugs on various phases of (Aldinger) 55
- symposium mammalian proceedings of symposium on development of analog computers in study of 285 (B Rev.)
- Circumflex coronary artery cardiac function during perfusion of (Petropoulos and Meysne) 370
- Clinical pathologic conference (Raghib et al.) 254 (Struss et al.) 804
- (Whitaker et al.) 549
- Coarctation of aorta ECG and VCG features (Garza Palmieri et al.) 562
- Coronary pulmonary chromosome 844 (B Rev.)
- Complete transposition of great vessel ECG and VCG features (Garza Palmieri et al.) 560
- Computers analog circulatory proceeding of symposium on development of analog computers in study of mammalian circulatory system 285 (B Rev.)
- Conduction retrograde in heart block (Gubbin and Mora) 166
- Congenital cardiac disease cytotoxic changes in bone associated with (Nico et al.) 25
- heart disease cyanotic and acyanotic serum proteins in (Siodki and Bronski) 316
- electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram in (Garza Palmieri et al.) 556

Congenital—Cont'd

- mitral insufficiency associated with a ventricular septal defect (Gilbert et al.) 107
- Constrictive pericarditis adhesive diagnosis (Boone and Marsh) 576 (Annot.)
- Cor pulmonale due to Schistosoma mansoni (Garza Palmieri) 714 (Annot.)
- trastrium hemodynamic and angiographic diagnosis (Miller et al.) 298
- Coronary arterial circulation postmortem angiographic studies (Rodriguez) 490
- arteries modern trends in diseases of 143 (B Rev.)
- artery circumflex cardiac function during perfusion of (Petropoulos and Meysne) 370
- left anomalous origin of ECG and VCG features (Garza Palmieri et al.) 566
- ligation in dogs effects of chronic impairment of cardiac lymph flow on myocardial reactions after (Kline et al.) 315
- disease hypotension and (Osborn) 135 (Annot.)
- heart disease 289 (B Rev.)
- sudden death due to (Myerburg and Davis) 586
- lesions occlusive incidence and topography relation to anatomic pattern of large coronary arteries (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- occlusive incidence and topography studied angiographically (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- modulator therapy for angina pectoris (Rowe) 691
- Corrected transposition of great vessels ECG and VCG features (Garza Palmieri et al.) 566
- Corticosteroids prolonged shock after myocardial infarction relieved by (Edelstein and Baum) 686
- Crucifurrow death by (Tenney) 286 (Annot.)
- Cyanotic congenital cardiac disease changes in bone associated with (Nico et al.) 25
- heart disease serum proteins in (Siodki and Bronski) 316
- tetralogy of Fallot with comments in regard to ventricular septal defect (Popper et al.) 32
- Cycle cardiac turning of sample beds technique for (Levine and Blatner) 840 (Annot.)
- Cyclothiazide thiazide diuretic forms and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
- Cystic myomatous degeneration of popliteal artery (Blum) 838 (Annot.)

D

- Death by crucifixion (Tenney) 286 (Annot.)
- Death sudden (Pruttt) 111
- due to coronary heart disease (Myerburg and Davis) 586
- and public safety (Myerburg and Davis) 586
- role of cardiac disease in (Pruttt) 111
- Dextran low molecular perfusion of circumflex coronary artery with cardiac function during (Petropoulos and Meysne) 370
- Dextran exchange anemia and reduction in blood count in heart lung preparation (Fowler and Holmes) 204
- Dryphragm isolator and spring-driven dye injector for efficient multiple determinations of cardiac output by indicator dilution (Rothe) 672
- Digitalis effect of upon exercise electrocardiogram (Hawari and Hultgren) 409
- tolerance role of serum (Rodensky and Wasserman) 325
- Digitalis-induced late peaking of T wave (Levine and Angelos) 320

- Dilatation poststenotic of aorta with muscular ul aortic stenosis (Meistrub et al.) 741
of pulmonary trunk in stenosis of pulmonary valve and of pulmonary artery in children (D Cruz et al.) 612
Diphtheritic myocarditis: electrocardiogram in (Led bett et al.) 599
Dislocation atrial (Haves and Herby) 252
A V and Stokes Adams attacks: myotonia dys trophica with (Petkovich et al.) 391
mortality in heart block (Gubins and Moss) 166
Diuretic therapy. Clinical use of mercurial diuretics (DeGraff and Lyon) 278
of thiazide diuretics (Lyon and DeGraff) 569
metabolic complication of thiazide therapy and their correction (Lyon and DeGraff) 710
pharmacology of mercurial diuretics (DeGraff and Lyon) 131
thiazide diuretics (Lyon and DeGraff) 421
spironolactone in (Singer and DeGraff) 835
Diuretic mercurial clinical use (DeGraff and Lyon) 278
extrarenal action (Patterson and Ray) 243
pharmacology (DeGraff and Lyon) 131
toxicity (DeGraff and Lyon) 133
thiazide clinical use (Lyon and DeGraff) 569
pharmacology (Lyon and DeGraff) 421
Diurnal variation in plasma volume in normal and hypertensive subjects (Cranston) 427 (Annot)
Dosages effective of thiazide drug (Lyon and De Graff) 50
DNA relative amounts in heart muscle of normal and hypertrophied hearts (Capers) 10
Drugs cardiovascular: several effects on various phases of circulatory dynamics (U dinger) 55
of choice 1964-1965 141 (B Rev.)
Ductus arteriosus patent: ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 561
hemodynamic basis for clinical manifestations (Radolph et al.) 447
Dysrhythmia: drug driven and dysrhythmia inhibitor for efficient multiple determinations of cardiac output by indicator dilution (Rothe) 672
- E
- Etiology of disease ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 560
ECG changes after cerebral stimulation (Mack et al.) 98
recordings multichannel system in olfactory using newer electrode material (Hong) 793
ECG anatomic correlation in extracardiac hypertrophy (Carter and Fites) 373
Ectopic phenomenon or excitation of atrium (Wallace and Duggett) 661
Ecology medical of public safety (Merberg and Darr) 586
Edema cardiac (Hale) 435
Electrical stimulation of mesencephalic reticular formation: non-flooding extracellular excitation elicited by (Mauk et al.) 93
Electrically lent traces of myocardium: electrocardiographic alteration associated with (DeGraff et al.) 607
Electroanesthesia: electrocardiographic method for bioassay of insect attractants (Jacobson) 577 (Annot)
Electroresistance plethysmograph: measurement of blood flow: unclamped and clamped (Hama et al.) 505
Electrocardiogram: in atrial septal defect: genesis of (Bonnau et al.) 617
in congenital heart disease (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 556
in diphtheritic myocarditis (Le Bletter et al.) 599
exercise effect of d-lysine upon (Kawai and Hultgren) 397
of healthy premature and full term infants of similar weight: comparative study (Walsh) 181
readable: how to produce 720 (B Rev.)
Electrocardiographic alteration: associated with electrically silent areas of myocardium (De Graff et al.) 607
changes: after cardiac irradiation in dog (Phil lips et al.) 574
wave form: comparison of human and computer characteristics and identification (Sauer et al.) 256
Electrocardiography: history of 720 (B Rev.)
Electrode material: newer errors in voltage in multichannel ECG recordings using (Hong) 793
Electrograms: unipolar intracardiac intracardiac and wave deflections in (Wittman) 3
Electrolyte: changes in hemorrhagic shock (Brooks) 574 (Annot)
Electronic computers in study of bio-medical problems 431 (B Rev.)
Embolism of myocardium: long behavior of (Klein and Macdonald) 227
Embolism pulmonary: experiment 1 in intact dog: myocardial blood flow after (Carmichael et al.) 66
Emerging populations: overweight and hypertension in (Walker) 581
Emotional stress: acute pressure response in circulation in muscle during (Brody) 474 (Annot)
Endocarditis: *Salmonella* relevant features (M Hall et al.) 545
Endotoxin shock: in human: trigger mechanism of (Jacobson and Hall) 716 (Annot)
Enzyme diagnosis in internal medicine (in Garcia) 437 (B Rev.)
Epacardial and intracardiac excitation in myocardial infarction (Durr et al.) 715
Epinephrine: effects on circulatory dynamics (U dinger) 37
Etiological basis of primary pulmonary hypertension (Roemborg) 484
Excitation: epicardial and intracardiac in human myocardial infarction (Durr et al.) 715
Exercise: electrocardiogram: effect of d-lysine upon (Kawai and Hultgren) 397
test: two-step (Bletter et al.) correlation with hemodynamic findings in patients with aortic stenosis (Kotera et al.) 313
Extracardiac action of mercurial diuretics (Lyon and Ray) 243
- F
- Failure: biventricular due to Myocardial infarction: this second heart sound in (Kell) 38
Failure: tetralogy of cyanosis with myocardial infarction: a clinical and pathological study (Lipp et al.) 31
ECG and VCG features (Carter and Fites) 373
etiology of ECG and VCG features (Carter and Fites) 373
Fermented: agglutination of (B Rev.)
Fever: rheumatic: acute pyrexia (B Rev.) 373

- Fibrillation atrial value of converting to normal sinus rhythm (Ferrer and Harvey) 725
 Fibro: cephalic syndrome of absence of Q waves in leads I, aVL, V and Vm (Gupta et al) 46
 Fixed orifice aortic stenosis effect of amyl nitrite in hemodynamic assessment (Marcus et al) 468
 Flumethazide thiazide diuretic forms and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
 Full term infants healthy electrocardiograms of (Walsh) 183

G

- Ga trial hemodynamic effects in man (Jacobson) 714
 General Electric transistor implantable pacemaker (Dreier) 70
 Glomerulonephritis streptococcal rheumatic fever and 432 (B Rev)
 Glucose L C metabolism by heart muscle effects of quinidine on (Crease and Shipp) 661
 Gonadal steroids association with right ventricular aneurysm (Miron et al) 799
 Great vessel transection of complete ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al) 570
 corrected ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al) 566

H

- Harvey William anatomical lectures of 579 (B Rev)
 Heart auscultation 59 (B Rev)
 heart clinical disorder 289 (B Rev)
 block retrograde conduction and arrhythmia dissociation in (Gubli and Mura) 166
 disease nemine (Hulstreich and Withers) 138 (Annot)
 congenital cyanotic and cyanotic serum proteins in (Siodki and Bromsky) 316
 electrocardiogram and electrocardiogram in (Garcia Palmieri et al) 556
 coronary 789 (B Rev)
 sudden death due to (Niverburg and Davis) 586
 ischemic modern trend in diseases of coronary arteries and 143 (B Rev)
 mortality rate from (Campbell) 1
 rheumatic role of sex in digitalis tolerance of young adult patient with (Rodensky and Weerman) 375
 failure anemias (Fowler and Holmes) 204
 in hypothyroidism (Aber and Thompson) 428 (Annot)
 muscle fine structure of (Sonnenblick et al) 337
 metabolism of glucose L C and palmitate L C by effects of quinidine on (Crease and Shipp) 667
 of normal and hypertrophied hearts relative amounts of DNA and concentrations of RNA in (Capera) 107
 sound second in biventricular failure due to African cardiomyopathy (Reid) 38
 hemodynamic factor which alter sequence of (Boyle and Little) 91
 Starling law of ultrastructural basis of (Sonnenblick et al) 336
 urgency of anesthesia for 288 (B Rev)
 Heart lung preparation of strain-exchange anemias and reduction in blood viscosity in (Fowler and Holmes) 204
 Hemodynamic aspects of cardiac arrhythmia in man clinico-physiologic correlation (Ferrer and Harvey) 135

Hemodynamic—Cont d

- assessment of aortic valvular and muscular subaortic stenosis use of amyl nitrite in (Marcus et al) 468
 basis for clinical manifestations of patent ductus arteriosus (Rudolph et al) 447
 diagnosis in cor triatriatum (Miller et al) 298
 effects of bradykinin and gastrin in stomach (Jacobson) 214
 of occlusion of abdominal aorta during nitrogen mustard therapy (Harriss) 713 (Annot)
 factors which alter sequence of second heart sound (Boyle and Little) 91
 findings in patients with mitral stenosis correlation with two step exercise test (Master test) (Rubenstein et al) 311
 Hemorrhagic shock molar electrolyte and respiratory changes in (Brooks) 574 (Annot)
 Histamine as trigger mechanism of endotoxin shock? (Jacobson and Kays) 716 (Annot)
 Hodgkin's disease (Whitaker et al) 549 (CPC)
 Human aged health of brief survey (Toomey and White) 841 (Annot)
 Hydrochlorothiazide thiazide diuretic forms and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
 Hydroflumethiazide thiazide diuretic form and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 570
 Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy metabolic complication of thiazide therapy (Lyon and DeGraff) 711
 Hyperlipemia niacin in 721 (B Rev)
 Hypertension cardiac and renal to acute plasma volume expansion in hypertension (Lynch et al) 193
 Hypertension cardiac and renal by hypertensive to acute plasma volume expansion in (Lynch et al) 193
 and on overnight in emerging populations (Walker) 581
 pulmonary due to myxoma of right atrium (Howth and Macdonald) 227
 primary etiological basis (Rosenberg) 484
 Hypertensive subjects diurnal variation in plasma volume in (Cranston) 427 (Annot)
 Hypertrophied heart relative amounts of DNA and concentrations of RNA in heart muscle of (Capera) 102
 Hypertrophy idiopathic myocardial (Raghub et al) 254 (CIC)
 ventricular electrocardiographic manifestations computer study of ECG anatomic correlations (Carter and Estes) 173
 Hyperuricemia metabolic complication of thiazide therapy (Lyon and DeGraff) 711
 Hypokalemia metabolic complication of thiazide therapy (Lyon and DeGraff) 710
 hypotensive to alteration of U wave due to (Walsh and Fisch) 383
 Hyponatremia metabolic complication of thiazide therapy (Lyon and DeGraff) 712
 Hypotension and coronary disease (O'Brien) 135 (Annot)
 Hypothyroidism heart in (Aber and Thompson) 428 (Annot)

I

- Idiopathic myocardial hypertrophy (Raghub et al) 254 (CIC)
 Index of Rosenbach response Studies on psychological characteristics of medical student 519 (B Rev)
 Indicator dilution effect of multiple determination of cardiac output by di-pharmic dilution and single-dye dilution injector for (Rothe) 677

- Indicator dilution—Cont'd
technique in estimation of renal blood flow (Schilling) 675
- Infants health: premature and full term of similar weight: comparative study of electrocardiograms of (Vial) 181
- newborn lung and its disorders in 431 (B Rev.)
- Infarction: myocardial abnormal Q waves simulating in diffuse myocardial disease (Tveit and Fosch) 534
- chronic: epicardial and intramural excitation in (Durrer et al.) 163
- direct diagnosis of by photo-scanning after adrenalectomy of cerium 131 (Carr et al.) 677
- prolonged shock after relieved by ACTH and cortisone (Friedman and Bas) 686
- Infection: *Salmonella* infantile of pre-exist ventricular aneurysm in (McNally) 511
- Infundibulum: ventricular right moderate obstruction of (Rigbi et al.) 254 (CPC)
- Injection: protracted of parenteral fluids: portable pump for (Dunn and Bohlen) 149
- treatment of varicella: new modern approach to and application in pregnant patients (Fegan et al.) 757
- Innervation der Venen (innervation of veins) (in German) 433 (B Rev.)
- Insects: sensitivity of to visual olfactory stimuli (Jacobson) 577 (Annot.)
- Incompetency: mitral congenital as associated with ventricular septal defect (Gilbert et al.) 107
- Interstitial: nephritis: acute (Baker and Williams) 281 (Annot.)
- Intracardiac pressure and blood flow in bone studies on (Shaw) 134 (Annot.)
- Intramural: excitation in chronic myocardial infarction (Durrer et al.) 163
- Intracardiac perfusion of oxygenated Tyrode solution into ischemic left ventricular myocardium: effect of (Petropoulos) 788
- Intracardiac atrial P wave deflections in supular intracardiac electrogram (Wasson) 3
- Ischemia: cerebral: transitory: objective evaluation of therapy in (Fickes and Altmann) 291
- ischemic left: ventricular myocardium: effects of perfusion of microvascular solution into (Petropoulos) 777, 788
- Isoproterenol: effects on circulatory dynamics (Aldinger) 58
- Isoproterenol induced myocardial necrosis: histochemical and electron microscopic study (Fernandez et al.) 71
- Isothyroidism: its association in heart block (Gubbay and Mora) 167
- L
- Lead by: terms: different comparisons: resynthesis of body surface potential with (Horn et al.) 36
- Lead chest: normal redundancy in as basis for recognition of minor abnormalities (Simmons et al.) 438
- Left ventricular-right atrial: ECG and VCG feature (Garcia Palmen et al.) 365
- Letter to Editor 288
- Levasterin: effect on circulatory dynamics (Mikinger) 57
- Ligation: coronary: uterine: effect of chronic impairment of uterine lymph flow on myocardial reactivity after (Hine et al.) 513
- Low-salt syndrome: metabolic complication of thyroid therapy (Lyons and DeGraff) 712
- Lung: behavior of emboli of myxoma in (Heath and Vackinnon) 227
- and its disorders in newborn infant 431 (B Rev.)
- Lupus erythematosus: systemic: cardiovascular manifestations of (Hejtmancik et al.) 119
- Lymph flow: cardiac: effects of chronic impairment of on myocardial reactions after coronary artery ligation in dogs (Hine et al.) 515
- M
- Mammalian: circulatory system: proceeding of symposium on development of analog computers in study of 288 (B Rev.)
- Masters test (two-step exercise test): correlation with hemodynamic findings in patients with mitral stenosis (Rubenstein et al.) 311
- Measurement of cardiovascular structures displayed on radiographs: measuring probe to facilitate (Goldberg) 797
- Medical ecology of public safety (Nijerburg and Davis) 586
- student: psychological characteristics of index of Rorschach response 579 (B Rev.)
- Mercurial diuretics: clinical use (DeGraff and Lyons) 278
- extrarenal action (Patterson and Ray) 243
- pharmacology (DeGraff and Lyons) 131
- toxicity (DeGraff and Lyons) 131
- ureteropneumonia (DeGraff and Lyons) 278
- Menstrual: reticular formation: anomalous: atrioventricular excitation elicited by electrical stimulation of (Vance et al.) 98
- Metabolic: complications of thiazide therapy and their correction (Lyons and DeGraff) 710
- Metabolism of glucose $U^{14}C$ and palmitate $U^{14}C$ by heart muscle: effects of quinidine on (Crevasse and Shipp) 667
- Methoxamine: effects on circulatory dynamics (Aldinger) 59
- Methylclothazide: thiazide diuretic: forms and dosage (Lyons and DeGraff) 710
- Microcirculation: cerebral: human: method for stereoscopic demonstration of (Hale and Reed) 476
- Second European Conference on Paris 1967: summary of proceedings 433 (B Rev.)
- Microvascular: solutions: oxygenated: effects of perfusion of into ischemic left ventricular myocardium (Petropoulos) 777, 788
- Mitral insufficiency: congenital: associated with ventricular septal defect (Gilbert et al.) 107
- stenosis: correlation of two step exercise test (Masters test) and hemodynamic findings in patients with (Rubenstein et al.) 311
- physiologic problems in (Arnott and Withering) 145
- valvular disease: relation of apical systolic murmur to (Schurr) 305
- valvotomy and resection: electrocardiographic evaluation (Goodman) 284 (Annot.)
- Mortality rate from heart disease (Campbell) 1
- Multichannel ECG recordings: errors in obtaining using newer electrode materials (King) 295
- Murmur(s): systolic: apical: relation to mitral valve disease (Schurr) 305
- transmission of from pulmonary artery into left atrium (Perry et al.) 443
- Neck: blood flow in human forearm: capacitance plethysmograph method for measurement (Hixson et al.) 508
- circulation in during acute pressure response to emotional stress and during chronic sustained elevation of blood pressure (Brod) 474 (Annot.)

Plasma—Cont d

- volume diurnal variation in normal and hypertensive subjects (Cranston) 427 (Annot.)
- expansion acute cardiac and renal hyperperfusion in hypertension (Lirych et al.) 193
- Plethysmograph electro-capacitance for measurement of blood flow in muscle and skin (Hyman et al.) 508
- Polythiazide thiazide diuretic form and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 510
- Popliteal artery cystic myxomatous degeneration (Blü) 833 (Annot.)
- Postectra) toxic alterations of L as e due to hypolemia (Mulligan and Fisch) 383
- Postmortem angiographic studies in coronary arterial circulation (Rodriguez et al.) 490
- Potential body surface comparative resistances of with different lead systems (Horan et al.) 367
- Precordial x irradiation high-dosage in dogs electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after (Phillips et al.) 574
- Pregnant patients rejection treatment of varicose veins modern approach to and its applications (Fegan et al.) 75
- Premature infants healthy electrocardiograms of (Walsh) 183
- Pressor responses acute to emotional stress circulation in muscle during (Brody) 474 (Annot.)
- Pressure arterial venous and ureteral renal blood flow influenced by changes in (Hanba et al.) 632
- intramedullary and blood flow in bone tissues on (Shaw) 134 (Annot.)
- Primary pulmonary hypertension etiological basis (Rosenberg) 484
- Probe measuring to facilitate measurement of cardiovascular structures displayed on radiograph (Goldberg) 797
- Procaine amide therapy paroxysmal acceleration of ventricular tachycardia after (Mabian et al.) 387
- Progress in angiography Proceedings of Second International Meeting on Angiology Darmstadt 1962 142 (B Rev.)
- Prostheses for control of size of aortopulmonary shunt in lo-od-chest animal (Rudolph et al.) 447
- Protein() plasma estimation of (Watson) 137 (Annot.)
- crum cyanotic and acyanotic congenital heart disease (Stodolsky and Bronfen) 316
- Psychological characteristics of medical students in Denver of Roach-chest response to 579 (B Rev.)
- Public safety medical ecology of (Myerburg and Durr) 586
- sudden death (Myerburg and Davis) 586
- Pulmonary arteries stenosis dilatation of pulmonary trunk in children (D Cruz et al.) 612
- artery transection of toxic murmurs from left to right (Perry et al.) 443
- emboli in experimental in dog myocardial blood flow after (Guzma et al.) 66
- hypertension due to stenosis of right trunk (Heath and MacLennan) 227
- primary etiology (Rosenberg) 484
- stenosis ECG and VCC features (Garcia Palmar et al.) 558
- trunk dilatation) stenosis of pulmonary valve and of pulmonary arteries in children (D Cruz et al.) 612

Pulmonary—Cont d

- valve congenital absence (D Cruz et al.) 778
- tenuous dilatation of pulmonary trunk in children (D Cruz et al.) 612
- valvulotomy transventricular right ventricular aneurysm as complication of (Mironowski et al.) 799
- venous connection anomalous total electro-ventriculographic hemodynamic and anatomic correlations (Gesner et al.) 459
- Pump portable for proximal injection of peritoneal fluid (Dunn and Bohlen) 149

Q

- Q waves abnormal in anterior myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial disease (Tavel and Fisch) 514
- absence of in Leads I, aVL, V₄ and V₆ in children (Gup et al.) 596
- as ECG syndrome in septal fibrosis (Gup et al.) 596
- Quinethazone thiazide diuretic form and dosage (Lyon and DeGraff) 510
- Quinidine effects on metabolism of glucose, lactate and palmate L C by heart muscle (Crevecoeur and Shipp) 661

R

- R waves nomograms (Fry 13) and regression equation (Table I) for prediction of in Lead I, aVL and V₄ (Simonson et al.) 438
- Radiograph cardiovascular structures displayed on measuring probe to facilitate measurement of (Goldberg) 797
- Radial artery arterial supply of premyocardial obstructions (Hale and Reed) 476
- Reduction pretertiary stenosis 35 to 16-mm and anastomosis device for electrocardiographic films (Crisler and Thorne) 51
- Redundancy normal in chest lead as test for recognition of minor abnormalities (Simonson et al.) 438
- Reduplication of tricuspid valve in right ventricular outflow tract (Late et al.) 251
- Re-excitation of atrium echo phenomenon (Wallace and Dargatzis) 61
- Regression equation for prediction of R and T waves in Leads I, aVL and V₄ (Table I) (Simonson et al.) 439
- Renal blood flow indicator-dilution technique in estimation of (Schilling) 645
- as influenced by change in arterial venous and ureteral pressures (Hinzshar et al.) 657
- hyperperfusion venous to acute plasma volume expansion in hypertension (Lirych et al.) 193
- Respiratory changes in hemorrhagic shock (Brooks) 514 (Annot.)
- Restoration mural ablation and electrocardiographic evaluation of (Goodwin) 784 (Annot.)
- Resynthesis) comparison of body surface potential with different lead systems (Horan et al.) 362
- Reticular formation neocortical anomalous electro-ventricular excitation and electrical stimulation of (Mack et al.) 98
- Retractive conduction in heart block (Gobba and Mora) 166
- Rheumatic fever late prognosis of (Felsen et al.) 817
- streptococcus and glomerulonephritis (B Rev.)

Rheumatic—Cont'd

- heart disease role of sex in digitalis tolerance of young adult patient with (Edelson and Warriner) 325
- Rhythm normal value of converting atrial fibrillation to (Ferrer and Harvey) 775
- RV concentration of in heart muscle of normal and hypertrophied hearts (Capers) 102
- Röntgenkymograph of cardiovascular system at 14 of (in Italian) 147 (B Res.)
- Rorschach response index of studies on psychological characteristics of medical students 579 (B Res.)
- Rupture ventricular in case of Salmonella myocarditis (Sander and Vranik) 687

S

- Safety public medical ecology of (Meyerburg and Davis) 586
- sudden death (Meyerburg and Davis) 586
- Salmonella endocarditis relevant feature (McNally et al.) 545
- aseptic infection of a pre-existent ventricular aneurysm (Af Nakh et al.) 541
- myocardial case with ventricular rupture (Sander and Vranik) 682
- Sarcosine levels in microscopic view of (Feg et al.) (Santenbluck et al.) 338
- role of in determining ventricular size and stroke volume (Santenbluck et al.) 336
- Sarason myocirculation use of ceum 131 in (Carr et al.) 627
- subtotal pneumonia or pneumonia due to (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 714 (Annot.)
- Scripture Year 708 (B Res.)
- Second European Conference on Microcirculation 1967 summary of proceedings 443 (B Res.)
- heart sound in biventricular failure due to African trypanosomiasis (Borle and Lish) 91
- hemodynamic factors which alter sequence of (Borle and Lish) 91
- International Meeting in Angiology, Darmstadt 1967 practical use of progress in angiography 144 (B Res.)
- sensitization of insect to sexual olfactory stimuli (Jaworski et al.) 571 (Annot.)
- Septal defect ventriculopulmonary (Strauss et al.) 804 (L.C.)
- atrial (Scharf and Vogelstein) 763
- gene in electrocardiogram in (Bonner et al.) 74
- ventricular ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 558
- ventricular associated with congenital mitral insufficiency (Gilbert et al.) 107
- congenital related hemodynamic clinical features and prognosis after age of two years 140 (B Res.)
- cranial tetralogy of Fallot with comment on regard to (Copper et al.) 32
- ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 561
- fibrous ECG syndrome of absence of Q wave in Lead I and V and V₆ in (Gasp et al.) 596
- Serum proteins in chronic and asymptomatic congenital heart disease (Skolts and Brown) 316
- Sex possible role of in digitalis tolerance (Roden and Warriner) 375
- Sexual olfactory stimuli sensitivity of insects to (Jacobson) 571 (Annot.)
- Shimbar bifurcated micrographs high frequency method of greatly improving simple Shimbar records (Imbro and Sear) 500

- Shock endotoxin as histamine trigger mechanism of (Jacobson and Kallas) 716 (Annot.)
- hemorrhagic osmolar electrolyte and respiratory changes in (Brook) 574 (Annot.)
- prolonged after myocardial infarction relieved by ACTH and cortisone (Edelson and Hsu) 686
- Shunt(s) micropulmonary hemodynamic effects of (Rudolph et al.) 447
- left to right spread to appearance time ratio in estimation of (Phinney et al.) 748
- Silent areas electrically of myocardium electrocardiographic alterations associated with (De laszale et al.) 697
- Single ventricle ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 563
- Some rhythm normal value of converting atrial fibrillation to (Ferrer and Harvey) 775
- Skin blood flow in human forearm capacitance plethysmograph method for estimation of (Himan et al.) 508
- Solution macromolecular oxygenated effects of perfusion of intra-chemic left ventricle to myocardium (Petropoulos) 777 788
- Spiral VCG systems thoughts concerning (Zao) 476 (Annot.)
- Sporonolactone use in diuretic therapy (Singer and DeGraff) 833
- Spread to appearance time ratio estimation of left to right shunts (Phinney et al.) 748
- Starling's law of heart ultimate structural basis of (Santenbluck et al.) 336
- Steno in aortic ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 567
- valvular use of amyl nitrite in hemodynamic assessment of (Marcus et al.) 468
- mitral patients with correlation of two step exercise test (Maister et al.) and hemodynamic findings in (Rubenz et al.) 311
- physiologic problems in (Annot and Withermer) 143
- muscular subacute postoperative dilatation of aorta with (Weinstein et al.) 741
- use of amyl nitrite in hemodynamic assessment of (Marcus et al.) 468
- pulmonary ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al.) 558
- of pulmonary artery dilatation of pulmonary trunk in children (D-Cruz et al.) 617
- valve dilatation of pulmonary trunk in children (D-Cruz et al.) 617
- subacute aortic (Feg et al.) 254 (CFC)
- Stereo-copic demonstration of human cerebral microcirculation method for (Hule and Reed) 376
- Stethoscope comparative efficiency (Groos) 220
- Stimuli sexual olfactory sensitivity of insects to (Jacobson) 577 (Annot.)
- Stokes-Adams attack and dissociation and myocardiovascular with (Petlin et al.) 391
- Stomach hemodynamic effects of bradycardia and gastrin in (Jacobson) 214
- Streptococcus rheumatic fever and glomerulonephritis 432 (B Res.)
- Stress emotional state pre- or responses to circulation in monkey during (Brody) 474 (Annot.)
- Stroke volume ventricular role of a roomer in determining (Santenbluck et al.) 336
- Students medical psychological characteristics of index of Rorschach responses 579 (B Res.)

- Subaortic stenosis: mitral poststenotic dilatation of aorta with (Wustriub et al.) 441
 use of amyl nitrite in hemodynamic assessment of (Maron et al.) 468
 severe (Izghib et al.) 254 (C1C)
 Surgery: arterial indications and technique 579 (B Rev)
 cardiovascular 1961 433 (B Rev)
 of heart anastomosis for 788 (B1C)
 in World War II Thoracic surgery Vol I 141 (B1C)
 Syncope: attacks due to ventricular tachycardia: use of pacemaker in prevention (Drexler) 19
 Syncope: fatal: sudden death as (Lionti) 116
 Symplic: murmur(s): apical: reflux to mitral valve disease (Schure) 303
 transposition of: from pulmonary artery into left trunk (Lerry et al.) 443

T

- T wave(s): late peaking of a: digitalis effect (Leyne and Angelillo) 370
 nomograms (Figs 4-6) and regression equations (Table I) for prediction of m Leyne V₁ and V₂ (Semmon et al.) 438
 Tachycardia: ventricular: frequency of a: cause of Adams Stokes attacks and rate of pacing required for its prevention (Drexler) 17
 paroxysmal: acceleration of: after procaine amide therapy (Sholan et al.) 387
 Takaybuku syndrome (Whitaker et al.) 549 (CPC)
 Tanning: Bing: Le: ion (Strupe et al.) 804 (CPC)
 Tetralogy of Fallot: cyanotic: with comment in regard to ventricular septal defect (Popper et al.) 37
 ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 559
 Thiazide diuretics: clinical use (Lyon and DeGruff) 569
 pharmacology (Lyon and DeGruff) 471
 drugs and effects: dosages (Lyon and DeGruff) 570
 therapy: metabolic: complications of and their correction (Lyon and DeGruff) 710
 Thoracic surgery: Vol I: Surgery in World War II 141 (B Rev)
 Thromboembolism (Hegghert) 572 (Annot)
 Timing of cardiac cycle: simple bedside technique for (Levine and Blather) 840 (Annot)
 Transcatheter: development of 721 (B Rev)
 Transcatheter: blood: general principle 143 (B Rev)
 Transcatheter: of aortic: murmur: from pulmonary artery into left atrium (Ferry et al.) 443
 Transplantation: development of 721 (B Rev)
 Transposition of great vessel complex: ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 560
 corrected: LCG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 566
 Transcatheter: pulmonary: artery: catheterization: right ventricular aneurysm as a complication of (Akroshaki et al.) 199
 Trichloromethylene: thiazide: diuretic: forms and dosage (Ly and DeGruff) 370
 Tricuspid: regurgitation: ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 563
 valve: reduplication of in right ventricular outflow tract (Pate et al.) 251
 Trigger: mechanism of endotoxin shock with tamoxifen (J. obno and Kuba) 716 (Annot)
 Trilog: of Fallot: ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 560
 Truncal: arterial: ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 564

- Two step exercise test (Master's test): correlation with hemodynamic findings in patients with mitral stenosis (Ruben et al.) 311
 Tyrode: solution: perfusion of circumflex coronary artery with cardiac function during (I. tropoulos and Meijne) 310
 into ischemic left ventricular myocardium: effects of (I. tropoulos) 311 788

U

- U wave: postextrasystolic: alternans: due to hypokalemia (Muller and F. h) 383
 Ultrastructural: basis of Starling's law in heart (Sonnenblick et al.) 336
 Urea: nitrogen: blood: elevation of: metabolic: compensation of: thyroid: therapy (Lyon and DeGruff) 412
 Ureteral: pressure: renal: blood: flow: influenced by changes in (Hush et al.) 657
 Urine: examination of (Little) 715 (Annot)

V

- Valvular: pulmonary: congenital: absence of (D. Cruz et al.) 728
 stenosis: of: dilatation of pulmonary trunk in (Schiklen (D. Cruz et al.) 612
 Valvotomy: mitral: and: aortic: electrocardiographic: evaluation (Goodwin) 284 (Annot)
 pulmonary: transcatheter: right: ventricular: aneurysm: as: complication of (Miron et al.) 799
 Varicose: vein: injection: treatment of: modern: approach to: and: application in pregnant patients (Fegan et al.) 757
 Vascular: disorders: associated with (B. Pav.)
 Vasodilator: therapy: coronary: for: angina: pectoris (Powe) 691
 VCG: systems: spatial: thought: concerning (Zao) 426 (Annot)
 Vectorcardiogram: in: congenital: heart: disease (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 556
 limit: of: information in (Horan et al.) 36
 Vectorgraph: printing: process: in: study: of: cerebral: circulation (Hale and Reed) 479
 Veins: intervention of (in German) 433 (B Rev)
 varicose: injection: treatment of: modern: approach to: and: applications in pregnant patients (Fegan et al.) 757
 and: venous: tone (Folow and Mellander) 397
 Venous: innervation: der 433 (B Rev)
 Venous: blood: perfusion of: circumflex: coronary: artery: with: cardiac: function: during (Petrooulos and Meijne) 310
 connection: pulmonary: total: anomalous: electrocardiographic: hemodynamic: and: anatomical: correlations (Gessner et al.) 459
 peripheral: renal: blood: flow: influenced by: changes in (Hush et al.) 657
 tone: and: (Folow and Mellander) 397
 Ventricle: right: wall: of: delayed: activation: of: electrocardiographic: changes: due to (Mooe et al.) 347
 single: ECG: and: VCG: feature (Garcia Palmieri et al.) 563
 Ventricular: action: sequence: of: in: dogs: with: surgically: created: right: ventricular: defect (Bosman et al.) 637
 aneurysm: in: pre-ex: test: Salmonella: infantis: infection: of (McNally et al.) 541
 right: ventricular: aneurysm: as: complication of: transcatheter: pulmonary: valvotomy (Miron et al.) 799

Ventricular—Cont'd

- hypertrophy: electrocardiographic manifestations
computer study of ECG anatomic correlations (Carter and Fiste) 173
 - myocardium: left ischemic perfusion of oxygenated macromolecular solutions into (I tropoulos) 17 783
 - outflow: right: transition to new form of (Pate et al) 149
 - rupture: in case of *Salmonella* myocarditis (Sonder and Vinsk) 683
 - septal defect: a: related with congenital mitral insufficiency (Gilbert et al) 107
 - congenitally isolated hemodynamics: clinical feature and prognosis after age of two years 140 (B Rev)
 - manotic test: left of Fallot with comments in regard to (Popper et al) 32
 - ECC and VCG features (Garcia Palacios et al) 61
 - size and stroke volume: role of sarcomere in determining (Sonnenshine et al) 336
 - stroke volume: role of sarcomere in determining (Sonnenshine et al) 336
 - in atria: paradoxical acceleration of after pressure: amide therapy (Shalun et al) 38
- Ventricular: Krankheiten: Ätiologie und Klinik der arteriellen und venösen 289 (B Rev)
- Ventricular: blood reduction in dextran-exchange anemia and in heart lung preparation (Fowler and Holmes) 204

Voltage errors in multichannel ECG recordings using newer electrode materials (Krug) 295

W

- Wave T: late peaking of as digitalis effect (Lewise and Angelakos) 370
 - U: postextrasystolic alternans of due to hypokalemia (Mulliken and Fisch) 383
 - Wave form: electrocardiographic comparison of human and computer classification and identification (Yam et al) 736
 - Waves Q: abnormal simulating myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial disease (Tavel and Fisch) 534
 - absence of in Leads I, aVL, V₁ and V₂ in children (Gop et al) 596
 - as ECG syndrome in septal fibrosis (Gop et al) 596
 - R and T waveforms (Figs 16) and regression equations (Table I) for prediction of in Leads I, V₁ and V₂ (Sisson et al) 438
 - World War II surgery in Thoracic surgery Vol I 141 (B Rev)
- W: irradiation cardiac in dogs: electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after (Billips et al) 574

Ventricular--Contd

- hypertrophy electrocardiographic manifestations
computer study of ECG anatomic correlations (Carter and Estes) 173
 - myocardium left ischemic perfusion of oxygenated micromolecular solutions into (Petropoulos) 777-788
 - outflow right of traction to new form of (Iate et al) 749
 - rupture in case of Salmonell myocarditis (Sandera and Mitnik) 682
 - septal defect associated with congenital mitral insufficiency (Gilbert et al) 107
 - congenital isolated hemodynamics clinical features and prognosis after age of two years 140 (B Rev)
 - cyanotic tetralogy of Fallot with comments in regard to (Pfeiffer et al) 32
 - ECG and VCG features (Garcia Palmeri et al) 961
 - size and stroke volume role of sarcomeres in determining (Sennelschick et al) 336
 - stroke volume role of sarcomeres in determining (Sennelschick et al) 336
 - tachyarrhythmia paradoxical acceleration of after pressure amplitude therapy (Shah et al) 387
- Verschilten Krankheiten Aetiologie und Klinik der Arterienstenosen und -aneurysmen 289 (B Rev)
- Venocut blood reduction in devian-exchange anemia and in heart lung preparation (Fowler and Holmes) 704

Voltage errors in multichannel ECG recordings using newer electrode materials (Hung) 205

W

- Wave T late peaking of as digitalis effect (Lewine and Angelakos) 320
 - U postectopic stolic alternans of due to hypokalemia (Mulliken and Frick) 383
 - Wave form electrocardiographic comparison of human and computer classification and identification (Sawin et al) 236
 - Waves Q abnormal simulating myocardial infarction in diffuse myocardial disease (Tavel and Frick) 534
 - absence of in Leads I, aVL, V₁ and V₂ in children (Gop et al) 596
 - as FCG syndrome in septal fibrosis (Gop et al) 596
 - R and T waveforms (Figs 1-6) and regression equations (Table I) for prediction of in Lead V₁, V₂ and V₃ (Simmons et al) 438
 - World War II surgery in Thoracic surgery Vol I 141 (B Rev)
- X
- X-irradiation cardiac in dogs electrocardiographic and pathologic changes after (Hillips et al) 574

